

THE
HOLY BIBLE
CONTAINING THE
OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS


TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES
AND WITH THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS
DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED
BY HIS MAJESTY'S SPECIAL COMMAND

Appointed to be read in Churches

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE
JAMES,

BY THE GRACE OF GOD,
KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND IRELAND,
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, &c,

The Translators of the Bible wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace,
through JESUS CHRIST our Lord.

reat and manifold were the blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright *Occidental Star*, Queen *Elizabeth* of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this Land, that men should have been in doubt, which we they were to walk; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State. The appearance of Your Majesty, as of the *Sun* in it's strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But among all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the blessed continuance of the preaching of God's sacred Word among us; which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; because the fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a Man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesty's loyal and religious people unto You, that your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe, that the zeal of Your Majesty toward the house of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more knndled, manifesting itself abroad in the farthest parts of

Christendom, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.


There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated desire of accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness has once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own, and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the *English Tongue*; Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of *England* shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of Your most Sacred Majesty, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of illmeaning and discontented person, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is, whose allowance and acceptance of our labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if, on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish Persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness; or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by selfconceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without by the powerful protection of Your Majesty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavors against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces, happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

The Translators to the Reader

THE BEST THINGS HAVE BEEN CALUMNIATED

eal to promote the common good, whether it be by devising anything ourselves, or revising that which hath been laboured by others, deserveth certainly much respect and esteem, but yet findeth but cold entertainment in the world. It is welcomed with suspicion instead of love, and with emulation instead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cavil to enter, (and cavil, if it do not find a hole, will make one) it is sure to be misconstrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will easily be granted by as many as know story, or have any experience. For, was there ever any-projected, that savoured any way of newness or renewing, but the same endured many a storm of gainsaying, or opposition? A man would think that Civility, wholesome Laws, learning and eloquence, Synods, and Church-maintenance, (that we speak of no more things of this kind) should be as safe as a Sanctuary, and out of shot, as they say, that no man would lift up the heel, no, nor dog move his tongue against the motioners of them. For by the first, we are distinguished from brute beasts lead with sensuality; By the second, we are bridled and restrained from outrageous behaviour, and from doing of injuries, whether by fraud or by violence; By the third, we are enabled to inform and reform others, by the light and feeling that we have attained unto ourselves; Briefly, by the fourth being brought together to a parley face to face, we sooner compose our differences than by writings which are endless; And lastly, that the Church be sufficiently provided for, is so agreeable to good reason and conscience, that those mothers are holden to be less cruel, that kill their children as soon as they are born, than those nursing fathers and mothers (wheresoever they be) that withdraw from them who hang upon their breasts (and upon whose breasts again themselves do hang to receive the Spiritual and sincere milk of the word) livelihood and support fit for their estates. Thus it is apparent, that these things which we speak of, are of most necessary use, and therefore, that none, either without absurdity can speak against them, or without note of wickedness can spurn against them.

Yet for all that, the learned know that certain worthy men [Anacharsis with others] have been brought to untimely death for none other fault, but for seeking to reduce their Countrymen to god order and discipline; and that in some Commonwealths [e.g. Locri] it was made a capital crime, once to motion the making of a new Law for the abrogating of an old, though the same were most pernicious; And that certain [Cato the elder], which would be counted pillars of the State, and patterns of Virtue and Prudence, could not be brought for a long time to give way to good Letters and refined speech, but bare themselves as averse from them, as from rocks or boxes of poison; And fourthly, that he was no babe, but a great clerk [Gregory the Divine], that gave forth (and in writing to remain to posterity) in passion peradventure, but yet he gave forth, that he had not seen any profit to come by any Synod,

or meeting of the Clergy, but rather the contrary; And lastly, against Church-maintenance and allowance, in such sort, as the Ambassadors and messengers of the great King of Kings should be furnished, it is not unknown what a fiction or fable (so it is esteemed, and for no better by the reporter himself [Nauclerus], though superstitious) was devised; Namely, that at such a time as the professors and teachers of Christianity in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voice forsooth was heard from heaven, saying: Now is poison poured down into the Church, etc. Thus not only as oft as we speak, as one saith, but also as oft as we do anything of note or consequence, we subject ourselves to everyone's censure, and happy is he that is least tossed upon tongues; for utterly to escape the snatch of them it is impossible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner sort only, and that Princes are privileged by their high estate, he is deceived. "As the sword devoureth as well one as the other," as it is in Samuel [2 Sam 11:25], nay as the great Commander charged his soldiers in a certain battle, to strike at no part of the enemy, but at the face; And as the King of Syria commanded his chief Captains to "fight neither with small nor great, save only against the King of Israel:" [1 Kings 22:31] so it is too true, that Envy striketh most spitefully at the fairest, and at the chiefest. David was a worthy Prince, and no man to be compared to him for his first deeds, and yet for as worthy as act as ever he did (even for bringing back the Ark of God in solemnity) he was scorned and scoffed at by his own wife [2 Sam 6:16]. Solomon was greater than David, though not in virtue, yet in power: and by his power and wisdom he built a Temple to the Lord, such a one as was the glory of the land of Israel, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt it. Otherwise, why do they lay it in his son's dish, and call unto him for easing the burden, "Make", say they, "the grievous servitude of thy father, and his sore yoke, lighter?" [1 Kings 12:4] Belike he had charged them with some levies, and troubled them with some carriages; Hereupon they raise up a tragedy, and wish in their heart the Temple had never been built. So hard a thing it is to please all, even when we please God best, and do seek to approve ourselves to every ones conscience.

If we will descend to later times, we shall find many the like examples of such kind, or rather unkind acceptance. The first Roman Emperor [C. Caesar. Plutarch] did never do a more pleasing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to posterity, for conserving the record of times in true supputation; than when he corrected the Calendar, and ordered the year according to the course of the Sun; and yet this was imputed to him for novelty, and arrogance, and procured to him great obloguy. So the first Christened Emperor [Constantine] (at the leastwise that openly professed the faith himself, and allowed others to do the like) for strengthening the Empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name Pupillus, as who would say, a wasteful Prince, that had need of a Guardian or overseer [Aurel. Victor]. So the best Christened Emperor [Theodosius], for the love that he bare unto peace, thereby to enrich both himself and his subjects, and because he did not see war but find it, was judged to be no man at arms [Zosimus], (though indeed

he excelled in feats of chivalry, and showed so much when he was provoked) and condemned for giving himself to his ease, and to his pleasure. To be short, the most learned Emperor of former times [Justinian], (at the least, the greatest politician) what thanks had he for cutting off the superfluities of the laws, and digesting them into some order and method? This, that he had been blotted by some to be an Epitomist, that is, one that extinguishes worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgments into request. This is the measure that hath been rendered to excellent Princes in former times, even, Cum bene facerent, male audire, For their good deeds to be evil spoken of. Neither is there any likelihood, that envy and malignity died, and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproof of Moses taketh hold of most ages; “You are risen up in your fathers’ stead, and increase of sinful men.” [Num 32:14] “What is that that hath been done? that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the Sun,” saith the wiseman: [Ecc 1:9] and S. Stephen, “As your fathers did, so do you.” [Acts 7:51]

HIS MAJESTY’S CONSTANCY, NOTWITHSTANDING CULMINATION,
FOR THE SURVEY OF THE ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS

This, and more to this purpose, His Majesty that now reigneth (and long, and long may he reign, and his offspring forever, Himself and children, and children’s always) knew full well, according to the singular wisdom given unto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained unto; namely that whosoever attempteth anything for the public (especially if it pertain to Religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God) the same setteth himself upon a stage to be gloated upon by every evil eye, yea, he casteth himself headlong upon pikes, to be gored by every sharp tongue. For he that medleth with men’s Religion in any part, medleth with their custom, nay, with their freehold; and though they find no content in that which they have, yet they cannot abide to hear of altering. Notwithstanding his Royal heart was not daunted or discouraged for this that colour, but stood resolute, “as a statue immovable, and an anvil not easy to be beaten into plates,” as one [Suidas] saith; he knew who had chosen him to be a Soldier, or rather a Captain, and being assured that the course which he intended made for the glory of God, and the building up of his Church, he would not suffer it to be broken off for whatsoever speeches or practices. It doth certainly belong unto Kings, yea, it doth specially belong unto them, to have care of Religion, yea, it doth specially belong unto them, to have care of Religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to profess it zealously, yea to promote it to the uttermost of their power. This is their glory before all nations which mean well, and this will bring unto them a far most excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Jesus. For the Scripture saith not in vain, “Them that honor me, I will honor,” [1 Sam 2:30] neither was it a vain word that Eusebius delivered long ago, that piety towards God was the weapon and the only weapon, that both preserved Constantine’s person, and avenged him of his enemies [Eusebius lib 10 cap 8].

But now what piety without truth? what truth (what saving truth) without the word of God? What word of God (whereof we may be sure) without the Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to search. John 5:39. Isa 8:20. They are commended that searched and studied them. Acts 17:11 and 8:28,29. They are reprov'd that were unskilful in them, or slow to believe them. Matt 22:29. Luke 24:25. They can make us wise unto salvation. 2 Tim 3:15. If we be ignorant, they will instruct us; if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us; if in heaviness, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, inflame us. Tolle, lege; Tolle, lege, Take up and read, take up and read the Scriptures [S. August. confess. lib 8 cap 12], (for unto them was the direction) it was said unto S. Augustine by a supernatural voice. "Whatsoever is in the Scriptures, believe me," saith the same S. Augustine, "is high and divine; there is verily truth, and a doctrine most fit for the refreshing of men's minds, and truly so tempered, that everyone may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if he come to draw with a devout and pious mind, as true Religion requireth." [S. August. de utilit. credendi cap. 6] Thus S. Augustine. and S. Jerome: "Ama scripturas, et amabit te sapientia etc." [S. Jerome. ad Demetriad] Love the Scriptures, and wisdom will love thee. And S. Cyril against Julian; "Even boys that are bred up in the Scriptures, become most religious, etc." [S. Cyril. 7 contra Iulianum] But what mention we three or four uses of the Scripture, whereas whatsoever is to be believed or practiced, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or four sentences of the Fathers, since whosoever is worthy the name of a Father, from Christ's time downward, hath likewise written not only of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? "I adore the fulness of the Scripture," saith Tertullian against Hermogenes. [Tertul. advers. Hermo.] And again, to Apelles an heretic of the like stamp, he saith; "I do not admit that which thou bringest in (or concludest) of thine own (head or store, de tuo) without Scripture." [Tertul. de carne Christi.] So Saint Justin Martyr before him; "We must know by all means," saith he, "that it is not lawful (or possible) to learn (anything) of God or of right piety, save only out of the Prophets, who teach us by divine inspiration." So Saint Basil after Tertullian, "It is a manifest falling way from the Faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reject any of those things that are written, or to bring in (upon the head of them) any of those things that are not written". We omit to cite to the same effect, S. Cyril B. of Jerusalem in his 4::Cataches., Saint Jerome against Helvidius, Saint Augustine in his 3::book against the letters of Petilian, and in very many other places of his works. Also we forbear to descend to later Fathers, because we will not weary the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to be so full and so perfect, how can we excuse ourselves of negligence, if we do not study them, of curiosity, if we be not content with them? Men talk much of [an olive bow wrapped about with wood, whereupon did hang figs, and bread, honey in a pot, and oil], how many sweet and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosopher's stone, that it turned copper into gold; of Cornu-

copia, that it had all things necessary for food in it, of Panaces the herb, that it was good for diseases, of Catholicon the drug, that it is instead of all purges; of Vulcan's armor, that it was an armor of proof against all thrusts, and all blows, etc. Well, that which they falsely or vainly attributed to these things for bodily god, we may justly and with full measure ascribe unto the Scripture, for spiritual. It is not only an armor, but also a whole armory of weapons, both offensive and defensive; whereby we may save ourselves and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herb, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every month, and the fruit thereof is for meat, and the leaves for medicine. It is not a pot of Manna, or a cruse of oil, which were for memory only, or for a meal's meat or two, but as it were a shower of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it never so great; and as it were a whole cellar full of oil vessels; whereby all our necessities may be provided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a Panary of wholesome food, against fenowed traditions; a Physician's shop (Saint Basil called it) [S. Basil in Psal. primum.] of preservatives against poisoned heresies; a Pandect of profitable laws, against rebellious spirits; a treasury of most costly jewels, against beggarly rudiments; finally a fountain of most pure water springing up unto everlasting life. And what marvel? The original thereof being from heaven, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the inditer, the holy spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the Penmen such as were sanctified from the womb, and endued with a principal portion of God's spirit; the matter, verity, piety, purity, uprightness; the form, God's word, God's testimony, God's oracles, the word of truth, the word of salvation, etc.; the effects, light of understanding, stableness of persuasion, repentance from dead works, newness of life, holiness, peace, joy in the holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the study thereof, fellowship with the Saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortal, undefiled, and that never shall fade away: Happy is the man that delighted in the Scripture, and thrice happy that meditateth in it day and night.

TRANSLATION NECESSARY

But how shall men meditate in that, which they cannot understand? How shall they understand that which is kept close in an unknown tongue? as it is written, "Except I know the power of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh, shall be a Barbarian to me." [1 Cor 14] The Apostle excepteth no tongue; not Hebrew the ancientest, not Greek the most copious, not Latin the finest. Nature taught a natural man to confess, that all of us in those tongues which we do not understand, are plainly deaf; we may turn the deaf ear unto them. The Scythian counted the Athenian, whom he did not understand, barbarous; [Clem. Alex. 1 Strom.] so the Roman did the Syrian, and the Jew (even S. Jerome himself called the Hebrew tongue barbarous, belike because it was strange to so many) [S. Jerome. Damaso.] so the Emperor of Constantinople [Michael, Theophili

fil.] calleth the Latin tongue, barbarous, though Pope Nicolas do storm at it: [2::Tom. Concil. ex edit. Petri Crab] so the Jews long before Christ called all other nations, Lognazim, which is little better than barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth, that always in the Senate of Rome, there was one or other that called for an interpreter: [Cicero 5::de finibus.] so lest the Church be driven to the like exigent, it is necessary to have translations in a readiness. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aside the curtain, that we may look into the most Holy place; that removeth the cover of the well, that we may come by the water, even as Jacob rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, by which means the flocks of Laban were watered [Gen 29:10]. Indeed without translation into the vulgar tongue, the unlearned are but like children at Jacob's well (which is deep) [John 4:11] without a bucket or something to draw with; or as that person mentioned by Isaiah, to whom when a sealed book was delivered, with this motion, "Read this, I pray thee," he was fain to make this answer, "I cannot, for it is sealed." [Isa 29:11]

THE TRANSLATION OF THE OLD TESTAMENT OUT OF THE HEBREW INTO GREEK

While God would be known only in Jacob, and have his Name great in Israel, and in none other place, while the dew lay on Gideon's fleece only, and all the earth besides was dry; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of Canaan, that is, Hebrew, one and the same original in Hebrew was sufficient. [S. August. lib 12 contra Faust c32] But, when the fulness of time drew near, that the Sun of righteousness, the Son of God should come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the Jew only, but also of the Greek, yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then lo, it pleased the Lord to stir up the spirit of a Greek Prince (Greek for descent and language) even of Ptolemy Philadelph King of Egypt, to procure the translating of the Book of God out of Hebrew into Greek. This is the translation of the Seventy Interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Saviour among the Gentiles by written preaching, as Saint John Baptist did among the Jews by vocal. For the Grecians being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer books of worth to lie moulding in Kings' libraries, but had many of their servants, ready scribes, to copy them out, and so they were dispersed and made common. Again, the Greek tongue was well known and made familiar to most inhabitants in Asia, by reason of the conquest that there the Grecians had made, as also by the Colonies, which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well understood in many places of Europe, yea, and of Africa too. Therefore the word of God being set forth in Greek, becometh hereby like a candle set upon a candlestick, which giveth light to all that are in the house, or like a proclamation sounded forth in the market place, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to contain the Scriptures, both for the first

Preachers of the Gospel to appeal unto for witness, and for the learners also of those times to make search and trial by. It is certain, that that Translation was not so sound and so perfect, but it needed in many places correction; and who had been so sufficient for this work as the Apostles or Apostolic men? Yet it seemed good to the holy Ghost and to them, to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather than making a new, in that new world and green age of the Church, to expose themselves to many exceptions and cavillations, as though they made a Translations to serve their own turn, and therefore bearing a witness to themselves, their witness not to be regarded. This may be supposed to be some cause, why the Translation of the Seventy was allowed to pass for current. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the Jews. For not long after Christ, Aquila fell in hand with a new Translation, and after him Theodotion, and after him Symmachus; yea, there was a fifth and a sixth edition, the Authors whereof were not known. [Epiphan. de mensur. et ponderibus.] These with the Seventy made up the Hexapla and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by Origen. Howbeit the Edition of the Seventy went away with the credit, and therefore not only was placed in the midst by Origen (for the worth and excellency thereof above the rest, as Epiphanius gathered) but also was used by the Greek fathers for the ground and foundation of their Commentaries. Yea, Epiphanius above named doeth attribute so much unto it, that he holdeth the Authors thereof not only for Interpreters, but also for Prophets in some respect [S. August. 2::de doctrin. Christian c. 15]; and Justinian the Emperor enjoining the Jews his subjects to use especially the Translation of the Seventy, rendreth this reason thereof, because they were as it were enlightened with propheticall grace. Yet for all that, as the Egyptians are said of the Prophet to be men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit [Isa 31:3]; so it is evident, (and Saint Jerome affirmeth as much) [S. Jerome. de optimo genere interpret.] that the Seventy were Interpreters, they were not Prophets; they did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one while through oversight, another while through ignorance, yea, sometimes they may be noted to add to the Original, and sometimes to take from it; which made the Apostles to leave them many times, when they left the Hebrew, and to deliver the sense thereof according to the truth of the word, as the spirit gave them utterance. This may suffice touching the Greek Translations of the Old Testament.

TRANSLATION OUT OF HEBREW AND GREEK INTO LATIN

There were also within a few hundred years after CHRIST, translations many into the Latin tongue: for this tongue also was very fit to convey the Law and the Gospel by, because in those times very many Countries of the West, yea of the South, East and North, spake or understood Latin, being made Provinces to the Romans. But now the Latin Translations were too many to be all good, for they were infinite (Latini Interprets nullo modo numerari possunt,

saith S. Augustine.) [S. Augustin. de doct. Christ. lib 2 cap II]. Again they were not out of the Hebrew fountain (we speak of the Latin Translations of the Old Testament) but out of the Greek stream, therefore the Greek being not altogether clear, the Latin derived from it must needs be muddy. This moved S. Jerome a most learned father, and the best linguist without controversy, of his age, or of any that went before him, to undertake the translating of the Old Testament, out of the very fountain with that evidence of great learning, judgment, industry, and faithfulness, that he had forever bound the Church unto him, in a debt of special remembrance and thankfulness.

THE TRANSLATING OF THE SCRIPTURE INTO THE VULGAR TONGUES

Now through the Church were thus furnished with Greek and Latin Translations, even before the faith of CHRIST was generally embraced in the Empire; (for the learned know that even in S. Jerome's time, the Consul of Rome and his wife were both Ethnics, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) [S. Jerome. Marcell.Zosim] yet for all that the godly-learned were not content to have the Scriptures in the Language which they themselves understood, Greek and Latin, (as the good Lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbors with the store that God had sent, that they also might provide for themselves) [2 Kings 7:9] but also for the behoof and edifying of the unlearned which hungered and thirsted after righteousness, and had souls to be saved as well as they, they provided Translations into the vulgar for their Countrymen, insomuch that most nations under heaven did shortly after their conversion, hear CHRIST speaking unto them in their mother tongue, not by the voice of their Minister only, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough will serve the turn. First S. Jerome saith, *Multarum gentium linguis Scriptura ante translata, docet falsa esse quae addita sunt*, etc. i.e. "The Scripture being translated before in the languages of many Nations, doth show that those things that were added (by Lucian and Hesychius) are false." [S. Jerome. praef. in 4::Evangel.] So S. Jerome in that place. The same Jerome elsewhere affirmeth that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the *Seventy suae linguae hominibus*, i.e., for his countrymen of Dalmatia [S. Jerome. Sophronio.] Which words not only Erasmus doth understand to purport, that S. Jerome translated the Scripture into the Dalmatian tongue, but also Sixtus Senensis [Six. Sen. lib 4], and Alphonsus a' Castro [Alphon. lb 1 ca 23] (that we speak of no more) men not to be excepted against by them of Rome, do ingenuously confess as much. So, S. Chrysostom that lived in S. Jerome's time, giveth evidence with him: "The doctrine of S. John [saith he] did not in such sort [as the Philosophers' did] vanish away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, and infinite other nations being barbarous people translated it into their [mother] tongue, and have learned to be [true] Philosophers," he meaneth Christians. [S. Chrysost. in Johan. cap.I. hom.I.] To this may be added Theodoret, as next unto him, both for antiquity,

and for learning. His words be these, "Every Country that is under the Sun, is full of these words (of the Apostles and Prophets) and the Hebrew tongue [he meaneth the Scriptures in the Hebrew tongue] is turned not only into the Language of the Grecians, but also of the Romans, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and briefly into all the Languages that any Nation useth." [Theodor. 5. Therapeut.] So he. In like manner, Ulfilas is reported by Paulus Diaconus and Isidor (and before them by Sozomen) to have translated the Scriptures into the Gothic tongue: [P. Diacon. li. 12.] John Bishop of Sevil by Vasseus, to have turned them into Arabic, about the year of our Lord 717; [Vaseus in Chron. Hispan.] Bede by Cistertiensis, to have turned a great part of them into Saxon: Efnard by Trithemius, to have abridged the French Psalter, as Bede had done the Hebrew, about the year 800: King Alfred by the said Cistertiensis, to have turned the Psalter into Saxon: [Polydor. Virg. 5 histor.] Methodius by Aventinus (printed at Ingolstadt) to have turned the Scriptures into Slavonian: [Aventin. lib. 4.] Valdo, Bishop of Frising by Beatus Rhenanus, to have caused about that time, the Gospels to be translated into Dutch rhythm, yet extant in the Library of Corbinian: [Circa annum 900. B. Rhenan. rerum German. lib 2.] Valdus, by divers to have turned them himself into French, about the year 1160: Charles the Fifth of that name, surnamed the Wise, to have caused them to be turned into French, about 200 years after Valdus his time, of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth Beroaldus. Much about that time, even in our King Richard the second's days, John Trevisa translated them into English, and many English Bibles in written hand are yet to be seen with divers, translated as it is very probable, in that age. So the Syrian translation of the New Testament is in most learned men's Libraries, of Widminstadius his setting forth, and the Psalter in Arabic is with many, of Augustinus Nebiensis' setting forth. So Postel affirmeth, that in his travel he saw the Gospels in the Ethiopian tongue; And Ambrose Thesius allegeth the Psalter of the Indians, which he testifieth to have been set forth by Potken in Syrian characters. So that, to have the Scriptures in the mother tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken up, either by the Lord Cromwell in England, [Thuan.] or by the Lord Radeville in Polony, or by the Lord Ungnadius in the Emperor's dominion, but hath been thought upon, and put in practice of old, even from the first times of the conversion of any Nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable, to cause faith to grow in men's hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalms, "As we have heard, so we have seen." [Ps 48:8]

THE UNWILLINGNESS OF OUR CHIEF ADVERSARIES,
THAT THE SCRIPTURES SHOULD BE DIVULGED IN THE MOTHER TONGUE,
ETC.

Now the Church of Rome would seem at the length to bear a motherly affection towards her children, and to allow them the Scriptures in their mother

tongue: but indeed it is a gift, not deserving to be called a gift, an unprofitable gift: [Sophocles] they must first get a licence in writing before they may use them, and to get that, they must approve themselves to their Confessor, that is, to be such as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet soured with the leaven of their superstition. Howbeit, it seemed too much to Clement the Eighth that there should be any Licence granted to have them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he overruleth and frustrateth the grant of Pius the Fourth. [See the observation (set forth by Clemen. his authority) upon the 4. rule of Pius the 4. his making in the index, lib. prohib. pag. 15. ver. 5.] So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (Lucifugae Scripturarum, as Tertulian speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their own sworn men, no not with the Licence of their own Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so unwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the people's understanding in any sort, that they are not ashamed to confess, that we forced them to translate it into English against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touchstone, but he that hath the counterfeit; [Tertul. de resur. carnis.] neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactor, lest his deeds should be reprov'd [John 3:20]: neither is it the plaindealing Merchant that is unwilling to have the weights, or the meteyard brought in place, but he that useth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and return to translation.

THE SPEECHES AND REASONS, BOTH OF OUR BRETHREN,
AND OF OUR ADVERSARIES AGAINST THIS WORK

Many men's mouths have been open a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the Translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of Translations made before: and ask what may be the reason, what the necessity of the employment: Hath the Church been deceived, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread been mingled with leaven, here silver with dross, her wine with water, her milk with lime? (Lacte gypsum male miscetur, saith S. Ireney,) [S. Iren. 3. lib. cap. 19.] We hoped that we had been in the right way, that we had the Oracles of God delivered unto us, and that though all the world had cause to be offended and to complain, yet that we had none. Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but wind in it? Hath the bread been delivered by the fathers of the Church, and the same proved to be lapidosus, as Seneca speaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certain brethren. Also the adversaries of Judah and Jerusalem, like Sanballat in Nehemiah, mock, as we hear, both the work and the workmen, saying; "What do these weak Jews, etc. will they make the stones whole again out of the heaps of dust which are burnt? although they build, yet if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stony wall." [Neh 4:3] Was their Translation good before? Why do they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholics

(meaning Popish Romanists) always go in jeopardy, for refusing to go to hear it? Nay, if it must be translated into English, Catholics are fittest to do it. They have learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabula*. We will answer them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus, with S. Jerome, “*Damnamus veteres? Minime, sed post priorum studia in domo Domini quod possumus laboramus.*” [S. Jerome. *Apolog. advers. Ruffin.*] That is, “Do we condemn the ancient? In no case: but after the endeavors of them that were before us, we take the best pains we can in the house of God.” As if he said, Being provoked by the example of the learned men that lived before my time, I have thought it my duty, to assay whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues, may be profitable in any measure to God’s Church, lest I should seem to laboured in them in vain, and lest I should be thought to glory in men, (although ancient,) above that which was in them. Thus S. Jerome may be thought to speak.

A SATISFACTION TO OUR BRETHREN

And to the same effect say we, that we are so far off from condemning any of their labors that travailed before us in this kind, either in this land or beyond sea, either in King Henry’s time, or King Edward’s (if there were any translation, or correction of a translation in his time) or Queen Elizabeth’s of ever renowned memory, that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance. The judgment of Aristotle is worthy and well known: “If Timotheus had not been, we had not had much sweet music; but if Phrynis [Timotheus his master] had not been, we had not had Timotheus.” Therefore blessed be they, and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and giveth onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God’s book unto God’s people in a tongue which they understand? Since of a hidden treasure, and of a fountain that is sealed, there is no profit, as Ptolemy Philadelph wrote to the Rabbins or masters of the Jews, as witnesseth Epiphanius: [S. Epiphan. *loco ante citato.*] and as S. Augustine saith; “A man had rather be with his dog than with a stranger (whose tongue is strange unto him).” [S. Augustin. *lib. 19. de civil. Dei. c. 7.*] Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the later thoughts are thought to be the wiser: so, if we building upon their foundation that went before us, and being holpen by their labours, do endeavor to make that better which they left so good; no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike us; they, we persuade ourselves, if they were alive, would thank us. The vintage of Abienzer, that strake the stroke: yet the gleanings of grapes of Ephraim was not to be despised. See Judges 8:2. Joash the king of Israel did not satisfy himself, till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet he offended the Prophet, for giving over then. [2 Kings 13:18-19] Aquila, of whom we spake before, translated the Bible as carefully, and as skilfully as he could; and yet he

thought good to go over it again, and then it got the credit with the Jews, to be called accurately done, as Saint Jerome witnesseth. [S. Jerome. in Ezech. cap. 3.] How many books of profane learning have been gone over again and again, by the same translators, by others? Of one and the same book of Aristotle's Ethics, there are extant not so few as six or seven several translations. Now if this cost may be bestowed upon the gourd, which affordeth us a little shade, and which today flourisheth, but tomorrow is cut down; what may we bestow, nay what ought we not to bestow upon the Vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stem whereof abideth forever? And this is the word of God, which we translate. "What is the chaff to the wheat, saith the Lord?" [Jer 23:28] *Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum* (saith Tertullian,) [Tertul. ad Martyr.] if a toy of glass be of that reckoning with us, how ought we to value the true pearl? [Jerome. ad Salvin.] Therefore let no man's eye be evil, because his Majesty's is good; neither let any be grieved, that we have a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spiritual wealth of Israel (let Sanballats and Tobiahs do so, which therefore do bear their just reproof) but let us rather bless God from the ground of our heart, for working this religious care in him, to have the translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this means it cometh to pass, that whatsoever is sound already (and all is sound for substance, in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours far better than their authentic vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if anything be halting, or superfluous, or not so agreeable to the original, the same may be corrected, and the truth set in place. And what can the King command to be done, that will bring him more true honour than this? and wherein could they that have been set a work, approve their duty to the King, yea their obedience to God, and love to his Saints more, than by yielding their service, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the work? But besides all this, they were the principal motives of it, and therefore ought least to quarrel it: for the very Historical truth is, that upon the importunate petitions of the Puritans, at his Majesty's coming to this Crown, the Conference at Hampton Court having been appointed for hearing their complaints: when by force of reason they were put from other grounds, they had recourse at the last, to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the Communion book, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was as they said, a most corrupted translation. And although this was judged to be but a very poor and empty shift; yet even hereupon did his Majesty begin to bethink himself of the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently after gave order for this Translation which is now presented unto thee. Thus much to satisfy our scrupulous Brethren.

AN ANSWER TO THE IMPUTATIONS OF OUR ADVERSARIES

Now to the latter we answer; that we do not deny, nay we affirm and avow, that the very meanest translation of the Bible in English, set forth by men

of our profession, (for we have seen none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God. As the King's speech, which he uttereth in Parliament, being translated into French, Dutch, Italian, and Latin, is still the King's speech, though it be not interpreted by every Translator with the like grace, nor peradventure so fitly for phrase, nor so expressly for sense, everywhere. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a natural man could say, *Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis*, etc. [Horace.] A man may be counted a virtuous man, though he have made many slips in his life, (else, there were none virtuous, for in many things we offend all) [James 3:2] also a comely man and lovely, though he have some warts upon his hand, yea, not only freckles upon his face, but also scars. No cause therefore why the word translated should be denied to be the word, or forbidden to be current, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For whatever was perfect under the Sun, where Apostles or Apostolic men, that is, men endued with an extraordinary measure of God's spirit, and privileged with the privilege of infallibility, had not their hand? The Romanists therefore in refusing to hear, and daring to burn the Word translated, did no less than despite the spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whose sense and meaning, as well as man's weakness would enable, it did express. Judge by an example or two. Plutarch writeth, that after that Rome had been burnt by the Gauls, they fell soon to build it again: but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets, nor proportion the houses in such comely fashion, as had been most slightly and convenient; [Plutarch in Camillo.] was Catiline therefore an honest man, or a good patriot, that sought to bring it to a combustion? or Nero a good Prince, that did indeed set it on fire? So, by the story of Ezra, and the prophecy of Haggai it may be gathered, that the Temple built by Zerubbabel after the return from Babylon, was by no means to be compared to the former built by Solomon (for they that remembered the former, wept when they considered the latter) [Ezra 3:12] notwithstanding, might this latter either have been abhorred and forsaken by the Jews, or profaned by the Greeks? The like we are to think of Translations. The translation of the Seventy dissenteth from the Original in many places, neither doth it come near it, for perspicuity, gravity, majesty; yet which of the Apostles did condemn it? Condemn it? Nay, they used it, (as it is apparent, and as Saint Jerome and most learned men do confess) which they would not have done, nor by their example of using it, so grace and commend it to the Church, if it had been unworthy of the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they urge for their second defence of their vilifying and abusing of the English Bibles, or some pieces thereof, which they meet with, for that heretics (forsooth) were the Authors of the translations, (heretics they call us by the same right that they call themselves Catholics, both being wrong) we marvel what divinity taught them so. We are sure Tertullian was of another mind: *Ex personis probamus fidem, an ex fide personas?* [Tertul. de praescript. contra haereses.] Do we try men's faith by their persons? we should try their persons by their faith. Also S. Augustine was of another

mind: for he lighting upon certain rules made by Tychonius a Donatist, for the better understanding of the word, was not ashamed to make use of them, yea, to insert them into his own book, with giving commendation to them so far forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seen in S. Augustine's third book *De doctrina Christiana*. [S. August. 3. de doct. Christ. cap. 30.] To be short, Origen, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred years, were of another mind: for they were so far from treading under foot, (much more from burning) the Translation of Aquila a Proselyte, that is, one that had turned Jew; of Symmachus, and Theodotion, both Ebionites, that is, most vile heretics, that they joined together with the Hebrew Original, and the Translation of the Seventy (as hath been before signified out of Epiphanius) and set them forth openly to be considered of and perused by all. But we weary the unlearned, who need not know so much, and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Yet before we end, we must answer a third cavil and objection of theirs against us, for altering and amending our Translations so oft; wherein truly they deal hardly, and strangely with us. For to whomever was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise) to go over that which he had done, and to amend it where he saw cause? Saint Augustine was not afraid to exhort S. Jerome to a Palinodia or recantation; [S. Aug. Epist. 9.] and doth even glory that he seeth his infirmities. [S. Aug. Epist. 8.] If we be sons of the Truth, we must consider what it speaketh, and trample upon our own credit, yea, and upon other men's too, if either be any way an hindrance to it. This to the cause: then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to be most silent in this case. For what varieties have they, and what alterations have they made, not only of their Service books, Portesses and Breviaries, but also of their Latin Translation? The Service book supposed to be made by S. Ambrose (*Officium Ambrosianum*) was a great while in special use and request; but Pope Hadrian calling a Council with the aid of Charles the Emperor, abolished it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the Service book of Saint Gregory universally to be used. [Durand. lib. 5. cap. 2.] Well, *Officium Gregorianum* gets by this means to be in credit, but doth it continue without change or altering? No, the very Roman Service was of two fashions, the New fashion, and the Old, (the one used in one Church, the other in another) as is to be seen in Pamelius a Romanist, his Preface, before *Micrologus*. the same Pamelius reporteth out Radulphus de Rivo, that about the year of our Lord, 1277, Pope Nicolas the Third removed out of the Churches of Rome, the more ancient books (of Service) and brought into use the Missals of the Friars Minorites, and commanded them to be observed there; insomuch that about an hundred years after, when the above name Radulphus happened to be at Rome, he found all the books to be new, (of the new stamp). Neither were there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times only, but also of late: Pius Quintus himself confesseth, that every Bishopric almost had a peculiar kind of service, most unlike to that which others had: which moved him to abolish all other Breviaries, though never so ancient, and privileged and published by Bishops in their Dioceses, and to establish and ratify that

only which was of his own setting forth, in the year 1568. Now when the father of their Church, who gladly would heal the sore of the daughter of his people softly and slightly, and make the best of it, findeth so great fault with them for their odds and jarring; we hope the children have no great cause to vaunt of their uniformity. But the difference that appeareth between our Translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that we are specially charged with; let us see therefore whether they themselves be without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault, to correct) and whether they be fit men to throw stones at us: *O tandem maior parcas insane minori*: they that are less sound themselves, out not to object infirmities to others. [Horat.] If we should tell them that Valla, Stapulensis, Erasmus, and Vives found fault with their vulgar Translation, and consequently wished the same to be mended, or a new one to be made, they would answer peradventure, that we produced their enemies for witnesses against them; albeit, they were in no other sort enemies, than as S. Paul was to the Galatians, for telling them the truth [Gal 4:16]: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftener. But what will they say to this, that Pope Leo the Tenth allowed Erasmus' Translation of the New Testament, so much different from the vulgar, by his Apostolic Letter and Bull; that the same Leo exhorted Pagnine to translate the whole Bible, and bare whatsoever charges was necessary for the work? [Sixtus Senens.] Surely, as the Apostle reasoneth to the Hebrews, that if the former Law and Testament had been sufficient, there had been no need of the latter: [Heb 7:11 and 8:7] so we may say, that if the old vulgar had been at all points allowable, to small purpose had labour and charges been undergone, about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Pope's private opinion, and that he consulted only himself; then we are able to go further with them, and to aver, that more of their chief men of all sorts, even their own Trent champions Paiva and Vega, and their own Inquisitors, Hieronymus ab Oleastro, and their own Bishop Isidorus Clarius, and their own Cardinal Thomas a Vio Caietan, do either make new Translations themselves, or follow new ones of other men's making, or note the vulgar Interpreter for halting; none of them fear to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an uniform tenor of text and judgment about the text, so many of their Worthies disclaiming the now received conceit? Nay, we will yet come nearer the quick: doth not their Paris edition differ from the Lovaine, and Hentenius his from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authority? Nay, doth not Sixtus Quintus confess, that certain Catholics (he meaneth certain of his own side) were in such an humor of translating the Scriptures into Latin, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did strive what he could, out of so uncertain and manifold a variety of Translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seem to be left certain and firm in them, etc.? [Sixtus 5. *præfat. fixa Bibliis.*] Nay, further, did not the same Sixtus ordain by an inviolable decree, and that with the counsel and consent of his Cardinals, that the Latin edition of the old and new Testament, which the Council of Trent would have to be authentic, is the same without controversy which he then set forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the Printing-house

of Vatican? Thus Sixtus in his Preface before his Bible. And yet Clement the Eighth his immediate successor, published another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of Sixtus, (and many of them weighty and material) and yet this must be authentic by all means. What is to have the faith of our glorious Lord JESUS CHRIST with Yea or Nay, if this be not? Again, what is sweet harmony and consent, if this be? Therefore, as Demaratus of Corinth advised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions of the Grecians, to compose his domestic broils (for at that time his Queen and his son and heir were at deadly feud with him) so all the while that our adversaries do make so many and so various editions themselves, and do jar so much about the worth and authority of them, they can with no show of equity challenge us for changing and correcting.

THE PURPOSE OF THE TRANSLATORS,
WITH THEIR NUMBER, FURNITURE, CARE, ETC.

But it is high time to leave them, and to show in brief what we proposed to ourselves, and what course we held in this our perusal and survey of the Bible. Truly (good Christian Reader) we never thought from the beginning, that we should need to make a new Translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, (for then the imputation of Sixtus had been true in some sort, that our people had been fed with gall of Dragons instead of wine, with whey instead of milk:) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principal good one, not justly to be excepted against; that hath been our endeavor, that our mark. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other men's eyes than in their own, and that sought the truth rather than their own praise. Again, they came or were thought to come to the work, not *exercendi causa* (as one saith) but *exercitati*, that is, learned, not to learn: For the chief overseer and [NOTE: Greek letters omitted] under his Majesty, to whom not only we, but also our whole Church was much bound, knew by his wisdom, which thing also Nazianzen taught so long ago, that it is a preposterous order to teach first and to learn after, yea that [NOTE: Greek letters omitted] to learn and practice together, is neither commendable for the workman, nor safe for the work. [Idem in Apologet.] Therefore such were thought upon, as could say modestly with Saint Jerome, *Et Hebraeum Sermonem ex parte didicimus, et in Latino pene ab ipsis incunabulis etc. detriti sumus*. "Both we have learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latin we have been exercised almost from our very cradle." S. Jerome maketh no mention of the Greek tongue, wherein yet he did excel, because he translated not the old Testament out of Greek, but out of Hebrew. And in what sort did these assemble? In the trust of their own knowledge, or of their sharpness of wit, or deepness of judgment, as it were in an arm of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that hath the key of David, opening and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the effect that S. Augustine did; "O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight, let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them." [S.

Aug. lib. II. Confess. cap. 2.] In this confidence, and with this devotion did they assemble together; not too many, lest one should trouble another; and yet many, lest many things haply might escape them. If you ask what they had before them, truly it was the Hebrew text of the Old Testament, the Greek of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, where-through the olive branches empty themselves into the gold. Saint Augustine calleth them precedent, or original tongues; [S. August. 3. de doctr. c. 3. etc.] Saint Jerome, fountains. [S. Jerome. ad Suniam et Fretel.] The same Saint Jerome affirmeth, [S. Jerome. ad Lucinium, Dist. 9 ut veterum.] and Gratian hath not spared to put it into his Decree, That “as the credit of the old Books” (he meaneth of the Old Testament) “is to be tried by the Hebrew Volumes, so of the New by the Greek tongue,” he meaneth by the original Greek. If truth be tried by these tongues, then whence should a Translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore, the Scriptures we say in those tongues, we set before us to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speak to his Church by the Prophets and Apostles. Neither did we run over the work with that posting haste that the Septuagint did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in 72 days; [Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12.] neither were we barred or hindered from going over it again, having once done it, like S. Jerome, if that be true which himself reporteth, that he could no sooner write anything, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not have leave to mend it: [S. Jerome. ad Pammac. pro libr. advers. Iovinian.] neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helps, as it is written of Origen, that he was the first in a manner, that put his hand to write Commentaries upon the Scriptures, [Sophoc. in Elect.] and therefore no marvel, if he overshot himself many times. None of these things: the work hath not been huddled up in 72 days, but hath cost the workmen, as light as it seemeth, the pains of twice seven times seventy two days and more: matters of such weight and consequence are to be speeded with maturity: for in a business of movement a man feareth not the blame of convenient slackness. [S. Chrysost. in II. Thess. cap. 2.] Neither did we think much to consult the Translators or Commentators, Chaldee, Hebrew, Syrian, Greek or Latin, no nor the Spanish, French, Italian, or Dutch; neither did we disdain to revise that which we had done, and to bring back to the anvil that which we had hammered: but having and using as great helps as were needful, and fearing no reproach for slowness, nor coveting praise for expedition, we have at length, through the good hand of the Lord upon us, brought the work to that pass that you see.

REASONS MOVING US TO SET DIVERSITY OF SENSES IN THE MARGIN,
WHERE THERE IS GREAT PROBABILITY FOR EACH

Some peradventure would have no variety of senses to be set in the margin, lest the authority of the Scriptures for deciding of controversies by that show

of uncertainty, should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their judgment not to be sound in this point. For though, “whatsoever things are necessary are manifest,” as S. Chrysostom saith, [S. Chrysost. in II. Thess. cap. 2.] and as S. Augustine, “In those things that are plainly set down in the Scriptures, all such matters are found that concern Faith, Hope, and Charity.” [S. Aug. 2. de doctr. Christ. cap. 9.] Yet for all that it cannot be dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to wean the curious from the loathing of them for their every-where plainness, partly also to stir up our devotion to crave the assistance of God’s spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seek aid of our brethren by conference, and never scorn those that be not in all respects so complete as they should be, being to seek in many things ourselves, it hath pleased God in his divine providence, here and there to scatter words and sentences of that difficulty and doubtfulness, not in doctrinal points that concern salvation, (for in such it hath been vouched that the Scriptures are plain) but in matters of less moment, that fearfulness would better beseem us than confidence, and if we will resolve upon modesty with S. Augustine, (though not in this same case altogether, yet upon the same ground) *Melius est debitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis*, [S. Aug li. S. de Genes. ad liter. cap. 5.] “it is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, than to strive about those things that are uncertain.” There be many words in the Scriptures, which be never found there but once, (having neither brother or neighbor, as the Hebrews speak) so that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certain birds, beasts and precious stones, etc. concerning the Hebrews themselves are so divided among themselves for judgment, that they may seem to have defined this or that, rather because they would say something, than because they were sure of that which they said, as S. Jerome somewhere saith of the Septuagint. Now in such a case, doth not a margin do well to admonish the Reader to seek further, and not to conclude or dogmatize upon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulity, to doubt of those things that are evident: so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (even in the judgment of the judicious) questionable, can be no less than presumption. Therefore as S. Augustine saith, that variety of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures: [S. Aug. 2. de doctr. Christian. cap. 14.] so diversity of signification and sense in the margin, where the text is no so clear, must needs do good, yea, is necessary, as we are persuaded. We know that Sixtus Quintus expressly forbiddeth, that any variety of readings of their vulgar edition, should be put in the margin, [Sixtus 5. praef. Bibliae.] (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we have in hand, yet it looketh that way) but we think he hath not all of his own side his favorers, for this conceit. They that are wise, had rather have their judgments at liberty in differences of readings, than to be captivated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their high Priest had all laws shut up in his breast, as Paul the Second bragged, [Plat. in Paulo secundo.] and that he were as free from error by special privilege, as the Dictators of Rome were made by law inviolable, it were another matter; then his word were an Oracle, his opinion a

decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and have been a great while, they find that he is subject to the same affections and infirmities that others be, that his skin is penetrable, and therefore so much as he proveth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

REASONS INDUCING US NOT TO STAND CURIOUSLY
UPON AN IDENTITY OF PHRASING

Another things we think good to admonish thee of (gentle Reader) that we have not tied ourselves to an uniformity of phrasing, or to an identity of words, as some peradventure would wish that we had done, because they observe, that some learned men somewhere, have been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not vary from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified that same in both places (for there be some words that be not the same sense everywhere) we were especially careful, and made a conscience, according to our duty. But, that we should express the same notion in the same particular word; as for example, if we translate the Hebrew or Greek word once by PURPOSE, never to call it INTENT; if one where JOURNEYING, never TRAVELING; if one where THINK, never SUPPOSE; if one where PAIN, never ACHE; if one where JOY, never GLADNESS, etc. Thus to mince the matter, we thought to savour more of curiosity than wisdom, and that rather it would breed scorn in the Atheist, than bring profit to the godly Reader. For is the kingdom of God to become words or syllables? why should we be in bondage to them if we may be free, use one precisely when we may use another no less fit, as commodiously? A godly Father in the Primitive time showed himself greatly moved, that one of newfangledness called [NOTE: Greek omitted but was a dispute over the word for "a bed"] [Niceph. Calist. lib.8. cap.42.] though the difference be little or none; and another reporteth that he was much abused for turning "Cucurbita" (to which reading the people had been used) into "Hedera". [S. Jerome in 4. Ionaë. See S. Aug: epist. 10.] Now if this happens in better times, and upon so small occasions, we might justly fear hard censure, if generally we should make verbal and unnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good English words. For as it is written of a certain great Philosopher, that he should say, that those logs were happy that were made images to be worshipped; for their fellows, as good as they, lay for blocks behind the fire: so if we should say, as it were, unto certain words, Stand up higher, have a place in the Bible always, and to others of like quality, Get ye hence, be banished forever, we might be taxed peradventure with S. James his words, namely, "To be partial in ourselves and judges of evil thoughts." Add hereunto, that niceness in words was always counted the next step to trifling, and so was to be curious about names too: also that we cannot follow a better pattern for elocution than God himself; therefore he using divers words, in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: [see Euseb. li. 12. ex Platon.] we, if we will not be superstitious, may use

the same liberty in our English versions out of Hebrew and Greek, for that copy or store that he hath given us. Lastly, we have on the one side avoided the scrupulosity of the Puritans, who leave the old Ecclesiastical words, and betake them to other, as when they put WASHING for BAPTISM, and CONGREGATION instead of CHURCH: as also on the other side we have shunned the obscurity of the Papists, in their AZIMES, TUNIKE, RATIONAL, HOLOCAUSTS, PRAEPUCE, PASCHE, and a number of such like, whereof their late Translation is full, and that of purpose to darken the sense, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof, it may be kept from being understood. But we desire that the Scripture may speak like itself, as in the language of Canaan, that it may be understood even of the very vulgar.

Many other things we might give thee warning of (gentle Reader) if we had not exceeded the measure of a Preface already. It remaineth, that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further than we can ask or think. He removeth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits that we may understand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may love it to the end. Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye digged not; do not cast earth into them with the Philistines, neither prefer broken pits before them with the wicked Jews. [Gen 26:15. Jer 2:13.] Others have laboured, and you may enter into their labours; O receive not so great things in vain, O despise not so great salvation! Be not like swine to tread under foot so precious things, neither yet like dogs to tear and abuse holy things. Say not to our Saviour with the Gergesites, Depart out of our coast [Matt 8:34]; neither yet with Esau sell your birthright for a mess of pottage [Heb 12:16]. If light be come into the world, love not darkness more than light; if food, if clothing be offered, go not naked, starve not yourselves. Remember the advice of Nazianzene, "It is a grievous thing (or dangerous) to neglect a great fair, and to seek to make markets afterwards:" also the encouragement of S. Chrysostom, "It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober (and watchful) should at any time be neglected:" [S. Chrysost. in epist. ad Rom. cap. 14. oral. 26.] Lastly, the admonition and menacing of S. Augustine, "They that despise God's will inviting them, shall feel God's will taking vengeance of them." [S. August. ad artic. sibi falso object. Artic. 16.] It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God; [Heb 10:31] but a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessedness in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when he setteth his word before us, to read it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answer, Here am I, here we are to do thy will, O God. The Lord work a care and conscience in us to know him and serve him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, to whom with the holy Ghost, be all praise and thanksgiving.

Amen.


THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
Genesis	1	Ecclesiastes	993
Exodus	86	Solomon's Song	1006
Leviticus	157	Isaiah	1013
Numbers	209	Jeremiah	1097
Deuteronomy	282	Lamentations	1192
Joshua	344	Ezekiel	1201
Judges	386	Daniel	1289
Ruth	429	Hosea	1316
I Samuel	435	Joel	1329
II Samuel	491	Amos	1334
I Kings	538	Obadiah	1344
II Kings	593	Jonah	1346
I Chronicles	645	Micah	1350
II Chronicles	694	Nahum	1358
Ezra	754	Habakkuk	1362
Nehemiah	772	Zephaniah	1366
Esther	797	Haggai	1370
Job	811	Zechariah	1373
Psalms	854	Malachi	1388
Proverbs	957		

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
Matthew	1393	I Timothy	1723
Mark	1445	II Timothy	1729
Luke	1479	Titus	1734
John	1535	Philemon	1737
The Acts	1576	Hebrews	1739
Romans	1631	James	1756
I Corinthians	1653	I Peter	1762
II Corinthians	1674	II Peter	1768
Galatians	1688	I john	1772
Ephesians	1696	II john	1778
Philippians	1704	III john	1779
Colossians	1710	Jude	1780
I Thessalonians	1715	Revelation	1782
II Thessalonians	1720		

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED GENESIS.

 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 1
And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness 2
was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God
moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let 3
there be light: and there was light. And God saw the light, that *it* 4
was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God 5
called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the
evening and the morning were the first day. And God said, Let 6
there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide
the waters from the waters. And God made the firmament, and 7
divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters
which *were* above the firmament: and it was so. And God called 8
the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the
second day. And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be 9
gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and
it was so. And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering 10
together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was*
good. And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb 11
yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose
seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. And the earth 12
brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the
tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God
saw that *it was* good. And the evening and the morning were the 13
third day. And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament 14
of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be

1. v.4 the light from...: Heb. between the light and between the darkness. v.5 And the evening...: Heb. And the evening was, and the morning was. v.6 firmament: Heb. expansion. v.11 grass: Heb. tender grass.

15 for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: And let them
 be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the
 16 earth: and it was so. And God made two great lights; the greater
 light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made*
 17 the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven
 18 to give light upon the earth, And to rule over the day and over
 the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw
 19 that *it was* good. And the evening and the morning were the
 20 fourth day. And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly
 the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the
 21 earth in the open firmament of heaven. And God created great
 whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters
 brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl
 22 after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good. And God blessed
 them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the
 23 seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. And the evening and the
 24 morning were the fifth day. And God said, Let the earth bring
 forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing,
 25 and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. And God
 made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their
 kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind:
 26 and God saw that *it was* good. And God said, Let us make man in
 our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the
 fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and
 over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon
 27 the earth. So God created man in his *own* image, in the image of
 28 God created he him; male and female created he them. And God
 blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply,
 and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over
 the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every
 29 living thing that moveth upon the earth. And God said, Behold,
 I have given you every herb bearing seed, which *is* upon the face
 of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree
 30 yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. And to every beast of
 the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that

v.14 the day...: Heb. between the day and between the night. **v.16** to rule the day...:
 Heb. for the rule of the day, etc.. **v.20** moving: or, creeping. creature: Heb. soul. fowl...:
 Heb. let fowl fly. open...: Heb. face of the firmament of heaven. **v.28** moveth: Heb.
 creepeth. **v.29** bearing...: Heb. seeding seed. yielding...: Heb. seeding seed.

creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so. And God saw every thing 31 that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of 2 them. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had 2 made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: 3 because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the 4 earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens, And every plant of the field before it 5 was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground. But there went up a mist from the 6 earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. And the LORD 7 God formed man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. And 8 the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. And out of the ground made 9 the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. And a river went out 10 of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it 11 which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold; And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx 12 stone. And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it 13 that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia. And the name of the 14 third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates. And the LORD God 15 took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of 16 every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree 17 of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in

v.30 life: Heb. a living soul. **2. v.3** created...: Heb. created to make. **v.6** there...: or, a mist which went up from, etc.. **v.7** of the dust...: Heb. dust of the ground. **v.13** Ethiopia: Heb. Cush. **v.14** toward...: or, eastward to Assyria. **v.15** the man: or, Adam. **v.16** thou...: Heb. eating thou shalt eat.

18 the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. And the
 LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; I
 19 will make him an help meet for him. And out of the ground the
 LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the
 air; and brought *them* unto Adam to see what he would call them:
 and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the
 20 name thereof. And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the
 fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there
 21 was not found an help meet for him. And the LORD God caused
 a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one
 22 of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib,
 which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and
 23 brought her unto the man. And Adam said, This *is* now bone
 of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman,
 24 because she was taken out of Man. Therefore shall a man leave
 his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they
 25 shall be one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his
 wife, and were not ashamed.

3 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field
 which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman,
 Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?
 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit
 3 of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which *is*
 in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it,
 4 neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto
 5 the woman, Ye shall not surely die: For God doth know that in
 the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall
 6 be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw
 that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the
 eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the
 fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with
 7 her; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened,
 and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves
 8 together, and made themselves aprons. And they heard the voice
 of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and

v.17 thou shalt surely...: Heb. dying thou shalt die. v.18 meet...: Heb. as before him. v.19 Adam: or, the man. v.20 gave: Heb. called. v.22 made: Heb. built. v.23 Woman: Heb. Isha. Man: Heb. Ish. 3. v.1 Yea...: Heb. Yea, because, etc.. v.6 pleasant: Heb. a desire. v.7 aprons: or, things to gird about.

Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD
 God amongst the trees of the garden. And the LORD God called 9
 unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou? And he said, 10
 I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was*
 naked; and I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou 11
wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded
 thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman 12
 whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did
 eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* 13
 thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me,
 and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because 14
 thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above
 every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt
 thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between 15
 thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall
 bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Unto the woman 16
 he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in
 sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* to
 thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. And unto Adam he said, 17
 Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast
 eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt
 not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt
 thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles 18
 shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;
 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto 19
 the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and
 unto dust shalt thou return. And Adam called his wife's name 20
 Eve; because she was the mother of all living. Unto Adam also 21
 and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed
 them. And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as 22
 one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his
 hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:
 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, 23
 to till the ground from whence he was taken. So he drove out the 24
 man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims,
 and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of
 the tree of life.

v.8 cool: Heb. wind. v.16 to thy...: or, subject to thy husband. v.18 bring...: Heb. cause to bud. v.20 Eve: Heb. Chavah: that is Living.

4 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain,
 2 and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD. And she again bare
 his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a
 3 tiller of the ground. And in process of time it came to pass, that
 Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.
 4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat
 thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:
 5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain
 6 was very wroth, and his countenance fell. And the LORD said
 unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance
 7 fallen? If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if
 thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be*
 8 his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. And Cain talked with
 Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field,
 9 that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. And
 the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he
 10 said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper? And he said, What
 hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me
 11 from the ground. And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which
 hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy
 12 hand; When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield
 unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be
 13 in the earth. And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment *is*
 14 greater than I can bear. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day
 from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I
 shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come
 15 to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me. And the
 LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance
 shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon
 16 Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. And Cain went out
 from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on
 17 the east of Eden. And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived,
 and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the
 18 city, after the name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was born
 Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael:

4. v.1 Cain: that is Gotten, or, Acquired. v.2 Abel: Heb. Hebel. a keeper: Heb. a feeder. v.3 in process...: Heb. at the end of days. v.4 flock: Heb. sheep, or, goats. v.7 be accepted: or, have the excellency. unto...: or, subject unto thee. v.10 blood: Heb. bloods. v.13 My...: or, Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven. v.17 Enoch: Heb. Chanoch.

and Methusael begat Lamech. And Lamech took unto him two 19
 wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other
 Zillah. And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell 20
 in tents, and *of such as have* cattle. And his brother's name *was* 21
 Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.
 And Zillah, she also bare Tubalcain, an instructor of every artificer 22
 in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubalcain *was* Naamah. And 23
 Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye
 wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man
 to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall 24
 be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold. And 25
 Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name
 Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead
 of Abel, whom Cain slew. And to Seth, to him also there was 26
 born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call
 upon the name of the LORD.

This *is* the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that 5
 God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; Male 2
 and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their
 name Adam, in the day when they were created. And Adam 3
 lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own like-
 ness, after his image; and called his name Seth: And the days of 4
 Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and
 he begat sons and daughters: And all the days that Adam lived 5
 were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died. And Seth lived 6
 an hundred and five years, and begat Enos: And Seth lived af- 7
 ter he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons
 and daughters: And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and 8
 twelve years: and he died. And Enos lived ninety years, and be- 9
 gat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred 10
 and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days 11
 of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died. And 12
 Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel: And Cainan 13
 lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and
 begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Cainan were nine 14

v.18 Lamech: Heb. Lemech. **v.22** instructor: Heb. whetter. **v.23** I have...: or, I would slay a man in my wound, etc. to my hurt: or, in my hurt. **v.25** Seth: Heb. Sheth: that is Appointed, or, Put. **v.26** Enos: Heb. Enosh. to call...: or, to call themselves by the name of the Lord. **5. v.6** Enos: Heb. Enosh. **v.9** Cainan: Heb. Kenan. **v.12** Mahalaleel: Gr. Maleleel.

15 hundred and ten years: and he died. And Mahalaleel lived sixty
16 and five years, and begat Jared: And Mahalaleel lived after he
begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and
17 daughters: And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred
18 ninety and five years: and he died. And Jared lived an hundred
19 sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch: And Jared lived after
he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daugh-
20 ters: And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two
21 years: and he died. And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and
22 begat Methuselah: And Enoch walked with God after he begat
Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
24 And Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.
25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and be-
26 gat Lamech: And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven
27 hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters: And
all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years:
28 and he died. And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years,
29 and begat a son: And he called his name Noah, saying, This *same*
shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because
30 of the ground which the LORD hath cursed. And Lamech lived
after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat
31 sons and daughters: And all the days of Lamech were seven hun-
32 dred seventy and seven years: and he died. And Noah was five
hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of
2 the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of
God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took
3 them wives of all which they chose. And the LORD said, My spirit
shall not always strive with man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his
4 days shall be an hundred and twenty years. There were giants in
the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God
came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them,
the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.
5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth,
and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only

v.15 Jared: Heb. Jered. v.21 Methuselah: Gr. Mathusala. v.26 Lamech: Heb. Lemech. v.29 Noah: Gr. Noe: that is Rest, or, Comfort.

evil continually. And it repented the LORD that he had made 6
 man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And the LORD 7
 said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the
 earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls
 of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah 8
 found grace in the eyes of the LORD. These *are* the generations 9
 of Noah: Noah was a just man *and* perfect in his generations, *and*
 Noah walked with God. And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, 10
 and Japheth. The earth also was corrupt before God, and the 11
 earth was filled with violence. And God looked upon the earth, 12
 and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way
 upon the earth. And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is 13
 come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them;
 and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. Make thee an 14
 ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt
 pitch it within and without with pitch. And this *is the fashion* 15
 which thou shalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *shall be* three
 hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it
 thirty cubits. A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a 16
 cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou
 set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt
 thou make it. And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters 17
 upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life,
 from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.
 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come 18
 into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives
 with thee. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* 19
 shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they
 shall be male and female. Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle 20
 after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind,
 two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive. And 21
 take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather
it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them. Thus 22
 did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house 7
 into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this gener-

6. v.5 every...: or, the whole imagination: the Hebrew word signifieth not only the imagination, but also the purposes and desires. continually: Heb. every day. v.7 both...: Heb. from man unto beast. v.9 perfect: or, upright. v.13 with the earth: or, from the earth. v.14 rooms: Heb. nests.

2 ation. Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the
 male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the
 3 male and his female. Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male
 and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
 4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty
 days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made
 5 will I destroy from off the face of the earth. And Noah did ac-
 6 cording unto all that the LORD commanded him. And Noah *was*
 six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.
 7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives
 8 with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. Of
 clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of
 9 every thing that creepeth upon the earth, There went in two and
 two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had
 10 commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that
 11 the waters of the flood were upon the earth. In the six hundredth
 year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of
 the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep
 12 broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. And the rain
 13 was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. In the selfsame
 day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of
 Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them,
 14 into the ark; They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cat-
 tle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon
 the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird
 15 of every sort. And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and
 16 two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life. And they that went
 in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded
 17 him: and the LORD shut him in. And the flood was forty days
 upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark,
 18 and it was lift up above the earth. And the waters prevailed, and
 were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the
 19 face of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon
 the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven,
 20 were covered. Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and
 21 the mountains were covered. And all flesh died that moved upon
 the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every

7. v.2 by sevens: Heb. seven seven. v.3 by sevens: Heb. seven seven. v.4 destroy:
 Heb. blot out. v.10 after...: or, on the seventh day. v.11 windows: or, floodgates.
 v.14 sort: Heb. wing.

creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: All 22
 in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry
land, died. And every living substance was destroyed which was 23
 upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creep-
 ing things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed
 from the earth: and Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were*
 with him in the ark. And the waters prevailed upon the earth an 24
 hundred and fifty days.

And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the 8
 cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass
 over the earth, and the waters asswaged; The fountains also of 2
 the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain
 from heaven was restrained; And the waters returned from off 3
 the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty
 days the waters were abated. And the ark rested in the seventh 4
 month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains
 of Ararat. And the waters decreased continually until the tenth 5
 month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were
 the tops of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end 6
 of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he
 had made: And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and 7
 fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he 8
 sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from
 off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole 9
 of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters
were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand,
 and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he 10
 stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out
 of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, 11
 in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the
 waters were abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet other 12
 seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto
 him any more. And it came to pass in the six hundredth and 13
 first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters
 were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering
 of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was

v.22 the breath...: Heb. the breath of the spirit of life. **8. v.3** continually: Heb. in going and returning. **v.5** decreased...: Heb. were in going and decreasing. **v.7** to...: Heb. in going forth and returning. **v.9** pulled...: Heb. caused her to come.

14 dry. And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day
15 of the month, was the earth dried. And God spake unto Noah,
16 saying, Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and
17 thy sons' wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every living thing
that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of
every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may
breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon
18 the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and
19 his sons' wives with him: Every beast, every creeping thing, and
every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their
20 kinds, went forth out of the ark. And Noah builded an altar unto
the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl,
21 and offered burnt offerings on the altar. And the LORD smelled a
sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse
the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's
heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more
22 every thing living, as I have done. While the earth remaineth,
seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter,
and day and night shall not cease.

9 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be
2 fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. And the fear of
you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth,
and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the
earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they
3 delivered. Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you;
4 even as the green herb have I given you all things. But flesh
with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.
5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand
of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the
6 hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. Whoso
sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the
7 image of God made he man. And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply;
8 bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein. And
9 God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, And I,
behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after
10 you; And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl,
of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all

v.19 kinds: Heb. families. **v.21** a sweet...: Heb. a savour of rest or, satisfaction. for the imagination: or, through the imagination. **v.22** While...: Heb. As yet all the days of the earth.

that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth. And I will 11
 establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off
 any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be
 a flood to destroy the earth. And God said, This *is* the token of 12
 the covenant which I make between me and you and every living
 creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: I do set my 13
 bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between
 me and the earth. And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud 14
 over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud: And I will 15
 remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every
 living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a
 flood to destroy all flesh. And the bow shall be in the cloud; and 16
 I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant
 between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon 17
 the earth. And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the
 covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that 18
is upon the earth. And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the
 ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of 19
 Canaan. These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the
 whole earth overspread. And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, 20
 and he planted a vineyard: And he drank of the wine, and was 21
 drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. And Ham, the 22
 father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two
 brethren without. And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and 23
 laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered
 the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and
 they saw not their father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from his 24
 wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him. And he 25
 said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his
 brethren. And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and 26
 Canaan shall be his servant. God shall enlarge Japheth, and he 27
 shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.
 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. And 28, 29
 all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, 10
 and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood. The 2
 sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and

9. v.18 Canaan: Heb. Chanaan. v.26 his servant: or, servant to them. v.27 enlarge:
 or, persuade.

3 Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer; Ashke-
 4 naz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan; Elishah,
 5 and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. By these were the isles of
 the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after
 6 their families, in their nations. And the sons of Ham; Cush, and
 7 Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba,
 and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the
 8 sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he
 9 began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter
 before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty
 10 hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom was
 Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
 11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and
 12 the city Rehoboth, and Calah, And Resen between Nineveh and
 13 Calah: the same *is* a great city. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and
 14 Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, And Pathrusim, and
 15 Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim. And
 16 Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth, And the Jebusite,
 17 and the Amorite, and the Girgasite, And the Hivite, and the
 18 Arkite, and the Sinite, And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and
 the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaan-
 19 ites spread abroad. And the border of the Canaanites was from
 Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto
 Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.
 20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues,
 21 in their countries, *and* in their nations. Unto Shem also, the fa-
 ther of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder,
 22 even to him were *children* born. The children of Shem; Elam, and
 23 Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. And the children
 24 of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. And Arphaxad
 25 begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born
 two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth
 26 divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And Joktan begat
 27 Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, And Hado-
 28 ram, and Uzal, and Diklah, And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

10. v.4 Dodanim: or, as some read it, Rodanim. v.10 Babel: Gr. Babylon.
 v.11 went...: or, he went out into Assyria. the city...: or, the streets of the city. v.15 Sidon:
 Heb. Tzidon. v.19 Gaza: Heb. Azzah. v.22 Arphaxad: Heb. Arpachshad.
 v.24 Salah: Heb. Shelah. v.25 Peleg: that is Division.

And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of 29
 Joktan. And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto 30
 Sephar a mount of the east. These *are* the sons of Shem, after 31
 their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.
 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, 32
 in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth
 after the flood.

And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. 11
 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they 2
 found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. And 3
 they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them
 throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for 4
 mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, 4
 whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest
 we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. And the 5
 LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children
 of men builded. And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, 6
 and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now
 nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined
 to do. Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, 7
 that they may not understand one another's speech. So the LORD 8
 scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth:
 and they left off to build the city. Therefore is the name of it called 9
 Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the
 earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the
 face of all the earth. These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem 10
was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after
 the flood: And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred 11
 years, and begat sons and daughters. And Arphaxad lived five 12
 and thirty years, and begat Salah: And Arphaxad lived after he 13
 begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and
 daughters. And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber: And 14, 15
 Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and
 begat sons and daughters. And Eber lived four and thirty years, 16
 and begat Peleg: And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred 17
 and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters. And Peleg lived 18

11. v.1 language: Heb. lip.. speech: Heb. words. **v.2** from...: or, eastward. **v.3** they said...: Heb. a man said to his neighbour. burn...: Heb. burn them to a burning. **v.9** Babel: that is, Confusion. **v.16** Peleg: Gr. Phalec.

19 thirty years, and begat Reu: And Peleg lived after he begat Reu
20 two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters. And
21 Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug: And Reu lived
after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons
22 and daughters. And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:
23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat
24 sons and daughters. And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and
25 begat Terah: And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred
26 and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters. And Terah
27 lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Now
these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor,
28 and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. And Haran died before his
father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.
29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's
wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter
30 of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. But Sarai
31 was barren; she *had* no child. And Terah took Abram his son,
and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in
law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from
Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came
32 unto Haran, and dwelt there. And the days of Terah were two
hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

12 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy coun-
try, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a
2 land that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great na-
tion, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou
3 shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and
curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the
4 earth be blessed. So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken
unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and
5 five years old when he departed out of Haran. And Abram took
Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance
that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Ha-
ran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into
6 the land of Canaan they came. And Abram passed through the
land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the
7 Canaanite *was* then in the land. And the LORD appeared unto
Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there

build he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, *having* Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD. And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south. And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land. And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon: Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee. And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair. The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels. And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife. And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife? Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way. And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. And he went on his journeys from the south even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Hai; Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD. And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite
 8 dwelled then in the land. And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my
 9 herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* brethren. *Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou de-*
 10 *part* to the right hand, then I will go to the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt,
 11 as thou comest unto Zoar. Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves
 12 the one from the other. Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent
 13 toward Sodom. But the men of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly. And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and
 15 eastward, and westward: For all the land which thou seest, to thee
 16 will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust
 17 of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I
 18 will give it unto thee. Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

14 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber
 3 king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.
 4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year
 5 they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in

13. v.8 brethren: Heb. men brethren. v.18 plain: Heb. plains.

Shaveh Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El- 6
 paran, which *is* by the wilderness. And they returned, and came 7
 to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the
 Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezontamar.
 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, 8
 and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of
 Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the
 vale of Siddim; With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with 9
 Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch
 king of Ellasar; four kings with five. And the vale of Siddim *was* 10
full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and
 fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain. And they 11
 took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals,
 and went their way. And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, 12
 who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. And there 13
 came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he
 dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and
 brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram. And 14
 when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed
 his trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and
 eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan. And he divided himself 15
 against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and
 pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damas-
 cus. And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again 16
 his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the peo-
 ple. And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return 17
 from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were*
 with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale. And 18
 Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he
was the priest of the most high God. And he blessed him, and 19
 said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven
 and earth: And blessed be the most high God, which hath deliv- 20
 ered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.
 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and 21
 take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, 22
 I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the
 possessor of heaven and earth, That I will not *take* from a thread 23

14. v.5 Shaveh...: or, The plain of Kiriathaim.
 v.14 armed: or, led forth. trained: or, instructed.

v.6 Elparan: or, The plain of Paran.
 v.21 persons: Heb. souls.

even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

15 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness. And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon. And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not. And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away. And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. In the same day the LORD made a

15. v.17 a burning...: Heb. a lamp of fire.

covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, And the 19, 20 Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, And the Amorites, 21 and the Canaanites, and the Gergashites, and the Jebusites.

Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had 16 an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar. And Sarai 2 said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after 3 Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife. And he went in unto Hagar, 4 and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. And Sarai said unto Abram, 5 My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee. But Abram said unto 6 Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face. And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in 7 the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. And he said, 8 Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. And 9 the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. And the angel of the LORD said 10 unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. And the angel of the LORD said unto 11 her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction. And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and 12 every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren. And she called the name of the LORD that 13 spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me? Wherefore the well was called 14 Beerlahairoi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered. And Hagar 15

16. v.2 obtain...: Heb. be built by her. **v.6** as...: Heb. that which is good in thine eyes. dealt...: Heb. afflicted her. **v.11** Ishmael: that is, God shall hear. **v.14** Beerlahairoi: that is, The well of him that liveth and seeth me.

16 bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar
bare, Ishmael. And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when
Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

17 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD
appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God;
2 walk before me, and be thou perfect. And I will make my covenant
3 between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And
4 Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying, As for
me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of
5 many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram,
but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have
6 I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will
7 make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will
establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee
in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto
8 thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to
thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the
land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their
9 God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant
10 therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This
is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy
seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.
11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be
12 a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. And he that is
eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child
in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with
13 money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed. He that is born
in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs
be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an
14 everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised man child whose
flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off
15 from his people; he hath broken my covenant. And God said unto
Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai,
16 but Sarah *shall* her name *be*. And I will bless her, and give thee
a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother*
17 of nations; kings of people shall be of her. Then Abraham fell

17. v.1 perfect: or, upright, or, sincere. v.4 many...: Heb. multitude of nations.
v.5 Abraham: that is, Father of a great multitude. v.8 wherein...: Heb. of thy sojourn-
ings. v.12 he that is eight...: Heb. a son of eight days. v.15 Sarah: that is Princess.
v.16 she...: Heb. she shall become nations.

upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear? And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee! And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him. And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year. And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth. And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it. And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he

18. v.5 comfort: Heb. stay. are...: Heb. you have passed. v.6 Make ready...: Heb. Hasten.

had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under
9 the tree, and they did eat. And they said unto him, Where *is*
10 Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent. And he said,
I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and,
lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent
11 door, which *was* behind him. Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old
and well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the
12 manner of women. Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying,
After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?
13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh,
14 saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old? Is any
thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return
unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a
15 son. Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid.
16 And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh. And the men rose up
from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with
17 them to bring them on the way. And the LORD said, Shall I hide
18 from Abraham that thing which I do; Seeing that Abraham shall
surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of
19 the earth shall be blessed in him? For I know him, that he will
command his children and his household after him, and they shall
keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the
LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.
20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is
21 great, and because their sin is very grievous; I will go down now,
and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry
22 of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know. And the
men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but
23 Abraham stood yet before the LORD. And Abraham drew near,
and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?
24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou
also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are*
25 therein? That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the
righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the
wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth
26 do right? And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous
27 within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes. And
Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to
28 speak unto the Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes: Peradventure

there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*. And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake. And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there. And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake. And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground; And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night. And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter: And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them. And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him, And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof. And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door. But the men put forth their hand, and pulled

11 Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door. And they smote the men that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the
12 door. And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou
13 hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place: For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face
14 of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto
15 his sons in law. And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.
16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and
17 set him without the city. And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the
18 mountain, lest thou be consumed. And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord: Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain,
19 lest some evil take me, and I die: Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is it*
20 not a little one?) and my soul shall live. And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will
21 not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come
22 thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar. The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. Then the
23 LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven; And he overthrew those cities, and
24 all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. But his wife looked back from behind
25 him, and she became a pillar of salt. And Abraham gat up early
26
27

19. v.15 are here: Heb. are found. iniquity: or, punishment. v.21 thee: Heb. thy face.
v.22 Zoar: that is, Little. v.23 risen: Heb. gone forth.

in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD: And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace. And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt. And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth: Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father. And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day. And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife. But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation? Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this. And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that

20. v.3 a man's...: Heb. married to an husband. **v.5** integrity: or, simplicity, or, sincerity.

thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

- 7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.
- 8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were
- 9 sore afraid. Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou
- 10 hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done
- 11 this thing? And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's
- 12 sake. And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my
- 13 wife. And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come,
- 14 say of me, He *is* my brother. And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto
- 15 Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee. And
- 16 unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.
- 17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and
- 18 his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*. For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

- 21 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD
- 2 did unto Sarah as he had spoken. For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had
- 3 spoken to him. And Abraham called the name of his son that was
- 4 born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had com-
- 5 manded him. And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his
- 6 son Isaac was born unto him. And Sarah said, God hath made

v.15 where...: Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me. And she 7
said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have
given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age. And 8
the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast
the *same* day that Isaac was weaned. And Sarah saw the son of 9
Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.
Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and 10
her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my
son, *even* with Isaac. And the thing was very grievous in Abra- 11
ham's sight because of his son. And God said unto Abraham, Let 12
it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of
thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken
unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. And also 13
of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he *is*
thy seed. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took 14
bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it*
on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she de-
parted, and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba. And the 15
water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of
the shrubs. And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a 16
good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see
the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up
her voice, and wept. And God heard the voice of the lad; and 17
the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her,
What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice
of the lad where he *is*. Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in 18
thine hand; for I will make him a great nation. And God opened 19
her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the
bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. And God was with 20
the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an
archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother 21
took him a wife out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass 22
at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his
host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou
doest: Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt 23
not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son:
but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou
shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

21. v.23 that thou...: Heb. if thou shalt lie unto me.

24, 25 And Abraham said, I will swear. And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had
 26 violently taken away. And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I
 27 of *it*, but to day. And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave
 28 them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant. And
 29 Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe lambs
 30 which thou hast set by themselves? And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness
 31 unto me, that I have digged this well. Wherefore he called that
 32 place Beersheba; because there they sware both of them. Thus they made a covenant at Beersheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Pichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the
 33 land of the Philistines. And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting
 34 God. And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

22 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here*
 2 I *am*. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will
 3 tell thee of. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose
 4 up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar
 5 off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come
 6 again to you. And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together. And Isaac
 7 spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so
 9 they went both of them together. And they came to the place

v.31 Beersheba: that is, The well of the oath. v.33 grove: or, tree. 22. v.1 Behold...: Heb. Behold me. v.7 lamb: or, kid.

which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. And Abraham stretched forth his hand, 10 and took the knife to slay his son. And the angel of the LORD 11 called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the 12 lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold 13 behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place 14 Jehovahjireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen. And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham 15 out of heaven the second time, And said, By myself have I sworn, 16 saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*: That in blessing I will bless 17 thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; And in thy seed shall 18 all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they 19 rose up and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba. And it came to pass after these things, that it was 20 told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor; Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, 21 and Kemuel the father of Aram, And Chesed, and Hazo, and 22 Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. And Bethuel begat Rebekah: 23 these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. And 24 his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: 23 *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. And Sarah died in Kir- 2 jatharba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. And Abraham 3 stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying, I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a pos- 4

v.14 Jehovahjireh: that is, The Lord will see, or, provide. v.17 shore: Heb. lip.
v.23 Rebekah: Gr. Rebecca.

session of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out
 5 of my sight. And the children of Heth answered Abraham, say-
 6 ing unto him, Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among
 us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall
 withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy
 7 dead. And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people
 8 of the land, *even* to the children of Heth. And he communed with
 them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of
 my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,
 9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which
is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall
 10 give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you. And
 Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite
 answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even*
 11 of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, Nay, my lord,
 hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it
 thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury
 12 thy dead. And Abraham bowed down himself before the people
 13 of the land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the
 people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee,
 hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I
 14 will bury my dead there. And Ephron answered Abraham, say-
 15 ing unto him, My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four
 hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury
 16 therefore thy dead. And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and
 Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the
 audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current
 17 *money* with the merchant. And the field of Ephron, which *was*
 in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave
 which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that
 18 *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure Unto Abra-
 ham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before
 19 all that went in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham
 buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before
 20 Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan. And the field,
 and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a
 possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

23. v.6 a mighty...: Heb. a prince of God. **v.9** as much...: Heb. full money. **v.10** au-
 dience: Heb. ears.

And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and the LORD **24**
 had blessed Abraham in all things. And Abraham said unto his **2**
 eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I
 pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: And I will make thee swear **3**
 by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that
 thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the
 Canaanites, among whom I dwell: But thou shalt go unto my **4**
 country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.
 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not **5**
 be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son
 again unto the land from whence thou camest? And Abraham said **6**
 unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.
 The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, **7**
 and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and
 that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he
 shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my
 son from thence. And if the woman will not be willing to follow **8**
 thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my
 son thither again. And the servant put his hand under the thigh **9**
 of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.
 And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and **10**
 departed; for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he
 arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. And he **11**
 made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water
 at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to
 draw *water*. And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I **12**
 pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my
 master Abraham. Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water; and **13**
 the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: And **14**
 let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down
 thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink,
 and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that* thou
 hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that
 thou hast shewed kindness unto my master. And it came to pass, **15**
 before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who
 was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's
 brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. And the damsel *was* **16**

24. v.1 well...: Heb. gone into days. **v.10** for: or, and. **v.11** that...: Heb. that women who draw water go forth.

very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.
17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee,
18 drink a little water of thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave
19 him drink. And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.
20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.
21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the
22 LORD had made his journey prosperous or not. And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of
23 ten *shekels* weight of gold; And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to
24 lodge in? And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. She said moreover
25 unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in. And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped
27 the LORD. And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of
28 my master's brethren. And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things. And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the
30 well. And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto
31 the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well. And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the
32 camels. And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to
33 wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him. And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until
34 I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. And he said, I
35 *am* Abraham's servant. And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and

v.16 very...: Heb. good of countenance.

v.22 earring: or, jewel for the forehead.

herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. And Sarah my master's wife bare a son 36
to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath. And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt 37
not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: But thou shalt go unto my father's house, 38
and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son. And I said unto 39
my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. And he 40
said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: Then shalt thou be 41
clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath. And I 42
came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go: Behold, I 43
stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; And she say 44
to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son. And before I had done speaking in mine heart, 45
behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. And she made haste, and let down 46
her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she 47
said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. And I bowed down my head, and worshipped 48
the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son. And now if ye will deal kindly and truly 49
with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered 50
and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take 51
her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken. And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant 52

heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the
 53 earth. And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels
 of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also
 54 to her brother and to her mother precious things. And they did
 eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried
 all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me
 55 away unto my master. And her brother and her mother said, Let
 the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that
 56 she shall go. And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the
 LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my
 57 master. And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at
 58 her mouth. And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt
 59 thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. And they sent
 away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant,
 60 and his men. And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou
art our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and
 61 let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. And
 Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels,
 and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went
 62 his way. And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahairoi; for
 63 he dwelt in the south country. And Isaac went out to meditate in
 the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and,
 64 behold, the camels *were* coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes,
 65 and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel. For she *had*
 said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field
 to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore
 66 she took a vail, and covered herself. And the servant told Isaac all
 67 things that he had done. And Isaac brought her into his mother
 Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he
 loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

25 Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.
 2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian,
 3 and Ishbak, and Shuah. And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan.
 And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leum-
 4 mim. And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephher, and Hanoah,
 and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.
 5, 6 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. But unto the sons

v.53 jewels: Heb. vessels. v.55 a few....: or, a full year, or ten months. v.63 to meditate: or, to pray.

of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country. And these *are* the days of the years of 7 Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old 8 age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people. And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of 9 Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre; The field which Abraham purchased of 10 the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed 11 his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahairoi. Now these 12 *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: And these *are* 13 the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, 14 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: These *are* the 15, 16 sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations. And 17 these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people. And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, 18 that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his brethren. And these *are* the genera- 19 tions of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac: And Isaac 20 was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* 21 barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. And the children struggled together within her; and 22 she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD. And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in 23 thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and the elder shall serve the younger. And when her days to 24 be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb. And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and 25

26 they called his name Esau. And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.
 27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the
 28 field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents. And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved
 29 Jacob. And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field,
 30 and he *was* faint: And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name
 31 called Edom. And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.
 32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit
 33 shall this birthright do to me? And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.
 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

26 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king
 2 of the Philistines unto Gerar. And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall
 3 tell thee of: Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto
 4 Abraham thy father; And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries;
 5 and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my
 6 commandments, my statutes, and my laws. And Isaac dwelt in
 7 Gerar: And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she
 8 *was* fair to look upon. And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with
 9 Rebekah his wife. And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister?
 10 And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her. And

v.28 he...: Heb. venison was in his mouth. v.30 with...: Heb. with that red, with that red pottage. Edom: that is Red. v.32 at...: Heb. going to die.

Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. And Abimelech charged all *his* 11 people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death. Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in 12 the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him. And 13 the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great: For he had possession of flocks, and possession 14 of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him. For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in 15 the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth. And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go 16 from us; for thou art much mightier than we. And Isaac departed 17 thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged 18 in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. And Isaac's 19 servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, 20 saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well Esek; because they strove with him. And they digged another well, and 21 strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah. And he 22 removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land. And he went up from thence to Beersheba. And the 23, 24 LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. And 25 he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well. Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his 26 friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army. And Isaac said 27 unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you? And they said, We saw certainly that 28

26. v.12 received: Heb. found. **v.13** went...: Heb. went going. **v.14** servants: or, husbandry. **v.19** springing: Heb. living. **v.20** Esek: that is, Contention. **v.21** Sitnah: that is, Hatred. **v.22** Rehoboth: that is Room.

the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant
 29 with thee; That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.
 30, 31 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.
 32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto
 33 him, We have found water. And he called it Shebah: therefore the
 34 name of the city *is* Beersheba unto this day. And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the
 35 Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.
 27 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am*
 2 I. And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my
 3 death: Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *some* venison;
 4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that
 5 I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die. And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the
 6 field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*. And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto
 7 Esau thy brother, saying, Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my
 8 death. Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that
 9 which I command thee. Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury
 10 meat for thy father, such as he loveth: And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before
 11 his death. And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man: My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver;

v.28 We saw...: Heb. Seeing we saw. v.29 That...: Heb. If thou shalt. v.33 Shebah: That is, an oath. Beersheba: that is, the well of the oath. v.35 a grief...: Heb. bitterness of spirit. 27. v.3 take: Heb. hunt.

and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. And his 13
 mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey
 my voice, and go fetch me *them*. And he went, and fetched, and 14
 brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat,
 such as his father loved. And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her 15
 eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them
 upon Jacob her younger son: And she put the skins of the kids of 16
 the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: And 17
 she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared,
 into the hand of her son Jacob. And he came unto his father, 18
 and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my
 son? And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; 19
 I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit
 and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac 20
 said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly,
 my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* to
 me. And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I 21
 may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.
 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and 22
 said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of
 Esau. And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, 23
 as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him. And he said, *Art* 24
 thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*. And he said, Bring 25
it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may
 bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and
 he brought him wine, and he drank. And his father Isaac said 26
 unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son. And he came 27
 near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and
 blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of
 a field which the LORD hath blessed: Therefore God give thee of 28
 the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn
 and wine: Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: 29
 be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to
 thee: cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that
 blesseth thee. And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an 30
 end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the
 presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from
 his hunting. And he also had made savoury meat, and brought 31

it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise,
 32 and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me. And
 Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am*
 33 thy son, thy firstborn Esau. And Isaac trembled very exceedingly,
 and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought
it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed
 34 him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed. And when Esau heard the
 words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry,
 and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.
 35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away
 36 thy blessing. And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he
 hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright;
 and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said,
 37 Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? And Isaac answered
 and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all
 his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and
 wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my
 38 son? And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing,
 my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted
 39 up his voice, and wept. And Isaac his father answered and said
 unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth,
 40 and of the dew of heaven from above; And by thy sword shalt
 thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass
 when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke
 41 from off thy neck. And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing
 wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The
 days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my
 42 brother Jacob. And these words of Esau her elder son were told
 to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and
 said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth
 43 comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. Now therefore, my son,
 obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran;
 44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;
 45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that*
 which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from
 thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?
 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the

v.33 trembled...: Heb. trembled with a great trembling greatly. taken: Heb. hunted.
v.36 Jacob: that is, A supplanter. **v.37** sustained: or, supported. **v.39** the fatness:
 or, of the fatness.

daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and **28** said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to Padanaram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. And God Almighty bless thee, **3** and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people; And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to **4** thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham. And **5** Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padanaram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent **6** him away to Padanaram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; And that Jacob obeyed **7** his father and his mother, and was gone to Padanaram; And Esau **8** seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father; Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he **9** had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife. And Jacob went out from Beersheba, **10** and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place, and **11** tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep. And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up **12** on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it. And, behold, the **13** LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; And thy seed shall be as the **14** dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. And, **15** behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither

28. v.3 a multitude...: Heb. an assembly of people. **v.4** wherein...: Heb. of thy sojournings. **v.8** pleased...: Heb. were evil in the eyes, etc. **v.9** Mahalath: or, Bashemath. **v.10** Haran: Gr. Charran. **v.14** spread...: Heb. break forth.

thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD
17 is in this place; and I knew *it* not. And he was afraid, and said,
How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of
18 God, and this *is* the gate of heaven. And Jacob rose up early in
the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows,
19 and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. And
he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city
20 *was called* Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If
God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and
21 will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, So that I come
again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my
22 God: And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's
house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth
unto thee.

29 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the
2 people of the east. And he looked, and behold a well in the field,
and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that
well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's
3 mouth. And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled
the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put
4 the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place. And Jacob
said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of
5 Haran *are* we. And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son
6 of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*. And he said unto them,
Is he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his
7 daughter cometh with the sheep. And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high
day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together:
8 water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*. And they said, We
cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll
9 the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. And
while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep:
10 for she kept them. And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel
the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban
his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone
from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's

v.19 Bethel: that is, The house of God. **29. v.1** went...: Heb. lift up his feet. people: Heb. children. **v.6** Is he...: Heb. Is there peace to him?. **v.7** it is...: Heb. yet the day is great.

brother. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father. And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month. And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*? And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel. Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her. And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid. And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn. Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years. And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren. And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the

v.13 tidings: Heb. hearing. **v.14** the space...: Heb. a month of days. **v.26** country: Heb. place.

LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband
 33 will love me. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said,
 Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore
 34 given me this *son* also: and she called his name Simeon. And she
 conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my
 husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons:
 35 therefore was his name called Levi. And she conceived again, and
 bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore
 she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

30 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel
 envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I
 2 die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said,
Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the
 3 womb? And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and
 she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.
 4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went
 5, 6 in unto her. And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. And
 Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice,
 7 and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan. And
 Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second
 8 son. And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with
 my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.
 9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her
 10 maid, and gave her Jacob to wife. And Zilpah Leah's maid bare
 11 Jacob a son. And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his
 12 name Gad. And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.
 13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed:
 14 and she called his name Asher. And Reuben went in the days
 of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought
 them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I
 15 pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. And she said unto her, *Is it* a
 small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou
 take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore
 16 he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes. And Jacob

v.32 Reuben: that is, See a son. **v.33** Simeon: that is, Hearing. **v.34** Levi: that is, Joined. **v.35** Judah: that is, Praise. left...: Heb. stood from bearing. **30. v.3** have...: Heb. be built by her. **v.6** Dan: that is, Judging. **v.8** great...: Heb. wrestlings of God. Naphtali: that is, My wrestling: Gr. Nephthalim. **v.11** Gad: that is, A troop, or, company. **v.13** Happy...: Heb. In my happiness. Asher: that is, Happy.

came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son. And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar. And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son. And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun. And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah. And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach: And she called his name Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son. And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee. And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake. And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*. And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me. For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also? And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock: I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire. So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall

v.18 Issachar: that is, An hire.

v.20 Zebulun: that is, Dwelling: Gr. Zabulon.

v.21 Dinah: that is Judgment.

v.24 Joseph: that is, Adding.

v.30 increased: Heb. broken forth. since...: Heb. at my foot.

34 be counted stolen with me. And Laban said, Behold, I would it
 35 might be according to thy word. And he removed that day the he
 goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that
 were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white
 in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the
 36 hand of his sons. And he set three days' journey betwixt himself
 37 and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. And Jacob
 took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree;
 and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which
 38 *was* in the rods. And he set the rods which he had pilled before
 the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks
 came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.
 39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle
 40 ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. And Jacob did separate the
 lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and
 all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by
 41 themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle. And it came
 to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob
 laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they
 42 might conceive among the rods. But when the cattle were feeble,
 he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger
 43 Jacob's. And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle,
 and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.
 31 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath
 taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our
 2 father's hath he gotten all this glory. And Jacob beheld the coun-
 tenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before.
 3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fa-
 4 thers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. And Jacob sent
 5 and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, And said
 unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward
 6 me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me. And
 7 ye know that with all my power I have served your father. And
 your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times;
 8 but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus, The speck-
 led shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if
 he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the
 9 cattle ringstraked. Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your

v.33 in time...: Heb. to morrow.
 before.

31. v.2 as before: Heb. as yesterday and the day

father, and given *them* to me. And it came to pass at the time 10
 that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a
 dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were*
 ringstraked, speckled, and grised. And the angel of God spake 11
 unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I. And he 12
 said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon
 the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grised: for I have seen all
 that Laban doeth unto thee. I *am* the God of Bethel, where thou 13
 anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now
 arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy
 kindred. And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is* 14
there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?
 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath 15
 quite devoured also our money. For all the riches which God hath 16
 taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then,
 whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do. Then Jacob rose up, and 17
 set his sons and his wives upon camels; And he carried away all 18
 his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his
 getting, which he had gotten in Padanaram, for to go to Isaac his
 father in the land of Canaan. And Laban went to shear his sheep: 19
 and Rachel had stolen the images that *were* her father's. And 20
 Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told
 him not that he fled. So he fled with all that he had; and he rose 21
 up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount
 Gilead. And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was 22
 fled. And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him 23
 seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.
 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said 24
 unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good
 or bad. Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched 25
 his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the
 mount of Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, 26
 that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my
 daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword? Wherefore didst 27
 thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell
 me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs,
 with tabret, and with harp? And hast not suffered me to kiss 28

v.10 rams: or, he goats. **v.19** images: Heb. teraphim. **v.20** unawares...: Heb. the heart of Laban. **v.24** either...: Heb. from good to bad. **v.27** steal...: Heb. hast stolen me.

my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so*
29 doing. It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the
God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou
30 heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And now,
though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst
after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?
31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for
I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters
32 from me. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not
live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and
take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.
33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into
the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went
34 he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. Now Rachel
had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and
sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them*
35 not. And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that
I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon
36 me. And he searched, but found not the images. And Jacob was
wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to
Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so
37 hotly pursued after me? Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff,
what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here be-
fore my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt
38 us both. This twenty years *have I been* with thee; thy ewes and
thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock
39 have I not eaten. That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not
unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it,
40 *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night. *Thus* I was; in the day
the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep
41 departed from mine eyes. Thus have I been twenty years in thy
house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six
years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.
42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear
of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now
empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands,
43 and rebuked *thee* yesternight. And Laban answered and said unto
Jacob, *These* daughters are my daughters, and *these* children are

my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born? Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee. And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar. And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap. And Laban called it Jegarsahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed. And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; And Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee. And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee; This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac. Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount. And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim. And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now: And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men

v.47 Jegarsahadutha: that is, The heap of witness, Chaldee. Galeed: that is, The heap of witness, Heb.. **v.49** Mizpah: that is, A beacon, or, watchtower. **v.54** offered...: or, killed beasts. **32. v.2** Mahanaim: that is, Two hosts, or, camps. **v.3** country: Heb. field.

7 with him. Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds,
 8 and the camels, into two bands; And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall
 9 escape. And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, Return unto
 10 thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee: I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed
 11 over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with
 12 the children. And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered
 13 for multitude. And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother; Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and
 15 twenty rams, Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals. And he delivered *them*
 16 into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt
 17 drove and drove. And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?
 18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us. And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when
 20 ye find him. And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure
 21 he will accept of me. So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company. And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and
 23 his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok. And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.
 24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until

v.10 I am not...: Heb. I am less than all. **v.11** with: Heb. upon. **v.20** of me: Heb. my face. **v.23** sent them: Heb. caused to pass.

the breaking of the day. And when he saw that he prevailed not 25
 against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of
 Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. And he 26
 said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let
 thee go, except thou bless me. And he said unto him, What *is* thy 27
 name? And he said, Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall be called 28
 no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with
 God and with men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked *him*, 29
 and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Where-
 fore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him
 there. And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have 30
 seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. And as he passed 31
 over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.
 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, 32
 which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he
 touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau 33
 came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children
 unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. And 2
 he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and
 her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. And he 3
 passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven
 times, until he came near to his brother. And Esau ran to meet 4
 him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and
 they wept. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the 5
 children; and said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The
 children which God hath graciously given thy servant. Then the 6
 handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed
 themselves. And Leah also with her children came near, and 7
 bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and
 they bowed themselves. And he said, What *meanest* thou by all 8
 this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the
 sight of my lord. And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep 9
 that thou hast unto thyself. And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if 10
 now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my
 hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the

v.24 breaking...: Heb. ascending of the morning. v.28 Israel: that is, A prince of God.
 v.30 Peniel: that is, The face of God. 33. v.5 with...: Heb. to thee. v.8 What...:
 Heb. What is all this band to thee? v.9 keep...: Heb. be that to thee that is thine.

11 face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. Take, I pray thee, my
 blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously
 with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he
 12 took *it*. And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I
 13 will go before thee. And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that
 the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are*
 with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock
 14 will die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant:
 and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before
 me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord
 15 unto Seir. And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of
 the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me
 16 find grace in the sight of my lord. So Esau returned that day on
 17 his way unto Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built
 him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name
 18 of the place is called Succoth. And Jacob came to Shalem, a city
 of Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from
 19 Padanaram; and pitched his tent before the city. And he bought
 a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of
 the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of
 20 money. And he erected there an altar, and called it Elelohe-Israel.
 34 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob,
 2 went out to see the daughters of the land. And when Shechem the
 son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her,
 3 and lay with her, and defiled her. And his soul clave unto Dinah
 the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly
 4 unto the damsel. And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor,
 5 saying, Get me this damsel to wife. And Jacob heard that he had
 defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the
 6 field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come. And Hamor
 the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.
 7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*:
 and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he
 had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which

v.11 enough: Heb. all things. **v.14** according...: Heb. according to the foot of the work, etc., and according to the foot of the children. **v.15** leave: Heb. set, or, place. What...: Heb. Wherefore is this?. **v.17** Succoth: that is, Booths. **v.18** Shechem: Gr. Sychem. **v.19** Hamor: Gr. Emmor. pieces...: or, lambs. **v.20** Elelohe-Israel: that is God the God of Israel. **34. v.2** defiled...: Heb. humbled her. **v.3** kindly...: Heb. to the heart of the damsel.

thing ought not to be done. And Hamor communed with them, 8
saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter:
I pray you give her him to wife. And make ye marriages with 9
us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto
you. And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before 10
you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.
And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me 11
find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.
Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as 12
ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. And the 13
sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully,
and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister: And they said 14
unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that
is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us: But in this 15
will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male
of you be circumcised; Then will we give our daughters unto you, 16
and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you,
and we will become one people. But if ye will not hearken unto 17
us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will
be gone. And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's 18
son. And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he 19
had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than
all the house of his father. And Hamor and Shechem his son came 20
unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their
city, saying, These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them 21
dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large
enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and
let us give them our daughters. Only herein will the men consent 22
unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among
us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised. *Shall* not their cattle 23
and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us
consent unto them, and they will dwell with us. And unto Hamor 24
and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate
of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of
the gate of his city. And it came to pass on the third day, when 25
they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi,
Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the
city boldly, and slew all the males. And they slew Hamor and 26
Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out

27 of Shechem's house, and went out. The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.
28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that
29 which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field, And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they
30 captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and
31 my house. And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee
2 when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change
3 your garments: And let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my
4 distress, and was with me in the way which I went. And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all* *their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under
5 the oak which *was* by Shechem. And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them,
6 and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Bethel, he and all
7 the people that *were* with him. And he built there an altar, and called the place Elbethel: because there God appeared unto him,
8 when he fled from the face of his brother. But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel under an oak: and
9 the name of it was called Allonbachuth. And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padanaram, and blessed him.
10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called
11 his name Israel. And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall
12 be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; And the land

v.26 edge: Heb. mouth. 35. v.7 Elbethel: that is, The God of Bethel. v.8 Allonbachuth: that is, The oak of weeping.

which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him. And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel. And they journeyed from Bethel; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also. And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father called him Benjamin. And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem. And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar. And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padanaram. And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Now these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom. Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth. And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel; And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him

v.16 a little...: Heb. a little piece of ground. **v.18** Benoni: that is, The son of my sorrow. Benjamin: that is, The son of the right hand.

6 in the land of Canaan. And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his
7 brother Jacob. For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could
8 not bear them because of their cattle. Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom. And these *are* the generations of Esau the
9 father of the Edomites in mount Seir: These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the
10 son of Bashemath the wife of Esau. And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek:
11 these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife. And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were
12 the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's
13 wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn
14 *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes
15 *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah. And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath,
16 duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of
17 Bashemath Esau's wife. And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were*
18 the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are*
19 their dukes. These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the
20 children of Seir in the land of Edom. And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna. And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal,
21 Shepho, and Onam. And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the

36. v.6 persons: Heb. souls. **v.9** the Edomites: Heb. Edom. **v.11** Zepho: or, Zephi. **v.22** Hemam: or, Homam. **v.23** Alvan: or, Alian. Shepho: or, Shephi.

wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran. These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir. And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel. And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead. And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith. And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead. And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report. Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of

v.26 Hemdan: or, Amram. v.27 Akan: or, Jakan. v.39 Hadar, Pau: or, Hadad, Pai: after his death was an Aristocracy. v.40 Alvah: or, Aliah. v.43 the Edomites: Heb. Edom. 37. v.1 wherein...: Heb. of his father's sojournings.

4 *many* colours. And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not
 5 speak peaceably unto him. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he
 6 told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:
 7 For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood
 8 round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his
 9 dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made
 10 obeisance to me. And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren
 11 indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying. And his
 12 brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am*
 14 *I*. And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.
 15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?
 16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*. And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after
 18 his brethren, and found them in Dothan. And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. And they said one to another, Behold,
 20 this dreamer cometh. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.
 21 And Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him. And Reuben said unto them, Shed

v.3 colours: or, pieces. v.14 see...: Heb. see the peace of thy brethren, etc.
 v.19 dreamer: Heb. master of dreams.

no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again. And it came to pass, when 23 Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colours that *was* on him; And they took 24 him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it. And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted 25 up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt. And Judah said unto 26 his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood? Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let 27 not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren were content. Then there passed by Midianites 28 merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt. And Reuben returned unto the 29 pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and 30 I, whither shall I go? And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid 31 of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood; And they sent the 32 coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no. And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath 33 devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces. And Jacob 34 rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. And all his sons and all his daughters rose 35 up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him. And the Midianites sold him into Egypt 36 unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his 38 brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah. And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, 2 whose name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her. And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er. 3

v.23 colours: or, pieces. **v.27** were...: Heb. hearkened. **v.36** officer: Heb. eunuch: but the word doth signify not only eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers, and officers. captain...: or, chief marshal: Heb. chief of the slaughter men, or executioners.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name
 5 Onan. And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called
 6 his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him. And
 Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.
 7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD;
 8 and the LORD slew him. And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto
 thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.
 9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to
 pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on
 10 the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother. And the
 thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him
 11 also. Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a
 widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he
 said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar
 12 went and dwelt in her father's house. And in process of time the
 daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted,
 and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend
 13 Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy
 14 father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep. And she
 put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail,
 and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which *is* by the way
 to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not
 15 given unto him to wife. When Judah saw her, he thought her *to*
 16 *be* an harlot; because she had covered her face. And he turned
 unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come
 in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.)
 And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in
 17 unto me? And he said, I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And
 18 she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*? And he
 said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and
 thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it*
 19 her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. And she
 arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on
 20 the garments of her widowhood. And Judah sent the kid by the
 hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the
 21 woman's hand: but he found her not. Then he asked the men of

38. v.10 displeased...: Heb. was evil in the eyes of the Lord. **v.12** in process...: Heb. the days were multiplied. **v.14** an open...: Heb. the door of eyes, or, of Enajim. **v.17** a kid: Heb. a kid of the goats.

that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*. And 22 he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*. And 23 Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her. And it came to pass 24 about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father 25 in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff. And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, 26 She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. And it came 27 to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb. And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put 28 out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. And it came to pass, 29 as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez. And afterward came out 30 his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an offi- 39 cer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither. And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and 2 he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. And his master 3 saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand. And Joseph found grace in 4 his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand. And it came to 5 pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. And he left all that 6

v.21 openly: or, in Enajim. v.23 be shamed: Heb. become a contempt. v.29 How hast...: or, Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?. Pharez: that is A breach.

he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well
7 favoured. And it came to pass after these things, that his master's
8 wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wot-teth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all
9 that he hath to my hand; *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and
10 sin against God? And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be
11 with her. And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men
12 of the house there within. And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled,
13 and got him out. And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, That she called
14 unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto
15 me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he
16 left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out. And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home. And she spake
17 unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:
18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out. And it came to pass, when
19 his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath
20 was kindled. And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was
21 there in the prison. But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the
22 prison. And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did
23 there, he was the doer *of it*. The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

And it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king 40
of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.
And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the 2
chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. And he 3
put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into
the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound. And the captain 4
of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and
they continued a season in ward. And they dreamed a dream both 5
of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to
the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the
king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison. And Joseph came 6
in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold,
they *were* sad. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with 7
him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye
so sadly to day? And they said unto him, We have dreamed a 8
dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto
them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray
you. And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to 9
him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me; And in the 10
vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and*
her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth
ripe grapes: And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took 11
the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the
cup into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said unto him, This *is* 12
the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days: Yet 13
within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore
thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his
hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. But 14
think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I
pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and
bring me out of this house: For indeed I was stolen away out of 15
the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that
they should put me into the dungeon. When the chief baker saw 16
that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was*
in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baskets on my head:
And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats 17
for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my

40. v.7 look...: Heb. are your faces evil?. v.13 lift...: or, reckon. v.14 think...: Heb. remember me with thee. v.16 white: or, full of holes.

18 head. And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation
 19 thereof: The three baskets *are* three days: Yet within three days
 shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on
 20 a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. And it came
 to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made
 a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief
 21 butler and of the chief baker among his servants. And he restored
 the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup
 22 into Pharaoh's hand: But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph
 23 had interpreted to them. Yet did not the chief butler remember
 Joseph, but forgot him.

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh
 2 dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. And, behold, there
 came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed;
 3 and they fed in a meadow. And, behold, seven other kine came
 up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and
 4 stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river. And the ill
 favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured
 5 and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. And he slept and dreamed the
 second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one
 6 stalk, rank and good. And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted
 7 with the east wind sprung up after them. And the seven thin ears
 devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and,
 8 behold, *it was* a dream. And it came to pass in the morning that
 his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians
 of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his
 dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.
 9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember
 10 my faults this day: Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put
 me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the
 11 chief baker: And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we
 dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.
 12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to
 the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us
 our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.
 13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he
 14 restored unto mine office, and him he hanged. Then Pharaoh

v.17 bakemeats...: Heb. meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or, cook.
 reckon thee, and take thy office from thee. **v.20** lifted...: or, reckoned.
 Heb. fat.

v.19 lift...: or,
41. v.5 rank:

sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the
dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and
came in unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have 15
dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I
have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to
interpret it. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in 16
me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. And Pharaoh 17
said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of
the river: And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, 18
fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow: And, 19
behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill
favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of
Egypt for badness: And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat 20
up the first seven fat kine: And when they had eaten them up, it 21
could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still
ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. And I saw in my 22
dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:
And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east 23
wind, sprung up after them: And the thin ears devoured the seven 24
good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none
that could declare *it* to me. And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The 25
dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is*
about to do. The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven 26
good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one. And the seven thin 27
and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and
the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years
of famine. This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: 28
What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh. Behold, 29
there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of
Egypt: And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; 30
and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and
the famine shall consume the land; And the plenty shall not be 31
known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be*
very grievous. And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh 32
twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by God, and God will
shortly bring it to pass. Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a 33

v.14 brought...: Heb. made him run. **v.15** thou...: or, when thou hearest a dream thou
canst interpret it. **v.21** eaten...: Heb. come to the inward parts of them. **v.23** withered:
or, small. **v.31** grievous: Heb. heavy. **v.32** established...: or, prepared of God.

34 man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. Let
 Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and
 take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous
 35 years. And let them gather all the food of those good years that
 come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them
 36 keep food in the cities. And that food shall be for store to the
 land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land
 37 of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine. And the
 thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his
 38 servants. And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a*
 39 *one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*? And Pharaoh
 said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this,
 40 *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*: Thou shalt be
 over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be
 41 ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. And Pharaoh
 said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.
 42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon
 Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a
 43 gold chain about his neck; And he made him to ride in the second
 chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee:
 44 and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh
 said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man
 45 lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh
 called Joseph's name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife
 Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On. And Joseph went
 46 out over *all* the land of Egypt. And Joseph *was* thirty years old
 when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out
 from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of
 47 Egypt. And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth
 48 by handfuls. And he gathered up all the food of the seven years,
 which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities:
 the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up
 49 in the same. And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very
 50 much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number. And
 unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came,

v.34 officers: or, overseers. **v.36** perish...: Heb. be not cut off. **v.40** be ruled: Heb. be armed, or, kiss. **v.42** fine...: or, silk. **v.43** Bow...: or, Tender father: Heb. Abrech. **v.45** Zaphnathpaaneah: which in the Coptic signifies, A revealer of secrets, or, The man to whom secrets are revealed. priest: or, prince.

which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For 51
 God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's 52
 house. And the name of the second called he Ephraim: For God 52
 hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. And the 53
 seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were 54
 ended. And the seven years of dearth began to come, according 54
 as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the 55
 land of Egypt there was bread. And when all the land of Egypt 55
 was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh 56
 said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, 56
 do. And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph 56
 opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the 57
 famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt. And all countries came 57
 into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was 57
so sore in all lands.

Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said 42
 unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? And he said, 2
 Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down 2
 thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.
 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt. But 3, 4
 Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for
 he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him. And the sons of 5
 Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine 5
 was in the land of Canaan. And Joseph *was* the governor over 6
 the land, *and he it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and 6
 Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him 6
with their faces to the earth. And Joseph saw his brethren, and 7
 he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake 7
 roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And 7
 they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food. And Joseph knew 8
 his brethren, but they knew not him. And Joseph remembered 9
 the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* 9
spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. And they said 10
 unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. 10
 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no 11
spies. And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of 12

v.50 priest: or, prince. **v.51** Manasseh: that is, Forgetting. **v.52** Ephraim: that is, Fruitful. **v.56** all the storehouses: Heb. all wherein was. **42. v.7** roughly...: Heb. hard things with them.

13 the land ye are come. And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve
 brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold,
 14 the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not. And
 Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying,
 15 Ye *are* spies: Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye
 shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.
 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be
 kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be*
any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.
 17, 18 And he put them all together into ward three days. And Joseph
 said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I fear God:
 19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house
 of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:
 20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be
 21 verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. And they said one
 to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we
 saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would
 22 not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. And Reuben
 answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin
 against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also
 23 his blood is required. And they knew not that Joseph understood
 24 *them*; for he spake unto them by an interpreter. And he turned
 himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again,
 and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound
 25 him before their eyes. Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks
 with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to
 26 give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them. And
 27 they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence. And
 as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the
 inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.
 28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is*
 even in my sack: and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid,
 saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?
 29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan,
 30 and told him all that befell unto them; saying, The man, *who is*
 the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of
 31 the country. And we said unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no

v.16 kept...: Heb. bound. v.17 put: Heb. gathered. v.23 he spake...: Heb. an interpreter was between them. v.28 failed...: Heb. went forth. v.30 roughly...: Heb. with us hard things.

spies: We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and 32
 the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.
 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I 33
 know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with
 me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone:
 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that 34
 ye *are* no spies, but *that ye are* true *men*: *so* will I deliver you
 your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land. And it came to 35
 pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle
 of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw
 the bundles of money, they were afraid. And Jacob their father 36
 said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is*
 not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these
 things are against me. And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, 37
 Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my
 hand, and I will bring him to thee again. And he said, My son 38
 shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left
 alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then
 shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

And the famine *was* sore in the land. And it came to pass, 43, 2
 when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of
 Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.
 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest 3
 unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be*
 with you. If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down 4
 and buy thee food: But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go 5
 down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except
 your brother *be* with you. And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye 6
so ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?
 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our 7
 kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother?
 and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we
 certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down? And 8
 Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we
 will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and
 thou, *and* also our little ones. I will be surety for him; of my 9
 hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and

43. v.3 did...: Heb. protesting protested. v.7 asked...: Heb. asking asked us. tenor:
 Heb. mouth. could...: Heb. knowing could we know.

10 set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: For
 except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second
 11 time. And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so
 now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and
 carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey,
 12 spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: And take double money in
 your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth
 of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an
 13 oversight: Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the
 14 man: And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he
 may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved
 15 *of my children*, I am bereaved. And the men took that present,
 and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose
 16 up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. And when
 Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house,
 Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men
 17 shall dine with me at noon. And the man did as Joseph bade;
 18 and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. And the men
 were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and
 they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks
 at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion
 against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our
 19 asses. And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and
 20 they communed with him at the door of the house, And said, O
 21 sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: And it
 came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks,
 and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our
 money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.
 22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food:
 23 we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks. And he said,
 Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father,
 hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And
 24 he brought Simeon out unto them. And the man brought the
 men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they washed
 25 their feet; and he gave their asses provender. And they made
 ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard

v.10 this: or, twice by this.
 kill a killing. dine: Heb. eat.
 coming down we came down.

v.14 If...: or, And I, as I have been, etc.
v.18 seek...: Heb. roll himself upon us.
v.23 I had...: Heb. your money came to me.

v.16 slay: Heb.
v.20 we...: Heb.

that they should eat bread there. And when Joseph came home, 26
 they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the
 house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. And he asked 27
 them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man
 of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive? And they answered, Thy 28
 servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they
 bowed down their heads, and made obeisance. And he lifted up 29
 his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said,
Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he
 said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. And Joseph made haste; 30
 for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to
 weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there. And he 31
 washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said,
 Set on bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them 32
 by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by
 themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the
 Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians. And 33
 they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and
 the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one
 at another. And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before 34
 him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs.
 And they drank, and were merry with him.

And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the 44
 men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every
 man's money in his sack's mouth. And put my cup, the silver 2
 cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money.
 And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. As 3
 soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and
 their asses. *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not 4
yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men;
 and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore 5
 have ye rewarded evil for good? *Is* not this *it* in which my lord
 drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in 6
 so doing. And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these 7
 same words. And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord
 these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according

v.27 welfare: Heb. peace. Is your...: Heb. Is there peace to your father?. v.34 were...:
 Heb. drank largely. 44. v.1 the steward...: Heb. him that was over his house. v.5 di-
 vineth: or, maketh trial?.

8 to this thing: Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?
9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die,
10 and we also will be my lord's bondmen. And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be
11 my servant; and ye shall be blameless. Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his
12 sack. And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the
13 youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to
14 the city. And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for
15 he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot
16 ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine? And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he*
17 also with whom the cup is found. And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your
18 father. Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as
19 Pharaoh. My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?
20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth
21 him. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his
23 father, *his father* would die. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see
24 my face no more. And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. And our
25 father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food. And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest

brother *be* with us. And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye 27
 know that my wife bare me two *sons*: And the one went out from 28
 me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:
 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall 29
 bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. Now therefore 30
 when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us;
 seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life; It shall come to 31
 pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die:
 and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our
 father with sorrow to the grave. For thy servant became surety 32
 for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee,
 then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever. Now therefore, 33
 I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to
 my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. For how shall I 34
 go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure
 I see the evil that shall come on my father.

Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood 45
 by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And
 there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known
 unto his brethren. And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and 2
 the house of Pharaoh heard. And Joseph said unto his brethren, 3
 I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not
 answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. And Joseph 4
 said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they
 came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye
 sold into Egypt. Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with 5
 yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you
 to preserve life. For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the 6
 land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither
be earing nor harvest. And God sent me before you to preserve 7
 you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great
 deliverance. So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: 8
 and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house,
 and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. Haste ye, and go up 9
 to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God
 hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

v.34 come...: Heb. find my father. **45. v.2** wept...: Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping. **v.3** troubled: or, terrified. **v.5** nor...: Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes. **v.7** to preserve...: Heb. to put for you a remnant.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be
 11 near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children,
 12 and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: And there
 will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou,
 13 and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty. And,
 behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it*
 14 *is* my mouth that speaketh unto you. And ye shall tell my father
 of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall
 15 haste and bring down my father hither. And he fell upon his
 brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his
 16 neck. Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them:
 and after that his brethren talked with him. And the fame thereof
 17 was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come:
 and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. And Pharaoh said
 unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts,
 18 and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; And take your father
 and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the
 good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.
 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the
 land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring
 20 your father, and come. Also regard not your stuff; for the good of
 21 all the land of Egypt *is* yours. And the children of Israel did so:
 and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of
 22 Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. To all of them he
 gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three
 23 hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment. And to his
 father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden with the good
 things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and
 24 meat for his father by the way. So he sent his brethren away, and
 they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by
 25 the way. And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land
 26 of Canaan unto Jacob their father, And told him, saying, Joseph
is yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And
 27 Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. And they told
 him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and
 when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the
 28 spirit of Jacob their father revived: And Israel said, *It is* enough;

v.16 pleased...: Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.
 your eye spare, etc. v.21 commandment: Heb. mouth.
 v.26 Jacob's: Heb. his.

v.20 regard...: Heb. let not
 v.23 laden...: Heb. carrying.

Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to 46
 Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.
 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, 2
 Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I. And he said, I *am* God, the 3
 God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there
 make of thee a great nation: I will go down with thee into Egypt; 4
 and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his
 hand upon thine eyes. And Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and 5
 the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones,
 and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry
 him. And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had 6
 gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and
 all his seed with him: His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his 7
 daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he
 with him into Egypt. And these *are* the names of the children 8
 of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben,
 Jacob's firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, 9
 and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and 10
 Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of
 a Canaanitish woman. And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, 11
 and Merari. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, 12
 and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of
 Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul. And 13
 the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.
 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. These *be* 14, 15
 the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padanaram, with
 his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters
were thirty and three. And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, 16
 Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli. And the sons of 17
 Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their
 sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. These *are* 18
 the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and
 these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls. The sons of Rachel 19
 Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin. And unto Joseph in the 20
 land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath

46. v.10 Jemuel: or, Nemuel. Jachin: or, Jarib. Zohar: or, Zerah. v.11 Gershon: or, Gershom. v.13 Phuvah, and Job: or, Puah, and Jashub. v.16 Ziphion: or, Zephon. Ezbon: or, Ozni. Arodi: or, Arod.

21 the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him. And the
 sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and
 22 Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. These
are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls
 23, 24 *were* fourteen. And the sons of Dan; Hushim. And the sons of
 25 Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. These *are*
 the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter,
 26 and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven. All
 the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of
 his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore
 27 and six; And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt,
were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came
 28 into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten. And he sent Judah before
 him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came
 29 into the land of Goshen. And Joseph made ready his chariot,
 and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented
 himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a
 30 good while. And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I
 31 have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive. And Joseph said
 unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and
 shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's
 32 house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; And
 the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle;
 and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that
 33 they have. And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call
 34 you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation? That ye shall say,
 Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even
 until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in
 the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the
 Egyptians.

47 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and
 my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they
 have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are*
 2 in the land of Goshen. And he took some of his brethren, *even*
 3 five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said
 unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto

v.20 priest: or, prince. v.21 Ehi: or, Ahiram. Muppim: or, Shupham or, Shuppim.
 Huppim: or, Hupham. v.23 Hushim: or, Shuham. v.26 loins: Heb. thigh. v.32 their
 trade...: Heb. they are men of cattle.

Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers. They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the 4
land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen. And 5
Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best 6
of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle. And Joseph 7
brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old 8
art thou? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years 9
of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from 10
before Pharaoh. And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, 11
and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fa- 12
ther's household, with bread, according to *their* families. And 13
there was no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. And Joseph gathered up all the money that 14
was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. And when money failed in the land of Egypt, 15
and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth. And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and 16
I will give you for your cattle, if money fail. And they brought 17
their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year. When that year was ended, they came unto him the 18
second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord,

47. v.8 How...: Heb. How many are the days of the years of thy life?. **v.12** according...: or, as a little child is nourished: Heb. according to the little ones. **v.17** fed...: Heb. led them.

how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and
 19 our lands: Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and
 20 not die, that the land be not desolate. And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became
 21 Pharaoh's. And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof. Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a
 22 portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands. Then
 23 Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall
 24 sow the land. And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your
 25 households, and for food for your little ones. And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and
 26 we will be Pharaoh's servants. And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the priests only, *which* became not
 27 Pharaoh's. And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen
 28 years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven
 29 years. And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly
 30 and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt: But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast
 31 said. And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48 And it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons,

v.22 priests: or, princes. v.26 priests: or, princes. v.28 the whole...: Heb. the days of the years of his life.

Manasseh and Ephraim. And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, 2
thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself,
and sat upon the bed. And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty 3
appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,
And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply 4
thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give
this land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession. And 5
now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto
thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are*
mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. And thy issue, 6
which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called
after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. And as for 7
me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of
Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come
unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the
same *is* Bethlehem. And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, 8
Who *are* these? And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my 9
sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring
them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them. Now the 10
eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he
brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced
them. And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy 11
face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed. And Joseph 12
brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself
with his face to the earth. And Joseph took them both, Ephraim 13
in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his
left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto
him. And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon 14
Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon
Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was*
the firstborn. And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom 15
my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all
my life long unto this day, The Angel which redeemed me from 16
all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and
the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow
into a multitude in the midst of the earth. And when Joseph saw 17
that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it
displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from

18 Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right
 19 hand upon his head. And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than
 20 he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim
 21 before Manasseh. And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your
 22 fathers. Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

49 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last
 2 days. Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and
 3 hearken unto Israel your father. Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of
 4 dignity, and the excellency of power: Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then
 5 defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch. Simeon and Levi *are*
 6 brethren; instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations. O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man,
 7 and in their selfwill they digged down a wall. Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will
 8 divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.
 9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who
 10 shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto
 11 him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his
 12 garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: His eyes

v.17 displeased...: was evil in his eyes. **v.19** multitude: Heb. fulness. **49. v.4** thou shalt...: Heb. do not thou excel. he went...: or, my couch is gone. **v.5** instruments...: or, their swords are weapons of violence. **v.6** digged...: or, lamed oxen.

shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk. Zebulun 13
 shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of
 ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon. Issachar *is* a strong ass 14
 couching down between two burdens: And he saw that rest *was* 15
 good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder
 to bear, and became a servant unto tribute. Dan shall judge his 16
 people, as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by 17
 the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that
 his rider shall fall backward. I have waited for thy salvation, O 18
 LORD. Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome 19
 at the last. Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall 20
 yield royal dainties. Naphtali *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly 21
 words. Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a 22
 well; *whose* branches run over the wall: The archers have sorely 23
 grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him: But his bow abode 24
 in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the
 hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from thence *is* the shepherd,
 the stone of Israel:) *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall 25
 help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings
 of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings
 of the breasts, and of the womb: The blessings of thy father have 26
 prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost
 bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph,
 and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his
 brethren. Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall 27
 devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil. All these 28
are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake
 unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing
 he blessed them. And he charged them, and said unto them, I 29
 am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in
 the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite, In the cave 30
 that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the
 land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron
 the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace. There they buried 31
 Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah
 his wife; and there I buried Leah. The purchase of the field and of 32
 the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth. And when 33
 Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up

v.17 an adder: Heb. an arrow snake. v.22 branches: Heb. daughters.

his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.


50 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and
 2 kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians
 3 to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. And
 forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of
 those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him
 4 threescore and ten days. And when the days of his mourning
 were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now
 I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of
 5 Pharaoh, saying, My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in
 my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there
 shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and
 6 bury my father, and I will come again. And Pharaoh said, Go
 7 up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. And
 Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the
 servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of
 8 the land of Egypt, And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren,
 and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and
 9 their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. And there went up
 with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great
 10 company. And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which
is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very
 sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven
 11 days. And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw
 the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous
 mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called
 12 Abelmizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan. And his sons did unto
 13 him according as he commanded them: For his sons carried him
 into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of
 Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession
 14 of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. And
 Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went
 15 up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father. And
 when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said,
 Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all
 16 the evil which we did unto him. And they sent a messenger unto

50. v.3 mourned: Heb. wept. v.11 Abelmizraim: that is, The mourning of the Egyptians.

Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,
 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass 17
 of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and
 now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God
 of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. And 18
 his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said,
 Behold, we *be* thy servants. And Joseph said unto them, Fear 19
 not: for *am* I in the place of God? But as for you, ye thought evil 20
 against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is*
 this day, to save much people alive. Now therefore fear ye not: 21
 I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them,
 and spake kindly unto them. And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, 22
 and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.
 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation*: the 23
 children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon
 Joseph's knees. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God 24
 will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land
 which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. And Joseph 25
 took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit
 you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, 26
being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and
 he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

v.16 sent: Heb. charged. **v.21** kindly...: Heb. to their hearts. **v.23** brought...: Heb. born.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED EXODUS.

1 ow these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which
came into Egypt; every man and his household came with
2, 3 Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar,
4 Zebulun, and Benjamin, Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and
5 Asher. And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were
6 seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*. And Joseph died,
7 and all his brethren, and all that generation. And the children of
Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and
8 waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them. Now
there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.
9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of
10 Israel *are* more and mightier than we: Come on, let us deal wisely
with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when
there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight
11 against us, and *so* get them up out of the land. Therefore they did
set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And
12 they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. But
the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew.
13 And they were grieved because of the children of Israel. And the
14 Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: And
they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in
brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service,
15 wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour. And the king
of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the
16 one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah: And he said,
When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and
see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him:

1. v.5 loins: Heb. thigh. v.12 But...: Heb. And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, etc.

but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live. But the midwives 17
 feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them,
 but saved the men children alive. And the king of Egypt called for 18
 the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing,
 and have saved the men children alive? And the midwives said 19
 unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian
 women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come
 in unto them. Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and 20
 the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. And it came to 21
 pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.
 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born 22
 ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* 2
 a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived, and bare a son: 2
 and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him
 three months. And when she could not longer hide him, she took 3
 for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with
 pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by
 the river's brink. And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would 4
 be done to him. And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to 5
 wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the
 river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent
 her maid to fetch it. And when she had opened *it*, she saw the 6
 child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on
 him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children. Then said his 7
 sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of
 the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? And 8
 Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called
 the child's mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take 9
 this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages.
 And the woman took the child, and nursed it. And the child grew, 10
 and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her
 son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew
 him out of the water. And it came to pass in those days, when 11
 Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked
 on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew,
 one of his brethren. And he looked this way and that way, and 12
 when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid

13 him in the sand. And when he went out the second day, behold,
 two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that
 14 did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? And he said,
 Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to
 kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and
 15 said, Surely this thing is known. Now when Pharaoh heard this
 thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of
 Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a
 16 well. Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they
 came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's
 17 flock. And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses
 18 stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. And when
 they came to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are
 19 come so soon to day? And they said, An Egyptian delivered us
 out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for
 20 us, and watered the flock. And he said unto his daughters, And
 where *is* he? why *is it that* ye have left the man? call him, that he
 21 may eat bread. And Moses was content to dwell with the man:
 22 and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bare *him* a
 son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a
 23 stranger in a strange land. And it came to pass in process of time,
 that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by
 reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto
 24 God by reason of the bondage. And God heard their groaning,
 and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and
 25 with Jacob. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God
 had respect unto *them*.

3 Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest
 of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and
 2 came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb. And the angel of
 the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst
 of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire,
 3 and the bush *was* not consumed. And Moses said, I will now turn
 4 aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. And
 when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto
 him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he
 5 said, Here *am* I. And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy

v.14 a prince: Heb. a man, a prince. v.16 priest: or, prince. v.18 Reuel: called also Jethro, or, Jether. v.22 Gershom: that is, A stranger here. v.25 had...: Heb. knew.

shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground. Moreover he said, I *am* the God of thy father, the God 6 of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. And the LORD 7 said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; And I am come down to deliver them out of 8 the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto 9 me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto 10 Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I 11 should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; 12 and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I 13 come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them? And God said 14 unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. And God 15 said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations. Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, 16 The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt: And I have said, I 17 will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt 18 come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye

shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into
19 the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God. And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a
20 mighty hand. And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after
21 that he will let you go. And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye
22 go, ye shall not go empty: But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

4 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath
2 not appeared unto thee. And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod. And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent;
4 and Moses fled from before it. And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth
5 his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand: That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared
6 unto thee. And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.
7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom,
8 and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter
9 sign. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon
10 the dry *land*. And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto

3. v.19 no...: or, but by strong hand.
become: Heb. shall be and shall be.

v.22 the Egyptians: or, Egypt.

4. v.9 shall

thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. And 11
the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who
maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not
I the LORD? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, 12
and teach thee what thou shalt say. And he said, O my Lord, 13
send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou wilt send. And 14
the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said,
Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak
well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when
he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak 15
unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy
mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.
And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, 16
even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to
him instead of God. And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, 17
wherewith thou shalt do signs. And Moses went and returned to 18
Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee,
and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether
they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And 19
the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for
all the men are dead which sought thy life. And Moses took his 20
wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to
the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.
And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into 21
Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which
I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall
not let the people go. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus 22
saith the LORD, Israel *is* my son, *even* my firstborn: And I say 23
unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse
to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn. And 24
it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and
sought to kill him. Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off 25
the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a
bloody husband *art* thou to me. So he let him go: then she said, 26
A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision. And the 27
LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And

v.10 eloquent: Heb. a man or words. heretofore: Heb. since yesterday, nor since the third day. v.13 wilt: or, shouldst. v.18 Jethro: Heb. Jether. v.25 sharp...: or, knife. cast...: Heb. made it touch.

28 he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him. And
Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him,
29 and all the signs which he had commanded him. And Moses and
Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children
30 of Israel: And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had
spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.
31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had
visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their
affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh,
Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they
2 may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh said,
Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I
3 know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go. And they said,
The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray
thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the
LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the
4 sword. And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye,
Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto
5 your burdens. And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land
6 now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. And
Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people,
7 and their officers, saying, Ye shall no more give the people straw
to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for
8 themselves. And the tale of the bricks, which they did make
heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought*
thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and*
9 sacrifice to our God. Let there more work be laid upon the men,
that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.
10 And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and
they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not
11 give you straw. Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet
12 not ought of your work shall be diminished. So the people were
scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble
13 instead of straw. And the taskmasters hastened *them*, saying, Fulfil
14 your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw. And the
officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had

5. v.9 Let there...: Heb. Let the work be heavy upon the men. v.13 your daily...: Heb. a matter of a day in his day.

set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore? Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people. But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD. Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks. And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that they were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task. And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land. And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD: And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them. And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers. And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant. Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments: And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God,

v.21 to be...: Heb. to stink.

v.23 neither...: Heb. delivering thou hast not delivered.

6. v.2 the LORD: or, JEHOVAH.

which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will

9 give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD. And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses

10 for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage. And the LORD spake

11 unto Moses, saying, Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt,

12 that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am*

13 of uncircumcised lips? And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the

14 land of Egypt. These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoah, and Pallu, Hezron,

15 and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families

16 of Simeon. And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty

19 and three years. And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations. And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an

21 hundred and thirty and seven years. And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. And the sons of Uzziel; Mishaël, and

23 Elzaphan, and Zithri. And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the

26 fathers of the Levites according to their families. These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children

v.8 swear: Heb. lift up my hand.

v.9 anguish: Heb. shortness, or, straitness.

of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies. These 27
are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the
children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.
And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses 28
in the land of Egypt, That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 29
I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that
I say unto thee. And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* 30
of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god 7
to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou 2
shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall
speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of
his land. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my 3
signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh shall 4
not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and
bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out
of the land of Egypt by great judgments. And the Egyptians 5
shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand
upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.
And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did 6
they. And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore 7
and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh. And the 8
LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh 9
shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou
shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh,
and it shall become a serpent. And Moses and Aaron went in 10
unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and
Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants,
and it became a serpent. Then Pharaoh also called the wise men 11
and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like
manner with their enchantments. For they cast down every man 12
his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up
their rods. And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened 13
not unto them; as the LORD had said. And the LORD said unto 14
Moses, Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people
go. Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto 15
the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he
come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take
in thine hand. And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of 16

the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto
17 thou wouldest not hear. Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they
18 shall be turned to blood. And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of
19 the water of the river. And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of
20 Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone. And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that
21 *were* in the river were turned to blood. And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all
22 the land of Egypt. And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he
23 hearken unto them; as the LORD had said. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.
24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to
25 drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may
2 serve me. And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite
3 all thy borders with frogs: And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy
4 kneadingtroughs: And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and
5 upon thy people, and upon all thy servants. And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause
6 frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt. And Aaron stretched

7. v.19 pools...: Heb. gathering of their waters.

8. v.3 kneadingtroughs: or, dough.

out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD. And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only? And he said, To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only. And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh. And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank. But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said. And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said. And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians

v.9 Glory...: or, Have this honour over me, etc. when: or, against when. to destroy: Heb. to cut off. **v.10** To morrow: or, Against to morrow.

shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they
 22 *are*. And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which
 my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end
 thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.
 23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to
 24 morrow shall this sign be. And the LORD did so; and there came
 a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his
 servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was
 25 corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*. And Pharaoh called
 for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in
 26 the land. And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall
 sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God:
 lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their
 27 eyes, and will they not stone us? We will go three days' journey
 into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall
 28 command us. And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may
 sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not
 29 go very far away: intreat for me. And Moses said, Behold, I go
 out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies*
 may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people,
 to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not
 30 letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD. And Moses went
 31 out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. And the LORD did
 according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of*
flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there
 32 remained not one. And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time
 also, neither would he let the people go.

9 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell
 him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go,
 2 that they may serve me. For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and
 3 wilt hold them still, Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy
 cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon
 the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a
 4 very grievous murrain. And the LORD shall sever between the
 cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die
 5 of all *that is* the children's of Israel. And the LORD appointed a
 set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the

v.21 swarms...: or, a mixture of noisome beasts, etc. v.23 a division: Heb. a redemption.
 to morrow: or, by to morrow. v.24 corrupted: or, destroyed.

land. And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go. And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast. And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses. And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth. For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. And in very deed for this *cause* have I raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field. And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven,

9. v.16 raised...: Heb. made thee stand. v.21 regarded...: Heb. set not his heart unto.

that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked. Intreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth *is* the LORD'S. But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God. And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled. But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* not grown up. And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him: And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD. And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of

v.28 mighty...: Heb. voices of God.
Moses: Heb. by the hand of Moses.

v.32 not grown...: Heb. hidden or, dark.

v.35 by

the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou 4 refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast: And they shall cover the face of the earth, 5 that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field: And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy 6 servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, 7 How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? And Moses and Aaron were brought again 8 unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* who *are* they that shall go? And Moses said, We will 9 go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD. And he said unto them, Let 10 the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*; for evil *is* before you. Not so: go now ye *that are* men, 11 and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence. And the LORD said unto Moses, 12 Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left. And Moses stretched 13 forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. And the locusts 14 went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. For they covered 15 the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I 16

- 17 have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death
 18 only. And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.
 19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not
 20 one locust in all the coasts of Egypt. But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.
 21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even
 22 darkness *which* may be felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of
 23 Egypt three days: They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had
 24 light in their dwellings. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds
 25 be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may
 26 sacrifice unto the LORD our God. Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must
 27 serve the LORD, until we come thither. But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. And Pharaoh
 28 said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.
- 11 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you
 2 out hence altogether. Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her
 3 neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of
 4 Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people. And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the

v.16 called: Heb. hastened to call. **v.19** cast: Heb. fastened. **v.21** even...: Heb. that one may feel darkness. **v.25** us: Heb. into our hands.

midst of Egypt: And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall 5
 die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne,
 even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that *is* behind the mill;
 and all the firstborn of beasts. And there shall be a great cry 6
 throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it,
 nor shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of 7
 Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that
 ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between
 the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come 8
 down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get
 thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will
 go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger. And the 9
 LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that
 my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. And Moses 10
 and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD
 hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of
 Israel go out of his land.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of 12
 Egypt, saying, This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of 2
 months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you. Speak ye 3
 unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this
 month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the
 house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house: And if the household 4
 be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto
 his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man
 according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb. Your 5
 lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall
 take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats: And ye shall keep 6
 it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole
 assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.
 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts 7
 and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat
 it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and 8
 unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it. Eat not 9
 of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head
 with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof. And ye shall let 10
 nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of

11. v.8 that follow...: Heb. that is at thy feet. a great...: Heb. heat of anger.
 12. v.3 lamb: or, kid. v.5 of...: Heb. son of a year. v.6 in...: Heb. between the
 two evenings.

11 it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. And thus shall ye eat
 it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in
 your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* the LORD's passover.
 12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite
 all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and
 against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the
 13 LORD. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses
 where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and
 the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*, when I smite the
 14 land of Egypt. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and
 ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations;
 15 ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. Seven days shall
 ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven
 out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the
 first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.
 16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the
 seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner
 of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must
 17 eat, that only may be done of you. And ye shall observe *the feast*
of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your
 armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this
 18 day in your generations by an ordinance for ever. In the first
month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat
 unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at
 19 even. Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses:
 for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be
 cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger,
 20 or born in the land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your
 21 habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread. Then Moses called for
 all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you
 22 a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover. And ye
 shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the
 bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood
 that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his
 23 house until the morning. For the LORD will pass through to smite
 the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and
 on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will

v.12 gods: or, princes. v.13 to destroy...: Heb. for a destruction. v.16 man: Heb.
 soul. v.21 lamb: or, kid.

not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.
 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy 24
 sons for ever. And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the 25
 land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised,
 that ye shall keep this service. And it shall come to pass, when 26
 your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?
 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, who 27
 passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he
 smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people
 bowed the head and worshipped. And the children of Israel went 28
 away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so
 did they. And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote 29
 all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh
 that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in
 the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. And Pharaoh rose up 30
 in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and
 there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where
there was not one dead. And he called for Moses and Aaron by 31
 night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my people,
 both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye
 have said. Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, 32
 and be gone; and bless me also. And the Egyptians were urgent 33
 upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in
 haste; for they said, We *be* all dead *men*. And the people took 34
 their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being
 bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. And the children 35
 of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed
 of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:
 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, 36
 so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*. And they
 spoiled the Egyptians. And the children of Israel journeyed from 37
 Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were*
 men, beside children. And a mixed multitude went up also with 38
 them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle. And they 39
 baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth
 out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust
 out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for

v.29 dungeon: Heb. house of the pit.
 mixed...: Heb. a great mixture.

v.34 kneadingtroughs: or, dough.

v.38 a

40 themselves any victual. Now the sojourning of the children of
 Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* four hundred and thirty years.
 41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty
 years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of
 42 the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. It *is* a night to be
 much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land
 of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the
 43 children of Israel in their generations. And the LORD said unto
 Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: There
 44 shall no stranger eat thereof: But every man's servant that is
 bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he
 45 eat thereof. A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.
 46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of
 the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone
 47, 48 thereof. All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. And when a
 stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the
 LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near
 and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no
 49 uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. One law shall be to him
 that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among
 50 you. Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded
 51 Moses and Aaron, so did they. And it came to pass the selfsame
 day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land
 of Egypt by their armies.

13, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Sanctify unto me all
 the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children
 3 of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine. And Moses said
 unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from
 Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the
 LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened
 4, 5 bread be eaten. This day came ye out in the month Abib. And
 it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the
 Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites,
 and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a
 land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service
 6 in this month. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in
 7 the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD. Unleavened bread

v.42 a night...: Heb. a night of observations. v.47 keep...: Heb. do it.
 13. v.3 bondage: Heb. servants.

shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters. And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, 8 *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign unto thee 9 upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD'S law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. Thou shalt therefore keep this 10 ordinance in his season from year to year. And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, That thou shalt 12 set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD'S. And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with 13 a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, 14 saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let 15 us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem. And it shall be for a 16 token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt. And 17 it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: But God led the 18 people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had 19 straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. And 20 they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. And the LORD went before them by 21

v.12 set....: Heb. cause to pass over.
v.18 harnessed: or, by five in a rank.

v.13 lamb: or, kid.

v.14 in....: Heb. to morrow.

day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a
 22 pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: He took
 not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by
 night, *from* before the people.

14, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
 dren of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pihahiroth, be-
 tween Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon: before it shall
 3 ye encamp by the sea. For Pharaoh will say of the children of
 Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut
 4 them in. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow
 after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all
 his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And
 5 they did so. And it was told the king of Egypt that the peo-
 ple fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned
 against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that
 6 we have let Israel go from serving us? And he made ready his
 7 chariot, and took his people with him: And he took six hundred
 chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over
 8 every one of them. And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh
 king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the
 9 children of Israel went out with an high hand. But the Egyptians
 pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his
 horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea,
 10 beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon. And when Pharaoh drew
 nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the
 Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the
 11 children of Israel cried out unto the LORD. And they said unto
 Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us
 away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with
 12 us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? *Is* not this the word that we
 did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the
 Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians,
 13 than that we should die in the wilderness. And Moses said unto
 the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the
 LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom
 14 ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. The
 15 LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. And the
 LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak

14. v.13 for the...: or, for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to day.

unto the children of Israel, that they go forward: But lift thou 16
 up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide
 it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the
 midst of the sea. And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the 17
 Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour
 upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon
 his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, 18
 when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots,
 and upon his horsemen. And the angel of God, which went before 19
 the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar
 of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:
 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of 20
 Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light
 by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the
 night. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the 21
 LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that
 night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were divided.
 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the 22
 dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right
 hand, and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued, and went 23
 in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses,
 his chariots, and his horsemen. And it came to pass, that in the 24
 morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians
 through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of
 the Egyptians, And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave 25
 them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face
 of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.
 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the 26
 sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon
 their chariots, and upon their horsemen. And Moses stretched 27
 forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength
 when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and
 the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. And 28
 the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen,
and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there
 remained not so much as one of them. But the children of Israel 29
 walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were*
 a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. Thus the 30

v.25 that they...: or, and made them to go heavily. v.27 overthrew: Heb. shook off.

LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and
 31 Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. And Israel saw
 that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the
 people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant
 Moses.

15 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the
 LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath
 triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into
 2 the sea. The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my
 salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my
 3 father's God, and I will exalt him. The LORD *is* a man of war: the
 4 LORD *is* his name. Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast
 into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.
 5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a
 6 stone. Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy
 7 right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy. And in the
 greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose
 up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed
 8 them as stubble. And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters
 were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, *and*
 9 the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea. The enemy said,
 I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be
 satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy
 10 them. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them:
 11 they sank as lead in the mighty waters. Who *is* like unto thee,
 O LORD, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness,
 12 fearful *in* praises, doing wonders? Thou stretchedst out thy right
 13 hand, the earth swallowed them. Thou in thy mercy hast led forth
 the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in
 14 thy strength unto thy holy habitation. The people shall hear, *and*
 be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.
 15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab,
 trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan
 16 shall melt away. Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the
 greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy
 people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou
 17 hast purchased. Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the
 mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou

hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the Sanctuary, O Lord, *which* thy hands have established. The LORD shall reign for ever and ever. For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea. And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for *I am* the LORD that healeth thee. And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may

5 prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the

7 land of Egypt: And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD:

8 and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath

10 heard your murmurings. And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD

11 appeared in the cloud. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your

13 God. And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about

14 the host. And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as

15 the hoar frost on the ground. And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, *It is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, *This is* the bread which the LORD

16 hath given you to eat. *This is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, *according to* the number of your persons; take

17 ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents. And the children

18 of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. And when they did mete *it* with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every

19 man according to his eating. And Moses said, Let no man leave

20 of it till the morning. Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto

16. v.4 a certain...: Heb. the portion of a day in his day. **v.15** It is...: or, What is this? or, It is a portion. **v.16** for every...: Heb. by the poll, or, head. persons: Heb. souls.

Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them. And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field. Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none. And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none. And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. So the people rested on the seventh day. And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey. And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations. As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was*

2 no water for the people to drink. Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye
 3 tempt the LORD? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our
 4 children and our cattle with thirst? And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost
 5 ready to stone me. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and
 6 go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of
 7 the elders of Israel. And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us,
 8 or not? Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.
 9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with
 10 the rod of God in mine hand. So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went
 11 up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand,
 12 Amalek prevailed. But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other
 13 on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down
 14 of the sun. And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under
 15 heaven. And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovahnissi: For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn *that* the
 16 LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

17. v.7 Massah: that is, Temptation. Meribah: that is, Chiding, or, Strife. **v.9** Joshua: called Jesus. **v.15** Jehovahnissi: that is, The LORD my banner. **v.16** Because...: or, Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the LORD, therefore, etc. the LORD hath...: Heb. the hand upon the throne of the LORD.

When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard 18
of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and*
that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt; Then Jethro, 2
Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent
her back, And her two sons; of which the name of the one *was* 3
Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land: And 4
the name of the other *was* Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said*
he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:
And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife 5
unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of
God: And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come 6
unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her. And Moses 7
went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed
him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare; and they came
into the tent. And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD 8
had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and*
all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the
LORD delivered them. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness 9
which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out
of the hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the 10
LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians,
and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people
from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that the 11
LORD *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt
proudly *he was* above them. And Jethro, Moses' father in law, 12
took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and
all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before
God. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge 13
the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto
the evening. And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did 14
to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the
people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by
thee from morning unto even? And Moses said unto his father in 15
law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God: When 16
they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one
and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and
his laws. And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that 17

18. v.3 Gershom: that is A stranger there. v.4 Eliezer: that is, My God is an help.
v.7 welfare: Heb. peace. v.8 come...: Heb. found them. v.16 one...: Heb. a man and
his fellow.

18 thou doest *is* not good. Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou,
and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for
19 thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. Hearken now
unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with
thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring
20 the causes unto God: And thou shalt teach them ordinances and
laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and
21 the work that they must do. Moreover thou shalt provide out of
all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating
covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands,
22 *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: And
let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every
great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter
they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall
23 bear *the burden* with thee. If thou shalt do this thing, and God
command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this
24 people shall also go to their place in peace. So Moses hearkened
25 to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said. And
Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over
the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties,
26 and rulers of tens. And they judged the people at all seasons: the
hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they
27 judged themselves. And Moses let his father in law depart; and
he went his way into his own land.

19 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth
out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilder-
2 ness of Sinai. For they were departed from Rephidim, and were
come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and
3 there Israel camped before the mount. And Moses went up unto
God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying,
Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of
4 Israel; Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare
5 you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. Now there-
fore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then
ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the
6 earth *is* mine: And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and
an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto
7 the children of Israel. And Moses came and called for the elders

of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him. And all the people answered together, 8 and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD. And the LORD 9 said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD. And 10 the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes, And be 11 ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. And thou 12 shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or 13 shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. And 14 Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. And he said unto the 15 people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives. And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there 16 were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled. And Moses brought forth the 17 people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. And mount Sinai was altogether on a 18 smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, 19 and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the 20 top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go 21 down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish. And let the priests also, which 22 come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them. And Moses said unto the LORD, The people 23 cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set

24 bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. And the LORD said
 unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou,
 and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break
 through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.
 25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.
 20, 2 And God spake all these words, saying, I *am* the LORD thy
 God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of
 3 the house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
 4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of
any thing that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath,
 5 or that *is* in the water under the earth: Thou shalt not bow down
 thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a
 jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children
 6 unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me; And
 shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my
 7 commandments. Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy
 God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh
 8 his name in vain. Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.
 9, 10 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh
 day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do
 any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant,
 nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within
 11 thy gates: For *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the
 sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore
 12 the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. Honour thy
 father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land
 13, 14 which the LORD thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not kill. Thou
 15, 16 shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not
 17 bear false witness against thy neighbour. Thou shalt not covet
 thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife,
 nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass,
 18 nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's. And all the people saw the
 thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and
 the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed,
 19 and stood afar off. And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with
 us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.
 20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to
 prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin

not. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the 21
 thick darkness where God *was*. And the LORD said unto Moses, 22
 Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that
 I have talked with you from heaven. Ye shall not make with me 23
 gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. An 24
 altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon
 thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine
 oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee,
 and I will bless thee. And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, 25
 thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool
 upon it, thou hast polluted it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps 26
 unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

Now these *are* the judgments which thou shalt set before them. 21
 If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the 2
 seventh he shall go out free for nothing. If he came in by himself, 3
 he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go
 out with him. If his master have given him a wife, and she have 4
 born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her
 master's, and he shall go out by himself. And if the servant shall 5
 plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not
 go out free: Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he 6
 shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his
 master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve
 him for ever. And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, 7
 she shall not go out as the menservants do. If she please not her 8
 master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her
 be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no
 power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. And if he have 9
 betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner
 of daughters. If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, 10
 and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. And if he do 11
 not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.
 He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death. 12
 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; 13
 then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. But if a man 14
 come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile;
 thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. And he 15

v.25 build...: Heb. build them with hewing. **21. v.3** by himself: Heb. with his body.
v.5 shall...: Heb. saying shall say. **v.8** please...: Heb. be evil in the eyes of, etc.

that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.
 16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in
 17 his hand, he shall surely be put to death. And he that curseth
 18 his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death. And if
 men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with
 19 *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed: If he rise again,
 and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be
 quit: only he shall pay *for* the loss of his time, and shall cause
 20 *him* to be thoroughly healed. And if a man smite his servant,
 or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be
 21 surely punished. Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two,
 22 he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money. If men strive, and
 hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and
 yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as
 the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the
 23 judges *determine*. And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt
 24 give life for life, Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot
 25 for foot, Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.
 26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid,
 27 that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. And if
 he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth;
 28 he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake. If an ox gore a man
 or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned,
 and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be*
 29 quit. But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past,
 and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him
 in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be
 30 stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death. If there be laid
 on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his
 31 life whatsoever is laid upon him. Whether he have gored a son, or
 have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done
 32 unto him. If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he
 shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall
 33 be stoned. And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a
 34 pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein; The owner
 of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of
 35 them; and the dead *beast* shall be his. And if one man's ox hurt

v.17 curseth: or, revileth. v.18 another: or, his neighbour. v.19 the loss...: Heb. his ceasing. v.20 punished: Heb. avenged.

another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide. Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own. 36

If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him. If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double. If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution. If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution. If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double. If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour. If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*: *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good. And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn. And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good. *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall 22 15

16 not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire. And
 if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he
 17 shall surely endow her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuse
 to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry
 18, 19 of virgins. Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. Whosoever lieth
 20 with a beast shall surely be put to death. He that sacrificeth unto
any god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.
 21 Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were
 22 strangers in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow,
 23 or fatherless child. If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry
 24 at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; And my wrath shall
 wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall
 25 be widows, and your children fatherless. If thou lend money to
any of my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him
 26 as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. If thou at
 all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it
 27 unto him by that the sun goeth down: For that *is* his covering
 only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it
 shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I
 28 *am* gracious. Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler
 29 of thy people. Thou shalt not delay *to offer* the first of thy ripe
 fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give
 30 unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy
 sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou
 31 shalt give it me. And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall
 ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it
 to the dogs.
 23 Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with
 2 the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. Thou shalt not follow a
 multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline
 3 after many to wrest *judgment*: Neither shalt thou countenance
 4 a poor man in his cause. If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his
 5 ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. If
 thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden,
 and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.
 6, 7 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. Keep

v.17 pay: Heb. weigh. **v.28** gods: or, judges. **v.29** the first...: Heb. thy fulness.
 liquors: Heb. tear. **23. v.1** raise: or, receive. **v.2** speak: Heb. answer. **v.5** and...:
 or, wilt thou cease to help him? or, and wouldest cease to leave thy business for him: thou
 shalt surely leave it to join with him.

thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay
 thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no 8
 gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the
 righteous. Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the 9
 heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.
 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the 10
 fruits thereof: But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie 11
 still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the
 beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with
 thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard. Six days thou shalt do thy 12
 work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and
 thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger,
 may be refreshed. And in all *things* that I have said unto you 13
 be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods,
 neither let it be heard out of thy mouth. Three times thou shalt 14
 keep a feast unto me in the year. Thou shalt keep the feast of 15
 unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as
 I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for
 in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me
 empty:) And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, 16
 which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering,
which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy
 labours out of the field. Three times in the year all thy males shall 17
 appear before the Lord GOD. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my 18
 sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice
 remain until the morning. The first of the firstfruits of thy land 19
 thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt
 not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. Behold, I send an Angel 20
 before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the
 place which I have prepared. Beware of him, and obey his voice, 21
 provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my
 name *is* in him. But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all 22
 that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an
 adversary unto thine adversaries. For mine Angel shall go before 23
 thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and
 the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:
 and I will cut them off. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, 24

v.8 the wise: Heb. the seeing. v.9 heart: Heb. soul. v.11 oliveyard: or, olive trees.
 v.18 sacrifice: or, feast. v.22 an adversary...: or, I will afflict them that afflict thee.

nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly
25 overthrow them, and quite break down their images. And ye
shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and
thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.
26 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land:
27 the number of thy days I will fulfil. I will send my fear before
thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and
28 I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. And I
will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the
29 Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. I will not drive them
out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and
30 the beast of the field multiply against thee. By little and little
I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased,
31 and inherit the land. And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea
even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the
river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand;
32 and thou shalt drive them out before thee. Thou shalt make no
33 covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in
thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their
gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

24 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and
Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and
2 worship ye afar off. And Moses alone shall come near the LORD:
but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with
3 him. And Moses came and told the people all the words of the
LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with
one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will
4 we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose
up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and
5 twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent
young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings,
6 and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD. And Moses
took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood
7 he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant,
and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the
8 LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took the
blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold the blood
of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning

all these words. Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and 9
Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: And they saw the God 10
of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a
sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.
And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: 11
also they saw God, and did eat and drink. And the LORD said 12
unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and
I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments
which I have written; that thou mayest teach them. And Moses 13
rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the
mount of God. And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, 14
until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are*
with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto
them. And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered 15
the mount. And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, 16
and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called
unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. And the sight of the 17
glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount
in the eyes of the children of Israel. And Moses went into the 18
midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was
in the mount forty days and forty nights.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil- 25, 2
dren of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that
giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering. And 3
this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver,
and brass, And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and 4
goats' *hair*, And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and 5
shittim wood, Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for 6
sweet incense, Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and 7
in the breastplate. And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may 8
dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, *after* the 9
pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments
thereof, even so shall ye make *it*. And they shall make an ark of 10
shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and
a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the
height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within 11
and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown

25. v.2 bring me: Heb. take for me. offering: or, heave offering. **v.3** offering: or, heave offering. **v.4** fine...: or, silk.

12 of gold round about. And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for
 it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be*
 13 in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it. And
 thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with
 14 gold. And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of
 15 the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. The staves shall
 16 be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it. And
 thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.
 17 And thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a
 half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth
 18 thereof. And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten
 work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.
 19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on
 the other end: *even* of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims
 20 on the two ends thereof. And the cherubims shall stretch forth
their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and
 their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy seat shall
 21 the faces of the cherubims be. And thou shalt put the mercy seat
 above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony
 22 that I shall give thee. And there I will meet with thee, and I
 will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between
 the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all
things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of
 23 Israel. Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim wood: two cubits
shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and
 24 a cubit and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it
 with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.
 25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round
 about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof
 26 round about. And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and
 put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.
 27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves
 28 to bear the table. And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim
 wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne
 29 with them. And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons
 thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: *of*
 30 pure gold shalt thou make them. And thou shalt set upon the
 31 table shewbread before me alway. And thou shalt make a candle-

 v.19 of...: or, of the matter of the mercy seat.

v.29 to...: or, to pour out withal.

stick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same. And six branches shall come out of the 32 sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side: Three 33 bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick. And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made 34 like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers. And *there* 35 *shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick. Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all 36 it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold. And thou shalt make 37 the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it. And the tongs thereof, 38 and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold. *Of* a talent of 39 pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels. And look that 40 thou make *them* after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* 26 fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them. The length of one curtain 2 *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure. The 3 five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another. And thou shalt make 4 loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second. Fifty loops shalt 5 thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another. And thou shalt make fifty 6 taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle. And thou shalt make curtains *of* 7 goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains

v.37 shall light: or, shall cause to ascend. it: Heb. the face of it. **v.40** which...: Heb. which thou wast caused to see. **26. v.1** of cunning...: Heb. the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.

8 shalt thou make. The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains
9 *shall be all* of one measure. And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the
10 sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle. And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which
11 coupleth the second. And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that
12 it may be one. And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the
13 backside of the tabernacle. And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle
14 on this side and on that side, to cover it. And thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above
15 *of* badgers' skins. And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle
16 *of* shittim wood standing up. Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.
17 Two tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards
19 on the south side southward. And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for
20 his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north
21 side *there shall be* twenty boards: And their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six
23 boards. And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the
24 tabernacle in the two sides. And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the
25 two corners. And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets
26 *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim
27 wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, And

v.11 tent: or, covering. v.13 of that.... Heb. in the remainder, or, surplus.
v.17 tenons: Heb. hands. v.24 coupled: Heb. twinned.

five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward. And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end. And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of gold for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount. And thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made: And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver. And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy *place* and the most holy. And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place*. And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side. And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework. And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars *of shittim wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

And thou shalt make an altar *of shittim wood*, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass. And thou shalt make for it a grate of network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar. And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of shittim wood*, and overlay them with brass. And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it. Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed

9 thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*. And thou shalt make
 the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there*
shall be hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred
 10 cubits long for one side: And the twenty pillars thereof and their
 twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their
 11 fillets *shall be of* silver. And likewise for the north side in length
there shall be hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty
 pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars
 12 and their fillets *of* silver. And *for* the breadth of the court on
 the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and
 13 their sockets ten. And the breadth of the court on the east side
 14 eastward *shall be* fifty cubits. The hangings of one side *of the gate*
shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.
 15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits*: their pillars
 16 three, and their sockets three. And for the gate of the court *shall*
be an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet,
 and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars
 17 *shall be* four, and their sockets four. All the pillars round about
 the court *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver,
 18 and their sockets *of* brass. The length of the court *shall be* an
 hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height
 19 five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass. All the
 vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins
 20 thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass. And thou
 shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil
 21 olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always. In
 the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before
 the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to
 morning before the LORD: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their
 generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.
 28 And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with
 him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto
 me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar
 2 and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And thou shalt make holy garments
 3 for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty. And thou shalt
 speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I have filled with the
 spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to con-

27. v.8 it was...: Heb. he shewed.
 Heb. to ascend up.

v.18 fifty...: Heb. fifty by fifty.

v.20 to burn:

secrete him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, 4 and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and 5 fine linen. And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and 6 *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work. It 7 shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together. And the curious girdle 8 of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and 9 grave on them the names of the children of Israel: Six of their 10 names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. With the work of an en- 11 graver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold. And thou shalt put the 12 two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial. And thou shalt 13 make ouches *of* gold; And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; 14 *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches. And thou shalt make the breastplate of 15 judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. Foursquare it shall be 16 *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof. And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, 17 *even* four rows of stones: *the first row shall be* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row. And the second row 18 *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. And the third 19 row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst. And the fourth row a 20 beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings. And the stones shall be with the names of the children 21 of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of

28. v.8 curious: or, embroidered. v.17 set...: Heb. fill in it fillings of stone. sardius: or, ruby. v.20 inclosings: Heb. fillings.

a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate. And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward. And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod. And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually. And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually. And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue. And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent. And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about. And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not. And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon

the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD. And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework. And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

And this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water. And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod: And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him. And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them. And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons. And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle

v.41 consecrate...: Heb. fill their hand. v.42 their...: Heb. flesh of their nakedness. reach: Heb. be. 29. v.9 put: Heb. bind. consecrate: Heb. fill the hand of.

of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands
11 upon the head of the bullock. And thou shalt kill the bullock
before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the
horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside
13 the bottom of the altar. And thou shalt take all the fat that
covereth the inwards, and the caul *that is* above the liver, and the
two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon
14 the altar. But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung,
shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: *it is* a sin offering.
15 Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put
16 their hands upon the head of the ram. And thou shalt slay the
ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about
17 upon the altar. And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash
the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces,
18 and unto his head. And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the
altar: *it is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: *it is* a sweet savour,
19 an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the
other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the
20 head of the ram. Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his
blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon
the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their
right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle
21 the blood upon the altar round about. And thou shalt take of the
blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle
it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and
upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed,
and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.
22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat
that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two
kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for
23 *it is* a ram of consecration: And one loaf of bread, and one cake of
oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread
24 that *is* before the LORD: And thou shalt put all in the hands of
Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a
25 wave offering before the LORD. And thou shalt receive them of
their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for

v.13 the caul: it seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors, to be the midriff.
v.17 unto: or, upon. v.24 shalt wave: or, shalt shake to and fro.

a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part. And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons: And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*. And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy. And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy. And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy. Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually. The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even: And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering. And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the

morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet
 42 savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. *This shall be* a
 continual burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door
 of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will
 43 meet you, to speak there unto thee. And there I will meet with
 the children of Israel, and *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my
 44 glory. And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and
 the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister
 45 to me in the priest's office. And I will dwell among the children
 46 of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that I *am*
 the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of
 Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

30 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim
 2 wood shalt thou make it. A cubit *shall be* the length thereof,
 and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two
 cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the
 3 same. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof,
 and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and
 4 thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about. And two
 golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the
 two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*;
 5 and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal. And
 thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with
 6 gold. And thou shalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of
 the testimony, before the mercy seat that *is* over the testimony,
 7 where I will meet with thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet
 incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn
 8 incense upon it. And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he
 shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD
 9 throughout your generations. Ye shall offer no strange incense
 thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye
 10 pour drink offering thereon. And Aaron shall make an atonement
 upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering
 of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon
 it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.
 11, 12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When thou takest the

v.43 the tabernacle: or, Israel. 30. v.3 top: Heb. roof. sides: Heb. walls. v.4 corners:
 Heb. ribs. v.7 sweet incense: Heb. incense of spices. v.8 lighteth: or setteth up: Heb.
 causeth to ascend. at even: Heb. between the two evenings.

sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth 13 among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD. Every one that passeth among them 14 that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. The rich shall not give more, and the poor 15 shall not give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. And thou 16 shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. And the LORD 17 spake unto Moses, saying, Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, 18 and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. For Aaron and his sons shall wash their 19 hands and their feet thereat: When they go into the tabernacle 20 of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD: So they shall wash their hands and 21 their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations. Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take thou also unto 22, 23 thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*, And of cassia 24 five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, 25 an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil. And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of 26 the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony, And the 27 table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense, And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, 28 and the laver and his foot. And thou shalt sanctify them, that 29

v.12 their number: Heb. them that are to be numbered. **v.15** give more: Heb. multiply. give less: Heb. diminish. **v.25** apothecary: or, perfumer.

they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.
 30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them,
 31 that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou
 shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy
 32 anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. Upon man's
 flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it,
 after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.
 33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of
 34 it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people. And the
 LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and
 onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense:
 35 of each shall there be a like *weight*: And thou shalt make it a
 perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered
 36 together, pure *and* holy: And thou shalt beat *some* of it very
 small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the
 congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most
 37 holy. And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not
 make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall
 38 be unto thee holy for the LORD. Whosoever shall make like unto
 that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

31, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, See, I have called
 by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of
 3 Judah: And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom,
 and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of
 4 workmanship, To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in
 5 silver, and in brass, And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in
 6 carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship. And I,
 behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the
 tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have
 put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;
 7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony,
 and the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of
 8 the tabernacle, And the table and his furniture, and the pure
 9 candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense, And
 the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and
 10 his foot, And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for
 Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the

v.35 tempered...: Heb. salted. 31. v.7 furniture: Heb. vessels. v.8 furniture: Heb. vessels. v.9 furniture: Heb. vessels.

priest's office, And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the 11
 holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they
 do. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak thou also 12, 13
 unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep:
 for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations;
 that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you. Ye 14
 shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one
 that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth
any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of 15
 rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath
 day, he shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of 16
 Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout
 their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant. It *is* a sign between 17
 me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the LORD
 made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was
 refreshed. And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of 18
 communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony,
 tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down 32
 out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto
 Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before
 us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the
 land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And Aaron 2
 said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the
 ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring
them unto me. And all the people brake off the golden earrings 3
 which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron. And 4
 he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving
 tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These
be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of
 Egypt. And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and 5
 Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the
 LORD. And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt 6
 offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to
 eat and to drink, and rose up to play. And the LORD said unto 7
 Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest
 out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: They have 8

turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which
 9 have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked
 10 people: Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of
 11 thee a great nation. And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great
 12 power, and with a mighty hand? Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy
 13 people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it*
 14 for ever. And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people. And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the
 16 other *were* they written. And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.
 17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp. And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome: *but* the noise of
 19 *them that* sing do I hear. And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands,
 20 and brake them beneath the mount. And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel
 21 drink *of it*. And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them? And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest
 22 the people, that they *are set* on mischief. For they said unto me,

Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any 24 gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. And when Moses saw 25 that the people *were* naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame among their enemies:) Then Moses stood in the gate 26 of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD'S side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of 27 Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. And 28 the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. For Moses 29 had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day. And it came to pass on the morrow, that 30 Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, 31 this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, 32 I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And the 33 LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. Therefore now go, lead the people unto 34 *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them. And the LORD plagued the people, because 35 they made the calf, which Aaron made.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou 33 and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swear unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it: And I will send an 2 angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

v.25 their enemies: Heb. those that rose up against them. v.29 For Moses...: or, And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, because every man hath been against his brother, etc. Consecrate...: Heb. Fill your hands.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in
the midst of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I consume
4 thee in the way. And when the people heard these evil tidings,
5 they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments. For
the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye
are a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a
moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments
6 from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. And the chil-
dren of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount
7 Horeb. And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without
the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of
the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought
the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which
8 *was* without the camp. And it came to pass, when Moses went
out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood
every man *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was
9 gone into the tabernacle. And it came to pass, as Moses entered
into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the
10 door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses. And
all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door:
and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *in* his tent
11 door. And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man
speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but
his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not
12 out of the tabernacle. And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou
sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me
know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know
13 thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight. Now
therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me
now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy
14 sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people. And he said,
15 My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest. And
he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up
16 hence. For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people
have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with
us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people
17 that *are* upon the face of the earth. And the LORD said unto
Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou
18 hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. And he

said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. And he said, I will make
all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name
of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be
gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And
he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me,
and live. And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and
thou shalt stand upon a rock: And it shall come to pass, while my
glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will
cover thee with my hand while I pass by: And I will take away
mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall
not be seen.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone
like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words
that were in the first tables, which thou brakest. And be ready in
the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and
present thyself there to me in the top of the mount. And no man
shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout
all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that
mount. And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and
Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai,
as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two
tables of stone. And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood
with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD. And
the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The
LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant
in goodness and truth, Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving
iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear
the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children,
and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth
generation. And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward
the earth, and worshipped. And he said, If now I have found grace
in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it *is*
a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take
us for thine inheritance. And he said, Behold, I make a covenant:
before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done
in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which
thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing
that I will do with thee. Observe thou that which I command
thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and

the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite,
 12 and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant
 with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a
 13 snare in the midst of thee: But ye shall destroy their altars, break
 14 their images, and cut down their groves: For thou shalt worship
 no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous
 15 God: Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land,
 and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their
 16 gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; And thou
 take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a
 whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after
 17, 18 their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The feast
 of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat
 unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month
 19 Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. All
 that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy
 20 cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*. But the firstling of an
 ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not,
 then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou
 21 shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty. Six days
 thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing
 22 time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the
 feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of
 23 ingathering at the year's end. Thrice in the year shall all your men
 24 children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel. For I will
 cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither
 shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear
 25 before the LORD thy God thrice in the year. Thou shalt not offer
 the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of
 26 the feast of the passover be left unto the morning. The first of the
 firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD
 27 thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. And
 the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the
 tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with
 28 Israel. And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty
 nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote
 upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

34. v.13 images: Heb. statues. **v.19** sheep: or, kid. **v.20** lamb: or, kid. **v.22** year's
 end: Heb. revolution of the year. **v.28** commandments: Heb. words.

And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai 29
 with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came
 down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his
 face shone while he talked with him. And when Aaron and all 30
 the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone;
 and they were afraid to come nigh him. And Moses called unto 31
 them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned
 unto him: and Moses talked with them. And afterward all the 32
 children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment
 all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai. And 33
till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face.
 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he 34
 took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake
 unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded. And 35
 the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses'
 face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he
 went in to speak with him.

And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Is- 35
 rael together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the
 LORD hath commanded, that *ye* should do them. Six days shall 2
 work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an
 holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work
 therein shall be put to death. Ye shall kindle no fire throughout 3
 your habitations upon the sabbath day. And Moses spake unto all 4
 the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing
 which the LORD commanded, saying, Take ye from among you an 5
 offering unto the LORD: whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him
 bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass, And 6
 blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, And 7
 rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, And 8
 oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet in-
 cense, And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for 9
 the breastplate. And every wise hearted among you shall come, 10
 and make all that the LORD hath commanded; The tabernacle, 11
 his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his
 pillars, and his sockets, The ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the 12
 mercy seat, and the vail of the covering, The table, and his staves, 13
 and all his vessels, and the shewbread, The candlestick also for 14

the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the
15 light, And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil,
and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering
16 in of the tabernacle, The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen
17 grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot, The
hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hang-
18 ing for the door of the court, The pins of the tabernacle, and the
19 pins of the court, and their cords, The cloths of service, to do ser-
vice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and
20 the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. And all
the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the pres-
21 ence of Moses. And they came, every one whose heart stirred him
up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought
the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congrega-
22 tion, and for all his service, and for the holy garments. And they
came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and*
brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels
of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto
23 the LORD. And every man, with whom was found blue, and pur-
ple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of
24 rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*. Every one that did offer
an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and
every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the
25 service, brought *it*. And all the women that were wise hearted did
spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both*
26 of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen. And all
the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats'
27 *hair*. And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set,
28 for the ephod, and for the breastplate; And spice, and oil for the
29 light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. The
children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every
man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all
manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by
30 the hand of Moses. And Moses said unto the children of Israel,
See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the
31 son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; And he hath filled him with
the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge,
32 and in all manner of workmanship; And to devise curious works,
33 to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, And in the cutting of

stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, 34 *both* he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of 35 work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted 36 man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded. And Moses called 2 Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: And they received of 3 Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning. And all 4 the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made; And they spake unto 5 Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make. And 6 Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing. For the stuff they had was sufficient for 7 all the work to make it, and too much. And every wise hearted 8 man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them. The length 9 of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size. And he cou- 10 pled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another. And he made loops of blue on the 11 edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second. Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops 12 made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another. And he made 13

fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with
 14 the taches: so it became one tabernacle. And he made curtains
of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he
 15 made them. The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four
 cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of
 16 one size. And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six cur-
 17 tains by themselves. And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost
 edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon
 18 the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. And he made
 fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be
 19 one. And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red,
 20 and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*. And he made boards
 21 for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, standing up. The length of
 a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and
 22 a half. One board had two tenons, equally distant one from an-
 23 other: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. And
 he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south
 24 side southward: And forty sockets of silver he made under the
 twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons,
 25 and two sockets under another board for his two tenons. And for
 the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner,
 26 he made twenty boards, And their forty sockets of silver; two sock-
 27 ets under one board, and two sockets under another board. And
 28 for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And
 two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two
 29 sides. And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at
 the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both
 30 the corners. And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were*
 31 sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets. And he
 made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the
 32 tabernacle, And five bars for the boards of the other side of the
 tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the
 33 sides westward. And he made the middle bar to shoot through the
 34 boards from the one end to the other. And he overlaid the boards
 with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars,
 35 and overlaid the bars with gold. And he made a vail *of* blue, and
 purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he

36. v.29 coupled: Heb. twinned. **v.30** under...: Heb. two sockets, two sockets under one board.

it of cunning work. And he made thereunto four pillars *of shittim* 36
wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and
 he cast for them four sockets of silver. And he made an hanging 37
 for the tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
 twined linen, of needlework; And the five pillars of it with their 38
 hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold:
 but their five sockets *were of* brass.

And Bezaleel made the ark *of shittim* wood: two cubits and a 37
 half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it,
 and a cubit and a half the height of it: And he overlaid it with 2
 pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round
 about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four 3
 corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings
 upon the other side of it. And he made staves *of shittim* wood, 4
 and overlaid them with gold. And he put the staves into the rings 5
 by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. And he made the mercy 6
 seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof,
 and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And he made two 7
 cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the
 two ends of the mercy seat; One cherub on the end on this side, 8
 and another cherub on the *other* end on that side: out of the
 mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. And 9
 the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with
 their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another;
even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims. And 10
 he made the table *of shittim* wood: two cubits *was* the length
 thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half
 the height thereof: And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made 11
 thereunto a crown of gold round about. Also he made thereunto 12
 a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of
 gold for the border thereof round about. And he cast for it four 13
 rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in
 the four feet thereof. Over against the border were the rings, the 14
 places for the staves to bear the table. And he made the staves 15
of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.
 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his dishes, 16
 and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, *of*

v.37 of needlework: Heb. the work of a needleworker or, embroiderer. **37. v.7** on...: or, out of, etc. **v.8** on the end: or, out of, etc. on the other end: or, out of, etc.

17 pure gold. And he made the candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls,
 18 his knops, and his flowers, were of the same: And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick
 19 out of the other side thereof: Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so
 20 throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick. And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops,
 21 and his flowers: And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of
 22 it. Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold. And he made his seven lamps,
 23 and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold. *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof. And he made
 24 the incense altar *of* shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits
 25 *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same. And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of
 26 gold round about. And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof,
 27 to be places for the staves to bear it withal. And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

38 And he made the altar of burnt offering *of* shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof;
 2 *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof
 3 were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass. And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made
 4 he *of* brass. And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network
 5 under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it. And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for

the staves. And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid 6
 them with brass. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides 7
 of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.
 And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the 8
 lookingglasses of *the women* assembling, which assembled *at* the
 door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he made the 9
 court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were*
of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits: Their pillars *were* twenty, 10
 and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their
 fillets *were of* silver. And for the north side *the hangings were* an 11
 hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass
 twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver. And for 12
 the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and
 their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.
 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits. The hangings of the 13, 14
 one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their
 sockets three. And for the other side of the court gate, on this 15
 hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars
 three, and their sockets three. All the hangings of the court round 16
 about *were of* fine twined linen. And the sockets for the pillars 17
were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver;
 and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars
 of the court *were* filleted with silver. And the hanging for the 18
 gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet,
 and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the
 height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of
 the court. And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass 19
 four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters
 and their fillets *of* silver. And all the pins of the tabernacle, and 20
 of the court round about, *were of* brass. This is the sum of the 21
 tabernacle, *even of the tabernacle of testimony*, as it was counted,
 according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the
 Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest. And 22
 Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah,
 made all that the LORD commanded Moses. And with him *was* 23
 Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and
 a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple,
 and in scarlet, and fine linen. All the gold that was occupied 24

38. v.8 lookingglasses: or, brasen glasses. assembling: Heb. assembling by troops.

for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and
 25 thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen
 26 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: A bekah for every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred
 27 and fifty *men*. And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred
 28 sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket. And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for
 29 the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them. And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and
 30 four hundred shekels. And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar,
 31 and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

39 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments
 2 for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
 3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in
 4 the fine linen, *with* cunning work. They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.
 5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.
 6 And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.
 7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD
 8 commanded Moses. And he made the breastplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and

scarlet, and fine twined linen. It was foursquare; they made the 9
 breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the
 breadth thereof, *being* doubled. And they set in it four rows of 10
 stones: *the first row was* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this
was the first row. And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, 11
 and a diamond. And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an 12
 amethyst. And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: 13
they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings. And the 14
 stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve,
 according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every
 one with his name, according to the twelve tribes. And they 15
 made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work
of pure gold. And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold 16
 rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.
 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings 17
 on the ends of the breastplate. And the two ends of the two 18
 wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on
 the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it. And they made two 19
 rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon
 the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward. And 20
 they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides
 of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against
 the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.
 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of 21
 the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious
 girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed
 from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he made 22
 the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue. And *there* 23
was an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon,
with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend. And 24
 they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and
 purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*. And they made bells *of* 25
 pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the
 hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates; A bell 26
 and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the
 hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.
 And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and 27
 for his sons, And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine 28

29 linen, and linen breeches *of* fine twined linen, And a girdle *of* fine
 twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needlework; as
 30 the LORD commanded Moses. And they made the plate of the
 holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the
 31 engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. And they
 tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre;
 32 as the LORD commanded Moses. Thus was all the work of the
 tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children
 of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses,
 33 so did they. And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the
 tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his
 34 pillars, and his sockets, And the covering of rams' skins dyed red,
 and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,
 35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy
 36 seat, The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,
 37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps
 to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,
 38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense,
 39 and the hanging for the tabernacle door, The brasen altar, and
 his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and
 40 his foot, The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets,
 and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and
 all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the
 41 congregation, The cloths of service to do service in the holy *place*,
 and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments,
 42 to minister in the priest's office. According to all that the LORD
 commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.
 43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done
 it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and
 Moses blessed them.

40, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, On the first day of
 the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the
 3 congregation. And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony,
 4 and cover the ark with the vail. And thou shalt bring in the table,
 and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and
 thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.
 5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark

v.38 the sweet....: Heb. the incense of sweet spices.

40. v.4 the things....: Heb. the order thereof.

of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle. And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door 6 of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. And thou shalt 7 set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein. And thou shalt set up the court 8 round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate. And 9 thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt 10 offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy. And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, 11 and sanctify it. And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the 12 door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water. And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and 13 anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them 14 with coats: And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their 15 father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD 16 commanded him, so did he. And it came to pass in the first 17 month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was reared up. And Moses reared up the tabernacle, 18 and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars. And he spread 19 abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he took 20 and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark: And he brought the 21 ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the 22 side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. And he set 23 the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses. And he put the candlestick in the tent of the 24 congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the 25 LORD commanded Moses. And he put the golden altar in the tent 26

27 of the congregation before the veil: And he burnt sweet incense
28 thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he set up the
29 hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle. And he put the altar
of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the
congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat
30 offering; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he set the laver
between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water
31 there, to wash *withal*. And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed
32 their hands and their feet thereat: When they went into the tent
of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they
33 washed; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he reared up the
court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the
34 hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work. Then a
cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the
35 LORD filled the tabernacle. And Moses was not able to enter into
the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and
36 the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And when the cloud
was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went
37 onward in all their journeys: But if the cloud were not taken up,
38 then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. For the
cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was
on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all
their journeys.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED LEVITICUS.

And the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him 1
out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, Speak 2
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man
of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring
your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock. If his 3
offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without
blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD. And he shall 4
put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be
accepted for him to make atonement for him. And he shall kill 5
the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall
bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar
that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he 6
shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces. And the 7
sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the
wood in order upon the fire: And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall 8
lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is*
on the fire which *is* upon the altar: But his inwards and his legs 9
shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar,
to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour
unto the LORD. And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of 10
the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a
male without blemish. And he shall kill it on the side of the altar 11
northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall
sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar. And he shall cut 12
it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall
lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon
the altar: But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: 13
and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* a

burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the
 14 LORD. And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be*
 of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young
 15 pigeons. And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring
 off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall
 16 be wrung out at the side of the altar: And he shall pluck away
 his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east
 17 part, by the place of the ashes: And he shall cleave it with the
 wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall
 burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: *it is*
 a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto
 the LORD.

2 And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his
 offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and
 2 put frankincense thereon: And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the
 priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof,
 and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the
 priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering
 3 made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: And the remnant
 of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing
 4 most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire. And if thou
 bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it shall*
be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened
 5 wafers anointed with oil. And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering
baken in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with
 6 oil. Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: *it is* a
 7 meat offering. And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in
 8 the fryingpan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil. And thou
 shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the
 LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it
 9 unto the altar. And the priest shall take from the meat offering a
 memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an offering
 10 made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And that which
 is left of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a
 11 thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire. No
 meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made
 with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any

1. v.15 wring...: or, pinch off the head with the nail.
 thereof. 2. v.5 in a pan: or, on a flat plate, or, slice.

v.16 his feathers: or, the filth thereof.

offering of the LORD made by fire. As for the oblation of the 12
 firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not
 be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour. And every oblation of 13
 thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou
 suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy
 meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. And 14
 if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou
 shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn
 dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears. And thou shalt 15
 put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat offering.
 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten 16
 corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense
 thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

And if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of 3
 the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without
 blemish before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the 2
 head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the
 congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood
 upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of 3
 the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat
 that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,
 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the 4
 flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he
 take away. And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the 5
 burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is*
 an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And 6
 if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of
 the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish. If he 7
 offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.
 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it 8
 before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall
 sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar. And he 9
 shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by
 fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall
 he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the
 inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, And the two 10
 kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks,

v.12 be burnt: Heb. ascend. 3. v.3 fat: or, suet. v.4 caul...: or, midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.

and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take
11 away. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food
12 of the offering made by fire unto the LORD. And if his offering *be*
13 a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD. And he shall lay
his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of
the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood
14 thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer thereof
his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat
that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,
15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by
the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall
16 he take away. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is*
the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat
17 *is* the LORD'S. *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations
throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

4, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
dren of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against
any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which
3 ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them: If the
priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people;
then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock
4 without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering. And he shall
bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's
5 head, and kill the bullock before the LORD. And the priest that
is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the
6 tabernacle of the congregation: And the priest shall dip his finger
in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the
7 LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary. And the priest shall put
some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense
before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation;
and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the
altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle
8 of the congregation. And he shall take off from it all the fat of
the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards,
9 and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, And the two kidneys,
and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the
10 caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away, As
it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings:

and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering. And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, 11 and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, Even the whole 12 bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt. And if the 13 whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty; When the sin, which 14 they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation. And the elders of the congregation shall 15 lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. And the priest that is 16 anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation: And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the 17 blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail. And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of 18 the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall take all his fat from him, and 19 burn *it* upon the altar. And he shall do with the bullock as he did 20 with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, 21 and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation. When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* 22 through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty; Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he 23 shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish: And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it 24 in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin 25 offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the

4. v.12 without.... Heb. to without the camp. where.... Heb. at the pouring out of the ashes.

26 altar of burnt offering. And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be
 27 forgiven him. And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done,
 28 and be guilty; Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a
 29 female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay
 30 the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood
 31 thereof at the bottom of the altar. And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for
 32 him, and it shall be forgiven him. And if he bring a lamb for a
 33 sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for
 34 a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall
 35 pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar: And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

5 And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter
 2 *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity. Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if*
 3 *it be* hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty. Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when
 4 he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty. Or if a soul swear,

pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it* be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these. And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, 5 that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*: And he 6 shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin. And if he be not able to bring a lamb, 7 then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. And he shall 8 bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder: And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the 9 sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: *it is* a sin offering. And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to 10 the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. But 11 if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering. Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall 12 take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: *it is* a sin offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for 13 him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If a soul 14, 15 commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering: And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath 16 done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and

5. v.7 he be...: Heb. his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb. **v.10** manner: or, ordinance.

give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him. And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him. It *is* a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

6, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour; Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein: Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found, Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering. And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it. And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place. And the fire

6. v.2 in fellowship: or, in dealing. fellowship: Heb. putting of the hand. v.5 in the day...: or, in the day of his being found guilty: Heb. in the day of his trespass. v.9 because...: or, for the burning.

upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings. The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; 13 it shall never go out. And this *is* the law of the meat offering: 14 the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar. And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, 15 and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet savour, *even* the memorial of it, unto the LORD. And the remainder 16 thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it. It shall not be baked with leaven. 17 I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin offering, and as the trespass offering. All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of 18 it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 19 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer 20 unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. In a pan it shall be 21 made with oil; *and when it is* baked, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baked pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD. And the priest of his sons that is anointed 22 in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt. For every meat offering for the priest 23 shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten. And the LORD spake 24 unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, 25 This *is* the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy. The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in 26 the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation. Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall 27 be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place. But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: 28 and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and

29 rinsed in water. All the males among the priests shall eat thereof:
 30 it *is* most holy. And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 Likewise this *is* the law of the trespass offering: it *is* most holy.
 2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round
 3 about upon the altar. And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof;
 4 the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take
 5 away: And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass offering. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the
 7 holy place: it *is* most holy. As the sin offering *is*, so *is* the trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh
 8 atonement therewith shall have *it*. And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the
 9 skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered. And all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.
 10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the
 11 sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another. And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the
 12 LORD. If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil,
 13 of fine flour, fried. Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace
 14 offerings. And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priest's
 15 that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until
 16 the morning. But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be
 17 eaten: But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third

7. v.9 in the pan: or, on the flat plate or, slice.

day shall be burnt with fire. And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice 18
of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not
be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it:
it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear
his iniquity. And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall 19
not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that
be clean shall eat thereof. But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of 20
the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, having
his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his
people. Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* 21
the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable
unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings,
which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from 22, 23
his people. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto
the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox,
or of sheep, or of goat. And the fat of the beast that dieth of 24
itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used
in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it. For whosoever 25
eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made
by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut
off from his people. Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, 26
whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. What- 27
soever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul
shall be cut off from his people. And the LORD spake unto Moses, 28
saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth 29
the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his
oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. His 30
own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the
fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved
for a wave offering before the LORD. And the priest shall burn 31
the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his
sons'. And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an 32
heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. He among 33
the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings,
and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part. For the 34
wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children
of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have
given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute

35 for ever from among the children of Israel. This *is the portion* of
 the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the
 offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented
 36 them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office; Which the
 LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in
 the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout
 37 their generations. This *is* the law of the burnt offering, of the
 meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering,
 and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;
 38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day
 that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations
 unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his
 sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bul-
 lock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened
 3 bread; And gather thou all the congregation together unto the
 4 door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And Moses did as the
 LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together
 5 unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And Moses
 said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which the LORD
 6 commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons,
 7 and washed them with water. And he put upon him the coat, and
 girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put
 the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of
 8 the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. And he put the
 breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and
 9 the Thummim. And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon
 the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the
 10 holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took
 the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was*
 11 therein, and sanctified them. And he sprinkled thereof upon the
 altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both
 12 the laver and his foot, to sanctify them. And he poured of the
 anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify
 13 him. And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them,
 and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the
 14 LORD commanded Moses. And he brought the bullock for the sin
 offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of

the bullock for the sin offering. And he slew *it*; and Moses took 15
the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about
with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at
the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation
upon it. And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and 16
the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and
Moses burned *it* upon the altar. But the bullock, and his hide, 17
his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as
the LORD commanded Moses. And he brought the ram for the 18
burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the
head of the ram. And he killed *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood 19
upon the altar round about. And he cut the ram into pieces; and 20
Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. And he washed 21
the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram
upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and*
an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded
Moses. And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: 22
and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
And he slew *it*; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon 23
the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand,
and upon the great toe of his right foot. And he brought Aaron's 24
sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear,
and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes
of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar
round about. And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat 25
that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the
two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder: And out of the 26
basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one
unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put
them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder: And he put all upon 27
Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a
wave offering before the LORD. And Moses took them from off 28
their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering:
they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made
by fire unto the LORD. And Moses took the breast, and waved it 29
for a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration
it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses. And Moses 30
took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the
altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and

upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments
31 with him. And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I
32 commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with
33 fire. And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be
34 at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you. As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an
35 atonement for you. Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.
36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron
2 and his sons, and the elders of Israel; And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt
3 offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD. And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the
4 first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering; Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear
5 unto you. And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew
6 near and stood before the LORD. And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the
7 glory of the LORD shall appear unto you. And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for
8 them; as the LORD commanded. Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which *was* for himself.
9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and
10 poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar: But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he

burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses. And the 11
 flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp. And he 12
 slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the
 blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar. And they 13
 presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and
 the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar. And he did wash 14
 the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering
 on the altar. And he brought the people's offering, and took the 15
 goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and
 offered it for sin, as the first. And he brought the burnt offering, 16
 and offered it according to the manner. And he brought the meat 17
 offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar,
 beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning. He slew also the bullock 18
 and the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the
 people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he
 sprinkled upon the altar round about, And the fat of the bullock 19
 and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and
 the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver: And they put the fat 20
 upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: And the 21
 breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave offering
 before the LORD; as Moses commanded. And Aaron lifted up 22
 his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down
 from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace
 offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the 23
 congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory
 of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire 24
 out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt
 offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted,
 and fell on their faces.

And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them 10
 his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and of-
 fered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them
 not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, 2
 and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, 3
 This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them
 that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified.
 And Aaron held his peace. And Moses called Mishael and Elza- 4
 phan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them,

Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of
5 the camp. So they went near, and carried them in their coats out
6 of the camp; as Moses had said. And Moses said unto Aaron, and
unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads,
neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon
all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel,
7 bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled. And ye shall
not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest
ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they
8 did according to the word of Moses. And the LORD spake unto
9 Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy
sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation,
lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your genera-
10 tions: And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy,
11 and between unclean and clean; And that ye may teach the chil-
dren of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto
12 them by the hand of Moses. And Moses spake unto Aaron, and
unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the
meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by
fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy:
13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy
sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am
14 commanded. And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat
in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee:
for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the
15 sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel. The heave
shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings
made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the
LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute
16 for ever; as the LORD hath commanded. And Moses diligently
sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and
he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which*
17 *were* left *alive*, saying, Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offer-
ing in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it
you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for
18 them before the LORD? Behold, the blood of it was not brought
in within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy
19 *place*, as I commanded. And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this
day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering

before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD? And when Moses heard *that*, he was content. 20

And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto 11 them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These *are* the 2 beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth. Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the 3 cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat. Nevertheless these shall 4 ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. And the coney, because he 5 cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not 6 the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. And the swine, though he divide 7 the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase 8 shall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you. These shall ye eat 9 of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. And 10 all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you: They shall be 11 even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcasses in abomination. Whatsoever hath no 12 fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you. And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the 13 fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, And the vulture, and the kite 14 after his kind; Every raven after his kind; And the owl, and the 15, 16 night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, And the 17 little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, And the swan, 18 and the pelican, and the gier eagle, And the stork, the heron after 19 her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. All fowls that creep, 20 going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you. Yet these 21 may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; *Even* these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the 22 bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind. But all *other* flying creeping things, 23

24 which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you. And for
these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them
25 shall be unclean until the even. And whosoever beareth *ought* of
the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the
26 even. *The carcasses* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and
is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you:
27 every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. And whatsoever
goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all*
four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase
28 shall be unclean until the even. And he that beareth the carcase
of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they
29 *are* unclean unto you. These also *shall be* unclean unto you among
the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the
30 mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, And the ferret, and the
31 chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. These
are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch
32 them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even. And
upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it
shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or
skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done,
it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even;
33 so it shall be cleansed. And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any*
of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and ye shall
34 break it. Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such*
water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk
35 in every *such* vessel shall be unclean. And every *thing* whereupon
any part of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be*
oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for they are*
36 unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. Nevertheless a fountain
or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that
37 which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. And if *any part* of
their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall*
38 *be* clean. But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part*
39 of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you. And if
any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase
40 thereof shall be unclean until the even. And he that eateth of
the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the
even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes,

and be unclean until the even. And every creeping thing that
 creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be
 eaten. Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth
 upon *all* four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping
 things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are*
 an abomination. Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with
 any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves
 unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. For I *am*
 the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye
 shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with
 any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. For I
am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be
 your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy. This *is* the
 law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that
 moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the
 earth: To make a difference between the unclean and the clean,
 and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may
 not be eaten.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil- **12, 2**
 dren of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born
 a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to
 the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.
 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. **3**
 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and **4**
 thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the
 sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. But if she **5**
 bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her
 separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying
 threescore and six days. And when the days of her purifying are **6**
 fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the
 first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove,
 for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
 tion, unto the priest: Who shall offer it before the LORD, and **7**
 make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the
 issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male
 or a female. And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she **8**
 shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt

v.42 hath...: Heb. doth multiply feet. **v.43** yourselves abominable: Heb. your souls, etc. **12. v.6** of the first...: Heb. a son of his year.

offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

13, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days: And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again: And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy. When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest; And the priest shall see *him*: and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick raw flesh in the rising; It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean. And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh; Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean. But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. And the priest shall see the raw flesh,

v.8 she be...: Heb. her hand find not sufficiency of. 13. v.2 rising: or, swelling.
v.10 quick...: Heb. the quickening of living flesh.

and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy. Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed 16 unto white, he shall come unto the priest; And the priest shall 17 see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean. The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a 18 boil, and is healed, And in the place of the boil there be a white 19 rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest; And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, 20 it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil. But if the priest look on it, and, 21 behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then 22 the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague. But if 23 the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean. Or if there be *any* 24 flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white; Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the 25 hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair 26 in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be 27 spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. And if the bright spot 28 stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning. If a man 29 or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard; Then the 30 priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard. And if the priest look on the plague of the 31

scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him*
 32 *that hath* the plague of the scall seven days: And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in
 33 sight deeper than the skin; He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall
 34 seven days more: And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce
 35 him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. But if
 36 the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing; Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the
 37 skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean. But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that there is* black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest
 38 shall pronounce him clean. If a man also or a woman have in
 39 the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots; Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth
 40 in the skin; he *is* clean. And the man whose hair is fallen off
 41 his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean. And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead
 42 bald: *yet is* he clean. And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald
 43 head, or his bald forehead. Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin
 44 of the flesh; He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head. And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and
 46 shall cry, Unclean, unclean. All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*. The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a
 48 linen garment; Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of
 49 woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin; And if

the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest: And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days: And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean. He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more: And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, *whether it be* bare within or without. And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire. And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean. This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest: And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper; Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive *and* clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: And the priest shall command that one of

v.49 thing: Heb. vessel, or, instrument. v.55 whether...: Heb. whether it by bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof. 14. v.4 birds: or, sparrows.

6 the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water: As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in
7 the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water: And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living
8 bird loose into the open field. And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into
9 the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days. But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh
10 in water, and he shall be clean. And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of
12 the congregation: And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the
14 trespass offering: it *is* most holy: And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his
15 right foot: And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand: And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle
17 of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD: And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering: And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for

v.7 into...: Heb. upon the face of the field. v.10 of the...: Heb. the daughter of her year.

him before the LORD. And the priest shall offer the sin offering, 19
 and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his
 uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering: And 20
 the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon
 the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he
 shall be clean. And if he *be* poor, and cannot get so much; then he 21
 shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering to be waved, to make an
 atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with
 oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil; And two turtledoves, or 22
 two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be
 a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering. And he shall bring 23
 them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the
 door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD. And 24
 the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log
 of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before
 the LORD: And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and 25
 the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and
 put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed,
 and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of
 his right foot: And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm 26
 of his own left hand: And the priest shall sprinkle with his right 27
 finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the
 LORD: And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon 28
 the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the
 thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot,
 upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering: And the rest 29
 of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of
 him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before
 the LORD. And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of 30
 the young pigeons, such as he can get; *Even* such as he is able to 31
 get, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering,
 with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for
 him that is to be cleansed before the LORD. This *is* the law *of* 32
him in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to
 get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing. And the LORD spake 33
 unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When ye be come into the 34
 land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the
 plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession; And 35

v.21 cannot...: Heb. his hand reach not. to be...: Heb. for a waving.

he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying,
36 It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house: Then
the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the
priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be
not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the
37 house: And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague
be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish,
38 which in sight *are* lower than the wall; Then the priest shall go
out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house
39 seven days: And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and
shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of
40 the house; Then the priest shall command that they take away
the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an
41 unclean place without the city: And he shall cause the house to
be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust
42 that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place: And
they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those
stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.
43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after
that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the
44 house, and after it is plaistered; Then the priest shall come and
look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a
45 fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean. And he shall break
down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all
the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the
46 city into an unclean place. Moreover he that goeth into the house
all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.
47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that
48 eateth in the house shall wash his clothes. And if the priest shall
come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread
in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall
49 pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. And
he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and
50 scarlet, and hyssop: And he shall kill the one of the birds in an
51 earthen vessel over running water: And he shall take the cedar
wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip
them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and
52 sprinkle the house seven times: And he shall cleanse the house

with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: But he shall let go the living bird out of the city 53
 into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean. This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, 54
 and scall, And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, And 55, 56
 for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot: To teach when 57
it is unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, Speak 15, 2
 unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean. And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether 3
 his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness. Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the 4
 issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, 5
 and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And 6
 he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath 7
 the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And if he that hath the issue spit 8
 upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And what saddle 9
 soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean. And 10
 whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath 11
 not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And the vessel 12
 of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. And when he 13
 that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean. And on 14
 the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young

v.57 when it is unclean...: Heb. in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.

15. v.2 running...: or, running of the reins. v.4 thing: Heb. vessel.

pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle
15 of the congregation, and give them unto the priest: And the priest
shall offer them, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt
offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the
16 LORD for his issue. And if any man's seed of copulation go out
from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean
17 until the even. And every garment, and every skin, whereon is
the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean
18 until the even. The woman also with whom man shall lie *with*
seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and
19 be unclean until the even. And if a woman have an issue, *and* her
issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and
20 whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. And every
thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every
21 thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. And whosoever
toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water,
22 and be unclean until the even. And whosoever toucheth any thing
that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in
23 water, and be unclean until the even. And if it *be* on *her* bed, or
on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be
24 unclean until the even. And if any man lie with her at all, and
her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all
25 the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean. And if a woman have
an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation,
or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the
issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation:
26 she *shall be* unclean. Every bed whereon she lieth all the days
of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and
whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness
27 of her separation. And whosoever toucheth those things shall be
unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water,
28 and be unclean until the even. But if she be cleansed of her issue,
then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she
29 shall be clean. And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two
turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to
30 the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And the priest
shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt
offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the

v.19 put...: Heb. in her separation.

LORD for the issue of her uncleanness. Thus shall ye separate the 31
 children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their
 uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.
 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed 32
 goeth from him, and is defiled therewith; And of her that is sick 33
 of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of
 the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

And the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two 16
 sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died; And 2
 the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that
 he come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before
 the mercy seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will
 appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. Thus shall Aaron come 3
 into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a
 ram for a burnt offering. He shall put on the holy linen coat, and 4
 he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded
 with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired:
 these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water,
 and *so* put them on. And he shall take of the congregation of 5
 the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and
 one ram for a burnt offering. And Aaron shall offer his bullock 6
 of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and make an atonement
 for himself, and for his house. And he shall take the two goats, 7
 and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of
 the congregation. And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; 8
 one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat. And 9
 Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD'S lot fell, and
 offer him *for* a sin offering. But the goat, on which the lot fell 10
 to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to
 make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scapegoat
 into the wilderness. And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the 11
 sin offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement
 for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the
 sin offering which *is* for himself: And he shall take a censer full 12
 of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and
 his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within
 the vail: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the 13
 LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that

14 *is* upon the testimony, that he die not: And he shall take of the
 blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy
 seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the
 15 blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of
 the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within
 the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the
 bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy
 16 seat: And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because
 of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their
 transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle
 of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of
 17 their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the tabernacle
 of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in
 the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement
 for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation
 18 of Israel. And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the
 LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood
 of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the
 19 horns of the altar round about. And he shall sprinkle of the blood
 upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it
 20 from the uncleanness of the children of Israel. And when he hath
 made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of
 21 the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat: And
 Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and
 confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all
 their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head
 of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit man
 22 into the wilderness: And the goat shall bear upon him all their
 iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in
 23 the wilderness. And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the
 congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on
 24 when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there: And
 he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on
 his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the
 burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself,
 25 and for the people. And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn
 26 upon the altar. And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall

v.16 remaineth: Heb. dwelleth. **v.21** a fit....: Heb. a man of opportunity. **v.22** not....: Heb. of separation.

wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp. And the bullock *for* the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you: For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD. It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever. And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments: And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation. And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp, And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD

at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat
 7 for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And they shall no more offer
 their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring.
 This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their gen-
 8 erations. And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there*
be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among
 9 you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, And bringeth it
 not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer
 it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his
 10 people. And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of
 the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of
 blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood,
 11 and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the
 flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to
 make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh
 12 an atonement for the soul. Therefore I said unto the children of
 Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger
 13 that sojourneth among you eat blood. And whatsoever man *there*
be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among
 you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be
 eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with
 14 dust. For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life
 thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat
 the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood
 15 thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. And every soul that
 eateth that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*,
whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both
 wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until
 16 the even: then shall he be clean. But if he wash *them* not, nor
 bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.
 18, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
 3 dren of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God. After
 the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do:
 and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you,
 4 shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. Ye shall
 do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I
 5 *am* the LORD your God. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and
 my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the

17. v.13 which....: Heb. that hunteth any hunting. v.15 that which died....: Heb. a
 carcase.

LORD. None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to 6
him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD. The nakedness 7
of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not un-
cover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* 8
thy father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter 9
of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at
home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.
The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daugh- 10
ter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine
own nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, be- 11
gotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her
nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's 12
sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not un- 13
cover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's
near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy 14
father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine
aunt. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in 15
law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* 16
thy brother's nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness 17
of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's
daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness;
for they are her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness. Neither shalt 18
thou take a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness,
beside the other in her life *time*. Also thou shalt not approach 19
unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart
for her uncleanness. Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy 20
neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. And thou shalt not let 21
any of thy seed pass through *the fire* to Molech, neither shalt thou
profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD. Thou shalt not lie 22
with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination. Neither 23
shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither
shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is*
confusion. Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in 24
all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you: And 25
the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it,

18. v.6 near...: Heb. remainder of his flesh. v.18 a wife...: or, one wife to another.
v.21 Molech: Gr. Moloch.

26 and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor
27 any stranger that sojourneth among you: (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you,
28 and the land is defiled;) That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.
29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.
30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

19, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall
3 be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy. Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the
4 LORD your God. Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves
5 molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God. And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.
6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.
7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall
8 not be accepted. Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD:
9 and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy
10 harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the
11 poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God. Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another. And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of
13 thy God: I *am* the LORD. Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with
14 thee all night until the morning. Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy God:
15 I *am* the LORD. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of

the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people: 16 neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: 17 thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him. Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against 18 the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD. Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt 19 not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee. And whosoever lieth carnally 20 with a woman, that *is* a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. And 21 he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him with 22 the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him. And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted 23 all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of. But in the fourth year all the fruit 24 thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD *withal*. And in the fifth 25 year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God. Ye shall not 26 eat *any thing* with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times. Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, 27 neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. Ye shall not 28 make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD. Do not prostitute thy daughter, to 29 cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and 30 reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD. Regard not them that 31 have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God. Thou shalt rise up before the 32

19. v.17 and...: or, that thou bear not sin for him. **v.20** betrothed...: or, abused by any: Heb. reproached by (or, for) man. she shall...: or, they, etc: Heb. there shall be a scourging. **v.24** holy...: Heb. holiness of praises to the LORD. **v.29** prostitute: Heb. profane.

hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God:

33 I *am* the LORD. And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land,
 34 ye shall not vex him. *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you
 shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him
 as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the
 35 LORD your God. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in
 36 meteyard, in weight, or in measure. Just balances, just weights,
 a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your
 37 God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt. Therefore shall
 ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I
am the LORD.

20, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Again, thou shalt
 say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of
 Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of
 his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of
 3 the land shall stone him with stones. And I will set my face against
 that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he
 hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and
 4 to profane my holy name. And if the people of the land do any
 ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed
 5 unto Molech, and kill him not: Then I will set my face against
 that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all
 that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech,
 6 from among their people. And the soul that turneth after such
 as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after
 them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him
 7 off from among his people. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be
 8 ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God. And ye shall keep my
 9 statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctify you. For
 every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely
 put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood
 10 *shall be* upon him. And the man that committeth adultery with
another man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his
 neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be
 11 put to death. And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath
 uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put
 12 to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. And if a man lie with
 his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death:

they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them. If 13
 a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of
 them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put
 to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. And if a man take a 14
 wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with
 fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.
 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: 15
 and ye shall slay the beast. And if a woman approach unto any 16
 beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the
 beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon
 them. And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, 17
 or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his
 nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the
 sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he
 shall bear his iniquity. And if a man shall lie with a woman having 18
 her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered
 her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood:
 and both of them shall be cut off from among their people. And 19
 thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor
 of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall
 bear their iniquity. And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, 20
 he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin;
 they shall die childless. And if a man shall take his brother's wife, 21
 it *is* an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness;
 they shall be childless. Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, 22
 and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring
 you to dwell therein, spue you not out. And ye shall not walk in 23
 the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they
 committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. But 24
 I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it
 unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey:
 I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other*
 people. Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts 25
 and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall
 not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any
 manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have
 separated from you as unclean. And ye shall be holy unto me: for 26

20. v.18 discovered: Heb. made naked. **v.19** uncovereth: Heb. hath made naked.
v.21 an...: Heb. a separation. **v.25** creepeth: or, moveth.

I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that
 27 ye should be mine. A man also or woman that hath a familiar
 spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall
 stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons
 of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the
 2 dead among his people: But for his kin, that is near unto him,
that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for
 3 his daughter, and for his brother, And for his sister a virgin, that
 is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be
 4 defiled. *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among
 5 his people, to profane himself. They shall not make baldness upon
 their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard,
 6 nor make any cuttings in their flesh. They shall be holy unto their
 God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of
 the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer:
 7 therefore they shall be holy. They shall not take a wife *that is* a
 whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from
 8 her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God. Thou shalt sanctify him
 therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy
 9 unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy. And the
 daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore,
 10 she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire. And *he*
that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the
 anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the
 11 garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes; Neither
 shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father,
 12 or for his mother; Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor
 profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing
 13 oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD. And he shall take a
 14 wife in her virginity. A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane,
or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of
 15 his own people to wife. Neither shall he profane his seed among
 16 his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him. And the LORD spake
 17 unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be*
 of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not
 18 approach to offer the bread of his God. For whatsoever man *he*

21. v.4 he...: or, being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, etc. v.17 bread: or, food.

be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous, Or a 19
 man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, Or crookbackt, or a 20
 dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed,
 or hath his stones broken; No man that hath a blemish of the 21
 seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of
 the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh
 to offer the bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, 22
both of the most holy, and of the holy. Only he shall not go in 23
 unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a
 blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do
 sanctify them. And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, 24
 and unto all the children of Israel.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron 22, 2
 and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things
 of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name *in*
those things which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD. Say unto 3
 them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations,
 that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow
 unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall
 be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD. What man soever 4
 of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not
 eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any
 thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from
 him; Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may 5
 be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness,
 whatsoever uncleanness he hath; The soul which hath touched 6
 any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy
 things, unless he wash his flesh with water. And when the sun is 7
 down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things;
 because it *is* his food. That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with* 8
beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.
 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, 9
 and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.
 There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the 10
 priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing. But 11
 if the priest buy *any* soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and

v.20 a dwarf: or, too slender.

22. v.4 running...: Heb. running of the reins.

12 he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat. If the
 priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may not eat
 13 of an offering of the holy things. But if the priest's daughter be
 a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her
 father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat:
 14 but there shall no stranger eat thereof. And if a man eat *of* the
 holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto
 15 it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing. And they
 shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which
 16 they offer unto the LORD; Or suffer them to bear the iniquity
 of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do
 17, 18 sanctify them. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
 unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel,
 and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or
 of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his
 vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto
 19 the LORD for a burnt offering; *Ye shall offer* at your own will
 a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the
 20 goats. *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer:
 21 for it shall not be acceptable for you. And whosoever offereth a
 sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* vow,
 or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be
 22 accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. Blind, or broken, or
 maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer
 these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon
 23 the altar unto the LORD. Either a bullock or a lamb that hath
 any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer
 24 *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. Ye
 shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or
 broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your
 25 land. Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of
 your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and*
 26 blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you. And the
 27 LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When a bullock, or a sheep, or a
 goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam;
 and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for

v.11 with...: Heb. with the purchase of his money. **v.12** a stranger: Heb. a man a stranger.
v.16 suffer...: or, laide themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.
v.21 sheep: or, goats. **v.23** lamb: or, kid.

an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And *whether it be* cow or 28
 ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day. And when 29
 ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at
 your own will. On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave 30
 none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD. Therefore shall ye 31
 keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD. Neither 32
 shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the
 children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you, That brought 33
 you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil- 23, 2
 dren of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the
 LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these
are my feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day 3
is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work
therein: *it is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings. These 4
are the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall
 proclaim in their seasons. In the fourteenth *day* of the first month 5
 at even *is* the LORD'S passover. And on the fifteenth day of the 6
 same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven
 days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye shall have 7
 an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. But 8
 ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days:
 in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile
 work *therein*. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak 9, 10
 unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come
 into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest
 thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest
 unto the priest: And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to 11
 be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest
 shall wave it. And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf 12
 an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering
 unto the LORD. And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth 13
 deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto
 the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall*
be of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin. And ye shall eat neither 14
 bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that
 ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute
 for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. And 15

ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are* the firstfruits unto the LORD. And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD. Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God. For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: 32
 in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall
 ye celebrate your sabbath. And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 33
 ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of 34
 this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days
 unto the LORD. On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: 35
 ye shall do no servile work *therein*. Seven days ye shall offer an 36
 offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be
 an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made
 by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no
 servile work *therein*. These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye 37
 shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made
 by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sac-
 rifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day: Beside the 38
 sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your
 vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the
 LORD. Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye 39
 have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto
 the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and
 on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath. And ye shall take you on 40
 the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees,
 and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye
 shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days. And ye shall 41
 keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be*
 a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the
 seventh month. Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are 42
 Israelites born shall dwell in booths: That your generations may 43
 know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I
 brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.
 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the 44
 LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the chil- 24, 2
 dren of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for
 the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually. Without the 3
 vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall
 Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD
 continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations. He 4

v.32 celebrate: Heb. rest. **v.36** solemn...: Heb. day of restraint. **v.40** boughs of
 goodly trees: Heb. fruit of, etc. **24. v.2** to cause: Heb. to cause to ascend.

shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually. And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake. And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD. And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute. And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of *the LORD*, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:) And they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of *the LORD*, shall be put to death. And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death. And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast. And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*. And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death. Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God. And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp,

v.12 that...: Heb. to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD. v.17 killeth...: Heb. smiteth the life of a man. v.18 beast for...: Heb. life for life.

and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, Speak **25, 2**
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into
the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath
unto the LORD. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years **3**
thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;
But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, **4**
a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor
prune thy vineyard. That which groweth of its own accord of **5**
thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy
vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land. And the **6**
sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy
servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy
stranger that sojourneth with thee, And for thy cattle, and for **7**
the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be
meat. And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, **8**
seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of
years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. Then shalt thou **9**
cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth *day* of the
seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet
sound throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth **10**
year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the
inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall
return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every
man unto his family. A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto **11**
you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself
in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed. For it **12**
is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase
thereof out of the field. In the year of this jubile ye shall return **13**
every man unto his possession. And if thou sell ought unto thy **14**
neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not
oppress one another: According to the number of years after the **15**
jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the
number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee: According **16**
to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and
according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it:

25. v.2 keep: Heb. rest. **v.5** of thy vine...: Heb. of thy separation. **v.9** of the jubile:
Heb. loud of sound.

for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell
 17 unto thee. Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou
 18 shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God. Wherefore ye
 shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and
 19 ye shall dwell in the land in safety. And the land shall yield her
 20 fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. And
 if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we
 21 shall not sow, nor gather in our increase: Then I will command
 my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth
 22 fruit for three years. And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat
yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall
 23 eat *of* the old *store*. The land shall not be sold for ever: for the
 24 land *is* mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me. And in
 all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the
 25 land. If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of
 his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall
 26 he redeem that which his brother sold. And if the man have none
 27 to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it; Then let him count
 the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man
 28 to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession. But
 if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall
 remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of
 jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto
 29 his possession. And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city,
 then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within*
 30 a full year may he redeem it. And if it be not redeemed within
 the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city
 shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his
 31 generations: it shall not go out in the jubile. But the houses of
 the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted
 as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall
 32 go out in the jubile. Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites,
and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites
 33 redeem at any time. And if a man purchase of the Levites, then
 the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out
 in *the year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are*

v.23 for ever: or, to be quite cut off: Heb. for cutting off. **v.26** himself...: Heb. his hand hath attained and found sufficiency. **v.31** they may...: Heb. redemption belongeth unto it.

their possession among the children of Israel. But the field of the
suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual
possession. And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay
with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger,
or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. Take thou no usury of
him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with
thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend
him thy victuals for increase. I *am* the LORD your God, which
brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land
of Canaan, *and* to be your God. And if thy brother *that dwelleth*
by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not
compel him to serve as a bondservant: *But* as an hired servant,
and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto
the year of jubile: And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he
and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family,
and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. For they
are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt:
they shall not be sold as bondmen. Thou shalt not rule over him
with rigour; but shalt fear thy God. Both thy bondmen, and thy
bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are
round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.
Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among
you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you,
which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.
And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after
you, to inherit *them for* a possession; they shall be your bondmen
for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not
rule one over another with rigour. And if a sojourner or stranger
wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor,
and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the
stock of the stranger's family: After that he is sold he may be
redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him: Either his
uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of
kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he
may redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that bought

v.33 a man...: or, one of the Levites redeem them. **v.35** fallen...: Heb. his hand faileth. relieve: Heb. strengthen. **v.39** compel...: Heb. serve thyself with him with the service, etc. **v.42** as...: Heb. with the sale of a bondman. **v.46** they...: Heb. ye shall serve yourselves with them. **v.47** wax rich...: Heb. his hand obtain, etc.

him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with
 51 him. If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that
 52 he was bought for. And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his
 53 years shall he give him again the price of his redemption. *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not
 54 rule with rigour over him in thy sight. And if he be not redeemed in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he,
 55 and his children with him. For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.
 2 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the
 3 LORD. If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments,
 4 and do them; Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield
 5 their fruit. And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your
 6 bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the
 7 sword go through your land. And ye shall chase your enemies,
 8 and they shall fall before you by the sword. And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand
 9 to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply
 10 you, and establish my covenant with you. And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new. And I will set
 12 my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my
 13 people. I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have

v.54 in these...: or, by these means.
 figured stone: Heb. a stone of picture.

26. v.1 standing...: or, pillar. image of...: or,
 v.6 rid: Heb. cause to cease.

broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright. But if 14
 ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these command-
 ments; And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor 15
 my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but*
 that ye break my covenant: I also will do this unto you; I will even 16
 appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that
 shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall
 sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. And I will 17
 set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies:
 they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none
 pursueth you. And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, 18
 then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. And I will 19
 break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron,
 and your earth as brass: And your strength shall be spent in vain: 20
 for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of
 the land yield their fruits. And if ye walk contrary unto me, and 21
 will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues
 upon you according to your sins. I will also send wild beasts 22
 among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your
 cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways shall be
 desolate. And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, 23
 but will walk contrary unto me; Then will I also walk contrary 24
 unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. And 25
 I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my*
 covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I
 will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into
 the hand of the enemy. *And* when I have broken the staff of your 26
 bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they
 shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and
 not be satisfied. And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, 27
 but walk contrary unto me; Then I will walk contrary unto you 28
 also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your
 sins. And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your 29
 daughters shall ye eat. And I will destroy your high places, and 30
 cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses
 of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you. And I will make your 31
 cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will
 not smell the savour of your sweet odours. And I will bring the 32

land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be
33 astonished at it. And I will scatter you among the heathen, and
will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate,
34 and your cities waste. Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths,
as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even*
35 then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths. As long as it
lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths,
36 when ye dwelt upon it. And upon them that are left *alive* of you
I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their ene-
mies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they
shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none
37 pursueth. And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before
a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand
38 before your enemies. And ye shall perish among the heathen, and
39 the land of your enemies shall eat you up. And they that are
left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands;
and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with
40 them. If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their
fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and
41 that also they have walked contrary unto me; And *that* I also have
walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of
their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and
42 they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: Then will
I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with
Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I
43 will remember the land. The land also shall be left of them, and
shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them:
and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because,
even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul
44 abhorred my statutes. And yet for all that, when they be in the
land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I ab-
hor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with
45 them: for I *am* the LORD their God. But I will for their sakes
remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth
out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be
46 their God: I *am* the LORD. These *are* the statutes and judgments
and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of
Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation. And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver. And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him. And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy. He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy. And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest: And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be. But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation. And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand. And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his. And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver. If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand. But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the

27. v.12 as...: Heb. according to thy estimation, O priest, etc. **v.16** an...: or, the land of an homer, etc.

money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of
19 the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation. And if he
that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall
add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it
20 shall be assured to him. And if he will not redeem the field, or if
he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any
21 more. But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy
unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be
22 the priest's. And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which
23 he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession; Then
the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even*
unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in
24 that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD. In the year of the jubile
the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him
25 to whom the possession of the land *did belong*. And all thy esti-
mations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty
26 gerahs shall be the shekel. Only the firstling of the beasts, which
should be the LORD'S firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether
27 *it be* ox, or sheep: *it is* the LORD'S. And if *it be* of an unclean
beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and
shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then
28 it shall be sold according to thy estimation. Notwithstanding no
devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that
he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession,
shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto
29 the LORD. None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall
30 be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death. And all the tithe
of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the
31 tree, *is* the LORD'S: *it is* holy unto the LORD. And if a man will
at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part*
32 thereof. And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even*
of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto
33 the LORD. He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither
shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the
34 change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed. These *are*
the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the
children of Israel in mount Sinai.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED NUMBERS.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, 1
in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of
the second month, in the second year after they were
come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Take ye the sum 2
of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families,
by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every
male by their polls; From twenty years old and upward, all that 3
are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number
them by their armies. And with you there shall be a man of every 4
tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers. And these *are* 5
the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of*
Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur. Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son 6
of Zurishaddai. Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab. Of 7, 8
Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar. Of Zebulun; Eliab the son
of Helon. Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the 10
son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. Of 11
Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni. Of Dan; Ahiezer the son
of Ammishaddai. Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran. Of Gad; 13, 14
Eliasaph the son of Deuel. Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan. 15
These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes 16
of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel. And Moses and 17
Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names: And 18
they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of
the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number
of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.
As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the 19
wilderness of Sinai. And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest 20

son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
21 forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe
22 of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred. Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty
23 years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty
24 and nine thousand and three hundred. Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and
25 upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five
26 thousand six hundred and fifty. Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and
27 upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and
28 fourteen thousand and six hundred. Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years
29 old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty
30 and four thousand and four hundred. Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years
31 old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty
32 and seven thousand and four hundred. Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
33 go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the
34 tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred. Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth

to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of 35
Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred. Of the 36
children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by
the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth
to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of 37
Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred. Of 38
the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by
the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, 39
were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. Of the 40
children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the
house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, 41
were forty and one thousand and five hundred. Of the children 42
of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by
the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth
to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of 43
Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred. These 44
are those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered,
and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the
house of his fathers. So were all those that were numbered of the 45
children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years
old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;
Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and 46
three thousand and five hundred and fifty. But the Levites after 47
the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. For the 48
LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying, Only thou shalt not number 49
the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children
of Israel: But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle 50
of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things
that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels
thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round
about the tabernacle. And when the tabernacle setteth forward, 51
the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be
pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh

52 nigh shall be put to death. And the children of Israel shall pitch
 their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his
 53 own standard, throughout their hosts. But the Levites shall pitch
 round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath
 upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites
 54 shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony. And the
 children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded
 Moses, so did they.

2, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Every
 man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard,
 with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the taber-
 3 nacle of the congregation shall they pitch. And on the east side
 toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp
 of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of
 4 Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah. And his
 host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and
 5 fourteen thousand and six hundred. And those that do pitch next
 unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of
 6 Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar. And his host,
 and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thou-
 7 sand and four hundred. Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the
 8 son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun. And his
 host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven
 9 thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered in the camp
 of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and
 six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These
 10 shall first set forth. On the south side *shall be* the standard of
 the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of
 11 the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur. And
 his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and
 12 six thousand and five hundred. And those which pitch by him
shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of
 13 Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And his host,
 and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thou-
 14 sand and three hundred. Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain
 15 of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel. And his
 host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five
 16 thousand and six hundred and fifty. All that were numbered in

2. v.2 far...: Heb. over against.

v.14 Reuel: also called, Deuel.

the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank. Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards. On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred. And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred. Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank. The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred. Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred. All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards. These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses. And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded

Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

- 3 These also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day
 2 *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. And these *are*
 the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu,
 3 Eleazar, and Ithamar. These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron,
 the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister
 4 in the priest's office. And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD,
 when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness
 of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar min-
 5 istered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father. And
 6 the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Bring the tribe of Levi near,
 and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minis-
 7 ter unto him. And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of
 the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation,
 8 to do the service of the tabernacle. And they shall keep all the
 instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge
 9 of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And
 thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are*
 10 wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. And thou shalt
 appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's
 office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
 11, 12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, And I, behold, I have
 taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all
 the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel:
 13 therefore the Levites shall be mine; Because all the firstborn *are*
 mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of
 Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and
 14 beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD. And the LORD spake
 15 unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, Number the chil-
 dren of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every
 16 male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. And
 Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he
 17 was commanded. And these were the sons of Levi by their names;
 18 Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And these *are* the names of
 19 the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei. And
 the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izebar, Hebron,

and Uzziel. And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers. Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites. Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred. The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward. And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael. And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof. And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites. In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward. And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof. And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary. Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari. And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred. And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward. And *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth

37 thereto, And the pillars of the court round about, and their sock-
 38 ets, and their pins, and their cords. But those that encamp before
 the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the
 congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons,
 keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children
 of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
 39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron
 numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their
 families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty
 40 and two thousand. And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all
 the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month
 41 old and upward, and take the number of their names. And thou
 shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the
 firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites
 instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Is-
 42 rael. And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the
 43 firstborn among the children of Israel. And all the firstborn males
 by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those
 that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two
 44 hundred and threescore and thirteen. And the LORD spake unto
 45 Moses, saying, Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among
 the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their
 46 cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD. And for
 those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore
 and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are
 47 more than the Levites; Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece
 by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*:
 48 (the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) And thou shalt give the money,
 wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron
 49 and to his sons. And Moses took the redemption money of them
 that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:
 50 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a
 thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the
 51 shekel of the sanctuary: And Moses gave the money of them that
 were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word
 of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.
 4, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Take
 the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, af-

ter their families, by the house of their fathers, From thirty years 3
old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the
host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. This 4
shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the
congregation, *about* the most holy things: And when the camp 5
setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall
take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with
it: And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall 6
spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves
thereof. And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a 7
cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the
bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall
be thereon: And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, 8
and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put
in the staves thereof. And they shall take a cloth of blue, and 9
cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs,
and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they
minister unto it: And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof 10
within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.
And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and 11
cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the
staves thereof: And they shall take all the instruments of min- 12
istry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a
cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and
shall put *them* on a bar: And they shall take away the ashes from 13
the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: And they shall put 14
upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it,
even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons,
all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering
of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it. And when Aaron 15
and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all
the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after
that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not
touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of
the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation. And to 16
the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil
for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering,
and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and

4. v.7 cover...: or, pour out withal. v.14 basons: or, bowls.

of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.
17, 18 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Cut ye
not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the
19 Levites: But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die,
when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons
shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his
20 burden: But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are
21 covered, lest they die. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of
23 their fathers, by their families; From thirty years old and upward
until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to
perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the con-
24 gregation. This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites,
25 to serve, and for burdens: And they shall bear the curtains of
the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his cover-
ing, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it,
and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the
gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round
about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and
27 all that is made for them: so shall they serve. At the appoint-
ment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of
the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and
28 ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. This *is*
the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle
of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of
29 Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. As for the sons of Merari,
thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their
30 fathers; From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old
shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service,
31 to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. And this
is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the
tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and
32 the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, And
the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their
pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their
service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge

v.23 to perform...: Heb. to war the warfare. **v.24** burdens: or, carriage. **v.27** ap-
pointment: Heb. mouth. **v.30** service: Heb. warfare.

of their burden. This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers, From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation: And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers, From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation, Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD. And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation, Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred. These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers, From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation, Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one

according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

- 5, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:
- 3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I
- 4 dwell. And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of
- 5, 6 Israel. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person
- 7 be guilty; Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against
- 8 whom he hath trespassed. But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement,
- 9 whereby an atonement shall be made for him. And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring
- 10 unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.
- 11, 12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and
- 13 commit a trespass against him, And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she
- 14 be taken *with the manner*; And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife,
- 15 and she be not defiled: Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering
- 16 of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance. And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD: And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into

the water: And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, 18
 and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial
 in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall
 have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse: And the 19
 priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no
 man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to un-
 cleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from
 this bitter water that causeth the curse: But if thou hast gone 20
 aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled,
 and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband: Then 21
 the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the
 priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and
 an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh
 to rot, and thy belly to swell; And this water that causeth the 22
 curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy*
 thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen. And the 23
 priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out
 with the bitter water: And he shall cause the woman to drink the 24
 bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the
 curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter. Then the priest shall 25
 take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave
 the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar: And 26
 the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memo-
 rial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause
 the woman to drink the water. And when he hath made her to 27
 drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled,
 and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that
 causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her
 belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be
 a curse among her people. And if the woman be not defiled, but 28
 be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed. This *is* 29
 the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of
 her husband, and is defiled; Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh 30
 upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman
 before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.
 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall 31
 bear her iniquity.

v.19 with another...: or, being in the power of thy husband: Heb. under thy husband.

v.21 rot: Heb. fall.

6, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate
 3 *themselves* unto the LORD: He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor
 4 eat moist grapes, or dried. All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even
 5 to the husk. All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and*
 6 shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall come at no dead
 7 body. He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because
 8 the consecration of his God *is* upon his head. All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD. And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the
 10 seventh day shall he shave it. And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door
 11 of the tabernacle of the congregation: And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and
 12 shall hallow his head that same day. And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall
 13 be lost, because his separation was defiled. And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:
 14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram
 15 without blemish for peace offerings, And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink
 16 offerings. And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and

6. v.2 to separate...: or, to make themselves Nazarites. v.4 separation: or, Nazariteship. vine...: Heb. vine of the wine. v.7 consecration: Heb. separation. v.12 be lost: Heb. fall.

shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering: And he shall 17
 offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with
 the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat
 offering, and his drink offering. And the Nazarite shall shave the 18
 head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congre-
 gation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and
 put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.
 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one 19
 unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and
 shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of*
 his separation is shaven: And the priest shall wave them *for* a 20
 wave offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the priest, with
 the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite
 may drink wine. This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, 21
and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside *that*
 that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so
 he must do after the law of his separation. And the LORD spake 22
 unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, 23
 On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,
 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee: The LORD make his face 24, 25
 shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: The LORD lift up his
 countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. And they shall put 26
 my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them. 27

And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up 7
 the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the
 instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and
 had anointed them, and sanctified them; That the princes of Is- 2
 rael, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of
 the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered: And 3
 they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons,
 and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an
 ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle. And the LORD 4
 spake unto Moses, saying, Take *it* of them, that they may be to 5
 do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt
 give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.
 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto 6
 the Levites. Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of 7
 Gershon, according to their service: And four wagons and eight 8

oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service,
9 under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. But unto
the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanc-
tuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their
10 shoulders. And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in
the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering
11 before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer
their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the al-
12 tar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the
13 son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering *was*
one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty
shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for
14 a meat offering: One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:
15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
16, 17 offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacri-
fice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs
of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Am-
18 minadab. On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of
19 Issachar, did offer: He offered *for* his offering one silver charger,
the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of
20 them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One
21 spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock,
22 one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid
23 of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offer-
ings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
24 this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third
day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did*
25 *offer*: His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was*
an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour min-
26 gled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*,
27 full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
28 year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he
goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the
30 son of Helon. On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince
31 of the children of Reuben, *did offer*: His offering *was* one silver

charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur. On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*: His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*: His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel. On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*: His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud. On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh: His offering *was* one silver charger of the

weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine
56 flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of
57 ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb
58 of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin
59 offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams,
five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of
60 Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. On the ninth day Abidan the son
61 of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*: His offering
was one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and
thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of
the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for
62 a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
64, 65 offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice
of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs
of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the
67 children of Dan, *offered*: His offering *was* one silver charger, the
weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl
of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
68 full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden
69 spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram,
70 one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the
71 goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two
oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was*
72 the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. On the eleventh
day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *of-*
73 *ferred*: His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was*
an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour
74 mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten
75 *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb
76 of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a
77 sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offer-
78 ing of Pagiel the son of Ocran. On the twelfth day Ahira the son
79 of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*: His offering
was one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and

thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan. This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold: Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*. All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve. And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick. And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses. And this work of the candlestick *was* of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make

8 themselves clean. Then let them take a young bullock with his
 meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young
 9 bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering. And thou shalt bring the
 Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt
 10 gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together: And
 thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of
 11 Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites: And Aaron shall
 offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an offering of the children
 12 of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD. And
 the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks:
 and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for*
 a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the
 13 Levites. And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before
 14 his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD. Thus
 shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel:
 15 and the Levites shall be mine. And after that shall the Levites go
 in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou
 16 shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering. For they *are*
 wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of
 such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the
 17 children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. For all the firstborn
 of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day
 that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them
 18 for myself. And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the
 19 children of Israel. And I have given the Levites *as* a gift to Aaron
 and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the ser-
 vice of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation,
 and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be
 no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel
 20 come nigh unto the sanctuary. And Moses, and Aaron, and all the
 congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according
 unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites,
 21 so did the children of Israel unto them. And the Levites were
 purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them *as*
 an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for
 22 them to cleanse them. And after that went the Levites in to do
 their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron,

8. v.7 let them shave...: Heb. let them cause a razor to pass over, etc. v.11 offer: Heb. wave. offering: Heb. wave offering. they...: Heb. they may be to execute, etc. v.19 a gift: Heb. given.

and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more: But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season. In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it. And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover. And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day: And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel? And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD. The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*. They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it. But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover,

v.24 to...: Heb. to war the warfare of, etc. **v.25** cease...: Heb. return from the warfare of the service. **9. v.3** at even: Heb. between the two evenings.

even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land. And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning. So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night. And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents. And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not. And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed. And *so* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed. At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the taber-

nacle of the congregation. And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, 4
then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall
gather themselves unto thee. When ye blow an alarm, then the 5
camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward. When ye blow 6
an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south
side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their
journeys. But when the congregation is to be gathered together, 7
ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm. And the sons of 8
Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall
be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.
And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth 9
you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall
be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved
from your enemies. Also in the day of your gladness, and in your 10
solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow
with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices
of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial
before your God: I *am* the LORD your God. And it came to pass 11
on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that
the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.
And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness 12
of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. And 13
they first took their journey according to the commandment of the
LORD by the hand of Moses. In the first *place* went the standard 14
of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and
over his host *was* Nahshon the son of Amminadab. And over the 15
host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son
of Zuar. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun 16
was Eliab the son of Helon. And the tabernacle was taken down; 17
and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bear-
ing the tabernacle. And the standard of the camp of Reuben set 18
forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur
the son of Shedeur. And over the host of the tribe of the children 19
of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And over the 20
host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of
Deuel. And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: 21
and *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came. And 22
the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward

10. v.21 the other: that is, the Gershonites and the Merarites.

according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son
 23 of Ammihud. And over the host of the tribe of the children of
 24 Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. And over the host
 of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of
 25 Gideoni. And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set
 forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their
 hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
 26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel
 27 the son of Ocran. And over the host of the tribe of the children
 28 of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan. Thus *were* the journey-
 ings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they
 29 set forward. And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the
 Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place
 of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and
 we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning
 30 Israel. And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to
 31 mine own land, and to my kindred. And he said, Leave us not,
 I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in
 32 the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes. And it
 shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness
 33 the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee. And
 they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey:
 and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the
 34 three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them. And
 the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out
 35 of the camp. And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that
 Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered;
 36 and let them that hate thee flee before thee. And when it rested,
 he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.
 11 And *when* the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and
 the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the
 LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the
 2 uttermost parts of the camp. And the people cried unto Moses;
 and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.
 3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of
 4 the LORD burnt among them. And the mixt multitude that *was*

v.28 Thus: Heb. These. v.36 many thousands: Heb. ten thousand thousands.
 11. v.1 complained: or, were as it were complainers. it displeased: Heb. it was evil in
 the ears of. v.2 was...: Heb. sunk. v.3 Taberah: that is, A burning.

among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? We remember 5 the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: But 6 now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes. And the manna *was* as coriander seed, 7 and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. And the people 8 went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. And when the dew fell upon the 9 camp in the night, the manna fell upon it. Then Moses heard the 10 people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased. And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast 11 thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that 12 thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all 13 this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. I am not able to bear all this people alone, because 14 *it is* too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, 15 I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness. And the LORD said unto Moses, 16 Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee 17 there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone. And say thou unto 18 the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. Ye shall not eat 19 one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty

v.4 fell....: Heb. lusted a lust. wept....: Heb. returned and wept. v.7 colour thereof...: Heb. eye of it as the eye of.

20 days; *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying,
21 Why came we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people, among whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.
22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to
23 suffice them? And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to
24 pass unto thee or not. And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders
25 of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle. And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they
26 prophesied, and did not cease. But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle:
27 and they prophesied in the camp. And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the
28 camp. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would
30 put his spirit upon them! And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were
32 two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth. And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the
33 camp. And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people,

v.20 whole...: Heb. month of days.

v.31 as it were a day's...: Heb. as it were the way

of a day.

and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague. And he called the name of that place Kibrothhattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted. And the people journeyed from Kibrothhattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman. And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*. (Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.) And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out. And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth. And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream. My servant Moses *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all mine house. With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses? And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed. And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned. Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee. And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*. And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*. And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

v.34 Kibrothhattaavah: that is, The graves of lust. v.35 abode at: Heb. they were in.
12. v.1 Ethiopian: or, Cushite. married: Heb. taken.

13, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every
 3 one a ruler among them. And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were*
 4 heads of the children of Israel. And these *were* their names: of
 5 the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur. Of the tribe of
 6 Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori. Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb
 7 the son of Jephunneh. Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of
 8, 9 Joseph. Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun. Of the
 10 tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu. Of the tribe of Zebulun,
 11 Gaddiel the son of Sodi. Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the
 12 tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. Of the tribe of Dan,
 13 Ammiel the son of Gemalli. Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son
 14, 15 of Michael. Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi. Of
 16 the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. These *are* the names of
 the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called
 17 Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua. And Moses sent them to spy
 out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way*
 18 southward, and go up into the mountain: And see the land, what
 it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong
 19 or weak, few or many; And what the land *is* that they dwell in,
 whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell
 20 in, whether in tents, or in strong holds; And what the land *is*,
 whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not.
 And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now
 21 the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes. So they went up,
 and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as
 22 men come to Hamath. And they ascended by the south, and came
 unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of
 Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in
 23 Egypt.) And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down
 from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it
 between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates,
 24 and of the figs. The place was called the brook Eshcol, because
 of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from
 25 thence. And they returned from searching of the land after forty
 26 days. And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to

13. v.23 brook: or, valley. v.24 brook: or, valley. Eshcol: that is, A cluster of grapes.

all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it. Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature. And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes: And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land. If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear

ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation

11 before all the children of Israel. And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among

12 them? I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among

14 them;) And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud,

15 and in a pillar of fire by night. Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of

16 thee will speak, saying, Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he

17 hath slain them in the wilderness. And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken,

18 saying, The LORD *is* longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third

19 and fourth *generation*. Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou

20 hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now. And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word: But *as* truly

21 *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD. Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me

22 now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither

23 shall any of them that provoked me see it: But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall

24 possess it. (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the

14. v.9 defence: Heb. shadow. v.19 until...: or, hitherto. v.23 Surely...: Heb. If they see the land.

valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea. And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. Say unto them, *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise. I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD. But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*. And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned. And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper. Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword:

v.30 swear: Heb. lifted up my hand. **v.33** wander: or, feed. **v.34** breach...: or, changing of my purpose.

because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD
 44 will not be with you. But they presumed to go up unto the hill
 top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses,
 45 departed not out of the camp. Then the Amalekites came down,
 and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and
 discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

15, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
 dren of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land
 3 of your habitations, which I give unto you, And will make an
 offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in
 performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts,
 to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:
 4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a
 meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part*
 5 of an hin of oil. And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink
 offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for
 6 one lamb. Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering
 two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of
 7 oil. And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of
 8 an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD. And when
 thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice
 9 in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD: Then
 shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals
 10 of flour mingled with half an hin of oil. And thou shalt bring
 for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by
 11 fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. Thus shall it be done for
 12 one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. According
 to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one
 13 according to their number. All that are born of the country shall
 do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by
 14 fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And if a stranger sojourn
 with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will
 offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD;
 15 as ye do, so he shall do. One ordinance *shall be both* for you of
 the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with*
you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall
 16 the stranger be before the LORD. One law and one manner shall
 17 be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. And

the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of 18
Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I
bring you, Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the 19
land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD. Ye shall 20
offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave offering:
as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave 21
it. Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an 22
heave offering in your generations. And if ye have erred, and not 23
observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken
unto Moses, *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the 24
hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*,
and henceforward among your generations; Then it shall be, if 25
ought be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the
congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bul-
lock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his
meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and
one kid of the goats for a sin offering. And the priest shall make 26
an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and
it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring
their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin
offering before the LORD, for their ignorance: And it shall be for- 27
given all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger
that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in igno-
rance. And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring 28
a she goat of the first year for a sin offering. And the priest shall
make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he
sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for
him; and it shall be forgiven him. Ye shall have one law for him 29
that sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among
the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among
them. But the soul that doeth *ought* presumptuously, *whether he* 30
be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD;
and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Because he 31
hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his com-
mandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be*
upon him. And while the children of Israel were in the wilder- 32
ness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

v.24 without...: Heb. from the eyes. manner: or, ordinance. v.29 sinneth: Heb. doth.
v.30 presumptuously: Heb. with an high hand.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses
 34 and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him in
 ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.
 35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to
 death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the
 36 camp. And all the congregation brought him without the camp,
 and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded
 37, 38 Moses. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
 children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the
 borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that
 39 they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: And
 it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and
 remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and
 that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after
 40 which ye use to go a whoring: That ye may remember, and do all
 41 my commandments, and be holy unto your God. I *am* the LORD
 your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your
 God: I *am* the LORD your God.

16 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of
 Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son
 2 of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*: And they rose up before
 Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and
 fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of
 3 renown: And they gathered themselves together against Moses
 and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take* too much upon
 you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and
 the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves
 4 above the congregation of the LORD? And when Moses heard *it*,
 5 he fell upon his face: And he spake unto Korah and unto all his
 company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his,
 and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even
him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.
 6, 7 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company; And put
 fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow:
 and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall*
 8 *be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses
 9 said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: *Seemeth it*
but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated

you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up: *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up. And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow: And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer. And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron. And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation. And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan,

and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their
 28 sons, and their little children. And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have*
 29 not *done them* of mine own mind. If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men;
 30 *then* the LORD hath not sent me. But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.
 31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them: And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their*
 33 goods. They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished
 34 from among the congregation. And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth
 35 swallow us up *also*. And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.
 36, 37 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.
 38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be
 39 a sign unto the children of Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered;
 40 and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar: *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD
 41 said to him by the hand of Moses. But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.
 42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the

glory of the LORD appeared. And Moses and Aaron came before 43
the tabernacle of the congregation. And the LORD spake unto 44
Moses, saying, Get you up from among this congregation, that I 45
may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.
And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein 46
from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the
congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath
gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun. And Aaron took 47
as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation;
and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put
on incense, and made an atonement for the people. And he stood 48
between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. Now 49
they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven
hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah. And 50
Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation: and the plague was stayed.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil- 17, 2
dren of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the
house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of
their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his
rod. And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: 3
for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers. And 4
thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before
the testimony, where I will meet with you. And it shall come to 5
pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and
I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of
Israel, whereby they murmur against you. And Moses spake unto 6
the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod
apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even*
twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods. And 7
Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of wit-
ness. And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into 8
the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the
house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed
blossoms, and yielded almonds. And Moses brought out all the 9
rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and
they looked, and took every man his rod. And the LORD said 10
unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be

17. v.6 a rod...: Heb. a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.

kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away
 11 their murmurings from me, that they die not. And Moses did *so*:
 12 as the LORD commanded him, so did he. And the children of
 Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all
 13 perish. Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of
 the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

18 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy
 father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary:
 and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your
 2 priesthood. And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe
 of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto
 thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee
 3 *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness. And they shall
 keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they
 shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that
 4 neither they, nor ye also, die. And they shall be joined unto thee,
 and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all
 the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh
 5 unto you. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the
 charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the
 6 children of Israel. And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the
 Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* given
as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the
 7 congregation. Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep
 your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail;
 and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you* as
 a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put
 8 to death. And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have
 given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed
 things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by
 reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.
 9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire:
 every oblation of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin
 offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they
 shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.
 10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it:
 11 it shall be holy unto thee. And this *is* thine; the heave offering
 of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I

have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs. But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine. All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee. And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die. But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance. But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have

25, 26 no inheritance. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for
 27 the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe. And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of
 28 the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress. Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof
 29 the LORD'S heave offering to Aaron the priest. Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best
 30 thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the
 31 threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress. And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward
 32 for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation. And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

19, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never
 3 came yoke: And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her
 4 before his face: And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle
 5 of the congregation seven times: And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung,
 6 shall he burn: And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.
 7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest
 8 shall be unclean until the even. And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall
 9 be unclean until the even. And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a

clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin. And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever. He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him. This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean. And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave: And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean. And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even. And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

19. v.11 man: Heb. soul of man. **v.17** ashes: Heb. dust. running...: Heb. living waters shall be given.

20 Then came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation,
 into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in
 2 Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. And there
 was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves
 3 together against Moses and against Aaron. And the people chode
 with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when
 4 our brethren died before the LORD! And why have ye brought up
 the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our
 5 cattle should die there? And wherefore have ye made us to come
 up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? *it is* no place of
 seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any
 6 water to drink. And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of
 the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
 and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared
 7, 8 unto them. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the
 rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy
 brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall
 give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of
 the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.
 9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded
 10 him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together
 before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must
 11 we fetch you water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand,
 and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out
 abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.
 12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed
 me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore
 ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given
 13 them. This *is* the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel
 14 strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them. And Moses
 sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith
 thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen
 15 us: How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in
 Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:
 16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent
 an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold,
 17 we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border: Let us
 pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through

the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders. And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, 18 lest I come out against thee with the sword. And the children 19 of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet. And he 20 said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom 21 refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him. And the children of Israel, *even* the whole 22 congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor. And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the 23 coast of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be gathered unto 24 his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and 25 bring them up unto mount Hor: And strip Aaron of his garments, 26 and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there. And Moses did as the LORD 27 commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, 28 and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, 29 they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

And *when* king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, 21 heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners. And Israel vowed 2 a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. And 3 the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah. And they journeyed 4 from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of

v.24 word: Heb. mouth. 21. v.3 Hormah: that is, Utter destruction.

5 the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses,
Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilder-
ness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our
6 soul loatheth this light bread. And the LORD sent fiery serpents
among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Is-
7 rael died. Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have
sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee;
pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And
8 Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD said unto Moses,
Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall
come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon
9 it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon
a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man,
10 when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived. And the children
of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth. And they journeyed
11 from Oboth, and pitched at Ijeabarim, in the wilderness which *is*
before Moab, toward the sunrising. From thence they removed,
12 and pitched in the valley of Zared. From thence they removed,
and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness
that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the
13 border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. Wherefore it is
said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red
14 sea, and in the brooks of Arnon, And at the stream of the brooks
that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border
15 of Moab. And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well
whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together,
16 and I will give them water. Then Israel sang this song, Spring up,
O well; sing ye unto it: The princes digged the well, the nobles of
the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their
17 staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah: And
from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: And
from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to the
21 top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon. And Israel sent
messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, Let me pass
22 through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vine-
yards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go

v.4 discouraged: or, grieved: Heb. shortened. v.11 Ijeabarim: or, heaps of Abarim.
v.14 What...: or, Vaheb in Suphah. v.15 lieth: Heb. leaneth. v.17 Spring...: Heb.
Ascend. sing: or, answer. v.20 country: Heb. field. Pisgah: or, the hill. Jeshimon: or,
the wilderness.

along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders. And 23
 Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon
 gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into
 the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his 24
 land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon:
 for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. And Israel 25
 took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amor-
 ites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. For Heshbon *was* 26
 the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against
 the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand,
 even unto Arnon. Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, 27
 Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:
 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of 28
 Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high
 places of Arnon. Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people 29
 of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daugh-
 ters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites. We have 30
 shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have
 laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.
 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent 31, 32
 to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove
 out the Amorites that *were* there. And they turned and went 33
 up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out
 against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. And 34
 the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him
 into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do
 to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt
 at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, 35
 until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains 22
 of Moab on this side Jordan *by* Jericho. And Balak the son of 2
 Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. And Moab 3
 was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab
 was distressed because of the children of Israel. And Moab said 4
 unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that*
are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field.
 And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that

5 time. He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor
 to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his
 people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out
 from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they
 6 abide over against me: Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me
 this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall
 prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out
 of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and
 7 he whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the
 elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their
 hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words
 8 of Balak. And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I
 will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and
 9 the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. And God came unto
 10 Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee? And Balaam
 said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent
 11 unto me, *saying*, Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt,
 which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them;
 peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them
 12 out. And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them;
 13 thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed. And Balaam
 rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you
 into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with
 14 you. And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak,
 15 and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us. And Balak sent yet
 16 again princes, more, and more honourable than they. And they
 came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of
 Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto
 17 me: For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will
 do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee,
 18 curse me this people. And Balaam answered and said unto the
 servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver
 and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to
 19 do less or more. Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this
 night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.
 20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the
 men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word

22. v.5 face: Heb. eye. **v.11** I shall...: Heb. I shall prevail in fighting against him.
v.16 Let...: Heb. Be not thou hindered from, etc.

which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do. And Balaam rose 21
up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes
of Moab. And God's anger was kindled because he went: and 22
the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against
him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were*
with him. And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the 23
way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside
out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass,
to turn her into the way. But the angel of the LORD stood in a 24
path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that
side. And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust 25
herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall:
and he smote her again. And the angel of the LORD went further, 26
and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to
the right hand or to the left. And when the ass saw the angel of 27
the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was
kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff. And the LORD opened 28
the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done
unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? And 29
Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would
there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee. And 30
the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou
hast ridden ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont
to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay. Then the LORD opened 31
the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing
in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down
his head, and fell flat on his face. And the angel of the LORD 32
said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three
times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because *thy* way is
perverse before me: And the ass saw me, and turned from me 33
these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also
I had slain thee, and saved her alive. And Balaam said unto the 34
angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest
in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get
me back again. And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, 35
Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee,

v.30 upon...: Heb. who hast ridden upon me. ever since...: or, ever since thou wast, etc. v.31 fell...: or, bowed himself. v.32 to...: Heb. to be an adversary unto thee. v.34 displease...: Heb. be evil in thine eyes.

that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon,

37 which *is* in the utmost coast. And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth

39 in my mouth, that shall I speak. And Balaam went with Balak,

40 and they came unto Kirjathhuzoth. And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

23 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and

2 prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar

3 a bullock and a ram. And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he

4 went to an high place. And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every*

5 altar a bullock and a ram. And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice,

7 he, and all the princes of Moab. And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and

8 come, defy Israel. How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?

9 or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied? For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among

10 the nations. Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies,

12 and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether. And he answered

v.39 Kirjathhuzoth: or, a city of streets.
my soul, or, my life.

23. v.3 to an...: or, solitary.

v.10 me: Heb.

and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth? And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence. And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar. And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder. And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus. And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken? And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor: God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them. God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn. Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought! Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain. And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do? And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence. And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon. And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, **24**

he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he
 2 set his face toward the wilderness. And Balaam lifted up his eyes,
 and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and
 3 the spirit of God came upon him. And he took up his parable,
 and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose
 4 eyes are open hath said: He hath said, which heard the words of
 God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*,
 5 but having his eyes open: How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and*
 6 thy tabernacles, O Israel! As the valleys are they spread forth,
 as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the
 7 LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters. He shall
 pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many
 waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom
 8 shall be exalted. God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath
 as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations
 his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through
 9 with his arrows. He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great
 lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and
 10 cursed *is* he that curseth thee. And Balak's anger was kindled
 against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said
 unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold,
 11 thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times. Therefore
 now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great
 12 honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour. And
 Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which
 13 thou sentest unto me, saying, If Balak would give me his house
 full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the
 LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the
 14 LORD saith, that will I speak? And now, behold, I go unto my
 people: come *therefore*, *and* I will advertise thee what this people
 15 shall do to thy people in the latter days. And he took up his
 parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man
 16 whose eyes are open hath said: He hath said, which heard the
 words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which*
 saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having
 17 his eyes open: I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him,
 but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre

24. v.1 to seek...: Heb. to the meeting of. v.3 whose...: Heb. who had his eyes shut,
 but now opened.

shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth. And Edom shall be a possession, 18
 Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly. Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, 19
 and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city. And when he 20
 looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever. And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, 21
 and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur 22
 shall carry thee away captive. And he took up his parable, and 23
 said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this! And ships *shall* 24
come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever. And Balaam rose 25
 up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to com- 25
 mit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the 2
 people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto 3
 Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, 4
 and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel. And Moses 5
 said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baalpeor. And, behold, one of the children of Israel 6
 came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the chil-
 dren of Israel, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the 7
 son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; And he went after the 8
 man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague
 was stayed from the children of Israel. And those that died in 9
 the plague were twenty and four thousand. And the LORD spake 10

v.17 smite....: or, smite through the princes of. **v.20** the nations: the nations that warred against Israel. that....: or, even to destruction. **v.22** the Kenite: Heb. Kain. until....: or, how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive.

11 unto Moses, saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron
 the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel,
 while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed
 12 not the children of Israel in my jealousy. Wherefore say, Behold,
 13 I give unto him my covenant of peace: And he shall have it, and
 his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood;
 because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the
 14 children of Israel. Now the name of the Israelite that was slain,
even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the
 15 son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. And
 the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the
 daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house
 16, 17 in Midian. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Vex the
 18 Midianites, and smite them: For they vex you with their wives,
 wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the
 matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister,
 which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

26 And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto
 2 Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, Take
 the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty
 years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are
 3 able to go to war in Israel. And Moses and Eleazar the priest
 spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho,
 4 saying, *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and up-
 ward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel,
 5 which went forth out of the land of Egypt. Reuben, the eldest
 son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh*
 the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:
 6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of
 7 the Carmites. These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they
 that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and
 8, 9 seven hundred and thirty. And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. And
 the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that*
 Dathan and Abiram, *which were* famous in the congregation, who
 strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah,
 10 when they strove against the LORD: And the earth opened her
 mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that
 company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty

men: and they became a sign. Notwithstanding the children of 11
 Korah died not. The sons of Simeon after their families: of Ne- 12
 muel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the
 Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: Of Zerah, the 13
 family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. These 14
are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and
 two hundred. The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, 15
 the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites:
 of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: Of Ozni, the family of the 16
 Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: Of Arod, the family 17
 of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites. These *are* 18
 the families of the children of Gad according to those that were
 numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred. The sons 19
 of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land
 of Canaan. And the sons of Judah after their families were; of 20
 Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the
 Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. And the sons of 21
 Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul,
 the family of the Hamulites. These *are* the families of Judah 22
 according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and
 sixteen thousand and five hundred. *Of* the sons of Issachar af- 23
 ter their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaïtes: of Pua, the
 family of the Punites: Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: 24
 of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. These *are* the fam- 25
 ilies of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them,
 threescore and four thousand and three hundred. *Of* the sons of 26
 Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites:
 of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the
 Jahleelites. These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to 27
 those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five
 hundred. The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh 28
 and Ephraim. Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family 29
 of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the
 family of the Gileadites. These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, 30
 the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:
 And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the 31

26. v.12 Nemuel: also called, Jemuel. Jachin: also called, Jarib. **v.13** Zerah: also called, Zohar. **v.15** Zephon: also called, Ziphion. **v.16** Ozni: or, Ezbon. **v.17** Arod: also called, Arodi. **v.23** Pua: or, Phuvah. **v.24** Jashub: or, Job. **v.30** Jeezer: also called Abiezer.

32 family of the Shechemites: And *of* Shemida, the family of the
 33 Shemidaïtes: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites. And
 Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the
 names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah,
 34 Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. These *are* the families of Manasseh,
 and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand
 35 and seven hundred. These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their
 families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher,
 the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahan-
 36 ites. And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family
 37 of the Eranites. These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim
 according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two
 thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after
 38 their families. The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela,
 the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites:
 39 of Ahiham, the family of the Ahihamites: Of Shupham, the family
 of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.
 40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of* Ard, the family of
 41 the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. These
are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were
 numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.
 42 These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the
 family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their
 43 families. All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those
 that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand
 44 and four hundred. *Of* the children of Asher after their families:
 of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Je-
 45 suites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriïtes. Of the sons of Beriah:
 of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the
 46 Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.
 47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that
 were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and
 48 four hundred. *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of
 Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the
 49 Gunites: Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the fam-
 50 ily of the Shillemites. These *are* the families of Naphtali according

v.35 Becher: also called, Bered. v.38 Ahiham: also called, Ehi, or, Aharah.
 v.39 Shupham...Hupham: also called, Muppim and Huppim. v.40 Ard: also called,
 Addar. v.42 Shuham: or, Hushim. v.49 Shillem: also called, Shallum.

to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty
 and five thousand and four hundred. These *were* the numbered of 51
 the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven
 hundred and thirty. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 52
 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according 53
 to the number of names. To many thou shalt give the more inher- 54
 itance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one
 shall his inheritance be given according to those that were num-
 bered of him. Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: 55
 according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall in-
 herit. According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided 56
 between many and few. And these *are* they that were numbered 57
 of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the
 Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari,
 the family of the Merarites. These *are* the families of the Levites: 58
 the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family
 of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Ko-
 rathites. And Kohath begat Amram. And the name of Amram's 59
 wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare
 to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses,
 and Miriam their sister. And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and 60
 Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died, when 61
 they offered strange fire before the LORD. And those that were 62
 numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from
 a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the
 children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them
 among the children of Israel. These *are* they that were numbered 63
 by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of
 Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. But among 64
 these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the
 priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the
 wilderness of Sinai. For the LORD had said of them, They shall 65
 surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them,
 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, 27
 the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the
 families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names

v.54 give the more...: Heb. multiply his inheritance. give the less...: Heb. diminish his inheritance.

of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and
 2 Tirzah. And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the
 priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door
 3 of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, Our father died
 in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that
 gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of
 4 Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons. Why should the
 name of our father be done away from among his family, because
 he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the
 5 brethren of our father. And Moses brought their cause before the
 6, 7 LORD. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, The daughters
 of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession
 of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt
 8 cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. And thou
 shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and
 have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his
 9 daughter. And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his
 inheritance unto his brethren. And if he have no brethren, then
 10 ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. And if his
 father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his
 kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it:
 and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as
 12 the LORD commanded Moses. And the LORD said unto Moses,
 Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have
 13 given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou
 also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was
 14 gathered. For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert
 of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water
 before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the
 15, 16 wilderness of Zin. And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying, Let
 the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the
 17 congregation, Which may go out before them, and which may go
 in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may
 bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep
 18 which have no shepherd. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take
 thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay
 19 thine hand upon him; And set him before Eleazar the priest, and
 before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient. And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season. And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even; And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil. *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering. And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof: *This is* the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering. And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot; And three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil

28. v.2 a sweet...: Heb. a savour of my rest. **v.3** day by day: Heb. in a day. **v.4** at even: Heb. between the two evenings.

for a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet
14 savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. And their drink
offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third
part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb:
this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months
15 of the year. And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the
LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his
16 drink offering. And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is*
17 the passover of the LORD. And in the fifteenth day of this month
18 *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. In the
first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of
19 servile work *therein*: But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for*
a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram,
and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without
20 blemish: And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil:
three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals
21 for a ram; A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb,
22 throughout the seven lambs: And one goat *for* a sin offering, to
23 make an atonement for you. Ye shall offer these beside the burnt
offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.
24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days,
the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the
LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and
25 his drink offering. And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy
26 convocation; ye shall do no servile work. Also in the day of the
firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after
your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do
27 no servile work: But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet
savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs
28 of the first year; And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil,
three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,
29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;
30, 31 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you. Ye
shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat
offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink
offerings.

29 And in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye
shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a
2 day of blowing the trumpets unto you. And ye shall offer a burnt

offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one
ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish: And their 3
meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for
a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram, And one tenth deal for 4
one lamb, throughout the seven lambs: And one kid of the goats 5
for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you: Beside the burnt 6
offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt
offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according
unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto
the LORD. And ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh 7
month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye
shall not do any work *therein*: But ye shall offer a burnt offering 8
unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram,
and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without
blemish: And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with 9
oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,
A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs: 10
One kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the sin offering of 11
atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering
of it, and their drink offerings. And on the fifteenth day of the 12
seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no
servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:
And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a 13
sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams,
and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:
And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three 14
tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth
deals to each ram of the two rams, And a several tenth deal to 15
each lamb of the fourteen lambs: And one kid of the goats *for* a 16
sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering,
and his drink offering. And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve 17
young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without
spot: And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the 18
bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to
their number, after the manner: And one kid of the goats *for* 19
a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat
offering thereof, and their drink offerings. And on the third day 20
eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without
blemish; And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the 21

bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to
22 their number, after the manner: And one goat *for* a sin offering;
beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his
23 drink offering. And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams,
24 *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: Their meat
offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams,
and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the
25 manner: And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the
continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.
26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs
27 of the first year without spot: And their meat offering and their
drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs,
28 *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: And one
goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his
29 meat offering, and his drink offering. And on the sixth day eight
bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without
30 blemish: And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the
bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to
31 their number, after the manner: And one goat *for* a sin offering;
beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink
32 offering. And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and*
33 fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: And their meat
offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams,
and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the
34 manner: And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual
35 burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering. On the
eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile
36 work *therein*: But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made
by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram,
37 seven lambs of the first year without blemish: Their meat offering
and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the
38 lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: And
one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering,
39 and his meat offering, and his drink offering. These *things* ye
shall do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and
your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat
offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.
40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the

LORD commanded Moses.

And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the 30
children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath
commanded. If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath 2
to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall
do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. If a woman 3
also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind herself by a bond, *being*
in her father's house in her youth; And her father hear her vow, 4
and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father
shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every
bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her 5
father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows,
or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand:
and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.
And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought 6
out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; And her husband 7
heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*:
then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her
soul shall stand. But if her husband disallowed her on the day 8
that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed,
and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her
soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her. But every 9
vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have
bound their souls, shall stand against her. And if she vowed in her 10
husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; And 11
her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her
not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she
bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband hath utterly made 12
them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded
out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her
soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the
LORD shall forgive her. Every vow, and every binding oath to 13
afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may
make it void. But if her husband altogether hold his peace at 14
her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her
bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held
his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*. But if he shall 15
any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he

16 shall bear her iniquity. These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

31, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people. And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian. Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand. And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males. And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods. And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire. And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts. And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho. And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle. And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive? Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD. Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

31. v.4 Of...: Heb. A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe. v.14 battle: Heb. host of war. v.17 him: Heb. a male.

But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying 18
 with him, keep alive for yourselves. And do ye abide without the 19
 camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever
 hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives
 on the third day, and on the seventh day. And purify all *your* 20
 raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*,
 and all things made of wood. And Eleazar the priest said unto 21
 the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of
 the law which the LORD commanded Moses; Only the gold, and 22
 the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, Every thing 23
 that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and
 it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water
 of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go
 through the water. And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh 24
 day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the
 camp. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the sum 25, 26
 of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and
 Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation: And 27
 divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war
 upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congrega-
 tion: And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which 28
 went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons,
 and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep: Take *it* of 29
 their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave offer-
 ing of the LORD. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt 30
 take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses,
 and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the
 Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD. And 31
 Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.
 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war 32
 had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and
 five thousand sheep, And threescore and twelve thousand beeves, 33
 And threescore and one thousand asses, And thirty and two thou- 34, 35
 sand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying
 with him. And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went 36
 out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and
 thirty thousand and five hundred sheep: And the LORD's tribute 37

v.20 that.... Heb. instrument, or, vessel of skins. v.26 that.... Heb. of the captivity.
 v.30 flocks: or, goats.

38 of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. And the
 beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute
 39 *was* threescore and twelve. And the asses *were* thirty thousand
 and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and
 40 one. And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's
 41 tribute *was* thirty and two persons. And Moses gave the tribute,
which was the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as
 42 the LORD commanded Moses. And of the children of Israel's half,
 43 which Moses divided from the men that warred, (Now the half
that pertained unto the congregation was three hundred thousand
 and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,
 44, 45 And thirty and six thousand beeves, And thirty thousand asses
 46, 47 and five hundred, And sixteen thousand persons;) Even of the
 children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of
 man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the
 charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded
 48 Moses. And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the
 captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto
 49 Moses: And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the
 sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lack-
 50 eth not one man of us. We have therefore brought an oblation for
 the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains,
 and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement
 51 for our souls before the LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest
 52 took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels. And all the gold
 of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of
 thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand
 53 seven hundred and fifty shekels. (*For* the men of war had taken
 54 spoil, every man for himself.) And Moses and Eleazar the priest
 took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and
 brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial
 for the children of Israel before the LORD.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very
 great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer,
 and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for
 2 cattle; The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and
 spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes
 3 of the congregation, saying, Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and

v.49 charge: Heb. hand. v.50 gotten: Heb. found. v.52 offering: Heb. heave offering.

Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, *Even* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: 4
Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this 5
land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan. And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the 6
children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of 7
Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh- 8
barnea to see the land. For when they went up unto the valley 9
of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. And the LORD'S anger was kindled the 10
same time, and he sware, saying, Surely none of the men that 11
came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: Save Caleb the son of 12
Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD. And the LORD'S anger was kindled 13
against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. And, behold, ye are risen up in your 14
fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. For if ye turn away from after 15
him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people. And they came near unto him, and said, 16
We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of 17
Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. We will not return unto our houses, until the children 18
of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. For we will 19
not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward. And 20
Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war, And will go all of you armed over Jordan 21

32. v.3 Nimrah: also called, Bethnimrah. Shebam: also called, Shibmah. Beon: also called, Baalmeon. **v.7** discourage: Heb. break. **v.11** wholly...: Heb. fulfilled after me.

before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before
 22 him, And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward
 ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel;
 23 and this land shall be your possession before the LORD. But if
 ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and
 24 be sure your sin will find you out. Build you cities for your little
 ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded
 25 out of your mouth. And the children of Gad and the children of
 Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord
 26 commandeth. Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our
 27 cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead: But thy servants will
 pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle,
 28 as my lord saith. So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar
 the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of
 29 the tribes of the children of Israel: And Moses said unto them,
 If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with
 you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD,
 and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them
 30 the land of Gilead for a possession: But if they will not pass over
 with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land
 31 of Canaan. And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben
 answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will
 32 we do. We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of
 Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan
 33 *may be* ours. And Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children
 of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe
 of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the
 Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with
 the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round
 34 about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and
 35, 36 Aroer, And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah, And
 Bethnimrah, and Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.
 37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kir-
 38 jathaim, And Nebo, and Baalmeon, (their names being changed,)
 and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they
 39 builded. And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went
 to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was*

v.35 Jaazer: also called, Jazer. **v.36** Bethnimrah: also called, Nimrah. **v.38** gave....
 Heb. they called by names the names of the cities.

in it. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; 40
and he dwelt therein. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and 41
took the small towns thereof, and called them Havothjair. And 42
Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called
it Nobah, after his own name.

These *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went **33**
forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of
Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings out according 2
to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these
are their journeys according to their goings out. And they de- 3
parted from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of
the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of
Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.
For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had 4
smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed
judgments. And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, 5
and pitched in Succoth. And they departed from Succoth, and 6
pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness. And they 7
removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pihahiroth, which *is*
before Baalzephon: and they pitched before Migdol. And they 8
departed from before Pihahiroth, and passed through the midst
of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in
the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. And they re- 9
moved from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve
fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they
pitched there. And they removed from Elim, and encamped by 10
the Red sea. And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped 11
in the wilderness of Sin. And they took their journey out of the 12
wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. And they departed 13
from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush. And they removed from 14
Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the
people to drink. And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched 15
in the wilderness of Sinai. And they removed from the desert 16
of Sinai, and pitched at Kibrothhattaavah. And they departed 17
from Kibrothhattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth. And they 18
departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah. And they de- 19
parted from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmonparez. And they 20
departed from Rimmonparez, and pitched in Libnah. And they 21

22 removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah. And they journeyed
23 from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah. And they went from Ke-
24 helathah, and pitched in mount Shapher. And they removed from
25 mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah. And they removed
26 from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth. And they removed from
27 Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath. And they departed from
28 Tahath, and pitched at Tarah. And they removed from Tarah, and
29 pitched in Mithcah. And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in
30 Hashmonah. And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped
31 at Moseroth. And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in
32 Benejaakan. And they removed from Benejaakan, and encamped
33 at Horhagidgad. And they went from Horhagidgad, and pitched
34 in Jotbathah. And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped
35 at Ebronah. And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at
36 Eziongaber. And they removed from Eziongaber, and pitched in
37 the wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh. And they removed from
Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the command-
ment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the
children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first
39 *day* of the fifth month. And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty
40 and three years old when he died in mount Hor. And king Arad
the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan,
41 heard of the coming of the children of Israel. And they departed
42 from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. And they departed
43 from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. And they departed from
44 Punon, and pitched in Oboth. And they departed from Oboth,
45 and pitched in Ijeabarim, in the border of Moab. And they de-
46 parted from Iim, and pitched in Dibongad. And they removed
47 from Dibongad, and encamped in Almondiblathaim. And they
removed from Almondiblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of
48 Abarim, before Nebo. And they departed from the mountains of
Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jeri-
49 cho. And they pitched by Jordan, from Bethjesimoth *even* unto
50 Abelshittim in the plains of Moab. And the LORD spake unto
51 Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, Speak
52 unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed
over Jordan into the land of Canaan; Then ye shall drive out all

v.44 Ijeabarim: or, heaps of Abarim.

v.49 Abelshittim: or, the plains of Shittim.

the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places: And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it. And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:) Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward: And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadeshbarnea, and shall go on to Hazaraddar, and pass on to Azmon: And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea. And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border. And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor: From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad: And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazarenan: this shall be your north border. And ye shall point out your east border from Hazarenan to Shepham: And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward: And the border shall go down to Jordan, and

v.54 give the more...: Heb. multiply his inheritance. give the less...: Heb. diminish his inheritance. 34. v.11 side of the sea: Heb. shoulder of the sea.

the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land
13 with the coasts thereof round about. And Moses commanded the
children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit
by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes,
14 and to the half tribe: For the tribe of the children of Reuben
according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the chil-
dren of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received
their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received
15 their inheritance: The two tribes and the half tribe have received
their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward
16, 17 the sunrising. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, These
are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you:
18 Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. And ye shall take
19 one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance. And
the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the
20 son of Jephunneh. And of the tribe of the children of Simeon,
21 Shemuel the son of Ammihud. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad
22 the son of Chislon. And the prince of the tribe of the children of
23 Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli. The prince of the children of Joseph,
for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.
24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the
25 son of Shiphtan. And the prince of the tribe of the children of
26 Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach. And the prince of the
27 tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan. And
the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of
28 Shelomi. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali,
29 Pedahel the son of Ammihud. These *are they* whom the LORD
commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in
the land of Canaan.

35 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jor-
2 dan *near* Jericho, saying, Command the children of Israel, that
they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession
cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs
3 for the cities round about them. And the cities shall they have
to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and
4 for their goods, and for all their beasts. And the suburbs of the
cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the
5 wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. And
ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thou-

sand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. And among the cities which ye shall give 6 unto the Levites *there shall be* six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities. So all the cities which ye shall 7 give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. And the cities which ye shall give *shall* 8 *be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth. And the LORD spake 9 unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say 10 unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that 11 the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares. And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that 12 the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall 13 ye have for refuge. Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, 14 and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge. These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for 15 the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither. And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so 16 that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he 17 may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of 18 wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. The revenger of blood 19 himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him. But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying 20 of wait, that he die; Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that 21 he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when

35. v.6 to them...: Heb. above them ye shall give. **v.8** he...: Heb. they inherit.
v.11 at...: Heb. by error. **v.17** with...: Heb. with a stone of the hand.

22 he meeteth him. But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity,
 23 or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait, Or with
 any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it*
 upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his
 24 harm: Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and
 25 the revenger of blood according to these judgments: And the con-
 gregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger
 of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his
 refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death
 26 of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. But if
 the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city
 27 of his refuge, whither he was fled; And the revenger of blood find
 him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger
 28 of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood: Because he
 should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the
 high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall
 29 return into the land of his possession. So these *things* shall be
 for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in
 30 all your dwellings. Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall
 be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall
 31 not testify against any person *to cause him* to die. Moreover ye
 shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty
 32 of death: but he shall be surely put to death. And ye shall take
 no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that
 he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the
 33 priest. So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood
 it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood
 34 that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. Defile
 not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for
 I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.



36 And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead,
 the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the
 sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the
 2 princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel: And they said,
 The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance
 by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by
 the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto

v.27 he...: Heb. no blood shall be to him. v.31 guilty...: Heb. faulty to die. v.33 the
 land cannot...: Heb. there can be no cleansing for the land.

his daughters. And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers. And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well. This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry. So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers. Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance. Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad: For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons: *And* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

36. v.3 whereunto...: Heb. unto whom they shall be. **v.4** whereunto...: Heb. unto whom they shall be. **v.6** marry: Heb. be wives. **v.7** keep...: Heb. cleave to the, etc. **v.12** into...: Heb. to some that were of the families.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED DEUTERONOMY.

1  hese *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on
this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over aga-
2  ban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. (*There are* eleven
days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-
3 barnea.) And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh
month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the
children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him
4 in commandment unto them; After he had slain Sihon the king of
the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan,
5 which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei: On this side Jordan, in the land
6 of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying, The LORD our
God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough
7 in this mount: Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the
mount of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in
the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by
the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon,
8 unto the great river, the river Euphrates. Behold, I have set the
land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware
unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them
9 and to their seed after them. And I spake unto you at that time,
10 saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone: The LORD your
God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars
11 of heaven for multitude. (The LORD God of your fathers make
you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as
12 he hath promised you!) How can I myself alone bear your cum-
13 brance, and your burden, and your strife? Take you wise men,

and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is good for us* to do. So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it. And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do. And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeshbarnea. And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us. Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged. And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come. And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe: And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us. Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God: And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven;

v.13 Take: Heb. Give. **v.15** made: Heb. gave. **v.17** respect...: Heb. acknowledge faces.

29 and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there. Then
30 I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. The LORD
your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according
31 to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; And in the
wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare
thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until
32 ye came into this place. Yet in this thing ye did not believe the
33 LORD your God, Who went in the way before you, to search you
out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by
34 what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day. And the LORD
heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,
35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see
36 that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, Save
Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give
the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because
37 he hath wholly followed the LORD. Also the LORD was angry
with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.
38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall
go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.
39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your
children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and
evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they
40 shall possess it. But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey
41 into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea. Then ye answered
and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go
up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded
us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war,
42 ye were ready to go up into the hill. And the LORD said unto
me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among
43 you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. So I spake unto you;
and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of
44 the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill. And the
Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you,
and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto
45 Hormah. And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the
46 LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you. So
ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye

v.28 discouraged: Heb. melted. v.36 wholly...: Heb. fulfilled to go after. v.43 went...: Heb. ye were presumptuous, and went up.

abode *there*.

Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by **2**
the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we
compassed mount Seir many days. And the LORD spake unto **2**
me, saying, Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn **3**
you northward. And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* **4**
to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau,
which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good
heed unto yourselves therefore: Meddle not with them; for I will **5**
not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth;
because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. Ye **6**
shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall
also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. For the **7**
LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand:
he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty
years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked
nothing. And when we passed by from our brethren the children **8**
of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from
Elath, and from Eziongaber, we turned and passed by the way of
the wilderness of Moab. And the LORD said unto me, Distress **9**
not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will
not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given
Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession. The Emims dwelt **10**
therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the
Anakims; Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but **11**
the Moabites call them Emims. The Horims also dwelt in Seir **12**
beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they
had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead;
as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave
unto them. Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over the brook Zered. **13**
And we went over the brook Zered. And the space in which we **14**
came from Kadeshbarnea, until we were come over the brook Zered,
was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of
war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto
them. For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to **15**
destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed. So **16**

2. v.5 no...: Heb. even to the treading of the sole of the foot. **v.9** Distress...: or, Use no hostility against Moab. **v.12** succeeded: Heb. inherited. stead: or, room. **v.13** brook: or, valley. **v.14** brook: or, valley.

it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead
 17 from among the people, That the LORD spake unto me, saying,
 18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:
 19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon,
 distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of
 the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have
 20 given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession. (That also was
 accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the
 21 Ammonites call them Zamzummims; A people great, and many,
 and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before
 22 them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: As he
 did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed
 the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt
 23 in their stead even unto this day: And the Avims which dwelt in
 Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out
 24 of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) Rise ye up,
 take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have
 given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his
 25 land: begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle. This
 day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon
 the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report
 26 of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee. And
 I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon
 27 king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, Let me pass through
 thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto
 28 the right hand nor to the left. Thou shalt sell me meat for money,
 that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink:
 29 only I will pass through on my feet; (As the children of Esau
 which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto
 me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD
 30 our God giveth us. But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us
 pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made
 his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as
 31 *appeareth* this day. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have
 begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess,
 32 that thou mayest inherit his land. Then Sihon came out against
 33 us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. And the LORD our
 God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and

all his people. And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly 34
destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every
city, we left none to remain: Only the cattle we took for a prey 35
unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took. From 36
Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the
city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city
too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us: Only 37
unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto
any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains,
nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the 3
king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to
battle at Edrei. And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: 2
for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy
hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king
of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So the LORD our God 3
delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his
people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.
And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we 4
took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the
kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these cities *were* fenced with high 5
walls, gates, and bars; beside unwall'd towns a great many. And 6
we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon,
utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.
But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey 7
to ourselves. And we took at that time out of the hand of the 8
two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan,
from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon; (*Which* Hermon 9
the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;) All the 10
cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and
Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. For only Og king 11
of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead
was a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of
Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the
breadth of it, after the cubit of a man. And this land, *which* we 12
possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon,
and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the
Reubenites and to the Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all 13

v.34 the men...: Heb. every city of men, and women, and little ones.

Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was
 14 called the land of giants. Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashanhavothjair, unto this day.
 15, 16 And I gave Gilead unto Machir. And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the
 17 border of the children of Ammon; The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the
 18 plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdothpisgah eastward. And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* meet for the war.
 19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have
 20 given you; Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.
 21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.
 22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for
 23, 24 you. And I besought the LORD at that time, saying, O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that
 25 can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond
 26 Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of
 27 this matter. Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.
 28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit

3. v.17 Ashdothpisgah; or, the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill. **v.18** meet...: Heb. sons of power. **v.27** Pisgah: or, the hill.

the land which thou shalt see. So we abode in the valley over 29
against Bethpeor.

Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the 4
judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and
go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers
giveth you. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command 2
you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep
the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.
Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baalpeor: for all 3
the men that followed Baalpeor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed
them from among you. But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your 4
God *are* alive every one of you this day. Behold, I have taught you 5
statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded
me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess
it. Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* your wisdom and 6
your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear
all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and
understanding people. For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* 7
God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that*
we call upon him *for*? And what nation *is there so* great, that 8
hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I
set before you this day? Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy 9
soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have
seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life:
but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; *Specially* the day 10
that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the
LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will
make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the
days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach
their children. And ye came near and stood under the mountain; 11
and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with
darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. And the LORD spake unto 12
you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words,
but saw no similitude; only *ye heard* a voice. And he declared 13
unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even*
ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.
And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes 14
and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go

4. v.11 midst: Heb. heart. v.12 only...: Heb. save a voice.

15 over to possess it. Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves;
for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD
16 spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire: Lest ye
corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude
17 of any figure, the likeness of male or female, The likeness of any
beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that
18 flieth in the air, The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the
ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the
19 earth: And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when
thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host
of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them,
which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the
20 whole heaven. But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you
forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a
21 people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day. Furthermore the LORD
was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not
go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land,
22 which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance: But I
must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go
23 over, and possess that good land. Take heed unto yourselves, lest
ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with
you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*,
24 which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. For the LORD thy
God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God. When thou shalt
beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained
long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven
image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight
26 of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger: I call heaven and
earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly
perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess
it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be
27 destroyed. And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations,
and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither
28 the LORD shall lead you. And there ye shall serve gods, the work
of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor
29 eat, nor smell. But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy
God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and
30 with all thy soul. When thou art in tribulation, and all these

things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them. For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it? Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else beside him. Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt; To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day. Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else. Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever. Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising; That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: *Namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites. And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel: These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children

v.30 are...: Heb. have found thee.

46 of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt, On this side Jordan,
 in the valley over against Bethpeor, in the land of Sihon king of the
 Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children
 47 of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt: And
 they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two
 kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the
 48 sunrising; From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon,
 49 even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon, And all the plain on
 this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under
 the springs of Pisgah.

5 And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel,
 the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day,
 2 that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them. The LORD our
 3 God made a covenant with us in Horeb. The LORD made not
 this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all
 4 of us here alive this day. The LORD talked with you face to face
 5 in the mount out of the midst of the fire, (I stood between the
 LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD:
 for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the
 6 mount;) saying, I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out
 7 of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. Thou shalt have
 8 none other gods before me. Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven
 image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that
is in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:
 9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for
 I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of
 the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*
 10 of them that hate me, And shewing mercy unto thousands of
 11 them that love me and keep my commandments. Thou shalt not
 take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will
 12 not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain. Keep the
 sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded
 13, 14 thee. Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work: But the
 seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt
 not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy
 manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor
 any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that
 thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day. Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not kill. Neither shalt thou commit adultery. Neither shalt thou steal. Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour. Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's. These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me. And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die. For who *is there of* all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived? Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*. And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken. O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! Go say to them, Get you into your tents again. But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them,

that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess
32 it. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath
commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to
33 the left. Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God
hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well
with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye
shall possess.

6 Now these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments,
which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that
2 ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it: That
thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and
his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and
thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be
3 prolonged. Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; that
it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as
the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that
4 floweth with milk and honey. Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God
5 *is* one LORD: And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all
6 thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. And
these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine
7 heart: And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children,
and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when
thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou
8 risest up. And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand,
9 and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. And thou shalt
10 write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates. And it
shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the
land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to
Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst
11 not, And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and
wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees,
which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;
12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth
13 out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. Thou shalt
fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his
14 name. Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people
15 which *are* round about you; (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous

6. v.1 go: Heb. pass over. v.7 teach: Heb. whet, or, sharpen. v.12 bondage: Heb. bondmen or, servants.

God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth. Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted *him* in Massah. Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken. And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you? Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers. And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day. And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down

6 their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. For thou *art*
an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath
7 chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people
that *are* upon the face of the earth. The LORD did not set his
love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number
8 than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people: But because
the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he
had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with
a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen,
9 from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Know therefore that
the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth
covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his com-
10 mandments to a thousand generations; And repayeth them that
hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to
11 him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. Thou shalt
therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judg-
12 ments, which I command thee this day, to do them. Wherefore it
shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and
do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant
13 and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers: And he will love
thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit
of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine,
and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep,
14 in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou
shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female
15 barren among you, or among your cattle. And the LORD will take
away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases
of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon
16 all *them* that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all the people
which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have
no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that
17 *will be* a snare unto thee. If thou shalt say in thine heart, These
18 nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them? Thou shalt
not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD
19 thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; The great temp-
tations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and
the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD
thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all

7. v.5 their images: Heb. their statues, or, pillars. v.12 if: Heb. because.

the people of whom thou art afraid. Moreover the LORD thy God 20
will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide
themselves from thee, be destroyed. Thou shalt not be affrighted 21
at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and
terrible. And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before 22
thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once,
lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. But the LORD thy 23
God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a
mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. And he shall deliver 24
their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from
under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until
thou have destroyed them. The graven images of their gods shall 25
ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on
them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is*
an abomination to the LORD thy God. Neither shalt thou bring 26
an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like
it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it;
for it *is* a cursed thing.

All the commandments which I command thee this day shall 8
ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and
possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers. And 2
thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee
these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove
thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep
his commandments, or no. And he humbled thee, and suffered 3
thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not,
neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that
man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth
out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. Thy raiment waxed 4
not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.
Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth 5
his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. Therefore thou 6
shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in
his ways, and to fear him. For the LORD thy God bringeth thee 7
into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths
that spring out of valleys and hills; A land of wheat, and barley, 8
and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and

v.22 put...: Heb. pluck off. v.23 unto...: Heb. before thy face.

9 honey; A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day: Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*; And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage; Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth. But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day. And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

9 Hear, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak! Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; *as* a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee. Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast

them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, 5 dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Understand therefore, that 6 the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people. Remember, 7 *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD. Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to 8 wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you. When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables 9 of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water: And the LORD delivered 10 unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. And it came to pass at the end of forty days and 11 forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant. And the LORD said unto me, Arise, 12 get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. Furthermore the LORD 13 spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and 14 blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. So I turned and came 15 down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands. And I looked, 16 and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you. And I took the two 17 tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before

18 your eyes. And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also. And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time. And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount. And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibrothhattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath. Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadeshbarnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you. Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you. I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

10 At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. And I made an ark *of* shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments,

which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst
 of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them
 unto me. And I turned myself and came down from the mount, 5
 and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they
 be, as the LORD commanded me. And the children of Israel took 6
 their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera:
 there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son
 ministered in the priest's office in his stead. From thence they 7
 journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land
 of rivers of waters. At that time the LORD separated the tribe of 8
 Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before
 the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto
 this day. Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his 9
 brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy
 God promised him. And I stayed in the mount, according to the 10
 first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened
 unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.
 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the 11
 people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore
 unto their fathers to give unto them. And now, Israel, what doth 12
 the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God,
 to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD
 thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, To keep the 13
 commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command
 thee this day for thy good? Behold, the heaven and the heaven of 14
 heavens *is* the LORD's thy God, the earth *also*, with all that therein
is. Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and 15
 he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it*
is this day. Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and 16
 be no more stiffnecked. For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, 17
 and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which
 regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward: He doth execute the 18
 judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in
 giving him food and raiment. Love ye therefore the stranger: for 19
 ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Thou shalt fear the LORD 20
 thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and
 swear by his name. He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath 21

10. v.4 commandments: Heb. words. **v.10** first...: or, former days. **v.11** take...:
 Heb. go in journey.

done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have
 22 seen. Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten
 persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars
 of heaven for multitude.

11 Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his
 charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his command-
 2 ments, alway. And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your
 children which have not known, and which have not seen the chas-
 tisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand,
 3 and his stretched out arm, And his miracles, and his acts, which
 he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and
 4 unto all his land; And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto
 their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the
 Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the
 5 LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; And what he did unto
 6 you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; And what he
 did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben:
 how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their
 households, and their tents, and all the substance that *was* in their
 7 possession, in the midst of all Israel: But your eyes have seen all
 8 the great acts of the LORD which he did. Therefore shall ye keep
 all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may
 be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess
 9 it; And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, which the
 LORD swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed,
 10 a land that floweth with milk and honey. For the land, whither
 thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence
 ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with
 11 thy foot, as a garden of herbs: But the land, whither ye go to
 possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the
 12 rain of heaven: A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the
 eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning
 13 of the year even unto the end of the year. And it shall come to
 pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which
 I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve
 14 him with all your heart and with all your soul, That I will give
you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the

11. v.6 substance...: or, living substance which followed them. was...: Heb. was at their feet. v.12 careth...: Heb. seeketh.

latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and
thine oil. And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that 15
thou mayest eat and be full. Take heed to yourselves, that your 16
heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods,
and worship them; And *then* the LORD'S wrath be kindled aga- 17
inst you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that
the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the
good land which the LORD giveth you. Therefore shall ye lay up 18
these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for
a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your
eyes. And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them 19
when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the
way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou 20
shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy
gates: That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your 21
children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to
give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. For if ye shall 22
diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to
do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and
to cleave unto him; Then will the LORD drive out all these nations 23
from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier
than yourselves. Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall 24
tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the
river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your
coast be. There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* 25
the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you
upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto
you. Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; A 26, 27
blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God,
which I command you this day: And a curse, if ye will not obey 28
the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of
the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods,
which ye have not known. And it shall come to pass, when the 29
LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou
goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount
Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. *Are* they not on the 30
other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the
land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against

31 Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh? For ye shall pass over Jordan
 to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you,
 32 and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. And ye shall observe to
 do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.
 12 These *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe
 to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee
 2 to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. Ye shall
 utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall
 possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the
 3 hills, and under every green tree: And ye shall overthrow their
 altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and
 ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy
 4 the names of them out of that place. Ye shall not do so unto the
 5 LORD your God. But unto the place which the LORD your God
 shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto
 6 his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: And
 thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and
 your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and
 your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your
 7 flocks: And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and
 ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your
 8 households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee. Ye
 shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every
 9 man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes. For ye are not as yet
 come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your
 10 God giveth you. But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the
 land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when*
 he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye
 11 dwell in safety; Then there shall be a place which the LORD your
 God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall
 ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your
 sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and
 12 all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD: And ye shall
 rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your
 daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the
 Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part
 13 nor inheritance with you. Take heed to thyself that thou offer

12. v.2 possess: or, inherit. v.3 overthrow: Heb. break down. v.11 your choice....
 Heb. the choice of your vows.

not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: But in the 14
place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou
shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I
command thee. Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh 15
in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to
the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the
unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of
the hart. Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the 16
earth as water. Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe 17
of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy
herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor
thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand: But thou 18
must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the
LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter,
and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is*
within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God
in all that thou puttest thine hands unto. Take heed to thyself 19
that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the
earth. When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he 20
hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy
soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul
lusteth after. If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen 21
to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of
thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I
have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever
thy soul lusteth after. Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, 22
so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of*
them alike. Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the 23
blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.
Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water. 24
Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy 25
children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the
sight of the LORD. Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy 26
vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall
choose: And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the 27
blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy
sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God,
and thou shalt eat the flesh. Observe and hear all these words 28

which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good
 29 and right in the sight of the LORD thy God. When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their
 30 land; Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve
 31 their gods? even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and
 32 their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

13 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and
 2 giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other
 3 gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether
 ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your
 4 soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve
 5 him, and cleave unto him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn
you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the
 land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst
 6 of thee. If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other
 7 gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto
 8 the *other* end of the earth; Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt

v.29 succeedest...: Heb. inheritest, or, possessest them. v.30 by...: Heb. after them.
 v.31 to the: Heb. of the. 13. v.5 to turn...: Heb. revolt against the LORD.

thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: But thou shalt surely 9
kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death,
and afterwards the hand of all the people. And thou shalt stone 10
him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust
thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the
land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. And all Israel shall 11
hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this
is among you. If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which 12
the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying, *Certain* 13
men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have
withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve
other gods, which ye have not known; Then shalt thou enquire, 14
and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth,
and the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among
you; Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with 15
the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein,
and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. And thou shalt 16
gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and
shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit,
for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall
not be built again. And there shall cleave nought of the cursed 17
thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness
of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee,
and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; When thou 18
shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his
commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which*
is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

Ye *are* the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut 14
yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.
For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD 2
hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all
the nations that *are* upon the earth. Thou shalt not eat any 3
abominable thing. These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the 4
ox, the sheep, and the goat, The hart, and the roebuck, and the 5
fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox,
and the chamois. And every beast that parteth the hoof, and 6
cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the

v.10 bondage: Heb. bondmen. v.13 the children...: or, naughty men. v.17 cursed:
or, devoted.

7 beasts, that ye shall eat. Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of
 them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as*
 the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but
 8 divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you. And the
 swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is*
 unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their
 9 dead carcase. These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all
 10 that have fins and scales shall ye eat: And whatsoever hath not
 11 fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you. *Of* all
 12 clean birds ye shall eat. But these *are they* of which ye shall not
 13 eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, And the gledes,
 14 and the kite, and the vulture after his kind, And every raven after
 15 his kind, And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and
 16 the hawk after his kind, The little owl, and the great owl, and
 17 the swan, And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,
 18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and
 19 the bat. And every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you:
 20, 21 they shall not be eaten. *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat. Ye
 shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto
 the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest
 sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD
 22 thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. Thou
 shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth
 23 forth year by year. And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God,
 in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe
 of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy
 herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD
 24 thy God always. And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou
 art not able to carry it; *or* if the place be too far from thee, which
 the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the
 25 LORD thy God hath blessed thee: Then shalt thou turn *it* into
 money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto
 26 the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: And thou shalt
 bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen,
 or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever
 thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy
 27 God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household, And the
 Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he

hath no part nor inheritance with thee. At the end of three years 28
 thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year,
 and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates: And the Levite, (because he 29
 hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the
 fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come,
 and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless
 thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

At the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a release. And 15, 2
 this *is* the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth *ought*
 unto his neighbour shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it* of his
 neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD'S release.
 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine 3
 with thy brother thine hand shall release; Save when there shall 4
 be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in
 the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance
 to possess it: Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the 5
 LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I
 command thee this day. For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as 6
 he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou
 shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they
 shall not reign over thee. If there be among you a poor man of one 7
 of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD
 thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut
 thine hand from thy poor brother: But thou shalt open thine hand 8
 wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need,
in that which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a thought in 9
 thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is
 at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou
 givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and
 it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart 10
 shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for
 this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and
 in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. For the poor shall never 11
 cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou
 shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to
 thy needy, in thy land. *And* if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an 12
 Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in

15. v.2 creditor: Heb. master of the lending of his hand. v.4 Save...: or, To the end
 that there be no poor among you. v.9 thought: Heb. word. wicked: Heb. Belial.

13 the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. And when
thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away
14 empty: Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out
of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD
15 thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. And thou
shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt,
and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee
16 this thing to day. And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go
away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because
17 he is well with thee; Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it*
through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever.
18 And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise. It shall not
seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee;
for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving
thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that
19 thou doest. All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of
thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt
do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling
20 of thy sheep. Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year
by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy
21 household. And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame,
or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the
22 LORD thy God. Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean
and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the
23 hart. Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour
it upon the ground as water.

16 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the
LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God
2 brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. Thou shalt therefore
sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the
herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name
3 there. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt
thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction;
for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou
mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land
4 of Egypt all the days of thy life. And there shall be no leavened
bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there
any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even,
5 remain all night until the morning. Thou mayest not sacrifice the

passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee: But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*. Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn. And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee: And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes. Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine: And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates. Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice. Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty: Every man *shall give* as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee. Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people

16. v.5 sacrifice: or, kill. **v.8** solemn...: Heb. restraint. **v.10** a tribute: or, sufficiency.
v.13 corn...: Heb. floor, and thy winepress. **v.17** as...: Heb. according to the gift of his hand.

19 with just judgment. Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the
 20 eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live,
 21 and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the
 22 LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

17 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that *is* an
 2 abomination unto the LORD thy God. If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the
 3 LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant, And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon,
 4 or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded; And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination
 5 is wrought in Israel: Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with
 6 stones, till they die. At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but*
 7 at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the
 8 evil away from among you. If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the
 9 place which the LORD thy God shall choose; And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of
 10 judgment: And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:
 11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee,

v.19 words: or, matters. **v.20** That which...: Heb. Justice, justice. **v.22** image: or, statue, or, pillar. **17. v.1** sheep: or, goat.

and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left. And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously. When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me; Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother. But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites: And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

The priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep,

5 shalt thou give him. For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out
 of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD,
 6 him and his sons for ever. And if a Levite come from any of thy
 gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the
 desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;
 7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all
 his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.
 8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of
 9 the sale of his patrimony. When thou art come into the land
 which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do
 10 after the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found
 among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass
 through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times,
 11 or an enchanter, or a witch, Or a charmer, or a consulter with
 12 familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do
 these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of
 these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from
 13, 14 before thee. Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God. For
 these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers
 of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God
 15 hath not suffered thee so *to do*. The LORD thy God will raise up
 unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like
 16 unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; According to all that thou
 desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assem-
 bly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God,
 17 neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. And
 the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they
 18 have spoken. I will raise them up a Prophet from among their
 brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and
 19 he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it
 shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words
 20 which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him. But
 the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name,
 which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in
 21 the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die. And if thou
 say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD
 22 hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of the

18. v.8 *that...*: Heb. his sale by the fathers. v.13 perfect: or, upright, or, sincere.
 v.14 possess: or, inherit.

LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land 19
the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and
dwestest in their cities, and in their houses; Thou shalt separate 2
three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy
God giveth thee to possess it. Thou shalt prepare thee a way, 3
and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth
thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.
And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he 4
may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated
not in time past; As when a man goeth into the wood with his 5
neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the
axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve,
and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one
of those cities, and live: Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the 6
slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is
long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch
as he hated him not in time past. Wherefore I command thee, 7
saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee. And if the LORD 8
thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and
give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;
If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I 9
command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk
ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee,
beside these three: That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, 10
which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so*
blood be upon thee. But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie 11
in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally
that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities: Then the elders of 12
his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the
hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. Thine eye shall 13
not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood
from Israel, that it may go well with thee. Thou shalt not remove 14
thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine

19. v.1 succeedest: Heb. inheritest, or, possessest. v.4 in...: Heb. from yesterday the third day. v.5 head: Heb. iron. helve: Heb. wood. lighteth...: Heb. findeth. v.6 slay...: Heb. smite him in life. in...: Heb. from yesterday the third day. v.11 mortally: Heb. in life.

inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD
 15 thy God giveth thee to possess it. One witness shall not rise up
 against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he
 sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three
 16 witnesses, shall the matter be established. If a false witness rise
 up against any man to testify against him *that which is* wrong;
 17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand
 before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall
 18 be in those days; And the judges shall make diligent inquisition:
 and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified
 19 falsely against his brother; Then shall ye do unto him, as he had
 thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil
 20 away from among you. And those which remain shall hear, and
 fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among
 21 you. And thine eye shall not pity; *but* life *shall go* for life, eye for
 eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest
 horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of
 them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up
 2 out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be, when ye are come nigh
 unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the
 3 people, And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this
 day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint,
 fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of
 4 them; For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight
 5 for you against your enemies, to save you. And the officers shall
 speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built
 a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return
 to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate
 6 it. And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath
 not *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest
 7 he die in the battle, and another man eat of it. And what man
is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let
 him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and
 8 another man take her. And the officers shall speak further unto
 the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that is* fearful
 and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his

v.16 that...: or, falling away. 20. v.3 faint: Heb. be tender. tremble: Heb. make haste.
 v.6 eaten...: Heb. made it common.

brethren's heart faint as well as his heart. And it shall be, when 9
the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that
they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people. When 10
thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim
peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, 11
and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is*
found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve
thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war 12
against thee, then thou shalt besiege it: And when the LORD 13
thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every
male thereof with the edge of the sword: But the women, and 14
the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all
the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat
the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given
thee. Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far 15
off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations. But of 16
the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee
for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:
But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the 17
Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the
Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee: That they 18
teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have
done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.
When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against 19
it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an
axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not
cut them down (for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) to employ
them in the siege: Only the trees which thou knowest that they 20
be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and
thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with
thee, until it be subdued.

If *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God 21
giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known
who hath slain him: Then thy elders and thy judges shall come 2
forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about
him that is slain: And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto 3

v.8 faint: Heb. melt. v.9 to lead...: Heb. to be in the head of the people. v.14 take:
Heb. spoil. v.19 for the...: or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the
siege. to employ...: Heb. to go from before thee. v.20 it...: Heb. it come down.

the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke; And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley: And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*: And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley: And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*. Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them. So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which* is right in the sight of the LORD. When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive, And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife; Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her. If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be hers that was hated: Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn: But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his strength; the right

21. v.5 word: Heb. mouth. **v.8** unto thy people of: Heb. in the midst, etc. **v.12** pare: or, suffer to grow: Heb. make, or, dress.

of the firstborn *is* his. If a man have a stubborn and rebellious 18
son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his
mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken
unto them: Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, 19
and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of
his place; And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our 20
son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a
glutton, and a drunkard. And all the men of his city shall stone 21
him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from
among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear. And if a man have 22
committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death,
and thou hang him on a tree: His body shall not remain all night 23
upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for
he that is hanged *is* accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled,
which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and 22
hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again
unto thy brother. And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or 2
if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own
house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it,
and thou shalt restore it to him again. In like manner shalt thou 3
do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with
all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast
found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself. Thou 4
shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and
hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up
again. The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a 5
man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that
do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God. If a bird's nest 6
chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground,
whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the
young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the
young: *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the 7
young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest
prolong *thy* days. When thou buildest a new house, then thou 8
shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood
upon thine house, if any man fall from thence. Thou shalt not 9
sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which

v.17 that....: Heb. that is found with him. v.23 accursed....: Heb. the curse of God.

10 thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled. Thou
 11 shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together. Thou shalt not
 wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.
 12 Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture,
 13 wherewith thou coverest *thyself*. If any man take a wife, and go in
 14 unto her, and hate her, And give occasions of speech against her,
 and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman,
 15 and when I came to her, I found her not a maid: Then shall the
 father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the*
tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the
 16 gate: And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my
 17 daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her; And, lo, he
 hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy
 daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's
 virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the
 18 city. And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise
 19 him; And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver,
 and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath
 brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be
 20 his wife; he may not put her away all his days. But if this thing
 be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:
 21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's
 house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she
 die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in
 her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.
 22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband,
 then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the
 woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.
 23 If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a
 24 man find her in the city, and lie with her; Then ye shall bring
 them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them
 with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being*
 in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's
 25 wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you. But if a man
 find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie
 26 with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die: But unto
 the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin

22. v.9 fruit of thy seed: Heb. fulness of the seed. **v.12** quarters: Heb. wings.
v.25 force: or, take strong hold of.

worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter: For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her. If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days. A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD. A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD. An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever: Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land. The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation. When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing. If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*. Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: For the

23. v.6 prosperity: Heb. good. **v.11** cometh...: Heb. turneth toward. **v.13** wilt...: Heb. sittest down.

LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee. Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee: He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him. There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it. When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth. When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel. When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

24 When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house. And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*. And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife; Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again

v.14 unclean...: Heb. nakedness of any thing. v.16 liketh...: Heb. is good for him.
v.17 whore: or, sodomitess. 24. v.1 some...: Heb. matter of nakedness. divorcement: Heb. cutting off.

to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance. When a man 5 hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken. No 6 man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge. If a man be found stealing any of his 7 brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you. Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that 8 thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do. Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by 9 the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt. When thou 10 dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge. Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to 11 whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee. And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: In 12, 13 any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, 14 *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates: At his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, 15 neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee. The fathers shall not be put to death for the 16 children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin. Thou shalt not 17 pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge: But thou shalt remember that 18 thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing. When 19 thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy

v.5 neither...: Heb. not any thing shall pass upon him. v.10 lend...: Heb. lend the loan of any thing to, etc. v.15 setteth...: Heb. lifteth his soul unto it.

- 20 God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands. When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
- 21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.
- 25 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.
- 4, 5 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn*. If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her. And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel. And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother. Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her; Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed. When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

v.20 go...: Heb. bough it after thee. v.21 afterward: Heb. after thee. 25. v.4 treadeth...: Heb. thresheth. v.5 her husband's...: or, her next kinsman. v.7 brother's: or, next kinsman's.

Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*. 12
 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. 13
 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and 14
 a small. *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect 15
 and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened
 in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. For all that do 16
 such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination
 unto the LORD thy God. Remember what Amalek did unto thee 17
 by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; How he met 18
 thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that*
were feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he
 feared not God. Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God 19
 hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the
 land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to
 possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek
 from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

And it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which 26
 the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest
 it, and dwellest therein; That thou shalt take of the first of all 2
 the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the
 LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt
 go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place
 his name there. And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in 3
 those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy
 God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto
 our fathers for to give us. And the priest shall take the basket out 4
 of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy
 God. And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, 5
 A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into
 Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation,
 great, mighty, and populous: And the Egyptians evil entreated us, 6
 and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage: And when we 7
 cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice,
 and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:
 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, 8
 and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and
 with signs, and with wonders: And he hath brought us into this 9
 place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with

v.13 divers....: Heb. a stone and a stone.

v.14 divers....: Heb. an ephah and an ephah.

- 10 milk and honey. And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD
- 11 thy God: And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou,
- 12 and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you. When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may
- 13 eat within thy gates, and be filled; Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*:
- 14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded
- 15 me. Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
- 16 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them
- 17 with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments,
- 18 and to hearken unto his voice: And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and
- 19 that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments; And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.
- 27 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this
- 2 day. And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:
- 3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when

thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee. Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall 4 set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister. And there shalt thou 5 build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them. Thou shalt build the 6 altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God: And thou shalt 7 offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all the 8 words of this law very plainly. And Moses and the priests the 9 Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do 10 his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day. And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, These 11, 12 shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: And these shall stand upon mount 13 Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men 14 of Israel with a loud voice, Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* 15 graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen. Cursed *be* he 16 that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's 17 landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that 18 maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of 19 the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he 20 uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the 21 people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, 22 the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And

23 all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with his
 24 mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be*
 he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall
 25 say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent
 26 person. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that
 confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the
 people shall say, Amen.

28 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto
 the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his com-
 mandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy
 2 God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: And all
 these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt
 3 hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God. Blessed *shalt* thou
 4 *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field. Blessed *shall*
be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit
 of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.
 5, 6 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store. Blessed *shalt* thou *be*
 when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest
 7 out. The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee
 to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one
 8 way, and flee before thee seven ways. The LORD shall command
 the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou
 settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which
 9 the LORD thy God giveth thee. The LORD shall establish thee an
 holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt
 keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his
 10 ways. And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by
 11 the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee. And the
 LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body,
 and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the
 12 land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee. The
 LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give
 the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of
 thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt
 13 not borrow. And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not
 the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be be-
 neath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD

28. v.5 store: or, dough, or, kneadingtroughs. v.8 storehouses: or, barns. v.11 in
 goods: or, for good. body: Heb. belly.

thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*: And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I 14
 command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after
 other gods to serve them. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt 15
 not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to
 do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee
 this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake 16
 thee: Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in 16
 the field. Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store. Cursed *shall* 17, 18
be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of
 thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when 19
 thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.
 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in 20
 all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be de-
 stroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness
 of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. The LORD shall 21
 make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee
 from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. The LORD 22
 shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an
 inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword,
 and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee 23
 until thou perish. And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be 23
 brass, and the earth that is under thee *shall be* iron. The LORD 24
 shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall
 it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed. The LORD shall 25
 cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out
 one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt
 be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. And thy carcase 26
 shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the
 earth, and no man shall fray *them* away. The LORD will smite 27
 thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with
 the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.
 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and as- 28
 tonishment of heart: And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the 29
 blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways:
 and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no
 man shall save *thee*. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man 30

v.20 for...: Heb. which thou wouldest do. v.22 sword: or, drought. v.25 removed:
 Heb. for a removing.

shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the
 31 grapes thereof. Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue
 32 them. Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand. The fruit
 33 of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:
 34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the
 35 legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head. The LORD shall bring thee, and
 36 thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve
 37 other gods, wood and stone. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the
 38 LORD shall lead thee. Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the locust shall consume
 39 it. Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worms shall eat
 40 them. Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast
 41 *his fruit*. Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. All thy trees and
 42 fruit of thy land shall the locust consume. The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come
 44 down very low. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail. Moreover
 45 all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not
 46 unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: And they shall be
 47 upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever. Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and

v.30 gather.... Heb. profane, or, use it as common meat. v.31 shall not.... Heb. shall not return to thee. v.41 thou shalt not.... Heb. they shall not be thine. v.42 consume: or, possess.

with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*; Therefore 48
 shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against
 thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of
 all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he
 have destroyed thee. The LORD shall bring a nation against thee 49
 from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flieth;
 a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; A nation of 50
 fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old,
 nor shew favour to the young: And he shall eat the fruit of thy 51
 cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which
also shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase
 of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.
 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced 52
 walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land:
 and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land,
 which the LORD thy God hath given thee. And thou shalt eat the 53
 fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters,
 which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the
 straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee: *So that* 54
 the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall
 be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and
 toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave: So that 55
 he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom
 he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and
 in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in
 all thy gates. The tender and delicate woman among you, which 56
 would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground
 for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the
 husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daugh-
 ter, And toward her young one that cometh out from between her 57
 feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall
 eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness,
 wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates. If thou 58
 wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written
 in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name,
 THE LORD THY GOD; Then the LORD will make thy plagues 59
 wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and

v.49 understand: Heb. hear. **v.50** of fierce...: Heb. strong of face. **v.53** body: Heb. belly. **v.57** young one: Heb. afterbirth.

of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.
60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which
61 thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. Also every
sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this
law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.
62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of
heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of
63 the LORD thy God. And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD
rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD
will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought;
and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to pos-
64 sess it. And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from
the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt
serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known,
65 *even* wood and stone. And among these nations shalt thou find
no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD
shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and
66 sorrow of mind: And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and
thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of
67 thy life: In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even!
and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the
fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of
68 thine eyes which thou shalt see. And the LORD shall bring thee
into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee,
Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto
your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy
you.

29 These *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD com-
manded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of
Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.
2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen
all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto
3 Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; The
great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those
4 great miracles: Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to
5 perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. And
I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not
waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong 6
 drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God. And 7
 when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and
 Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we
 smote them: And we took their land, and gave it for an inher- 8
 itance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half
 tribe of Manasseh. Keep therefore the words of this covenant, 9
 and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. Ye stand this 10
 day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your
 tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,
 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, 11
 from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: That 12
 thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and
 into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:
 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and 13
that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and
 as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to
 Jacob. Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this 14
 oath; But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before 15
 the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us
 this day: (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; 16
 and how we came through the nations which ye passed by; And 17
 ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone,
 silver and gold, which *were* among them:) Lest there should be 18
 among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth
 away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of
 these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth
 gall and wormwood; And it come to pass, when he heareth the 19
 words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall
 have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add
 drunkenness to thirst: The LORD will not spare him, but then 20
 the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that
 man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon
 him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.
 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of 21
 Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written

29. v.12 enter: Heb. pass. **v.17** idols: Heb. dungy gods. **v.18** gall: or, a poisonous herb. **v.19** imagination: or, stubbornness. drunkenness...: Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.

22 in this book of the law: So that the generation to come of your
 children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall
 come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that
 23 land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it; *And*
that the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning,
that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein,
 like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim,
 24 which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: Even
 all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto
 25 this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger? Then men
 shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD
 God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought
 26 them forth out of the land of Egypt: For they went and served
 other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and
 27 *whom* he had not given unto them: And the anger of the LORD
 was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that
 28 are written in this book: And the LORD rooted them out of their
 land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast
 29 them into another land, as *it is* this day. The secret *things belong*
 unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *be-*
long unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the
 words of this law.

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon
 thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and
 thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the
 2 LORD thy God hath driven thee, And shalt return unto the LORD
 thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command
 thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with
 3 all thy soul; That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity,
 and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee
 from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered
 4 thee. If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of
 heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from
 5 thence will he fetch thee: And the LORD thy God will bring thee
 into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess
 it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.
 6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart

v.21 are: Heb. is. v.22 which...: Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.
 v.26 whom he...: or, who had not given to them any portion. given: Heb. divided.

of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. And the LORD thy God 7 will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. And thou shalt return and 8 obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. And the LORD thy God will make thee 9 plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy 10 God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. For this commandment 11 which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off. It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who 12 shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest 13 say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, 14 in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. See, I 15 have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to 16 walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not 17 hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, 18 *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it. I call heaven and 19 earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: That thou mayest love the LORD thy 20 God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. And he 31, 2 said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day;

I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto
3 me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. The LORD thy God, he
will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from
before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go
4 over before thee, as the LORD hath said. And the LORD shall do
unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites,
5 and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. And the LORD
shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them
according unto all the commandments which I have commanded
6 you. Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of
them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he
7 will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. And Moses called unto Joshua,
and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good
courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which
the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou
8 shalt cause them to inherit it. And the LORD, he *it is* that doth
go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither
9 forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. And Moses wrote this
law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare
the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of
10 Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every*
seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of
11 tabernacles, When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD
thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this
12 law before all Israel in their hearing. Gather the people together,
men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy
gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the
13 LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: And
that their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear,
and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land
14 whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. And the LORD said unto
Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua,
and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I
may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented
15 themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation. And the LORD
appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of
16 the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle. And the LORD
said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and
this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the

strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not among us? And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear. Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee. And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death? Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them. For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall

31. v.16 sleep: Heb. lie down. **v.17** befall: Heb. find. **v.21** against: Heb. before. go...: Heb. do.

you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

32 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth,
 2 the words of my mouth. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender
 3 herb, and as the showers upon the grass: Because I will publish
 4 the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment:
 5 a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right *is* he. They have corrupted themselves, their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children:
 6 *they are* a perverse and crooked generation. Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father
that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established
 7 thee? Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and
 8 they will tell thee. When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of
 9 Israel. For the LORD'S portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance. He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him,
 11 he kept him as the apple of his eye. As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh
 12 them, beareth them on her wings: *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him. He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil
 14 out of the flinty rock; Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of
 15 the grape. But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of
 16 his salvation. They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*,

32. v.5 They have...: Heb. He hath corrupted to himself. their...: or, that they are not his children, that is their blot. v.7 many...: Heb. generation and generation. v.9 lot: Heb. cord. v.10 led: or, compassed.

with abominations provoked they him to anger. They sacrificed 17
unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new
gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. Of the 18
Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God
that formed thee. And when the LORD saw *it*, he abhorred *them*, 19
because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters. And 20
he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end
shall be: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom
is no faith. They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* 21
not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and
I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people;
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation. For a fire is 22
kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall
consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations
of the mountains. I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend 23
mine arrows upon them. *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and 24
devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also
send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents
of the dust. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy 25
both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man
of gray hairs. I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would 26
make the remembrance of them to cease from among men: Were 27
it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries
should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, Our
hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this. For they *are* a 28
nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.
O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would 29
consider their latter end! How should one chase a thousand, and 30
two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them,
and the LORD had shut them up? For their rock *is* not as our 31
Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges. For their vine *is* 32
of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes
are grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter: Their wine *is* the 33
poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps. *Is* not this laid 34
up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures? To me 35

v.17 not to...: or, which were not God. v.19 abhorred: or, despised. v.22 shall burn: or, hath burned. shall consume: or, hath consumed. v.24 heat: Heb. coals. v.25 within: Heb. from the chambers. destroy: Heb. bereave. v.27 Our...: or, Our high hand, and not the LORD hath done. v.32 of the vine: or, worse than the vine.

belongeth vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left. And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted, Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection. See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy. Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people. And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun. And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel: And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. For it *is* not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see

v.36 power: Heb. hand. **v.38** your...: Heb. an hiding for you. **v.43** Rejoice...: or, Praise his people, ye nations: or, Sing ye. **v.44** Hoshea: or, Joshua. **v.51** Meribah-kadesh: or, strife at Kadesh.

the land before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

And this *is* the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God **33** blessed the children of Israel before his death. And he said, The ² LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them. Yea, he loved the ³ people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words. Moses commanded us ⁴ a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob. And ⁵ he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together. Let Reuben live, and not ⁶ die; and let *not* his men be few. And this *is the blessing* of Ju- ⁷ dah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies. And of Levi he said, *Let* thy ⁸ Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah; Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have ⁹ not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant. They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy ¹⁰ law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar. Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the ¹¹ work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again. *And* of ¹² Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders. And of Joseph he said, Blessed ¹³ of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, And for the pre- ¹⁴ cious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon, And for the chief things of the ancient ¹⁵ mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, And ¹⁶ for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was*

33. v.2 a fiery...: Heb. a fire of law. **v.10** They shall teach: or, Let them teach. they shall put: or, let them put. before...: Heb. at thy nose. **v.14** put: Heb. thrust. moon: Heb. moons.


17 separated from his brethren. His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of
 18 Manasseh. And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going
 19 out; and, Issachar, in thy tents. They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid
 20 in the sand. And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown
 21 of the head. And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD,
 22 and his judgments with Israel. And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan. And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the
 23 LORD: possess thou the west and the south. And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to
 25 his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil. Thy shoes *shall be*
 26 iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*. *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven
 27 in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky. The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.
 28 Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down
 29 dew. Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

34 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And
 2 the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land
 3 of Judah, unto the utmost sea, And the south, and the plain of
 4 the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. And the LORD said unto him, This *is* the land which I swear unto Abraham,

v.17 unicorns: Heb. an unicorn. v.21 seated: Heb. cield. v.25 Thy shoes: or, Under thy shoes. v.29 found...: or, subdued. 34. v.1 Pisgah: or, the hill.

unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the 5 land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD. And he buried 6 him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. And Moses *was* an 7 hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. And the children of Israel wept for 8 Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended. And Joshua the son of Nun 9 was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses. And there arose not a prophet since 10 in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face, In 11 all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror 12 which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

1 ow after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD
it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the
2 son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses my servant
is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou,
and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even*
3 to the children of Israel. Every place that the sole of your foot
shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.
4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river,
the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great
5 sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. There
shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy
life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will not fail
6 thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage: for unto
this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which
7 I swear unto their fathers to give them. Only be thou strong
and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according
to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn
not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest
8 prosper whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall
not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day
and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is
written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and
9 then thou shalt have good success. Have not I commanded thee?
Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou
dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou
10 goest. Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,
11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare
you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan,

1. v.6 unto this...: or, thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, etc. v.7 prosper:
or, do wisely. v.8 have...: or, do wisely.

to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it. And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them; Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country. And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*: And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate. And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the
10 inhabitants of the land faint because of you. For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom
11 ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in
12 heaven above, and in earth beneath. Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give
13 me a true token: And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have,
14 and deliver our lives from death. And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly
15 and truly with thee. Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt
16 upon the wall. And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.
17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household,
18 home unto thee. And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.
19 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they
20 departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window. And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought

v.9 faint: Heb. melt. v.11 did there...: Heb. rose up. v.14 for...: Heb. instead of you to die. v.18 bring: Heb. gather.

them throughout all the way, but found *them* not. So the two 23
men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over,
and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that
befell them: And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath 24
delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants
of the country do faint because of us.

And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from 3
Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel,
and lodged there before they passed over. And it came to pass 2
after three days, that the officers went through the host; And 3
they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the
covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing
it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. Yet there 4
shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits
by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by
which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore. And 5
Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the
LORD will do wonders among you. And Joshua spake unto the 6
priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over
before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant,
and went before the people. And the LORD said unto Joshua, 7
This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel,
that they may know that, as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with
thee. And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of 8
the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water
of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan. And Joshua said unto 9
the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the
LORD your God. And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the 10
living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out
from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites,
and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the
Jebusites. Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the 11
earth passeth over before you into Jordan. Now therefore take 12
you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a
man. And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet 13
of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the
earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan
shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and

14 they shall stand upon an heap. And it came to pass, when the
people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the
15 priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people; And as
they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the
priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for
16 Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) That
the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon
an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and
those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea,
failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against
17 Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the
LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all
the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were
passed clean over Jordan.

4 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed
2 over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, Take you
3 twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, And
command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of
Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve
stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the
4 lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night. Then Joshua called
the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel,
5 out of every tribe a man: And Joshua said unto them, Pass over
before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and
take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according
6 unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel: That this
may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers*
7 in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones? Then ye
shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before
the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan,
the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a
8 memorial unto the children of Israel for ever. And the children of
Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out
of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according
to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried
them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid
9 them down there. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst
of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare

the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day. For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, 10 until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over. And it came 11 to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and 12 half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: About forty thousand prepared 13 for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of 14 all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life. And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, Command 15, 16 the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan. Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, 17 Come ye up out of Jordan. And it came to pass, when the priests 18 that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before. And the 19 people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho. And those 20 twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When 21 your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones? Then ye shall let your children know, saying, 22 Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. For the LORD your God 23 dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over: That all the people 24 of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.

And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which 5 *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we

v.13 prepared: or, ready armed.

v.18 lifted...: Heb. plucked up. flowed: Heb. went.

v.21 in time...: Heb. to morrow.

v.24 for ever: Heb. all days.

were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in
 2 them any more, because of the children of Israel. At that time the
 LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise
 3 again the children of Israel the second time. And Joshua made
 him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill
 4 of the foreskins. And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise:
 All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all
 the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came
 5 out of Egypt. Now all the people that came out were circumcised:
 but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as
 6 they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised. For
 the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all
 the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were
 consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto
 whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the land,
 which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a
 7 land that floweth with milk and honey. And their children, *whom*
 he raised up in their stead, *them* Joshua circumcised: for they were
 uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.
 8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the
 people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were
 9 whole. And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled
 away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name
 10 of the place is called Gilgal unto this day. And the children of
 Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth
 11 day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. And they did
 eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover,
 12 unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day. And the
 manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn
 of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but
 13 they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year. And it
 came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his
 eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him
 with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and
 14 said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries? And he
 said, Nay; but *as* captain of the host of the LORD am I now come.

5. v.2 sharp...: or, knives of flints. v.3 sharp...: or, knives of flints. the hill...: or, Gibeahhaaraloth. v.8 they had...: Heb. the people had made an end to be circumcised. v.9 Gilgal: that is Rolling.

And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? And the captain 15 of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of 6 Israel: none went out, and none came in. And the LORD said 2 unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour. And ye shall compass 3 the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. And seven priests shall bear before the 4 ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. And it shall come to pass, that when they make a 5 long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him. And Joshua the son of Nun called the 6 priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass 7 the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD. And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the 8 people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. And the 9 armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. And Joshua had commanded the 10 people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. So the ark of the LORD 11 compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp. And Joshua rose early in the 12 morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. And seven 13 priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the

v.14 captain: or, prince. **6. v.1** was...: Heb. did shut up, and was shut up. **v.5** flat: Heb. under it. **v.9** rereward: Heb. gathering host. **v.10** any noise...: Heb. your voice to be heard.

armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned
 15 into the camp: so they did six days. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times:
 16 only on that day they compassed the city seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath
 17 given you the city. And the city shall be accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid
 18 the messengers that we sent. And ye, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse,
 19 and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the
 20 treasury of the LORD. So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the
 21 city. And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with
 22 the edge of the sword. But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto
 23 her. And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left
 24 them without the camp of Israel. And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the
 25 house of the LORD. And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which
 26 Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua adjured *them* at that

v.17 accursed: or, devoted. v.18 accursed: or, devoted. a curse: or, devoted.
 v.19 consecrated: Heb. holiness. v.20 flat: Heb. under it. v.23 kindred: Heb. families.

time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it. So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was *noised* 27 throughout all the country.

But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed 7 thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel. And 2 Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Bethaven, on the east side of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai. And 3 they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few. So there went up thither of the people about three thousand 4 men: and they fled before the men of Ai. And the men of Ai 5 smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon 6 his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads. And Joshua 7 said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan! O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel 8 turneth their backs before their enemies! For the Canaanites and 9 all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name? And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee 10 up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? Israel hath sinned, 11 and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff. Therefore the children of Israel could not stand 12

7. v.1 Achan: also called, Achar. Zabdi: also called, Zimri. v.3 about...: Heb. about two thousand men, or, about three thousand men. v.5 in...: or, in Morad. v.8 backs: Heb. necks. v.10 liest: Heb. fallest.

before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, 13 except ye destroy the accursed from among you. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, 14 until ye take away the accursed thing from among you. In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the 15 LORD shall take shall come man by man. And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant 16 of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel. So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their 17 tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was 18 taken: And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe 19 of Judah, was taken. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from 20 me. And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: 21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* 22 hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, 23 *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it. And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the 24 LORD. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought

them unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua said, Why hast thou 25
troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel
stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had
stoned them with stones. And they raised over him a great heap 26
of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of
his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley
of Achor, unto this day.

And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou 8
dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to
Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people,
and his city, and his land: And thou shalt do to Ai and her king 2
as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof,
and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves:
lay thee an ambush for the city behind it. So Joshua arose, and 3
all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out
thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by
night. And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in 4
wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from
the city, but be ye all ready: And I, and all the people that *are* 5
with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass,
when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee
before them, (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn 6
them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at
the first: therefore we will flee before them. Then ye shall rise 7
up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your
God will deliver it into your hand. And it shall be, when ye have 8
taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the
commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded
you. Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in 9
ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai:
but Joshua lodged that night among the people. And Joshua rose 10
up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up,
he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. And all the 11
people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and
drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side
of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai. And he took 12
about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between
Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city. And when they had set 13

the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night
14 into the midst of the valley. And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were*
15 liers in ambush against him behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way
16 of the wilderness. And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and
17 were drawn away from the city. And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city
18 open, and pursued after Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had*
19 in his hand toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the
20 city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people
21 that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned
22 again, and slew the men of Ai. And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they
23 let none of them remain or escape. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge
25 of the sword. And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.
26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.
27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey

v.13 liers...: Heb. lying in wait.

v.20 power: Heb. hand.

unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua. And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap 28
 for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day. And the king of Ai he 29
 hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day. Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount 30
 Ebal, As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children 31
 of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings. And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of 32
 the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their 33
 judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel. And afterward he read 34
 all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. There was not a word of 35
 all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

And it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side 9
 Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*; That they gathered themselves together, to fight with 2
 Joshua and with Israel, with one accord. And when the inhabi- 3
 tants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been 4
 ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; And old shoes and clouted upon 5
 their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the 6

camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with
7 us. And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye
8 dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you? And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto
9 them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye? And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame
10 of him, and all that he did in Egypt, And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.
11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore
12 now make ye a league with us. This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto
13 you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: And these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason
14 of the very long journey. And the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD. And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live:
15 and the princes of the congregation sware unto them. And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that*
16 they dwelt among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were*
17 Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjathjearim. And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And
18 all the congregation murmured against the princes. But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.
19 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be
20 upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them. And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes
21

v.11 with you: Heb. in your hand. **v.14** the men...: or, they received the men by reason of their victuals.

had promised them. And Joshua called for them, and he spake 22
unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are*
very far from you; when ye dwell among us? Now therefore ye *are* 23
cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen,
and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.
And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told 24
thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant
Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants
of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our
lives because of you, and have done this thing. And now, behold, 25
we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do
unto us, do. And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of 26
the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. And 27
Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water
for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this
day, in the place which he should choose.

Now it came to pass, when Adonizedek king of Jerusalem had 10
heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he
had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king;
and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel,
and were among them; That they feared greatly, because Gibeon 2
was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it *was*
greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty. Wherefore 3
Adonizedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron,
and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish,
and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and 4
help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with
Joshua and with the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings 5
of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the
king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered
themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and
encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it. And the men 6
of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack
not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save
us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the
mountains are gathered together against us. So Joshua ascended 7
from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the

v.23 none...: Heb. not be cut off from you.

v.27 made: Heb. gave, or, delivered to be.

10. v.2 royal...: Heb. cities of the kingdom.

8 mighty men of valour. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear
them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall
9 not a man of them stand before thee. Joshua therefore came
10 unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night. And the
LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great
slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth
up to Bethhoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.
11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were
in the going down to Bethhoron, that the LORD cast down great
stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they*
were more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children
12 of Israel slew with the sword. Then spake Joshua to the LORD
in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the
children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand
thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.
13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people
had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in
the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven,
14 and hasted not to go down about a whole day. And there was no
day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto
15 the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel. And Joshua
16 returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. But
these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.
17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in
18 a cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon
19 the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them: And
stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost
of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD
20 your God hath delivered them into your hand. And it came to
pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of
slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed,
that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.
21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah
in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of
22 Israel. Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring
23 out those five kings unto me out of the cave. And they did so, and
brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king

v.12 stand...: Heb. be silent. v.13 Jasher: or, the upright?. v.19 smite...: Heb. cut off the tail.

of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon. And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day. And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho. Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho. And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah. Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining. And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it: And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish. And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and

all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all
 38 the souls that *were* therein. And Joshua returned, and all Israel
 39 with him, to Debir; and fought against it: And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also
 40 to Libnah, and to her king. So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed
 41 all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded. And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea even unto Gaza, and all the
 42 country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of
 43 Israel fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

11 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of
 2 Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the
 3 west, And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land
 4 of Mizpeh. And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore
 5 in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at
 6 the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt
 7 hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the
 8 waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them. And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them,

until they left them none remaining. And Joshua did unto them 9
as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their
chariots with fire. And Joshua at that time turned back, and 10
took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor
beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. And they smote 11
all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly
destroying *them*: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt
Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the 12
kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of
the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant
of the LORD commanded. But *as for* the cities that stood still 13
in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only;
that did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the 14
cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but
every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had
destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe. As the LORD 15
commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua,
and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD
commanded Moses. So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and 16
all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley,
and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the
same; *Even* from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even 17
unto Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and
all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them. Joshua 18
made war a long time with all those kings. There was not a 19
city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites
the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle. For it 20
was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come
against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and*
that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them,
as the LORD commanded Moses. And at that time came Joshua, 21
and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from
Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from
all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with
their cities. There was none of the Anakims left in the land of 22
the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there

v.8 great Zidon: or, Zidonrabbah. Misrephothmaim: or, Salt pits: Heb. Burnings of waters. v.11 any...: Heb. any breath. v.13 in their...: Heb. on their heap. v.15 left...: Heb. removed nothing. v.17 the mount...: or, the smooth mountain.

- 23 remained. So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.
- 12 Now these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, 2 and all the plain on the east: Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the 3 children of Ammon; And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Bethjeshimoth; and from the south, under 4 Ashdothpishgah: And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, 5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half 6 Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, 7 and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh. And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according 8 to their divisions; In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the 9 Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: The king of Jericho, 10 one; the king of Ai, which *is* beside Bethel, one; The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; The king of Jarmuth, 11 one; the king of Lachish, one; The king of Eglon, one; the king 12 of Gezer, one; The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; 13 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; The king of 14, 15 Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; The king of Makkedah, 16 one; the king of Bethel, one; The king of Tappuah, one; the king 17 of Hepher, one; The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon,

12. v.3 the south: or, Teman. Ashdothpishgah: or, the springs of Pishgah, or, the hill.

one; The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; The king 19, 20
 of Shimronmeron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; The king of 21
 Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; The king of Kedesh, one; 22
 the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one; The king of Dor in the coast 23
 of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one; The king of 24
 Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

Now Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said 13
 unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth
 yet very much land to be possessed. This *is* the land that yet re- 2
 maineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri, From 3
 Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-
 ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philis-
 tines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the
 Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites: From the south, all 4
 the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sido-
 nians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites: And the land 5
 of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-
 gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath. All 6
 the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-
 maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before
 the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites
 for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. Now therefore di- 7
 vide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half
 tribe of Manasseh, With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites 8
 have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond
 Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave
 them; From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, 9
 and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain
 of Medeba unto Dibon; And all the cities of Sihon king of the 10
 Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the chil-
 dren of Ammon; And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and 11
 Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;
 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and 12
 in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these
 did Moses smite, and cast them out. Nevertheless the children 13
 of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but
 the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites
 until this day. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inher- 14

v.18 Lasharon: or, Sharon.
 cave.

13. v.1 to...: Heb. to possess it.

v.4 Mearah: or, the

itance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are*
 15 their inheritance, as he said unto them. And Moses gave unto
 the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their
 16 families. And their coast was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank
 of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river,
 17 and all the plain by Medeba; Heshbon, and all her cities that *are*
 18 in the plain; Dibon, and Bamothbaal, and Bethbaalmeon, And
 19 Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, And Kirjathaim, and
 20 Sibmah, and Zarethshahar in the mount of the valley, And Beth-
 21 peor, and Ashdorthpishgah, and Bethjeshimoth, And all the cities
 of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites,
 which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes
 of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which*
 22 *were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country. Balaam also the
 son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the
 23 sword among them that were slain by them. And the border of
 the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This
was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families,
 24 the cities and the villages thereof. And Moses gave *inheritance*
 unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according
 25 to their families. And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of
 Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer
 26 that *is* before Rabbah; And from Heshbon unto Ramathmizpeh,
 27 and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir; And
 in the valley, Betharam, and Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Za-
 phon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan
 and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on
 28 the other side Jordan eastward. This *is* the inheritance of the
 children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.
 29 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and
this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Man-
 30 asseh by their families. And their coast was from Mahanaim, all
 Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of
 31 Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities: And half Gilead, and
 Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were*
pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even*
 32 to the one half of the children of Machir by their families. These

v.17 Bamothbaal...: or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baalmeon. v.20 Ashdorth-
 pishgah: or, springs of Pishgah, or, the hill. v.22 soothsayer: or, diviner.

are the countries which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward. But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them. 33

And these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land. Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadeshbarnea. Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadeshbarnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God. And Moses swore on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old. As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD 14

13 said. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of
 14 Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became
 the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto
 this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.
 15 And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjatharba; *which Arba was*
 a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.
 15 *This* then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by
 their families; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin
 2 southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast. And their
 south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that
 3 looketh southward: And it went out to the south side to Maale-
 hacrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south
 side unto Kadeshbarnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up
 4 to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa: *From thence* it passed
 toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the go-
 5 ings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south
 coast. And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of
 Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of
 6 the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan: And the border went up
 to Bethhogla, and passed along by the north of Betharabah; and
 7 the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben: And
 the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so
 northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to
 Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border
 passed toward the waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof
 8 were at Enrogel: And the border went up by the valley of the son
 of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusa-
 lem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth*
 before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the
 9 valley of the giants northward: And the border was drawn from
 the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and
 went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn
 10 to Baalah, which *is* Kirjathjearim: And the border compassed
 from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the
 side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and
 11 went down to Bethshemesh, and passed on to Timnah: And the
 border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the bor-
 der was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and

15. v.2 bay: Heb. tongue. v.3 Maalehacrabbin: or, the going up to Acrabbim.

went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families. And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron. And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak. And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjathsepher. And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjathsepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families. And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor, Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, And Hazargaddah, and Heshmon, and Bethpalet, And Hazarshual, and Beersheba, and Bizjothjah, Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages: *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam, Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages: Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad, And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, And Gederoth, Bethdagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages: Libnah, and Ether,

v.13 the city...: or, Kirjatharba.

v.36 and Gederothaim: or, or Gederothaim.

43, 44 and Ashan, And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, And Keilah,
 45 and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages: Ekron,
 46 with her towns and her villages: From Ekron even unto the sea, all
 47 that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages: Ashdod with her towns
 and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the
 48 river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*: And in
 49 the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, And Dannah, and
 50 Kirjathsannah, which *is* Debir, And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and
 51 Anim, And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their
 52, 53 villages: Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, And Janum, and Beth-
 54 tappuah, and Aphekah, And Humtah, and Kirjatharba, which *is*
 55 Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages: Maon, Carmel,
 56 and Ziph, and Juttah, And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
 57, 58 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages: Halhul,
 59 Bethzur, and Gedor, And Maarath, and Bethanoh, and Eltekon;
 60 six cities with their villages: Kirjathbaal, which *is* Kirjathjearim,
 61 and Rabbah; two cities with their villages: In the wilderness,
 62 Betharabah, Middin, and Secacah, And Nibshan, and the city of
 63 Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages. As for the Jebusites
 the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive
 them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at
 Jerusalem unto this day.

16 And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jeri-
 cho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that
 2 goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Bethel, And goeth out
 from Bethel to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi
 3 to Ataroth, And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti,
 unto the coast of Bethhoron the nether, and to Gezer: and the
 4 goings out thereof are at the sea. So the children of Joseph, Man-
 5 asseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. And the border of the
 children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: even the
 border of their inheritance on the east side was Atarothaddar, unto
 6 Bethhoron the upper; And the border went out toward the sea to
 Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about east-
 ward unto Taanathshiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;
 7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and
 8 came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan. The border went out
 from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out

v.46 near: Heb. by the place of. v.53 Janum: or, Janus. 16. v.1 fell: Heb. went forth.

thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families. And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. There was also *a lot* for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families. But Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan; Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead. And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of Entappuah. Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim; And the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea: Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and her towns, and

Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries. Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out. And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto? And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Bethshean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel. And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*: But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

18 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them. And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you? Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me. And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north. Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for

you here before the LORD our God. But the Levites have no part 7
among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance:
and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have re-
ceived their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses
the servant of the LORD gave them. And the men arose, and went 8
away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land,
saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come
again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD
in Shiloh. And the men went and passed through the land, and 9
described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again*
to Joshua to the host at Shiloh. And Joshua cast lots for them in 10
Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto
the children of Israel according to their divisions. And the lot of 11
the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their
families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the chil-
dren of Judah and the children of Joseph. And their border on 12
the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the
side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the moun-
tains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness
of Bethaven. And the border went over from thence toward Luz, 13
to the side of Luz, which *is* Bethel, southward; and the border de-
scended to Atarothadar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side
of the nether Bethhoron. And the border was drawn *thence*, and 14
compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth*
before Bethhoron southward; and the goings out thereof were at
Kirjathbaal, which *is* Kirjathjearim, a city of the children of Ju-
dah: this *was* the west quarter. And the south quarter *was* from 15
the end of Kirjathjearim, and the border went out on the west,
and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah: And the border 16
came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley
of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on
the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of
Jebusi on the south, and descended to Enrogel, And was drawn 17
from the north, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth to-
ward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim,
and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, And 18
passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and
went down unto Arabah: And the border passed along to the side 19

of Bethhoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this
 20 *was* the south coast. And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the
 21 coasts thereof round about, according to their families. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Bethhoglah, and the valley of Keziz,
 22, 23 And Betharabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel, And Avim, and
 24 Parah, and Ophrah, And Chepharhaammonai, and Ophni, and
 25 Gaba; twelve cities with their villages: Gibeon, and Ramah, and
 26, 27 Beeroth, And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, And Rekem,
 28 and Irpeel, and Taralah, And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19 And the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. And they had in their inheritance Beersheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,
 2 And Hazarshual, and Balah, and Azem, And Eltolad, and Bethul,
 3, 4 and Hormah, And Ziklag, and Bethmarcaboth, and Hazarsusah,
 5 And Bethlebaath, and Sharuhem; thirteen cities and their villages:
 6 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages: And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalathbeer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the
 7 tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them. And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the
 8 border of their inheritance was unto Sarid: And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and
 9 reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam; And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chislothtabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,
 10 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittahhepher,
 11 to Ittahkazin, and goeth out to Remmonmethoar to Neah; And
 12
 13
 14

the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the
 outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jipthahel: And Kattath, 15
 and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve
 cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children 16
 of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their vil-
 lages. And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of 17
 Issachar according to their families. And their border was toward 18
 Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, And Hapharaim, and Sh- 19
 ion, and Anaharath, And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, And 20, 21
 Remeth, and Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez; And 22
 the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Bethshemesh;
 and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities
 with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the 23
 children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their
 villages. And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the chil- 24
 dren of Asher according to their families. And their border was 25
 Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, And Alammelech, 26
 and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to
 Shihorlibnath; And turneth toward the sunrising to Bethdagon, 27
 and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jipthahel toward
 the north side of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul
 on the left hand, And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and 28
 Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; And *then* the coast turneth to 29
 Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to
 Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to
 Achzib: Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two 30
 cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of 31
 the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with
 their villages. The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, 32
even for the children of Naphtali according to their families. And 33
 their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami,
 Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were
 at Jordan: And *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznothtabor, 34
 and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun
 on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to
 Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising. And the fenced cities 35
are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, And 36
 Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, And Kedesh, and Edrei, and 37

38 Enhazor, And Iron, and Migdalel, Horem, and Bethanath, and
 39 Bethshemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their
 40 families, the cities and their villages. And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.
 41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol,
 42, 43 and Irshemesh, And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, And
 44 Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon,
 45, 46 and Baalath, And Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gathrimmon, And
 47 Mejarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho. And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their
 48 father. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages. When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their
 49 coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them: According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnathserah in mount
 50 Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein. These *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

20, 2 The LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I
 3 spake unto you by the hand of Moses: That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they
 4 shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give
 5 him a place, that he may dwell among them. And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and
 6 hated him not beforetime. And he shall dwell in that city, un-

til he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. And they appointed Kedesh in 7 Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjatharba, which *is* Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. And 8 on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. These were the cities appointed 9 for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto 21 Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; And they 2 spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. And the children of Israel gave 3 unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs. And the lot came 4 out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. And the rest of the children of Kohath 5 *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families 6 of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. The children of Merari by their families 7 *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of 8 Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses. And they gave 9 out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned by

10 name, Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the
 Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was
 11 the first lot. And they gave them the city of Arba the father of
 Anak, which *city is* Hebron, in the hill *country* of Judah, with
 12 the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city,
 and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh
 13 for his possession. Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the
 priest Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer;
 14 and Libnah with her suburbs, And Jattir with her suburbs, and
 15 Eshtemoa with her suburbs, And Holon with her suburbs, and
 16 Debir with her suburbs, And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah
 with her suburbs, *and* Bethshemesh with her suburbs; nine cities
 17 out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon
 18 with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs, Anathoth with her
 19 suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities. All the cities
 of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their
 20 suburbs. And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites
 which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities
 21 of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. For they gave them
 Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge
 22 for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs, And Kibzaim with her
 23 suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs; four cities. And out
 of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her
 24 suburbs, Aijalon with her suburbs, Gathrimmon with her suburbs;
 25 four cities. And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her
 26 suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs; two cities. All the
 cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of
 27 Kohath that remained. And unto the children of Gershon, of the
 families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they*
gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for
 28 the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities. And out
 of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her
 29 suburbs, Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs;
 30 four cities. And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs,
 31 Abdon with her suburbs, Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob
 32 with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Naphtali,

21. v.9 mentioned: Heb. called. **v.11** the city...: or, Kirjatharba. **v.15** Holon: also called, Hilen. **v.16** Ain: also called, Ashan. **v.17** Geba: also called, Gaba. **v.18** Almon: also called, Alemeth.

Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammothdor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites according 33
to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs. And unto 34
the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out
of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah
with her suburbs, Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her 35
suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with 36
her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs, Kedemoth with her 37
suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities. And out of 38
the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city
of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs, Heshbon 39
with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all. So all 40
the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were
remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve
cities. All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the 41
children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.
These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: 42
thus *were* all these cities. And the LORD gave unto Israel all the 43
land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed
it, and dwelt therein. And the LORD gave them rest round about, 44
according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood
not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered
all their enemies into their hand. There failed not ought of any 45
good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel;
all came to pass.

Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the 22
half tribe of Manasseh, And said unto them, Ye have kept all 2
that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have
obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: Ye have not left 3
your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the
charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. And now the 4
LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised
them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and*
unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the
LORD gave you on the other side Jordan. But take diligent heed 5
to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of
the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk
in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto

him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.
6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto
7 their tents. Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses
had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof
gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward.
And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he
8 blessed them, And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much
riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and
with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much
9 raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. And
the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe
of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out
of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of
Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed,
10 according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And
when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land
of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and
the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great
11 altar to see to. And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the
children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of
Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in
12 the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel. And
when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of
the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to
13 go up to war against them. And the children of Israel sent unto
the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the
half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son
14 of Eleazar the priest, And with him ten princes, of each chief
house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one
was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands
15 of Israel. And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to
the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the
16 land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, Thus saith the
whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye
have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day
from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar,
17 that ye might rebel this day against the LORD? *Is* the iniquity
of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this

day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,
 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? 18
 and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to
 morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.
 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* 19
 pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein
 the LORD'S tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us:
 but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building
 you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God. Did not 20
 Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing,
 and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man
 perished not alone in his iniquity. Then the children of Reuben 21
 and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered,
 and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel, The LORD 22
 God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he
 shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the
 LORD, (save us not this day,) That we have built us an altar to 23
 turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering
 or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD
 himself require *it*; And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of 24
this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto
 our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of
 Israel? For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us 25
 and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no
 part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease
 from fearing the LORD. Therefore we said, Let us now prepare 26
 to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: But 27
that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations
 after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with
 our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace
 offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time
 to come, Ye have no part in the LORD. Therefore said we, that 28
 it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in
 time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the
 altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings,
 nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you. God 29
 forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day
 from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for

meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our
 30 God that *is* before his tabernacle. And when Phinehas the priest,
 and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands
 of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children
 of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh
 31 spake, it pleased them. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest
 said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and
 to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD
is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against
 the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the
 32 hand of the LORD. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,
 and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from
 the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of
 Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.
 33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of
 Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in
 battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad
 34 dwelt. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called
 the altar *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD
is God.

23 And it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given
 rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua
 2 waxed old *and* stricken in age. And Joshua called for all Israel,
and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and
 for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in
 3 age: And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done
 unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God *is*
 4 he that hath fought for you. Behold, I have divided unto you by
 lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes,
 from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto
 5 the great sea westward. And the LORD your God, he shall expel
 them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and
 ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised
 6 unto you. Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all
 that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not
 7 aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left; That ye come not
 among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make

v.30 pleased...: Heb. was good in their eyes. **v.31** now: Heb. then. **v.34** Ed: that is, A witness. **23. v.1** stricken...: Heb. come into days. **v.4** westward: Heb. at the sunset.

mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*,
 neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them: But cleave 8
 unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day. For the 9
 LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong:
 but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto
 this day. One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD 10
 your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.
 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD 11
 your God. Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto 12
 the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you,
 and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and
 they to you: Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will 13
 no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; but they
 shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and
 thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which
 the LORD your God hath given you. And, behold, this day I *am* 14
 going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in
 all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things
 which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to
 pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof. Therefore 15
 it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you,
 which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring
 upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this
 good land which the LORD your God hath given you. When ye 16
 have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he
 commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed
 yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled
 against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land
 which he hath given unto you.


And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and 24
 called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their
 judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before
 God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD 2
 God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood
 in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father
 of Nachor: and they served other gods. And I took your father 3
 Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout

v.8 But cleave....: or, For if ye will cleave, etc. v.9 For the LORD....: or, Then the LORD
 will drive. v.11 yourselves: Heb. your souls.

all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him
4 Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto
Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went
5 down into Egypt. I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued
Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward
6 I brought you out. And I brought your fathers out of Egypt:
and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your
7 fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea. And when
they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the
Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and
your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in
8 the wilderness a long season. And I brought you into the land
of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they
fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might
9 possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you. Then
Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against
Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:
10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you
11 still: so I delivered you out of his hand. And ye went over Jordan,
and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against
you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and
the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites;
12 and I delivered them into your hand. And I sent the hornet before
you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of
13 the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. And I
have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which
ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards
14 which ye planted not do ye eat. Now therefore fear the LORD, and
serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which
your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt;
15 and serve ye the LORD. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the
LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods
which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood,
or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me
16 and my house, we will serve the LORD. And the people answered
and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve
17 other gods; For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and
our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage,
and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in

all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an holy God; he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses. Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God. So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance. And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnathserah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash. And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

1 ow after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the
children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go
up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against
2 them? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold,
3 I have delivered the land into his hand. And Judah said unto
Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may
fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into
4 thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And Judah went up; and the
LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand:
5 and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. And they
found Adonibezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and
6 they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. But Adonibezek
fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off
7 his thumbs and his great toes. And Adonibezek said, Threescore
and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off,
gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath
requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he
8 died. Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem,
and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and
9 set the city on fire. And afterward the children of Judah went
down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain,
10 and in the south, and in the valley. And Judah went against the
Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron be-
fore *was* Kirjatharba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and
11 Talmai. And from thence he went against the inhabitants of De-
bir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjathsepher: And Caleb
12 said, He that smiteth Kirjathsepher, and taketh it, to him will I
give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Ke-
13 naz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his

1. v.7 their thumbs...: Heb. the thumbs of their hands and of their feet. gathered: or, gleaned. v.9 valley: or, low country.

daughter to wife. And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, 14
that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted
from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? And 15
she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a
south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the
upper springs and the nether springs. And the children of the 16
Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees
with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which
lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the
people. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew 17
the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it.
And the name of the city was called Hormah. Also Judah took 18
Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof,
and Ekron with the coast thereof. And the LORD was with Judah; 19
and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not
drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots
of iron. And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and 20
he expelled thence the three sons of Anak. And the children of 21
Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem;
but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusa-
lem unto this day. And the house of Joseph, they also went up 22
against Bethel: and the LORD *was* with them. And the house of 23
Joseph sent to descry Bethel. (Now the name of the city before
was Luz.) And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, 24
and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into
the city, and we will shew thee mercy. And when he shewed them 25
the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the
sword; but they let go the man and all his family. And the man 26
went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the
name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day. Nei- 27
ther did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Bethshean and her
towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and
her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the
inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would
dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, 28
that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive
them out. Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that 29
dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

v.19 drave...: or, possessed the mountain.

30 Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the
 inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and
 31 became tributaries. Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of
 Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib,
 32 nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob: But the Asherites
 dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they
 33 did not drive them out. Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhab-
 itants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath; but he
 dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: never-
 theless the inhabitants of Bethshemesh and of Bethanath became
 34 tributaries unto them. And the Amorites forced the children of
 Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come
 35 down to the valley: But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres
 in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph
 36 prevailed, so that they became tributaries. And the coast of the
 Amorites *was* from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and
 upward.

2 And an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and
 said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto
 the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never
 2 break my covenant with you. And ye shall make no league with
 the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but
 3 ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this? Wherefore
 I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they
 shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare
 4 unto you. And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake
 these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted
 5 up their voice, and wept. And they called the name of that place
 6 Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD. And when
 Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man
 7 unto his inheritance to possess the land. And the people served
 the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that
 outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD,
 8 that he did for Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of
 9 the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. And they
 buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnathheres, in

v.35 prevailed: Heb. was heavy. **v.36** the going...: or, Maalehakerabbim. **2. v.1** angel:
 or, messenger. **v.5** Bochim: that is, Weepers. **v.7** outlived: Heb. prolonged days after.

the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash. And 10
also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there
arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD,
nor yet the works which he had done for Israel. And the children 11
of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:
And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought 12
them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods
of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves
unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger. And they forsook 13
the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth. And the anger of the 14
LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands
of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of
their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand
before their enemies. Whithersoever they went out, the hand of 15
the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as
the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.
Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out 16
of the hand of those that spoiled them. And yet they would 17
not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other
gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of
the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments
of the LORD; *but* they did not so. And when the LORD raised 18
them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered
them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge:
for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason
of them that oppressed them and vexed them. And it came to 19
pass, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted
themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve
them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own
doings, nor from their stubborn way. And the anger of the LORD 20
was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath
transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and
have not hearkened unto my voice; I also will not henceforth drive 21
out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when
he died: That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will 22
keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did
keep *it*, or not. Therefore the LORD left those nations, without 23

v.9 Timnathhares: called elsewhere, Timnathserah. **v.16** delivered: Heb. saved.
v.19 corrupted...: or, were corrupt. ceased...: Heb. let nothing fall of their.

driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

3 Now these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the
 2 wars of Canaan; Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before
 3 knew nothing thereof; *Namely*, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baalhermon unto the entering in of
 4 Hamath. And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which
 5 he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites,
 6 and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites: And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons,
 7 and served their gods. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served
 8 Baalim and the groves. Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served
 9 Chushanrishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz,
 10 Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand;
 11 and his hand prevailed against Chushanrishathaim. And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died. And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because
 12 they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote
 13 Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees. So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king

v.23 left: or, suffered. 3. v.8 Mesopotamia: Heb. Aramnaharaim. v.9 deliverer: Heb. saviour. v.10 came: Heb. was. Mesopotamia: Heb. Aram.

of Moab. But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of
 a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right
 thigh. And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and
 Eglon *was* a very fat man. And when he had made an end to
 offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.
 But he himself turned again from the quarries that *were* by Gil-
 gal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said,
 Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him. And
 Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour,
 which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message
 from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat. And Ehud
 put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh,
 and thrust it into his belly: And the haft also went in after the
 blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw
 the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out. Then Ehud
 went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour
 upon him, and locked them. When he was gone out, his servants
 came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour
were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer
 chamber. And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold,
 he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key,
 and opened *them*: and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead
 on the earth. And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed
 beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath. And it came to
 pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain
 of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from
 the mount, and he before them. And he said unto them, Follow
 after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites
 into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords
 of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. And
 they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty,
 and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man. So Moab was
 subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest
 fourscore years. And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath,
 which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad:
 and he also delivered Israel.

v.15 a Benjamite: or, the son of Jemini. lefthanded: Heb. shut of his right hand.
v.19 quarries: or, graven images. **v.20** a summer...: Heb. a parlour of cooling. **v.22** the
 dirt...: or, it came out at the buttocks. **v.24** covereth...: or, doeth his easement.
v.29 lusty: Heb. fat.

4 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD,
2 when Ehud was dead. And the LORD sold them into the hand of
Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose
3 host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. And
the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred
4 chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the chil-
dren of Israel. And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth,
5 she judged Israel at that time. And she dwelt under the palm
tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim:
6 and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment. And she
sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedeshnaphtali,
and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded,
saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten
thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of
7 Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera,
the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude;
8 and I will deliver him into thine hand. And Barak said unto her,
If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with
9 me, *then* I will not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee:
notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine
honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman.
10 And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. And Barak
called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten
11 thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. Now
Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab the father
in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched
12 his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh. And
they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up
13 to mount Tabor. And Sisera gathered together all his chariots,
even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were*
with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.
14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the
LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone
out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten
15 thousand men after him. And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and
all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before
Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away
16 on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the

host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera
 fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not a man left.
 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife 17
 of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king
 of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out 18
 to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to
 me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent,
 she covered him with a mantle. And he said unto her, Give me, I 19
 pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened
 a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. Again 20
 he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be,
 when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there
 any man here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife 21
 took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went
 softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened
 it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.
 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, 22
 and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom
 thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay
 dead, and the nail *was* in his temples. So God subdued on that 23
 day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And 24
 the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against
 Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of
 Canaan.

Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, 5
 saying, Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the 2
 people willingly offered themselves. Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O 3
 ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to
 the LORD God of Israel. LORD, when thou wentest out of Seir, 4
 when thou marchest out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled,
 and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water. The 5
 mountains melted from before the LORD, *even* that Sinai from
 before the LORD God of Israel. In the days of Shamgar the son 6
 of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and
 the travellers walked through byways. *The inhabitants of* the 7
 villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose,

v.16 a man: Heb. unto one. v.18 mantle: or, rug, or, blanket. v.21 and took: Heb. and put. v.24 prospered...: Heb. going went and was hard. 5. v.5 melted: Heb. flowed. v.6 travellers: Heb. walkers of paths. byways: Heb. crooked ways.

8 that I arose a mother in Israel. They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty
9 thousand in Israel? My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the
10 LORD. Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way. *They that are delivered* from the noise of
11 archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the
12 LORD go down to the gates. Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam. Then he made him that remaineth have
13 dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty. Out of Ephraim *was there* a
14 root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun
15 they that handle the pen of the writer. And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great
16 thoughts of heart. Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart. Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and
17 why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches. Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people
18 *that* jeopardized their lives unto the death in the high places of the field. The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.
19 They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera. The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.
20 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones. Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they
21 came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty. Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber

v.10 Speak: or, Meditate. **v.11** righteous...: Heb. righteousnesses. **v.14** handle: Heb. draw with. **v.15** foot: Heb. his feet. thoughts: Heb. impressions. For: or, In. **v.16** For: or, In. **v.17** shore: or, port. breaches: or, creeks. **v.18** jeopardized: Heb. exposed to reproach. **v.20** courses: Heb. paths. **v.22** pransings: or, trappings, or, plungings.

the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent. He 25
 asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a
 lordly dish. She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to 26
 the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera,
 she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through
 his temples. At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet 27
 he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead. The 28
 mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the
 lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels
 of his chariots? Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned 29
 answer to herself, Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the 30
 prey; to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of divers
 colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of
 needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the
 spoil? So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that 31
 love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the
 land had rest forty years.

And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: 6
 and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.
 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: *and* because of 2
 the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which
are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. And *so* it 3
 was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the
 Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up aga-
 inst them; And they encamped against them, and destroyed the 4
 increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no suste-
 nance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they came up 5
 with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers
 for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without num-
 ber: and they entered into the land to destroy it. And Israel was 6
 greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children
 of Israel cried unto the LORD. And it came to pass, when the 7
 children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,
 That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which 8
 said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you
 up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

v.26 with...: Heb. she hammered. v.27 At: Heb. Between. dead: Heb. destroyed.
 v.29 answer: Heb. her words. v.30 every...: Heb. the head of a man. 6. v.2 prevailed:
 Heb. was strong. v.8 a prophet: Heb. a man a prophet.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of
 the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from be-
 10 fore you, and gave you their land; And I said unto you, I *am* the
 LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land
 11 ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice. And there came an angel
 of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that
pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon threshed
 12 wheat by the winepress, to hide *it* from the Midianites. And the
 angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The
 13 LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour. And Gideon said
 unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all
 this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers
 told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but
 now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands
 14 of the Midianites. And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go
 in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the
 15 Midianites: have not I sent thee? And he said unto him, Oh my
 Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family *is* poor
 16 in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house. And the
 LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt
 17 smite the Midianites as one man. And he said unto him, If now
 I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou
 18 talkest with me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto
 thee, and bring forth my present, and set *it* before thee. And he
 19 said, I will tarry until thou come again. And Gideon went in, and
 made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the
 flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought
 20 *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*. And the angel of
 God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and
 lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.
 21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was*
 in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and
 there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the
 unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his
 22 sight. And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the
 LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen
 23 an angel of the LORD face to face. And the LORD said unto him,

v.11 Gideon: Gr. Gedeon. to hide...: Heb. to cause it to flee.
 my thousand is the meanest. v.18 present: or, meat offering.

v.15 my family...: Heb.
 v.19 a kid: Heb. a kid
 of the goats.

Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon 24
 built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovahshalom:
 unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. And it came 25
 to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy
 father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old,
 and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut
 down the grove that *is* by it: And build an altar unto the LORD 26
 thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take
 the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the
 grove which thou shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of 27
 his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it
 was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the
 city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night. And 28
 when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the
 altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was*
 by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was*
 built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? 29
 And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of
 Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of the city said unto 30
 Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast
 down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove
 that *was* by it. And Joash said unto all that stood against him, 31
 Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for
 him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god,
 let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.
 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal 32
 plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar. Then 33
 all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east
 were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley
 of Jezreel. But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he 34
 blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him. And he sent 35
 messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after
 him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and
 unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them. And Gideon said 36
 unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

v.24 Jehovahshalom: that is, The LORD send peace. **v.25** even: or, and. **v.26** rock:
 Heb. strong place. In the ordered...: or, in an orderly manner. **v.32** Jerubbaal: that is,
 Let Baal plead. Jerubbesheth: that is, Let the shameful thing plead. **v.34** came...: Heb.
 clothed. gathered: Heb. called. **v.35** gathered: Heb. called.

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full

39 of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the

40 fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 Then Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by

2 the hill of Moreh, in the valley. And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against

3 me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and

4 there remained ten thousand. And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee,

5 the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to

6 drink. And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the

7 people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let

8 all the *other* people go every man unto his place. So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the

valley. And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said 9
unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered
it into thine hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with 10
Phurah thy servant down to the host: And thou shalt hear what 11
they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go
down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant
unto the outside of the armed men that *were* in the host. And the 12
Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay
along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels
were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.
And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told 13
a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream,
and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian,
and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it,
that the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This 14
is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man
of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all
the host. And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the 15
dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and
returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath
delivered into your hand the host of Midian. And he divided the 16
three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet
in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the
pitchers. And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: 17
and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be
that, as I do, so shall ye do. When I blow with a trumpet, I and 18
all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side
of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.
So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto 19
the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and
they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets,
and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands. And the three 20
companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the
lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands
to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of
Gideon. And they stood every man in his place round about the 21
camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled. And the three 22

7. v.11 armed men: or, ranks by five. **v.15** interpretation: Heb. breaking. **v.16** a trumpet...: Heb. trumpets in the hand of all of them. lamps: or, firebrands, or, torches.

hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Bethshittah in Zererath, *and* to the border of Abelmeholah, unto
 23 Tabbath. And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued
 24 after the Midianites. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Bethbarah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the
 25 waters unto Bethbarah and Jordan. And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

8 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with
 2 the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply. And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage
 3 of Abiezer? God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said
 4 that. And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.
 5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am
 6 pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian. And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?
 7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with
 8 the thorns of the wilderness and with briers. And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.
 9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come
 10 again in peace, I will break down this tower. Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen

v.22 in: or, toward. border: Heb. lip. done unto us. sharply: Heb. strongly.

8. v.1 Why...: Heb. What thing is this thou hast
 v.3 anger: Heb. spirit. v.7 tear: Heb. thresh.

thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of
 the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that
 drew sword. And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt 11
 in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host:
 for the host was secure. And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, 12
 he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah
 and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host. And Gideon the 13
 son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up*, And 14
 caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him:
 and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders
 thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men. And he came unto 15
 the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with
 whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and
 Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy
 men *that are* weary? And he took the elders of the city, and 16
 thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the
 men of Succoth. And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew 17
 the men of the city. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, 18
 What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And
 they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled the
 children of a king. And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the 19
 sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive,
 I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, 20
and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared,
 because he *was* yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, 21
 Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, so *is* his strength.
 And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away
 the ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks. Then the men of 22
 Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son,
 and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand
 of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, 23
 neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.
 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that 24
 ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they
 had golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.) And they 25
 answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment,

v.10 men that...: or, every one drawing a sword. **v.12** discomfited: Heb. terrified.
v.14 described: Heb. writ. **v.16** taught: Heb. made to know. **v.18** resembled...: Heb.
 according to the form, etc. **v.21** ornaments: or, ornaments like the moon.

26 and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey. And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the
 27 chains that *were* about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare
 28 unto Gideon, and to his house. Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.
 29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for
 30 he had many wives. And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech. And
 31 Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.
 32 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made
 33 Baalberith their god. And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands
 34 of all their enemies on every side: Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.
 35

9 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the
 2 family of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember
 3 also that I *am* your bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said,
 4 He *is* our brother. And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baalberith, wherewith Abimelech hired
 5 vain and light persons, which followed him. And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwith-

v.26 collars: or, sweet jewels. v.30 of his...: Heb. going out of his thigh. v.31 called: Heb. set. 9. v.2 Whether...: Heb. What is good? whether, etc. v.3 to follow: Heb. after.

standing yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself. And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem. And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us. And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, three-score and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;) If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother. When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

v.6 plain: or, oak. v.9 go...: or, go up and down for other trees. v.14 bramble: or, thistle. v.17 adventured...: Heb. cast his life.

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, 25 which aided him in the killing of his brethren. And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was 26 told Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put 27 their confidence in him. And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and 28 cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of 29 Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him? And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, 30 and come out. And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the 31 words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, 32 they fortify the city against thee. Now therefore up by night, thou 33 and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field: And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest 34 thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion. And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid 35 wait against Shechem in four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from 36 lying in wait. And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the moun- 37 tains as *if they were* men. And Gaal spake again and said, See

v.24 aided...: Heb. strengthened his hands to kill. v.27 merry: or, songs. v.30 kindled: or, hot. v.31 privily: Heb. craftily or, to Tormah. v.33 as thou shalt...: Heb. as thine hand shall find.

there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim. Then said Zebul 38
unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them. And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with 39
Abimelech. And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, 40
and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust 41
out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into 42
the field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people, and 43
divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. And Abimelech, 44
and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* compa-
nies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took 45
the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt. And when all the men of the tower 46
of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house of the god Berith. And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of 47
the tower of Shechem were gathered together. And Abimelech 48
gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*. And all the people likewise 49
cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women. Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against 50
Thebez, and took it. But there was a strong tower within the city, 51
and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower. And 52
Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went

v.37 middle: Heb. navel. Meonenim: or, the regards of times. v.48 me do: Heb. I have done.

53 hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. And a certain
 woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all
 54 to brake his skull. Then he called hastily unto the young man his
 armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me,
 that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man
 55 thrust him through, and he died. And when the men of Israel
 saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his
 56 place. Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he
 57 did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: And all the
 evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and
 upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

10 And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of
 Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir
 2 in mount Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty and three years,
 3 and died, and was buried in Shamir. And after him arose Jair,
 4 a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years. And he
 had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty
 cities, which are called Havothjair unto this day, which *are* in the
 5, 6 land of Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried in Camon. And
 the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and
 served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods
 of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of
 Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD,
 7 and served not him. And the anger of the LORD was hot against
 Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and
 8 into the hands of the children of Ammon. And that year they
 vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the
 children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the land
 9 of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead. Moreover the children of
 Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against
 Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was
 10 sore distressed. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD,
 saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken
 11 our God, and also served Baalim. And the LORD said unto the
 children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and
 from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the
 12 Philistines? The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the

10. v.1 defend: or, deliver: Heb. save. v.4 Havothjair: or, the villages of Jair. v.8 oppressed: Heb. crushed.

Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other 13 gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. Go and cry unto the 14 gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation. And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We 15 have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. And they put away the 16 strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel. Then the children of Ammon 17 were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What 18 man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and 11 he *was* the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. And 2 Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman. Then 3 Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him. And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon 4 made war against Israel. And it was so, that when the children of 5 Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob: And they said unto Jephthah, 6 Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not 7 ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? And the elders 8 of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. And 9 Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? And the elders of Gilead said 10 unto Jephthah, The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so

v.15 seemeth...: Heb. is good in thine eyes. v.16 strange...: Heb. gods of strangers. grieved: Heb. shortened. v.17 gathered: Heb. cried. 11. v.1 Jephthah: called Jephthae. an harlot: Heb. a woman an harlot. v.3 from: Heb. from the face. v.4 in process...: Heb. after days.

11 according to thy words. Then Jephthah went with the elders of
Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and
12 Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh. And
Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon,
saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against
13 me to fight in my land? And the king of the children of Ammon
answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took
away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even
unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands*
14 again peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the
15 king of the children of Ammon: And said unto him, Thus saith
Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of
16 the children of Ammon: But when Israel came up from Egypt,
and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came
17 to Kadesh; Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom,
saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king
of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent
unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel
18 abode in Kadesh. Then they went along through the wilderness,
and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came
by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other
side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon
19 *was* the border of Moab. And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon
king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto
him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.
20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon
gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought
21 against Israel. And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and
all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so
Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of
22 that country. And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites,
from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto
23 Jordan. So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the
Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess
24 it? Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth
thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive
25 out from before us, them will we possess. And now *art* thou any
thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did

he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,
 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and 26
 her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon,
 three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within
 that time? Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou 27
 doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge
 this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.
 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto 28
 the words of Jephthah which he sent him. Then the Spirit of 29
 the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and
 Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of
 Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon. And Jephthah 30
 vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail
 deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, Then it shall be, 31
 that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me,
 when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be
 the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. So Jephthah 32
 passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them;
 and the LORD delivered them into his hands. And he smote them 33
 from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities,
 and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter.
 Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children
 of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, 34
 behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with
 dances: and she *was his* only child; beside her he had neither son
 nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he 35
 rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought
 me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have
 opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back. And she 36
 said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the
 LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy
 mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of
 thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon. And she said unto 37
 her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months,
 that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my
 virginity, I and my fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her away 38

v.31 whatsoever...: Heb. that which cometh forth, which shall come forth. and...: or, or I will offer it, etc. **v.33** the plain: or, Abel. **v.34** beside...: or, he had not of his own either son or daughter: Heb. of himself. **v.37** go up...: Heb. go and go down.

for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed
 39 her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end
 of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her
according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man.
 40 And it was a custom in Israel, *That* the daughters of Israel went
 yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days
 in a year.

12 And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and
 went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou
 over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to
 2 go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire. And
 Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife
 with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered
 3 me not out of their hands. And when I saw that ye delivered
me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the
 children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand:
 wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against
 4 me? Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and
 fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, be-
 cause they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the
 5 Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites. And the Gileadites took
 the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that
 when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over;
 that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If
 6 he said, Nay; Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and
 he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right.
 Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and
 there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.
 7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the
 8 Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead. And after
 9 him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons,
 and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty
 daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven
 10, 11 years. Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem. And af-
 ter him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten
 12 years. And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in
 13 the country of Zebulun. And after him Abdon the son of Hillel,

v.39 custom: or, ordinance. **v.40** yearly: Heb. from year to year. to lament: or, to talk with. **12. v.1** gathered...: Heb. were called.

a Pirathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty 14
nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged
Israel eight years. And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite 15
died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the
mount of the Amalekites.

And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; 13
and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty
years. And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the 2
Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and
bare not. And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, 3
and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not:
but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. Now therefore beware, 4
I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any
unclean *thing*: For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and 5
no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite
unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out
of the hand of the Philistines. Then the woman came and told her 6
husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance
was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I
asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name: But 7
he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and
now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*:
for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day
of his death. Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my 8
Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto
us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.
And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God 9
came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah
her husband *was* not with her. And the woman made haste, and 10
ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man
hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day. And 11
Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and
said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman?
And he said, I *am*. And Manoah said, Now let thy words come 12
to pass. How shall we order the child, and *how* shall we do unto
him? And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that 13

v.14 nephews: Heb. sons' sons. 13. v.1 did evil...: Heb. added to commit, etc.
v.12 How shall we order...: Heb. What shall be the manner of the, etc. how shall we do...:
or, what shall he do?: Heb. what shall be his work?.

14 I said unto the woman let her beware. She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her
 15 observe. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for
 16 thee. And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not
 17 that he *was* an angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come
 18 to pass we may do thee honour? And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* secret?
 19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously; and Manoah
 20 and his wife looked on. For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife
 21 looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground. But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then
 22 Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.
 23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*,
 24 nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these. And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child
 25 grew, and the LORD blessed him. And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Tim-
 2 nath of the daughters of the Philistines. And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her
 3 for me to wife. Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for

v.15 for thee: Heb. before thee. **v.18** secret: or, wonderful. **v.25** the camp...: Heb. Mahanehdan.

me; for she pleaseth me well. But his father and his mother knew 4
not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against
the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over
Israel. Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, 5
to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold,
a young lion roared against him. And the Spirit of the LORD 6
came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent
a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father
or his mother what he had done. And he went down, and talked 7
with the woman; and she pleased Samson well. And after a time 8
he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of
the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the
carcase of the lion. And he took thereof in his hands, and went on 9
eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and
they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey
out of the carcase of the lion. So his father went down unto the 10
woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men
to do. And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought 11
thirty companions to be with him. And Samson said unto them, 12
I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it
me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will
give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments: But if ye 13
cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty
change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle,
that we may hear it. And he said unto them, Out of the eater 14
came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And
they could not in three days expound the riddle. And it came to 15
pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice
thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn
thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that
we have? *is it* not *so*? And Samson's wife wept before him, and 16
said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put
forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it*
me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father
nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee? And she wept before him 17
the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the
seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and

14. v.3 pleaseth....: Heb. is right in mine eyes. v.5 against....: Heb. in meeting him.
v.12 sheets: or, shirts. v.13 sheets: or, shirts. v.15 take....: Heb. possess us, or,
impoverish us?.

18 she told the riddle to the children of her people. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, 19 ye had not found out my riddle. And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he 20 went up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer 2 him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. 3 And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless 4 than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure. And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two 5 tails. And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, 6 and also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came 7 up, and burnt her and her father with fire. And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and 8 after that I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the 9 rock Etam. Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, 10 and spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson 11 are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over

v.17 the seven...: or, the rest of the seven days. v.19 spoil: or, apparel. 15. v.2 take...: Heb. let her be thine. v.3 more...: or, blameless from the Philistines though, etc. v.4 firebrands: or, torches.

us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. And they 12
 said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. And 13
 they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock. And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted 14
 against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. And 15
 he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith. And Samson said, 16
 With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men. And it came to pass, when he 17
 had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramathlehi. And he was sore 18
 athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? But God 19
 clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof Enhakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day. And he judged Israel in the days of the 20
 Philistines twenty years.

Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went 16
 in unto her. And *it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come 2
 hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. And Samson lay till 3
 midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron. And it came to pass afterward, 4

v.11 went: Heb. went down. v.14 loosed: Heb. were melted. v.15 new: Heb. moist.
 v.16 heaps upon...: Heb. an heap, two heaps. v.17 Ramathlehi: that is, the lifting up of the jawbone, or, casting away of the jawbone. v.19 Enhakkore: that is, the well of him that called or, cried. the jaw: or, Lehi, as called elsewhere. 16. v.1 harlot: Heb. a woman an harlot. v.3 bar...: Heb. with the bar.

that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was*
 5 Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and
 said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*,
 and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind
 him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven
 6 hundred *pieces* of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me,
 I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou
 7 mightest be bound to afflict thee. And Samson said unto her,
 If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried,
 8 then shall I be weak, and be as another man. Then the lords
 of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had
 9 not been dried, and she bound him with them. Now *there were*
 men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said
 unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake
 the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire.
 10 So his strength was not known. And Delilah said unto Samson,
 Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I
 11 pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto
 her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied,
 12 then shall I be weak, and be as another man. Delilah therefore
 took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The
 Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait
 abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms
 13 like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast
 mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be
 bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of
 14 my head with the web. And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said
 unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked
 out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with
 15 the web. And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee,
 when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three
 16 times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*. And
 it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and
 17 urged him, *so* that his soul was vexed unto death; That he told
 her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor
 upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my

v.4 in...: or, by the brook. v.5 afflict: or, humble. v.7 green...: or, new cords: Heb. moist. another: Heb. one. v.8 green...: or, new cords: Heb. moist. v.9 toucheth: Heb. smelleth. v.11 that never...: Heb. wherewith work hath not been done. v.16 vexed: Heb. shortened.

mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man. And when 18
 Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand. And she 19
 made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. And she said, The 20
 Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him. But 21
 the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house. Howbeit the hair of his head began to 22
 grow again after he was shaven. Then the lords of the Philistines 23
 gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. And when the people saw him, 24
 they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, 25
 that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars. And Samson said 26
 unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them. Now the house was full of men and women; and all the 27
 lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport. And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O 28
 Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two 29
 middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his

v.21 put out: Heb. bored out. **v.22** after...: or, as when he was shaven. **v.24** which...: Heb. and who multiplied our slain. **v.25** them: Heb. before them.

- 30 left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.
- 31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.
- 17 And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my
- 3 son. And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto
- 4 thee. Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they
- 5 were in the house of Micah. And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one
- 6 of his sons, who became his priest. In those days *there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own
- 7 eyes. And there was a young man out of Bethlehemjudah of the
- 8 family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there. And the man departed out of the city from Bethlehemjudah to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to
- 9 the house of Micah, as he journeyed. And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Bethlehemjudah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.
- 10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.
- 11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young
- 12 man was unto him as one of his sons. And Micah consecrated the

v.29 on which....: or, he leaned on them. v.30 me: Heb. my soul. 17. v.5 consecrated: Heb. filled the hand. v.8 as he....: Heb. in making his way. v.10 a suit....: or, a double suit, etc: Heb. an order of garments.

Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do 13
me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

In those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days 18
the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in;
for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them
among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their 2
family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and
from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said
unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount
Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there. When they 3
were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man
the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who
brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and
what hast thou here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus 4
dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.
And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that 5
we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.
And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* 6
your way wherein ye go. Then the five men departed, and came 7
to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt
careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and
there was no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame
in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no
business with *any* man. And they came unto their brethren to 8
Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say*
ye? And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we
have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still?
be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land. When ye 10
go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for
God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want
of any thing that *is* in the earth. And there went from thence 11
of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six
hundred men appointed with weapons of war. And they went up, 12
and pitched in Kirjathjearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that
place Mahanehdan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-
jearim. And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came 13

18. v.2 men of: Heb. sons of. v.7 Laish: called elsewhere, called Leshem. magistrate:
Heb. possessor, or, heir of restraints. v.11 appointed: Heb. girded.

14 unto the house of Micah. Then answered the five men that went
 to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do
 ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and
 a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what
 15 ye have to do. And they turned thitherward, and came to the
 house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah,
 16 and saluted him. And the six hundred men appointed with their
 weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the
 17 entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the
 land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image,
 and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the
 priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men
 18 *that were* appointed with weapons of war. And these went into
 Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the
 teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them,
 19 What do ye? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine
 hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and
 a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one
 man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?
 20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the
 teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the peo-
 21 ple. So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the
 22 cattle and the carriage before them. *And* when they were a good
 way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses
 near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the
 23 children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. And
 they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee,
 24 that thou comest with such a company? And he said, Ye have
 taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone
 away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto
 25 me, What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him,
 Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon
 26 thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household. And
 the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that
 they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his
 27 house. And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the
 priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were*

v.15 saluted....: Heb. asked him of peace. v.23 comest....: Heb. art gathered together?.
 v.25 angry: Heb. bitter of soul.

at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. And *there was* no deliverer, 28 because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Bethrehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein. And they called the name of the 29 city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first. And 30 the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. And 31 they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

And it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king 19 in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Bethlehemjudah. And his concubine played the whore against him, and 2 went away from him unto her father's house to Bethlehemjudah, and was there four whole months. And her husband arose, and 3 went after her, to speak friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. And his father in law, the damsel's 4 father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. And it came to pass on the 5 fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way. And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: 6 for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry. And when 7 the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning on the 8 fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them. And when the man rose up to depart, he, and 9 his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's fa-

19. v.1 a concubine: Heb. a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine. **v.2** four whole months: or, a year and four month: Heb. days, four months. **v.3** friendly...: Heb. to her heart. **v.5** Comfort: Heb. Strengthen. **v.8** until afternoon: Heb. till the day declined.

ther, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you
 10 early on your way, that thou mayest go home. But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two
 11 asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him. And when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the
 12 Jebusites, and lodge in it. And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah. And he said unto
 13 his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah. And they passed on and
 14 went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he
 15 sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging. And, behold, there came an
 16 old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the
 17 place *were* Benjamites. And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man
 18 said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Bethlehemjudah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Bethlehemjudah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD; and there *is*
 19 no man that receiveth me to house. Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy
 20 servants: *there is* no want of any thing. And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only
 21 lodge not in the street. So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and
 22 did eat and drink. Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the

v.9 draweth: Heb. is weak. home: Heb. to thy tent. the day groweth to an end: Heb. it is the pitching time of the day. v.10 over against: Heb. to over against. v.18 receiveth: Heb. gathereth.

house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into
 thine house, that we may know him. And the man, the master 23
 of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my
 brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man
 is come into mine house, do not this folly. Behold, *here is* my 24
 daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now,
 and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto
 you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing. But the men would 25
 not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought
 her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the
 night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they
 let her go. Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and 26
 fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it
 was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the 27
 doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the
 woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house,
 and her hands *were* upon the threshold. And he said unto her, 28
 Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took
 her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his
 place. And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, 29
 and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her
 bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.
 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed 30
 done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out
 of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and
 speak *your minds*.

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation 20
 was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba,
 with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh. And the chief 2
 of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented them-
 selves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand
 footmen that drew sword. (Now the children of Benjamin heard 3
 that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said
 the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness? And the 4
 Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and
 said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my
 concubine, to lodge. And the men of Gibeah rose against me, 5
 and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought

v.24 so vile...: Heb. the matter of this folly.

20. v.4 the Levite: Heb. the man the

Levite.

to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is
6 dead. And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent
her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they
7 have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. Behold, ye *are* all
8 children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel. And all the
people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his
9 tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house. But now this
shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot
10 against it; And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all
the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand
out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may
do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the
11 folly that they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel
12 were gathered against the city, knit together as one man. And
the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin,
13 saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you? Now
therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in
Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from
Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the
14 voice of their brethren the children of Israel: But the children
of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto
15 Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. And the
children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities
twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabi-
tants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.
16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men left-
handed; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not
17 miss. And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered
four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men
18 of war. And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house
of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go
up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the
19 LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first. And the children of Israel
20 rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. And the
men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men
of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.
21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and de-
stroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and

two thousand men. And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.) And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days, And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand. And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah. And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baaltamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah. And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them. And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword. So

v.31 to smite....: Heb. to smite of the people wounded as at, etc. the house....: or, Bethel.

the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto
 37 the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah. And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.
 38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke
 39 rise up out of the city. And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before
 40 us, as *in* the first battle. But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.
 41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin
 42 were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them. Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which
 43 *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.
 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these
 45 *were* men of valour. And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto
 46 Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that
 47 drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour. But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and
 48 abode in the rock Rimmon four months. And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall
 2 not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. And the

v.37 drew...: or, made a long sound with the trumpet. **v.38** sign: or, time. and: Heb. with. flame: Heb. elevation. **v.39** to smite...: Heb. to smite the wounded. **v.40** the flame of: Heb. the whole consumption of. **v.41** was come...: Heb. touched them. **v.43** with ease...: or, from Menuchah, etc. over...: Heb. unto over against. **v.48** came to hand: Heb. was found. they came...: Heb. were found.

people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore; And said, O LORD 3 God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel? And it came to pass on the 4 morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And the children of 5 Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death. And the children 6 of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. How shall we do for wives 7 for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives? And they said, 8 What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabeshgilead to the assembly. For the people were numbered, 9 and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men 10 of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children. And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye 11 shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead 12 four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan. And the whole congregation sent *some* 13 to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them. And Benjamin came again at 14 that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabeshgilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the 15 LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. Then the elders 16 of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin? And 17 they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel. Howbeit we 18

21. v.11 hath lain...: Heb. knoweth the lying with man. v.12 young...: Heb. young women virgins. v.13 to speak...: Heb. and spake and called. call...: or, proclaim peace.

may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on

20 the south of Lebonah. Therefore they commanded the children of

21 Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye


23 should be guilty. And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance,

24 and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his

25 inheritance. In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

v.19 yearly: Heb. from year to year. on the east...: or, toward the sunrising. of the highway: or, on the highway. **v.22** Be favourable...: or, Gratify us in them.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

ow it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, 1
that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man
of Bethlehemjudah went to sojourn in the country of
Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. And the 2
name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi,
and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of
Bethlehemjudah. And they came into the country of Moab, and
continued there. And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she 3
was left, and her two sons. And they took them wives of the 4
women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name
of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years. And 5
Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was
left of her two sons and her husband. Then she arose with her 6
daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab:
for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had
visited his people in giving them bread. Wherefore she went forth 7
out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with
her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.
And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each 8
to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have
dealt with the dead, and with me. The LORD grant you that ye 9
may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she
kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. And they 10
said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.
And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with 11
me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be
your husbands? Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I 12
am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I
should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

1. v.1 ruled: Heb. judged. v.2 continued: Heb. were. v.12 should have....: or were with an husband.

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out
 14 against me. And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and
 15 Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people,
 16 and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:
 17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and
 18 me. When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with
 19 her, then she left speaking unto her. So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said,
 20 *Is this Naomi?* And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call
 21 me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against
 22 me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

2 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of
 2 wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz. And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace.
 3 And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred
 4 of Elimelech. And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him,
 5 The LORD bless thee. Then said Boaz unto his servant that was
 6 set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this? And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish

v.13 tarry: Heb. hope. it grieveth...: Heb. I have much bitterness. **v.16** Intreat...: or, Be not against me. **v.18** was...: Heb. strengthened herself. **v.20** Naomi: that is, Pleasant. Mara: that is, Bitter. **2. v.1** Boaz: Gr. Booz. **v.3** hap...: Heb. hap happened.

damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers 7 among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house. Then 8 said Boaz unto Ruth, Heardest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens: *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, 9 and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn. Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and 10 said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger? And 11 Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. The LORD recompense thy work, 12 and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust. Then she said, Let me find 13 favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens. And Boaz said unto 14 her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded 15 his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not: And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose 16 for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she 17 had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took 18 *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed. And her mother in law said unto 19 her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her

v.13 Let me...: or, I find. friendly: Heb. to the heart. **v.15** reproach...: Heb. shame her not.

mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's
 20 name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz. And Naomi said unto
 her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left
 off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said
 unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.
 21 And Ruth the Moabite said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt
 keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.
 22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my
 daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee
 23 not in any other field. So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz
 to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and
 dwelt with her mother in law.

3 Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall
 2 I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? And now *is*
 not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold,
 3 he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor. Wash thyself
 therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get
 thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man,
 4 until he shall have done eating and drinking. And it shall be,
 when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall
 lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down;
 5 and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. And she said unto her,
 6 All that thou sayest unto me I will do. And she went down unto
 the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.
 7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry,
 he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came
 8 softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. And it came
 to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself:
 9 and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who *art* thou?
 And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore
 10 thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near kinsman. And
 he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast
 shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning,
 inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.
 11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou
 requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a

v.20 one of...: or, one that hath right to redeem. v.22 meet...: or, fall upon thee.

3. v.4 uncover: or, lift up the clothes that are on. v.8 turned: or, took hold on. v.9 a near...: or, one that hath right to redeem.

virtuous woman. And now it is true that I *am thy* near kinsman: 12
 howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry this night, and it 13
 shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part
 of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will
 not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a
 kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.
 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before 14
 one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a
 woman came into the floor. Also he said, Bring the vail that *thou* 15
hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured
 six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the
 city. And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* 16
 thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done
 to her. And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; 17
 for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then 18
 said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter
 will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the
 thing this day.


Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, 4
 behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he
 said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned
 aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, 2
 and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. And he said unto 3
 the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab,
 selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's: And 4
 I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants,
 and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem
it: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know:
 for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee.
 And he said, I will redeem *it*. Then said Boaz, What day thou 5
 buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of
 Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of
 the dead upon his inheritance. And the kinsman said, I cannot 6
 redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem
 thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*. Now this *was* 7
the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and
 concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off

v.11 city: Heb. gate. v.15 vail: or, sheet, or, apron. 4. v.4 I thought...: Heb. I said, I will reveal in thine ear.

his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony
 8 in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee.
 9 So he drew off his shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto*
 all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all
 that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of
 10 the hand of Naomi. Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of
 Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of
 the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not
 cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place:
 11 ye *are* witnesses this day. And all the people that *were* in the
 gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. The LORD make the
 woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah,
 which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in
 12 Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem: And let thy house be
 like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the
 13 seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman. So
 Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto
 14 her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. And
 the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath
 not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be
 15 famous in Israel. And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life,
 and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which
 loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.
 16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became
 17 nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name,
 saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name
 18 Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David. Now these
 19 *are* the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron, And Hezron
 20 begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, And Amminadab begat
 21 Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon, And Salmon begat Boaz,
 22 and Boaz begat Obed, And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat
 David.

v.11 do thou...: or, get thee riches, or, power. be famous: Heb. proclaim thy name.
 v.14 left...: Heb. caused to cease unto thee. kinsman: or, redeemer. v.15 a nourisher of:
 Heb. to nourish. thine...: Heb. thy gray hairs. v.20 Salmon: or, Salmah.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

ow there was a certain man of Ramathaimzophim, of 1
mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of
Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of
Zuph, an Ephrathite: And he had two wives; the name 2
of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and
Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this 3
man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto
the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and
Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there. And when the 4
time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and
to all her sons and her daughters, portions: But unto Hannah he 5
gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had
shut up her womb. And her adversary also provoked her sore, 6
for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.
And *as* he did so year by year, when she went up to the house 7
of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did
not eat. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why 8
weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart
grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons? So Hannah 9
rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk.
Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the
LORD. And she *was* in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the 10
LORD, and wept sore. And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of 11
hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid,
and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give

1. v.3 yearly: Heb. from year to year. v.5 worthy: or, double. v.6 provoked:
Heb. angered. v.7 when...: or, from the time that she, etc: Heb. from her going up.
v.10 in...: Heb. bitter of soul.

unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon
 12 his head. And it came to pass, as she continued praying before
 13 the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, she spake
 in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard:
 14 therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. And Eli said unto
 her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.
 15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of
 a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink,
 16 but have poured out my soul before the LORD. Count not thine
 handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my
 17 complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto. Then Eli answered
 and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition
 18 that thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thine handmaid
 find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat,
 19 and her countenance was no more *sad*. And they rose up in the
 morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned,
 and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah
 20 his wife; and the LORD remembered her. Wherefore it came to
 pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived,
 that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because
 21 I have asked him of the LORD. And the man Elkanah, and all his
 house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his
 22 vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I*
will not go up until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him,
 that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.
 23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee
 good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish
 his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she
 24 weaned him. And when she had weaned him, she took him up
 with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle
 of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh:
 25 and the child *was* young. And they slew a bullock, and brought
 26 the child to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my
 lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the
 27 LORD. For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my

v.11 a man...: Heb. seed of men. **v.12** continued...: Heb. multiplied to pray. **v.15** of a sorrowful...: Heb. hard of spirit. **v.16** complaint: or, meditation. **v.20** when...: Heb. in revolution of days. Samuel: that is, Asked of God.

petition which I asked of him: Therefore also I have lent him to 28
the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And
he worshipped the LORD there.

And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, 2
mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over
mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. *There is none* 2
holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there*
any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let 3
not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God
of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. The bows of the 4
mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girded with
strength. *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; 5
and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born
seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. The 6
LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave,
and bringeth up. The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he 7
bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the 8
dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them*
among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for
the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD'S, and he hath set the world
upon them. He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall 9
be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The 10
adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven
shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of
the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the
horn of his anointed. And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. 11
And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.
Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD. 12
And the priests' custom with the people *was, that*, when any man 13
offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in
seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; And he struck 14
it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook
brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto
all the Israelites that came thither. Also before they burnt the 15
fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed,
Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of
thee, but raw. And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to 16

v.28 lent him: or, returned him, whom I have obtained by petition. he shall...: or, he
whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned. 2. v.3 arrogancy: Heb. hard.

burn the fat presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: 17 and if not, I will take *it* by force. Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering 18 of the LORD. But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a 19 child, girded with a linen ephod. Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she 20 came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they 21 went unto their own home. And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And 22 the child Samuel grew before the LORD. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the 23 congregation. And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? 24 for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people. *Nay*, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD'S people to 25 transgress. If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, 26 because the LORD would slay them. And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men. 27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, 28 when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the 29 children of Israel? Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all 30 the offerings of Israel my people? Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they

v.16 presently: Heb. as on the day. v.20 loan...: or, petition which she asked, etc.
 v.22 assembled: Heb. assembled by troops. v.23 of your...: or, evil words of you.
 v.24 transgress: or, cry out.

that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. Behold, the days come, 31
 that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house,
 that there shall not be an old man in thine house. And thou shalt 32
 see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall
 give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for
 ever. And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine 33
 altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart:
 and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their
 age. And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy 34
 two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both
 of them. And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do 35
 according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I
 will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed
 for ever. And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in 36
 thine house shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver and
 a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of
 the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. 3
 And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was*
 no open vision. And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* 2
 laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he
 could not see; And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of 3
 the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down
to sleep; That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here 4
am I. And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst 5
 me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and
 lay down. And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel 6
 arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call
 me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again. Now 7
 Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the
 LORD yet revealed unto him. And the LORD called Samuel again 8
 the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I;
 for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called
 the child. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it 9
 shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy

v.32 an enemy...: or, the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel. **v.33** in the flower...: Heb. men. **v.36** Put: Heb. Join. one of...: of, somewhat about the priesthood. **3. v.7** Now...: or, Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.

10 servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place. And
 the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel,
 Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.
 11 And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel,
 12 at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. In
 that day I will perform against Eli all *things* which I have spoken
 13 concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end. For
 I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity
 which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he
 14 restrained them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house
 of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with
 15 sacrifice nor offering for ever. And Samuel lay until the morning,
 and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared
 16 to shew Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel,
 17 my son. And he answered, Here *am* I. And he said, What *is* the
 thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not
 from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* thing
 18 from me of all the things that he said unto thee. And Samuel told
 him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the
 19 LORD: let him do what seemeth him good. And Samuel grew,
 and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to
 20 the ground. And all Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that
 21 Samuel *was* established *to be* a prophet of the LORD. And the
 LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to
 Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

4 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went
 out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Ebenezer:
 2 and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. And the Philistines put
 themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle,
 Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the
 3 army in the field about four thousand men. And when the people
 were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath
 the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the
 ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when
 it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

v.12 when...: Heb. beginning and ending. **v.13** For I...: or, And I will tell him. vile: or, accursed. restrained...: Heb. frowned not upon them. **v.17** more also: so add. thing from: or, word from. **v.18** every...: Heb. all the things, or, words. **v.20** established: or, faithful. **4. v.1** came: or, came to pass. **v.2** they joined...: Heb. the battle was spread. army: Heb. array. **v.3** fetch: Heb. take unto us.

So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God. And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain. And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son? And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake,

v.7 heretofore: Heb. yesterday, or, the third day. v.9 quit...: Heb. be men. v.11 were slain: Heb. died. v.15 were dim: Heb. stood. v.16 is...: Heb. is the thing.

and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged
 19 Israel forty years. And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was
 with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings
 that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her
 husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains
 20 came upon her. And about the time of her death the women that
 stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But
 21 she answered not, neither did she regard *it*. And she named the
 child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because
 the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her
 22 husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the
 ark of God is taken.

5 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from
 2 Ebenezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines took the ark of God,
 3 they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And
 when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon
was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD.
 4 And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. And when
 they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen
 upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the
 head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon
 5 the threshold; only *the stump of* Dagon was left to him. Therefore
 neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house,
 6 tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day. But
 the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he
 destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, *even* Ashdod and
 7 the coasts thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it*
was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide
 with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.
 8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines
 unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God
 of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be
 carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of
 9 Israel about *thither*. And it was *so*, that, after they had carried
 it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very
 great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small

v.19 be delivered: or, cry out. came: Heb. were turned. **v.20** neither...: Heb. set not her heart. **v.21** Ichabod: that is, Where is the glory? or, There is no glory. **5. v.4** the stump...: or, the fishy part.

and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts. Therefore 10
 they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark
 of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They
 have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us
 and our people. So they sent and gathered together all the lords 11
 of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel,
 and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our
 people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city;
 the hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that died 12
 not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went
 up to heaven.

And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines 6
 seven months. And the Philistines called for the priests and the 2
 diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us
 wherewith we shall send it to his place. And they said, If ye send 3
 away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise
 return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall
 be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. Then 4
 said they, What *shall be* the trespass offering which we shall return
 to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden
 mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for
 one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye shall 5
 make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the
 land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure
 he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and
 from off your land. Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as 6
 the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had
 wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go,
 and they departed? Now therefore make a new cart, and take two 7
 milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to
 the cart, and bring their calves home from them: And take the 8
 ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of
 gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass offering, in a coffer by the
 side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth 9
 up by the way of his own coast to Bethshemesh, *then* he hath done
 us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his
 hand *that* smote us: it *was* a chance *that* happened to us. And 10

v.10 us, to...: Heb. me to slay me and my. v.11 us not...: Heb. me not, and my.
 6. v.4 you: Heb. them. v.6 wonderfully: or, reproachfully. the people: Heb. them.

the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the
 11 cart, and shut up their calves at home: And they laid the ark of
 the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and
 12 the images of their emerods. And the kine took the straight way
 to the way of Bethshemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing
 as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left;
 and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border
 13 of Bethshemesh. And *they of* Bethshemesh *were* reaping their
 wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and
 14 saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*. And the cart came into the
 field of Joshua, a Bethshemite, and stood there, where *there was*
 a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered
 15 the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD. And the Levites took
 down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein
 the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the
 men of Bethshemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices
 16 the same day unto the LORD. And when the five lords of the
 17 Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day. And
 these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a
 trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for
 18 Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; And the golden mice,
according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging*
 to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even
 unto the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the
 LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua,
 19 the Bethshemite. And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because
 they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the
 people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people
 lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with
 20 a great slaughter. And the men of Bethshemesh said, Who is
 able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he
 21 go up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of
 Kirjathjearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark
 of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

7 And the men of Kirjathjearim came, and fetched up the ark of
 the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill,
 2 and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD. And
 it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjathjearim, that the

time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD. And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* put away the strange gods and Ashtaroath from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroath, and served the LORD only. And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD. And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD heard him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Bethcar. Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us. So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites. And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was*

7. v.8 Cease...: Heb. Be not silent from us from crying. **v.9** heard: or, answered.
v.12 Ebenezer: that is, The stone of help. **v.16** in circuit: Heb. and he circuited.

his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his
2 sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his firstborn was Joel;
and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beersheba.
3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre,
4 and took bribes, and perverted judgment. Then all the elders
of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto
5 Ramah, And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons
walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all
6 the nations. But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said,
Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.
7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the
people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected
thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.
8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that
I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith
they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto
9 thee. Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest
solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that
10 shall reign over them. And Samuel told all the words of the LORD
11 unto the people that asked of him a king. And he said, This will
be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take
your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to*
12 *be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots. And he
will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties;
and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and
to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.
13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be*
14 cooks, and *to be* bakers. And he will take your fields, and your
vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even the best of them*, and give
15 *them* to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed,
and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.
16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and
your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his
17 work. He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his
18 servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king

8. v.6 displeased: Heb. as evil in the eyes of. v.9 hearken...: or, obey. howbeit...:
or, notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them then thou shalt.
v.15 officers: Heb. eunuchs.

which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you
 in that day. Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of 19
 Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; That 20
 we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge
 us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. And Samuel heard 21
 all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of
 the LORD. And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their 22
 voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of
 Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* Kish, the 9
 son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of
 Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. And he had a son, 2
 whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and
there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than
 he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the
 people. And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish 3
 said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and
 arise, go seek the asses. And he passed through mount Ephraim, 4
 and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not:
 then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were*
 not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they
 found *them* not. *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, 5
 Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return;
 lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.
 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man 6
 of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith cometh
 surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us
 our way that we should go. Then said Saul to his servant, But, 7
 behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is
 spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man
 of God: what have we? And the servant answered Saul again, 8
 and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel
 of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.
 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he 9
 spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called*
 a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.) Then said Saul to his 10
 servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city

9. v.1 a Benjamite: or, the son of a man of Jemini. power: or, substance. v.7 is spent...
 Heb. is gone out of, etc. have we: Heb. is with us?. v.8 I have...: Heb. there is found in
 my hand.

11 where the man of God *was*. *And* as they went up the hill to the
city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said
12 unto them, Is the seer here? And they answered them, and said,
He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day
to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to day in the high
13 place: As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway
find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people
will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and*
afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for
14 about this time ye shall find him. And they went up into the city:
and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out
15 against them, for to go up to the high place. Now the LORD had
16 told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying, To morrow
about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin,
and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that
he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have
17 looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And
when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man
whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.
18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I
19 pray thee, where the seer's house *is*. And Samuel answered Saul,
and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for
ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and
20 will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart. And as for thine asses
that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they
are found. And on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on
21 thee, and on all thy father's house? And Saul answered and said,
Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and
my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin?
22 wherefore then speakest thou so to me? And Samuel took Saul
and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them
sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were*
23 about thirty persons. And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the
portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.
24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it,

v.10 Well said: Heb. Thy word is good. v.11 the hill...: Heb. in the ascent of the city.
v.12 sacrifice: or, feast. v.13 this time: Heb. to day. v.15 told...: Heb. revealed the
ear of Samuel. v.17 reign over: Heb. restrain in. v.20 three...: Heb. to day three
days. v.21 so...: Heb. according to this word.

and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day. And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house. And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance? When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: And they will salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands. After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy: And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for God *is* with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou

v.24 left: or, reserved. v.27 a while: Heb. to day. 10. v.2 care: Heb. business. v.4 salute...: Heb. ask thee of peace. v.7 And...: Heb. And it shall come to pass, that when these signs, etc. that...: Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find.

9 tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do. And
 it was *so*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel,
 God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that
 10 day. And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company
 of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and
 11 he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that
 knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the
 prophets, then the people said one to another, What *is* this *that* is
 12 come unto the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets? And
 one of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father?
 Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?
 13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high
 14 place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither
 went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that
 15 *they were* no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said,
 16 Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said
 unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of
 the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.
 17 And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;
 18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of
 Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of
 the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms,
 19 *and* of them that oppressed you: And ye have this day rejected
 your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and
 your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king
 over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your
 20 tribes, and by your thousands. And when Samuel had caused all
 the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.
 21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their
 families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish
 was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.
 22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should
 yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid
 23 himself among the stuff. And they ran and fetched him thence:
 and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of
 24 the people from his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to
 all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there*

v.9 back: Heb. shoulder. gave: Heb. turned. **v.11** one...: Heb. a man to his neighbour.
v.12 of...: Heb. from thence.

is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king. Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched. But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabeshgilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept. And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aieth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh. And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent. And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabeshgilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you. And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in

v.24 God...: Heb. Let the king live. **v.27** held...: or, was as though he had been deaf. **11. v.3** Give...: Heb. Forbear us. **v.7** with...: Heb. as one man. **v.9** help: or, deliverance.

the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together. And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel. Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you. And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day. Behold, here I *am*: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand. And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness. And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. And when they forgot the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. And they cried unto the

12. v.3 bribe: Heb. ransom. to blind...: or, that I should hide mine eyes at him. **v.6** advanced: or, made. **v.7** righteous...: Heb. righteousnesses, or, benefits. to: Heb. with.

LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe. And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God *was* your king. Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you. If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God: But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers. Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes. *Is it* not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king. So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel. And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart; And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain. For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people. Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way: Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great *things* he hath done for you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

v.14 commandment: Heb. mouth. continue...: Heb. be after. v.23 in: Heb. from. v.24 how...: or, hat a great thing.

13 Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over
 2 Israel, Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two
 thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and
 a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the
 3 rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. And Jonathan
 smote the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in Geba, and the
 Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all
 4 the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say
that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel
 also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people
 5 were called together after Saul to Gilgal. And the Philistines
 gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand
 chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which
is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in
 6 Michmash, eastward from Bethaven. When the men of Israel saw
 that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then
 the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in
 7 rocks, and in high places, and in pits. And *some of* the Hebrews
 went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he
 8 *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. And
 he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had*
appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were
 9 scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering
 10 to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. And
 it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering
 the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to
 11 meet him, that he might salute him. And Samuel said, What
 hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people
 were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days
 appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together
 12 at Michmash; Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down
 now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the
 13 LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering. And
 Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept
 the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded
 thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon

13. v.1 reigned one...: Heb. the son of one year in his reigning. v.3 Geba: or, the hill.
 v.4 was...: Heb. did stink. v.7 followed...: Heb. trembled after him. v.10 salute: Heb.
 bless. v.12 made...: Heb. intreated the face.

Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee. And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* present with him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual: And another company turned the way *to* Bethhoron: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness. Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears: But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock. Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads. So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father. And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men; And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD'S priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the

v.15 present: Heb. found. v.16 present: Heb. found. Gibeah: Heb. Geba. v.21 a file: Heb. a file with mouths. sharpen: Heb. set. v.23 garrison: or, standing camp. 14. v.1 it came...: or, there was a day. v.3 Ahiah: called Ahimelech.

5 name of the other Seneh. The forefront of the one *was* situate
 northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over
 6 against Gibeah. And Jonathan said to the young man that bare
 his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these
 uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there*
 7 *is* no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few. And his
 armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn
 8 thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart. Then said
 Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will
 9 discover ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto us, Tarry
 until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and
 10 will not go up unto them. But if they say thus, Come up unto
 us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into
 11 our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us. And both of them
 discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the
 Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes
 12 where they had hid themselves. And the men of the garrison
 answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to
 us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his
 armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered
 13 them into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon
 his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and
 they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.
 14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer
 made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of
 15 land, *which* a yoke of oxen might plow. And there was trembling
 in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison,
 and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it
 16 was a very great trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah
 of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and
 17 they went on beating down *one another*. Then said Saul unto
 the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone
 from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his
 18 armourbearer *were* not *there*. And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring
 hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with
 19 the children of Israel. And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto
 the priest, that the noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines

v.5 forefront: Heb. tooth. **v.9** Tarry: Heb. Be still. **v.14** an...: or, half a furrow of
 an acre of land. **v.15** a very...: Heb. a trembling of God.

went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw
 thine hand. And Saul and all the people that *were* with him 20
 assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold,
 every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very
 great discomfiture. Moreover the Hebrews *that* were with the 21
 Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the
 camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be
 with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise 22
 all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim,
when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed
 hard after them in the battle. So the LORD saved Israel that day: 23
 and the battle passed over unto Bethaven. And the men of Israel 24
 were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying,
 Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may
 be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any*
 food. And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was 25
 honey upon the ground. And when the people were come into the 26
 wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his
 mouth: for the people feared the oath. But Jonathan heard not 27
 when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he
 put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in
 an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were
 enlightened. Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy 28
 father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed
be the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were
 faint. Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: 29
 see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I
 tasted a little of this honey. How much more, if haply the people 30
 had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they
 found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among
 the Philistines? And they smote the Philistines that day from 31
 Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And the 32
 people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves,
 and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the
 blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against 33
 the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have
 transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day. And Saul said, 34

v.19 noise: or, tumult. v.20 assembled...: Heb. were cried together. v.28 faint: or, weary. v.33 transgressed: or, dealt treacherously.

Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him
35 that night, and slew *them* there. And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.
36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee.
37 Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not
38 that day. And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the
39 people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. For, *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all
40 the people *that* answered him. Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.
41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.
42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And
43 Jonathan was taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*,
44 lo, I must die. And Saul answered, God do so and more also:
45 for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this
46 day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to
47 their own place. So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned
48 himself, he vexed *them*. And he gathered an host, and smote the

v.34 with him: Heb. in his hand. **v.35** the same...: Heb. that altar he began to build unto the LORD. **v.38** chief: Heb. corners. **v.41** Give...: or, Shew the innocent. escaped: Heb. went forth.

Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them. Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, 49 and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal: And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter 50 of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and 51 Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel. And there was sore 52 war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

Samuel also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee 15 *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of 2 hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. Now go and 3 smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. And Saul gathered the people together, 4 and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And Saul came to a city of 5 Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. And Saul said unto the 6 Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekites from 7 Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly 8 destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. But Saul 9 and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly. Then came the word of 10 the LORD unto Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up 11 Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night. And when Samuel rose early to 12 meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came

v.48 gathered...: or, wrought mightily. v.50 Abner: Heb. Abiner. 15. v.5 laid...: or, fought. v.9 fatlings: or, second sort.

to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about,
 13 and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to
 Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I
 14 have performed the commandment of the LORD. And Samuel
 said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears,
 15 and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? And Saul said, They
 have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the
 best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy
 16 God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. Then Samuel said
 unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to
 17 me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. And Samuel said,
 When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the
 head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over
 18 Israel? And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and
 utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them
 19 until they be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the
 voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil
 20 in the sight of the LORD? And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I
 have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which
 the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek,
 21 and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the people took
 of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should
 have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God
 22 in Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in
 burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD?
 Behold, to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat
 23 of rams. For rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness
is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word
 24 of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king. And
 Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the
 commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the
 25 people, and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon
 my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.
 26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou
 hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected
 27 thee from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about
 to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.
 28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of

v.18 they...: Heb. they consume them.

v.23 witchcraft: Heb. divination.

Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou. And also the Strength of Israel will not 29
 lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent. Then 30
 he said, I have sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the
 elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me,
 that I may worship the LORD thy God. So Samuel turned again 31
 after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD. Then said Samuel, 32
 Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag
 came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of
 death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women 33
 childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And
 Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal. Then 34
 Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah
 of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of 35
 his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD
 repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for 16
 Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine
 horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite:
 for I have provided me a king among his sons. And Samuel said, 2
 How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said,
 Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the
 LORD. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what 3
 thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name
 unto thee. And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came 4
 to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming,
 and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am 5
 come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come
 with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons,
 and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they 6
 were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's
 anointed *is* before him. But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look 7
 not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because
 I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for
 man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh
 on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass 8
 before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

v.29 Strength: or, Eternity, or, Victory. 16. v.2 with thee: Heb. in thine hand.
 v.4 combing: Heb. meeting. v.6 Eliab: called Elihu. v.7 outward...: Heb. eyes.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath
 10 the LORD chosen this. Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to
 pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath
 11 not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy*
 children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and,
 behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send
 12 and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. And
 he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal of a
 beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said,
 13 Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he. Then Samuel took the horn of
 oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit
 of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel
 14 rose up, and went to Ramah. But the Spirit of the LORD departed
 15 from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him. And
 Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God
 16 troubleth thee. Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are*
 before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp:
 and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon
 17 thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. And
 Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play
 18 well, and bring *him* to me. Then answered one of the servants,
 and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, *that*
is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of
 war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD
 19 *is* with him. Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and
 20 said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep. And Jesse
 took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and
 21 sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. And David came to Saul,
 and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became
 22 his armourbearer. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I
 pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.
 23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul,
 that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was
 refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and
 were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and

v.9 Shammah: Shimeah, also called, Shimma.
 Heb. fair of eyes. v.14 troubled: or, terrified.

v.11 down: Heb. round. v.12 of a...:
 v.18 matters: or, speech.

pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim. And 2
 Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by
 the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philis-
 tines. And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, 3
 and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was*
 a valley between them. And there went out a champion out of 4
 the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height
was six cubits and a span. And *he had* an helmet of brass upon 5
 his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of
 the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass. And *he had* greaves 6
 of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.
 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's 7
 head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield
 went before him. And he stood and cried unto the armies of Is- 8
 rael, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle
 in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose
 you a man for you, and let him come down to me. If he be able 9
 to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants:
 but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our ser-
 vants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of 10
 Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. When 11
 Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were
 dismayed, and greatly afraid. Now David *was* the son of that 12
 Ephrathite of Bethlehemjudah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had
 eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the
 days of Saul. And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed 13
 Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to
 the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab,
 and the third Shammah. And David *was* the youngest: and the 14
 three eldest followed Saul. But David went and returned from 15
 Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem. And the Philistine 16
 drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.
 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an 17
 ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the
 camp to thy brethren; And carry these ten cheeses unto the cap- 18
 tain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take

17. v.1 Ephesdammim: or, the coast of Dammim, called Pasdammim. v.2 set...: Heb. ranged the battle. v.5 armed: Heb. clothed. v.6 target: or, gorget.

19 their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were*
 20 in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. And David
 rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and
 took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the
 trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for
 21 the battle. For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in
 22 array, army against army. And David left his carriage in the hand
 of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and
 23 saluted his brethren. And as he talked with them, behold, there
 came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name,
 out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the
 24 same words: and David heard *them*. And all the men of Israel,
 25 when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. And
 the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up?
 surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man
 who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will
 give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.
 26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall
 be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away
 the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine,
 27 that he should defy the armies of the living God? And the people
 answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the
 28 man that killeth him. And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he
 spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David,
 and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast
 thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and
 the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou
 29 mightest see the battle. And David said, What have I now done?
 30 *Is there* not a cause? And he turned from him toward another,
 and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him
 31 again after the former manner. And when the words were heard
 which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he sent
 32 for him. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because
 33 of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And
 Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine

v.18 cheeses: Heb. cheeses of milk. of...: Heb. of a thousand. **v.20** trench: or, place of the carriage. fight: or, battle array, or, place of fight. **v.22** his carriage: Heb. the vessels from upon him. saluted...: Heb. asked his brethren of peace. **v.24** from...: Heb. from his face. **v.30** manner: Heb. word. **v.31** sent...: Heb. took him.

to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his 34 father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock: And I went out after him, and smote him, and 35 delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy 36 servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. David said moreover, The LORD that delivered 37 me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee. And Saul armed 38 David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail. And David girded 39 his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him. And he 40 took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; 41 and the man that bare the shield *went* before him. And when the 42 Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. And the 43 Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. And 44 the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. Then said 45 David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and 46 I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. And all this assembly 47 shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the

v.34 lamb: or, kid. v.38 armed David...: Heb. clothed David with his clothes.
v.40 brook: or, valley. bag: Heb. vessel. v.46 deliver...: Heb. shut thee up.

48 battle *is* the LORD'S, and he will give you into our hands. And
it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew
nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army
49 to meet the Philistine. And David put his hand in his bag, and
took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his
forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon
50 his face to the earth. So David prevailed over the Philistine with
a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him;
51 but *there was* no sword in the hand of David. Therefore David
ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it
out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head there-
with. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they
52 fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and
pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the
gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by
53 the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. And the
children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and
54 they spoiled their tents. And David took the head of the Philis-
tine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his
55 tent. And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine,
he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is*
this youth? And Abner said, *As thy soul liveth, O king, I can-*
56 *not tell.* And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling
57 *is.* And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine,
Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of
58 the Philistine in his hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son *art*
thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, I *am* the son of thy
servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

18 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto
Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David,
2 and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul took him that
day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.
3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him
4 as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that
was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to
5 his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. And David went out
whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* behaved himself wisely: and Saul
set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all

the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants. And it came 6
to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter
of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel,
singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy,
and with instruments of musick. And the women answered *one* 7
another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands. And Saul was very wroth, and the 8
saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David
ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and
what can he have more but the kingdom? And Saul eyed David 9
from that day and forward. And it came to pass on the morrow, 10
that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied
in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at
other times: and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand. And Saul cast 11
the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*.
And David avoided out of his presence twice. And Saul was afraid 12
of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from
Saul. Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his 13
captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the
people. And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the 14
LORD *was* with him. Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved 15
himself very wisely, he was afraid of him. But all Israel and Judah 16
loved David, because he went out and came in before them. And 17
Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give
thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's
battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the
hand of the Philistines be upon him. And David said unto Saul, 18
Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel,
that I should be son in law to the king? But it came to pass 19
at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given
to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.
And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and 20
the thing pleased him. And Saul said, I will give him her, that 21
she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines
may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt
this day be my son in law in *the one of* the twain. And Saul 22

18. v.5 behaved...: or, prospered. **v.6** Philistine: or, Philistines. instruments...: Heb. three stringed instruments. **v.8** displeased him: Heb. was evil in his eyes. **v.14** behaved...: or, prospered. **v.17** valiant: Heb. a son of valour. **v.20** pleased him: Heb. was right in his eyes.

commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants
 23 love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a light thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing
 24 that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand
 26 of the Philistines. And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were
 27 not expired. Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal
 28 his daughter to wife. And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy
 30 continually. Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that
 2 they should kill David. But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the
 3 morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself: And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will
 4 tell thee. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his
 5 works *have been* to thee-ward very good: For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a

v.24 On...: Heb. According to these words. **v.26** expired: Heb. fulfilled. **v.30** set by: Heb. precious.

cause? And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul 6
 sware, *As the LORD liveth*, he shall not be slain. And Jonathan 7
 called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And
 Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in
 times past. And there was war again: and David went out, and 8
 fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter;
 and they fled from him. And the evil spirit from the LORD was 9
 upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and
 David played with *his* hand. And Saul sought to smite David 10
 even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's
 presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled,
 and escaped that night. Saul also sent messengers unto David's 11
 house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal
 David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to
 morrow thou shalt be slain. So Michal let David down through a 12
 window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. And Michal took 13
 an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair*
 for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth. And when Saul sent 14
 messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick. And Saul sent 15
 the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me
 in the bed, that I may slay him. And when the messengers were 16
 come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow
 of goats' *hair* for his bolster. And Saul said unto Michal, Why 17
 hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is
 escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go;
 why should I kill thee? So David fled, and escaped, and came to 18
 Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him.
 And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. And it was told 19
 Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah. And Saul 20
 sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company
 of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed
 over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul,
 and they also prophesied. And when it was told Saul, he sent 21
 other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent
 messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also. Then 22
 went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu:
 and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one*

19. v.7 in times...: Heb. yesterday, third day. **v.8** him: Heb. his face. **v.13** image: Heb. teraphim.

23 said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah. And he went thither to
 Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and
 he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.
 24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel
 in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night.
 Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

20 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said be-
 fore Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and
 2 what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? And
 he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my fa-
 ther will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew
 it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is*
 3 not *so*. And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father cer-
 tainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith,
 Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the
 LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between
 4 me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy
 5 soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee. And David said unto
 Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not
 fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide
 6 myself in the field unto the third *day* at even. If thy father at
 all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he
 might run to Bethlehem his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice
 7 there for all the family. If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant
 shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil
 8 is determined by him. Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy
 servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the
 LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay
 9 me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And
 Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil
 were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not
 10 I tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me?
 11 or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly? And Jonathan said
 unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went
 12 out both of them into the field. And Jonathan said unto David,
 O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to
 morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good

v.24 lay: Heb. fell. 20. v.2 shew...: Heb. uncover mine ear. v.4 Whatsoever...: or, Say what is thy mind and I will do, etc. desireth: Heb. speaketh, or, thinketh. v.6 sac-
 rifice: or, feast.

toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee; The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my 13 father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father. And thou shalt not only while yet I 14 live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not: But *also* 15 thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth. So Jonathan made *a covenant* with the 16 house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies. And Jonathan caused David to swear again, 17 because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul. Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new moon: and 18 thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty. And *when* 19 thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel. And I will shoot 20 three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark. And, 21 behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth. But if I say thus unto the young man, 22 Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away. And *as touching* the matter which thou and 23 I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever. So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon 24 was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. And the king sat 25 upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty. Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for 26 he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean. And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* 27 the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day? And Jonathan an- 28

v.12 sounded: Heb. searched. shew...: Heb. uncover thine ear. **v.13** shew...: Heb. uncover thine ear. **v.16** made: Heb. cut. **v.17** because...: or, by his love toward him. **v.18** empty: Heb. missed. **v.19** quickly: or, diligently: Heb. greatly. Ezel: or, that sheweth the way. when the...: Heb. in the day of the business. **v.21** no hurt: Heb. not any thing.

answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Bethlehem:
 29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice
 in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*:
 and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I
 pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the
 30 king's table. Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan,
 and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*,
 do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own
 31 confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness? For
 as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not
 be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch
 32 him unto me, for he shall surely die. And Jonathan answered
 Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain?
 33 what hath he done? And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him:
 whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to
 34 slay David. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and
 did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved
 35 for David, because his father had done him shame. And it came
 to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at
 36 the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. And
 he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot.
 37 *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. And when
 the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had
 shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow be-
 38 yond thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste,
 stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came
 39 to his master. But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan
 40 and David knew the matter. And Jonathan gave his artillery unto
 41 his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city. *And* as
 soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the
 south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three
 times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another,
 42 until David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace,
 forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD,
 saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed
 and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan

v.30 Thou...: or, Thou perverse rebel: Heb. Son of perverse rebellion. **v.31** shall...:
 Heb. is the son of death. **v.36** beyond...: Heb. to pass over him. **v.40** artillery: Heb.
 instruments. his lad: Heb. the lad that was his.

went into the city.

Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee? And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place. Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is present. And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel. So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul. And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me. And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands? And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in

v.42 forasmuch...: or, the LORD be witness of that which etc. 21. v.1 Ahimelech: also called, called Ahiah. v.3 present: Heb. found. v.5 yea...: or, especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.

their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his
 14 spittle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto his serv-
 ants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought
 15 him to me? Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this
fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come
 into my house?

22 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adul-
 lam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they
 2 went down thither to him. And every one *that was* in distress,
 and every one that *was* in debt, and every one *that was* discon-
 tented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain
 over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.
 3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the
 king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come
 4 forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me. And
 he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with
 5 him all the while that David was in the hold. And the prophet
 Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee
 into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the
 6 forest of Hareth. When Saul heard that David was discovered,
 and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah un-
 der a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his
 7 servants *were* standing about him;) Then Saul said unto his serv-
 ants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son
 of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you
 8 all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds; That all of
 you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth me
 that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there*
is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my
 son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this
 9 day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the
 servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob,
 10 to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he enquired of the LORD
 for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath
 11 the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest,
 the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were*

v.13 scrabbled: or, made marks. v.14 is mad: or, playeth the mad man. 22. v.2 was
 in debt: Heb. had a creditor. discontented: Heb. bitter of soul. v.6 tree...: or, grove in
 a high place. v.8 sheweth...: Heb. uncovereth mine ear.

in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, 12
 Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my
 lord. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against 13
 me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread,
 and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should
 rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then Ahimelech 14
 answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy
 servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy
 bidding, and is honourable in thine house? Did I then begin to 15
 enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute
any thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for
 thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more. And the king 16
 said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's
 house. And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, 17
 Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also
is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not
 shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth
 their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. And the king 18
 said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the
 Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that
 day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And 19
 Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword,
 both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses,
 and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of 20
 Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled
 after David. And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the 21
 LORD's priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that 22
 day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell
 Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's
 house. Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life 23
 seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight aga- 23
 inst Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors. Therefore David 2
 enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philisti-
 nes? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines,
 and save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be 3
 afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah

v.12 Here...: Heb. Behold me. **v.15** less...: Heb. little or great. **v.17** footmen: or, guard: Heb. runners.

4 against the armies of the Philistines? Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a

6 great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David

7 to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering

8 into a town that hath gates and bars. And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David

9 and his men. And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither

10 the ephod. Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up

11 into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the

12 LORD said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the

13 LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up. Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that

14 David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth. And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every

15 day, but God delivered him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood. And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to

17 David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next

18 unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth. And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to

19 Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the

south of Jeshimon? Now therefore, O king, come down according 20
to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to
deliver him into the king's hand. And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of 21
the LORD; for ye have compassion on me. Go, I pray you, prepare 22
yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath
seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly. See 23
therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he
hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I
will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land,
that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.
And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his 24
men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of
Jeshimon. Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they 25
told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the
wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after
David in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul went on this side of 26
the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain:
and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and
his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.
But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and 27
come; for the Philistines have invaded the land. Wherefore Saul 28
returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philis-
tines: therefore they called that place Selahammahlekoth. And 29
David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Engedi.

And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following 24
the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in
the wilderness of Engedi. Then Saul took three thousand chosen 2
men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon
the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the sheepecotes by 3
the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and
David and his men remained in the sides of the cave. And the men 4
of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said
unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that
thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David
arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. And it came to 5

v.19 on...: Heb. on the right hand. Jeshimon: or, the wilderness. v.22 haunt...: Heb. foot shall be. v.25 into...: or, from the rock. v.27 invaded...: Heb. spread themselves upon, etc. v.28 Selahammahlekoth: that is, The rock of divisions. 24. v.1 following: Heb. after. v.4 Saul's...: Heb. the robe which was Saul's.

pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut
6 off Saul's skirt. And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that
I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD'S anointed, to
stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of
7 the LORD. So David stayed his servants with these words, and
suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the
8 cave, and went on *his* way. David also arose afterward, and went
out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king.
And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to
9 the earth, and bowed himself. And David said to Saul, Wherefore
hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?
10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had
delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade
me kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put
forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD'S anointed.
11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand:
for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know
thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine
hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul
12 to take it. The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD
13 avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. As
saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the
14 wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is
the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after
15 a dead dog, after a flea. The LORD therefore be judge, and judge
between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me
16 out of thine hand. And it came to pass, when David had made
an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this
thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.
17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou
18 hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. And
thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me:
forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand,
19 thou killedst me not. For if a man find his enemy, will he let him
go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou
20 hast done unto me this day. And now, behold, I know well that
thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be
21 established in thine hand. Swear now therefore unto me by the

v.7 stayed: Heb. cut off.

v.15 deliver: Heb. judge.

v.18 delivered: Heb. shut up.

LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. And David 22
sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

And Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, 25
and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. And 2
there was a man in Maon, whose possessions *were* in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. Now 3
the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb. And David heard in the wilderness 4
that Nabal did shear his sheep. And David sent out ten young 5
men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: And thus shall ye 6
say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast. And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds 7
which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy 8
young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David. And when David's young men came, they spake 9
to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased. And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who *is* 10
David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master. Shall I then 11
take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*? So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and 12
came and told him all those sayings. And David said unto his 13
men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode

25. v.2 possessions: or, business. v.5 greet...: Heb. ask him in my name of peace.
v.7 hurt: Heb. shamed. v.9 ceased: Heb. rested. v.11 flesh: Heb. slaughter.

14 by the stuff. But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's
 wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness
 15 to salute our master; and he railed on them. But the men *were*
 very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any
 thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in
 16 the fields: They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the
 17 while we were with them keeping the sheep. Now therefore know
 and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our
 master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Belial,
 18 that *a man* cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and
 took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep
 ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred
 clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on
 19 asses. And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold,
 20 I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. And it
 was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert
 of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against
 21 her; and she met them. Now David had said, Surely in vain have
 I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing
 was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited
 22 me evil for good. So and more also do God unto the enemies of
 David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light
 23 any that pisseth against the wall. And when Abigail saw David,
 she hastened, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her
 24 face, and bowed herself to the ground, And fell at his feet, and
 said, Upon me, my lord, *upon me let this iniquity be*: and let thine
 handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words
 25 of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man
 of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his
 name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the
 26 young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. Now therefore,
 my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the
 LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from
 avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and
 27 they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this blessing
 which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be

v.14 railed...: Heb. flew upon them. **v.15** hurt: Heb. shamed. **v.18** clusters: or, lumps. **v.24** audience: Heb. ears. **v.25** regard: Heb. lay it to his heart. Nabal: that is, Fool. **v.26** avenging...: Heb. saving thyself.

given unto the young men that follow my lord. I pray thee, forgive 28
the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make
my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the
LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days. Yet a 29
man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of
my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy
God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, *as*
out of the middle of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the 30
LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he
hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler
over Israel; That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of 31
heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or
that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have
dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid. And 32
David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which
sent thee this day to meet me: And blessed *be* thy advice, and 33
blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed*
blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. For in very 34
deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back
from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me,
surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any
that pisseth against the wall. So David received of her hand *that* 35
which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to
thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted
thy person. And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a 36
feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was*
merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told
him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. But it came 37
to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal,
and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within
him, and he became *as* a stone. And it came to pass about ten 38
days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when 39
David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD,
that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal,
and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned
the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and
communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. And when 40

v.27 blessing: or, present. follow.... Heb. walk at the feet of, etc. **v.29** as out.... Heb. in the midst of the bought of a sling. **v.31** no grief: Heb. no staggering, or, stumbling.

the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

26 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed. And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him. Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless? David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but,

v.42 after her: Heb. at her feet. **v.44** Phalti: Phaltiel. **26. v.5** trench: or, midst of his carriages. **v.8** delivered: Heb. shut up.

I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the
 cruse of water, and let us go. So David took the spear and the 12
 cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no
 man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep;
 because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them. Then 13
 David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill
 afar off; a great space *being* between them: And David cried to 14
 the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou
 not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that*
 criest to the king? And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a 15
valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then
 hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the
 people in to destroy the king thy lord. This thing *is* not good 16
 that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die,
 because ye have not kept your master, the LORD'S anointed. And
 now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was*
 at his bolster. And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy 17
 voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord,
 O king. And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after 18
 his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?
 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of 19
 his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him
 accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be*
 they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from
 abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other
 gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the 20
 face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea,
 as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. Then said 21
 Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do
 thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day:
 behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. And 22
 David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of
 the young men come over and fetch it. The LORD render to every 23
 man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered
 thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand
 against the LORD'S anointed. And, behold, as thy life was much 24
 set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the

v.16 worthy to die: Heb. the sons of death. **v.19** accept: Heb. smell. abiding: Heb. cleaving.

eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so
2 shall I escape out of his hand. And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail
4 the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him. And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with
6 thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag
7 pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year
8 and four months. And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those
9 *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and
10 returned, and came to Achish. And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south
11 of the Kenites. And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in
12 the country of the Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

27. v.1 perish: Heb. be consumed. v.7 the time: Heb. the number of days. a full year: Heb. a year of days. v.8 Gezrites: or, Gerzites. v.10 Whither...: or, Did you not make a road, etc. v.12 utterly...: Heb. to stink.

And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered **28**
 their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish
 said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with
 me to battle, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, **2**
 Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish
 said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for
 ever. Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, **3**
 and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had
 put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of
 the land. And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and **4**
 came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together,
 and they pitched in Gilboa. And when Saul saw the host of the **5**
 Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. And **6**
 when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not,
 neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul **7**
 unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit,
 that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said
 to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at
 Endor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, **8**
 and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman
 by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar
 spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee. And **9**
 the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath
 done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the
 wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for
 my life, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, **10**
 saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to
 thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring **11**
 up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the **12**
 woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman
 spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art*
 Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest **13**
 thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of
 the earth. And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she **14**
 said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And
 Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to
 the ground, and bowed himself. And Samuel said to Saul, Why **15**
 hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I

am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou
 16 mayest make known unto me what I shall do. Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed
 17 from thee, and is become thine enemy? And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:
 18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this
 19 thing unto thee this day. Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver
 20 the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he
 21 had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which
 22 thou spakest unto me. Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when
 23 thou goest on thy way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat
 24 upon the bed. And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did
 25 bake unleavened bread thereof: And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek:
 2 and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with
 3 Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philisti-

v.15 by prophets: Heb. by the hand of prophets. **v.17** to him: or, for himself. me: Heb. mine hand. **v.20** fell...: Heb. made haste, and fell with the fulness of his stature.

nes, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day? And the 4
princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it not be* with the heads of these men? *Is* not this David, 5
of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands? Then Achish called 6
David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that 7
thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And David said 8
unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king? And 9
Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's ser- 10
vants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. So David and his men rose 11
up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Zik- 30
lag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; And had 2
taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way. So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned 3
with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. Then David and the people that *were* with him 4
lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to

29. v.6 the lords...: Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords. **v.7** displease...: Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords. **v.8** with...: Heb. before thee.

5 weep. And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the
 6 Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And
 David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him,
 because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his
 sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the
 7 LORD his God. And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar
 8 brought thither the ephod to David. And David enquired at the
 LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake
 them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely over-
 9 take *them*, and without fail recover *all*. So David went, he and the
 six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor,
 10 where those that were left behind stayed. But David pursued, he
 and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were
 11 so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor. And they
 found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave
 12 him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water; And
 they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins:
 and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had
 eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.
 13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence
art thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to
 an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I
 14 fell sick. We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites,
 and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south
 15 of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. And David said to
 him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said,
 Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver
 me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to
 16 this company. And when he had brought him down, behold, *they*
were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and
 dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of
 17 the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. And
 David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the
 next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred
 18 young men, which rode upon camels, and fled. And David recovered
 all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued
 19 his two wives. And there was nothing lacking to them, neither

small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all. And 20
 David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil. And David 21
 came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them. Then answered all the wicked men and *men* of 22
 Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart. Then said David, Ye shall not 23
 do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand. For who will hearken unto you in this matter? 24
 but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike. And it was *so* 25
 from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day. And when David came to Ziklag, he sent 26
 of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD; To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in south 27
 Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir, And to *them* which 28
were in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa, And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and 29
 to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites, And to *them* which *were* 30
 in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chorashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach, And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and 31
 to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.


Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Is- 31
 rael fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon 2
 his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, 3

v.21 saluted...: or, asked them how they did. v.22 those: Heb. men. v.25 forward: Heb. and forward. v.26 present: Heb. blessing. 31. v.1 slain: or, wounded.

and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.
4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon
5 it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell
6 likewise upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same
7 day together. And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came
8 and dwelt in them. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his
9 three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among
10 the people. And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth:
11 and they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan. And when the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead heard of that which the Philistines
12 had done to Saul; All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall
13 of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

v.3 and the archers: Heb. and the shooters, men with bows. hit...: Heb. found him.
v.4 abuse...: or, mock me. v.11 of that: or, concerning him that.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

ow it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David 1
was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and
David had abode two days in Ziklag; It came even to 2
pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out
of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his
head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the
earth, and did obeisance. And David said unto him, From whence 3
comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am
I escaped. And David said unto him, How went the matter? I 4
pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from
the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and
Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. And David said unto 5
the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and
Jonathan his son be dead? And the young man that told him 6
said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul
leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed
hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and 7
called unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I. And he said unto 8
me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. He 9
said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for
anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me. So 10
I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could
not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was*
upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have
brought them hither unto my lord. Then David took hold on his 11
clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with

1. v.4 How...: Heb. What was, etc. v.7 Here...: Heb. Behold me. v.9 anguish...: or,
my coat of mail (or, my embroidered coat) hindereth me, that my, etc.

12 him: And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul,
 and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for
 13 the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. And
 David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou?
 14 And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And
 David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth
 15 thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed? And David called
 one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And
 16 he smote him that he died. And David said unto him, Thy blood
be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying,
 17 I have slain the LORD's anointed. And David lamented with this
 18 lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: (Also he bade
 them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it*
 19 *is* written in the book of Jasher.) The beauty of Israel is slain
 20 upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen! Tell *it* not in
 Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters
 of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised
 21 triumph. Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let*
there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield
 of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he*
 22 *had not been* anointed with oil. From the blood of the slain, from
 the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and
 23 the sword of Saul returned not empty. Saul and Jonathan *were*
 lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not
 divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than
 24 lions. Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in
 scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon
 25 your apparel. How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
 26 O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places. I am distressed
 for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto
 me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.
 27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

2 And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD,
 saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD
 said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up?
 2 And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his
 two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife
 3 the Carmelite. And his men that *were* with him did David bring

up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed 4 David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* the men of Jabeshgilead *were they* that buried Saul. And 5 David sent messengers unto the men of Jabeshgilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also 6 will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: 7 for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them. But Abner the son of Ner, captain 8 of Saul's host, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; And made him king over Gilead, and over the 9 Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ishbosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when 10 he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David. And the time that David was king in 11 Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months. And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son 12 of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. And Joab the son 13 of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. And 14 Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. Then there arose and went 15 over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they 16 caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkathhazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon. And there was 17 a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. And there were three sons 18 of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light of foot as a wild roe. And Asahel pursued after Abner; 19

2. v.7 be ye...: Heb. be ye the sons of valour. **v.8** Saul's host: Heb. the host which was Saul's. Ishbosheth: or, Eshbaal. **v.11** time: Heb. number of days. **v.13** together: Heb. them together. **v.16** Helkathhazzurim: that is, The field of strong men. **v.18** of foot: Heb. of his feet. as a wild...: Heb. as one of the roes that is in the field.

and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*. And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother. So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

3 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of

v.19 from...: Heb. from after Abner. v.21 armour: or, spoil. v.27 in the...: Heb. from the morning. gone...: or, gone away.

Saul waxed weaker and weaker. And unto David were sons born in 2
 Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;
 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; 3
 and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmi
 king of Geshur; And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and 4
 the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; And the sixth, Ithream, 5
 by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron. And 6
 it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and
 the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house
 of Saul. And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* Rizpah, the 7
 daughter of Aiah: and *Ishbosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast
 thou gone in unto my father's concubine? Then was Abner very 8
 wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, *Am* I a dog's head,
 which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of
 Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not
 delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to
 day with a fault concerning this woman? So do God to Abner, 9
 and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I
 do to him; To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and 10
 to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan
 even to Beersheba. And he could not answer Abner a word again, 11
 because he feared him. And Abner sent messengers to David on 12
 his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league
 with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about
 all Israel unto thee. And he said, Well; I will make a league with 13
 thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see
 my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou
 comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth 14
 Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused
 to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ishbosheth 15
 sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son
 of Laish. And her husband went with her along weeping behind 16
 her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And
 he returned. And Abner had communication with the elders of 17
 Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king over
 you: Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, 18
 By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out

3. v.3 Chileab: or, Daniel. **v.13** that is: Heb. saying. **v.15** Phaltiel: also called, Phalti. **v.16** along...: Heb. going and weeping. **v.17** in times...: Heb. both yesterday and the third day.

of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their
 19 enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and
 Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that
 seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house
 20 of Benjamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty
 men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were*
 21 with him a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise and
 go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may
 make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that
 thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in
 22 peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from
pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but
 Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away,
 23 and he was gone in peace. When Joab and all the host that *was*
 with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner
 came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in
 24 peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou
 done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast
 25 sent him away, and he is quite gone? Thou knowest Abner the
 son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going
 26 out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. And
 when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after
 Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David
 27 knew *it* not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took
 him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him
 there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his
 28 brother. And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my
 kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of
 29 Abner the son of Ner: Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all
 his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one
 that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff,
 30 or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread. So Joab and
 Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother
 31 Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. And David said to Joab, and to
 all the people that *were* with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you
 with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself*
 32 followed the bier. And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the

v.27 quietly: or, peaceably. v.28 blood: Heb. bloods. v.29 fail: Heb. be cut off.
 v.31 bier: Heb. bed.

king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented over Abner, and said, 33
 Died Abner as a fool dieth? Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy 34
 feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him. And when all the 35
 people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down. And all the people took notice 36
of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. For all the people and all Israel understood that day 37
 that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. And the 38
 king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? And I *am* this day weak, 39
 though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his 4
 hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. And Saul's 2
 son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin: And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, 3
 and were sojourners there until this day.) And Jonathan, Saul's 4
 son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab 5
 and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who lay on a bed at noon. And they came thither 6
 into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. For when they came into the house, 7
 he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night. And they brought the head of 8
 Ishbosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the

v.34 wicked...: Heb. children of iniquity. v.36 pleased them: Heb. was good in their eyes. v.39 weak: Heb. tender. 4. v.2 other: Heb. second. v.4 Mephibosheth: or, Meribbaal.

head of Ishbosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings: How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried *it* in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel. David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David. And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain*. Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house. So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about

v.10 thinking...: Heb. he was in his own eyes as a bringer, etc. who...: or, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings. 5. v.6 thinking...: or, saying David shall not, etc. v.8 Wherefore...: or, Because they had said, even the blind and the lame.

from Millo and inward. And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him. And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake. And David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet. But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold. The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David came to Baalperazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baalperazim. And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them. And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines. And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

Again, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD

v.10 went...: Heb. went, going and growing. v.11 masons: Heb. hewers of the stone of the wall. v.20 Baalperazim: that is, the plain of breaches. v.21 burned...: or, took them away. v.25 Geba: also called, Gibeon.

3 of hosts that dwelleth *between* the cherubims. And they set the
 ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of
 Abinadab that *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of
 4 Abinadab, drave the new cart. And they brought it out of the
 house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of
 5 God: and Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house
 of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made*
of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and
 6 on cornets, and on cymbals. And when they came to Nachon's
 threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and
 7 took hold of it; for the oxen shook *it*. And the anger of the
 LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for
 8 *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God. And David was
 displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah:
 9 and he called the name of the place Perezuzzah to this day. And
 David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the
 10 ark of the LORD come to me? So David would not remove the ark
 of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried
 11 it aside into the house of Obededom the Gittite. And the ark of
 the LORD continued in the house of Obededom the Gittite three
 months: and the LORD blessed Obededom, and all his household.
 12 And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the
 house of Obededom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of
 the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God
 from the house of Obededom into the city of David with gladness.
 13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD
 14 had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. And David
 danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded
 15 with a linen ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought
 up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of
 16 the trumpet. And as the ark of the LORD came into the city
 of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and
 saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she
 17 despised him in her heart. And they brought in the ark of the
 LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that

6. v.2 Baale: or, Baalah, that is, Kirjathjearim. whose name...: or, at which the name,
 even the name of the LORD of hosts, was called upon. v.3 set: Heb. made to ride. Gibeah:
 or, the hill. v.4 accompanying: Heb. with. v.6 Nachon: also called Chidon. shook it:
 or, stumbled. v.7 error: or, rashness. v.8 made: Heb. broken. Perezuzzah: that is,
 the breach of Uzzah.

David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made
 an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed
 the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among
 all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to
 the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece
of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one
 to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And
 Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said,
 How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself
 to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the
 vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto
 Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me before thy father,
 and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the
 LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. And I
 will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight:
 and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall
 I be had in honour. Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had
 no child unto the day of her death.

And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the
 LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies; That
 the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an
 house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. And
 Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart; for the
 LORD *is* with thee. And it came to pass that night, that the word
 of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my servant
 David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for
 me to dwell in? Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house since the
 time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to
 this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all *the*
places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I
 a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed
 my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?
 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith
 the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the shepcote, from following
 the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel: And I was

v.17 pitched: Heb. stretched. **v.20** shamelessly: or, openly. **v.22** of the....: or, of the handmaids of my servants. **7. v.5** my servant...: Heb. to my servant, to David. **v.7** any of...: any of the judges. **v.8** from following: Heb. from after.

with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like
 10 unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth. Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as
 11 beforetime, And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee
 12 an house. And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He
 13 shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my
 14 son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I
 15 put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established
 17 for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. Then went king David
 18 in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And
 19 this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is*
 20 this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant. For
 21 thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*. Wherefore
 22 thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard
 23 with our ears. And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and
 24 terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for
 25 ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God. And now, O LORD

God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD 26 of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, 27 God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, 28 and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of 29 thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philisti- 8 nes, and subdued them: and David took Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and measured them 2 with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as 3 he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. And David 4 took from him a thousand *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots. And when 5 the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then 6 David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold 7 that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, 8 king David took exceeding much brass. When Toi king of Hamath 9 heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, Then Toi 10 sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought with him

v.27 revealed: Heb. opened the ear. **v.29** let it...: Heb. be thou pleased and bless. **8. v.1** Methegammah: or, the bridle of Ammah. **v.3** Hadadezer: or, Hadarezer. **v.4** from...: or, of his.

11 vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: Which
 also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and
 12 gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued; Of
 Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the
 Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of
 13 Rehob, king of Zobah. And David gat *him* a name when he re-
 turned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eigh-
 14 teen thousand *men*. And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout
 all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's
 servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.
 15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment
 16 and justice unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was*
 over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder;
 17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar,
 18 *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe; And Benaiah the
 son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites;
 and David's sons were chief rulers.

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of
 2 Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And
there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Ziba.
 And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto
 3 him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*. And the
 king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may
 shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the
 4 king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* lame on *his* feet. And
 the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the
 king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel,
 5 in Lodebar. Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the
 6 house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar. Now when
 Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come
 unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said,
 7 Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant! And David
 said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for
 Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of
 Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

v.10 Joram: also called, Hadoram. salute...: Heb. ask him of peace. had wars...: Heb. was a man of wars with. brought...: Heb. in his hand were. v.13 smiting: Heb. his smiting. v.16 recorder: or, remembrancer, or, writer of chronicles. v.17 scribe: or, secretary. v.18 chief rulers: or, princes. 9. v.6 Mephibosheth: also called Meribbaal.

And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou 8
 shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am*? Then the king called 9
 to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy
 master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. Thou 10
 therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him,
 and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have
 food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread
 alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.
 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the 11
 king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for
 Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of
 the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name 12
was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants
 unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he 13
 did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his
 feet.

And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of 10
 Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. Then said 2
 David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his
 father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him
 by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants
 came into the land of the children of Ammon. And the princes of 3
 the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou
 that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters
 unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to
 search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? Wherefore 4
 Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their
 beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their
 buttocks, and sent them away. When they told *it* unto David, he 5
 sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the
 king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then*
 return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank 6
 before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians
 of Bethrehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen,
 and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand
 men. And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host 7
 of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and 8
 put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the

Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ishtob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field. When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians: And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good. And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together. And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem. And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon. And David sent and enquired after the woman. And

v.16 the river: that is, Euphrates. Shobach: or, Shophach. **v.18** horsemen: also called, footmen. **11. v.1** after...: Heb. at the return of the year.

one said, *Is* not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of
 Uriah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her; and 4
 she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified
 from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house. And the 5
 woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with
 child. And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. 6
 And Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto 7
 him, David demanded *of him* how Joab did, and how the people
 did, and how the war prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go 8
 down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out
 of the king's house, and there followed him a mess *of meat* from
 the king. But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with 9
 all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. And 10
 when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his
 house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey?
 why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house? And Uriah 11
 said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents;
 and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in
 the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to
 drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul
 liveth, I will not do this thing. And David said to Uriah, Tarry 12
 here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah
 abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. And when David 13
 had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made
 him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the
 servants of his lord, but went not down to his house. And it came 14
 to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and
 sent *it* by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, 15
 Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye
 from him, that he may be smitten, and die. And it came to pass, 16
 when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place
 where he knew that valiant men *were*. And the men of the city 17
 went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people
 of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. Then 18
 Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; And 19
 charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of

v.3 Bathsheba: or, Bathshuah. v.4 for she...: or, and when she had purified herself, etc,
 she returned. v.7 how Joab...: Heb. of the peace of, etc. v.8 followed...: Heb. went
 out after him. v.15 hottest: Heb. strong. from him: Heb. from after him.

20 telling the matters of the war unto the king, And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they
 21 would shoot from the wall? Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.
 22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab
 23 had sent him for. And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and
 24 we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is
 25 dead also. Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong
 26 against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him. And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead,
 27 she mourned for her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

12 And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich,
 2 and the other poor. The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and
 3 herds: But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a
 4 daughter. And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's
 5 lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*
 6 shall surely die: And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because

v.21 Jerubbesheth: also called, Jerubbaal. **v.25** displease...: Heb. be evil in thine eyes. one...: Heb. so and such. **v.27** displeased: Heb. was evil in the eyes of. **12. v.3** meat: Heb. morsel. **v.5** shall...: or, is worthy to die, or, is a son of death.

he did this thing, and because he had no pity. And Nathan said 7
to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I
anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand
of Saul; And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's 8
wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of
Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given
unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised 9
the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast
killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to*
be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of
Ammon. Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine 10
house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of
Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I 11
will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take
thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and
he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst 12
it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before
the sun. And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against 13
the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath
put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this 14
deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD
to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely
die. And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck 15
the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.
David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and 16
went in, and lay all night upon the earth. And the elders of his 17
house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but
he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. And it came 18
to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants
of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said,
Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he
would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself,
if we tell him that the child is dead? But when David saw that 19
his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead:
therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they
said, He is dead. Then David arose from the earth, and washed, 20
and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the
house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own

v.16 fasted: Heb. fasted a fast.

v.18 vex: Heb. do hurt.

house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he
 21 did eat. Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that
 thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was*
 alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.
 22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for
 I said, Who can tell *whether* GOD will be gracious to me, that the
 23 child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I
 bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to
 24 me. And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto
 her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name
 25 Solomon: and the LORD loved him. And he sent by the hand of
 Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of
 26 the LORD. And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of
 27 Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to
 David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken
 28 the city of waters. Now therefore gather the rest of the people
 together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the
 29 city, and it be called after my name. And David gathered all the
 people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and
 30 took it. And he took their king's crown from off his head, the
 weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones: and
 it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the
 31 city in great abundance. And he brought forth the people that
were therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron,
 and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln:
 and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So
 David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David
 had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the son of
 2 David loved her. And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his
 sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for
 3 him to do any thing to her. But Amnon had a friend, whose name
was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab
 4 *was* a very subtil man. And he said unto him, Why *art* thou,
being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me?
 And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's

v.25 Jedidiah: that is, Beloved of the LORD. v.28 it be called...: Heb. my name be called upon it. v.30 in great...: Heb. very great. 13. v.2 Amnon thought...: Heb. it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon.

sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, 5
 and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee,
 say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me
 meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat
it at her hand. So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and 6
 when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king,
 I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of
 cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. Then David sent 7
 home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house,
 and dress him meat. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's 8
 house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded
it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. And she 9
 took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to
 eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went
 out every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring 10
 the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And
 Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into
 the chamber to Amnon her brother. And when she had brought 11
them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come
 lie with me, my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, 12
 do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do
 not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I cause my shame to 13
 go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel.
 Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not
 withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her 14
 voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.
 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith 15
 he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her.
 And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, 16
There is no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the
 other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto
 her. Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and 17
 said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after
 her. And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with 18
 such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled.
 Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

v.4 lean: Heb. thin. from day...: Heb. morning by morning. v.8 flour: or, paste.
 v.12 force...: Heb. humble me. no such...: Heb. it ought not so to be done. v.15 exceed-
 ingly: Heb. with great hatred greatly.

19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went
 20 on crying. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate
 21 in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of
 22 all these things, he was very wroth. And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon,
 23 because he had forced his sister Tamar. And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baalhazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.
 24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants
 25 go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he
 26 pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?
 27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's
 28 sons go with him. Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have
 29 not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his
 30 mule, and fled. And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the
 31 king's sons, and there is not one of them left. Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his
 32 servants stood by with their clothes rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.
 33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

v.20 Amnon: Heb. Aminon. regard...: Heb. set not thy heart. desolate: Heb. and desolate. v.28 have...: or, will you not, since I have commanded you?. valiant: Heb. sons of valour. v.29 gat...: Heb. rode. v.32 appointment: Heb. mouth. determined: or, settled.

But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted 34
 up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by
 the way of the hill side behind him. And Jonadab said unto the 35
 king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.
 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, 36
 that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and
 wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore. But 37
 Absalom fled, and went to Talmi, the son of Ammihud, king of
 Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day. So Absalom 38
 fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. And *the* 39
soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was
 comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* 14
 toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a 2
 wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a
 mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself
 with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the
 dead: And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. 3
 So Joab put the words in her mouth. And when the woman of 4
 Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and
 did obeisance, and said, Help, O king. And the king said unto 5
 her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow
 woman, and mine husband is dead. And thy handmaid had two 6
 sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none
 to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him. And, 7
 behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they
 said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him,
 for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the
 heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall
 not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon the
 earth. And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, 8
 and I will give charge concerning thee. And the woman of Tekoah 9
 said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and
 on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.
 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him 10
 to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. Then said she, 11

v.35 as thy...: Heb. according to the word of thy servant. **v.36** very...: Heb. with a great weeping greatly. **v.37** Ammihud: or, Ammihur. **v.39** longed: or, was consumed. **14. v.4** Help: Heb. Save. **v.6** none...: Heb. no deliverer between them. **v.7** upon...: Heb. upon the face of the earth.

I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As the LORD liveth*, there shall
 12 not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord
 13 the king. And he said, Say on. And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that
 14 the king doth not fetch home again his banished. For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.
 15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that
 16 the king will perform the request of his handmaid. For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of
 17 God. Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will
 18 be with thee. Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee.
 19 And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As thy soul liveth*, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me,
 20 and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid: To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel
 21 of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth. And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore,
 22 bring the young man Absalom again. And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy

v.11 *that...*: Heb. that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy. v.14 *neither...*: or, because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, etc. v.17 *comfortable*: Heb. for rest. to discern: Heb. to hear.

sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request
of his servant. So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought 23
Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn to his 24
own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned
to his own house, and saw not the king's face. But in all Israel 25
there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty:
from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was
no blemish in him. And when he polled his head, (for it was at 26
every year's end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on
him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two
hundred shekels after the king's weight. And unto Absalom there 27
were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar:
she was a woman of a fair countenance. So Absalom dwelt two 28
full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. Therefore 29
Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would
not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he
would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's 30
field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire.
And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose, and 31
came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore
have thy servants set my field on fire? And Absalom answered 32
Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may
send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur?
it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let
me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him
kill me. So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had 33
called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his
face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him char- 15
iots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. And Absalom 2
rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was
so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king
for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what
city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of
Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good 3
and right; but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

v.22 thanked: Heb. blessed. his servant: or, thy servant. v.25 But...: Heb. And as
Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly. v.30 near...: Heb.
near my place. 15. v.2 came: Heb. to come. v.3 there...: or, none will hear thee from
the king downward.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land,
that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me,
5 and I would do him justice! And it was *so*, that when any man
came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and
6 took him, and kissed him. And on this manner did Absalom to
all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole
7 the hearts of the men of Israel. And it came to pass after forty
years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and
8 pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. For
thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying,
If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will
9 serve the LORD. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he
10 arose, and went to Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout
all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the
11 trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron. And with
Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called;
and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.
12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor,
from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the
conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with
13 Absalom. And there came a messenger to David, saying, The
14 hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said
unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and
let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed
to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and
15 smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants
said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever
16 my lord the king shall appoint. And the king went forth, and all
his household after him. And the king left ten women, *which were*
17 concubines, to keep the house. And the king went forth, and all
18 the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off. And
all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and
all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came
19 after him from Gath, passed on before the king. Then said the
king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return
to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and
20 also an exile. Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this
day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I

v.14 bring: Heb. thrust.

v.15 appoint: Heb. choose.

v.16 after...: Heb. at his feet.

may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee. And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD 21 liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And 22 Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, 23 and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness. And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* 24 with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. And the king said unto Zadok, 25 Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation: But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; be- 26 hold, *here am I*, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. The 27 king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will tarry in the 28 plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again 29 to Jerusalem: and they tarried there. And David went up by the ascent of *mount Olivet*, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among 31 the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. And it came 32 to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: Unto whom David 33 said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will 34 be thy servant, O king; *as I have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. And *hast thou* not there with thee 35

v.20 go up...: Heb. wander in going.
 Heb. going up and weeping.

v.23 Kidron: Gr. Cedron.

v.30 and wept...:

Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell
 36 *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son*; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing
 37 that ye can hear. So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 And when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a
 2 bottle of wine. And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.
 3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.
 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee *that*
 5 I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king. And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of
 6 Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his
 7 left. And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial: The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy
 9 mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man. Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his
 10 head. And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done

16. v.4 I humbly...: Heb. I do obeisance. v.5 he came forth...: or, he still came forth and cursed. v.7 bloody...: Heb. man of blood. v.8 behold...: Heb. behold thee in thy evil.

so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, 11
 my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much
 more now *may this* Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him
 curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. It may be that the LORD 12
 will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me
 good for his cursing this day. And as David and his men went 13
 by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him,
 and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.
 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, 14
 and refreshed themselves there. And Absalom, and all the people 15
 the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.
 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was 16
 come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the
 king, God save the king. And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this 17
 thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?
 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and 18
 this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and
 with him will I abide. And again, whom should I serve? *should* 19
I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy
 father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. Then said Absalom 20
 to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do. And 21
 Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines,
 which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that
 thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are*
 with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top 22
 of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in
 the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he 23
 counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle
 of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and
 with Absalom.

Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose 17
 out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David
 this night: And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak 2
 handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are*
 with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only: And I will 3
 bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest
is as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace. And the 4

v.12 affliction: or, tears: Heb. eye. v.13 cast...: Heb. dusted him with dust.
 v.16 God...: Heb. Let the king live. v.23 oracle: Heb. word.

5 saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise
 6 what he saith. And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner:
 7 shall we do *after* his saying? if not; speak thou. And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given *is* not good
 8 at this time. For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a
 9 man of war, and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever
 10 heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant
 11 men. Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea
 12 for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person. So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be
 13 left so much as one. Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into
 14 the river, until there be not one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the
 15 intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom. Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus
 16 and thus have I counselled. Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the
 17 people that *are* with him. Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by

17. v.4 pleased...: Heb. was right in the eyes of, etc. v.5 what...: Heb. what is in his mouth. v.6 his saying: Heb. his word?. v.7 given: Heb. counselled. v.8 chafed...: Heb. bitter of soul. v.9 overthrown: Heb. fallen. v.11 that thou...: Heb. that thy face, or, presence go, etc. v.14 appointed: Heb. commanded.

Enroge!; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David. Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went 18 both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down. And the 19 woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known. And 20 when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem. And 21 it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose, and all the people 22 that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he 23 saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. Then David came 24 to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom made Amasa captain of 25 the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. So Israel and Absalom 26 pitched in the land of Gilead. And it came to pass, when David 27 was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, Brought beds, and basons, 28 and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, And honey, and 29 butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

And David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set 18 captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. And 2

v.23 followed: Heb. done. put his...: Heb. gave charge concerning his house. v.25 Ithra and Israelite: or, Jether an Ishmaelite. Abigail: Heb. Abigal. Nahash: or, Jesse. v.28 basons: or, cups.

David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you
 3 myself also. But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou succour us out of the city.
 4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out
 5 by hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when
 6 the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle
 7 was in the wood of Ephraim; Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great
 8 slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*. For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood
 9 devoured more people that day than the sword devoured. And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went
 10 away. And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold,
 11 I saw Absalom hanged in an oak. And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee
 12 ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying,
 13 Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom. Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set
 14 thyself against *me*. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with

18. v.3 care...: Heb. set their heart on us. worth...: Heb. as ten thousand of us. succour: Heb. be to succour or help. **v.8** devoured: Heb. multiplied to devour. **v.12** receive: Heb. weigh upon mine hand. Beware...: Heb. Beware whosoever ye be of, etc.

thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the oak. And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed 15 about and smote Absalom, and slew him. And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him 16 into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent. Now Absalom 17 in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place. Then said Ahimaaz the son 18 of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, 19 Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to Cush, Go tell the king 20 what thou hast seen. And Cush bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But 21 howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cush. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready? But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said 22 unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cush. And David sat between the two gates: and the 23 watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If 24 he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running: and the 25 watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. And 26 the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings. And Ahimaaz 27 called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the 28

v.14 with...: Heb. before thee. midst: Heb. heart. v.19 avenged...: Heb. judged him from the hand, etc. v.20 bear tidings this: Heb. be a man of tidings, etc. v.22 howsoever: Heb. be what may. ready: or, convenient. v.27 Me...: Heb. I see the running.

LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up
 29 their hand against my lord the king. And the king said, Is the
 young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab
 sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult,
 30 but I knew not what *it was*. And the king said *unto him*, Turn
 31 aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still. And,
 behold, Cushie came; and Cushie said, Tidings, my lord the king:
 for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up
 32 against thee. And the king said unto Cushie, Is the young man
 Absalom safe? And Cushie answered, The enemies of my lord the
 king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that*
 33 young man *is*. And the king was much moved, and went up to
 the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said,
 O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had
 died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth
 2 for Absalom. And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning
 unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king
 3 was grieved for his son. And the people gat them by stealth that
 day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they
 4 flee in battle. But the king covered his face, and the king cried
 with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my
 5 son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou
 hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day
 have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters,
 6 and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; In that
 thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast
 declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants:
 for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had
 7 died this day, then it had pleased thee well. Now therefore arise,
 go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by
 the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee
 this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that
 8 befell thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and
 sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold,

v.28 All...: or, Peace be to thee: Heb. Peace. delivered...: Heb. shut up. **v.29** Is...: Heb. Is there peace?. **v.31** Tidings: Heb. Tidings is brought. **19. v.2** victory: Heb. salvation, or, deliverance. **v.6** in...: Heb. By loving, etc. that thou regardest...: Heb. that princes or servants are not to thee. **v.7** comfortably...: Heb. to the heart of thy servants.

the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back? And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house. Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king? And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan. And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king. And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan; And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed? And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to

v.10 speak...: Heb. are ye silent?. v.18 what...: Heb. the good in his eyes.

death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king
 23 over Israel? Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not
 24 die. And the king sware unto him. And Mephibosheth the son
 of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his
 feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day
 25 the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace. And it
 came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king,
 that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me,
 26 Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant
 deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I
 may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.
 27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my
 lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in
 28 thine eyes. For all *of* my father's house were but dead men before
 my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that
 did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to
 29 cry any more unto the king? And the king said unto him, Why
 speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba
 30 divide the land. And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let
 him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace
 31 unto his own house. And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from
 Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over
 32 Jordan. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years
 old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at
 33 Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man. And the king said unto
 Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in
 34 Jerusalem. And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to
 35 live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? I *am* this
 day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil?
 can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any
 more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then
 36 should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? Thy
 servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why
 37 should the king recompense it me with such a reward? Let thy
 servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own
 city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother.
 But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord

v.28 dead...: Heb. men of death.
 my life.

v.34 How...: Heb. How many days are the years of

the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee. And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee. And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place. Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem. And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood. Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present. So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after

v.38 require: Heb. choose. **v.40** Chimham: Heb. Chimhan. **v.43** despise...: Heb. set us at light. **20. v.3** ward: Heb. an house of ward. shut...: Heb. bound. living...: Heb. in widowhood of life. **v.4** Assemble: Heb. Call. **v.5** Assemble: Heb. Call.

7 him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue
 8 after Sheba the son of Bichri. When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went
 9 forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand
 10 to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the
 11 son of Bichri. And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after
 12 Joab. And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him,
 13 when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab,
 14 to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.
 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw
 16 it down. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak
 17 with thee. And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am* *he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered,
 18 I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so
 19 they ended *the matter*. I *am* *one of them that are* peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

v.6 escape...: Heb. deliver himself from our eyes. **v.10** struck...: Heb. doubled not his stroke. **v.15** in the trench: or, against the outmost wall. battered: Heb. marred to throw down. **v.18** They were...: or, They plainly spoke in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.

And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king. Now Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites: And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder: And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests: And Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

Then there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.) Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD? And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you. And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel, Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between

v.21 by name: Heb. by his name. **v.22** retired: Heb. were scattered. **v.24** recorder: or, remembrancer. **v.26** a chief...: or, a prince. **21. v.1** enquired...: Heb. sought the face, etc. **v.4** We will...: or, It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, etc. **v.5** devised...: or, cut us off. **v.6** whom...: or, chosen of the LORD.

8 David and Jonathan the son of Saul. But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai
 9 the Meholahite: And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.
 10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by
 11 night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah,
 12 the concubine of Saul, had done. And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabeshgilead, which had stolen them from the street of Bethshan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had
 13 slain Saul in Gilboa: And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the
 14 bones of them that were hanged. And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the
 15 land. Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against
 16 the Philistines: and David waxed faint. And Ishbibenob, which *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a
 17 new *sword*, thought to have slain David. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.
 18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph,
 19 which *was* of the sons of the giant. And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim,

v.8 Michal: or, the sister of Michal. brought...: Heb. to Adriel. **v.16** the giant: or, Rapha. spear: Heb. the staff, or, the head. **v.17** light: Heb. candle, or, lamp. **v.18** the giant: or, Rapha. Saph: or, Sippai.

a Bethlehemite, slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam. And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant. And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea the brother of David slew him. These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: And he said, The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; The God of my rock; in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence. I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies. When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid; The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me; In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears. Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it. He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet. And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind. And he made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies. Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled. The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice. And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them. And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils. He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters; He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong

v.19 Jaareoregim: or, Jair. v.20 the giant: or, Rapha. v.21 defied: or, reproached. Shimea: also called, Shammah. 22. v.5 waves: or, pangs. ungodly...: Heb. Belial. v.6 sorrows: or, cords. v.9 out of his nostrils: Heb. by, etc. v.12 dark...: Heb. binding of waters. v.17 many: or, great.

19 for me. They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the
 20 LORD was my stay. He brought me forth also into a large place:
 21 he delivered me, because he delighted in me. The LORD rewarded
 me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of
 22 my hands hath he recompensed me. For I have kept the ways of
 23 the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God. For all
 his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not
 24 depart from them. I was also upright before him, and have kept
 25 myself from mine iniquity. Therefore the LORD hath recompensed
 me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his
 26 eye sight. With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and*
 27 with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright. With the
 pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt
 28 shew thyself unsavoury. And the afflicted people thou wilt save:
 but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them*
 29 down. For thou *art* my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten
 30 my darkness. For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God
 31 have I leaped over a wall. *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the
 word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust
 32 in him. For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save
 33 our God? God *is* my strength *and* power: and he maketh my way
 34 perfect. He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*: and setteth me upon
 35 my high places. He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of
 36 steel is broken by mine arms. Thou hast also given me the shield
 37 of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great. Thou
 38 hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip. I
 have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not
 39 again until I had consumed them. And I have consumed them,
 and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen
 40 under my feet. For thou hast girded me with strength to battle:
 41 them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me. Thou
 hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy
 42 them that hate me. They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even*
 43 unto the LORD, but he answered them not. Then did I beat them
 as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of

v.24 before: Heb. to. v.25 in...: Heb. before his eyes. v.27 shew thyself unsavoury:
 or, wrestle. v.29 lamp: or, candle. v.30 run: or, broken. v.31 tried: or, refined.
 v.33 maketh: Heb. riddeth, or, looseth. v.34 maketh: Heb. equalleth. v.35 to
 war: Heb. for the war. v.36 made...: Heb. multiplied me. v.37 feet: Heb. ankles.
 v.40 subdued: Heb. caused to bow.

the street, *and* did spread them abroad. Thou also hast delivered 44
 me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of
 the heathen: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me. Strangers 45
 shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall
 be obedient unto me. Strangers shall fade away, and they shall 46
 be afraid out of their close places. The LORD liveth; and blessed 47
be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.
 It *is* God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people 48
 under me, And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou 49
 also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against
 me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. Therefore I 50
 will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I
 will sing praises unto thy name. *He is* the tower of salvation for 51
 his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to
 his seed for evermore.

Now these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse 23
 said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the
 God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said, The Spirit of 2
 the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue. The God 3
 of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over
 men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God. And *he shall be* as the 4
 light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning with-
 out clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear
 shining after rain. Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he 5
 hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things*,
 and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although
 he make *it* not to grow. But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them 6
 as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:
 But the man *that* shall touch them must be fenced with iron and 7
 the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in
 the *same* place. These *be* the names of the mighty men whom 8
 David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the
 captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: *he lift up his spear* aga-
 inst eight hundred, whom he slew at one time. And after him *was* 9
 Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men
 with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gath-

v.45 Strangers: Heb. Sons of the stranger. submit...: or, yield feigned obedience: Heb. lie. v.48 avengeth: Heb. giveth avengement for. 23. v.3 He...: or, Be thou ruler, etc. v.7 fenced: Heb. filled. v.8 The Tachmonite...: or, Joshebbassebet the Tachmonite, head of the three. whom he...: Heb. slain.

10 ered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away: He
 arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his
 hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory
 11 that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil. And
 after him *was* Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the
 Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece
 of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.
 12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew
 13 the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory. And three
 of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest
 time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines
 14 pitched in the valley of Rephaim. And David *was* then in an hold,
 15 and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Bethlehem. And
 David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the
 16 water of the well of Bethlehem, which *is* by the gate! And the
 three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and
 drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, and
 took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink
 17 thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. And he said, Be it far
 from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the
 men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not
 18 drink it. These things did these three mighty men. And Abishai,
 the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three.
 And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*,
 19 and had the name among three. Was he not most honourable
 of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not
 20 unto the *first* three. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of
 a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two
 lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the
 21 midst of a pit in time of snow: And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly
 man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down
 to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's
 22 hand, and slew him with his own spear. These *things* did Benaiah
 the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.
 23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the

v.11 into...: or, for foraging. **v.13** three...: or, the three captains over the thirty.
v.18 and slew them: Heb. slain. **v.20** who...: Heb. great of acts. lionlike...: Heb. lion of
 God. **v.21** a goodly...: Heb. a man of countenance, or, sight: also called, a man of great
 stature.

first three. And David set him over his guard. Asahel the brother 24
of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-
lehem, Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite, Helez the 25, 26
Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anethoth- 27
ite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the 28
Netophathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the 29
son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah 30
the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash, Abialbon the Ar- 31
bathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the 32
sons of Jashen, Jonathan, Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son 33
of Sharar the Hararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the 34
Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, Hezrai the 35
Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, 36
Bani the Gadite, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, 37
armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an 38
Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all. 39

And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, 24
and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and
Judah. For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which 2
was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan
even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that I may know
the number of the people. And Joab said unto the king, Now the 3
LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an
hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but
why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? Notwithstanding 4
the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of
the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the
presence of the king, to number the people of Israel. And they 5
passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the
city that *lieth* in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:
Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtimhodshi; and 6
they came to Danjaan, and about to Zidon, And came to the 7
strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of
the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even*
to Beersheba. So when they had gone through all the land, they 8
came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.


v.23 more...: or, honourable among the thirty. guard: or, council: Heb. at his command.
v.30 brooks: or, valleys. 24. v.2 Go: or, Compass. v.5 river: or, valley. v.6 land
of Tahtimhodshi: or, nether land newly inhabited.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred
10 thousand men. And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very
11 foolishly. For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*;
12 choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I
14 shall return to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies *are* great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.
15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan
16 even to Beersheba seventy thousand men. And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the
17 LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be
18 against me, and against my father's house. And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the
19 LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.
20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the
21 king on his face upon the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD,

v.14 *are great*: or, *are many*. v.16 Araunah: also called, Ornan. v.18 Araunah: Heb. Araniah.

that the plague may be stayed from the people. And Araunah 22
said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what
seemeth good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice,
and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for
wood. All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. 23
And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.
And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of 24
thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD
my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the
threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. And David 25
built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and
peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the
plague was stayed from Israel.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 ow king David was old *and* stricken in years; and they
2 covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. Where-
fore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for
my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before
the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that
3 my lord the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair damsel
throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunam-
4 mite, and brought her to the king. And the damsel *was* very fair,
and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew
5 her not. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, say-
ing, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen,
6 and fifty men to run before him. And his father had not displeased
him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was*
7 a very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom. And
he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the
8 priest: and they following Adonijah helped *him*. But Zadok the
priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet,
and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David,
9 were not with Adonijah. And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and
fat cattle by the stone of Zohemoth, which *is* by Enrogel, and called
all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's
10 servants: But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty
11 men, and Solomon his brother, he called not. Wherefore Nathan
spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou

1. v.1 stricken...: Heb. entered into days. v.2 Let there...: Heb. Let them seek. a young...: Heb. a damsel, a virgin. cherish...: Heb. be a cherisher unto him. v.5 be king: Heb. reign. v.6 at any...: Heb. from his days. v.7 he...: Heb. his words were with. following...: Heb. helped after Adonijah. v.9 Enrogel: or, the well Rogel.

not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not? Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, 12 give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, 13 and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also 14 will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. And Bathsheba 15 went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. And 16 Bathsheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou 17 swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my 18 lord the king, thou knowest *it* not: And he hath slain oxen and fat 19 cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. And thou, my lord, 20 O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall 21 sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders. And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan 22 the prophet also came in. And they told the king, saying, Behold 23 Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And 24 Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? For he is gone down 25 this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah. But me, *even* me thy 26 servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. Is this thing done 27 by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant,

v.14 confirm: Heb. fill up. **v.16** What...: Heb. What to thee?. **v.21** offenders: Heb. sinners. **v.25** God...: Heb. Let king Adonijah live.

28 who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? Then
king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came
29 into the king's presence, and stood before the king. And the king
sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul
30 out of all distress, Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of
Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and
he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly
31 do this day. Then Bathsheba bowed with *her* face to the earth,
and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David
32 live for ever. And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and
Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they
33 came before the king. The king also said unto them, Take with
you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride
34 upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And let
Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king
over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king
35 Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come
and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I
36 have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen:
37 the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*. As the LORD
hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and
38 make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. So
Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down,
and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought
39 him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of
the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trum-
40 pet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. And all the
people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and
rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of
41 them. And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard
it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the
sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city
42 being in an uproar? And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan
the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him,
Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

v.28 into...: Heb. before the king. v.33 mine...: Heb. which belongeth to me.
v.40 pipes: or, flutes.

And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king 43
 David hath made Solomon king. And the king hath sent with him 44
 Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of
 Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have
 caused him to ride upon the king's mule: And Zadok the priest 45
 and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and
 they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again.
 This *is* the noise that ye have heard. And also Solomon sitteth 46
 on the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants 47
 came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of
 Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than
 thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed. And also 48
 thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath
 given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.
 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose 49
 up, and went every man his way. And Adonijah feared because 50
 of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns
 of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah 51
 feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of
 the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he
 will not slay his servant with the sword. And Solomon said, If he 52
 will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall
 to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.
 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. 53
 And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon
 said unto him, Go to thine house.

Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he **2**
 charged Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: **2**
 be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man; And keep the **3**
 charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his
 statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his tes-
 timonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest
 prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest
 thyself: That the LORD may continue his word which he spake **4**
 concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to
 walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul,
 there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.
 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to **5**

2. v.3 prosper: or, do wisely. **v.4** fail...: Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne.

me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace. But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood. So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And the days that David reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD. And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on. And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bathsheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king. Bathsheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I

v.5 shed: Heb. put. v.8 grievous: Heb. strong. v.16 deny...: Heb. turn not away my face.

will not say thee nay. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite 21
 be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife. And king Solomon an- 22
 swered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag
 the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for
 he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest,
 and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. Then king Solomon sware by 23
 the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah
 have not spoken this word against his own life. Now therefore, 24
as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the
 throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as
 he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day. And king 25
 Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he
 fell upon him that he died. And unto Abiathar the priest said 26
 the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou
art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death,
 because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my fa-
 ther, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father
 was afflicted. So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest 27
 unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which
 he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. Then tidings came 28
 to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not
 after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD,
 and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told king 29
 Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and,
 behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of
 Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. And Benaiah came to the 30
 tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king,
 Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah
 brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he
 answered me. And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, 31
 and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the
 innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house
 of my father. And the LORD shall return his blood upon his 32
 own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than
 he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing
thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel,
 and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. Their 33
 blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the

head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever
34 from the LORD. So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in
35 the wilderness. And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in
36 the room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell
37 there, and go not forth thence any whither. For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be
38 upon thine own head. And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And
39 Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei,
40 saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants:
41 and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard
43 *is* good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and
44 the commandment that I have charged thee with? The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore
45 the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head; And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be
46 established before the LORD for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house
2 of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the

people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built
unto the name of the LORD, until those days. And Solomon loved 3
the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he
sacrificed and burnt incense in high places. And the king went 4
to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a
thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. In 5
Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and
God said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou 6
hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, accord-
ing as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and
in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this
great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne,
as *it is* this day. And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made 7
thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am but* a little
child: I know not *how* to go out or come in. And thy servant *is* 8
in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great peo-
ple, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. Give 9
therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people,
that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge
this thy so great a people? And the speech pleased the Lord, that 10
Solomon had asked this thing. And God said unto him, Because 11
thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life;
neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine
enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judg-
ment; Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given 12
thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like
thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.
And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both 13
riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings
like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to 14
keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did
walk, then I will lengthen thy days. And Solomon awoke; and, 15
behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood
before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt
offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his
servants. Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto 16
the king, and stood before him. And the one woman said, O my 17

3. v.6 mercy: or, bounty. **v.9** understanding: Heb. hearing. **v.11** long life: Heb. many days. discern: Heb. hear. **v.13** shall...: or, hath not been.

lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of
 18 a child with her in the house. And it came to pass the third day
 after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and
 we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save
 19 we two in the house. And this woman's child died in the night;
 20 because she overlaid it. And she arose at midnight, and took my
 son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her
 21 bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. And when I rose in
 the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I
 had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which
 22 I did bear. And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my
 son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is*
 thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.
 23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and
 thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the
 24 dead, and my son *is* the living. And the king said, Bring me a
 25 sword. And they brought a sword before the king. And the king
 said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and
 26 half to the other. Then spake the woman whose the living child
was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she
 said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it.
 But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but divide it*.
 27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in
 28 no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof. And all Israel heard of
 the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king:
 for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

4, 2 So king Solomon was king over all Israel. And these *were* the
 3 princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest, Eli-
 horeph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son
 4 of Ahilud, the recorder. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was*
 5 over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests: And
 Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the
 6 son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the king's friend: And
 Ahishar *was* over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda
 7 *was* over the tribute. And Solomon had twelve officers over all Is-
 rael, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each
 8 man his month in a year made provision. And these *are* their

v.26 yearned: Heb. were hot. v.28 in him: Heb. in the midst of him. 4. v.2 priest:
 or, chief officer. v.3 scribes: or, secretaries. recorder: or, remembrancer. v.6 tribute:
 or, levy.

names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim: The son of Dekar, in 9
 Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Bethshemesh, and Elonbethhanan:
 The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all 10
 the land of Hephher: The son of Abinadab, in all the region of 11
 Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife: Baana 12
 the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all
 Bethshean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean
 to Abelmeholah, *even unto the place that is* beyond Jokneam: The 13
 son of Geber, in Ramothgilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair
 the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* the
 region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with
 walls and brasen bars: Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim: 14
 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of 15
 Solomon to wife: Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in 16
 Aloth: Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar: Shimei the 17, 18
 son of Elah, in Benjamin: Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country 19
 of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og
 king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.
 Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in 20
 multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry. And Solomon 21
 reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Phi-
 listines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and
 served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision 22
 for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore mea-
 sures of meal, Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, 23
 and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer,
 and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all *the region* on this 24
 side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on
 this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.
 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and 25
 under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of
 Solomon. And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for 26
 his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers 27
 provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king
 Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.
 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they 28

v.8 The son...: or, Ben-hur. **v.9** The son...: or, Ben-dekar. **v.10** The son...: or, Ben-hesed. **v.11** The son...: or, Ben-abinadab. **v.13** The son...: or, Ben-geber. **v.14** Mahanaim: or, to Mahanaim. **v.22** provision: Heb. bread. measures: Heb. cors. **v.25** safely: Heb. confidently.

unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his
 29 charge. And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding ex-
 ceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on
 30 the sea shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all
 31 the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For
 he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman,
 and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in
 32 all nations round about. And he spake three thousand proverbs:
 33 and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spake of trees,
 from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that
 springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and
 34 of creeping things, and of fishes. And there came of all people
 to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which
 had heard of his wisdom.

5 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for
 he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his
 2 father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. And Solomon sent
 3 to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could
 not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the
 wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put
 4 them under the soles of his feet. But now the LORD my God hath
 given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor
 5 evil occurrent. And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto
 the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David
 my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in
 6 thy room, he shall build an house unto my name. Now therefore
 command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and
 my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give
 hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for
 thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew
 7 timber like unto the Sidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram
 heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said,
 Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise
 8 son over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying,
 I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I
 will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning
 9 timber of fir. My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon

v.28 dromedaries: or, mules, or, swift beasts.
 v.5 purpose: Heb. say. v.6 appoint: Heb. say.

5. v.1 Hiram: also called, Hiram.
 v.8 considered: Heb. heard.

unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. So Hiram gave Solomon 10 cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire. And Solomon 11 gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he 12 promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together. And king Solomon raised 13 a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: 14 a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and Adoniram *was* over the levy. And Solomon had threescore and 15 ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains; Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* 16 over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work. And the king commanded, 17 and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house. And Solomon's builders and 18 Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year 6 after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD. And the house which king Solomon built for the 2 LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits. And 3 the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house. And for the 4 house he made windows of narrow lights. And against the wall of 5 the house he built chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he

v.9 appoint: Heb. send. v.11 measures: Heb. cors. v.13 levy: Heb. tribute of men. v.18 stonesquarers: or, Giblites. 6. v.1 began...: Heb. built. v.4 of...: or, broad within, and narrow without: or, skewed and closed.

6 made chambers round about: The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be
 7 fastened in the walls of the house. And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool
 8 of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of
 9 the middle into the third. So he built the house, and finished
 10 it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and
 11 they rested on the house *with* timber of cedar. And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying, *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David
 13 thy father: And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and
 14 will not forsake my people Israel. So Solomon built the house, and finished it. And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the
 15 cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered
 16 the floor of the house with planks of fir. And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even*
 17 for the most holy *place*. And the house, that *is*, the temple before
 18 it, was forty cubits *long*. And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no
 19 stone seen. And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to
 20 set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD. And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it
 21 with pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar. So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a

v.5 against the wall: or, upon, or, joining to the wall. built chambers: Heb. built floors. made chambers: Heb. made ribs. v.6 narrowed...: Heb. narrowings, or, rebatements. v.8 side: Heb. shoulder. v.9 with...: or, the vaultbeams and the panellings with cedar. v.15 both...: or, from the floor of the house unto the walls, etc. v.18 knops: or, gourds. open: Heb. openings of. v.20 pure: Heb. shut up.

partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until 22 he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold. And within the oracle he made 23 two cherubims *of* olive tree, *each* ten cubits high. And five cubits 24 *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits. And the other cherub 25 *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size. The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* 26 of the other cherub. And he set the cherubims within the inner 27 house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. And he overlaid the cherubims 28 with gold. And he carved all the walls of the house round about 29 with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without. And the floor of the house he overlaid with 30 gold, within and without. And for the entering of the oracle he 31 made doors *of* olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the wall*. The two doors also *were of* olive tree; and he carved 32 upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees. So also made he for the door of the 33 temple posts *of* olive tree, a fourth part *of the wall*. And the two 34 doors *were of* fir tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding. And he carved 35 *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work. And he built the 36 inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams. In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of 37 the LORD laid, in the month Zif: And in the eleventh year, in 38 the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

v.23 olive: or, oily: Heb. trees of oil. **v.27** they...: or, the cherubims stretched forth their wings. **v.29** open flowers: Heb. openings of flowers. **v.31** a fifth...: or, fivesquare. **v.32** two...: or, leaves of the doors. open flowers: Heb. openings of flowers. **v.33** a fourth...: or, foursquare. **v.38** through out...: or, with all the parts thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.

7 But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and
 2 he finished all his house. He built also the house of the forest
 of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the
 breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits,
 upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.
 3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay*
 4 on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row. And *there were* windows
 5 *in* three rows, and light *was* against light *in* three ranks. And
 all the doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light
 6 *was* against light *in* three ranks. And he made a porch of pil-
 lars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof
 thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before them: and the *other* pil-
 7 lars and the thick beam *were* before them. Then he made a porch
 for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment:
 and *it was* covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the
 8 other. And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within
 the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house
 for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto this
 9 porch. All these *were of* costly stones, according to the mea-
 sures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even
 from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward
 10 the great court. And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even
 11 great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. And
 above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and
 12 cedars. And the great court round about *was* with three rows
 of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner
 court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.
 13, 14 And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. He *was*
 a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man
 of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and
 understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he
 15 came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work. For he cast
 two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of
 16 twelve cubits did compass either of them about. And he made
 two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars:

7. v.3 beams: Heb. ribs. v.4 light was...: Heb. sight against sight. v.5 doors...:
 or, spaces and pillars were square in prospect. v.6 before them: or, according to them.
 v.7 from...: Heb. from floor to floor. v.13 Hiram: also called, Huram. v.14 a widow's...:
 Heb. the son of a widow woman. v.15 cast: Heb. fashioned.

the height of the one chapter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapter *was* five cubits: *And* nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter. *And* he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter. *And* the chapters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits. *And* the chapters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapter. *And* he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz. *And* upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished. *And* he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about. *And* under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast. *It stood* upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. *And it was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths. *And* he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. *And* the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges: *And* on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work. *And* every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of

v.21 Jachin: that is, He shall establish. Boaz: that is, In it is strength. **v.23** from...: Heb. from his brim to his brim.

31 every addition. And the mouth of it within the chapter and above
was a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of
 the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were*
 32 gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round. And under
 the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were*
joined to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half
 33 a cubit. And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot
 wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their
 34 spokes, *were* all molten. And *there were* four undersetters to the
 four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very
 35 base itself. And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass
 of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof
 36 and the borders thereof *were* of the same. For on the plates of
 the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cheru-
 bims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every
 37 one, and additions round about. After this *manner* he made the
 ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.
 38 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths:
and every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten
 39 bases one laver. And he put five bases on the right side of the
 house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on
 40 the right side of the house eastward over against the south. And
 Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram
 made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon
 41 for the house of the LORD: The two pillars, and the *two* bowls
 of the chapters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the
 two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which *were*
 42 upon the top of the pillars; And four hundred pomegranates for
 the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network,
 to cover the two bowls of the chapters that *were* upon the pillars;
 43, 44 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases; And one sea, and
 45 twelve oxen under the sea; And the pots, and the shovels, and the
 basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon
 46 for the house of the LORD, *were of* bright brass. In the plain of
 Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Suc-
 47 coth and Zarthan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*,

v.32 joined...: Heb. in the base. v.36 proportion: Heb. nakedness. v.39 side: Heb. shoulder. v.40 And Hiram: Heb. And Hirom. v.42 upon...: Heb. upon the face of the pillars. v.45 bright: Heb. made bright or, scoured. v.46 in...: Heb. in the thickness of the ground.

because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out. And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* 48 unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread *was*, And the candlesticks of pure 49 gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold, And the 50 bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple. So was ended all the work that king 51 Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads 8 of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon 2 at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 3 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of 4 the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up. And 5 king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And 6 the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims. For the cherubims spread forth 7 *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And they drew out 8 the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day. *There was* nothing in the ark save the two 9 tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD

v.47 because...: Heb. for the exceeding multitude. found: Heb. searched. **v.50** censers: Heb. ash pans. **v.51** things...: Heb. holy things of David. **8. v.1** chief: Heb. princes. **v.8** ends: Heb. heads. holy...: or, ark.

made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out
10 of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were
come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud filled the house of the
11 LORD, So that the priests could not stand to minister because of
the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the
12 LORD. Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell
13 in the thick darkness. I have surely built thee an house to dwell
14 in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever. And the king
turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel:
15 (and all the congregation of Israel stood;) And he said, Blessed *be*
the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David
16 my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying, Since the
day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no
city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name
might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.
17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the
18 name of the LORD God of Israel. And the LORD said unto David
my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto
19 my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart. Nevertheless
thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth
20 out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name. And the
LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in
the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the
LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD
21 God of Israel. And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is*
the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when
22 he brought them out of the land of Egypt. And Solomon stood
before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation
23 of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: And he said,
LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or
on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy ser-
24 vants that walk before thee with all their heart: Who hast kept
with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou
spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand,
25 as *it is* this day. Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with
thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying,
There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of
Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk

before me as thou hast walked before me. And now, O God of Is- 26
 rael, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto
 thy servant David my father. But will God indeed dwell on the 27
 earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain
 thee; how much less this house that I have builded? Yet have thou 28
 respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O
 LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which
 thy servant prayeth before thee to day: That thine eyes may be 29
 open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of
 which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest
 hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this
 place. And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and 30
 of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and
 hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest,
 forgive. If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath 31
 be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before
 thine altar in this house: Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and 32
 judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon
 his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his
 righteousness. When thy people Israel be smitten down before 33
 the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn
 again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make suppli-
 cation unto thee in this house: Then hear thou in heaven, and 34
 forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the
 land which thou gavest unto their fathers. When heaven is shut 35
 up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if
 they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from
 their sin, when thou afflictest them: Then hear thou in heaven, 36
 and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that
 thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give
 rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an
 inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, 37
 blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy
 besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, what-
 soever sickness *there be*; What prayer and supplication soever be 38
made by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know

v.25 fail...: Heb. be cut off unto thee a man from my sight. so that: Heb. only if. **v.29** to-
 ward this place: or, in this place. **v.30** toward this place: or, in this place. **v.31** and
 an oath...: Heb. and he require an oath of him. **v.33** in: or, toward. **v.37** cities: or,
 jurisdiction.

every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands
 39 toward this house: Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place,
 and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways,
 whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the
 40 hearts of all the children of men;) That they may fear thee all
 the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fa-
 41 thers. Moreover concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people
 42 Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; (For
 they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of
 thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this
 43 house; Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according
 to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the
 earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel;
 and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is
 44 called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against their
 enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto
 the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the
 45 house that I have built for thy name: Then hear thou in heaven
 46 their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause. If
 they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and
 thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that
 they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or
 47 near; *Yet* if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they
 were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee
 in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have
 sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;
 48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their
 soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive,
 and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their
 fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have
 49 built for thy name: Then hear thou their prayer and their sup-
 plication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,
 50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their
 transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and
 give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that
 51 they may have compassion on them: For they *be* thy people, and

v.43 this...: Heb. thy name is called upon this house. **v.44** toward the city: Heb. the way of the city. **v.45** cause: or, right. **v.47** bethink...: Heb. bring back to their heart. **v.49** cause: or, right.

thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: That thine eyes may be open 52
unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all the peo- 53
ple of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD. And it was *so*, that when Solomon had 54
made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. And he stood, 55
and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people 56
Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. The LORD our God be with us, as he was with 57
our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: That he may 58
incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I 59
have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD 60
is God, *and that there is* none else. Let your heart therefore be 61
perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all Israel 62
with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. And Solomon offered 63
a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. The same day did the king hallow the middle of the 64
court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings. And at that time Solomon held a feast, and 65
all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of

v.56 failed: Heb. fallen. v.59 at all...: Heb. the thing of a day in his day.

Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven
66 days and seven days, *even* fourteen days. On the eighth day he
sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto
their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the
LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

9 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building
of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's
2 desire which he was pleased to do, That the LORD appeared to
Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.
3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy
supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this
house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and
4 mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. And if thou
wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of
heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have com-
5 manded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments: Then
I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as
I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee
6 a man upon the throne of Israel. *But* if ye shall at all turn from
following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my command-
ments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and
7 serve other gods, and worship them: Then will I cut off Israel out
of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have
hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall
8 be a proverb and a byword among all people: And at this house,
which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and
shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto
9 this land, and to this house? And they shall answer, Because
they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers
out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods,
and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the
10 LORD brought upon them all this evil. And it came to pass at
the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses,
11 the house of the LORD, and the king's house, (*Now* Hiram the
king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees,
and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon
12 gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came
out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and

they pleased him not. And he said, What cities *are* these which 13
 thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of
 Cabul unto this day. And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents 14
 of gold. And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon 15
 raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house,
 and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo,
 and Gezer. For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken 16
 Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt
 in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's
 wife. And Solomon built Gezer, and Bethhoron the nether, And 17, 18
 Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, And all the 19
 cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and
 cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build
 in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his domin-
 ion. And all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, 20
 Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children
 of Israel, Their children that were left after them in the land, 21
 whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy,
 upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this
 day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: 22
 but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and
 his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. These 23
were the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five
 hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought
 in the work. But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of 24
 David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did
 he build Millo. And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt 25
 offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto
 the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before
 the LORD. So he finished the house. And king Solomon made a 26
 navy of ships in Eziongeber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the shore of
 the Red sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy 27
 his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the ser-
 vants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from 28
 thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to
 king Solomon.

9. v.12 pleased...: Heb. were not right in his eyes. v.13 Cabul: that is, displeasing, or, dirty. v.19 that which...: Heb. the desire of Solomon which he desired. v.25 upon the altar that: Heb. upon it, etc. v.26 shore: Heb. lip.

10 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard
 2 questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with
 3 him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told
 4 her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's
 5 wisdom, and the house that he had built, And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more
 6 spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I
 7 heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity
 8 exceedeth the fame which I heard. Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that
 9 hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and
 10 justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen
 11 of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty
 12 of almug trees, and precious stones. And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such
 13 almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and
 14 went to her own country, she and her servants. Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore
 15 and six talents of gold, Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen,

10. v.3 questions: Heb. words. **v.5** attendance: Heb. standing. cupbearers: or, butlers. **v.6** report: Heb. word. acts: or, sayings. **v.7** thy...: Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to. **v.11** almug...: also called, algum trees. **v.12** pillars: or, rails: Heb. a prop. **v.13** of his...: Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.

and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country. And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target. And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom. And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance. And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.

But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with

v.15 governors: or, captains. **v.19** behind: Heb. on the hinder part thereof. stays: Heb. hands. **v.20** the like: Heb. so. **v.21** none...: or, there was no silver in them. **v.22** ivory: or, elephants' teeth. **v.24** sought to: Heb. sought the face of. **v.27** made: Heb. gave. **v.28** And Solomon...: Heb. And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's. **v.29** by their...: Heb. by their hand.

the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites,
 2 Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites; Of the nations *concerning*
 which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in
 to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will
 turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these
 3 in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three
 4 hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. For it
 came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away
 his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the
 5 LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father. For Solomon
 went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Mil-
 6 com the abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did evil
 in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as
 7 *did* David his father. Then did Solomon build an high place for
 Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jeru-
 salem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.
 8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense
 9 and sacrificed unto their gods. And the LORD was angry with
 Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Is-
 10 rael, which had appeared unto him twice, And had commanded
 him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods:
 11 but he kept not that which the LORD commanded. Wherefore
 the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee,
 and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have
 commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and
 12 will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not
 do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand
 13 of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will
 give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Je-
 14 rusalem's sake which I have chosen. And the LORD stirred up an
 adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's
 15 seed in Edom. For it came to pass, when David was in Edom,
 and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain,
 16 after he had smitten every male in Edom; (For six months did
 Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male
 17 in Edom:) That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fa-
 ther's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little

11. v.1 together...: or, beside. v.5 Milcom: also called, Molech. v.6 went...: Heb. fulfilled not after. v.11 is done...: Heb. is with thee.

child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they 18
 took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto
 Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed
 him victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour 19
 in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of
 his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister 20
 of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned
 in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household
 among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt 21
 that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the
 host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may
 go to mine own country. Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what 22
 hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine
 own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in
 any wise. And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the 23
 son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:
 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, 24
 when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and
 dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. And he was an adver- 25
 sary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that
 Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria. And 26
 Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's
 servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even
 he lifted up *his* hand against the king. And this *was* the cause 27
 that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo,
and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. And the 28
 man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing
 the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over
 all the charge of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at 29
 that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet
 Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself
 with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field: And 30
 Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in*
 twelve pieces: And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for 31
 thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the
 kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to
 thee: (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, 32

v.21 Let...: Heb. Send me away. **v.22** Nothing: Heb. Not. **v.27** repaired: Heb. closed. **v.28** was industrious: Heb. did work. charge: Heb. burden.

and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon. And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;) That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put

v.36 light: Heb. lamp, or, candle. **v.41** acts: or, words, or, things. **v.42** time: Heb. days. **v.43** Rehoboam: Gr. Roboam.

upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, 5
Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people
departed. And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that 6
stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How
do ye advise that I may answer this people? And they spake unto 7
him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day,
and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to 8
them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the
counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted
with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood
before him: And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we 9
may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the
yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter? And the young 10
men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus
shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying,
Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto
us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker
than my father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade 11
you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath
chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.
So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, 12
as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third
day. And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the 13
old men's counsel that they gave him; And spake to them after 14
the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke
heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you
with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore the 15
king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the
LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake
by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat. So when 16
all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people
answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither
have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel:
now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their
tents. But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of 17
Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent 18
Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with
stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to

19 get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled
20 against the house of David unto this day. And it came to pass,
when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent
and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all
Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the
21 tribe of Judah only. And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem,
he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an
hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors,
to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to
22 Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto
23 Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son
of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and
24 Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus saith
the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the
children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is
from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and
25 returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD. Then
Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein;
26 and went out from thence, and built Penuel. And Jeroboam said
in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:
27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at
Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their
lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me,
28 and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the king
took counsel, and made two calves *of* gold, and said unto them,
It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods,
29 O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And
30 he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan. And this
thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one,
31 *even* unto Dan. And he made an house of high places, and made
priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of
32 Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the
fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that *is* in Judah,
and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto
the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests
33 of the high places which he had made. So he offered upon the
altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth

v.18 made...: Heb. strengthened himself. **v.19** rebelled: or, fell away. **v.32** offered...: or, went up to the altar, etc. sacrificing: or, to sacrifice.

month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word **13** of the LORD unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, **2** and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee. And he gave a **3** sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out. And it came to pass, when king **4** Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him. The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, **5** according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. And the king answered and said unto the man of **6** God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before. And the king said unto the man of **7** God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt **8** give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: For so was it charged me **9** by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest. So he went **10** another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel. Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and **11** told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father. And their father said unto them, What **12** way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah. And he said unto his sons, Saddle **13**

v.33 offered...: or, went up to the altar, etc. and burnt...: Heb. to burn incense.
13. v.1 burn: or, offer. **v.6** the LORD, and: Heb. the face of the LORD, etc.

me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,
 14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an
 oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that came
 15 from Judah? And he said, I *am*. Then he said unto him, Come
 16 home with me, and eat bread. And he said, I may not return with
 thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water
 17 with thee in this place: For it was said to me by the word of the
 LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn
 18 again to go by the way that thou camest. He said unto him, I *am*
 a prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word
 of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house,
 19 that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him. So
 he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank
 20 water. And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word
 21 of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back: And
 he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus
 saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of
 the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD
 22 thy God commanded thee, But camest back, and hast eaten bread
 and drunk water in the place, of the which *the LORD* did say to
 thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come
 23 unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. And it came to pass, after he
 had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him
 24 the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. And
 when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and
 his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion
 25 also stood by the carcase. And, behold, men passed by, and saw
 the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase:
 and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.
 26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard
thereof, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto
 the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him
 unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to
 27 the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. And he spake to
 28 his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*. And
 he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the
 lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase,
 29 nor torn the ass. And the prophet took up the carcase of the man

of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him. And he laid 30
 his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*,
 Alas, my brother! And it came to pass, after he had buried him, 31
 that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me
 in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones
 beside his bones: For the saying which he cried by the word of 32
 the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses
 of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely
 come to pass. After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his 33
 evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the
 high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became
one of the priests of the high places. And this thing became sin 34
 unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it*
 from off the face of the earth.

At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. And Jer- 14, 2
 oboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself,
 that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee
 to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that
I should be king over this people. And take with thee ten loaves, 3
 and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell
 thee what shall become of the child. And Jeroboam's wife did so, 4
 and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah.
 But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his
 age. And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jer- 5
 oboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick:
 thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she
 cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman*. And 6
 it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came
 in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why
 feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with*
 heavy *tidings*. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of 7
 Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and
 made thee prince over my people Israel, And rent the kingdom 8
 away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou
 hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments,

v.33 made...: Heb. returned and made. consecrated...: Heb. filled his hand.

14. v.3 with...: Heb. in thine hand. cracknels: or, cakes. cruse: or, bottle. v.4 were...: Heb. stood for his hoariness. v.6 heavy: Heb. hard.

and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was*
9 right in mine eyes; But hast done evil above all that were before
thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten
images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:
10 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam,
and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall,
and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the
remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung,
11 till it be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall
the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the
12 air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*. Arise thou therefore, get
thee to thine own house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the
13 child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him:
for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him
there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in
14 the house of Jeroboam. Moreover the LORD shall raise him up
a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that
15 day: but what? even now. For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a
reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this
good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them
beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking
16 the LORD to anger. And he shall give Israel up because of the sins
17 of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin. And Jer-
oboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when
18 she came to the threshold of the door, the child died; And they
buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word
of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the
19 prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred,
and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the
20 chronicles of the kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam
reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers,
21 and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. And Rehoboam the son
of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years
old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Je-
rusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of
Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah
22 an Ammonitess. And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD,
and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had

committed, above all that their fathers had done. For they also 23
 built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill,
 and under every green tree. And there were also sodomites in the 24
 land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the na-
 tions which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. And 25
 it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak
 king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: And he took away the 26
 treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's
 house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields
 of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in 27
 their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of
 the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.
 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, 28
 that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard
 chamber. Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that 29
 he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
 kings of Judah? And there was war between Rehoboam and Jer- 30
 oboam all *their* days. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and 31
 was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's
 name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned
 in his stead.

Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat 15
 reigned Abijam over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. 2
 And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.
 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done 3
 before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God,
 as the heart of David his father. Nevertheless for David's sake 4
 did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his
 son after him, and to establish Jerusalem: Because David did *that* 5
which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from
 any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only
 in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. And there was war between 6
 Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. Now the rest 7
 of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written
 in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there
 was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. And Abijam slept with 8

v.23 images: or, standing images, or, statues. **v.27** guard: Heb. runners. **v.31** Abi-
 jam: also called, Abijah: Gr. Abia. **15. v.2** Maachah...: also called, Michaiah the
 daughter of Uriel. Abishalom: also called, Absalom. **v.4** lamp: or, candle.

his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his
 9 son reigned in his stead. And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam
 10 king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah. And forty and one years
 reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the
 11 daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did *that which was* right in the
 12 eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father. And he took away the
 sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers
 13 had made. And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed
 from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and
 14 Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron. But
 the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was
 15 perfect with the LORD all his days. And he brought in the things
 which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had
 dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.
 16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their
 17 days. And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built
 Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa
 18 king of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were*
 left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of
 the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants:
 and king Asa sent them to Benhadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son
 19 of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying, *There*
is a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy
 father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold;
 come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he
 20 may depart from me. So Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and
 sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of
 Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abelbethmaachah, and all
 21 Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass,
 when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and
 22 dwelt in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout
 all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they took away the stones of
 Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded;
 and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.
 23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he
 did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book
 of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time

v.10 mother's: that is, grandmother's.
 Heb. holy. v.19 depart: Heb. go up.

v.13 destroyed: Heb. cut off.
 v.22 exempted: Heb. free.

v.15 things:

of his old age he was diseased in his feet. And Asa slept with his 24
fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his
father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead. And Nadab 25
the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of
Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. And he did 26
evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father,
and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Baasha the 27
son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and
Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines;
for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. Even in the third 28
year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his
stead. And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all 29
the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed,
until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD,
which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: Because of 30
the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel
sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of
Israel to anger. Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that 31
he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel? And there was war between Asa and Baasha king 32
of Israel all their days. In the third year of Asa king of Judah 33
began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah,
twenty and four years. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, 34
and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he
made Israel to sin.

Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani 16
against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the 2
dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast
walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel
to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; Behold, I will take 3
away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and
will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him 4
that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat. Now the 5
rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So 6
Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah
his son reigned in his stead. And also by the hand of the prophet 7

Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the
 9 son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years. And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza
 10 steward of *his* house in Tirzah. And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of
 11 Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall,
 12 neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which
 13 he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of
 14 Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the
 15 chronicles of the kings of Israel? In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to
 16 the Philistines. And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day
 17 in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel
 18 with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire,
 19 and died, For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which
 20 he did, to make Israel to sin. Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book
 21 of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the
 22 son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. But

16. v.9 steward...: Heb. which was over. v.11 neither...: or, both his kinsmen and his friends. v.12 by: Heb. by the hand of.

the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria. But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him. For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead. And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

And Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan. And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee

v.24 Samaria: Heb. Shomeron. **v.31** as if...: Heb. was it a light thing, etc. **17. v.1** Elijah: Heb. Elijahu: Gr. Elias.

5 there. So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD:
 for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.
 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and
 7 bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. And it
 came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there
 8 had been no rain in the land. And the word of the LORD came
 9 unto him, saying, Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to
 Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman
 10 there to sustain thee. So he arose and went to Zarephath. And
 when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman
was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch
 11 me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. And
 as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I
 12 pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. And she said, *As* the
 LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal
 in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering
 two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that
 13 we may eat it, and die. And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and*
 do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and
 14 bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son. For
 thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not
 waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD
 15 sendeth rain upon the earth. And she went and did according to
 the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many*
 16 days. *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse
 of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by
 17 Elijah. And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the
 woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was
 18 so sore, that there was no breath left in him. And she said unto
 Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art
 thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my
 19 son? And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him
 out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode,
 20 and laid him upon his own bed. And he cried unto the LORD,
 and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the
 21 widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? And he stretched
 himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and

v.7 after...: Heb. at the end of days. v.9 Zarephath: Gr. Sarepta. v.14 sendeth:
 Heb. giveth. v.15 many...: or, a full year. v.16 by: Heb. by the hand of.

said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again. And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul 22 of the child came into him again, and he revived. And Elijah 23 took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know 24 that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

And it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the 18 LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth. And Elijah 2 went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, which *was* the governor of 3 *his* house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly: For it was 4 *so*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) And Ahab said unto Obadiah, 5 Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts. So they divided the land between 6 them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. And as Obadiah was in 7 the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah? And he answered 8 him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. And he said, 9 What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? *As* the LORD thy God liveth, 10 there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is not there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not. And now 11 thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. And it shall 12 come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth. Was it not told my 13 lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how

v.21 stretched: Heb. measured. into...: Heb. into his inward parts. 18. v.3 Obadiah: Heb. Obadiahu. the governor...: Heb. over his house. v.4 Jezebel: Heb. Izebel. v.5 that...: Heb. that we cut not off ourselves from the beasts.

I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave,
 14 and fed them with bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go,
 15 tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me. And
 Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand,
 16 I will surely shew myself unto him to day. So Obadiah went to
 17 meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. And
 it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him,
 18 *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel? And he answered, I have not
 troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have
 forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed
 19 Baalim. Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto
 mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty,
 and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's
 20 table. So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered
 21 the prophets together unto mount Carmel. And Elijah came unto
 all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions?
 if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And
 22 the people answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the
 people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's
 23 prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give
 us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves,
 and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:
 and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no
 24 fire *under*: And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call
 on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire,
 let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well
 25 spoken. And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you
 one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and
 26 call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*. And they
 took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and
 called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying,
 O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered.
 27 And they leaped upon the altar which was made. And it came to
 pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for
 he *is* a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a
 28 journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. And

v.21 opinions: or, thoughts?. **v.24** It is...: Heb. The word is good. **v.26** hear: or, answer. answered: or, heard. leaped...: or, leaped up and down at the altar. **v.27** aloud: Heb. with a great voice. he is talking: or, he meditateth. is pursuing: Heb. hath a pursuit.

they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them. And it came to 29 pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. And Elijah said unto 30 all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of 31 the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name: And with the stones he 32 built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and 33 laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. And he said, 34 Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time. And 35 the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of 36 the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word. Hear me, O LORD, 37 hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again. Then the fire 38 of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench. And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their 39 faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God. And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of 40 Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there. And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there* 41 *is* a sound of abundance of rain. So Ahab went up to eat and 42 to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

v.28 the blood...: Heb. poured out blood upon them. v.29 offering: Heb. ascending. that regarded: Heb. attention. v.35 ran: Heb. went. v.40 Take: or, Apprehend. v.41 a sound...: or, a sound of a noise of rain.

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And
 he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said,
 44 Go again seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time,
 that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like
 a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy*
 45 *chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. And it
 came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with
 clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and
 46 went to Jezreel. And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he
 girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.
 19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how
 2 he had slain all the prophets with the sword. Then Jezebel sent a
 messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more
 also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow
 3 about this time. And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for
 his life, and came to Beersheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left
 4 his servant there. But he himself went a day's journey into the
 wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he
 requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now,
 O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.
 5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel
 6 touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat. And he looked,
 and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of
 water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down
 7 again. And the angel of the LORD came again the second time,
 and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is*
 8 too great for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went
 in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb
 9 the mount of God. And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged
 there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he
 10 said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have
 been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of
 Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and
 slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and
 11 they seek my life, to take it away. And he said, Go forth, and
 stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD
 passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and

v.44 Prepare: Heb. Tie, or, Bind.

19. v.4 for himself: Heb. for his life.

v.46 to the...: Heb. till thou come to Jezreel.

v.6 head: Heb. bolster.

brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake: And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice. And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria: And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room. And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. Yet I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him. And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee? And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

And Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Benhadad, Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine. And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king,

5 according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver
6 me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall
7 put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away. Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold;
8 and I denied him not. And all the elders and all the people said
9 unto him, Harken not *unto him*, nor consent. Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought
10 him word again. And Benhadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall
11 suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on
12 *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off. And it came to pass, when *Benhadad* heard this message, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against
13 the city. And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and
14 thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the
15 battle? And he answered, Thou. Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even*
16 all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand. And they went out at noon. But Benhadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the

20. v.6 pleasant: Heb. desirable.

v.7 I denied...: Heb. I kept not back from him.

v.10 follow...: Heb. are at my feet.

v.12 message: Heb. word. pavilions: or, tents.

Set yourselves...: or, Place the engines. And they placed the engines.

v.13 came: Heb.

approached. **v.14** young...: or, servants. order: Heb. bind, or, tie.

pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive. So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms: And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Benhadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left.

v.25 that thou...: Heb. that was fallen. v.26 to fight...: Heb. to the war with Israel.
v.27 were all...: or, were nourished.

And Benhadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go

32 out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life. So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he

33 *is* my brother. Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Benhadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up

34 into the chariot. And *Benhadad* said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made

35 a covenant with him, and sent him away. And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion

37 found him, and slew him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting

38 he wounded *him*. So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his

40 life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said

41 unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it*. And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of

42 Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore

v.30 into an...: or, from chamber to chamber: Heb. into a chamber within a chamber.
v.37 so that...: Heb. smiting and wounding. v.39 pay: Heb. weigh. v.40 he was...: Heb. he was not.

thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. And the 43
king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to
Samaria.

And it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreel- 21
ite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of
Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, 2
Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs,
because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better
vineyard than it; *or*, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the
worth of it in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid 3
it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.
And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of 4
the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he
had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he
laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would
eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto 5
him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? And 6
he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and
said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please
thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I
will not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto 7
him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat
bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of
Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and 8
sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and
to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth. And 9
she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on
high among the people: And set two men, sons of Belial, before 10
him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme
God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and stone him, that he
may die. And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles 11
who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto
them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto
them. They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among 12
the people. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and 13
sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even*
against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did
blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of

21. v.2 seem...: Heb. be good in thine eyes. v.9 on high...: Heb. in the top of the people.

14 the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. Then they sent
 15 to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to
 pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead,
 that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of
 Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for
 16 Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass, when Ahab
 heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the
 17 vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it. And
 18 the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise,
 go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold,
he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess
 19 it. And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD,
 Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak
 unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs
 licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.
 20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?
 And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thy-
 21 self to work evil in the sight of the LORD. Behold, I will bring
 evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off
 from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut
 22 up and left in Israel, And will make thine house like the house of
 Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son
 of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me*
 23 to anger, and made Israel to sin. And of Jezebel also spake the
 LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.
 24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him
 25 that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. But there was
 none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in
 26 the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. And he
 did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as
 did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of
 27 Israel. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that
 he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted,
 28 and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. And the word of the LORD
 29 came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab hum-
 bleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I
 will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his son's days will I bring
 the evil upon his house.

And they continued three years without war between Syria and 22
Israel. And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat 2
the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. And the king 3
of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is*
ours, and we *be* still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king
of Syria? And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me 4
to battle to Ramothgilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of
Israel, I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy
horses. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I 5
pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day. Then the king of Israel 6
gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said
unto them, Shall I go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I
forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver *it* into
the hand of the king. And Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a 7
prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him? And 8
the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man,
Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD:
but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but
evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. Then the 9
king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah
the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the 10
king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes,
in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all
the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of 11
Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the
LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have
consumed them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go 12
up to Ramothgilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into
the king's hand. And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah 13
spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets
declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray
thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.
And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto 14
me, that will I speak. So he came to the king. And the king said 15
unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramothgilead to battle, or
shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the
LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king. And the king said 16

22. v.3 still...: Heb. silent from taking it. v.9 officer: or, eunuch. v.10 void...: Heb. floor.

unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me
 17 nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD? And he
 said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not
 a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them
 18 return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said
 unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no
 19 good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Hear thou therefore
 the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and
 all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his
 20 left. And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may
 go up and fall at Ramothgilead? And one said on this manner,
 21 and another said on that manner. And there came forth a spirit,
 22 and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him. And
 the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth,
 and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And
 he said, Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and
 23 do so. Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit
 in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken
 24 evil concerning thee. But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went
 near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went
 25 the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah
 said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an
 26 inner chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take
 Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city,
 27 and to Joash the king's son; And say, Thus saith the king, Put
 this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and
 28 with water of affliction, until I come in peace. And Micaiah said,
 If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me.
 29 And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you. So the king of
 Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramothgilead.
 30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself,
 and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king
 31 of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. But the king
 of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over
 his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only
 32 with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the captains
 of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the


v.20 persuade: or, deceive. **v.25** into...: or, from chamber to chamber: Heb. a chamber in a chamber. **v.30** I will...: or, when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battle.

king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass, when the captains 33 of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. And a *certain* man drew a 34 bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded. And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in 35 his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot. And there 36 went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country. So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and 37 they buried the king in Samaria. And *one* washed the chariot in 38 the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD which he spake. Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and 39 the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his 40 stead. And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah 41 in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat *was* thirty 42 and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the ways of Asa his 43 father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high 44 places. And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. 45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remnant of the 46 sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land. *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* 47 king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for 48 gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Eziongeber.

v.34 at a...: Heb. in his simplicity. joints...: Heb. joints and the breastplate. wounded: Heb. made sick. **v.35** increased: Heb. ascended. midst: Heb. bosom. **v.37** was brought: Heb. came. **v.48** made...: or, had ten ships.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my
servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would
50 not. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried
with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his
51 son reigned in his stead. Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign
over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of
52 Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. And he did evil in the
sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the
way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
53 who made Israel to sin: For he served Baal, and worshipped him,
and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all
that his father had done.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

hen Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. 1
And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper 2
chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent
messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baalze- 3
bub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease. But
the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to 4
meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them,
Is it not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to en-
quire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith 5
the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which
thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed. And 6
when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them,
Why are ye now turned back? And they said unto him, There 7
came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto
the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD,
Is it not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to 8
enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not
come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt
surely die. And he said unto them, What manner of man *was* 9
he which came up to meet you, and told you these words? And
they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle
of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.
Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And 10
he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And
he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come
down. And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be*

1. v.4 Thou shalt.... Heb. The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it. v.7 What.... Heb. What was the manner of the man.

a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and
 11 consumed him and his fifty. Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him,
 12 O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and
 13 his fifty. And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy
 14 servants, be precious in thy sight. Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.
 15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto
 16 the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which
 17 thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat
 18 king of Judah; because he had no son. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

2 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.
 2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said *unto him*, As the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went
 3 down to Bethel. And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he
 4 said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth,

I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. And the sons of
the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto 5
him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from
thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your
peace. And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the 6
LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth,
and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went
on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to 7
view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. And Elijah took his 8
mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and they
were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry
ground. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that 9
Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be
taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double
portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked 10
a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from
thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*. And it 11
came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there*
appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both
asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And 12
Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of
Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he
took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. He took 13
up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and
stood by the bank of Jordan; And he took the mantle of Elijah 14
that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the
LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters,
they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. And when 15
the sons of the prophets which *were* to view at Jericho saw him,
they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came
to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.
And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants 16
fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master:
lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and
cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said,
Ye shall not send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, 17

2. v.7 to view: Heb. in sight, or, over against. **v.10** Thou hast...: Heb. Thou hast done hard in asking. **v.13** bank: Heb. lip. **v.16** strong...: Heb. sons of strength. some mountain: Heb. one of the mountains.

he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three
 18 days, but found him not. And when they came again to him, (for
 he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you,
 19 Go not? And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray
 thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but
 20 the water *is* naught, and the ground barren. And he said, Bring
 me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.
 21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the
 salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these
 waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren
 22 *land*. So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the
 saying of Elisha which he spake. And he went up from thence
 unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth
 little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him,
 24 Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. And he turned
 back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the
 LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and
 25 tare forty and two children of them. And he went from thence to
 mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

3 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in
 Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and
 2 reigned twelve years. And he wrought evil in the sight of the
 LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put
 3 away the image of Baal that his father had made. Nevertheless
 he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made
 4 Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. And Mesha king of Moab
 was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred
 thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.
 5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab
 6 rebelled against the king of Israel. And king Jehoram went out of
 7 Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel. And he went and
 sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab
 hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to
 battle? And he said, I will go up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as
 8 thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses. And he said, Which way
 shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness
 9 of Edom. So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah,
 and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days'

v.19 barren: Heb. causing to miscarry.

3. v.2 image: Heb. statue.

journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle
 that followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the
 LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into
 the hand of Moab! But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a
 prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him?
 And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here
is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands
 of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with
 him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom
 went down to him. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What
 have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and
 to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto
 him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together,
 to deliver them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, *As* the
 LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that
 I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would
 not look toward thee, nor see thee. But now bring me a minstrel.
 And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of
 the LORD came upon him. And he said, Thus saith the LORD,
 Make this valley full of ditches. For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall
 not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled
 with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your
 beasts. And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD:
 he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand. And ye shall
 smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every
 good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece
 of land with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when
 the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by
 the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. And
 when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight
 against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour,
 and upward, and stood in the border. And they rose up early in
 the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites
 saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood: And they said,
 This *is* blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten
 one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. And when they
 came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the

v.9 that...: Heb. at their feet. **v.19** mar: Heb. grieve. **v.21** gathered: Heb. were
 cried together. put on...: Heb. gird himself with a girdle. **v.23** slain: Heb. destroyed.

Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward
 25 smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country. And they beat down
 the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone,
 and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all
 the good trees: only in Kirharaseth left they the stones thereof;
 26 howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it. And when the
 king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took
 with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through
 27 *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not. Then he took his
 eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for*
 a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation
 against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their*
own land.

4 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the
 prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and
 thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor
 2 is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen. And Elisha
 said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou
 in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing
 3 in the house, save a pot of oil. Then he said, Go, borrow thee
 vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow
 4 not a few. And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door
 upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those
 5 vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full. So she went
 from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who
 6 brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out. And it came to
 pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring
 me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more.
 7 And the oil stayed. Then she came and told the man of God.
 And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and
 8 thy children of the rest. And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed
 to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she constrained him to
 eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned
 9 in thither to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, Behold
 now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by
 10 us continually. Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the

v.24 they went...: or, they smote in it even smiting. v.25 only in...: Heb. until he left its stones in Kirharaseth. 4. v.3 borrow not...: or, scant not. v.7 debt: or, creditor. v.8 it fell on a day: Heb. there was a day. constrained him: Heb. laid hold on him.

wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool,
 and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he
 shall turn in thither. And it fell on a day, that he came thither, 11
 and he turned into the chamber, and lay there. And he said to 12
 Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called
 her, she stood before him. And he said unto him, Say now unto 13
 her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what
is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king,
 or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among
 mine own people. And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? 14
 And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband
 is old. And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she 15
 stood in the door. And he said, About this season, according to 16
 the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my
 lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid. And the 17
 woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had
 said unto her, according to the time of life. And when the child 18
 was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the
 reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And 19
 he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother. And when he had 20
 taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees
 till noon, and *then* died. And she went up, and laid him on the 21
 bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went
 out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray 22
 thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run
 to the man of God, and come again. And he said, Wherefore wilt 23
 thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And
 she said, *It shall be* well. Then she saddled an ass, and said to 24
 her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me,
 except I bid thee. So she went and came unto the man of God to 25
 mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw
 her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is*
 that Shunammite: Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say 26
 unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it*
 well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well. And when she 27
 came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet:
 but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God

v.16 season: Heb. set time. v.23 well: Heb. peace. v.24 slack...: Heb. restrain not
 for me to ride.

said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* vexed within her: and the LORD
 28 hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me. Then she said, Did I
 29 desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me? Then
 he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine
 hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and
 if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the
 30 face of the child. And the mother of the child said, As the LORD
 liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose,
 31 and followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid
 the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice,
 nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him,
 32 saying, The child is not awaked. And when Elisha was come into
 33 the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed. He
 went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed
 34 unto the LORD. And he went up, and lay upon the child, and
 put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his
 hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child;
 35 and the flesh of the child waxed warm. Then he returned, and
 walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself
 upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened
 36 his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite.
 So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said,
 37 Take up thy son. Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed
 38 herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out. And
 Elisha came again to Gilgal: and *there was* a dearth in the land;
 and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said
 unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the
 39 sons of the prophets. And one went out into the field to gather
 herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his
 lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they
 40 knew *them* not. So they poured out for the men to eat. And it
 came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried
 out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And
 41 they could not eat *thereof*. But he said, Then bring meal. And he
 cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they
 42 may eat. And there was no harm in the pot. And there came a
 man from Baalshalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the

v.27 him...: Heb. by his feet. vexed: Heb. bitter. v.31 hearing: Heb. attention.
 v.35 to and fro: Heb. once hither and one thither. v.41 harm: Heb. evil thing.

firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred 43 men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*. So he set 44 *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a 5 great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out by 2 companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. And she said unto 3 her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy. And *one* went 4 in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and 5 I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment. And he brought the letter to the king 6 of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy. And it came to pass, when the king of 7 Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me. And it was 8 *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. So Naaman came with his 9 horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and 10 wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean. But Naaman was wroth, and went away, 11 and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and

v.42 the husk...: or, his scrip, or, garment. **5. v.1** with: Heb. before. deliverance: or, victory. honourable: or, gracious: Heb. lifted up, or, accepted in countenance. **v.2** waited...: Heb. was before. **v.3** with: Heb. before. recover: Heb. gather in. **v.5** with...: Heb. in his hand.

stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his
 12 hand over the place, and recover the leper. *Are* not Abana and
 Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel?
 may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went
 13 away in a rage. And his servants came near, and spake unto him,
 and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great
 thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then,
 14 when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? Then went he down,
 and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying
 of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a
 15 little child, and he was clean. And he returned to the man of God,
 he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he
 said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but
 in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.
 16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive
 17 none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused. And Naaman
 said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two
 mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither
 burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.
 18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master
 goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth
 on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I
 bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy
 19 servant in this thing. And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he
 20 departed from him a little way. But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha
 the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this
 Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but,
as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of
 21 him. So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw
him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet
 22 him, and said, *Is* all well? And he said, *All is* well. My master
 hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from
 mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give
 them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.
 23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged
 him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes

v.11 I thought: Heb. I said. strike: Heb. move up and down. I thought...: or, I said with myself, He will surely come out, etc. v.12 Abana: or, Amana. v.19 a little...: Heb. a little piece of ground. v.21 Is...: Heb. Is there peace?.

of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him. And when he came to the tower, he took *them* 24 from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed. But he went in, and stood before his 25 master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. And he said unto him, 26 Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? The leprosy therefore 27 of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the 6 place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. Let us go, 2 we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go 3 with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. So he went with 4 them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood. But 5 as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed. And the man 6 of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim. Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, 7 and took it. Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and 8 took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my camp. And the man of God sent unto the king of 9 Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down. And the king of Israel sent to the 10 place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice. Therefore the heart of 11 the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel? And one of his servants said, None, my lord, 12 O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. And 13 he said, Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him.

v.24 tower: or, secret place. **v.25** no whither: Heb. not hither or thither. **6. v.5** axe head: Heb. iron. **v.8** camp: or, encamping. **v.12** None: Heb. No.

14 And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan. Therefore
 sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they
 15 came by night, and compassed the city about. And when the
 servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold,
 an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his
 16 servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he
 answered, Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they
 17 that *be* with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray
 thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the
 eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain
 18 *was* full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. And
 when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and
 said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote
 19 them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha
 said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow
 me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led
 20 them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into
 Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that
 they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and,
 21 behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria. And the king of Israel
 said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*?
 22 shall I smite *them*? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*:
 wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy
 sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that
 23 they may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared
 great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he
 sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of
 24 Syria came no more into the land of Israel. And it came to pass
 after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and
 25 went up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine
 in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was
sold for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of
 26 dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver. And as the king of Israel was
 passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying,
 27 Help, my lord, O king. And he said, If the LORD do not help
 thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the
 28 winepress? And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And

v.14 great: Heb. heavy. v.15 the servant: or, the minister. v.19 follow...: Heb. come ye after me. v.27 If...: or, Let not the LORD save thee.

she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow. So we 29
 boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son. And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the 30
 woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the 31
 head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day. But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the* 32
king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him? And while he yet talked with 33
 them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith 7
 the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then a lord on whose hand the king 2
 leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and 3
 they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? If we say, 4
 We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. And they 5
 rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there. For the Lord had made the host 6
 of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites,

v.29 next: Heb. other. 7. v.2 a lord...: Heb. a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand.

7 and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went

9 and hid *it*. Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore

10 come, that we may go and tell the king's household. So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the

11 tents as they *were*. And he called the porters; and they told *it*

12 to the king's house within. And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the

13 city. And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites

14 that are consumed:) and let us send and see. They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians,

15 saying, Go and see. And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and

16 told the king. And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the

17 LORD. And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when

18 the king came down to him. And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow

about this time in the gate of Samaria: And that lord answered 19
 the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make
 windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold,
 thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And 20
 so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate,
 and he died.

Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored 8
 to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn
 wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a
 famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years. And 2
 the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God:
 and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the
 Philistines seven years. And it came to pass at the seven years' 3
 end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines:
 and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her
 land. And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of 4
 God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha
 hath done. And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he 5
 had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose
 son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for
 her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman,
 and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life. And when the 6
 king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto
 her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the
 fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.
 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad the king of Syria was 7
 sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.
 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and 8
 go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying,
 Shall I recover of this disease? So Hazael went to meet him, and 9
 took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus,
 forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said,
 Thy son Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying,
 Shall I recover of this disease? And Elisha said unto him, Go, say 10
 unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath
 shewed me that he shall surely die. And he settled his countenance 11
 stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. And 12

8. v.6 officer: or, eunuch. v.9 with...: Heb. in his hand. v.11 stedfastly: Heb. and set it.

Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their
 13 women with child. And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The
 14 LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria. So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou
 15 shouldest surely recover. And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his
 16 face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead. And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king
 17 of Judah began to reign. Thirty and two years old was he when
 18 he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in
 19 the sight of the LORD. Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway
 20 a light, *and* to his children. In his days Edom revolted from under
 21 the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.
 22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day.
 23 Then Libnah revolted at the same time. And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of
 24 the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and
 25 Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king
 26 of Judah begin to reign. Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king
 27 of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for

v.16 began...: Heb. reigned.
 called, Azariah, and Jehoahaz.

v.19 light: Heb. candle, or, lamp.
 v.26 daughter: or, granddaughter.

v.24 Ahaziah: also

he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab. And he went with 28
 Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in
 Ramothgilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram 29
 went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians
 had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of
 Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down
 to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the pro- 9
 phets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box
 of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramothgilead: And when thou 2
 comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the
 son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his
 brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber; Then take the box 3
 of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD,
 I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and
 flee, and tarry not. So the young man, *even* the young man the 4
 prophet, went to Ramothgilead. And when he came, behold, the 5
 captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to
 thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he
 said, To thee, O captain. And he arose, and went into the house; 6
 and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith
 the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people
 of the LORD, *even* over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house 7
 of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants
 the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the
 hand of Jezebel. For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I 8
 will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him
 that is shut up and left in Israel: And I will make the house of 9
 Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the
 house of Baasha the son of Ahijah: And the dogs shall eat Jezebel 10
 in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be none to bury her*. And
 he opened the door, and fled. Then Jehu came forth to the ser- 11
 vants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore
 came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know
 the man, and his communication. And they said, *It is* false; tell 12
 us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus
 saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then they 13

v.29 which...: Heb. wherewith the Syrians had wounded. Ramah: called Ramoth. sick:
 Heb. wounded. 9. v.2 inner...: Heb. chamber in a chamber.

hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramothgilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city

16 to go to tell *it* in Jezreel. So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to

18 meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace? So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to

19 them, but he cometh not again. Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace?

20 turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her

23 witchcrafts *are so* many? And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah. And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in

25 his chariot. Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for

v.13 is king: Heb. reigneth. **v.15** Joram: Heb. Jehoram but not in verse sixteen. had given: Heb. smote. let none...: Heb. let no one who escapes go, etc. **v.20** driving: or, marching. furiously: Heb. in madness. **v.21** Make ready: Heb. Bind. met: Heb. found. **v.24** drew...: Heb. filled his hand with a bow. sunk: Heb. bowed.

remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him; Surely I have seen 26 yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD. But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw 27 *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a char- 28 iot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David. And in the eleventh year of Joram the son 29 of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah. And when Jehu was 30 come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window. And as Jehu entered 31 in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my 32 side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs. And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* 33 of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot. And when he was come in, he did eat and 34 drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter. And they went to bury her: but they 35 found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he 36 said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung 37 upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, 10 and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying, Now as soon 2 as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour; Look even out the best and meetest of your master's 3 sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's

v.26 blood: Heb. bloods. plat: or, portion. v.30 painted...: Heb. put her eyes in painting. v.32 eunuchs: or, chamberlains. v.36 by: Heb. by the hand of. 10. v.1 them...: Heb. nourishers.

4 house. But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two
 5 kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? And he
 that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders
 also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We
are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not
 6 make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes. Then
 he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* mine,
 and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the
 men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow
 this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with
 7 the great men of the city, which brought them up. And it came
 to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's
 sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and
 8 sent him *them* to Jezreel. And there came a messenger, and told
 him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And
 he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate
 9 until the morning. And it came to pass in the morning, that he
 went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous:
 behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew
 10 all these? Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing
 of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the
 house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake by
 11 his servant Elijah. So Jehu slew all that remained of the house
 of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and
 12 his priests, until he left him none remaining. And he arose and
 departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the shearing
 13 house in the way, Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of
 Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the
 brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the
 14 king and the children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive.
 And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing
 15 house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them. And
 when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of
 Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him,
 Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab
 answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his

v.6 mine: Heb. for me. v.10 by: Heb. by the hand of. v.11 kinsfolks: or, acquaintance. v.12 shearing...: Heb. house of shepherds binding sheep. v.13 to salute...: Heb. to the peace of, etc.

hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. And he said, 16
 Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him
 ride in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he slew all 17
 that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him,
 according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.
 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, 18
 Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much. Now 19
 therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and
 all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do*
 to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did
it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers
 of Baal. And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. 20
 And they proclaimed *it*. And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all 21
 the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that
 came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of
 Baal was full from one end to another. And he said unto him that 22
was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers
 of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. And Jehu went, 23
 and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said
 unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here
 with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers
 of Baal only. And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt 24
 offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any
 of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that*
letteth him go, his life *shall be* for the life of him. And it came to 25
 pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering,
 that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay
 them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge
 of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and
 went to the city of the house of Baal. And they brought forth 26
 the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them. And they 27
 brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal,
 and made it a draught house unto this day. Thus Jehu destroyed 28
 Baal out of Israel. Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of 29
 Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them,
to wit, the golden calves that *were* in Bethel, and that *were* in

v.15 lighted on: Heb. found. saluted: Heb. blessed.

v.21 full...: or, so full that they stood mouth to mouth.

v.26 images: Heb. statues.

v.20 Proclaim: Heb. Sanctify.

v.25 the edge: Heb. the mouth.

- 30 Dan. And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.
- 31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam,
- 32 which made Israel to sin. In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;
- 33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the
- 34 river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in
- 35 the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz
- 36 his son reigned in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.
- 11 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was
- 2 dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber
- 3 from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over
- 4 the land. And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and
- 5 shewed them the king's son. And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's
- 6 house; And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of
- 7 the house, that it be not broken down. And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of
- 8 the house of the LORD about the king. And ye shall compass the

v.31 took...: Heb. observed not. **v.32** to cut: Heb. to cut off the ends. **v.33** eastward: Heb. toward the rising of the sun. even...: or, even to Gilead and Bashan. **v.36** the time: Heb. the days were. **11. v.1** seed...: Heb. seed of the kingdom. **v.2** Jehosheba: also called, Jehoshabeath. Joash: also called, Jehoash. **v.6** that...: or, from breaking up. **v.7** parts: or, companies: Heb. hands.

king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in. And the captains 9 over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. And to the captains 10 over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD. And the guard stood, every 11 man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple. And he brought forth the king's son, 12 and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king. And when Athaliah heard 13 the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD. And when she looked, behold, 14 the king stood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason. But Jehoiada the priest commanded 15 the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD. And they laid hands on her; and 16 she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain. And Jehoiada made a covenant 17 between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD'S people; between the king also and the people. And 18 all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD. And he 19 took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the

v.11 corner: Heb. shoulder. v.12 God...: Heb. Let the king live. v.18 officers: Heb. offices.

20 kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was
in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's
21 house. Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

12 In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty
years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah
2 of Beersheba. And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight
of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed
3 him. But the high places were not taken away: the people still
4 sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. And Jehoash
said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that
is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every
one that passeth *the account*, the money that every man is set at,
and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into
5 the house of the LORD, Let the priests take *it* to them, every
man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the
6 house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. But it was *so*,
that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests
7 had not repaired the breaches of the house. Then king Jehoash
called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto
them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore
receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the
8 breaches of the house. And the priests consented to receive no
more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the
9 house. But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in
the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one
cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the
door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of
10 the LORD. And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much
money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came
up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found
11 in the house of the LORD. And they gave the money, being told,
into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight
of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters
12 and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, And to
masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone

12. v.4 dedicated things: or, holy things: Heb. holinesses. that every...: Heb. of the souls of his estimation. cometh...: Heb. ascendeth upon the heart of a man. v.6 three...: Heb. twentieth year and third year. v.9 door: Heb. threshold. v.10 scribe: or, secretary. put...: Heb. bound up. v.11 laid...: Heb. brought it forth.

to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it*. Howbeit there were not 13 made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD: But they gave that 14 to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they 15 delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully. The trespass money and sin money was not brought 16 into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'. Then Hazael king 17 of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah 18 took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem. And 19 the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And 20 his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. For Jozachar the son of 21 Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king 13 of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. And he did *that which was* 2 evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he 3 delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days. And Jehoahaz 4 besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from 5 under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in

v.12 was...: Heb. went forth. v.18 went...: Heb. went up. v.20 the house...: or, Bethmillo. 13. v.1 three...: Heb. twentieth year and third year. v.2 followed: Heb. walked after.

6 their tents, as beforetime. Nevertheless they departed not from
 the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* walked
 7 therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.) Neither
 did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and
 ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had
 destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.
 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his
 might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
 9 kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they
 10 buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead. In
 the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash
 the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned*
 11 sixteen years. And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the
 LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of
 12 Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein. And the rest
 of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith
 he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in
 13 the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Joash slept
 with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash
 14 was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. Now Elisha was
 fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of
 Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my
 father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.
 15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto
 16 him bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine
 hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put
 17 his hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the window
 eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he
 shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance, and the
 arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians
 18 in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*. And he said, Take the
 arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel,
 19 Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed. And
 the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest
 have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till
 thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but*
 20 thrice. And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of

v.5 as beforetime: Heb. as yesterday, and third day.
 remained: Heb. stood. v.9 Joash: also called, Jehoash.

v.6 walked: Heb. he walked.
 v.16 Put thine...: Heb. Make
 thine hand to ride.

the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. And 21
it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they
spied a band *of men*; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of
Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of
Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet. But Hazael king of 22
Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. And the LORD 23
was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had
respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from
his presence as yet. So Hazael king of Syria died; and Benhadad 24
his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz 25
took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the
cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father
by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities
of Israel.

In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned 14
Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. He was twenty and five 2
years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years
in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.
And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not 3
like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his
father did. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as 4
yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.
And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his 5
hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.
But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that 6
which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD
commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the
children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every
man shall be put to death for his own sin. He slew of Edom in the 7
valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the
name of it Joktheel unto this day. Then Amaziah sent messengers 8
to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying,
Come, let us look one another in the face. And Jehoash the king 9
of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that
was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying,
Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild

v.21 was...: Heb. went down. v.23 presence: Heb. face. v.25 took...: Heb. returned and took. 14. v.7 Selah: or, the rock.

10 beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. Thou
 hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up:
 glory *of this*, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle
 to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with
 11 thee? But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of
 Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one
 another in the face at Bethshemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.
 12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every
 13 man to their tents. And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king
 of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh,
 and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from
 the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.
 14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were
 found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's
 15 house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria. Now the rest of the
 acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought
 with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book
 16 of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoash slept with
 his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel;
 17 and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. And Amaziah the
 son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son
 18 of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. And the rest of the acts
 of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of
 19 the kings of Judah? Now they made a conspiracy against him
 in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to
 20 Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him on horses:
 and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.
 21 And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which *was* sixteen years
 22 old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. He built
 Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his
 23 fathers. In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king
 of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign
 24 in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. And he did *that*
which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from
 all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
 25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto
 the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of

v.10 at home: Heb. at thy house. **v.12** put...: Heb. smitten. **v.21** Azariah: also called, Uzziah.

Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gathhepher. For the LORD 26 saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. And the 27 LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, 28 and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And 29 Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began 15 Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. Sixteen years old 2 was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem. And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according 3 to all that his father Amaziah had done; Save that the high places 4 were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places. And the LORD smote the king, so that he was 5 a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land. And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he 6 did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried 7 him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead. In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king 8 of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months. And he did *that which was* evil in the sight 9 of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And 10 Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And 11 the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. This *was* the word 12 of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass. Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the 13

nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a
 14 full month in Samaria. For Menahem the son of Gadi went up
 from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of
 15 Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And
 the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made,
 behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
 16 Israel. Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that *were* therein,
 and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to*
him, therefore he smote *it*; *and* all the women therein that were
 17 with child he ripped up. In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah
 king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel,
 18 *and reigned* ten years in Samaria. And he did *that which was* evil
 in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the
 19 sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. *And*
 Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave
 Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him
 20 to confirm the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem exacted the
 money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man
 fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king
 21 of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. And
 the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not
 22 written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And
 Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in
 23 his stead. In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah
 the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*
 24 *reigned* two years. And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of
 the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of
 25 Nebat, who made Israel to sin. But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a
 captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria,
 in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with
 him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned
 26 in his room. And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that
 he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of
 27 the kings of Israel. In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king
 of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel
 28 in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. And he did *that which*
was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins

v.13 Uzziah: Gr. Ozias. a full...: Heb. a month of days. v.20 exacted: Heb. caused to come forth.

of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. In the 29
days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglathpileser king of Assyria,
and took Ijon, and Abelbethmaachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh,
and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and
carried them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea the son of Elah 30
made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote
him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year
of Jotham the son of Uzziah. And the rest of the acts of Pekah, 31
and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel. In the second year of Pekah the 32
son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah
king of Judah to reign. Five and twenty years old was he when he 33
began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. And he did 34
that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to
all that his father Uzziah had done. Howbeit the high places were 35
not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the
high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.
Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they 36
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In 37
those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king
of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with 38
his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his
father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the 16
son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. Twenty years old 2
was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in
Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the
LORD his God, like David his father. But he walked in the way of 3
the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire,
according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD
cast out from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed 4
and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under
every green tree. Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of 5
Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they
besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*. At that time Rezin 6
king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from
Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this

7 day. So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king
 8 of Israel, which rise up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king
 9 of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried
 10 *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin. And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to
 11 all the workmanship thereof. And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah
 12 the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus. And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon. And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon
 14 the altar. And he brought also the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the
 15 altar. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice:
 16 and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*. Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that
 18 *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones. And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for
 19 the king of Assyria. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings

16. v.6 from Elath: Heb. from Eloth. v.9 Damascus: Heb. Dammesek. v.10 Damascus: Heb. Dammesek. v.13 his peace offerings: Heb. the peace offerings which were his.

of Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with 20
his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in
his stead.

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son 17
of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. And he did 2
that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings
of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser 3
king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him
presents. And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for 4
he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present
to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the
king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. Then 5
the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went
up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of 6
Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away
into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river
of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. For *so* it was, that the 7
children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which
had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand
of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, And walked 8
in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before
the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had
made. And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that 9
were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them
high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the
fenced city. And they set them up images and groves in every high 10
hill, and under every green tree: And there they burnt incense 11
in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried
away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD
to anger: For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto 12
them, Ye shall not do this thing. Yet the LORD testified against 13
Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers,
saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments
and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded
your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.
Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, 14
like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD

17. v.3 gave: Heb. rendered. presents: or, tribute. v.4 present: or, tribute. v.10 im-
ages: Heb. statues. v.13 by: Heb. by the hand of.

15 their God. And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and

17 worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil

18 in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his

19 sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in

20 the statutes of Israel which they made. And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the

21 hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the

22 LORD, and made them sin a great sin. For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not

23 from them; Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried

24 away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day. And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and

25 they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which

26 slew *some* of them. Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of

28 the land. Then one of the priests whom they had carried away

from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD. Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence. Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice. And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods. And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods. But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah. And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that

v.33 whom...: or, who carried them away from thence. **18. v.1** Hezekiah: he is called Ezekias. **v.2** Abi: also called, Abijah.

4 David his father did. He removed the high places, and brake the
 images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen
 serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children
 5 of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. He
 trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like
 him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.
 6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not from following him,
 but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.
 7 And the LORD was with him; *and* he prospered whithersoever
 he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and
 8 served him not. He smote the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and
 the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced
 9 city. And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah,
 which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel,
that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and
 10 besieged it. And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in
 the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king
 11 of Israel, Samaria was taken. And the king of Assyria did carry
 away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by*
 12 the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: Because they
 obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his
 covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded,
 13 and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*. Now in the fourteenth year
 of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against
 14 all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king
 of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have
 offended; return from me: that which thou putttest on me will I
 bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of
 Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.
 15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house
 16 of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house. At that
 time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple
 of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah
 17 had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. And the king of
 Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to
 king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went
 up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they

v.4 images: Heb. statues. Nehushtan: that is, A piece of brass. v.6 from...: Heb. from
 after him. v.8 Gaza: Heb. Azzah. v.13 Sennacherib: Heb. Sanherib. v.16 it: Heb.
 them.

came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field. And when they had called to the king, 18 there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to 19 Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, (but *they* 20 *are but* vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Now, 21 behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But 22 if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to 23 my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How 24 then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? Am I now come up without the LORD against this 25 place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, 26 and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall. But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy 27 master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you? Then Rabshakeh stood and 28 cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria: Thus saith 29 the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: Neither let Hezekiah make you 30 trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

v.17 great: Heb. heavy. **v.18** scribe: or, secretary. **v.20** sayest: or, talkest. vain...: Heb. word of the lips. I have...: or, but counsel and strength are for the war. **v.21** trustest: Heb. trustest thee. **v.23** pledges: or, hostages. **v.27** their own piss: Heb. the water of their feet.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make
an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then*
 32 eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and
 drink ye every one the waters of his cistern: Until I come and take
 you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a
 land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that
 ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when
 33 he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any
 of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand
 34 of the king of Assyria? Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of
 Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have
 35 they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? Who *are* they among
 all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out
 of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine
 36 hand? But the people held their peace, and answered him not
 a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him
 37 not. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the
 household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the
 recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the
 words of Rabshakeh.

19 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent
 his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the
 2 house of the LORD. And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the
 household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests,
 covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.
 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day
 of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are
 4 come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth. It
 may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh,
 whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the
 living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God
 hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are
 5, 6 left. So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah
 said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the
 LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with
 which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.
 7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour,

v.31 Make...: or, Seek my favour: Heb. Make with me a blessing. cistern: or, pit.

v.32 persuadeth: or, deceiveth. 19. v.3 blasphemy: or, provocation. v.4 left: Heb. found.

and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar? Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah? And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands, And have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only. Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy *One* of Israel. By thy messengers thou hast

reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of
24 his borders, *and into* the forest of his Carmel. I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up
25 all the rivers of besieged places. Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste
26 fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on
27 the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up. But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy
28 rage against me. Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by
29 which thou camest. And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow
30 ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again
31 take root downward, and bear fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion:
32 the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield,
33 nor cast a bank against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.
34 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And it came to pass that night, that
35 the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they
36 arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. So

v.23 By: Heb. By the hand of. tall...: Heb. tallness, etc. of his Carmel: or, and his fruitful field. **v.24** besieged: or, fenced. **v.25** long...: or, how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?. **v.26** of small...: Heb. short of hand. **v.27** abode: or, sitting. **v.30** remnant...: Heb. escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth. **v.31** they...: Heb. the escaping.

Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead. 37

In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying, I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying, Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD. And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered. And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day? And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees? And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees. And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz. At that time Berodachbaladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, 20

v.37 Armenia: Heb. Ararat. 20. v.1 Set...: Heb. Give charge concerning thine house.
v.3 sore: Heb. with a great weeping. v.4 court: or, city. v.11 dial: Heb. degrees.
v.12 Berodachbaladan: or, Merodachbaladan.

and *all* the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion,
 14 that Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are
 15 come from a far country, *even* from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing
 16 among my treasures that I have not shewed them. And Isaiah
 17 said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD. Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon:
 18 nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and
 19 they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth
 20 be in my days? And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles
 21 of the kings of Judah? And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21 Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
 2 *was* Hephzibah. And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD
 3 cast out before the children of Israel. For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel;
 4 and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said,
 5 In Jerusalem will I put my name. And he built altars for all the
 6 host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him*
 7 to anger. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made

v.13 precious things: or, spicery. armour: or, jewels: Heb. vessels. v.19 Is it...: or, Shall there not be peace and truth, etc.

in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying, Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down. And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day. Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did. And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: And he

21. v.13 wiping...: Heb. he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof. **v.16** from...: Heb. from mouth to mouth.

forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of
 23 the LORD. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and
 24 slew the king in his own house. And the people of the land slew
 all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of
 25 the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. Now the rest of
 the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book
 26 of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And he was buried in his
 sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his
 stead.

22 Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he
 reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
 2 *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath. And he did *that*
which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the
 way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand
 3 or to the left. And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king
 Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son
 4 of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, Go
 up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which
 is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the
 5 door have gathered of the people: And let them deliver it into
 the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the
 house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work
 which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the
 6 house, Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy
 7 timber and hewn stone to repair the house. Howbeit there was
 no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered
 8 into their hand, because they dealt faithfully. And Hilkiah the
 high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book
 of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book
 9 to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the scribe came to
 the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants
 have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have
 delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have
 10 the oversight of the house of the LORD. And Shaphan the scribe
 shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a
 11 book. And Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass,
 when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that
 12 he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest,

and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her. And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard; Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD. Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before

v.12 Achbor: Abdon. Michaiah: or, Micah. v.14 wardrobe: Heb. garments. in the... or, in the second part. 23. v.2 both...: Heb. from small even unto great.

the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in
 4 this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them
 5 unto Bethel. And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon,
 6 and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven. And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of
 7 the children of the people. And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women
 8 wove hangings for the grove. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left
 9 hand at the gate of the city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they
 10 did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through
 11 the fire to Molech. And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathanmelech the chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with
 12 fire. And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and

v.5 put...: Heb. caused to cease. idolatrous...: Heb. Chemarim. planets: or, twelve signs or, constellations. v.7 hangings: Heb. houses. v.11 chamberlain: or, eunuch, or, officer.

cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. And the high places 13
that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the
mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded
for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh
the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination
of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in 14
pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places
with the bones of men. Moreover the altar that *was* at Bethel, 15
and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake
down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder,
and burned the grove. And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the 16
sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the
bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and
polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man
of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words. Then he said, 17
What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It*
is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and
proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of
Bethel. And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. 18
So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that
came out of Samaria. And all the houses also of the high places 19
that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had
made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to
them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel. And 20
he slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon
the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to
Jerusalem. And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep 21
the passover unto the LORD your God, as *it is* written in the book
of this covenant. Surely there was not holden such a passover from 22
the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the
kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; But in the eighteenth 23
year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD
in Jerusalem. Moreover the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the 24
wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations
that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah
put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were

v.12 brake...: or, ran from thence. v.13 the mount...: that is, the mount of Olives.

v.14 images: Heb. statues. v.18 bones alone: Heb. bones to escape. v.20 slew: or, sacrificed.

written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of
 25 the LORD. And like unto him was there no king before him, that
 turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and
 with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after
 26 him arose there *any* like him. Notwithstanding the LORD turned
 not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger
 was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that
 27 Manasseh had provoked him withal. And the LORD said, I will
 remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and
 will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house
 28 of which I said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts
 of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of
 29 the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In his days Pharaohnechoh
 king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river
 Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at
 30 Megiddo, when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in
 a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and
 buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took
 Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king
 31 in his father's stead. Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old
 when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.
 And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of
 32 Libnah. And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD,
 33 according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaohnechoh
 put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might
 not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred
 34 talents of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaohnechoh made
 Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father,
 and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and
 35 he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver
 and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money
 according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver
 and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according
 36 to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaohnechoh. Jehoiakim *was*
 twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned
 eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah,
 37 the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did *that which was*

v.24 images: or, teraphim. **v.26** provocations: Heb. angers. **v.31** Jehoahaz: also called, Shallum. **v.33** that...: or, because he reigned. put the...: Heb. set a fine upon the land.

evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Je- **24**
 hoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and re-
 belled against him. And the LORD sent against him bands of the **2**
 Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites,
 and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah
 to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake
 by his servants the prophets. Surely at the commandment of the **3**
 LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for
 the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; And also for the **4**
 innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent
 blood; which the LORD would not pardon. Now the rest of the **5**
 acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the
 book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? So Jehoiakim slept **6**
 with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And **7**
 the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the
 king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river
 Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt. Jehoiachin **8**
was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in
 Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta,
 the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did *that which* **9**
was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father
 had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of **10**
 Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.
 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and **11**
 his servants did besiege it. And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went **12**
 out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants,
 and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took
 him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence **13**
 all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of
 the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which
 Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as
 the LORD had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all **14**
 the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand
 captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save
 the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Je- **15**

24. v.2 by: Heb. by the hand of. **v.8** Jehoiachin: also called Jeconiah and Coniah.
v.10 was...: Heb. came into siege. **v.12** officers: or, eunuchs. his reign: Nebuchadnezzar's
 eighth year.

hoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into
 16 captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Baby-
 17 lon brought captive to Babylon. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his
 18 name to Zedekiah. Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Lib-
 19 nah. And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD,
 20 according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

25 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched
 2 against it; and they built forts against it round about. And the
 3 city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the
 4 city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about:) and *the king* went
 5 the way toward the plain. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his
 6 army were scattered from him. So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment
 7 upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of
 8 brass, and carried him to Babylon. And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of
 9 the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with

v.15 officers: or, eunuchs. 25. v.6 gave.... Heb. spake judgment with him. v.7 put.... Heb. made blind. v.8 captain.... or, chief marshal.

fire. And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain 10
of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. Now 11
the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that
fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude,
did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away. But the 12
captain of the guard left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedressers
and husbandmen. And the pillars of brass that *were* in the house 13
of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the
house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried
the brass of them to Babylon. And the pots, and the shovels, and 14
the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith
they ministered, took they away. And the firepans, and the bowls, 15
and such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver,
the captain of the guard took away. The two pillars, one sea, and 16
the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the
brass of all these vessels was without weight. The height of the 17
one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it *was* brass:
and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work,
and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and
like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work. And the 18
captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah
the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: And out of 19
the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five
men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in
the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the
people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that*
were found in the city: And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard 20
took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:
And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah 21
in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their
land. And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, 22
whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them
he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.
And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard 23
that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came
to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and


v.11 fugitives: Heb. fallen away. v.16 one...: Heb. the one sea. v.18 door: Heb. threshold. v.19 officer: or, eunuch. were in...: Heb. saw the king's face. principal...: or, scribe of the captain of the host.

Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and
24 their men. And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well
25 with you. But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the
26 Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah. And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.
27 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evilmerodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin
28 king of Judah out of prison; And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in
29 Babylon; And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread
30 continually before him all the days of his life. And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

v.25 royal: Heb. of the kingdom.

v.28 kindly...: Heb. good things with him.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.


 dam, Sheth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, Henoch, 1, 2, 3
 Methuselah, Lamech, Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 4
 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, 5
 and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And 6
 the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And 7
 the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
 The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. And 8, 9
 the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and
 Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. And 10
 Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth. And 11
 Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naph-
 tuhim, And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philis- 12
 tines,) and Caphthorim. And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, 13
 and Heth, The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 14
 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, And the Arvadite, 15, 16
 and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. The sons of Shem; Elam, 17
 and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and
 Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. And Arphaxad begat Shelah, 18
 and Shelah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born two sons: the 19
 name of the one *was* Peleg; because in his days the earth was di-
 vided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And Joktan begat 20
 Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, Hadoram 21
 also, and Uzal, and Diklah, And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, 22
 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of 23
 Joktan. Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, Eber, Peleg, Reu, Serug, 24, 25, 26
 Nahor, Terah, Abram; the same *is* Abraham. The sons of Abra- 27, 28

1. v.6 Riphath: or, Diphath as it is in some copies. v.7 Dodanim: or, Rodanim,
 according to some copies. v.17 Meshech: or, Mash. v.19 Peleg: that is, division.

29 ham; Isaac, and Ishmael. These *are* their generations: The first-
 born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
 30, 31 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish,
 32 and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael. Now the sons of
 Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan,
 and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons
 33 of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Midian; Ephah,
 and Ephher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the
 34 sons of Keturah. And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac;
 35 Esau and Israel. The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush,
 36 and Jaalam, and Korah. The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar,
 37 Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. The sons
 38 of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. And the sons
 of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon,
 39 and Ezer, and Dishan. And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam:
 40 and Timna *was* Lotan's sister. The sons of Shobal; Alian, and
 Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon;
 41 Aiah, and Anah. The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dis-
 42 hon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The sons of
 Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and
 43 Aran. Now these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom
 before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of
 44 Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah. And when Bela
 was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
 45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites
 46 reigned in his stead. And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son
 of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his
 47 stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith. And when Hadad was
 48 dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And when Sam-
 lah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
 49 And when Shaul was dead, Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned
 50 in his stead. And when Baalhanan was dead, Hadad reigned in
 his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's name
was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
 51 Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah,
 52 duke Aliah, duke Jetheth, Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke

v.30 Hadad: also called, Hadar. **v.36** Zephi: or, Zepho. **v.39** Homam: or, Hemam.
v.40 Alian: also called, Alvan. Shephi: also called, Shepho. **v.41** Amram: or, Hemdan.
v.42 Jakan: or, Akan. **v.50** Hadad: or, Hadar. Pai: or, Pau.

Pinon, Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, Duke Magdiel, 53, 54
duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

These *are* the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Ju- 2
dah, Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naph- 2
tali, Gad, and Asher. The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and 3
Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua
the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the 4
sight of the LORD; and he slew him. And Tamar his daughter 4
in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were*
five. The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. And the sons 5, 6
of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara:
five of them in all. And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler 7
of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed. And the sons 8
of Ethan; Azariah. The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto 9
him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. And Ram begat Ammi- 10
nadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of
Judah; And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, And 11, 12
Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, And Jesse begat his 13
firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,
Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth, David the 14, 15
seventh: Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons 16
of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And Abigail 17
bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.
And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, 18
and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which 19
bare him Hur. And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel. And 20, 21
afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of
Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; and
she bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who had three and 22
twenty cities in the land of Gilead. And he took Geshur, and 23
Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the
towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the
sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And after that Hezron was 24
dead in Calebephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur
the father of Tekoa. And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of 25

2. v.1 Israel: or, Jacob. v.6 Zimri: or, Zabdi. Dara: or, Darda. v.7 Achar: or,
Achan. v.9 Ram: Gr. Aram. v.11 Salma: also called, Salmon. v.13 Shimma: or,
Shammah. v.17 Jether...: also called, Ithra an Israelite. v.21 married: Heb. took.

Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem,
 26 *and* Ahijah. Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was*
 27 Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam. And the sons of Ram the
 28 firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the
 sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Sham-
 29 mai; Nadab, and Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur
 30 *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid. And the sons
 of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
 31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And
 32 the children of Sheshan; Ahlai. And the sons of Jada the brother
 of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without chil-
 33 dren. And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were
 34 the sons of Jerahmeel. Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters.
 And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.
 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and
 36 she bare him Attai. And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan be-
 37 gat Zabad, And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
 38, 39 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, And Azariah be-
 40 gat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, And Eleasah begat Sisamai,
 41 and Sisamai begat Shallum, And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and
 42 Jekamiah begat Elishama. Now the sons of Caleb the brother of
 Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph;
 43 and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. And the sons
 44 of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And
 Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat
 45 Shammai. And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was*
 46 the father of Bethzur. And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Ha-
 47 ran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez. And the
 sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and
 48 Ephah, and Shaaph. Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber,
 49 and Tirhanah. She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah,
 Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeaz: and the
 50 daughter of Caleb *was* Achsah. These were the sons of Caleb
 the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of
 51 Kirjathjearim, Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father
 52 of Bethgader. And Shobal the father of Kirjathjearim had sons;
 53 Haroeh, *and* half of the Manahethites. And the families of Kir-

v.50 Ephratah: also called, Ephreth.
 Menuchites, or, Hatsihammenuchoth.

v.52 Haroeh: or, Reaiah. half...: or, half of the

jathjearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraiters; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites. The sons of Salma; Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, 54 the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. And 55 the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him 3 in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess: The third, Absalom 2 the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: The fifth, Shephatiah of 3 Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. *These* six were 4 born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, 5 and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel: Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, And Nogah, and 6, 7 Nepheg, and Japhia, And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, 8 nine. *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the 9 concubines, and Tamar their sister. And Solomon's son *was* Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, Joram his 11 son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, Amaziah his son, Azariah his 12 son, Jotham his son, Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his 13 son, Amon his son, Josiah his son. And the sons of Josiah *were*, 14, 15 the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his 16 son, Zedekiah his son. And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel 17 his son, Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, 18 Hoshama, and Nedabiah. And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerub- 19 babel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister: And Hashubah, and Ohel, 20 and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five. And the sons of 21 Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons

v.54 Ataroth...: or, Atarites, or, crowns of the house of Joab. **3. v.1** Daniel: or, Chileab. **v.5** Shimea: or, Shammua. Bathshua: or, Bathsheba. Ammiel: or, Eliam. **v.6** Elishama: also called, Elishua. **v.8** Eliada: or, Beeliada. **v.10** Abia: or, Abijam. **v.11** Ahaziah: or, Azariah. **v.12** Azariah: or, Uziah. **v.15** Johanan: or, Jehoahaz. Jehoiakim: or, Eliakim. Zedekiah: or, Mattaniah. **v.16** Jeconiah: also called, Jehoiachin or Coniah. **v.17** Salathiel: Heb. Shealtiel.

22 of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. And the
 sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush,
 23 and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. And the
 24 sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And
 the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and
 Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

4 The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and
 2 Shobal. And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Ja-
 hath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the
 3 Zorathites. And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and
 Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazeleponi:
 4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah.
 These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of
 5 Bethlehem. And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah
 6 and Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hephher, and
 7 Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah. And
 8 the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. And
 Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the
 9 son of Harum. And Jabez was more honourable than his bre-
 thren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I
 10 bare him with sorrow. And Jabez called on the God of Israel, say-
 ing, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast,
 and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest
 keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted
 11 him that which he requested. And Chelub the brother of Shuah
 12 begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton. And Eshton be-
 gat Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Irnash.
 13 These *are* the men of Rechah. And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel,
 14 and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath. And Meonothai
 begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley
 15 of Charashim; for they were craftsmen. And the sons of Caleb
 the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah,
 16 even Kenaz. And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria,
 17 and Asareel. And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and

v.23 Hezekiah: Heb. Hiskijah. **4. v.1** Carmi: also called, Chelubai or Caleb. **v.2** Rea-
 iah: or, Haroeh. **v.9** Jabez: that is, Sorrowful. **v.10** Oh...: Heb. If thou wilt, etc.
 keep...: Heb. do me. **v.12** Irnash: or, the city of Nahash. **v.13** Hathath...: or,
 Hathath, and Meonothai, who begat, etc. **v.14** valley: or, inhabitants of the valley.
 Charashim: that is, craftsmen. Hathath...: or, Hathath, and Meonothai, who begat, etc.
v.15 even Kenaz: or, Uknaz.

Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the 18
 father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the
 father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter
 of Pharaoh, which Mered took. And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah 19
 the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Es-
 htemoa the Maachathite. And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, 20
 and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*,
 Zoheth, and Benzoheth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah 21
were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah,
 and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of
 the house of Ashbea, And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and 22
 Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashu-
 bilehem. And *these are* ancient things. These *were* the potters, 23
 and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt
 with the king for his work. The sons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, 24
 and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul: Shallum his son, Mibsam 25
 his son, Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his 26
 son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. And Shimei had sixteen 27
 sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children,
 neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.
 And they dwelt at Beersheba, and Moladah, and Hazarshual, And 28, 29
 at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, And at Bethuel, and at 30
 Hormah, and at Ziklag, And at Bethmarcaboth, and Hazarsusim, 31
 and at Bethbirei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto
 the reign of David. And their villages *were*, Etam, and Ain, Rim- 32
 mon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities: And all their villages 33
 that *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal. These *were* their
 habitations, and their genealogy. And Meshobab, and Jamlech, 34
 and Joshah the son of Amaziah, And Joel, and Jehu the son of 35
 Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, And Elioenai, and 36
 Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel,
 and Benaiah, And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the 37
 son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; These 38
 mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the

v.18 Jehudijah: or, the Jewess.

v.19 Hodiah: or, Jehudijah, mentioned before.

v.24 Nemuel: or, Jemuel. Jarib, Zerah: or, Jachin Zohar. v.27 like...: Heb. unto.

v.29 Bilhah: or, Balah. Tolad: or, Eltolad. v.31 Hazarsusim: or, Hazarsusah.

v.32 Etam: or, Ether. v.33 Baal: or, Baalathbeer. their genealogy: or, as they divided themselves by nations among them.

39 house of their fathers increased greatly. And they went to the
entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek
40 pasture for their flocks. And they found fat pasture and good, and
the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had
41 dwelt there of old. And these written by name came in the days
of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habita-
tions that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this
day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there
42 for their flocks. And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon,
five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains
Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.
43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and
dwelt there unto this day.

5 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he *was*
the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his
birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and
2 the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah
prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but
3 the birthright *was* Joseph's:) The sons, *I say*, of Reuben the
firstborn of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.
4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,
5, 6 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, Beerah his son, whom
Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince
7 of the Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, when the
genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel,
8 and Zechariah, And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the
son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baalmeon:
9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness
from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in
10 the land of Gilead. And in the days of Saul they made war with
the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their
11 tents throughout all the east *land* of Gilead. And the children of
Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salchah:
12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat
13 in Bashan. And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*,
Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and
14 Zia, and Heber, seven. These *are* the children of Abihail the son

v.38 mentioned: Heb. coming. **5. v.2** chief...: or, prince. **v.6** Tilgathpilneser: also called, Tiglathpileser. **v.8** Shema: or, Shemaiah. **v.10** throughout...: Heb. upon all the face of the east.

of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders. All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war. And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him. And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand. For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity. And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baalhermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers. And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of

v.16 their...: Heb. their goings forth. **v.18** valiant...: Heb. sons of valour. **v.21** took...: Heb. led captive. men: Heb. souls of men. **v.24** famous...: Heb. men of names. **6. v.1** Gershon: or, Gershom.

4 Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. Eleazar begat
 5 Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, And Abishua begat Bukki,
 6 and Bukki begat Uzzi, And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah
 7 begat Meraioth, Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat
 8 Ahitub, And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,
 9, 10 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, And
 Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office
 11 in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:) And Azariah
 12 begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, And Ahitub begat
 13 Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, And Shallum begat Hilkiah,
 14 and Hilkiah begat Azariah, And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Sera-
 15 iah begat Jehozadak, And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when
 the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Neb-
 16 uchadnezzar. The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
 17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.
 18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and
 19 Uzziel. The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the
 20 families of the Levites according to their fathers. Of Gershom;
 21 Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, Joah his son, Iddo
 22 his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. The sons of Kohath;
 23 Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his
 24 son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son,
 25 Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons
 26 of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. *As for* Elkanah: the sons
 27 of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, Eliab his son,
 28 Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the
 29 firstborn Vashni, and Abiah. The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni
 30 his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, Shimea his son, Haggiah his
 31 son, Asaiah his son. And these *are they* whom David set over the
 service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had
 32 rest. And they ministered before the dwelling place of the taber-
 nacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the
 house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their of-
 33 fice according to their order. And these *are* they that waited with
 their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the
 34 son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, The son of Elkanah, the son of

v.10 in the temple: Heb. in the house. **v.12** Shallum: or, Meshullam. **v.16** Gershom:
 or, Gershon. **v.21** Joah: or, Ethan. Iddo: or, Adaiah. Jeaterai: also called, Ethni.
v.22 Amminadab: or, Izhar. **v.26** Zophai: or, Zuph. **v.28** Vashni: called also Joel.
v.33 waited: Heb. stood.

Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, The son of Zuph, the 35
 son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, The son of 36
 Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son 37
 of Korah, The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, 38
 the son of Israel. And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right 39
 hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea, The 40
 son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah, The son 41
 of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, The son of Ethan, 42
 the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, The son of Jahath, the 43
 son of Gershon, the son of Levi. And their brethren the sons of 44
 Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son
 of Abdi, the son of Malluch, The son of Hashabiah, the son of 45
 Amaziah, the son of Hilkiyah, The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, 46
 the son of Shamer, The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of 47
 Merari, the son of Levi. Their brethren also the Levites *were* ap- 48
 pointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of
 God. But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt 49
 offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the
 work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel,
 according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his 50
 son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his 51
 son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok 52, 53
 his son, Ahimaaz his son. Now these *are* their dwelling places 54
 throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of
 the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. And they 55
 gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof
 round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, 56
 they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the sons of 57
 Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of
 refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa,
 with their suburbs, And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her 58
 suburbs, And Ashan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with 59
 her suburbs: And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her 60
 suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her
 suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen

v.44 Kishi: or, Kushaiah. v.58 Hilen: or, Holon. v.59 Ashan: or, Ain.

61 cities. And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family
of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely, out of*
62 the half *tribe* of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities. And to the sons of
Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and
out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out
63 of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. Unto the sons
of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the
tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe
64 of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave to the
65 Levites *these* cities with their suburbs. And they gave by lot out
of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the chil-
dren of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin,
66 these cities, which are called by *their* names. And *the residue* of
the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out
67 of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave unto them, *of* the cities
of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave*
68 also Gezer with her suburbs, And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and
69 Bethharon with her suburbs, And Aijalon with her suburbs, and
70 Gathrimmon with her suburbs: And out of the half tribe of Man-
asseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for
71 the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath. Unto the sons of
Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh,
Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her sub-
72 urbs: And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs,
73 Daberath with her suburbs, And Ramoth with her suburbs, and
74 Anem with her suburbs: And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal
75 with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, And Hukok with
76 her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: And out of the tribe of
Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with
77 her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs. Unto the rest
of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun,
78 Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs: And on the
other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given*
them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her
79 suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, Kedemoth also with her
80 suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: And out of the tribe
of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with
81 her suburbs, And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her

suburbs.

Now the sons of Issachar *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and 7
 Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and 2
 Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fa-
 ther's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in
 their generations; whose number *was* in the days of David two
 and twenty thousand and six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi; 3
 Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and
 Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men. And with them, by their 4
 generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers
 for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives
 and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar 5
were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies
 fourscore and seven thousand. *The sons* of Benjamin; Bela, and 6
 Becher, and Jediel, three. And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and 7
 Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house
 of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their
 genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four. And 8
 the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai,
 and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth.
 All these *are* the sons of Becher. And the number of them, after 9
 their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their
 fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hun-
 dred. The sons also of Jediel; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; 10
 Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and
 Tharshish, and Ahishahar. All these the sons of Jediel, by the 11
 heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thou-
 sand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.
 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the 12
 sons of Aher. The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, 13
 and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, 14
 whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the
 father of Gilead: And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim 15
 and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of
 the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. And 16
 Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name
 Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were*
 Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the 17

18 sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. And his
 19 sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah. And
 the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and
 20 Aniam. And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son,
 21 and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, And
 Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom
 the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they
 22 came down to take away their cattle. And Ephraim their father
 23 mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. And
 when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and
 he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.
 24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Bethhoron the nether,
 25 and the upper, and Uzzensherah.) And Rephah *was* his son, also
 26 Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, Laadan his son,
 27 Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, Non his son, Jehoshua his
 28 son. And their possessions and habitations *were*, Bethel and the
 towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the
 towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and
 29 the towns thereof: And by the borders of the children of Man-
 asseh, Bethshean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo
 and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of
 30 Joseph the son of Israel. The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah,
 31 and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of
 32 Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith. And
 Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their
 33 sister. And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ash-
 34 vath. These *are* the children of Japhlet. And the sons of Shamer;
 35 Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. And the sons of his
 36 brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The
 sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and
 37 Imrah, Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran,
 38 and Beera. And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and
 39, 40 Ara. And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia. All
 these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house,
 choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the
 number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the
 war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

v.27 Non: or, Nun. v.28 towns: Heb. daughters. unto Gaza: or, Adassa. v.29 towns:
 Heb. daughters.

Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, **8**
 and Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. **2**
 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, And **3, 4**
 Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, And Gera, and Shephuphan, **5**
 and Huram. And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the **6**
 heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed
 them to Manahath: And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he re- **7**
 moved them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud. And Shaharaim be- **8**
 gat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away;
 Hushim and Baara *were* his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his **9**
 wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, And Jeuz, and **10**
 Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.
 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal. The sons of Elpaal; **11, 12**
 Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the
 towns thereof: Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fa- **13**
 thers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants
 of Gath: And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, And Zebadiah, and **14, 15**
 Arad, and Ader, And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of **16**
 Beriah; And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, **17**
 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal; And **18, 19**
 Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, **20**
 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi; And **21, 22**
 Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel, And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, **23**
 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, And Iphedeiah, and **24, 25**
 Penuel, the sons of Shashak; And Shamsheraï, and Shehariah, **26**
 and Athaliah, And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of **27**
 Jeroham. These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, **28**
 chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem. And at Gibeon dwelt the **29**
 father of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah: And his first- **30**
 born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, And **31**
 Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And **32**
 these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against
 them. And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul be- **33**
 gat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And **34**
 the son of Jonathan *was* Meribbaal; and Meribbaal begat Micah.
 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and **35**

8. v.3 Addar: or, Ard. **v.5** Shephuphan: or, Shupham. **v.21** Shimhi: or, Shema.
v.29 father...: also called Jehiel. **v.31** Zacher: or, Zechariah. **v.32** Shimeah: or,
 Shimeam. **v.33** Abinadab: also called, Ishui. Eshbaal: or, Ishbosheth. **v.34** Meribbaal:
 or, Mephibosheth.

36 Ahaz. And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth,
 37 and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza, And Moza be-
 38 gat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: And
 Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and
 Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were*
 39 the sons of Azel. And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam
 40 his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the
 sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many
 sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the
 sons of Benjamin.

9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they
were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who*
 2 were carried away to Babylon for their transgression. Now the
 first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*,
 3 the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims. And in
 Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of
 4 Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh; Uthai
 the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son
 5 of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah. And of the
 6 Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. And of the sons
 7 of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. And
 of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of
 8 Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah, And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham,
 and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the
 9 son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; And
 their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and
 fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house
 10 of their fathers. And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and
 11 Jachin, And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam,
 the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler
 12 of the house of God; And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of
 Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the
 son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith,
 13 the son of Immer; And their brethren, heads of the house of their
 fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able
 14 men for the work of the service of the house of God. And of the
 Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son

v.35 Tarea: or, Tahrea. **v.36** Jehoadah: also called, Jarah. **v.37** Rapha: also called, Rephaiah. **9. v.11** Azariah: also called, Seraiah. **v.13** very...: Heb. mighty men of valour.

of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and 15
Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son
of Asaph; And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, 16
the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of
Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. And 17
the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman,
and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief; Who hitherto *waited* 18
in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies
of the children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son 19
of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of
his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keep-
ers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over
the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry. And Phinehas 20
the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the
LORD *was* with him. And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* 21
porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. All these 22
which were chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and
twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages,
whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office. So 23
they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house
of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards. In 24
four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and
south. And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to 25
come after seven days from time to time with them. For these 26
Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* set office, and were
over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God. And they 27
lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon
them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.
And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that 28
they should bring them in and out by tale. *Some* of them also 29
were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of
the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and
the frankincense, and the spices. And *some* of the sons of the 30
priests made the ointment of the spices. And Mattithiah, *one* of 31
the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had
the set office over the things that were made in the pans. And 32

v.19 gates: Heb. thresholds. **v.22** did...: Heb. founded. set...: or, trust. **v.26** set...:
or, trust. chambers: or, storehouses. **v.28** bring...: Heb. bring them in by tale, and carry
them out by tale. **v.29** instruments: or, vessels. **v.31** set...: or, trust. in...: or, on flat
plates, or, slices.

other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over
 33 the shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath. And these *are* the
 singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the
 chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that* work day and
 34 night. These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout
 35 their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem. And in Gibeon dwelt
 the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* Maachah:
 36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and
 37 Ner, and Nadab, And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mik-
 38 loth. And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with
 39 their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren. And
 Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan,
 40 and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of
 41 Jonathan *was* Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begat Micah. And the
 sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz*.
 42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth,
 43 and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; And Moza begat Binea; and
 44 Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six
 sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and
 Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.
 10 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Is-
 rael fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount
 2 Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after
 his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and
 3 Malchishua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against
 Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.
 4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust
 me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse
 me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So
 5 Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer
 saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.
 6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.
 7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that
 they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook
 their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.
 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to

v.32 shewbread: Heb. bread of ordering. **v.33** they...: Heb. upon them. **10. v.1** slain:
 or, wounded. **v.2** Abinadab: also called, Ishui. **v.3** and the archers: Heb. and the
 shooters with bows. hit: Heb. found. **v.4** abuse me: or, mock me.

strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon. And when all Jabeshgilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, to enquire *of it*; And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel. Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel. And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David. And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab repaired the rest of the city. So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him. These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king,

v.13 committed: Heb. transgressed. **v.14** Jesse: Heb. Isai. **11. v.2** in time...: Heb. both yesterday and the third day. feed: or, rule. **v.3** by: Heb. by the hand of. **v.6** chief: Heb. head. **v.7** it: that is, Zion. **v.8** repaired: Heb. revived. **v.9** waxed...: Heb. went in going and increasing.

11 according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel. And this
is the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam,
 an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear
 12 against three hundred slain *by him* at one time. And after him
was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the
 13 three mighties. He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the
 Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of
 ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philis-
 14 stines. And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and
 delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by
 15 a great deliverance. Now three of the thirty captains went down
 to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of
 16 the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David
was then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at
 17 Bethlehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give
 me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that *is* at the gate!
 18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew
 water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, and took
it, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but
 19 poured it out to the LORD, And said, My God forbid it me, that
 I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that
 have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives
 they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did
 20 these three mightiest. And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was
 chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred,
 21 he slew *them*, and had a name among the three. Of the three,
 he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain:
 22 howbeit he attained not to the *first* three. Benaiah the son of Je-
 hoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many
 acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and
 23 slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day. And he slew an Egyptian, a
 man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand
was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a
 staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew
 24 him with his own spear. These *things* did Benaiah the son of

v.10 strengthened...: or, held strongly with him. v.11 an Hachmonite: or, son of Hachmoni. v.13 Pasdammim: also called, Ephesdammim. v.14 set...: or, stood. deliverance: or, salvation. v.15 three...: or, three captains over the thirty. v.19 that have...: Heb. with their lives?. v.22 who had...: Heb. great of deeds. v.23 great...: Heb. measure.

Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties. Behold, 25
 he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first*
 three: and David set him over his guard. Also the valiant men of 26
 the armies *were*, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of
 Dodo of Bethlehem, Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, 27
 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite, Sibbe- 28, 29
 cai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, 30
 Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai the son of Ribai 31
 of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the
 Pirathonite, Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, 32
 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, The sons 33, 34
 of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,
 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphai the son of Ur, Hep- 35, 36
 her the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, 37
 Naarai the son of Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the 38
 son of Haggeri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the 39
 armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb 40
 the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, Adina the 41, 42
 son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty
 with him, Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mith- 43
 nite, Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan 44
 the Aroerite, Jediahel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the 45
 Tizite, Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons 46
 of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel 47
 the Mesobaite.

Now these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet 12
 kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were*
 among the mighty men, helpers of the war. *They were* armed 2
 with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurl-*
ing stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's bre-
 thren of Benjamin. The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons 3
 of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Az-
 maveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, And Ismaiah the 4
 Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty;

v.27 Shammoth: or, Shammah. Harorite: or, Harodite. Pelonite: or, Paltite.
 v.29 Sibbecai: or, Mebunnai. Ilai: or, Zalmon. v.30 Heled: or, Heleb. v.32 Hu-
 rai: or, Hiddai. Abiel: or, Abialbon. v.34 Hashem: or, Jashen. v.35 Sacar: or,
 Sharar. Eliphai: or, Eliphelet. Ur: or, Ahasbai. v.38 the son...: or, the Haggerite.
 v.45 son...: or, Shimrite. 12. v.1 while...: Heb. being yet shut up. v.3 Shemaah: or,
 Hasmaah.

and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Ged-
 5 erathite, Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and
 6 Shephatiah the Haruphite, Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and
 7 Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, And Joelah, and Zebadiah,
 8 the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated
 themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men
 of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield
 and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as
 9 swift as the roes upon the mountains; Ezer the first, Obadiah
 10 the second, Eliab the third, Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah
 11, 12 the fifth, Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth,
 13 Elzabad the ninth, Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.
 14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least
 15 *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. These *are*
 they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had over-
 flown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys,
 16 *both* toward the east, and toward the west. And there came of
 17 the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David. And
 David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them,
 If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be
 knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies,
 seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers
 18 look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*. Then the spirit came upon Amasai,
who was chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David,
 and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and
 peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David
 19 received them, and made them captains of the band. And there
 fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines
 against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of
 the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall
 20 to his master Saul to *the jeopardy of* our heads. As he went to
 Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Je-
 diael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains
 21 of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh. And they helped David
 against the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of

v.8 of war: Heb. of the host. as swift...: Heb. as the roes upon the mountains to make haste. v.14 one...: or, one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand. v.15 overflown: Heb. filled over. v.17 to meet...: Heb. before them. be knit: Heb. be one. wrong: or, violence. v.18 came...: Heb. clothed. v.19 to the...: Heb. on our heads.

valour, and were captains in the host. For at *that* time day by day 22
there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the
host of God. And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* 23
ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the
kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD. The 24
children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and
eight hundred, ready armed to the war. Of the children of Simeon, 25
mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. And Je- 26, 27
hoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three
thousand and seven hundred; And Zadok, a young man mighty 28
of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. And 29
of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand:
for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the
house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand 30
and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the
house of their fathers. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen 31
thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David
king. And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had 32
understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the
heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at
their commandment. Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, 33
expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which
could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart. And of Naphtali 34
a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty
and seven thousand. And of the Danites expert in war twenty 35
and eight thousand and six hundred. And of Asher, such as went 36
forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. And on the other 37
side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the
half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for
the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. All these men of 38
war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron,
to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel
were of one heart to make David king. And there they were with 39
David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had pre-

v.21 against...: or, with a band. v.23 bands: or, captains, or, men: Heb. heads.

v.24 armed: or, prepared. v.29 kindred: Heb. brethren. the greatest...: Heb. a multitude

of them. v.30 famous: Heb. men of names. v.33 expert...: or, rangers of battle, or,
ranged in battle. keep...: or, set the battle in array. not...: Heb. without a heart and a

heart. v.36 expert: or, keeping their rank.

- 40 pared for them. Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.
- 13 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader. And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, 3 that they may gather themselves unto us: And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days 4 of Saul. And all the congregation said that they would do so: 5 for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjathjearim. 6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjathjearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name 7 is called *on it*. And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. 8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with 9 timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand 10 to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he 11 put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon 12 Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perezuzza to this day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the 13 ark of God *home* to me? So David brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of 14 Obededom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained with the

v.40 meat...: or, victual of meal. 13. v.2 send...: Heb. break forth and send. in their...: Heb. in the cities of their suburbs. v.3 bring...: Heb. bring about. v.7 carried...: Heb. made the ark to ride. v.8 singing: Heb. songs. v.9 Chidon: also called Nachon. stumbled: or, shook it. v.11 Perezuzza: that is, The breach of Uzza. v.13 brought: Heb. removed.

family of Obededom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed the house of Obededom, and all that he had.

Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house. And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel. And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters. Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet. And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them. And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand. So they came up to Baalperazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baalperazim. And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire. And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer. And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

And *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister

14. v.3 more: Heb. yet. **v.7** Beeliada: also called, Eliada. **v.11** Baalperazim: that is, A place of breaches. **v.16** Gibeon: also called, Geba.

3 unto him for ever. And David gathered all Israel together to Je-
 4 rusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he
 5 had prepared for it. And David assembled the children of Aaron,
 6 and the Levites: Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his
 7 brethren an hundred and twenty: Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah
 8 the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: Of the sons
 9 of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:
 10 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two
 11 hundred: Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren
 12 fourscore: Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his
 13 brethren an hundred and twelve. And David called for Zadok and
 14 Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and
 15 Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, And said unto them,
 16 Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves,
 17 both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the
 18 LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.
 19 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a
 20 breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.
 21 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the
 22 ark of the LORD God of Israel. And the children of the Levites
 bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon,
 as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD. And
 David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren
 to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps
 and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy. So the
 Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, As-
 aph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren,
 Ethan the son of Kushaiah; And with them their brethren of the
 second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and
 Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mat-
 tithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obedom, and Jeiel,
 the porters. So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were ap-
 pointed* to sound with cymbals of brass; And Zechariah, and Aziel,
 and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah,
 and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth; And Mattithiah, and
 Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obedom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah,
 with harps on the Sheminith to excel. And Chenaniah, chief of

15. v.2 None...: Heb. It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites. **v.5** brethren:
 or, kinsmen. **v.21** on the...: or, on the eighth to oversee.

the Levites, *was* for song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obededom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark. So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obededom with joy. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams. And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen. Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps. And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God. And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of *wine*. And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel: Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obededom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals; Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God. Then on that day David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren. Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds

v.22 was for...: or, was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage. song: Heb. lifting up. v.27 song: or, carriage. 16. v.5 with psalteries...: Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps.

9 among the people. Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye
10 of all his wondrous works. Glory ye in his holy name: let the
11 heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD. Seek the LORD and
12 his strength, seek his face continually. Remember his marvellous
works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his
13 mouth; O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his
14 chosen ones. He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all
15 the earth. Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which*
16 he commanded to a thousand generations; *Even of the covenant*
17 *which* he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac; And
hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an
18 everlasting covenant, Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of
19 Canaan, the lot of your inheritance; When ye were but few, even
20 a few, and strangers in it. And *when* they went from nation to
21 nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people; He suffered no
man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
23 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his
24 salvation. Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous
25 works among all nations. For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to
26 be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods. For all the gods
27 of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens. Glory
and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his
28 place. Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto
29 the LORD glory and strength. Give unto the LORD the glory *due*
unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship
30 the LORD in the beauty of holiness. Fear before him, all the earth:
31 the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved. Let the heav-
ens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the
32 nations, The LORD reigneth. Let the sea roar, and the fulness
33 thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein. Then shall
the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because
34 he cometh to judge the earth. O give thanks unto the LORD; for
35 *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. And say ye, Save
us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us
36 from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and*
glory in thy praise. Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever
and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph 37
 and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every
 day's work required: And Obbededom with their brethren, three- 38
 score and eight; Obbededom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah *to*
be porters: And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, 39
 before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that *was* at
 Gibeon, To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar 40
 of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and *to do*
 according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he
 commanded Israel; And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the 41
 rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks
 to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever; And with them 42
 Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that
 should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And
 the sons of Jeduthun *were* porters. And all the people departed 43
 every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said 17
 to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the
 ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains. Then 2
 Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is*
 with thee. And it came to pass the same night, that the word 3
 of God came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, 4
 Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:
 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up 5
 Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one*
 tabernacle *to another*. Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, 6
 spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded
 to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of
 cedars? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, 7
 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote,
even from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over 8
 my people Israel: And I have been with thee whithersoever thou
 hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee,
 and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that
are in the earth. Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, 9
 and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall
 be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste

v.40 morning...: Heb. in the morning, and in the evening. v.42 porters: Heb. for the gate. 17. v.5 have gone: Heb. have been. v.7 from following: Heb. from after.

10 them any more, as at the beginning, And since the time that I
 commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover I will
 subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD
 11 will build thee an house. And it shall come to pass, when thy
 days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I
 will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and
 12 I will establish his kingdom. He shall build me an house, and
 13 I will stablish his throne for ever. I will be his father, and he
 shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him,
 14 as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee: But I will settle him
 in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall
 15 be established for evermore. According to all these words, and
 16 according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. And
 David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am*
 I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought
 17 me hitherto? And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God;
 for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while
 to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of
 18 high degree, O LORD God. What can David *speak* more to thee
 19 for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. O
 LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart,
 hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great
 20 things. O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God
 beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
 21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom
 God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of
 greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy
 22 people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? For thy people
 Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD,
 23 becamest their God. Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that
 thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house
 24 be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. Let it even be
 established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The
 LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let*
 25 the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee. For
 thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him
 an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray
 26 before thee. And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised

 v.19 great...: Heb. greatnesses.

v.25 hast...: Heb. hast revealed the ear of thy servant.

this goodness unto thy servant: Now therefore let it please thee 27
to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for
ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philisti- 18
nes, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the
hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab; and the Moabites 2
became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. And David smote 3
Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish
his dominion by the river Euphrates. And David took from him 4
a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty
thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses*, but
reserved of them an hundred chariots. And when the Syrians of 5
Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of
the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put *gar-* 6
risons in Syriadamascus; and the Syrians became David's servants,
and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever
he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the 7
servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. Likewise 8
from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David
very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the
pillars, and the vessels of brass. Now when Tou king of Hamath 9
heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of
Zobah; He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his 10
welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against
Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;)
and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.
Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and 11
the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and
from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Phi-
listines, and from Amalek. Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah 12
slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. And 13
he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's
servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.
So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice 14
among all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the 15

v.27 let...: or, it hath pleased thee. **18. v.3** Hadarezer: or, Hadadezer. **v.4** seven...:
or, seven hundred. **v.5** Damascus: Heb. Darmesek. **v.8** Tibhath...: called in the book
of Samuel Bethah, and Berothai. **v.9** Tou: also called, Toi. **v.10** Hadoram: also called,
Joram. to enquire...: or, to salute. to congratulate: Heb. to bless. had war: Heb. was the
man of wars. **v.12** Abishai: Heb. Abshai.

- 16 host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder. And Zadok
the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the
17 priests; and Shavsha was scribe; And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada
was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David
were chief about the king.
- 19 Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the
2 children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. And
David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash,
because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent mes-
sengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of
David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to
3 comfort him. But the princes of the children of Ammon said to
Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he
hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto
thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?
4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and
cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and
5 sent them away. Then there went *certain*, and told David how
the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men
were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until
6 your beards be grown, and *then* return. And when the children
of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David,
Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver
to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out
7 of Syriamaachah, and out of Zobah. So they hired thirty and two
thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who
came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon
gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.
8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the
9 mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the
battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were
10 come *were* by themselves in the field. Now when Joab saw that
the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of
all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.
11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai

v.15 recorder: or, remembrancer. **v.16** Abimelech: also called, Ahimelech. Shavsha: also called Seraiah or Shisha. **v.17** about...: Heb. at the hand of the king. **19. v.3** Think-est...: Heb. In thine eyes doth David, etc. **v.6** odious: Heb. to stink. **v.10** the battle...: Heb. the face of the battle wars. choice: or, young men.

his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight. So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city. And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of

v.11 Abishai: Heb. Abshai. v.16 river: that is, Euphrates. Shophach: also called, Shobach. 20. v.1 after...: Heb. at the return of the year. v.2 to weigh: Heb. the weight of.

- 5 the giant: and they were subdued. And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.
- 6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was the son of the giant.
- 7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's
- 8 brother slew him. These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.
- 21 And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*. And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of
- 4 trespass to Israel? Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel,
- 5 and came to Jerusalem. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew
- 6 sword. But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for
- 7 the king's word was abominable to Joab. And God was displeased
- 8 with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have
- 9 done very foolishly. And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer,
- 10 saying, Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*: choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto
- 11 thee. So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the
- 12 LORD, Choose thee Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even

v.4 arose: or, continued: Heb. stood. Gezer: also called, Gob. Sippai: also called, Saph. the giant: or, Rapha. v.5 Jair: also called, Jaareoregim. v.6 great...: Heb. measure. the son...: Heb. born to the giant, or, Rapha. v.7 defied: or, reproached. Shimea: also called Shammah. 21. v.7 And...: Heb. And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing. v.10 offer: Heb. stretch out. v.11 Choose...: Heb. Take to thee.

the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me. And David 13 said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man. So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and 14 there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. And God sent an angel 15 unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. And 16 David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. And David 17 said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued. Then the angel of the 18 LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he 19 spake in the name of the LORD. And Ornan turned back, and 20 saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan 21 looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground. Then David 22 said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people. And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the 23 king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all. And king David said 24 to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will

v.13 very great: or, very many. **v.15** Ornan: also called, Araunah. **v.20** And Ornan...: or, When Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves. **v.22** Grant: Heb. Give.

not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings
 25 without cost. So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred
 26 shekels of gold by weight. And David built there an altar unto the
 LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called
 upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon
 27 the altar of burnt offering. And the LORD commanded the an-
 28 gel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof. At
 that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the
 29 threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. For
 the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness,
 and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high
 30 place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to enquire of
 God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the
 LORD.

22 Then David said, This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is*
 2 the altar of the burnt offering for Israel. And David commanded
 to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel;
 and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of
 3 God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the
 doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance
 4 without weight; Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians
 5 and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David. And David
 said, Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is*
 to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame
 and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make
 preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.
 6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an
 7 house for the LORD God of Israel. And David said to Solomon,
 My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the
 8 name of the LORD my God: But the word of the LORD came to
 me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great
 wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou
 9 hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. Behold, a son
 shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give
 him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be
 Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.
 10 He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and
 I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom

over Israel for ever. Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee. Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed. Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work. Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee. David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

So when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel. And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges: Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*. And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Of the Gershonites *were*, Laadan, and Shimei. The sons of Laadan; the chief

v.14 trouble: or, poverty.

v.15 workers...: that is, masons and carpenters.

23. v.4 set...: or, oversee.

v.6 courses: Heb. divisions.

v.7 Laadan: or, Libni.

9 *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three. The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of
 10 the fathers of Laadan. And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina,
 11 and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house. The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar,
 12 Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD,
 14 to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever. Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe
 15, 16 of Levi. The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer. Of the
 17 sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief. And the sons of Eliezer *were*, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the
 18 sons of Rehabiah were very many. Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith
 19 the chief. Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the
 20 second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. Of the sons
 21 of Uzziel; Michah the first, and Jesiah the second. The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.
 22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them. The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and
 24 Eder, and Jeremoth, three. These *were* the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years
 25 and upward. For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:
 26 And also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof. For by the last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old
 28 and above: Because their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of
 29 the service of the house of God; Both for the shewbread, and for

v.10 Zina: or, Zizah. v.11 had...: Heb. did not multiply sons. v.16 Shebuel: also called, Shubael. v.17 the chief: or, the first. very many: Heb. highly multiplied. v.18 Shelomith: also called, Shelomoth. v.22 brethren: or, kinsmen. v.25 that...: or, and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, etc. v.27 numbered: Heb. number. v.28 their...: Heb. their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.

the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size; And to stand every morning 30 to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even; And to of- 31 fer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD: And that 32 they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

Now *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons 24 of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. But Nadab 2 and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And David dis- 3 tributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than 4 of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort 5 with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of *the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of 6 the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar. Now the first 7 lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, The third to 8 Harim, the fourth to Seorim, The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth 9 to Mijamin, The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, The 10, 11 ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah, The eleventh to Eliashib, 12 the twelfth to Jakim, The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to 13 Jeshebeab, The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, The 14, 15 seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, The nineteenth to 16 Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, The one and twentieth to 17 Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, The three and twentieth 18 to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. These *were* the 19

orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him. And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. And the sons *of Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir. The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah. The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons. Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel. The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers. These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was: Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king. Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD. Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamtiezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth: All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. All these *were* under the hands of their father

v.20 Shubael: also called, Shebuel. v.22 Shelomoth: also called, Shelomith. 25. v.2 Asarelah: otherwise called Jesharelah. according...: Heb. by the hands of the king. v.3 Zeri: or, Izri. v.4 Uzziel: also called, Azareel. Shebuel: also called, Shubael. v.5 words: or, matters.

for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. So the number of them, 7 with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight. And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the 8 great, the teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came forth for 9 Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve: The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his 10 brethren, *were* twelve: The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his 11 brethren, *were* twelve: The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and 12 his brethren, *were* twelve: The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, 13 and his brethren, *were* twelve: The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his 14 sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The eighth to Jeshaiiah, *he*, 15 his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The ninth to Mattaniah, 16 *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The tenth to Shimei, 17 *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The eleventh to Aza- 18 reel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The twelfth 19 to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The 20 thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* 21 twelve: The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, 22 *were* twelve: The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his 23 brethren, *were* twelve: The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his 24 sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The eighteenth to Hanani, 25 *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The nineteenth to 26 Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The twentieth 27 to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The 28 one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* 29 twelve: The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his 30 brethren, *were* twelve: The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, 31 his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: The four and twentieth to Romamtiezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* 26 Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. And the sons 2 of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Jehohanan 3

v.6 according...: Heb. by the hands of the king. 26. v.1 Meshelemiah: also called, Shelemiah. Asaph: also called, Ebiasaph.

4 the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. Moreover the sons of Obedom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the
 5 third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed
 6 him. Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of
 7 valour. The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.
 8 All these of the sons of Obedom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore
 9 and two of Obedom. And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren,
 10 strong men, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his
 11 father made him the chief;) Hilkiyah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thir-
 12 teen. Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the
 13 house of the LORD. And they cast lots, as well the small as the
 14 great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate. And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a
 wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
 15 To Obedom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppin.
 16 To Shuppin and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.
 17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four
 18 a day, and toward Asuppin two *and* two. At Parbar westward,
 19 four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar. These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of
 20 Merari. And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things. As
 21 *concerning* the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli. The
 22 sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD. Of the Amramites, *and*
 23 the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites: And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

v.5 him: that is, Obedom. v.13 as well...: or, as well for the small as for the great.
 v.14 Shelemiah: also called Meshelemiah. v.15 Asuppin: Heb. gatherings. v.20 dedicated...: Heb. holy things. v.21 Laadan: also called, Libni. Jehieli: also called, Jehiel.

And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his 25
 son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.
 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of 26
 the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers,
 the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of
 the host, had dedicated. Out of the spoils won in battles did 27
 they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD. And all that 28
 Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of
 Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever
 had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and
 of his brethren. Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* 29
 for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. *And* 30
 of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a
 thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel
 on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and
 in the service of the king. Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the 31
 chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of
 his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were
 sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of val-
 our at Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, *were* 32
 two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David
 made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of
 Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the
 king.

Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief 27
 fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers
 that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in
 and went out month by month throughout all the months of the
 year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand. Over the 2
 first course for the first month *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel:
 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. Of the children 3
 of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first
 month. And over the course of the second month *was* Dodai an 4
 Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course
 likewise *were* twenty and four thousand. The third captain of the 5
 host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief
 priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. This 6

v.27 spoils...: Heb. battles and spoils. **v.30** officers...: Heb. over the charge. **v.32** af-
 fairs: Heb. thing. **27. v.4** Dodai: also called, Dodo. **v.5** chief...: or, principal officer.

is that Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the
 7 *thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son. The fourth*
captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and
Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four
 8 *thousand. The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the*
 9 *Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The*
sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesht the
 10 *Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The*
seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of
the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four
 11 *thousand. The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbe-*
cai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty
 12 *and four thousand. The ninth captain for the ninth month was*
Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were
 13 *twenty and four thousand. The tenth captain for the tenth month*
was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course
 14 *were twenty and four thousand. The eleventh captain for the*
eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of
 15 *Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The*
twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite,
 16 *of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. Fur-*
thermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was
Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of
 17 *Maachah: Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the*
 18 *Aaronites, Zadok: Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David:*
 19 *of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael: Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the*
 20 *son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel: Of the*
children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of
 21 *Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah: Of the half tribe of Manasseh*
in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son
 22 *of Abner: Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the*
 23 *princes of the tribes of Israel. But David took not the number of*
them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said
 24 *he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens. Joab the*
son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there
 25 *fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the*
account of the chronicles of king David. And over the king's trea-
sures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in

v.15 Heldai: also called, Heled.
 ascended.

v.18 Elihu: also called, Eliab.

v.24 was: Heb.

the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah: And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub: And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite: And over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash: And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai: Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite: And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's. Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons: And Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion: And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem. Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building: But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed blood. Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel: And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit

v.27 over the increase...: Heb. over that which was of the vineyards. **v.32** scribe: or, secretary. son...: or, Hachmonite. **28. v.1** possession: or, cattle. and of...: or, and his sons. officers: or, eunuchs. **v.3** blood: Heb. bloods.

6 upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his
7 father. Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this
8 day. Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after
9 you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of
10 thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the
11 sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*. Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the
12 inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat, And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:
13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels
14 of service in the house of the LORD. *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of
15 every kind of service: Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according
16 to the use of every candlestick. And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the
17 tables of silver: Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of
18 silver: And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread

v.7 constant: Heb. strong.

v.12 of all that....: Heb. of all that was with him.

out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD. All *this*, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing 19 by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern. And 20 David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD. And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, 21 *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, 29 Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God. Now I have prepared with all my might for 2 the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, 3 I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, *Even* three thousand talents of gold, 4 of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*: The gold for *things* of 5 gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD? Then the chief 6 of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly, And gave for the service of the house of God of 7 gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. And they with whom *pre-* 8 *cious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. Then the peo- 9

ple rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also
 10 rejoiced with great joy. Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD
 11 God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; *thine is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above
 12 all. Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all. Now therefore, our
 13 God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have
 14 we given thee. For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and
 15 *there is* none abiding. O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of
 16 thine hand, and *is* all thine own. I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here,
 17 to offer willingly unto thee. O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto
 18 thee: And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made
 19 provision. And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped
 20 the LORD, and the king. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: And did eat and drink before the LORD on
 21 that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of


v.14 be able: Heb. retain, or, obtain strength. in thine...: Heb. of thine hand. v.15 abiding: Heb. expectation. v.17 present: Heb. found. v.18 prepare: or, stablish.

David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to*
be the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest. Then Solomon sat 23
 on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and
 prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. And all the princes, and 24
 the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submit-
 ted themselves unto Solomon the king. And the LORD magnified 25
 Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon
 him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in
 Israel. Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. And 26, 27
 the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years
 reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Je-
 rusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and 28
 honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. Now the acts 29
 of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the
 book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet,
 and in the book of Gad the seer, With all his reign and his might, 30
 and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the
 kingdoms of the countries.

v.24 submitted...: Heb. gave the hand under Solomon.
 words.

v.29 book: or, history: Heb.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

1 nd Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his
kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and mag-
2 nified him exceedingly. Then Solomon spake unto all Is-
rael, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and
to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the
3 fathers. So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to
the high place that *was* at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of
the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had
4 made in the wilderness. But the ark of God had David brought up
from Kirjathjearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it:
5 for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. Moreover the brasen
altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he
put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the con-
6 gregation sought unto it. And Solomon went up thither to the
brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the
7 congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it. In
that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask
8 what I shall give thee. And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast
shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to
9 reign in his stead. Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David
my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people
10 like the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now wisdom and
knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for
11 who can judge this thy people, *that is so great*? And God said to
Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked
riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet
hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy-

1. v.5 he put: or, was there. v.9 like...: Heb. much as the dust of the earth.

self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I 12 will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like. Then Solomon came *from his journey* 13 to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel. And 14 Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as 15 stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance. And Solomon had horses brought out 16 of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. And they fetched up, and brought forth out of 17 Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

And Solomon determined to build an house for the name of 2 the LORD, and an house for his kingdom. And Solomon told out 2 threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. And Solomon sent to Hiram the king 3 of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me*. Behold, I build an house to the name of the 4 LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel. And the house which I build *is* great: 5 for great *is* our God above all gods. But who is able to build him 6 an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him? Send me now therefore a man cunning 7 to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in

v.15 made: Heb. gave. v.16 Solomon...: Heb. the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's. v.17 means: Heb. hand. 2. v.3 Hiram: or, Hiram. v.4 sweet...: Heb. incense of spices. v.6 is able: Heb. hath retained, or, obtained strength.

purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom
8 David my father did provide. Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and alnum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall*
9 *be* with thy servants, Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* wonderful great.
10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty
11 thousand baths of oil. Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath
12 loved his people, he hath made thee king over them. Hiram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for
13 the LORD, and an house for his kingdom. And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's,
14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and
15 with the cunning men of my lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord
16 hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it
17 up to Jerusalem. And Solomon numbered all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred
18 and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.
3 Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusa-

v.7 to grave: Heb. to grave gravings. **v.8** alnum: also called, almuggim. **v.9** wonderful...: Heb. great and wonderful. **v.12** endued...: Heb. knowing prudence and understanding. **v.16** as much...: Heb according to all thy need. Joppa: Heb. Japho. **v.17** the strangers: Heb. the men the strangers.

lem in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his
 father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor
 of Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second *day* 2
 of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. Now these 3
are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of
 the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was*
 threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. And the porch 4
 that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to
 the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hun-
 dred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold. And 5
 the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine
 gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains. And he garnished 6
 the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold
 of Parvaim. He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, 7
 and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved
 cherubims on the walls. And he made the most holy house, the 8
 length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty
 cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it
 with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents. And the weight 9
 of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper
 chambers with gold. And in the most holy house he made two 10
 cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold. And the 11
 wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the*
one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and
 the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the
 other cherub. And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, 12
 reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five
 cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub. The wings of 13
 these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they
 stood on their feet, and their faces *were* inward. And he made the 14
 vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought
 cherubims thereon. Also he made before the house two pillars of 15
 thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that *was* on the top
 of each of them *was* five cubits. And he made chains, *as* in the 16
 oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hun-

3. v.1 where...: or, which was seen of David his father. Ornan: also called, Araunah.
 v.3 instructed: Heb. founded. v.6 garnished: Heb. covered. v.10 image...: or, (as
 some think) of moveable work. v.13 inward: or, toward the house. v.14 wrought:
 Heb. caused to ascend. v.15 high: Heb. long.

- 17 dred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains. And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.
- 4 Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and 3 a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about. And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen 4 *were* cast, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts 5 *were* inward. And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of 6 lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths. He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.
- 7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.
- 8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of 9 gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with 10 brass. And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over 11 against the south. And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Hiram finished the work that he was to make 12 for king Solomon for the house of God; *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the 13 chapters which *were* on the top of the pillars; And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapters which *were*

v.17 Jachin: that is, He shall establish. Boaz: that is, In it is strength. 4. v.2 from.... Heb. from his brim to his brim. v.5 with flowers.... or, like a lilyflower. v.6 such.... Heb. the work of burnt offering. v.8 basons: or, bowls. v.11 basons: or, bowls. finished: Heb. finished to make.

upon the pillars. He made also bases, and lavers made he upon 14
the bases; One sea, and twelve oxen under it. The pots also, 15, 16
and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did
Hiram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD
of bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in 17
the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah. Thus Solomon 18
made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the
brass could not be found out. And Solomon made all the vessels 19
that *were for* the house of God, the golden altar also, and the
tables whereon the shewbread *was set*; Moreover the candlesticks 20
with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before
the oracle, of pure gold; And the flowers, and the lamps, and the 21
tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that perfect gold; And the snuffers, 22
and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and
the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy
place, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD 5
was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David
his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all
the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.
Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of 2
the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto
Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out
of the city of David, which *is* Zion. Wherefore all the men of 3
Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which *was*
in the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came; and 4
the Levites took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and 5
the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that
were in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring
up. Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that 6
were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen,
which could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the 7
priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his
place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place*, *even*
under the wings of the cherubims: For the cherubims spread forth 8
their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered

v.13 upon: Heb. upon the face of. v.14 lavers: or, caldrons. v.16 bright: Heb. made bright, or, scoured. v.17 clay...: Heb. thicknesses of the ground. v.21 perfect...: Heb. perfections of gold. v.22 basons: or, bowls.

9 the ark and the staves thereof above. And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there
 10 it is unto this day. *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.
 11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the priests *that were* present were sanctified, *and* did
 12 not *then* wait by course: Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with
 13 them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:) It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he* is good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was
 14 filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD; So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

6 Then said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell
 2 in the thick darkness. But I have built an house of habitation
 3 for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and
 4 all the congregation of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which
 5 he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a
 6 ruler over my people Israel: But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my
 7 people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build
 8 an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine

5. v.9 there...: or, they are there. v.10 when the LORD: or, where, etc. v.11 present: Heb. found.

heart: Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel. And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven, And said, O LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts: Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day. Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me. Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David. But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built! Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when

6. v.13 long...: Heb. the length thereof, etc. **v.16** There...: Heb. There shall not a man be cut off. **v.20** toward...: or, in this place.

22 thou hearest, forgive. If a man sin against his neighbour, and an
 oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before
 23 thine altar in this house; Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and
 judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his
 way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving
 24 him according to his righteousness. And if thy people Israel be put
 to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against
 thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make
 25 supplication before thee in this house; Then hear thou from the
 heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them
 again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.
 26 When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they
 have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and
 confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict
 27 them; Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy
 servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the
 good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land,
 28 which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance. If there
 be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or
 mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the
 cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there*
 29 *be*: Then what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made
 of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know
 his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in
 30 this house: Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and
 forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways,
 whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the
 31 children of men:) That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways,
 so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.
 32 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel,
 but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy
 mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray
 33 in this house; Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy
 dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth
 to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and
 fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that this house

v.21 make: Heb. pray. **v.22** and an oath...: Heb. and he require an oath of him.
v.24 be put...: or, be smitten. in: or, toward. **v.28** in the cities...: Heb. in the land of
 their gates. **v.29** in: or, toward. **v.31** so long...: Heb. all the days which. in the land:
 Heb. upon the face of the land.

which I have built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to 34
war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them,
and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen,
and the house which I have built for thy name; Then hear thou 35
from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain
their cause. If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which 36
sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over
before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a
land far off or near; Yet *if* they bethink themselves in the land 37
whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in
the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done
amiss, and have dealt wickedly; If they return to thee with all 38
their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity,
whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their
land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city
which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built
for thy name: Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy 39
dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain
their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.
Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine 40
ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. Now 41
therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the
ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with
salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness. O LORD God, 42
turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of
David thy servant.

Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came 7
down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacri-
fices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house. And the priests 2
could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the
LORD had filled the LORD's house. And when all the children of 3
Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon
the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground
upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*,
For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Then the 4
king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. And 5

v.33 this...: Heb. thy name is called upon this house. **v.35** cause: or, right. **v.36** they carry them away captives: Heb. they that take them captives carry them away. **v.37** bethink...: Heb. bring back to their heart. **v.39** cause: or, right. **v.40** unto...: Heb. to the prayer of this place.

king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all
6 the people dedicated the house of God. And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all
7 Israel stood. Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt
8 offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat. Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto
9 the river of Egypt. And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and
10 the feast seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto
11 David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and
12 in his own house, he prosperously effected. And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacri-
13 fice. If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my
14 people; If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and
15 will heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears
16 attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.
17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and
18 shalt observe my statutes and my judgments; Then will I stablish

7. v.6 by their...: Heb. by their hand. **v.9** a solemn...: Heb. a restraint. **v.14** which...: Heb. upon whom my name is called. **v.15** unto...: Heb. to the prayer of this place.

the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel. But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations. And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house? And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house, That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. And Solomon went to Hamathzobah, and prevailed against it. And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath. Also he built Bethhoron the upper, and Bethhoron the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars; And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion. *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel, *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen. And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people. And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her:

v.18 There...: Heb. There shall not be cut off to thee. **8. v.6** all that...: Heb. all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.

for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come. Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch, Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.

And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures. Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected. Then went Solomon to Eziongeber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine

v.11 holy: Heb. holiness. v.14 so had David...: Heb. so was the commandment of David the man of God. v.17 Eloth: also called, Elath. 9. v.4 cupbearers: or, butlers.

acts, and of thy wisdom: Howbeit I believed not their words, until 6
 I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the one half of the
 greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the
 fame that I heard. Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy 7
 servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wis-
 dom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to 8
 set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because
 thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made
 he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice. And she 9
 gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices
 great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such
 spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon. And the servants 10
 also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold
 from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones. And the 11
 king made *of* the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD,
 and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and
 there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. And king 12
 Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever
 she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So
 she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.
 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six 13
 hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; Beside *that which* 14
 chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and
 governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. And 15
 king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hun-
 dred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target. And three hundred 16
 shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went
 to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest
 of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and 17
 overlaid it with pure gold. And *there were* six steps to the throne, 18
 with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and
 stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by
 the stays: And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on 19
 the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any
 kingdom. And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* 20
 gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were*
of pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted

v.5 report: Heb. word. acts: or, sayings. v.10 algum...: also called, almug trees.
 v.11 terraces: or, stairs: Heb. highways. v.14 governors: or, captains. v.18 stays:
 Heb. hands.

21 of in the days of Solomon. For the king's ships went to Tarshish
 with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came the ships
 of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
 22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and
 23 wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of
 24 Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart. And
 they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of
 gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate
 25 year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses
 and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed
 26 in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he
 reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the
 27 Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the king made silver
 in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore
 28 trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance. And they brought
 29 unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands. Now the
 rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in
 the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah
 the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam
 30 the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all
 31 Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he
 was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son
 reigned in his stead.

10 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel
 2 come to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam
 the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the
 presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned
 3 out of Egypt. And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and
 4 all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made
 our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous
 servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us,
 5 and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Come again
 6 unto me after three days. And the people departed. And king
 Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before
 Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give
 7 ye *me* to return answer to this people? And they spake unto him,

v.20 pure: Heb. shut up. none were of silver: or, there was no silver in them. **v.21** ivory:
 or, elephants' teeth. **v.26** river: that is, Euphrates. **v.27** made silver: Heb. gave silver.
v.29 book: Heb. words.

saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever. But he 8 forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him. And he said unto them, What advice give ye that 9 we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us? And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto 10 him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins. For whereas my 11 father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam 12 on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king answered them roughly; and king 13 Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, And answered 14 them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. So the king 15 hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. And when all 16 Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents. But *as for* the children of Israel that 17 dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then 18 king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto 19 this day.

And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the 11 house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand

10. v.11 my father put: Heb. my father laded. v.18 made speed: Heb. strengthened himself.

chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he
 2 might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of
 3 the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto
 Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel
 4 in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall
 not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to
 his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the
 words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.
 5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence
 6, 7 in Judah. He built even Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, And
 8 Bethzur, and Shoco, and Adullam, And Gath, and Mareshah, and
 9, 10 Ziph, And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, And Zorah, and
 Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced
 11 cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them,
 12 and store of victual, and of oil and wine. And in every several
 city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong,
 13 having Judah and Benjamin on his side. And the priests and
 the Levites that *were* in all Israel resorted to him out of all their
 14 coasts. For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and
 came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast
 15 them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD: And
 he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and
 16 for the calves which he had made. And after them out of all the
 tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of
 Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their
 17 fathers. So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made
 Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years
 18 they walked in the way of David and Solomon. And Rehoboam
 took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to
 19 wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; Which
 20 bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. And after
 her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him
 21 Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. And Rehoboam
 loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his
 concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines;
 22 and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.) And
 Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler

11. v.13 resorted...: Heb. presented themselves to him. v.20 Maachah: she is also
 called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel.

among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king. And he 23
dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the
countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he
gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the king- 12
dom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the
LORD, and all Israel with him. And it came to pass, *that* in the 2
fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up aga-
inst Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,
With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: 3
and the people *were* without number that came with him out of
Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians. And he 4
took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Je-
rusalem. Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and 5
to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem
because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye
have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand
of Shishak. Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king hum- 6
bled themselves; and they said, The LORD *is* righteous. And 7
when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of
the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled them-
selves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some
deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem
by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants; 8
that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms
of the countries. So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jeru- 9
salem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and
the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also
the shields of gold which Solomon had made. Instead of which 10
king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the
hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's
house. And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, 11
the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the
guard chamber. And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the 12
LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether:
and also in Judah things went well. So king Rehoboam strength- 13
ened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and

v.23 many wives: Heb. a multitude of wives. 12. v.7 some: or, a little while. v.12 and also...: or, and yet in Judah there were good things.

forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name
 14 *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And he did evil, because he pre-
 15 pared not his heart to seek the LORD. Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there*
 16 *were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

13 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah
 2 to reign over Judah. He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.
 3 And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men,
 4 *being* mighty men of valour. And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou
 5 Jeroboam, and all Israel; Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even*
 6 to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up,
 7 and hath rebelled against his lord. And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was
 8 young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are*
 9 with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a
 10 priest of *them that are* no gods. But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon

v.14 prepared: or, fixed. v.15 book: Heb. words. v.16 Abijah: also called, Abijam.
 13. v.3 Abijah set: Heb. Abijah bound together. v.9 to consecrate....: Heb. to fill his hand.

their business: And they burn unto the LORD every morning and 11
every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread
also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of
gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep
the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him. And, 12
behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with
sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel,
fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not
prosper. But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about 13
behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment
was behind them. And when Judah looked back, behold, the bat- 14
tle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and
the priests sounded with the trumpets. Then the men of Judah 15
gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass,
that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.
And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered 16
them into their hand. And Abijah and his people slew them with 17
a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred
thousand chosen men. Thus the children of Israel were brought 18
under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because
they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers. And Abijah pur- 19
sued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel with the
towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim
with the towns thereof. Neither did Jeroboam recover strength 20
again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he
died. But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and 21
begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. And the rest 22
of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in
the story of the prophet Iddo.

So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the 14
city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days
the land was quiet ten years. And Asa did *that which was* good 2
and right in the eyes of the LORD his God: For he took away the 3
altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down
the images, and cut down the groves: And commanded Judah to 4
seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the
commandment. Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah 5
the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before

- 6 him. And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given
 7 him rest. Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So
 8 they built and prospered. And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and
 9 fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour. And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came
 10 unto Mareshah. Then Asa went out against him, and they set
 11 the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah. And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our
 12 God; let not man prevail against thee. So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.
 13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and
 14 before his host; and they carried away very much spoil. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there
 15 was exceeding much spoil in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.
- 15 And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:
 2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if
 3 ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and
 4 without law. But when they in their trouble did turn unto the
 5 LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. And

v.5 images: Heb. sun images. v.11 man: or, mortal man. v.13 destroyed: Heb. broken. 15. v.2 to meet...: Heb. before Asa.

in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries. And nation was destroyed of nation, and city 6 of city: for God did vex them with all adversity. Be ye strong 7 therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded. And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of 8 Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD. And 9 he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him. So they gathered themselves together at 10 Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil 11 *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God 12 of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; That 13 whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. And 14 they swore unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at 15 the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about. And also *concerning* Maachah the 16 mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron. But the high places 17 were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. And he brought into the house of God 18 the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was no *more* 19 war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa Baasha king 16 of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

v.6 destroyed: Heb. beaten in pieces. v.8 abominable...: Heb. abominations. v.11 the same...: Heb. in that day. v.16 mother: that is, grandmother. idol: Heb. horror.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the
 house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Benhadad
 3 king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying, *There is* a league
 between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy
 father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy
 league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.
 4 And Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of
 his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and
 5 Dan, and Abelmaim, and all the store cities of Naphtali. And
 it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building
 6 of Ramah, and let his work cease. Then Asa the king took all
 Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber
 thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith
 7 Geba and Mizpah. And at that time Hanani the seer came to
 Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on
 the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore
 8 is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. Were
 not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many
 chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD,
 9 he delivered them into thine hand. For the eyes of the LORD
 run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong
 in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein
 thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have
 10 wars. Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison
 house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa
 11 oppressed *some* of the people the same time. And, behold, the
 acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the
 12 kings of Judah and Israel. And Asa in the thirty and ninth year
 of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding
great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the
 13 physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one
 14 and fortieth year of his reign. And they buried him in his own
 sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and
 laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers
 kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made
 a very great burning for him.

16. v.2 Damascus: Heb. Darnesek. v.4 his: Heb. which were his. v.8 a huge: Heb.
 in abundance. v.9 to shew...: or, strongly to hold with them, etc. v.10 oppressed:
 Heb. crushed. v.14 had made: Heb. had digged.

And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened **17**
 himself against Israel. And he placed forces in all the fenced cities **2**
 of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities
 of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. And the LORD was **3**
 with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father
 David, and sought not unto Baalim; But sought to the *LORD* **4**
 God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after
 the doings of Israel. Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom **5**
 in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and
 he had riches and honour in abundance. And his heart was lifted **6**
 up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high
 places and groves out of Judah. Also in the third year of his **7**
 reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and
 to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the
 cities of Judah. And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, **8**
 and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and
 Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, Levites;
 and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests. And they taught **9**
 in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them,
 and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the
 people. And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms **10**
 of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no
 war against Jehoshaphat. Also *some* of the Philistines brought **11**
 Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought
 him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven
 thousand and seven hundred he goats. And Jehoshaphat waxed **12**
 great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.
 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men **13**
 of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem. And these **14**
are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers:
 Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with
 him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand. And next **15**
 to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred
 and fourscore thousand. And next him *was* Amasiah the son of **16**
 Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him
 two hundred thousand mighty men of valour. And of Benjamin; **17**
 Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow

17. v.3 of...: or, of his father, and of David.
 that is, was encouraged. **v.10** fell: Heb. was.
 Heb. at his hand.

v.5 brought: Heb. gave. **v.6** was...:
v.12 castles: or, palaces. **v.15** next...:

18 and shield two hundred thousand. And next him *was* Jehozabad,
 and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared
 19 for the war. These waited on the king, beside *those* whom the
 king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

18 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and
 2 joined affinity with Ahab. And after *certain* years he went down
 to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him
 in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and per-
 3 suaded him to go up *with him* to Ramothgilead. And Ahab king
 of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with
 me to Ramothgilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and
 4 my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war. And
 Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at
 5 the word of the LORD to day. Therefore the king of Israel gath-
 ered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them,
 Shall we go to Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And
 6 they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand. But
 Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides,
 7 that we might enquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto
 Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of
 the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me,
 but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Je-
 8 hoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. And the king of Israel
 called for one *of his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the
 9 son of Imla. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Ju-
 dah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and
 they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria;
 10 and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the
 son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus
 saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be
 11 consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to
 Ramothgilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the
 12 hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah
 spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare*
 good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray
 13 thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. And Micaiah

18. v.2 after...: Heb. at the end of years. v.6 besides: Heb. yet, or, more. v.8 officers:
 or, eunuchs. Fetch...: Heb. Hasten. v.9 void...: or, floor. v.10 they...: Heb. thou
 consume them. v.12 with...: Heb. with one mouth.

said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD? Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil? Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left. And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramothgilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so. Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself. Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Harken, all ye people. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramothgilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy

v.17 but evil: or, but for evil. v.24 into...: or, from chamber to chamber: Heb. a chamber in a chamber.

robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to
 30 the battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains
 of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small
 31 or great, save only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass,
 when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said,
 It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to
 fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and
 32 God moved them *to depart* from him. For it came to pass, that,
 when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the
 33 king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him. And
 a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of
 Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his
 chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of
 34 the host; for I am wounded. And the battle increased that day:
 howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against
 the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going
 down he died.

19 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in
 2 peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went
 out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou
 help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is*
 3 wrath upon thee from before the LORD. Nevertheless there are
 good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves
 4 out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God. And
 Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through
 the people from Beersheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them
 5 back unto the LORD God of their fathers. And he set judges in
 the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,
 6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not
 for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you in the judgment.
 7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed
 and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor
 8 respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. Moreover in Jerusalem did
 Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief
 of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for
 9 controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. And he charged

v.32 from...: Heb. from after him. **v.33** at a venture: Heb. in his simplicity. wounded: Heb. made sick. between...: Heb. between the joints and between the breastplate.
19. v.4 he went...: Heb. he returned and went out. **v.6** in...: Heb. in the matter of judgment.

them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good. 10 11

It came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they *be* in Hazazontamar, which *is* Engedi. And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD. And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court, And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? *Art* not thou our God, *who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy 20 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

v.11 Deal...: Heb. Take courage and do.
Heb. thou.

20. v.3 himself: Heb. his face.

v.7 who:

12 possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but
 13 our eyes *are* upon thee. And all Judah stood before the LORD,
 14 with their little ones, their wives, and their children. Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the
 15 Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation; And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not
 16 yours, but God's. To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end
 17 of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel. Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD
 18 *will be* with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell
 19 before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on
 20 high. And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe
 21 his prophets, so shall ye prosper. And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were
 23 come against Judah; and they were smitten. For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

v.16 cliff: Heb. ascent. brook: or, valley. v.21 that...: Heb. praisers. v.22 And when...: Heb. And in the time that they, etc. to sing...: Heb. in singing and praise. they were...: or, they smote one another. v.23 to destroy: Heb. for the destruction.

And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, 24
they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies
fallen to the earth, and none escaped. And when Jehoshaphat 25
and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found
among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and
precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than
they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of
the spoil, it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled 26
themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the
LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley
of Berachah, unto this day. Then they returned, every man of 27
Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them,
to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them
to rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with 28
psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.
And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, 29
when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of
Israel. So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave 30
him rest round about. And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he* 31
was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa 32
his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in
the sight of the LORD. Howbeit the high places were not taken 33
away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the
God of their fathers. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first 34
and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Jehu the son of
Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel. And 35
after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah
king of Israel, who did very wickedly: And he joined himself with 36
him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships
in Eziongeber. Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah 37
prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined
thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the
ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with 21
his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his

v.24 none...: Heb. there was not an escaping. v.26 Berachah: that is, blessing.
v.27 forefront: Heb. head. v.34 book of Jehu: Heb. words, etc. is mentioned: Heb. was
made to ascend.

2 stead. And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and
 Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah:
 3 all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. And their
 father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious
 things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to
 4 Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn. Now when Jehoram was
 risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and
 slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes
 5 of Israel. Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began
 6 to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked
 in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for
 he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which*
 7 *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD. Howbeit the LORD would not
 destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had
 made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to
 8 his sons for ever. In his days the Edomites revolted from under the
 9 dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king. Then Jehoram
 went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he
 rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him
 10 in, and the captains of the chariots. So the Edomites revolted
 from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also*
 did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken
 11 the LORD God of his fathers. Moreover he made high places in
 the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem
 12 to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*. And there
 came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith
 the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked
 in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa
 13 king of Judah, But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel,
 and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a
 whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also
 hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better
 14 than thyself: Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite
 thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:
 15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until
 16 thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day. Moreover
 the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines,

21. v.7 light: Heb. lamp, or, candle. v.8 dominion: Heb. hand. v.14 a great...:
 Heb. a great stroke.

and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians: And they 17
 came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the
 substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and
 his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz,
 the youngest of his sons. And after all this the LORD smote him 18
 in his bowels with an incurable disease. And it came to pass, 19
 that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell
 out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his
 people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.
 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and 20
 he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being
 desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in
 the sepulchres of the kings.

And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest 22
 son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the
 Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the
 son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. Forty and two years old 2
was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year
 in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Athaliah the daughter
 of Omri. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for 3
 his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. Wherefore he did 4
 evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they
 were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.
 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the 5
 son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at
 Ramothgilead: and the Syrians smote Joram. And he returned to 6
 be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him
 at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah
 the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the
 son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick. And the destruction 7
 of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was
 come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi,
 whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. And 8
 it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon
 the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons
 of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew

v.17 carried...: Heb. carried captive. Jehoahaz: also called, Ahaziah, or, Azariah.
 v.20 without...: Heb. without desire. 22. v.6 which...: Heb. wherewith they wounded
 him. Azariah: also called, Ahaziah, or, Jehoahaz. v.7 destruction: Heb. treading down.

9 them. And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the
 10 house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom. But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.
 11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew
 12 him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

23 And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri,
 2 into covenant with him. And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief
 3 of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign,
 4 as the LORD hath said of the sons of David. This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the doors;
 5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the
 6 courts of the house of the LORD. But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall
 7 keep the watch of the LORD. And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth
 8 out. So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out*

v.11 Jehoshabeath: also called, Jehosheba.

23. v.4 doors: Heb. thresholds.

on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds 9 spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God. And he set all the people, every man 10 having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about. Then they brought out the king's son, and 11 put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king. Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people 12 running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD: And she looked, and, behold, the king stood 13 at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason. Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the 14 captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD. So they laid hands on her; and when she was 15 come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there. And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and 16 between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people. Then all the people went to the house of 17 Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. Also 18 Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* by David. And he set the porters at the gates 19 of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in. And he took the captains of hundreds, and 20 the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set

v.10 side: Heb. shoulder. temple: Heb. house. v.11 God...: Heb. Let the king live.
v.13 Treason: Heb. Conspiracy. v.18 as it was...: Heb. by the hands of David.

21 the king upon the throne of the kingdom. And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

24 Joash *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beersheba. And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters. And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD. And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness? For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim. And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD. And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end. Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD. So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened

24. v.4 to repair: Heb. to renew.

v.9 a proclamation: Heb. a voice.

it. And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the 14
 money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels
 for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer
withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered
 burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of
 Jehoiada. But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he 15
 died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died. And 16
 they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he
 had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.
 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and 17
 made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.
 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and 18
 served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jeru-
 salem for this their trespass. Yet he sent prophets to them, to 19
 bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them:
 but they would not give ear. And the Spirit of God came upon 20
 Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the
 people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye
 the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? be-
 cause ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. And 21
 they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the
 commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.
 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada 22
 his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died,
 he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*. And it came to 23
 pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against
 him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the
 princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil
 of them unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians 24
 came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very
 great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD
 God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.
 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great 25
 diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of
 the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he
 died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried
 him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And these are they that 26

v.13 the work...: Heb. the healing went up upon the work. v.14 to offer...: or, pestils.
 v.20 came...: Heb. clothed. v.23 at the...: Heb. in the revolution of the year. Damascus:
 Heb. Darnesek.

conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess,
 27 and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess. Now *concerning*
 his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the
 repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the story
 of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.
 25 Amaziah *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign,
 and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his
 2 mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did *that*
which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect
 3 heart. Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to
 him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.
 4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law
 in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The
 fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die
 5 for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin. Moreover
 Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over
 thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of
their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he num-
 bered them from twenty years old and above, and found them
 three hundred thousand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that
 6 could handle spear and shield. He hired also an hundred thousand
 mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.
 7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the
 army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit*,
 8 *with* all the children of Ephraim. But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be
 strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy:
 9 for God hath power to help, and to cast down. And Amaziah
 said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred
 talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man
 of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than
 10 this. Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was
 come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their
 anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home
 11 in great anger. And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth
 his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children
 12 of Seir ten thousand. And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the

v.26 Zabad: or, Jozacher. Shimrith: or, Shomer. v.27 repairing: Heb. founding. story: or, commentary. 25. v.3 established...: Heb. confirmed upon him. v.9 army: Heb. band. v.10 home again: Heb. to their place. in great...: Heb. in heat of anger.

children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces. But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Bethhoron, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil. Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them. Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand? And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel. Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face. And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom. So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Bethshemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Bethshemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four

v.13 the soldiers...: Heb. the sons of the band. v.16 determined: Heb. counselled.
v.18 thistle: or, furze bush, or, thorn. a wild...: Heb. a beast of the field. v.22 put...:
Heb. smitten.

24 hundred cubits. And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obbededom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria. And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? 27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him 28 there. And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

26 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. 2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept 3 with his fathers. Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His 4 mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem. And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his 5 father Amaziah did. And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he 6 sought the LORD, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built 7 cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt 8 in Gurbaal, and the Mehunims. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of 9 Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly. Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley 10 gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved

v.23 the corner...: Heb. the gate of it that looketh. **v.27** from...: Heb. from after. made...: Heb. conspired a conspiracy. **v.28** Judah: that is, the city of David. **26. v.1** Uzziah: or, Azariah. **v.5** in the visions...: Heb. in the seeing of God. **v.6** about...: or, in the country of Ashdod. **v.8** spread...: Heb. went. **v.9** fortified: or, repaired.

husbandry. Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that 11
 went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account
 by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the
 hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains. The whole number 12
 of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two
 thousand and six hundred. And under their hand *was* an army, 13
 three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that
 made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.
 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, 14
 and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings
to cast stones. And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by 15
 cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot
 arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad;
 for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong. But when 16
 he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he
 transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of
 the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense. And Azariah 17
 the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the
 LORD, *that were* valiant men: And they withstood Uzziah the 18
 king, and said unto him, *It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to
 burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron,
 that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary;
 for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from
 the LORD God. Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his 19
 hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the
 leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house
 of the LORD, from beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chief 20
 priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was*
 leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea,
 himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.
 And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and 21
 dwelt in a several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the
 house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house,
 judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, 22
 first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. So 23
 Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers

v.10 digged...: or, cut out many cisterns. Carmel: or, fruitful fields. husbandry: Heb.
 ground. v.13 an army: Heb. the power of an army. v.14 slings...: Heb. stones of
 slings. v.15 spread: Heb. went forth. v.21 several: Heb. free.

in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

27 Jotham *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also
 2 *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD.
 3 And the people did yet corruptly. He built the high gate of the
 4 house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests
 5 he built castles and towers. He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much
 6 did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared
 7 his ways before the LORD his God. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the
 8 book of the kings of Israel and Judah. He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him
 9 in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

28 Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was*
 2 right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father: For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten
 3 images for Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before
 4 the children of Israel. He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also
 5 delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an
 6 hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant

27. v.3 Ophel: or, the tower. v.5 So...: Heb. This. v.6 prepared: or, established.
 28. v.3 burnt...: or, offered sacrifice. v.5 Damascus: Heb. Darnesek.

men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king. And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven. And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God? Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you. Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel. So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria. At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him. For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Bethshemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

v.6 valiant....: Heb. sons of valour. v.7 next....: Heb. the second to the king. v.17 captives: Heb. a captivity.

- 19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.
- 20 And Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed
- 21 him, but strengthened him not. For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped
- 22 him not. And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more
- 23 against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz. For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and
- 24 of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in
- 25 every corner of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked
- 26 to anger the LORD God of his fathers. Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the
- 27 book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.
- 29 Hezekiah began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his
- 2 mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all
- 3 that David his father had done. He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and
- 4 repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites,
- 5 and gathered them together into the east street, And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the
- 6 filthiness out of the holy *place*. For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habi-
- 7 tation of the LORD, and turned *their* backs. Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not

v.23 Damascus: Heb. Darmesek.
 Heb. given the neck.

v.25 to burn: or, to offer.

29. v.6 turned their....

burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel. Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon 8 Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. For, lo, our 9 fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this. Now *it is* in mine heart to 10 make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us. My sons, be not now negligent: for the 11 LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense. Then the Levites 12 arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: And of the 13 sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah: And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, 14 and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and 15 came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD. And the priests 16 went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron. Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, 17 and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. Then 18 they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof. Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign 19 did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD. Then 20 Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD. And they brought seven 21 bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats,

v.8 trouble: Heb. commotion. v.11 be not...: or, be not now deceived. burn...: or, offer sacrifice. v.15 by the words...: or, in the business of the LORD.

for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer
 22 *them* on the altar of the LORD. So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood
 23 upon the altar. And they brought forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their
 24 hands upon them: And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering
 25 and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel. And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the com-
 26 mandment of the LORD by his prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.
 27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the instruments *ordained*
 28 by David king of Israel. And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and all this contin-*
 29 *ued* until the burnt offering was finished. And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with
 30 him bowed themselves, and worshipped. Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and
 31 worshipped. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as
 32 were of a free heart burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were*

v.23 forth: Heb. near. **v.25** commandment of the LORD: Heb. commandment by the hand of the LORD. by: Heb. by the hand of. **v.27** when: Heb. in the time. the instruments: Heb. hands of instruments. **v.28** singers: Heb. song. **v.29** present: Heb. found. **v.31** consecrated...: or, filled your hand.

for a burnt offering to the LORD. And the consecrated things 33
were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. But the priests 34
 were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings:
 wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work
 was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves:
 for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves
 than the priests. And also the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, 35
 with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for *every*
 burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in
 order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had 36
 prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also 30
 to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of
 the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God
 of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all 2
 the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second
 month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests 3
 had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people
 gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. And the thing pleased 4
 the king and all the congregation. So they established a decree to 5
 make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to
 Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD
 God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time*
in such sort as it was written. So the posts went with the letters 6
 from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and
 according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children
 of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and
 Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped
 out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. And be not ye like your 7
 fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD
 God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as
 ye see. Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were*, *but* yield 8
 yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he
 hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the
 fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. For if ye turn 9
 again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find*

v.34 did help...: Heb. strengthened them. 30. v.4 pleased...: Heb. was right in the eyes of the king. v.6 from: Heb. from the hand. v.8 be ye...: Heb. harden not your necks. yield...: Heb. give the hand.

compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto
 10 him. So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed
 11 them to scorn, and mocked them. Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to
 12 Jerusalem. Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by
 13 the word of the LORD. And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month,
 14 a very great congregation. And they arose and took away the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took
 15 they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron. Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.
 16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which*
 17 *they received* of the hand of the Levites. For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that*
 18 *was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD. For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for
 19 them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be*
 20 not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary. And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud
 22 instruments unto the LORD. And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

v.16 their place: Heb. their standing. v.21 present: Heb. found. loud...: Heb. instruments of strength. v.22 comfortably...: Heb. to the heart of all.

And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: 23
 and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king 24
 of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and
 seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a
 thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of
 priests sanctified themselves. And all the congregation of Judah, 25
 with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that
 came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of
 Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So there was great joy 26
 in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king
 of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem. Then the priests the 27
 Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard,
 and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto
 heaven.

Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went 31
 out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut
 down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars
 out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh,
 until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of
 Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.
 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites 2
 after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests
 and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister,
 and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the
 LORD. *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for 3
 the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt of-
 ferings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new
 moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of the
 LORD. Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jeru- 4
 salem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they
 might be encouraged in the law of the LORD. And as soon as 5
 the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in
 abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of
 all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they
 in abundantly. And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, 6
 that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of

v.24 did give: Heb. lifted up, or, offered. gave: Heb. lifted up, or, offered. v.27 his
 holy...: Heb. the habitation of his holiness. 31. v.1 present: Heb. found. images: Heb.
 statues. until...: Heb. until to make and end. v.5 came...: Heb. brake forth. honey: or,
 dates.

oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated
 7 unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps. In the third
 month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished
 8 *them* in the seventh month. And when Hezekiah and the princes
 came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people
 9 Israel. Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites
 10 concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest of the house of
 Zadok answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the
 offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat,
 and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and
 11 that which is left *is* this great store. Then Hezekiah commanded
 to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared
 12 *them*, And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedi-
 cated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler,
 13 and Shimei his brother *was* the next. And Jehiel, and Azaziah,
 and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel,
 and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under
 the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the command-
 ment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of
 14 God. And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward
 the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the
 15 oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things. And next him
were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah,
 and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give
 to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:
 16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward,
even unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his
 daily portion for their service in their charges according to their
 17 courses; Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their
 fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their
 18 charges by their courses; And to the genealogy of all their little
 ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all
 the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves
 19 in holiness: Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in
 the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the
 men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males
 among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies

v.6 by heaps: Heb. heaps, heaps. **v.11** chambers: or, storehouses. **v.13** under....
 Heb. at the hand. **v.15** next.... Heb. at his hand. set.... or, trust. **v.18** set.... or,
 trust.

among the Levites. And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, 20
and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the
LORD his God. And in every work that he began in the service 21
of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments,
to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib 32
king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped aga-
inst the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself. And 2
when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was
purposed to fight against Jerusalem, He took counsel with his 3
princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains
which *were* without the city: and they did help him. So there 4
was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains,
and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why
should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? Also he 5
strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken,
and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and re-
paired Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and shields in
abundance. And he set captains of war over the people, and gath- 6
ered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and
spake comfortably to them, saying, Be strong and courageous, be 7
not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the mul-
titude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him:
With him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* the LORD our God 8
to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested them-
selves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. After this did 9
Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but
he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) 10
unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Je-
rusalem, saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon 11
do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? Doth not 12
Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine
and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of
the hand of the king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah
taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah
and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn

32. v.1 to win...: Heb. to break them up. v.2 he was...: Heb. his face was to war.
v.4 ran: Heb. overflowed. v.5 darts: or, swords, or, weapons. v.6 spake...: Heb.
he spoke to their heart. v.8 rested...: Heb. leaned. v.9 power: Heb. dominion.
v.10 siege: or, strong hold.

13 incense upon it? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done
 unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of
 those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?
 14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers
 utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand,
 that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?
 15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on
 this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or
 kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out
 of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver
 16 you out of mine hand? And his servants spake yet *more* against
 17 the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote also
 letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him,
 saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered
 their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah
 18 deliver his people out of mine hand. Then they cried with a loud
 voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were*
 on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might
 19 take the city. And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as
 against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work
 20 of the hands of man. And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and
 the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.
 21 And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of
 valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of
 Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And
 when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth
 22 of his own bowels slew him there with the sword. Thus the LORD
 saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of
 Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*,
 23 and guided them on every side. And many brought gifts unto the
 LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so
 that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.
 24 In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto
 25 the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign. But
 Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto
 him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon
 26 him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. Notwithstanding Hezekiah

v.21 slew...: Heb. made him fall.
 or, wrought a miracle for him.

v.23 presents: Heb. precious things.

v.24 gave...:

humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much. This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. Howbeit in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of

v.26 pride: Heb. lifting up. v.27 pleasant...: Heb. instruments of desire. v.31 ambassadors: Heb. interpreters. v.32 goodness: Heb. kindnesses. v.33 chiefest: or, highest. 33. v.3 he built...: Heb. he returned and built.

7 the LORD, to provoke him to anger. And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I
8 put my name for ever: Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by
9 the hand of Moses. So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the
10 LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.
11 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and
12 bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled
13 himself greatly before the God of his fathers, And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh
14 knew that the LORD he *was* God. Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war
15 in all the fenced cities of Judah. And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and
16 in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city. And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of
17 Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places,
18 *yet* unto the LORD their God only. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold,
19 they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are*

v.11 of the king: Heb. which were the king's. fetters: or, chains.
 tower.

v.14 Ophel: or, the

written among the sayings of the seers. So Manasseh slept with his 20
 fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son
 reigned in his stead. Amon *was* two and twenty years old when 21
 he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem. But he 22
 did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh
 his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which
 Manasseh his father had made, and served them; And humbled 23
 not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled
 himself; but Amon trespassed more and more. And his servants 24
 conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. But the 25
 people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king
 Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his
 stead.

Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he 34
 reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. And he did *that which* 2
was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David
 his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.
 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began 3
 to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he
 began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the
 groves, and the carved images, and the molten images. And they 4
 brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images,
 that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and
 the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and
 made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the graves of them that
 had sacrificed unto them. And he burnt the bones of the priests 5
 upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. And *so did* 6
he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto
 Naphtali, with their mattocks round about. And when he had 7
 broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven
 images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the
 land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem. Now in the eighteenth 8
 year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he
 sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the
 city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house
 of the LORD his God. And when they came to Hilkiah the high 9
 priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house

v.19 the seers: or, Hosai. v.23 trespassed more and more: Heb. multiplied trespass.

34. v.4 the images: or, the sun images. v.6 mattocks: or, mauls. v.7 into...: Heb. to make powder.

of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings

12 of Judah had destroyed. And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all

13 that could skill of instruments of musick. Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and

14 officers, and porters. And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found

15 a book of the law of the LORD *given* by Moses. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the

16 book to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do *it*. And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the

18 workmen. Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the

19 king. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words

20 of the law, that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's,

21 saying, Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD,

22 to do after all that is written in this book. And Hilkiah, and *they*

v.11 to floor: or, to rafter. v.14 by: Heb. by the hand of. v.16 to thy...: Heb. to the hand of, etc. v.17 gathered together: Heb. poured out, or, melted. v.18 it: Heb. in it. v.20 Abdon: or, Achbor.

that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*. And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah: Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched. And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard; Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again. Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book. And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present

v.22 Hasrah: also called, Harhas. wardrobe: Heb. garments. in the college: or, in the school, or, in the second part. **v.30** great...: Heb. from great even to small. **v.32** present: Heb. found.

in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

35 Moreover Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD, And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not be a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel, And prepare *your-selves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son. And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites. So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And Josiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance. And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen. So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment. And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*. And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen. And they

v.33 present: Heb. found. from...: Heb. from after. 35. v.5 the families of the fathers: Heb. the house of the fathers. the people: Heb. the sons of the people. v.7 gave: Heb. offered. v.8 gave willingly: Heb. offered, etc. v.9 gave: Heb. offered.

roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people. And afterward 14 they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. And the singers the 15 sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. So 16 all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah. And the children 17 of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover 18 like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth year 19 of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept. After all this, when 20 Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to 21 do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not 22 turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And 23 the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. His servants therefore 24 took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah

v.13 divided...: Heb. made them run. v.15 place: Heb. station. v.17 present: Heb. found. v.18 present: Heb. found. v.20 temple: Heb. house. v.21 the house...: Heb. the house of my war. v.23 wounded: Heb. made sick.

25 and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.
 26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to
 27 *that which was* written in the law of the LORD, And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah,
 2 and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he
 3 reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred
 4 talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother,
 5 and carried him to Egypt. Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his
 6 God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and
 7 bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon,
 8 and put them in his temple at Babylon. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
 9 Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that*
 10 *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made
 11 Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned
 12 eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before


v.24 in one...: or, among the sepulchres. v.26 goodness: Heb. kindnesses.

36. v.3 put...: Heb. removed him. v.6 fetters: or, chains. v.8 Jehoiachin: also called, Jeconiah, or, Coniah. v.10 when...: Heb. at the return of the year. goodly...: Heb. vessels of desire. Zedekiah...: or, Mattaniah, his father's brother.

Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD. And 13
 he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him
 swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart
 from turning unto the LORD God of Israel. Moreover all the chief 14
 of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all
 the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the
 LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the LORD God 15
 of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes,
 and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his
 dwelling place: But they mocked the messengers of God, and de- 16
 spised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the
 LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no remedy. There- 17
 fore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew
 their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary,
 and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or
 him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand. And all 18
 the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures
 of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of
 his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the 19
 house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all
 the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels
 thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he 20
 away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons
 until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: To fulfil the word of 21
 the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed
 her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath,
 to fulfil threescore and ten years. Now in the first year of Cyrus 22
 king of Persia, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of
 Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of
 Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all
 his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus 23
 king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God
 of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house
 in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all
 his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

v.15 by: Heb. by the hand of. betimes: that is, continually and carefully. v.16 remedy:
 Heb. healing. v.20 them...: Heb. the remainder from the sword.

EZRA.

1 ow in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word
of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled,
the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia,
that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom,
2 and *put it* also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia,
The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the
earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem,
3 which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? his
God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in
Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he *is* the
4 God,) which *is* in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any
place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with
silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the
5 freewill offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem. Then
rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the
priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised,
to go up to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.
6 And all they that *were* about them strengthened their hands with
vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with
7 precious things, beside all *that* was willingly offered. Also Cyrus
the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which
Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put
8 them in the house of his gods; Even those did Cyrus king of
Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and
9 numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. And this
is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers
10 of silver, nine and twenty knives, Thirty basons of gold, silver
basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a
11 thousand. All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand

1. v.1 made...: Heb. caused a voice to pass. v.4 help...: Heb. lift him up. v.6 strength-
ened...: that is, helped them.

and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

Now these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, 2 Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: The children of Parosh, 3 two thousand an hundred seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, 5 seven hundred seventy and five. The children of Pahathmoab, of 6 the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and 7 four. The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. The 8, 9 children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. The children 10 of Bani, six hundred forty and two. The children of Bebai, six 11 hundred twenty and three. The children of Azgad, a thousand 12 two hundred twenty and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred 13 sixty and six. The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty 14 and six. The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. The 15, 16 children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The children of 17 Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. The children of Jorah, 18 an hundred and twelve. The children of Hashum, two hundred 19 twenty and three. The children of Gibbar, ninety and five. The 20, 21 children of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three. The men of 22 Netophah, fifty and six. The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty 23 and eight. The children of Azmaveth, forty and two. The children 24, 25 of Kirjatharim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred 26 twenty and one. The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and 27 two. The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. 28 The children of Nebo, fifty and two. The children of Magbish, an 29, 30 hundred fifty and six. The children of the other Elam, a thousand 31 two hundred fifty and four. The children of Harim, three hundred 32 and twenty. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred 33

v.11 the captivity: Heb. the transportation. **2. v.2** Seraiah: also called, Azariah. Reelaiah: or, Raamiah. Mispar: or, Mispereth. Rehum: or, Nehum. **v.10** Bani: also called, Binnui. **v.18** Jorah: also called, Hariph. **v.20** Gibbar: also called, Gibeon. **v.24** Azmaveth: also called, Bethazmaveth.

34 twenty and five. The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and
 35 five. The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred
 36 and thirty. The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of
 37 Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. The children of Immer,
 38 a thousand fifty and two. The children of Pashur, a thousand two
 39 hundred forty and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and
 40 seventeen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of
 41 the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four. The singers: the chil-
 42 dren of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight. The children of the
 porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children
 of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the chil-
 43 dren of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine. The Nethinims:
 the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tab-
 44 baoth, The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children
 45 of Padon, The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the
 46 children of Akkub, The children of Hagab, the children of Shal-
 47 mai, the children of Hanan, The children of Giddel, the children
 48 of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, The children of Rezin, the chil-
 49 dren of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, The children of Uzza, the
 50 children of Paseah, the children of Besai, The children of Asnah,
 51 the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim, The children
 52 of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, The
 children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Har-
 53 sha, The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of
 54, 55 Thamah, The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. The
 children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children
 56 of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, The children of Jaalah, the
 57 children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, The children of Shepha-
 tia, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the
 58 children of Ami. All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's
 59 servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two. And these *were* they
 which went up from Telmelah, Telharsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Im-
 mer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed,
 60 whether they *were* of Israel: The children of Delaiah, the children
 61 of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two. And

v.33 Hadid: or, Harid, as it is in some copies. **v.40** Hodaviah: also called, Judah or Hodevah. **v.44** Siaha: also called, Sia. **v.46** Shalmal: also called, Shamlai. **v.50** Nephusim: also called, Nephishesim. **v.52** Bazluth: also called, Bazlith. **v.55** Peruda: also called, Perida. **v.57** Ami: also called, Amon. **v.59** Addan: also called, Addon. seed: or, pedigree.

of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name: These 62 sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that 63 they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim. The whole congregation 64 together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore, Beside their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven 65 thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses 66 *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, 67 six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And *some* of the chief 68 of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place: They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the 69 work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. So the 70 priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

And when the seventh month was come, and the children of 3 Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, 2 and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the law of Moses the man of God. And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear 3 *was* upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt offerings morning and evening. They kept also the feast of tabernacles, 4 as *it is* written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required; And 5 afterward *offered* the continual burnt offering, both of the new

v.62 were they...: Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood. v.63 Tirshatha: or, governor. 3. v.2 Jeshua: also called, Joshua. Zerubbabel: Gr. Zorobabel. Shealtiel: Gr. Salathiel. v.4 as the duty...: Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid. They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD. Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites. And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel. And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid. But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel; Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of

v.6 the foundation....: Heb. the temple of the LORD was not yet founded. **v.7** carpenters: or, workmen. **v.9** Judah: also called, Hodaviah. together: Heb. as one. **4. v.1** the children....: Heb. the sons of the transportation.

the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither. But 3 Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. Then the people of the land weakened the hands 4 of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, And hired 5 counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote 6 they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithre- 7 dath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue. Rehum the 8 chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: Then *wrote* Rehum the chan- 9 cellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites, And the rest of the nations whom the great 10 and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and at such a time. This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto 11 Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews 12 which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls *thereof*, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, 13 if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. Now because we have maintenance from *the* 14 *king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishon-

v.6 Ahasuerus: Heb. Ahashverosh. v.7 Bishlam: or, in peace. companions: Heb. societies. v.8 scribe: or, secretary. v.9 companions: Chaldee, societies. v.10 at such...: Chaldee, Cheeneth. v.12 set up: or, finished. joined: Chaldee, sewed together. v.13 pay: Chaldee, give. revenue: or, strength.

- 15 our, therefore have we sent and certified the king; That search
 may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt
 thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is*
 a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that
 they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which
 16 cause was this city destroyed. We certify the king that, if this
 city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means
 17 thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. *Then* sent the
 king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the
 scribe, and *to* the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria,
 and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.
 18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.
 19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found
 that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings,
 20 and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein. There
 have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over
 all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was
 21 paid unto them. Give ye now commandment to cause these men
 to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* command-
 22 ment shall be given from me. Take heed now that ye fail not to
 23 do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings? Now
 when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum,
 and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in
 haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force
 24 and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at
 Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius
 king of Persia.
- 5 Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son
 of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusa-
 2 lem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them. Then rose
 up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak,
 and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and
 3 with them *were* the prophets of God helping them. At the same
 time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and
 Shetharboznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them,

v.14 we have...: Chaldee, we are salted with the salt of the palace. **v.15** moved: Chaldee, made. within...: Chaldee, in the midst thereof. **v.17** companions: Chaldee, societies. **v.19** I commanded: Chaldee, by me a decree is set. made insurrection: Chaldee, lifted up itself. **v.21** Give...: Chaldee, Make a decree. **v.23** by force...: Chaldee, by arm and power.

Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall? Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*. The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shetharboznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king: They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls? We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up. But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished. Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there

5. v.4 make: Chaldee, build. v.7 wherein: Chaldee, in the midst whereof. v.8 great...: Chaldee, stones of rolling. v.14 governor: or, deputy.

at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

- 6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.
- 2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:
- 3 In the first year of Cyrus the king *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore
- 4 cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits; *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be
- 5 given out of the king's house: And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem,
- 6 *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God. Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shetharboznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river,
- 7 be ye far from thence: Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house
- 8 of God in his place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith
- 9 expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are*
- 10 at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven,
- 11 and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged
- 12 thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this. And the

6. v.1 rolls: Chaldee, books. laid up: Chaldee, made to descend. v.2 Achmetha: or, Ecbatana, or, in a coffer. v.5 brought again: Chaldee, go. v.6 your...: Chaldee, their societies. v.8 I make...: Chaldee, by me a decree is made. hindered: Chaldee, made to cease. v.10 of sweet...: Chaldee, of rest. v.11 let him...: Chaldee, let him be destroyed.

God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed. Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shetharboznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily. And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy, And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses. And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month. For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat, And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, The son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, The son of Abishua,

v.14 commandment: Chaldee, decree. **v.16** the children of the captivity: Chaldee, the sons of the transportation. **v.18** as it is...: Chaldee, according to the writing.

the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief
6 priest: This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* a ready scribe
in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and
the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the
7 LORD his God upon him. And there went up *some* of the children
of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and
the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh
8 year of Artaxerxes the king. And he came to Jerusalem in the
9 fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king. For upon
the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and
on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according
10 to the good hand of his God upon him. For Ezra had prepared
his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in
11 Israel statutes and judgments. Now this *is* the copy of the letter
that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe,
even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD,
12 and of his statutes to Israel. Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra
the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*,
13 and at such a time. I make a decree, that all they of the people
of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are
minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.
14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors,
to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law
15 of thy God which *is* in thine hand; And to carry the silver and
gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto
16 the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem, And all the
silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon,
with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering
17 willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem: That
thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs,
with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them
upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.
18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to
do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will
19 of your God. The vessels also that are given thee for the service
of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of

7. v.9 began...: Heb. was the foundation of the going up. v.12 unto...: or, to Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, etc. v.14 of the king: Chaldee, from before the king.

Jerusalem. And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house 20
of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it*
out of the king's treasure house. And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the 21
king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the
river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the
God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, Unto an 22
hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and
to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and
salt without prescribing *how much*. Whatsoever is commanded 23
by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the
God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm
of the king and his sons? Also we certify you, that touching any 24
of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers
of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute,
or custom, upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy 25
God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may
judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the
laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not. And 26
whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the
king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be*
unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to
imprisonment. Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which 27
hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the
house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem: And hath extended 28
mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all
the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of
the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of
Israel chief men to go up with me.

These *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the geneal- 8
ogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of
Artaxerxes the king. Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the 2
sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush. Of the 3
sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with
him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.
Of the sons of Pahathmoab; Elihoenai the son of Zerariah, and 4
with him two hundred males. Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son 5
of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. Of the sons also 6

v.22 measures: Chaldee, cors. v.23 Whatsoever...: Chaldee, Whatsoever is of the decree.
v.26 to banishment: Chaldee, to rooting out.

7 of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. And
 of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him
 8 seventy males. And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son
 9 of Michael, and with him fourscore males. Of the sons of Joab;
 Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen
 10 males. And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and
 11 with him an hundred and threescore males. And of the sons of
 Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight
 12 males. And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan,
 13 and with him an hundred and ten males. And of the last sons of
 Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah,
 14 and with them threescore males. Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai,
 15 and Zabbud, and with them seventy males. And I gathered them
 together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we
 in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and
 16 found there none of the sons of Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer,
 for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for
 Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam,
 chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understand-
 17 ing. And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at
 the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto
 Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia,
 that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.
 18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man
 of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son
 of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;
 19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his
 20 brethren and their sons, twenty; Also of the Nethinims, whom
 David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites,
 two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed
 21 by name. Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava,
 that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a
 right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.
 22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and
 horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we
 had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon
 all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is*

8. v.12 the son...: or, the youngest son. v.14 Zabbud: or, Zaccur, as some read.
 v.15 abode: or, pitched. v.17 I told...: Heb. I put words in their mouth.

against all them that forsake him. So we fasted and besought our 23
 God for this: and he was intreated of us. Then I separated twelve 24
 of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their
 brethren with them, And weighed unto them the silver, and the 25
 gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God,
 which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel
there present, had offered: I even weighed unto their hand six 26
 hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred
 talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents; Also twenty basons of 27
 gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious
 as gold. And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD; the 28
 vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offer-
 ing unto the LORD God of your fathers. Watch ye, and keep *them*, 29
 until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites,
 and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of
 the house of the LORD. So took the priests and the Levites the 30
 weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them*
 to Jerusalem unto the house of our God. Then we departed from 31
 the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto
 Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered
 us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the
 way. And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. 32
 Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels 33
 weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son
 of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas;
 and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the
 son of Binnui, Levites; By number *and* by weight of every one: 34
 and all the weight was written at that time. *Also* the children 35
 of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the
 captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bul-
 locks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs,
 twelve he goats *for* a sin offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto
 the LORD. And they delivered the king's commissions unto the 36
 king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and
 they furthered the people, and the house of God.

Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, say- 9
 ing, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not
 separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* accord-

v.27 fine...: Heb. yellow, or, shining brass. precious: Heb. desirable.

ing to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished. Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice. And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God, And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens. Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day. And now for a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. For we *were* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth

9. v.5 heaviness: or, affliction. v.6 trespass: or, guiltiness. v.8 space: Heb. moment. a nail: or, a pin: that is, a constant and sure abode. v.9 to repair: Heb. to set up. v.11 by: Heb. by the hand of. from...: Heb. from mouth to mouth.

for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this; Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping? O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore. And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*. Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware. Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away. And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away. Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together

v.13 hast punished...: Heb. hast withheld beneath our iniquities. 10. v.1 wept...: Heb. wept a great weeping. v.3 to put...: Heb. to bring forth. v.8 forfeited: Heb. devoted.


unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the
 10 great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the
 11 trespass of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves
 12 from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast
 13 said, so must we do. But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in
 14 this thing. Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be
 15 turned from us. Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this *matter*: and Meshulam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth
 17 month to examine the matter. And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first
 18 month. And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and
 19 Gedaliah. And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for
 20 their trespass. And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah,
 22 and Jehiel, and Uzziash. And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasaah. Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,)
 24 Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. Of the singers also; Eliashib: and
 25 of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. Moreover of Israel:

v.9 the great...: Heb. the showers. **v.10** have taken: Heb. have caused to dwell, or, have brought back. **v.13** we are many...: or, we have greatly offended in this thing. **v.14** for this...: or, till this matter be dispatched. **v.15** were...: Heb. stood.

of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Mi-
amin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of the sons 26
of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jere-
moth, and Eliah. And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, 27
Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. Of the sons 28
also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai. And of 29
the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and
Sheal, and Ramoth. And of the sons of Pahathmoab; Adna, and 30
Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and
Manasseh. And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, 31
Shemaiah, Shimeon, Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah. Of the 32, 33
sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai,
Manasseh, *and* Shimei. Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, 34
and Uel, Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, Vaniah, Meremoth, Elia- 35, 36
shib, Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, And Bani, and Binnui, 37, 38
Shimei, And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, Machnadebai, 39, 40
Shashai, Sharai, Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, Shallum, 41, 42
Amariah, *and* Joseph. Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, 43
Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah. All these had taken 44
strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had
children.

v.40 Machnadebai: or, Mabnadebai, according to some copies.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

1  he words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came
to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as
2 I was in Shushan the palace, That Hanani, one of my
brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked
them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the
3 captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. And they said unto me,
The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province
are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also *is*
4 broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. And
it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and
wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before
5 the God of heaven, And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of
heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and
mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:
6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou
mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now,
day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess
the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against
7 thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. We have dealt
very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments,
nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy
8 servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou
commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *If* ye transgress, I will
9 scatter you abroad among the nations: But *if* ye turn unto me,
and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were
of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I
gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that
10 I have chosen to set my name there. Now these *are* thy servants
and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power,
11 and by thy strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear
be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy

servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year **2** of Artaxerxes the king, *that wine was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence. Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy **2** countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, And said unto the **3** king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? Then the **4** king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please **5** the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. And the king said unto me, (the **6** queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, **7** let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah; And a letter unto **8** Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me. Then I came to the governors beyond **9** the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. When Sanballat the **10** Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. So I came to Jerusalem, and was **11** there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men **12** with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. And I went out by night by the gate of **13** the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the

14 gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then I went on to the gate
of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for
15 the beast *that was* under me to pass. Then went I up in the night
by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered
16 by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned. And the rulers knew
not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to
the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers,
17 nor to the rest that did the work. Then said I unto them, Ye
see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the
gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the
18 wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. Then I told
them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the
king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us
rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for *this* good
19 work. But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant,
the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they laughed
us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye
20 do? will ye rebel against the king? Then answered I them, and
said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore
we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor
right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

3 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the
priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and
set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified
2 it, unto the tower of Hananeel. And next unto him builded the
men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.
3 But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid
the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof,
4 and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired Meremoth
the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired
Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next
5 unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. And next unto them
the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the
6 work of their Lord. Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the
son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the
beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof,
7 and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired Melatiah
the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon,

and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one* of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem. And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah. Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahathmoab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces. And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters. The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate. But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Bethhaccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David. After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Bethzur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty. After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part. After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of *the wall*. After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of *the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain. After him

v.8 fortified...: or, left Jerusalem unto the broad wall. v.11 other...: Heb. second measure. v.20 Zabbai: also called, Zaccai.

repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him
 repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his
 24 house. After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another
 piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even
 25 unto the corner. Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning
of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high
 house, that *was* by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the
 26 son of Parosh. Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto *the*
place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower
 27 that lieth out. After them the Tekoites repaired another piece,
 over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of
 28 Ophel. From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one
 29 over against his house. After them repaired Zadok the son of
 Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah
 30 the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate. After him
 repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son
 of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of
 31 Berechiah over against his chamber. After him repaired Malchiah
 the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the
 merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up
 32 of the corner. And between the going up of the corner unto the
 sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded
 the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked
 2 the Jews. And he spake before his brethren and the army of
 Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify
 themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day?
 will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which
 3 are burned? Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said,
 Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break
 4 down their stone wall. Hear, O our God; for we are despised:
 and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a
 5 prey in the land of captivity: And cover not their iniquity, and
 let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have
 6 provoked *thee* to anger before the builders. So built we the wall;
 and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for

v.26 dwelt...: or, which dwelt in Ophel, repaired unto. Ophel: or, tower. v.31 going...:
 or, corner chamber. v.32 going...: or, corner chamber. 4. v.2 fortify...: Heb. leave to
 themselves. v.4 despised: Heb. despite.

the people had a mind to work. But it came to pass, *that* when 7
 Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and
 the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up,
and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very
 wroth, And conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight 8
 against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. Nevertheless we made our 9
 prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night,
 because of them. And Judah said, The strength of the bearers 10
 of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are
 not able to build the wall. And our adversaries said, They shall 11
 not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and
 slay them, and cause the work to cease. And it came to pass, 12
 that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us
 ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will*
be upon you. Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, 13
and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families
 with their swords, their spears, and their bows. And I looked, 14
 and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to
 the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the
 Lord, *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your
 sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses. And it 15
 came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us,
 and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all
 of us to the wall, every one unto his work. And it came to pass 16
 from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the
 work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields,
 and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all
 the house of Judah. They which builded on the wall, and they 17
 that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of
 his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a
 weapon. For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his 18
 side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.
 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the 19
 people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon
 the wall, one far from another. In what place *therefore* ye hear 20
 the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall

v.7 were made up: Heb. ascended. v.8 to hinder...: Heb. to make an error to it.
 v.12 From all...: or, That from all places ye must return to us. v.13 in the...: Heb. from
 the lower parts of the place, etc. v.18 by his side: Heb. on his loins.

21 fight for us. So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.
 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they
 23 may be a guard to us, and labour on the day. So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

5 And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives
 2 against their brethren the Jews. For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn
 3 *for them*, that we may eat, and live. *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that
 4 we might buy corn, because of the dearth. There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that*
 5 *upon* our lands and vineyards. Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for other men have our lands and
 6 vineyards. And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these
 7 words. Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of
 8 his brother. And I set a great assembly against them. And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their
 9 peace, and found nothing *to answer*. Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because
 10 of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn:
 11 I pray you, let us leave off this usury. Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of
 12 the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an

v.23 saving....: or, every one went with his weapon for water. 5. v.7 I consulted....: Heb. my heart consulted in me.

oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. Also 13
I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his
house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even
thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said,
Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this
promise. Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their 14
governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto
the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve
years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.
But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable 15
unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside
forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the
people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. Yea, also I 16
continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and
all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work. Moreover 17
there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers,
beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are*
about us. Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox 18
and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in
ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the
bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this
people. Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that 19
I have done for this people.

Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem 6
the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded
the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that
time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;) That Sanballat 2
and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in
some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to
do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* 3
doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the
work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you? Yet they 4
sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after
the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like 5
manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand; Wherein 6
was written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith
it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou
bildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to

7 these words. And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come
8 now therefore, and let us take counsel together. Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but
9 thou feignest them out of thine own heart. For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.
10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in
11 the night will they come to slay thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into
12 the temple to save his life? I will not go in. And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy
13 against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach
14 me. My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest
15 of the prophets, that would have put me in fear. So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day of the month* Elul, in fifty and
16 two days. And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived
17 that this work was wrought of our God. Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters*
18 of Tobiah came unto them. For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam
19 the son of Berechiah. Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.
7 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were
2 appointed, That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the

6. v.6 Gashmu: also called, Geshem.
 115 v.19 words: or, matters.

v.17 sent...: Heb. multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.

ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not 3 the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house. Now the city *was* large 4 and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded. And my God put into mine heart to gather together 5 the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein, These *are* 6 the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; Who came with Zerubbabel, 7 Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this*; The children of Parosh, 8 two thousand an hundred seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, 10 six hundred fifty and two. The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* 11 eighteen. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and 12 four. The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. The 13, 14 children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. The children of 15 Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. The children of Bebai, six 16 hundred twenty and eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand 17 three hundred twenty and two. The children of Adonikam, six 18 hundred threescore and seven. The children of Bigvai, two thou- 19 sand threescore and seven. The children of Adin, six hundred fifty 20 and five. The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The 21, 22 children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. The children 23 of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. The children of Hariph, 24 an hundred and twelve. The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. 25 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and 26 eight. The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. The 27, 28

7. v.4 large: Heb. broad in spaces. **v.7** Azariah: also called, Seraiah. **v.15** Binnui: also called, Bani. **v.24** Hariph: also called, Jora. **v.25** Gibeon: also called, Gibbar.

29 men of Bethazmaveth, forty and two. The men of Kirjathjearim,
 30 Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. The men
 31 of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. The men of
 32 Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two. The men of Bethel
 33 and Ai, an hundred twenty and three. The men of the other Nebo,
 34 fifty and two. The children of the other Elam, a thousand two
 35 hundred fifty and four. The children of Harim, three hundred
 36 and twenty. The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and
 37 five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty
 38 and one. The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred
 39 and thirty. The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of
 40 Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. The children of Immer,
 41 a thousand fifty and two. The children of Pashur, a thousand
 42 two hundred forty and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand
 43 and seventeen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel,
 44 *and* of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four. The singers:
 45 the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight. The porters:
 the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Tal-
 mon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of
 46 Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight. The Nethinims: the children
 47 of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth, The
 48 children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, The
 children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shal-
 49 mai, The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of
 50 Gahar, The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children
 51 of Nekoda, The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the chil-
 52 dren of Phaseah, The children of Besai, the children of Meunim,
 53 the children of Nephishesim, The children of Bakbuk, the chil-
 54 dren of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, The children of Bazlith,
 55 the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, The children of
 56 Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, The children
 57 of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's ser-
 vants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children
 58 of Perida, The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the chil-
 59 dren of Giddel, The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil,
 60 the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon. All
 the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three

v.28 Bethazmaveth: also called, Azmaveth. **v.29** Kirjathjearim: also called, Kir-
 jatharim. **v.43** Hodevah: also called, Hodaviah or Judah. **v.59** Amon: also called,
 Ami.

hundred ninety and two. And these *were* they which went up *also* 61
 from Telmelah, Telhahasha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they
 could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they
were of Israel. The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, 62
 the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. And of the 63
 priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children
 of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gilea-
 dite to wife, and was called after their name. These sought their 64
 register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was
 not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priest-
 hood. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat 65
 of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and
 Thummim. The whole congregation together *was* forty and two 66
 thousand three hundred and threescore, Beside their manservants 67
 and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three
 hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and
 five singing men and singing women. Their horses, seven hundred 68
 thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five: *Their* 69
 camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred
 and twenty asses. And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto 70
 the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of
 gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments. And 71
some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work
 twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hun-
 dred pound of silver. And *that* which the rest of the people gave 72
was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of
 silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments. So the priests, 73
 and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the
 people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and
 when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their
 cities.

And all the people gathered themselves together as one man 8
 into the street that *was* before the water gate; and they spake unto
 Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the
 LORD had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the 2
 law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that
 could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh

v.61 seed: or, pedigree. v.65 the Tirshatha: also called, the governor. v.70 some:
 Heb. part..

3 month. And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears
 4 of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah,
 5 and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood
 6 up: And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces
 7 to the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand
 8 the law: and the people *stood* in their place. So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and
 9 caused *them* to understand the reading. And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people
 10 wept, when they heard the words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD
 11 is your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying,
 12 Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood
 13 the words that were declared unto them. And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand
 14 the words of the law. And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should

8. v.2 that...: Heb. that understood in hearing. v.3 from...: Heb. from the light.
 v.4 pulpit...: Heb. tower of wood. v.5 sight: Heb. eyes. v.9 the Tirshatha: or, the governor. v.13 to understand...: or, that they might instruct in the words of the law.

dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month: And that they 15
 should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem,
 saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine
 branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches
 of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written. So the people went 16
 forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one
 upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts
 of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the
 street of the gate of Ephraim. And all the congregation of them 17
 that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat
 under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto
 that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was
 very great gladness. Also day by day, from the first day unto the 18
 last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the
 feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly,
 according unto the manner.

Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of 9
 Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth
 upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all 2
 strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities
 of their fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in 3
 the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the
 day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the
 LORD their God. Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, 4
 Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani,
and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their
 God. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, 5
 Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and*
 bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glo-
 rious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. Thou, 6
even thou, *art* LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven
 of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are*
 therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them
 all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. Thou *art* the LORD 7
 the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out
 of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham; And 8
 foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with

v.14 by: Heb. by the hand of. v.18 a solemn...: Heb. a restraint. 9. v.2 strangers:
 Heb. strange children. v.4 stairs: or, scaffold.

him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it, I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous: And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea; And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters. Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments: And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant: And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them. But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations; Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing;

v.13 true...: Heb. laws of truth. **v.15** which...: Heb. which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them. **v.17** a God...: Heb. a God of pardons.

their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. Moreover 22
 thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them
 into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of
 the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. Their 23
 children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and brought-
 est them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to
 their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*. So the children 24
 went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them
 the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into
 their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they
 might do with them as they would. And they took strong cities, 25
 and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged,
 vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they
 did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves
 in thy great goodness. Nevertheless they were disobedient, and 26
 rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew
 thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and
 they wrought great provocations. Therefore thou deliveredst them 27
 into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time
 of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them*
 from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest
 them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.
 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore 28
 leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the
 dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee,
 thou heardest *them* from heaven; and many times didst thou del-
 iver them according to thy mercies; And testifiedst against them, 29
 that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt
 proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned
 against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;)
 and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would
 not hear. Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst 30
 against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not
 give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people
 of the lands. Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst 31
 not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gra-

v.24 as they...: Heb. according to their will. **v.25** wells: or, cisterns. fruit...: Heb. tree of food. **v.28** they did...: Heb. they returned to do evil. **v.29** withdrew...: Heb. they gave a withdrawing shoulder. **v.30** forbear...: Heb. protract over them. in thy...: Heb. in the hand of thy prophets.

32 cious and merciful God. Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time
 33 of the kings of Assyria unto this day. Howbeit thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have
 34 done wickedly: Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against
 35 them. For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their
 36 wicked works. Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the
 37 good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it: And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle,
 38 at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress. And because of all this we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, seal *unto it*.

10 Now those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son
 2, 3 of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, Pashur,
 4, 5 Amariah, Malchijah, Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim, Mer-
 6, 7 emoth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, Meshullam, Abi-
 8 jah, Mijamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.
 9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the
 10 sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodi-
 11, 12 jah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, Zaccur,
 13, 14 Sherebiah, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Bani, Beninu. The chief of the
 15 people; Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, Bunni, Azgad,
 16, 17, 18 Bebai, Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, Hodijah,
 19, 20 Hashum, Bezai, Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, Magpiash, Meshul-
 21, 22 lam, Hezir, Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua, Pelatiah, Hanan, Ana-
 23, 24, 25 iah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, Re-
 26, 27 hum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, Mal-
 28 luch, Harim, Baanah. And the rest of the people, the priests, the

v.32 trouble: Heb. weariness. that...: Heb. that hath found us. **v.38** seal: Heb. are at the sealing, or, sealed. **10. v.1** those...: Heb. at the sealings. the Tirshatha: or, the governor.

Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding; They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes; And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons: And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt. Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God. And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law: And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD: Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God: And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil,

unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

- 11 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the
 2 holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities. And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at
 3 Jerusalem. Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites,
 4 and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants. And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of
 5 Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez; And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Colhozeh, the son of Haz-
 6 aiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem
 7 *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men. And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah,
 8 the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. And Joel the son of Zichri *was*
 9 their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the
 10, 11 city. Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of
 12 God. And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the
 13 son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah, And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of
 14 Immer, And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, the son of *one*
 15 *of* the great men. Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;
 16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, *had* the

11. v.4 Perez: also called, Pharez.

v.14 the son....: or, the son of Haggadolim.

oversight of the outward business of the house of God. And Mat- 17
 taniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was*
 the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah
 the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua,
 the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. All the Levites in the holy 18
 city *were* two hundred fourscore and four. Moreover the porters, 19
 Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* an
 hundred seventy and two. And the residue of Israel, of the priests, 20
and the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his
 inheritance. But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and 21
 Gispa *were* over the Nethinims. The overseer also of the Levites 22
 at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the
 son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the
 singers *were* over the business of the house of God. For *it was* 23
 the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion
 should be for the singers, due for every day. And Pethahiah the 24
 son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was*
 at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. And for 25
 the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt
 at Kirjatharba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in*
 the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,
 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Bethpheet, And at Haz- 26, 27
 arshual, and at Beersheba, and *in* the villages thereof, And at 28
 Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof, And at En- 29
 rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, Zanoah, Adullam, and 30
in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and
in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beersheba unto the
 valley of Hinnom. The children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* 31
 at Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel, and *in* their villages, And at 32
 Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, Hadid, Ze- 33, 34
 boim, Neballat, Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. And of 35, 36
 the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up with 12
 Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah,
 Ezra, Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, Shechaniah, Rehum, Mere- 2, 3

v.16 had...: Heb. were over. v.19 the gates: Heb. at the gates. v.21 Ophel: or,
 the tower. v.23 a certain...: or, a sure ordinance. v.24 Zerah: also called, Zarah.
 v.31 from: or, of. at: or, to. 12. v.2 Malluch: also called, Melicu.

4, 5, 6 moth, Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, She-
 7 maiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These
were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of
 8 Jeshua. Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Shere-
 biah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, he
 9 and his brethren. Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were*
 10 over against them in the watches. And Jeshua begat Joiakim,
 11 Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, And Joi-
 12 ada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. And in the days
 of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Mera-
 13 iah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah,
 14, 15 Jehohanan; Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; Of Har-
 16 rim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon,
 17 Meshullam; Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;
 18, 19 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; And of Joiarib,
 20, 21 Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; Of
 22 Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel. The Levites in the
 days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded
 chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Per-
 23 sian. The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the
 book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of
 24 Eliashib. And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and
 Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them,
 to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of
 25 David the man of God, ward over against ward. Mattaniah, and
 Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters
 26 keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates. These *were* in
 the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and
 in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the
 27 scribe. And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought
 the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to
 keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and
 28 with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. And the
 sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the
 plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Ne-

v.3 Shechaniah: also called, Shebaniah. Rehum: also called, Harim. Meremoth: also called, Meraioth. v.4 Ginnetho: also called, Ginnethon. v.5 Miamin: also called, Miniamin. Maadiah: also called, Moadiah. v.7 Sallu: also called, Sallai. v.8 the thanksgiving: that is, the psalms of thanksgiving. v.25 thresholds: or, treasures, or, assemblies.

tophathi; Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of 29
 Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages
 round about Jerusalem. And the priests and the Levites puri- 30
 fied themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the
 wall. Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and 31
 appointed two great *companies of them that gave thanks, whereof*
one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:
 And after them went Hoshaiiah, and half of the princes of Judah, 32
 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah, and Benjamin, and 33, 34
 Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, And *certain* of the priests' sons with 35
 trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of She-
 maiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zac-
 cur, the son of Asaph: And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, 36
 Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the
 musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe
 before them. And at the fountain gate, which was over against 37
 them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the go-
 ing up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water
 gate eastward. And the other *company of them that gave thanks* 38
 went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people
 upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the
 broad wall; And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the 39
 old gate, and above the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and
 the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still
 in the prison gate. So stood the two *companies of them that gave* 40
 thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with
 me: And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, 41
 Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets; And Maa- 42
 seiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and
 Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with
 Jezrahiah *their* overseer. Also that day they offered great sac- 43
 rifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great
 joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of
 Jerusalem was heard even afar off. And at that time were some 44
 appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings,
 for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of
 the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and
 Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that

45 waited. And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of
 their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the com-
 46 mandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son. For in the days of
 David and Asaph of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs
 47 of praise and thanksgiving unto God. And all Israel in the days of
 Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the
 singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified
holy things unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified *them* unto
 the children of Aaron.

13 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience
 of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite
 and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for
 2 ever; Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and
 with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse
 3 them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. Now it
 came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated
 4 from Israel all the mixed multitude. And before this, Eliashib
 the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our
 5 God, *was* allied unto Tobiah: And he had prepared for him a
 great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the
 frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new
 wine, and the oil, which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites,
 and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.
 6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and
 thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king,
 7 and after certain days obtained I leave of the king: And I came to
 Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah,
 in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.
 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household
 9 stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. Then I commanded, and they
 cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of
 the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.
 10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been
 given *them*: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work,
 11 were fled every one to his field. Then contended I with the rulers,

v.44 of the law: that is, appointed by the law. for Judah...: Heb. for the joy of Judah.
 waited: Heb. stood. **v.47** sanctified: that is, set apart. **13. v.1** they...: Heb. there
 was read. audience: Heb. ears. **v.4** having...: Heb. being set over. **v.5** which...: Heb.
 the commandment of the Levites. **v.6** after...: Heb. at the end of days. obtained...: or,
 I earnestly requested.


and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. Then brought all Judah the 12
 tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries. And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, 13
 and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe 14
 not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof. In those days saw I in Judah *some* 15
 treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals. There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and 16
 all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. Then I contended with the nobles of 17
 Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? Did not your fathers thus, and did 18
 not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath. And it 19
 came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. So the merchants and 20
 sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge 21
 ye about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath. And I 22
 commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy. In those days also saw I 23
 Jews *that* had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

v.11 place: Heb. standing. v.12 treasuries: or, storehouses. v.13 treasuries: or, storehouses. next...: Heb. at their hand. their office...: Heb. it was upon them. v.14 good...: Heb. kindnesses. offices: or, observations. v.21 about: Heb. before. v.22 greatness: or, multitude. v.23 had...: Heb. had made to dwell with them.

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could
not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of
25 each people. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and
smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them
swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their
sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.
26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among
many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his
God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even
27 him did outlandish women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken
unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in
28 marrying strange wives? And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of
Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite:
29 therefore I chased him from me. Remember them, O my God,
because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the
30 priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus cleansed I them from all
strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites,
31 every one in his business; And for the wood offering, at times
appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for
good.

v.24 could...: Heb. they discerned not to speak. of each...: Heb. of people and people.
v.25 cursed: or, reviled. v.29 because...: Heb. for the defilings.

THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

ow it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* 1
Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia,
over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:) *That* 2
in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne
of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace, In the third 3
year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his ser-
vants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the
provinces, *being* before him: When he shewed the riches of his glo- 4
rious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days,
even an hundred and fourscore days. And when these days were 5
expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present
in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in
the court of the garden of the king's palace; *Where were* white, 6
green, and blue, *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and
purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold
and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black,
marble. And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the ves- 7
sels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance,
according to the state of the king. And the drinking *was* accord- 8
ing to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed
to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to
every man's pleasure. Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the 9
women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus. On 10
the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine,
he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha,
Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the pres-
ence of Ahasuerus the king, To bring Vashti the queen before the 11
king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her

1. v.5 present: Heb. found. v.6 blue, hangings: or, violet, etc. of red...: or, of porphyre, and marble and alabaster, and stone of blue colour. v.7 royal...: Heb. wine of the kingdom. state: Heb. hand. v.10 chamberlains: or, eunuchs.

- 12 beauty: for she *was* fair to look on. But the queen Vashti refused
to come at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains: therefore
13 was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then the
king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the
14 king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment: And the
next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres,
Marsena, *and* Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media,
which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)
15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because
she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus
16 by the chamberlains? And Memucan answered before the king
and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king
only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all
17 the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. For *this* deed of the queen
shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their
husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Aha-
suerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him,
18 but she came not. *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media
say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the
deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and
19 wrath. If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment
from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and
the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before
king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another
20 that is better than she. And when the king's decree which he shall
make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,)
all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and
21 small. And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the
22 king did according to the word of Memucan: For he sent letters
into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the
writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that ev-
ery man should bear rule in his own house, and that *it* should be
published according to the language of every people.
- 2 After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was ap-

v.11 fair...: Heb. good of countenance. **v.12** by his...: Heb. which was by the hand of his eunuchs. **v.15** What...: Heb. What to do. **v.19** If it...: Heb. If it be good with the king. unto...: Heb. unto her companion. from him: Heb. from before him. be not...: Heb. pass not away. **v.21** pleased...: Heb. was good in the eyes of the king. **v.22** that it...: Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

peased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what
 was decreed against her. Then said the king's servants that minist- 2
 tered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:
 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his king- 3
 dom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto
 Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody
 of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their 4
 things for purification be given *them*: And let the maiden which
 pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased 4
 the king; and he did so. *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a 5
 certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of
 Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; Who had been carried away 6
 from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away
 with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of
 Babylon had carried away. And he brought up Hadassah, that *is*, 7
 Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother,
 and the maid *was* fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her fa-
 ther and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. So it came 8
 to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard,
 and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the
 palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto
 the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.
 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; 9
 and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such
 things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to
 be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her
 maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women. Esther had 10
 not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged
 her that she should not shew *it*. And Mordecai walked every day 11
 before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did,
 and what should become of her. Now when every maid's turn was 12
 come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve
 months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the
 days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil
 of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things
 for the purifying of the women;) Then thus came *every* maiden 13

2. v.3 unto the...: Heb. unto the hand. Hege: also called, Hegai. **v.6** Jeconiah: also called, Jehoiachin. **v.7** brought...: Heb. nourished. fair...: Heb. fair of form, and good of countenance. **v.9** such...: Heb. her portions. preferred: Heb. changed. **v.11** to know...: Heb. to know the peace.

unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with
 14 her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. In the
 evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second
 house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's cham-
 berlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no
 more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by
 15 name. Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the
 uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come
 to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the
 king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Es-
 ther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.
 16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in
 the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year
 17 of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and
 she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the vir-
 gins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her
 18 queen instead of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto
 all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made
 a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of
 19 the king. And when the virgins were gathered together the second
 20 time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate. Esther had not *yet*
 shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her:
 for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was
 21 brought up with him. In those days, while Mordecai sat in the
 king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh,
 of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand
 22 on the king Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to Mordecai,
 who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king
 23 *thereof* in Mordecai's name. And when inquisition was made of
 the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on
 a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the
 king.

3 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son
 of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat
 2 above all the princes that *were* with him. And all the king's ser-
 vants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman:
 for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai

v.17 favour: or, kindness. in his...: Heb. before him. v.18 release: Heb. rest.
 v.21 Bigthan: also called, Bigthana. the door: Heb. the threshold.

bowed not, nor did *him* reverence. Then the king's servants, 3
 which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgress-
 est thou the king's commandment? Now it came to pass, when 4
 they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that
 they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand:
 for he had told them that he *was* a Jew. And when Haman saw 5
 that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman
 full of wrath. And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai 6
 alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore
 Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the
 whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai. In the 7
 first month, that *is*, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king
 Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day
 to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the
 month Adar. And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a 8
 certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in
 all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all
 people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the
 king's profit to suffer them. If it please the king, let it be written 9
 that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents
 of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business,
 to bring *it* into the king's treasuries. And the king took his ring 10
 from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha
 the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the king said unto Haman, 11
 The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it
 seemeth good to thee. Then were the king's scribes called on the 12
 thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according
 to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and
 to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers
 of every people of every province according to the writing thereof,
 and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Aha-
 suerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. And the 13
 letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy,
 to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little
 children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of
 the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and *to take* the spoil
 of them for a prey. The copy of the writing for a commandment 14

3. v.8 for the...: Heb. meet or, equal, etc.
 Heb. weigh. **v.10** enemy: or, oppressor.

v.9 that they...: Heb. to destroy them. pay:
v.12 scribes: or, secretaries.

to be given in every province was published unto all people, that
 15 they should be ready against that day. The posts went out, being
 hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in
 Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink;
 but the city Shushan was perplexed.

4 When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his
 clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the
 2 midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; And
 came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the
 3 king's gate clothed with sackcloth. And in every province, whith-
 ersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was*
 great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and
 4 wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes. So Esther's maids
 and her chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen
 exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and
 5 to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not. Then
 called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, whom he
 had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment
 6 to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*. So Hatach
 went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before
 7 the king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened
 unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised
 8 to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also
 he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at
 Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare
it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king,
 to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him
 9 for her people. And Hatach came and told Esther the words of
 10 Mordecai. Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him com-
 11 mandment unto Mordecai; All the king's servants, and the people
 of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or
 woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not
 called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such
 to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may
 live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these
 12, 13 thirty days. And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. Then
 Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself

4. v.3 many...: Heb. sackcloth and ashes were laid under many. v.4 chamberlains: Heb. eunuchs. v.5 appointed...: Heb. set before her.

that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall 14
there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another
place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who
knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as
this? Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*, Go, 15, 16
gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast
ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I
also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the
king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.
So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther 17
had commanded him.

Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on *her* 5
royal *apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over
against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne
in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. And it was 2
so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that*
she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther
the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and
touched the top of the sceptre. Then said the king unto her, What 3
wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even
given thee to the half of the kingdom. And Esther answered, If *it* 4
seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day
unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. Then the king 5
said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath
said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had
prepared. And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, 6
What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is*
thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.
Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is*; 7
If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the 8
king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king
and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them,
and I will do to morrow as the king hath said. Then went Haman 9
forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw
Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for
him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai. Nevertheless 10

v.14 enlargement: Heb. respiration. v.16 present: Heb. found. v.17 went....: Heb. passed. 5. v.8 perform: Heb. do.

Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and
 11 called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman told them
 of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all
the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had
 12 advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. Haman
 said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with
 the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and
 13 to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king. Yet all this
 availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at
 14 the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto
 him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow
 speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon:
 then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the
 thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6 On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to
 bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read
 2 before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had
 told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the
 keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.
 3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to
 Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered
 4 unto him, There is nothing done for him. And the king said, Who
is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of
 the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the
 5 gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants
 said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the
 6 king said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king
 said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king
 delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom
 7 would the king delight to do honour more than to myself? And
 Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth
 8 to honour, Let the royal apparel be brought which the king *useth*
 to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown
 9 royal which is set upon his head: And let this apparel and horse

v.10 called...: Heb. caused to come. **v.14** gallows: Heb. tree. **6. v.1** could...: Heb. the king's sleep fled away. **v.2** Bigthana: also called, Bigthan. door: Heb. threshold. **v.6** whom the king...: Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth. **v.7** whom the king...: Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth. **v.8** Let...: Heb. Let them bring the royal apparel. which the king...: Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himself.

be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour. Then the king said to Haman, 10 Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. Then took Haman 11 the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour. And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But 12 Haman hastened to his house mourning, and having his head covered. And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that 13 had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. And while they *were* yet talking with him, 14 came the king's chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. 7 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom. Then Esther the queen answered 3 and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, 4 to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage. Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, 6 The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. And the king arising 7

v.9 bring...: Heb. cause him to ride. **v.10** let...: Heb. suffer not a whit to fall. **7. v.1** to banquet: Heb. to drink. **v.4** to be destroyed...: Heb. that they should destroy, and kill, and cause to perish. **v.5** that...: Heb. whose heart hath filled him. **v.6** The adversary: Heb. The man adversary. before: or, at the presence of.

from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him
 8 by the king. Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the
 9 king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then
 10 the king said, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before
 2 the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her. And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.
 3 And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the
 4 Jews. Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther.
 5 So Esther arose, and stood before the king, And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the
 6 king's provinces: For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction
 7 of my kindred? Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows,
 8 because he laid his hand upon the Jews. Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name,

v.8 before me: Heb. with me. **v.9** gallows: Heb. tree. **8. v.3** and besought...: Heb. and she wept, and besought him. **v.5** devised: Heb. the device. which he...: or, who wrote. **v.6** endure...: Heb. be able that I may see.

and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse. Then were 9
the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*,
the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it
was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the
Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the
provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty
and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing
thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews
according to their writing, and according to their language. And 10
he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's
ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules,
camels, *and* young dromedaries: Wherein the king granted the 11
Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and
to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all
the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both*
little ones and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey,
Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon 12
the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.
The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every 13
province *was* published unto all people, and that the Jews should
be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.
So the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being 14
hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the
decree was given at Shushan the palace. And Mordecai went out 15
from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white,
and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen
and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad. The 16
Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour. And in every 17
province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment
and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a
good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for
the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

Now in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the 9
thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and
his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the
enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it
was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that
hated them;) The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities 2

throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; 3 for the fear of them fell upon all people. And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. 4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater 5 and greater. Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they 6 would unto those that hated them. And in Shushan the palace the 7 Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. And Parshandatha, 8 and Dalphon, and Aspatha, And Poratha, and Adalia, and Ari- 9 datha, And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, 10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the 11 Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand. On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was 12 brought before the king. And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall 13 be done. Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon 14 the gallows. And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. 15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred 16 men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand. But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they 17 laid not their hands on the prey, On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, 18 and made it a day of feasting and gladness. But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof,

9. v.3 officers.... Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the king.
 v.5 what.... Heb. according to their will. v.11 was.... Heb. came. v.13 let Haman's....
 Heb. let men hang, etc. v.17 of the same: Heb. in it.

and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore 19 the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another. And 20 Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far, To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the four- 21 teenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, 22 and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had 23 begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; Because Haman 24 the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; But when 25 *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. Wherefore they called these days Purim after the 26 name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them, The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon 27 their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year; And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout 28 every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed. Then Esther 29 the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim. And he 30 sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, 31


v.24 consume: Heb. crush. v.25 when...: Heb. when she came. v.26 Pur: that is, Lot.
v.27 fail: Heb. pass. v.28 fail: Heb. pass. perish: Heb. be ended. v.29 authority:
Heb. strength.

according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed,
32 the matters of the fastings and their cry. And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.
10 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon*
2 the isles of the sea. And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the
3 chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

v.31 themselves: Heb. their souls.

10. v.2 advanced...: Heb. made him great.

THE BOOK OF JOB.

 here was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job; 1
and that man was perfect and upright, and one that
feared God, and eschewed evil. And there were born 2
unto him seven sons and three daughters. His substance 3
also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five
hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great
household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the
east. And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses, every one his 4
day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink
with them. And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were 5
gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in
the morning, and offered burnt offerings *according* to the number
of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and
cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually. Now there 6
was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before
the LORD, and Satan came also among them. And the LORD 7
said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the
LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from
walking up and down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast 8
thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the
earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and
escheweth evil? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth 9
Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made an hedge about 10
him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every
side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is
increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch 11
all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD 12

1. v.3 substance: or, cattle. household: or, husbandry. men: Heb. sons. v.5 continually:
Heb. all the days. v.6 Satan: Heb. the adversary. among: Heb. in the midst of.
v.8 considered: Heb. set thy heart on. v.10 substance: or, cattle. v.11 and he...:
Heb. if he curse thee not to thy face.

said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the
 13 presence of the LORD. And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's
 14 house: And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped
 15 alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and
 16 I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am
 17 escaped alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they
 18 are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down
 19 upon the ground, and worshipped, And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the
 20 LORD. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

2 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to
 2 present himself before the LORD. And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and
 3 down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me
 4 against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered

v.12 power: Heb. hand. v.16 The fire...: or, A great fire. v.17 fell: Heb. rushed.
 v.19 from...: Heb. from aside, etc. v.20 mantle: or, robe. v.22 charged...: or,
 attributed folly to God. 2. v.3 to destroy...: Heb. to swallow him up.

the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he
 give for his life. But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone 5
 and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD 6
 said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his life. So 7
 went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job
 with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he 8
 took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down
 among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still 9
 retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, 10
 Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall
 we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?
 In all this did not Job sin with his lips. Now when Job's three 11
 friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came
 every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad
 the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an
 appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort
 him. And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him 12
 not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one
 his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.
 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven 13
 nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his*
 grief was very great.

After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day. And Job 3, 2
 spake, and said, Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the 3
 night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived. Let 4
 that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither
 let the light shine upon it. Let darkness and the shadow of death 5
 stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day
 terrify it. As *for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it 6
 not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the
 number of the months. Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful 7
 voice come therein. Let them curse it that curse the day, who are 8
 ready to raise up their mourning. Let the stars of the twilight 9
 thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it
 see the dawning of the day: Because it shut not up the doors of my 10
mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes. Why died I not 11

v.6 but: or, only. **3. v.2** spake: Heb. answered. **v.5** stain: or, challenge. let the...
 or, let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day. **v.6** let it not be... or, let it not
 rejoice among the days. **v.8** their...: or, leviathan. **v.9** the dawning...: Heb. the eyelids
 of the morning.

from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out
 12 of the belly? Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts
 13 that I should suck? For now should I have lain still and been
 14 quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest, With kings and
 counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves;
 15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:
 16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which*
 17 never saw light. There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there
 18 the weary be at rest. *There* the prisoners rest together; they hear
 19 not the voice of the oppressor. The small and great are there;
 20 and the servant *is* free from his master. Wherefore is light given
 21 to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul; Which
 long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid
 22 treasures; Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can
 23 find the grave? *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid,
 24 and whom God hath hedged in? For my sighing cometh before
 25 I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters. For the
 thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I
 26 was afraid of is come unto me. I was not in safety, neither had I
 rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

4, 2 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, *If* we assay to
 commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold
 3 himself from speaking? Behold, thou hast instructed many, and
 4 thou hast strengthened the weak hands. Thy words have uphelden
 him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.
 5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee,
 6 and thou art troubled. *Is not this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy
 7 hope, and the uprightness of thy ways? Remember, I pray thee,
 who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous
 8 cut off? Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow
 9 wickedness, reap the same. By the blast of God they perish, and
 10 by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. The roaring of
 the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young
 11 lions, are broken. The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the
 12 stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad. Now a thing was secretly
 13 brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof. In thoughts

v.17 weary: Heb. wearied in strength. **v.21** long: Heb. wait. **v.24** I eat: Heb. my meat. **v.25** the thing...: Heb. I feared a fear, and it came upon me. **4. v.2** to...: Heb. a word. withhold...: Heb. refrain from words?. **v.9** by the breath...: that is, by his anger. **v.12** secretly: Heb. by stealth.

from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men, Fear 14
 came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.
 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up: 15
 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image 16
was before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more 17
 pure than his maker? Behold, he put no trust in his servants; 18
 and his angels he charged with folly: How much less *in* them that 19
 dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are
 crushed before the moth? They are destroyed from morning to 20
 evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*. Doth not 21
 their excellency *which is* in them go away? they die, even without
 wisdom.

Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which 5
 of the saints wilt thou turn? For wrath killeth the foolish man, 2
 and envy slayeth the silly one. I have seen the foolish taking root: 3
 but suddenly I cursed his habitation. His children are far from 4
 safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to
 deliver *them*. Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it 5
 even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their sub-
 stance. Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither 6
 doth trouble spring out of the ground; Yet man is born unto trou- 7
 ble, as the sparks fly upward. I would seek unto God, and unto 8
 God would I commit my cause: Which doeth great things and un- 9
 searchable; marvellous things without number: Who giveth rain 10
 upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields: To set up on 11
 high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to
 safety. He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their 12
 hands cannot perform *their* enterprise. He taketh the wise in their 13
 own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noon- 14
 day as in the night. But he saveth the poor from the sword, from 15
 their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty. So the poor hath 16

v.14 came...: Heb. met. all: Heb. the multitude of. **v.16** there...: or, I heard a still voice. **v.18** and his...: or, nor in his angels, in whom he put light. **v.20** destroyed: Heb. beaten in pieces. **5. v.1** turn: or, look?. **v.2** envy: or, indignation. **v.6** affliction: or, iniquity. **v.7** trouble: or, labour. sparks...: Heb. the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly. **v.9** unsearchable: Heb. there is no search. without...: Heb. till there be no number. **v.10** fields: Heb. outplaces. **v.12** their enterprise: or, any thing. **v.14** meet...: or, run into.

- 17 hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth. Behold, happy *is* the man
 18 whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of
 19 the Almighty: For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth,
 20 yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee. In famine he shall
 redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.
 21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt
 22 thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh. At destruction and
 famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts
 23 of the earth. For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the
 24 field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee. And
 thou shalt know that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou
 25 shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin. Thou shalt know also
 that thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the
 26 earth. Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock
 27 of corn cometh in in his season. Lo this, we have searched it, so
 it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.
- 6, 2 But Job answered and said, Oh that my grief were thoroughly
 3 weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together! For now
 it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words
 4 are swallowed up. For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me,
 the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set
 5 themselves in array against me. Doth the wild ass bray when he
 6 hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder? Can that which is
 unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white
 7 of an egg? The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my
 8 sorrowful meat. Oh that I might have my request; and that God
 9 would grant *me* the thing that I long for! Even that it would please
 God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me
 10 off! Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself
 in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words
 11 of the Holy One. What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and
 12 what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life? *Is* my strength
 13 the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh of brass? *Is* not my help in

v.20 power: Heb. hands. **v.21** from...: or, when the tongue scourgeth. **v.24** thy tabernacle...: or, peace is thy tabernacle. sin: or, err. **v.25** great: or, much. **v.26** cometh in: Heb. ascendeth. **v.27** for...: Heb. for thyself. **6. v.2** laid: Heb. lifted up. **v.3** my words...: that is, I want words to express my grief. **v.5** when he...: Heb. at grass?. **v.8** the thing...: Heb. my expectation. **v.12** of brass: Heb. brasen?.

me? and is wisdom driven quite from me? To him that is afflicted 14
 pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of
 the Almighty. My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* 15
 as the stream of brooks they pass away; Which are blackish by 16
 reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid: What time they 17
 wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of
 their place. The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to 18
 nothing, and perish. The troops of Tema looked, the companies 19
 of Sheba waited for them. They were confounded because they 20
 had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed. For now ye 21
 are nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid. Did I say, 22
 Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance? Or, 23
 Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand
 of the mighty? Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause 24
 me to understand wherein I have erred. How forcible are right 25
 words! but what doth your arguing reprove? Do ye imagine to 26
 reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which*
are as wind? Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a *pit* 27
 for your friend. Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* 28
 evident unto you if I lie. Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; 29
 yea, return again, my righteousness *is* in it. Is there iniquity in 30
 my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* 7
 his days also like the days of an hireling? As a servant earnestly 2
 desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his
 work: So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome 3
 nights are appointed to me. When I lie down, I say, When shall I 4
 arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro
 unto the dawning of the day. My flesh is clothed with worms and 5
 clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome. My days 6
 are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. O 7
 remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye shall no more see good.
 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine 8

v.14 is afflicted: Heb. melteth. **v.17** vanish: Heb. are cut off. when...: Heb. in the heat thereof. consumed: Heb. extinguished. **v.21** ye are...: or, ye are like to them: Heb. to it. nothing: Heb. not. **v.27** ye overwhelm: Heb. ye cause to fall upon. **v.28** evident...: Heb. before your face. **v.29** in it: that is, in this matter. **v.30** my taste: Heb. my palate. **7. v.1** an appointed...: or, a warfare. **v.2** earnestly...: Heb. gapeth after. **v.4** the night...: Heb. the evening be measured?. **v.7** shall...: Heb. shall not return. see: to see, that is, to enjoy.

9 eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not. As the cloud is consumed and
 vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up
 10 no *more*. He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his
 11 place know him any more. Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;
 I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the
 12 bitterness of my soul. *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a
 13 watch over me? When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch
 14 shall ease my complaint; Then thou scarest me with dreams, and
 15 terrifiest me through visions: So that my soul chooseth strangling,
 16 *and* death rather than my life. I loathe *it*; I would not live alway:
 17 let me alone; for my days *are* vanity. What *is* man, that thou
 shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart
 18 upon him? And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and*
 19 try him every moment? How long wilt thou not depart from me,
 20 nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? I have sinned;
 what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou
 set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?
 21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away
 mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt
 seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

8, 2 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, How long wilt
 thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy
 3 mouth *be like* a strong wind? Doth God pervert judgment? or
 4 doth the Almighty pervert justice? If thy children have sinned
 5 against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression; If
 thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication
 6 to the Almighty; If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he
 would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness
 7 prosperous. Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end
 8 should greatly increase. For enquire, I pray thee, of the former
 9 age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers: (For we
are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon
 10 earth *are* a shadow:) Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and
 11 utter words out of their heart? Can the rush grow up without
 12 mire? can the flag grow without water? Whilst it *is* yet in his
 greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.
 13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope

v.8 I am...: that is, I can live no longer. v.15 life: Heb. bones. 8. v.4 for...: Heb. in the hand of their transgression. v.9 nothing: Heb. not.

shall perish: Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall* 14
be a spider's web. He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not 15
stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure. He *is* green 16
before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden. His 17
roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.
If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, 18
I have not seen thee. Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out 19
of the earth shall others grow. Behold, God will not cast away 20
a perfect *man*, neither will he help the evil doers: Till he fill thy 21
mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing. They that hate 22
thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the
wicked shall come to nought.

Then Job answered and said, I know *it is* so of a truth: but 9, 2
how should man be just with God? If he will contend with him, 3
he cannot answer him one of a thousand. *He is* wise in heart, 4
and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him,
and hath prospered? Which removeth the mountains, and they 5
know not: which overturneth them in his anger. Which shaketh 6
the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble. Which 7
commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and seaeth up the stars.
Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the 8
waves of the sea. Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, 9
and the chambers of the south. Which doeth great things past 10
finding out; yea, and wonders without number. Lo, he goeth by 11
me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him
not. Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will 12
say unto him, What doest thou? *If* God will not withdraw his 13
anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him. How much less 14
shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?
Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I 15
would make supplication to my judge. If I had called, and he had 16
answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto
my voice. For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my 17
wounds without cause. He will not suffer me to take my breath, 18
but filleth me with bitterness. *If I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* 19

v.14 web: Heb. house. v.20 help...: Heb. take the ungodly by the hand. v.21 rejoicing: Heb. shouting for joy. v.22 shall come...: Heb. shall not be. 9, v.2 with God: or, before God?. v.8 waves: Heb. heights. v.9 Arcturus...: Heb. Ash, Cesil, and Cimah. v.12 hinder...: Heb. turn him away?. v.13 proud...: Heb. helpers of pride, or, strength.

20 strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead*? If I
 21 justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I am
 22 perfect, it shall also prove me perverse. *Though I were* perfect,
 23 *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life. This *is*
 24 one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, He destroyeth the perfect and the
 25 wicked. If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of
 26 the innocent. The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he
 27 covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is*
 28 he? Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see
 29 no good. They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle
 30 *that* hasteth to the prey. If I say, I will forget my complaint, I
 31 will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself*: I am afraid of
 32 all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent. *If* I
 33 be wicked, why then labour I in vain? If I wash myself with snow
 34 water, and make my hands never so clean; Yet shalt thou plunge
 35 me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me. For *he is*
 not a man, as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come
 33 together in judgment. Neither is there any daysman betwixt us,
 34 *that* might lay his hand upon us both. Let him take his rod away
 35 from me, and let not his fear terrify me: *Then* would I speak, and
 not fear him; but *it is* not so with me.

10 My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon
 2 myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul. I will say unto
 God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest
 3 with me. *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that
 4 thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon
 5 the counsel of the wicked? Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou
 6 as man seeth? *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as
 7 man's days, That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest
 8 after my sin? Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is*
 9 none that can deliver out of thine hand. Thine hands have made
 me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy
 10 me. Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the
 11 clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again? Hast thou not
 poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese? Thou hast

v.26 swift...: or, ships of Ebeh: Heb. ships of desire. v.31 abhor...: or, make me to be
 abhorred. v.33 any...: Heb. one that should argue. daysman: or, umpire. v.35 it is...:
 Heb. I am not so with myself. 10. v.1 weary...: or, cut off while I live. v.3 work:
 Heb. labour. v.7 Thou...: Heb. It is upon thy knowledge. v.8 have...: Heb. took
 pains about me.

clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews. Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit. And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee. If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity. If I be wicked, woe unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction; For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me. Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me. Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me! I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave. *Are* not my days few? cease *then*, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little, Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness and the shadow of death; A land of darkness, as darkness *itself*; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified? Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed? For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes. But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee; And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him? For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*? For vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt. If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward

v.11 fenced: Heb. hedged. v.17 witnesses: that is, plagues. 11. v.2 full...: Heb. of lips. v.3 lies: or, devices. v.8 as high...: Heb. the heights of heaven. v.10 cut...: or, make a change. hinder...: Heb. turn him away?. v.12 vain: Heb. empty.

14 him; If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not
 15 wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles. For then shalt thou lift up
 thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not
 16 fear: Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as
 17 waters *that* pass away: And *thine* age shall be clearer than the
 noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.
 18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt
 19 dig *about thee*, *and* thou shalt take thy rest in safety. Also thou
 shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall
 20 make suit unto thee. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and
 they shall not escape, and their hope *shall be as* the giving up of
 the ghost.

12, 2 And Job answered and said, No doubt but ye *are* the people,
 3 and wisdom shall die with you. But I have understanding as well
 as you; I *am* not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things
 4 as these? I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon
 God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to
 5 scorn. He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised
 6 in the thought of him that is at ease. The tabernacles of robbers
 prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand
 7 God bringeth *abundantly*. But ask now the beasts, and they shall
 8 teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee: Or
 speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea
 9 shall declare unto thee. Who knoweth not in all these that the
 10 hand of the LORD hath wrought this? In whose hand *is* the soul
 11 of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. Doth not the
 12 ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat? With the ancient
 13 *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding. With him *is* wis-
 14 dom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding. Behold,
 he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a
 15 man, and there can be no opening. Behold, he withholdeth the
 waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they over-
 16 turn the earth. With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived
 17 and the deceiver *are* his. He leadeth counsellors away spoiled,

v.17 be cleared...: Heb. arise above. v.19 make suit...: Heb. intreat thy face.
 v.20 they shall...: Heb. flight shall perish from them. the giving...: or, a puff of breath.
 12. v.3 understanding: Heb. an heart. I am...: Heb. I fall not lower than you. who...:
 Heb. with whom are not such as these?. v.10 soul: or, life. all...: Heb. all flesh of man.
 v.11 mouth: Heb. palate. v.13 With...: that is, With God. v.14 up: Heb. upon.

and maketh the judges fools. He looseth the bond of kings, and
 girdeth their loins with a girdle. He leadeth princes away spoiled,
 and overthroweth the mighty. He removeth away the speech of
 the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged. He
 poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the
 mighty. He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth
 out to light the shadow of death. He increaseth the nations, and
 destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them
again. He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the
 earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is*
 no way. They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh
 them to stagger like *a drunken man*.

Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and un-
 derstood it. What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not
 inferior unto you. Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and
 I desire to reason with God. But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are*
 all physicians of no value. O that ye would altogether hold your
 peace! and it should be your wisdom. Hear now my reasoning,
 and hearken to the pleadings of my lips. Will ye speak wickedly
 for God? and talk deceitfully for him? Will ye accept his person?
 will ye contend for God? Is it good that he should search you
 out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him? He
 will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons. Shall
 not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?
 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of
 clay. Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let
 come on me what *will*. Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth,
 and put my life in mine hand? Though he slay me, yet will I
 trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him. He
 also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before
 him. Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your
 ears. Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall
 be justified. Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I
 hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost. Only do not two *things*
 unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee. Withdraw thine
 hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid. Then

v.20 speech...: Heb. lip of the faithful. **v.21** weakeneth...: or, looseth the girdle
 of the strong. **v.23** straiteneth: Heb. leadeth in. **v.25** stagger: Heb. wander.
13. v.13 Hold...: Heb. Be silent from me. **v.15** maintain: Heb. prove, or, argue.

call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou
 23 me. How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know
 24 my transgression and my sin. Wherefore hidest thou thy face,
 25 and holdest me for thine enemy? Wilt thou break a leaf driven to
 26 and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble? For thou writest
 bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities
 27 of my youth. Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest
 narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of
 28 my feet. And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that
 is moth eaten.

14 Man *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble.
 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a
 3 shadow, and continueth not. And dost thou open thine eyes upon
 4 such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee? Who can
 5 bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one. Seeing his days
are determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast
 6 appointed his bounds that he cannot pass; Turn from him, that
 7 he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day. For
 there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again,
 8 and that the tender branch thereof will not cease. Though the
 root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the
 9 ground; *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth
 10 boughs like a plant. But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man
 11 giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he? *As* the waters fail from the
 12 sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up: So man lieth down, and
 riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor
 13 be raised out of their sleep. O that thou wouldest hide me in the
 grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past,
 14 that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me! If a
 man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will
 15 I wait, till my change come. Thou shalt call, and I will answer
 16 thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands. For
 now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?
 17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine
 18 iniquity. And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and
 19 the rock is removed out of his place. The waters wear the stones:

v.27 lookest...: Heb. observest. heels: Heb. roots.
 v.4 can...: Heb. will give. v.6 rest: Heb. cease.
 or, cut off. v.18 cometh...: Heb. fadeth.

14. v.1 few...: Heb. short of days.
 v.10 wasteth...: Heb. is weakened,

thou wastest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man. Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away. His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them. But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind? Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches where- with he can do no good? Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God. For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty. Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee. *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills? Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself? What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us? With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father. *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee? Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at, That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth? What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous? Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight. How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water? I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare; Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*: Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them. The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor. A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him. He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword. He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

v.19 wastest...: Heb. overflowest. 15. v.2 vain...: Heb. knowledge of wind.
v.4 castest...: Heb. makest void. prayer: or, speech. v.5 uttereth: Heb. teacheth.
v.21 A dreadful...: Heb. A sound of fears.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail aga-
 25 inst him, as a king ready to the battle. For he stretcheth out his
 hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
 26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of
 27 his bucklers: Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and
 28 maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks. And he dwelleth in desolate
 cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to
 29 become heaps. He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance
 continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the
 30 earth. He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry
 up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
 31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be
 32 his recompence. It shall be accomplished before his time, and his
 33 branch shall not be green. He shall shake off his unripe grape as
 34 the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive. For the congrega-
 tion of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the
 35 tabernacles of bribery. They conceive mischief, and bring forth
 vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

16, 2 Then Job answered and said, I have heard many such things:
 3 miserable comforters *are* ye all. Shall vain words have an end? or
 4 what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest? I also could speak
 as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up
 5 words against you, and shake mine head at you. *But* I would
 strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should
 6 assuage *your grief*. Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged:
 7 and *though* I forbear, what am I eased? But now he hath made
 8 me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company. And thou
 hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my
 9 leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face. He teareth
me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his
 10 teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. They have gaped
 upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek
 reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.
 11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the
 12 hands of the wicked. I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder:
 he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and

v.32 accomplished: or, cut off. v.35 vanity: or, iniquity. 16. v.2 miserable: or, troublesome. v.3 vain...: Heb. words of wind. v.6 what...: Heb. what goeth from me?. v.11 hath...: Heb. hath shut me up.

set me up for his mark. His archers compass me round about, he
 cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my
 gall upon the ground. He breaketh me with breach upon breach,
 he runneth upon me like a giant. I have sewed sackcloth upon
 my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust. My face is foul with
 weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death; Not for *any*
 injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure. O earth, cover
 not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. Also now,
 behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* on high. My
 friends scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God. O
 that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for
 his neighbour! When a few years are come, then I shall go the
 way *whence* I shall not return.

My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready*
 for me. *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye
 continue in their provocation? Lay down now, put me in a surety
 with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me? For thou
 hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not
 exalt *them*. He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes
 of his children shall fail. He hath made me also a byword of the
 people; and aforetime I was as a tabret. Mine eye also is dim by
 reason of sorrow, and all my members *are* as a shadow. Upright
men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself
 against the hypocrite. The righteous also shall hold on his way,
 and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger. But
 as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one*
 wise *man* among you. My days are past, my purposes are broken
 off, *even* the thoughts of my heart. They change the night into
 day: the light *is* short because of darkness. If I wait, the grave
is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness. I have said
 to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my
 mother, and my sister. And where *is* now my hope? as for my
 hope, who shall see it? They shall go down to the bars of the pit,
 when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

v.19 on high: Heb. in the high places. v.20 scorn me: Heb. are my scornors.
 v.21 neighbour: or, friend. v.22 a few...: Heb. years of number. 17. v.1 breath...: or,
 spirit is spent. v.2 continue: Heb. lodge. v.6 aforetime: or, before them. v.7 my
 members: or, my thoughts. v.9 be...: Heb. add strength. v.11 the thoughts: Heb.
 the possessions. v.12 short: Heb. near. v.14 said: Heb. cried, or, called.

18, 2 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, How long *will it*
be ere ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will
 3 speak. Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in
 4 your sight? He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be
 forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
 5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his
 6 fire shall not shine. The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and
 7 his candle shall be put out with him. The steps of his strength
 8 shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down. For
 he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
 9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail
 10 against him. The snare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a trap for
 11 him in the way. Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and
 12 shall drive him to his feet. His strength shall be hungerbitten, and
 13 destruction *shall be* ready at his side. It shall devour the strength
 of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.
 14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall
 15 bring him to the king of terrors. It shall dwell in his tabernacle,
 because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his
 16 habitation. His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall
 17 his branch be cut off. His remembrance shall perish from the
 18 earth, and he shall have no name in the street. He shall be driven
 19 from light into darkness, and chased out of the world. He shall
 neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining
 20 in his dwellings. They that come after *him* shall be astonished at his
 21 day, as they that went before were affrighted. Surely such *are* the
 dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth
 not God.

19, 2 Then Job answered and said, How long will ye vex my soul,
 3 and break me in pieces with words? These ten times have ye
 reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye make yourselves strange
 4 to me. And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth
 5 with myself. If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me,
 6 and plead against me my reproach: Know now that God hath
 7 overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net. Behold, I
 cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is*

18. v.4 himself: Heb. his soul. v.6 candle: or, lamp. v.10 laid: Heb. hidden.
 v.11 drive: Heb. scatter. v.13 strength: Heb. bars. v.18 He...: Heb. They shall drive
 him. v.20 went...: or, lived with him. were...: Heb. laid hold on horror. 19. v.3 make...:
 or, harden yourselves against me.

no judgment. He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths. He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head. He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree. He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies. His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle. He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me. My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me. They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight. I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I intreated him with my mouth. My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body. Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me. All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me. My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth. Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me. Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book! That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever! For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth: And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my reins be consumed within me. But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me? Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste. I have

v.7 wrong: or, violence. **v.17** mine...: Heb. my belly. **v.18** young...: or, the wicked. **v.19** my...: Heb. the men of my secret. **v.20** and to: or, as to. **v.23** Oh...: Heb. Who will give, etc. **v.26** And...: or, After I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh. **v.27** another: Heb. a stranger. *though...:* or, my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire (for that day). *within...:* Heb. in my bosom. **v.28** seeing...: or, and what root of matter is found in me?. **20. v.2** I make...: Heb. my haste is in me.

heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding
 4 causeth me to answer. Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man
 5 was placed upon earth, That the triumphing of the wicked *is*
 6 short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment? Though
 his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto
 7 the clouds; *Yet* he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they
 8 which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he? He shall fly away
 as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away
 9 as a vision of the night. The eye also *which* saw him shall *see*
 10 *him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him. His
 children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore
 11 their goods. His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shall
 12 lie down with him in the dust. Though wickedness be sweet in his
 13 mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue; *Though* he spare it,
 14 and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth: *Yet* his meat
 15 in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him. He hath
 swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God
 16 shall cast them out of his belly. He shall suck the poison of asps:
 17 the viper's tongue shall slay him. He shall not see the rivers, the
 18 floods, the brooks of honey and butter. That which he laboured
 for shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his*
 substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.
 19 Because he hath oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he
 20 hath violently taken away an house which he builded not; Surely
 he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that
 21 which he desired. There shall none of his meat be left; therefore
 22 shall no man look for his goods. In the fulness of his sufficiency
 he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon
 23 him. *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of
 his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.
 24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike
 25 him through. It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the
 26 glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him. All
 darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall
 consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

v.5 short: Heb. from near. v.6 clouds: Heb. cloud. v.10 His children...: or, The poor shall oppress his children. v.13 within...: Heb. in the midst of his palate. v.17 the floods...: or, streaming brooks. v.18 his...: Heb. the substance of his exchange. v.19 oppressed: Heb. crushed. v.20 feel: Heb. know. v.21 none...: or, be none left for his meat. v.22 wicked: or, troublesome.

The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up 27
against him. The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* 28
shall flow away in the day of his wrath. This *is* the portion of 29
a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by
God.

But Job answered and said, Hear diligently my speech, and let 21, 2
this be your consolations. Suffer me that I may speak; and after 3
that I have spoken, mock on. As for me, *is* my complaint to man? 4
and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be troubled? Mark me, 5
and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth. Even 6
when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my
flesh. Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty 7
in power? Their seed is established in their sight with them, and 8
their offspring before their eyes. Their houses *are* safe from fear, 9
neither *is* the rod of God upon them. Their bull gendereth, and 10
faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf. They send 11
forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance. They 12
take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to 13
the grave. Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we 14
desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What *is* the Almighty, that 15
we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray
unto him? Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counsel of 16
the wicked is far from me. How oft is the candle of the wicked 17
put out! and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them! *God*
distributeth sorrows in his anger. They are as stubble before the 18
wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away. God layeth up 19
his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know
it. His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the 20
wrath of the Almighty. For what pleasure *hath* he in his house 21
after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?
Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are 22
high. One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and 23
quiet. His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened 24
with marrow. And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and 25

v.29 appointed...: Heb. of his decree from God. 21. v.4 troubled: Heb. shortened?.
v.5 Mark...: Heb. Look unto me. v.9 safe...: Heb. peace from. v.13 in wealth: or,
in mirth. v.17 candle: or, lamp. v.18 carrieth: Heb. stealeth. v.19 his iniquity:
that is, the punishment of his iniquity. v.23 his...: Heb. his very, or, the strength of, his
perfection. v.24 breasts: or, milk pails.

26 never eateth with pleasure. They shall lie down alike in the dust,
 27 and the worms shall cover them. Behold, I know your thoughts,
 28 and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me. For ye
 say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* the dwelling
 29 places of the wicked? Have ye not asked them that go by the way?
 30 and do ye not know their tokens, That the wicked is reserved to
 the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of
 31 wrath. Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay
 32 him *what* he hath done? Yet shall he be brought to the grave,
 33 and shall remain in the tomb. The clods of the valley shall be
 sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are*
 34 innumerable before him. How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing
 in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

22, 2 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, Can a man be
 profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto him-
 3 self? *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous?
 4 or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect? Will he
 reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judg-
 5 ment? *Is not* thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?
 6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and
 7 stripped the naked of their clothing. Thou hast not given water
 to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the
 8 hungry. But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the
 9 honourable man dwelt in it. Thou hast sent widows away empty,
 10 and the arms of the fatherless have been broken. Therefore snares
 11 *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee; Or dark-
 ness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.
 12 *Is not* God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the
 13 stars, how high they are! And thou sayest, How doth God know?
 14 can he judge through the dark cloud? Thick clouds *are* a cov-
 ering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of
 15 heaven. Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have
 16 trodden? Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation

v.28 the dwelling...: Heb. the tent of the tabernacles. v.30 wrath: Heb. wraths.
 v.32 grave: Heb. graves. remain...: Heb. watch in the heap. v.34 falsehood: Heb.
 transgression?. 22. v.2 as he...: or, if he may be profitable, doth his good success depend
 thereon?. v.6 the naked...: Heb. the clothes of the naked. v.8 mighty...: Heb. man
 of arm. honourable...: Heb. eminent, or, accepted for countenance. v.12 height of the
 stars: Heb. head of the stars. v.13 How: or, What.

was overflown with a flood: Which said unto God, Depart from 17
 us: and what can the Almighty do for them? Yet he filled their 18
 houses with good *things*: but the counsel of the wicked is far from
 me. The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh 19
 them to scorn. Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the 20
 remnant of them the fire consumeth. Acquaint now thyself with 21
 him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee. Re- 22
 ceive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in
 thine heart. If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built 23
 up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles. Then 24
 shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones
 of the brooks. Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou 25
 shalt have plenty of silver. For then shalt thou have thy delight 26
 in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God. Thou shalt 27
 make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt
 pay thy vows. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be 28
 established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; 29
 and he shall save the humble person. He shall deliver the island 30
 of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

Then Job answered and said, Even to day *is* my complaint bit- 23, 2
 ter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning. Oh that I knew where 3
 I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat! I would 4
 order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments. I 5
 would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand
 what he would say unto me. Will he plead against me with *his* 6
 great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me. There the 7
 righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever
 from my judge. Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and 8
 backward, but I cannot perceive him: On the left hand, where he 9
 doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right
 hand, that I cannot see *him*: But he knoweth the way that I take: 10
when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. My foot hath 11
 held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined. Neither have 12

v.16 whose...: Heb. a flood was poured upon their foundation. v.17 for: or, to.
 v.20 substance: or, estate. the remnant...: or, their excellency. v.21 him: that is,
 God. v.24 as dust: or, on the dust. v.25 defence: or, gold. plenty...: Heb. silver of
 strength. v.29 the humble...: Heb. him that hath low eyes. v.30 He shall...: or, The
 innocent shall deliver the island. 23. v.2 stroke: Heb. hand. v.10 that...: Heb. that
 is with me.

I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed
 13 the words of his mouth more than my necessary *food*. But he *is* in
 one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even
 14 *that* he doeth. For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for
 15 me: and many such *things are* with him. Therefore am I troubled
 16 at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him. For God
 17 maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me: Because
 I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the
 darkness from my face.

24 Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they
 2 that know him not see his days? *Some* remove the landmarks;
 3 they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*. They drive away
 the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.
 4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide
 5 themselves together. Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they
 forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yield-*
 6 *eth* food for them *and* for *their* children. They reap *every one*
 his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.
 7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have*
 8 no covering in the cold. They are wet with the showers of the
 9 mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter. They
 pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.
 10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away
 11 the sheaf *from* the hungry; *Which* make oil within their walls,
 12 *and* tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst. Men groan from
 out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God
 13 layeth not folly *to them*. They are of those that rebel against
 the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths
 14 thereof. The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and
 15 needy, and in the night is as a thief. The eye also of the adul-
 terer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and
 16 disguiseth *his* face. In the dark they dig through houses, *which*
 they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the
 17 light. For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death:
 if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.
 18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he

v.12 esteemed: Heb. hid, or, laid up. my...: or, my appointed portion. 24. v.2 feed...: or, feed them. v.6 corn: Heb. mingled corn, or, dredge. they gather...: Heb. the wicked gather the vintage. v.15 disguiseth...: Heb. setteth his face in secret.

beholdeth not the way of the vineyards. Drought and heat consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned. The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree. He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow. He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life. *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways. They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn. And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places. Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise? How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman? Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight. How much less man, *that is* a worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

But Job answered and said, How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength? How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee? Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof. Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering. He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing. He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them. He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it. He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end. The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof. He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud. By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent. Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but

v.19 consume: Heb. violently take. v.22 no...: or, he trusteth not his own life. v.24 are gone: Heb. are not. taken...: Heb. closed up. 26. v.5 and the...: or, with the inhabitants. v.10 until...: Heb. until the end of light with darkness. v.12 the proud: Heb. pride.

the thunder of his power who can understand?

27, 2 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my soul; All the while my breath *is* in me, and the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils; My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit. God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me. My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* so long as I live. Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous. For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God? I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal. Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain? This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty. If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread. Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep. Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay; He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver. He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh. The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not. Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night. The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place. For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand. *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

28 Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*. Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass *is* molten *out* of the stone. He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death. The

27. v.1 continued: Heb. added to take up. v.2 vexed...: Heb. made my soul bitter. v.3 the spirit...: that is, the breath which God gave him. v.6 so long...: Heb. from my days. v.11 by...: or, being in the hand, etc. v.22 he...: Heb. in fleeing he would flee. 28. v.1 vein: or, mine. v.2 earth: or, dust.

flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten
of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men. As 5
for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up
as it were fire. The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and 6
it hath dust of gold. *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, 7
and which the vulture's eye hath not seen: The lion's whelps 8
have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it. He putteth 9
forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the
roots. He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth 10
every precious thing. He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and 11
the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light. But where shall 12
wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding? Man 13
knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the
living. The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It* 14
is not with me. It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver 15
be weighed *for* the price thereof. It cannot be valued with the 16
gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire. The gold 17
and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not*
be for jewels of fine gold. No mention shall be made of coral, or 18
of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies. The topaz of 19
Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure
gold. Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of 20
understanding? Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and 21
kept close from the fowls of the air. Destruction and death say, We 22
have heard the fame thereof with our ears. God understandeth 23
the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof. For he looketh 24
to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven; To 25
make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by
measure. When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for 26
the lightning of the thunder: Then did he see it, and declare it; 27
he prepared it, yea, and searched it out. And unto man he said, 28
Behold, the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from
evil *is* understanding.

Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, Oh that I were 29, 2
as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me; When 3
his candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked

v.6 dust...: or, gold ore. v.9 rock: or, flint. v.11 overflowing: Heb. weeping.
v.15 It...: Heb. Fine gold shall not be given for it. v.17 jewels...: or, vessels of.
v.18 coral: or, Ramoth. v.21 air: or, heaven. v.27 declare...: or, number it.
29. v.1 continued: Heb. added to take up.

4 *through* darkness; As I was in the days of my youth, when the
5 secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle; When the Almighty *was*
6 yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me; When I washed
my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;
7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my
8 seat in the street! The young men saw me, and hid themselves:
9 and the aged arose, *and* stood up. The princes refrained talking,
10 and laid *their* hand on their mouth. The nobles held their peace,
11 and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. When the
ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave
12 witness to me: Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the
13 fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him. The blessing of him
that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's
14 heart to sing for joy. I put on righteousness, and it clothed me:
15 my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem. I was eyes to the blind,
16 and feet *was* I to the lame. I *was* a father to the poor: and the
17 cause *which* I knew not I searched out. And I brake the jaws of
18 the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth. Then I said,
I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 My root *was* spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night
20 upon my branch. My glory *was* fresh in me, and my bow was
21 renewed in my hand. Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and
22 kept silence at my counsel. After my words they spake not again;
23 and my speech dropped upon them. And they waited for me as
for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter
24 rain. *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of
25 my countenance they cast not down. I chose out their way, and
sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth
the mourners.

30 But now *they that are* younger than I have me in derision, whose
fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom
3 old age was perished? For want and famine *they were* solitary;
4 fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste. Who
cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

v.3 candle: or, lamp. v.6 me: Heb. with me. v.10 The nobles...: Heb. The voice of the nobles was hid. v.17 the jaws: Heb. the jawteeth, or, the grinders. plucked: Heb. cast. v.19 spread...: Heb. opened. v.20 fresh: Heb. new. renewed: Heb. changed. 30. v.1 younger...: Heb. of fewer days than I. v.3 solitary: or, dark as the night. in...: Heb. yesternight.

They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as 5
after a thief;) To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* caves of the 6
earth, and *in* the rocks. Among the bushes they brayed; under 7
the nettles they were gathered together. *They were* children of 8
fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.
And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword. They abhor me, 9, 10
they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face. Because 11
he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose
the bridle before me. Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they 12
push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their
destruction. They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, 13
they have no helper. They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of* 14
waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*. Terrors 15
are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my
welfare passeth away as a cloud. And now my soul is poured out 16
upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me. My 17
bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take
no rest. By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed: 18
it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat. He hath cast me into 19
the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes. I cry unto thee, 20
and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.
Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest 21
thyself against me. Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest 22
me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my substance. For I know *that* 23
thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all
living. Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the grave, 24
though they cry in his destruction. Did not I weep for him that 25
was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor? When I 26
looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for
light, there came darkness. My bowels boiled, and rested not: the 27
days of affliction prevented me. I went mourning without the sun: 28
I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation. I am a brother to 29
dragons, and a companion to owls. My skin is black upon me, 30
and my bones are burned with heat. My harp also is *turned* to 31
mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

v.6 caves: Heb. holes. v.8 base...: Heb. men of no name. v.10 and...: Heb. and
withhold not spittle from. v.15 my soul: Heb. my principal one. v.21 become...: Heb.
turned to be cruel. thy...: Heb. the strength of thy hand. v.22 substance: or, wisdom.
v.24 grave: Heb. heap. v.25 in trouble: Heb. hard of day?. v.29 owls: or, ostriches.

31 I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon
 2 a maid? For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what*
 3 inheritance of the Almighty from on high? *Is* not destruction to
 the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?
 4, 5 Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps? If I have
 6 walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit; Let me
 be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.
 7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after
 8 mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands; *Then* let
 me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.
 9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait
 10 at my neighbour's door; *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and
 11 let others bow down upon her. For this *is* an heinous crime; yea,
 12 it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges. For it *is* a fire *that*
 consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
 13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant,
 14 when they contended with me; What then shall I do when God
 15 riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him? Did not
 he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion
 16 us in the womb? If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or
 17 have caused the eyes of the widow to fail; Or have eaten my morsel
 18 myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof; (For from
 my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have
 19 guided her from my mother's womb;) If I have seen any perish for
 20 want of clothing, or any poor without covering; If his loins have
 not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my
 21 sheep; If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I
 22 saw my help in the gate: *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder
 23 blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone. For destruction
from God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could
 24 not endure. If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine
 25 gold, *Thou art* my confidence; If I rejoiced because my wealth
 26 *was* great, and because mine hand had gotten much; If I beheld
 27 the sun when it shined, or the moon walking *in* brightness; And
 my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my

31. v.6 Let...: Heb. Let him weigh me in balances of justice. **v.15** did not one...: or, did he not fashion us in one womb?. **v.18** her: that is, the widow. **v.22** bone: or, chanelbone. **v.25** gotten...: Heb. found much. **v.26** sun: Heb. light. in...: Heb. bright.

hand: This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for 28
 I should have denied the God *that is* above. If I rejoiced at the 29
 destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil
 found him: Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a 30
 curse to his soul. If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that 31
 we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied. The stranger did not 32
 lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors to the traveller. If 33
 I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in
 my bosom: Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of 34
 families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the
 door? Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire *is, that* the 35
 Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written
 a book. Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* 36
 a crown to me. I would declare unto him the number of my steps; 37
 as a prince would I go near unto him. If my land cry against me, 38
 or that the furrows likewise thereof complain; If I have eaten the 39
 fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof
 to lose their life: Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle 40
 instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he *was* righ- 32
 teous in his own eyes. Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the 2
 son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was
 his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.
 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they 3
 had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job. Now Elihu 4
 had waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* elder than he.
 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* 5
 three men, then his wrath was kindled. And Elihu the son of 6
 Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are*
 very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine
 opinion. I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should 7
 teach wisdom. But *there is* a spirit in man: and the inspiration 8
 of the Almighty giveth them understanding. Great men are not 9

v.27 my mouth...: Heb. my hand hath kissed my mouth. **v.30** mouth: Heb. palate.
v.32 traveller: or, way. **v.33** as Adam: or, after the manner of men. **v.35** my...: or, my
 sign is that the Almighty will. **v.38** complain: Heb. weep. **v.39** fruits: Heb. strength.
 the owners...: Heb. the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or, breathe out. **v.40** cockle:
 or, noisome weeds. **32. v.1** to...: Heb. from answering. **v.2** himself: Heb. his soul.
v.4 waited...: Heb. expected Job in words. elder: Heb. elder for days. **v.6** young: Heb.
 few of days. durst...: Heb. feared.

10 *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment. Therefore
 11 I said, Harken to me; I also will shew mine opinion. Behold, I
 waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched
 12 out what to say. Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was*
 13 none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words: Lest
 ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him
 14 down, not man. Now he hath not directed *his* words against
 15 me: neither will I answer him with your speeches. They were
 16 amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking. When I
 had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no
 17 more;) *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine
 18 opinion. For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth
 19 me. Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath no vent; it is ready
 20 to burst like new bottles. I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I
 21 will open my lips and answer. Let me not, I pray you, accept any
 22 man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man. For
 I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would
 soon take me away.

33 Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken
 2 to all my words. Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my
 3 tongue hath spoken in my mouth. My words *shall be of* the
 uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
 4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty
 5 hath given me life. If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in
 6 order before me, stand up. Behold, I *am* according to thy wish in
 7 God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay. Behold, my terror
 shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon
 8 thee. Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard
 9 the voice of *thy* words, *saying*, I am clean without transgression,
 10 I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me. Behold, he findeth
 11 occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy, He putteth
 12 my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths. Behold, *in* this
 thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.
 13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of

v.11 reasons: Heb. understandings. what...: Heb. words. v.14 directed: or, ordered.
 v.15 left...: Heb. removed speeches from themselves. v.18 matter: Heb. words. spirit...:
 Heb. spirit of my belly. v.19 hath...: Heb. is not opened. v.20 be...: Heb. breathe.
 33. v.2 in my mouth: Heb. in my palate. v.6 wish: Heb. mouth. formed: Heb. cut.
 v.8 hearing: Heb. ears.

any of his matters. For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* 14
 perceiveth it not. In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep 15
 sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed; Then he 16
 openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction, That he 17
 may withdraw man *from his* purpose, and hide pride from man.
 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by 18
 the sword. He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the 19
 multitude of his bones with strong *pain*: So that his life abhorreth 20
 bread, and his soul dainty meat. His flesh is consumed away, that 21
 it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out. Yea, 22
 his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.
 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a 23
 thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness: Then he is gracious 24
 unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I
 have found a ransom. His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he 25
 shall return to the days of his youth: He shall pray unto God, 26
 and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with
 joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness. He looketh 27
 upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which*
was right, and it profited me not; He will deliver his soul from 28
 going into the pit, and his life shall see the light. Lo, all these 29
things worketh God oftentimes with man, To bring back his soul 30
 from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living. Mark 31
 well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.
 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to 32
 justify thee. If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall 33
 teach thee wisdom.

Furthermore Elihu answered and said, Hear my words, O ye 34, 2
 wise *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge. For the 3
 ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat. Let us choose to us 4
 judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good. For Job 5
 hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.
 Should I lie against my right? my wound *is* incurable without 6
 transgression. What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning 7

v.13 he giveth...: Heb. he answereth not. v.16 he...: Heb. he revealeth, or, uncovereth.
 v.17 purpose: Heb. work. v.18 from perishing: Heb. from passing. v.20 dainty...:
 Heb. meat of desire. v.24 a ransom: or, an atonement. v.25 a child's: Heb. childhood.
 v.27 He...: or, He shall look upon men, and say. v.28 He...: or, He hath delivered my
 soul, etc., and my life. v.29 oftentimes: Heb. twice and thrice. 34. v.3 mouth: Heb.
 palate. v.6 my wound: Heb. mine arrow.

8 like water? Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity,
 9 and walketh with wicked men. For he hath said, It profiteth a
 10 man nothing that he should delight himself with God. Therefore
 hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, *that*
he should do wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should*
 11 *commit* iniquity. For the work of a man shall he render unto
 12 him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways. Yea,
 surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert
 13 judgment. Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who
 14 hath disposed the whole world? If he set his heart upon man, *if* he
 15 gather unto himself his spirit and his breath; All flesh shall perish
 16 together, and man shall turn again unto dust. If now *thou hast*
 17 understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words. Shall
 even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that
 18 is most just? *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to
 19 princes, *Ye are* ungodly? *How much less* to him that accepteth
 not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the
 20 poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands. In a moment shall
 they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass
 21 away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand. For
 his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.
 22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers
 23 of iniquity may hide themselves. For he will not lay upon man
 24 more *than right*; that he should enter into judgment with God. He
 shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in
 25 their stead. Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth
 26 *them* in the night, so that they are destroyed. He striketh them
 27 as wicked men in the open sight of others; Because they turned
 28 back from him, and would not consider any of his ways: So that
 they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth
 29 the cry of the afflicted. When he giveth quietness, who then can
 make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold
 him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:
 30, 31 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared. Surely
 it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne *chastisement*, I will

v.10 men...: Heb. men of heart.

him. v.17 govern: Heb. bind?.

v.13 the whole: Heb. all of it?.

v.14 man: Heb.

him. v.17 govern: Heb. bind?.

v.20 the mighty...: Heb. they shall take away the

mighty.

v.23 enter: Heb. go.

v.24 number: Heb. searching out.

v.25 destroyed:

Heb. crushed.

v.26 open...: Heb. place of beholders.

v.27 him: Heb. after him.

not offend *any more*: *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I 32
 have done iniquity, I will do no more. *Should it be* according to 33
 thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether
 thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest. Let 34
 men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.
 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without 35
 wisdom. My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end because 36
 of *his* answers for wicked men. For he addeth rebellion unto his 37
 sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words
 against God.

Elihu spake moreover, and said, Thinkest thou this to be right, 35, 2
that thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's? For thou 3
 saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall
 I have, *if I be cleansed* from my sin? I will answer thee, and thy 4
 companions with thee. Look unto the heavens, and see; and be- 5
 hold the clouds *which* are higher than thou. If thou sinnest, what 6
 doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied,
 what doest thou unto him? If thou be righteous, what givest thou 7
 him? or what receiveth he of thine hand? Thy wickedness *may* 8
hurt a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son
 of man. By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the* 9
oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the 10
 night; Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and 11
 maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven? There they cry, but 12
 none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men. Surely God 13
 will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it. Although 14
 thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him;
 therefore trust thou in him. But now, because *it is* not *so*, he 15
 hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:
 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words 16
 without knowledge.

Elihu also proceeded, and said, Suffer me a little, and I will 36, 2
 shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf. I will fetch my 3
 knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

v.33 according...: Heb. from with thee?. v.34 of...: Heb. of heart. v.36 My...: or,
 My father, let Job be tried. 35. v.3 if...: or, by it more than by my sin. v.4 answer...:
 Heb. return to thee words. v.15 he hath: that is, God hath. he knoweth: that is, Job
 knoweth. 36. v.2 I have...: Heb. there are yet words for God.

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowl-
 5 edge *is* with thee. Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*:
 6 *he is* mighty in strength *and* wisdom. He preserveth not the life of
 7 the wicked: but giveth right to the poor. He withdraweth not his
 eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea,
 8 he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted. And if *they*
 9 *be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction; Then he
 sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have
 10 exceeded. He openeth also their ear to discipline, and comman-
 11 deth that they return from iniquity. If they obey and serve *him*,
 they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in plea-
 12 sures. But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and
 13 they shall die without knowledge. But the hypocrites in heart
 14 heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them. They die
 15 in youth, and their life *is* among the unclean. He delivereth the
 16 poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression. Even
 so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place,
 where *there is* no straitness; and that which should be set on thy
 17 table *should be* full of fatness. But thou hast fulfilled the judgment
 18 of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold *on thee*. Because
there is wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then
 19 a great ransom cannot deliver thee. Will he esteem thy riches?
 20 *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength. Desire not the night,
 21 when people are cut off in their place. Take heed, regard not in-
 22 iquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction. Behold,
 23 God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him? Who hath
 enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniqui-
 24 ty? Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.
 25, 26 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off. Behold, God
is great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his
 27 years be searched out. For he maketh small the drops of water:
 28 they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof: Which the
 29 clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly. Also can *any*
 understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his taber-
 30 nacle? Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the

v.5 wisdom: Heb. heart. v.6 poor: or, afflicted. v.12 perish: Heb. pass away.
 v.14 They...: Heb. Their soul dieth. unclean: or, sodomites. v.15 poor: or, afflicted.
 v.16 that...: Heb. the rest of thy table. v.17 take...: or, should uphold thee. v.18 deli-
 ver...: Heb. turn thee aside.

bottom of the sea. For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth 31
meat in abundance. With clouds he covereth the light; and com- 32
mandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt. The 33
noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the
vapour.

At this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place. **37**
Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth 2
out of his mouth. He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his 3
lightning unto the ends of the earth. After it a voice roareth: he 4
thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay
them when his voice is heard. God thundereth marvellously with 5
his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.
For he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; likewise to the 6
small rain, and to the great rain of his strength. He sealet up 7
the hand of every man; that all men may know his work. Then 8
the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places. Out of the 9
south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north. By the 10
breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is
straitened. Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he 11
scattereth his bright cloud: And it is turned round about by his 12
counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon
the face of the world in the earth. He causeth it to come, whether 13
for correction, or for his land, or for mercy. Harken unto this, O 14
Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God. Dost 15
thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his
cloud to shine? Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the 16
wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge? How thy 17
garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind*?
Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a 18
molten looking glass? Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* 19
we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness. Shall it be told 20
him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but 21
the wind passeth, and cleanseth them. Fair weather cometh out of 22
the north: with God *is* terrible majesty. *Touching* the Almighty, 23

v.30 bottom: Heb. roots. **v.33** the vapour: Heb. that which goeth up. **37. v.2** Hear...: Heb. Hear in hearing. **v.3** lightning: Heb. light. ends: Heb. wings. **v.6** likewise...: Heb. and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength. **v.9** south: Heb. chamber. north: Heb. scattering winds. **v.11** his...: Heb. the cloud of his light. **v.13** correction: Heb. a rod. **v.22** Fair...: Heb. Gold.

we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment,
 24 and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict. Men do therefore fear
 him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

38 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
 2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?
 3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and
 4 answer thou me. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations
 5 of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid
 the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the
 6 line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or
 7 who laid the corner stone thereof; When the morning stars sang
 8 together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? Or *who* shut
 up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out
 9 of the womb? When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and
 10 thick darkness a swaddlingband for it, And brake up for it my
 11 decreed *place*, and set bars and doors, And said, Hitherto shalt
 thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be
 12 stayed? Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; *and*
 13 caused the dayspring to know his place; That it might take hold
 of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of
 14 it? It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.
 15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm
 16 shall be broken. Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea?
 17 or hast thou walked in the search of the depth? Have the gates
 of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of
 18 the shadow of death? Hast thou perceived the breadth of the
 19 earth? declare if thou knowest it all. Where *is* the way *where*
 light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,
 20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou
 21 shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof? Knowest thou *it*,
 because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days
 22 *is* great? Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or
 23 hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, Which I have reserved
 24 against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war? By
 what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon
 25 the earth? Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing

38. v.3 answer...: Heb. make me know. v.4 hast...: Heb. knowest understanding.
 v.6 foundations: Heb. sockets. fastened: Heb. made to sink?. v.10 brake...: or, estab-
 lished my decree upon it. v.11 thy...: Heb. the pride of thy waves. v.13 ends: Heb.
 wings. v.20 to the bound: or, at, etc.

of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder; To cause it to 26
 rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness, wherein
there is no man; To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and 27
 to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth? Hath the 28
 rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew? Out of 29
 whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who
 hath gendered it? The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the 30
 face of the deep is frozen. Canst thou bind the sweet influences 31
 of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Canst thou bring forth 32
 Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his
 sons? Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set 33
 the dominion thereof in the earth? Canst thou lift up thy voice 34
 to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee? Canst 35
 thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here
 we *are*? Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath 36
 given understanding to the heart? Who can number the clouds in 37
 wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven, When the dust 38
 groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together? Wilt 39
 thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young
 lions, When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert 40
 to lie in wait? Who provideth for the raven his food? when his 41
 young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring 39
 forth? *or* canst thou mark when the hinds do calve? Canst thou 2
 number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time
 when they bring forth? They bow themselves, they bring forth 3
 their young ones, they cast out their sorrows. Their young ones 4
 are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and
 return not unto them. Who hath sent out the wild ass free? 5
 or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass? Whose house I 6
 have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings. He 7
 scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying
 of the driver. The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he 8
 searcheth after every green thing. Will the unicorn be willing to 9
 serve thee, or abide by thy crib? Canst thou bind the unicorn 10

v.30 is...: Heb. is taken. **v.31** Pleiades: or, the seven stars: Heb. Cimah. Orion: Heb. Cesil? **v.32** Mazzaroth: or, the twelve signs. guide: Heb. guide them. **v.35** Here...: Heb. Behold us?. **v.37** stay: Heb. cause to lie down. **v.38** groweth...: or, is turned into mire: Heb. is poured. **v.39** the appetite: Heb. the life. **39. v.6** barren...: Heb. salt places. **v.7** of the driver: Heb. of the exactor.

with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee? Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him? Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn? *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich? Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust, And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them. She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear; Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding. What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider. Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder? Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* terrible. He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men. He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword. The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield. He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet. He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting. Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south? Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high? She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off. Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

40, 2 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said, Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, 3, 4 let him answer it. Then Job answered the LORD, and said, Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon 5 my mouth. Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; 6 but I will proceed no further. Then answered the LORD unto Job 7 out of the whirlwind, and said, Gird up thy loins now like a man: 8 I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest

v.13 wings and...: or, the feathers of the stork and ostrich. v.20 terrible: Heb. terror.
v.21 He paweth: or, His feet dig. the armed...: Heb. the armour. v.27 at...: Heb. by thy mouth.

be righteous? Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thun- 9
 der with a voice like him? Deck thyself now *with* majesty and 10
 excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty. Cast abroad 11
 the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and
 abase him. Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; 12
 and tread down the wicked in their place. Hide them in the dust 13
 together; *and* bind their faces in secret. Then will I also confess 14
 unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee. Behold now 15
 behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox. Lo 16
 now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of
 his belly. He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones 17
 are wrapped together. His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; 18
 his bones *are* like bars of iron. He *is* the chief of the ways of 19
 God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him*.
 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts 20
 of the field play. He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of 21
 the reed, and fens. The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; 22
 the willows of the brook compass him about. Behold, he drinketh 23
 up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jor-
 dan into his mouth. He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth 24
 through snares.

Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with 41
 a cord *which* thou lettest down? Canst thou put an hook into his 2
 nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn? Will he make many 3
 supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee? Will 4
 he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant
 for ever? Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou 5
 bind him for thy maidens? Shall the companions make a banquet 6
 of him? shall they part him among the merchants? Canst thou 7
 fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears? Lay 8
 thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more. Behold, 9
 the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the
 sight of him? None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is 10
 able to stand before me? Who hath prevented me, that I should 11
 repay *him? whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine. I will 12
 not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

40. v.15 behemoth: an extinct animal of some kind. **v.17** He...: or, He setteth up.
v.23 be drinketh up: Heb. he oppresseth. **v.24** He...: or, Will any take him in his sight,
 or, bore his nose with a gin? **41. v.1** leviathan: an extinct animal of some kind. which...:
 Heb. which thou drownest?.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to*
 14 *him* with his double bridle? Who can open the doors of his face?
 15 his teeth *are* terrible round about. *His scales are his* pride, shut
 16 up together *as with* a close seal. One is so near to another, that no
 17 air can come between them. They are joined one to another, they
 18 stick together, that they cannot be sundered. By his neesings a
 19 light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.
 20 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.
 21, 22 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.
 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. In
 his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before
 23 him. The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in
 24 themselves; they cannot be moved. His heart is as firm as a stone;
 25 yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone*. When he raiseth
 up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they
 26 purify themselves. The sword of him that layeth at him cannot
 27 hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon. He esteemeth iron
 28 as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood. The arrow cannot make
 29 him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble. Darts are
 30 counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear. Sharp
 stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the
 31 mire. He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea
 32 like a pot of ointment. He maketh a path to shine after him; *one*
 33 would think the deep *to be* hoary. Upon earth there is not his
 34 like, who is made without fear. He beholdeth all high *things*: he
is a king over all the children of pride.

42, 2 Then Job answered the LORD, and said, I know that thou canst
 do every *thing*, and *that* no thought can be withholden from thee.
 3 Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have
 I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which
 4 I knew not. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand
 5 of thee, and declare thou unto me. I have heard of thee by the
 6 hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee. Wherefore I
 7 abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes. And it was *so*, that
 after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said

v.13 with: or, within.

into joy: Heb. rejoiceth.

v.30 Sharp stones: Heb. Sharp pieces of potsherd.

hindered.

v.15 scales: Heb. strong pieces of shields.

v.23 flakes: Heb. fallings.

v.26 habergeon: or, breastplate.

v.33 is made without fear: or, behave

themselves without fear. 42. v.2 no thought can be...: or, no thought of thine can be

v.22 is turned

or, breastplate.

or, behave


themselves without fear.

42. v.2 no thought can be...: or, no thought of thine can be

to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath*. Therefore take unto you 8 now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job. So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite 9 and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job. And the LORD 10 turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before. Then came 11 there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold. So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his 12 beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses. He had also seven sons and three daughters. And he called the 13, 14 name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch. And in all the land were 15 no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. After this lived Job 16 an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations. So Job died, *being* old and full of days. 17

v.8 him: Heb. his face, or, person. **v.9** Job: Heb. the face of Job. **v.10** gave...: Heb. added all that had been to Job unto the double.

THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

1 lessed *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the
2 ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth
3 in the seat of the scornful. But his delight *is* in the
4 law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day
5 and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of
6 water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall
7 not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. The ungodly
8 *are* not so: but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
9 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners
10 in the congregation of the righteous. For the LORD knoweth the
11 way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

2 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel
3 together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying*, Let
4 us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.
5 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have
6 them in derision. Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,
7 and vex them in his sore displeasure. Yet have I set my king upon
8 my holy hill of Zion. I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said
9 unto me, Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask
10 of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and
11 the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession. Thou shalt
12 break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a
potter's vessel. Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed,
ye judges of the earth. Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with
trembling. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the
way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they

1. v.1 ungodly: or, wicked. v.3 wither: Heb. fade. 2. v.1 rage: or, tumultuously assemble. imagine: Heb. meditate. v.5 vex: or, trouble. v.6 set: Heb. anointed. upon...: Heb. upon Zion, the hill of my holiness. v.7 the decree: or, for a decree.

that put their trust in him.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son. LORD, **3**
 how are they increased that trouble me! many *are* they that rise up
 against me. Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help **2**
 for him in God. Selah. But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield for me; **3**
 my glory, and the lifter up of mine head. I cried unto the LORD **4**
 with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah. I laid **5**
 me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me. I will **6**
 not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves*
 against me round about. Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: **7**
 for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou
 hast broken the teeth of the ungodly. Salvation *belongeth* unto **8**
 the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David. Hear me **4**
 when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me
when I was in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? **2**
how long will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah. But **3**
 know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself:
 the LORD will hear when I call unto him. Stand in awe, and sin **4**
 not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still.
 Selah. Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in **5**
 the LORD. *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? **6**
 LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. Thou **7**
 hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their
 corn and their wine increased. I will both lay me down in peace, **8**
 and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David. Give **5**
 ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation. Hearken unto **2**
 the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I
 pray. My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the **3**
 morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up. For **4**
 thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall
 evil dwell with thee. The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: **5**
 thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Thou shalt destroy them that **6**
 speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.
 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy **7**

3. v.3 for: or, about. **4. v.1** chief...: or, overseer. have...: or, be gracious unto me.
5. v.5 in...: Heb. before thine eyes. **v.6** bloody...: Heb. man of bloods and deceit.

mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies;
9 make thy way straight before my face. For *there is* no faithfulness
in their mouth; their inward part *is* very wickedness; their throat
10 *is* an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue. Destroy thou
them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in
the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against
11 thee. But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them
ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that
12 love thy name be joyful in thee. For thou, LORD, wilt bless the
righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a shield.

6 To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm
of David. O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten
2 me in thy hot displeasure. Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I
3 *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed. My soul is
4 also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long? Return, O LORD,
5 deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake. For in death
there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee
6 thanks? I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed
7 to swim; I water my couch with my tears. Mine eye is consumed
8 because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies. Depart
from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the
9 voice of my weeping. The LORD hath heard my supplication; the
10 LORD will receive my prayer. Let all mine enemies be ashamed
and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

7 Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning
the words of Cush the Benjamite. O LORD my God, in thee do I
put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver
2 me: Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while
3 *there is* none to deliver. O LORD my God, if I have done this; if
4 there be iniquity in my hands; If I have rewarded evil unto him
that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without
5 cause is mine enemy:) Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take
it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine

v.7 thy holy...: Heb. the temple of thy holiness. v.8 mine...: Heb. those which observe me. v.9 faithfulness: or, steadfastness. very...: Heb. wickednesses. their mouth: Heb. his mouth, that is, the mouth of any of them. v.10 Destroy...: or, Make them guilty. by...: or, from their counsels. v.11 defendest...: Heb. coverest over, or, protectest them. v.12 compass: Heb. crown. 6. v.1 Sheminith: or, the eighth. v.6 all...: or, every night. 7. v.1 words: or, business. v.2 none...: Heb. not a deliverer.

honour in the dust. Selah. Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded. So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high. The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me. Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins. My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart. God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day. If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready. He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood. He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David. O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens. Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger. When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour. Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all *things* under his feet: All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field; The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas. O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

To the chief Musician upon Muthlabben, A Psalm of David. I

v.10 My...: Heb. My buckler is upon God. v.11 judgeth...: or, is a righteous judge.

v.15 He made a pit: Heb. He hath digged a pit. 8. v.2 ordained: Heb. founded.

v.7 All...: Heb. Flocks and oxen all of them.

will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth
2 all thy marvellous works. I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will
3 sing praise to thy name, O thou most High. When mine enemies
4 are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence. For
thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the
5 throne judging right. Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast
destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and
6 ever. O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end:
and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with
7 them. But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared
8 his throne for judgment. And he shall judge the world in right-
eousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.
9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times
10 of trouble. And they that know thy name will put their trust
in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among
12 the people his doings. When he maketh inquisition for blood,
he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.
13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer*
of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of
14 death: That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the
15 daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation. The heathen are
sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is
16 their own foot taken. The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which*
he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands.
17 Higgaion. Selah. The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all
18 the nations that forget God. For the needy shall not alway be
forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.
19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in
20 thy sight. Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know
themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

10 Why standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in
2 times of trouble? The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor:
3 let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined. For the
wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous,

9. v.4 maintained...: Heb. made my judgment. judging right: Heb. judging in righteousness. v.6 O thou...: or, The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, etc. v.9 a refuge: Heb. an high place. v.12 humble: or, afflicted. v.16 Higgaion: that is, Meditation. 10. v.2 The wicked...: Heb. In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.

whom the LORD abhorreth. The wicked, through the pride of 4
 his countenance, will not seek *after God*: God *is* not in all his
 thoughts. His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far 5
 above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.
 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for *I shall* never 6
be in adversity. His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: 7
 under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity. He sitteth in the lurking 8
 places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the
 innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor. He lieth in 9
 wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the
 poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.
 He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his 10
 strong ones. He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he 11
 hideth his face; he will never see *it*. Arise, O LORD; O God, lift 12
 up thine hand: forget not the humble. Wherefore doth the wicked 13
 condemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.
 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite 14
it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art
 the helper of the fatherless. Break thou the arm of the wicked and 15
 the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none. The 16
 LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of
 his land. LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou 17
 wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear: To 18
 judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth
 may no more oppress.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David. In the LORD put I 11
 my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?
 For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow 2
 upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.
 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do? The 3, 4
 LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne *is* in heaven: his
 eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men. The LORD trieth 5
 the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul

v.3 heart's: Heb. soul's. blesseth...: or, the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD. **v.4** God is...: or, all his thoughts are, There is no God. **v.6** never: Heb. unto generation and generation. **v.7** deceit: Heb. deceits. vanity: or, iniquity. **v.8** are...: Heb. hide themselves. **v.9** secretly: Heb. in the secret places. **v.10** He...: Heb. He breaketh himself. by...: or, into his strong parts. **v.12** humble: or, afflicted. **v.14** committeth: Heb. leaveth. **v.17** prepare: or, establish. **v.18** oppress: or, terrify. **11. v.2** privily: Heb. in darkness.

- 6 hateth. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.
- 7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.
- 12 To the chief Musician upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David. Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among
2 the children of men. They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips *and* with a double heart do they speak.
3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that
4 speaketh proud things: Who have said, With our tongue will we
5 prevail; our lips *are* our own: who *is* lord over us? For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* puffeth at
6 him. The words of the LORD *are* pure words: *as* silver tried in
7 a furnace of earth, purified seven times. Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.
8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.
- 13 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. How long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face
2 from me? How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over
3 me? Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine
4 eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death; Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am
5 moved. But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in
6 thy salvation. I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.
- 14 To the chief Musician, A *Psalm* of David. The fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. They are corrupt, they have done
2 abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good. The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there
3 were any that did understand, *and* seek God. They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become filthy: *there is* none that doeth
4 good, no, not one. Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the

v.6 an horrible...: or, a burning tempest. 12. v.1 upon...: or, upon the eighth. Help: or, Save. v.2 a double...: Heb. an heart and an heart. v.3 proud: Heb. great. v.4 are...: Heb. are with us. v.5 puffeth...: or, would ensnare him. v.7 them from: Heb. him, etc: that is, every one of them, etc. v.8 men: Heb. of the sons of the men. 13. v.1 chief...: or, overseer. 14. v.3 filthy: Heb. stinking.

LORD. There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation 5
of the righteous. Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because 6
the LORD *is* his refuge. Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* 7
out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his
people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

A Psalm of David. LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? 15
who shall dwell in thy holy hill? He that walketh uprightly, and 2
worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. *He* 3
that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neigh-
bour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. In whose 4
eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear
the LORD. *He that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.
He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward 5
against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never be
moved.

Michtam of David. Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put 16
my trust. *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my 2
Lord: my goodness *extendeth* not to thee; *But* to the saints that 3
are in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.
Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another *god*: 4
their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their
names into my lips. The LORD *is* the portion of mine inheritance 5
and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot. The lines are fallen 6
unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage. I will 7
bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct
me in the night seasons. I have set the LORD always before me: 8
because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved. Therefore 9
my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest
in hope. For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou 10
suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Thou wilt shew me the 11
path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; at thy right hand
there are pleasures for evermore.

A Prayer of David. Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my 17
cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of feigned lips. Let 2
my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold

v.5 were...: Heb. they feared a fear. v.7 Oh...: Heb. Who will give. 15. v.1 abide:
Heb. sojourn. v.3 taketh...: or, receiveth, or, endureth. 16. v.1 Michtam: or, A
golden Psalm. v.4 hasten...: or, give gifts to another. v.5 of mine...: Heb. of my part.
v.9 rest...: Heb. dwell confidently. 17. v.1 the right: Heb. justice. not...: Heb. without
lips of deceit.

- 3 the things that are equal. Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing;
- 4 I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress. Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the
- 5 paths of the destroyer. Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my
- 6 footsteps slip not. I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me,
- 7 O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my speech. Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up
- 8 *against them*. Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under
- 9 the shadow of thy wings, From the wicked that oppress me, *from*
- 10 my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about. They are inclosed in
- 11 their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly. They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing
- 12 down to the earth; Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and
- 13 as it were a young lion lurking in secret places. Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked,
- 14 *which is* thy sword: From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: they are full of children,
- 15 and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes. As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.
- 18 To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said, I will love thee, O LORD,
- 2 my strength. The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler,
- 3 and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower. I will call upon the LORD, *who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from
- 4 mine enemies. The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods
- 5 of ungodly men made me afraid. The sorrows of hell compassed

v.5 slip...: Heb. be not moved. **v.7** by thy...: or, them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand. **v.9** oppress: Heb. waste. my...: Heb. my enemies against the soul. **v.12** Like...: Heb. The likeness of him (that is, of every one of them) is as a lion that desireth to ravin. lurking: Heb. sitting. **v.13** disappoint...: Heb. prevent his face. which is: or, by. **v.14** which are: or, by. they...: or, their children are full. **18. v.2** my strength: Heb. my rock. **v.4** ungodly men: Heb. Belial.

me about: the snares of death prevented me. In my distress I 6
called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice
out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.
Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills 7
moved and were shaken, because he was wroth. There went up a 8
smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals
were kindled by it. He bowed the heavens also, and came down: 9
and darkness *was* under his feet. And he rode upon a cherub, 10
and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind. He made 11
darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark
waters *and* thick clouds of the skies. At the brightness *that was* 12
before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.
The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his 13
voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire. Yea, he sent out his arrows, 14
and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited
them. Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations 15
of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast
of the breath of thy nostrils. He sent from above, he took me, he 16
drew me out of many waters. He delivered me from my strong 17
enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong
for me. They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the 18
LORD was my stay. He brought me forth also into a large place; 19
he delivered me, because he delighted in me. The LORD rewarded 20
me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my
hands hath he recompensed me. For I have kept the ways of the 21
LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God. For all his 22
judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from
me. I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine 23
iniquity. Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according 24
to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in
his eyesight. With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; 25
with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright; With the 26
pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt
shew thyself froward. For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but 27
wilt bring down high looks. For thou wilt light my candle: the 28
LORD my God will enlighten my darkness. For by thee I have run 29

v.5 sorrows: or, cords. **v.8** out of his nostrils: Heb. by his, etc. **v.16** many: or, great.
v.23 before: Heb. with. **v.24** in...: Heb. before his eyes. **v.26** shew thyself froward:
or, wrestle. **v.28** candle: or, lamp.

30 through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall. As
for God, his way *is* perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he *is*
 31 a buckler to all those that trust in him. For who *is* God save the
 32 LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God? *It is* God that girdeth
 33 me with strength, and maketh my way perfect. He maketh my
 34 feet like hinds' *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places. He
 teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine
 35 arms. Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and
 thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made
 36 me great. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet
 37 did not slip. I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them:
 38 neither did I turn again till they were consumed. I have wounded
 them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.
 39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast
 40 subdued under me those that rose up against me. Thou hast also
 given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them
 41 that hate me. They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even*
 42 unto the LORD, but he answered them not. Then did I beat them
 small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt
 43 in the streets. Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the
 people; *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people
 44 *whom* I have not known shall serve me. As soon as they hear
 of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves
 45 unto me. The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their
 46 close places. The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and let
 47 the God of my salvation be exalted. *It is* God that avengeth me,
 48 and subdueth the people under me. He delivereth me from mine
 enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against
 49 me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. Therefore will
 I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing
 50 praises unto thy name. Great deliverance giveth he to his king;
 and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for
 evermore.

19 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. The heavens declare

v.29 run...: or, broken. **v.30** tried: or, refined. **v.35** thy gentleness...: or, with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me. **v.36** my feet: Heb. mine ankles. **v.39** subdued: Heb. caused to bow. **v.44** As soon...: Heb. At the hearing of the ear. submit...: or, yield feigned obedience. strangers: Heb. sons of the stranger. **v.45** strangers: Heb. sons of the stranger. **v.47** avengeth: Heb. giveth avengements for. subdueth: or, destroyeth. **v.48** violent...: Heb. man of violence. **v.49** give...: or, confess.

the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork. Day 2
unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
There is no speech nor language, *where* their voice is not heard. 3
Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to 4
the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the
sun, Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* 5
rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth *is* from the 6
end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is
nothing hid from the heat thereof. The law of the LORD *is* perfect, 7
converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making
wise the simple. The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing 8
the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening
the eyes. The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the 9
judgments of the LORD *are* true *and* righteous altogether. More 10
to be desired *are they* than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter
also than honey and the honeycomb. Moreover by them is thy 11
servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.
Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*. 12
Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*; let them not 13
have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be
innocent from the great transgression. Let the words of my mouth, 14
and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O
LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. The LORD hear thee 20
in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee;
Send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion; 2
Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice; Selah. 3
Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel. 4
We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we 5
will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions. Now 6
know I that the LORD saveth his anointed; he will hear him from
his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand. Some 7
trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the

19. v.3 where...: or, without these their voice is heard: Heb. without their voice heard.
v.4 line: or, rule, or, direction. v.7 law: or, doctrine. converting: or, restoring. v.9 true:
Heb. truth. v.10 the honeycomb: Heb. the dropping of honeycomb. v.13 the great:
or, much. v.14 strength: Heb. rock. 20. v.1 defend...: Heb. set thee on an high
place. v.2 thee help: Heb. thy help. strengthen: Heb. support. v.3 accept: Heb. turn
to ashes: or, make fat. v.6 his holy...: Heb. the heaven of his holiness. with...: Heb. by
the strength of the salvation of.

8 name of the LORD our God. They are brought down and fallen:
9 but we are risen, and stand upright. Save, LORD: let the king
hear us when we call.

21 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. The king shall joy
in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall
2 he rejoice! Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not
3 withholden the request of his lips. Selah. For thou preventest him
with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold
4 on his head. He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even*
5 length of days for ever and ever. His glory *is* great in thy salvation:
6 honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him. For thou hast made
him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding glad with
7 thy countenance. For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through
8 the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved. Thine hand
shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those
9 that hate thee. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time
of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and
10 the fire shall devour them. Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the
11 earth, and their seed from among the children of men. For they
intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device,
12 *which* they are not able *to perform*. Therefore shalt thou make
them turn their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows*
13 upon thy strings against the face of them. Be thou exalted, LORD,
in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

22 To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.
My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so far*
2 from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring? O my God,
I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season,
3 and am not silent. But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the
4 praises of Israel. Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and
5 thou didst deliver them. They cried unto thee, and were delivered:
6 they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. But I *am* a worm,
7 and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All
they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they
8 shake the head, *saying*, He trusted on the LORD *that* he would

21. v.6 made him most....: Heb. set him to be blessings. made him exceeding....: Heb. make him glad with joy. v.12 shalt thou....: or, thou shalt set them as a butt. back: Heb. shoulder. 22. v.1 Aijeleth....: or, the hind of the morning. helping....: Heb. my salvation. v.2 am....: Heb. there is no silence to me. v.7 shoot....: Heb. open.

deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. But 9
 thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me
 hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts. I was cast upon thee 10
 from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly. Be not 11
 far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* none to help. Many 12
 bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me
 round. They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening 13
 and a roaring lion. I am poured out like water, and all my bones 14
 are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst
 of my bowels. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my 15
 tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the
 dust of death. For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the 16
 wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. I 17
 may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me. They part 18
 my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. But 19
 be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to
 help me. Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the 20
 power of the dog. Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast 21
 heard me from the horns of the unicorns. I will declare thy name 22
 unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise
 thee. Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, 23
 glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel. For he hath not 24
 despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he
 hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard. My 25
 praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows
 before them that fear him. The meek shall eat and be satisfied: 26
 they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live
 for ever. All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto 27
 the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before
 thee. For the kingdom *is* the LORD'S: and he *is* the governor 28
 among the nations. All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and 29
 worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him:
 and none can keep alive his own soul. A seed shall serve him; 30
 it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation. They shall 31
 come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall
 be born, that he hath done *this*.

v.8 He trusted...: Heb. He rolled himself on. seeing...: or, if he delight in. v.9 didst...:
 or, kept me in safety. v.11 none...: Heb. not a helper. v.13 gaped...: Heb. opened
 their mouths against me. v.14 out of...: or, sundered. v.20 my darling: Heb. my only
 one. power: Heb. hand.

- 23** A Psalm of David. The LORD *is* my shepherd; I shall not want.
 2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside
 3 the still waters. He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths
 4 of righteousness for his name's sake. Yea, though I walk through
 the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art*
 5 with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. Thou preparest
 a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest
 6 my head with oil; my cup runneth over. Surely goodness and
 mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in
 the house of the LORD for ever.
- 24** A Psalm of David. The earth *is* the LORD'S, and the fulness
 2 thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. For he hath
 3 founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. Who
 shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his
 4 holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who
 5 hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. He
 shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from
 6 the God of his salvation. This *is* the generation of them that seek
 7 him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah. Lift up your heads, O
 ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of
 8 glory shall come in. Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD strong
 9 and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle. Lift up your heads, O
 ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of
 10 glory shall come in. Who is this King of glory? The LORD of
 hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.
- 25** A Psalm of David. Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
 2 O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine
 3 enemies triumph over me. Yea, let none that wait on thee be
 ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.
 4, 5 Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths. Lead me in thy
 truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee
 6 do I wait all the day. Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and
 7 thy lovingkindnesses; for they *have been* ever of old. Remember
 not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy
 8 mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD. Good
 and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

23. v.2 green...: Heb. pastures of tender grass. still...: Heb. waters of quietness.
v.5 anointest: Heb. makest fat. **v.6** for ever: Heb. to length of days. **24. v.4** He...:
 Heb. The clean of hands. **v.6** O Jacob: or, O God of Jacob. **25. v.6** tender...: Heb.
 bowels.

The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach 9
 his way. All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto 10
 such as keep his covenant and his testimonies. For thy name's 11
 sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it *is* great. What man *is* 12
 he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he
 shall choose. His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit 13
 the earth. The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; 14
 and he will shew them his covenant. Mine eyes *are* ever toward 15
 the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net. Turn thee 16
 unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.
 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my 17
 distresses. Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive 18
 all my sins. Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they 19
 hate me with cruel hatred. *O* keep my soul, and deliver me: let 20
 me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee. Let integrity and 21
 uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee. Redeem Israel, *O* 22
 God, out of all his troubles.

A Psalm of David. Judge me, O LORD; for I have walked in 26
 mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall
 not slide. Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and 2
 my heart. For thy lovingkindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have 3
 walked in thy truth. I have not sat with vain persons, neither 4
 will I go in with dissemblers. I have hated the congregation of 5
 evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked. I will wash mine 6
 hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD: That 7
 I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy
 wondrous works. LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, 8
 and the place where thine honour dwelleth. Gather not my soul 9
 with sinners, nor my life with bloody men: In whose hands *is* 10
 mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes. But as for me, I 11
 will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless 12
 the LORD.

A Psalm of David. The LORD *is* my light and my salvation; 27
 whom shall I fear? the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom

v.13 dwell...: Heb. lodge in goodness. v.14 and...: or, and his covenant to make them know it. v.15 pluck: Heb. bring forth. v.19 cruel...: Heb. hatred of violence. 26. v.8 where...: Heb. of the tabernacle of thy honour. v.9 Gather...: or, Take not away. bloody...: Heb. men of blood. v.10 full...: Heb. filled with.

- 2 shall I be afraid? When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
- 3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.
- 4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to
- 5 behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple. For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.
- 6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I
- 7 will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD. Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer
- 8 me. *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek. Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me
- 10 not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up. Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine
- 12 enemies. Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out
- 13 cruelty. *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living. Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.
- 28 *A Psalm* of David. Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me: lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them
- 2 that go down into the pit. Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy
- 3 oracle. Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is*
- 4 in their hearts. Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of
- 5 their hands; render to them their desert. Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he

27. v.2 came...: Heb. approached against me. v.4 the beauty: or, the delight. v.6 joy: Heb. shouting. v.8 When...: or, My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, etc. v.10 take...: Heb. gather me. v.11 a plain...: Heb. a way of plainness. mine...: Heb. those which observe me. 28. v.1 to me: Heb. from me. v.2 thy...: or, the oracle of thy sanctuary.

shall destroy them, and not build them up. Blessed *be* the LORD, 6
because he hath heard the voice of my supplications. The LORD 7
is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am
helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song
will I praise him. The LORD *is* their strength, and he *is* the 8
saving strength of his anointed. Save thy people, and bless thine 9
inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

A Psalm of David. Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto 29
the LORD glory and strength. Give unto the LORD the glory due 2
unto his name; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness. The 3
voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thun-
dereth: the LORD *is* upon many waters. The voice of the LORD 4
is powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* full of majesty. The voice of 5
the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars
of Lebanon. He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and 6
Sirion like a young unicorn. The voice of the LORD divideth the 7
flames of fire. The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the 8
LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh. The voice of the LORD 9
maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his
temple doth every one speak of *his* glory. The LORD sitteth upon 10
the flood; yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever. The LORD will 11
give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with
peace.

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the dedication of the house of David. I 30
will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not
made my foes to rejoice over me. O LORD my God, I cried unto 2
thee, and thou hast healed me. O LORD, thou hast brought up 3
my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should
not go down to the pit. Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, 4
and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. For his anger 5
endureth but a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure
for a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning. And in my prosperity 6
I said, I shall never be moved. LORD, by thy favour thou hast 7

v.8 their: or, his. saving...: Heb. strength of salvations. v.9 feed: or, rule. 29. v.1 ye mighty: Heb. ye sons of the mighty. v.2 the glory...: Heb. the honour of his name. in...: or, in his glorious sanctuary. v.3 many: or, great. v.4 powerful: Heb. in power. full...: Heb. in majesty. v.7 divideth: Heb. cutteth out. v.9 to calve: or, to be in pain. doth...: or, every whit of it uttereth, etc. 30. v.4 at...: or, to the memorial. v.5 his anger...: Heb. there is but a moment in his anger. for a night: Heb. in the evening. joy: Heb. singing.

made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and*
 8 I was troubled. I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I
 9 made supplication. What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go
 down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy
 10 truth? Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou
 11 my helper. Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing:
 12 thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; To
 the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.
 O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

31 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. In thee, O LORD,
 do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy
 2 righteousness. Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be
 3 thou my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me. For thou
art my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me,
 4 and guide me. Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily
 5 for me: for thou *art* my strength. Into thine hand I commit my
 6 spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth. I have
 hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.
 7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered
 8 my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities; And hast not
 shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a
 9 large room. Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble:
 10 mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly. For
 my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength
 11 faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed. I
 was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my
 neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see
 12 me without fled from me. I am forgotten as a dead man out of
 13 mind: I am like a broken vessel. For I have heard the slander of
 many: fear *was* on every side: while they took counsel together
 14 against me, they devised to take away my life. But I trusted in
 15 thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God. My times *are* in thy
 hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them
 16 that persecute me. Make thy face to shine upon thy servant:
 17 save me for thy mercies' sake. Let me not be ashamed, O LORD;
 for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* let

v.7 made...: Heb. settled strength for my mountain. v.12 my glory: that is, my tongue, or, my soul. 31. v.2 my...: Heb. to me for rock of strength. v.12 a broken...: Heb. a vessel that perisheth.

them be silent in the grave. Let the lying lips be put to silence; 18
 which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against
 the righteous. *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid 19
 up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that
 trust in thee before the sons of men! Thou shalt hide them in the 20
 secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them
 secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues. Blessed *be* the 21
 LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong
 city. For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: 22
 nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I
 cried unto thee. O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD 23
 preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that 24
 hope in the LORD.

A Psalm of David, Maschil. Blessed is he whose transgression is 32
forgiven, whose sin is covered. Blessed is the man unto whom the 2
 LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.
 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all 3
 the day long. For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: 4
 my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah. I 5
 acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid.
 I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou
 forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. For this shall every one 6
 that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found:
 surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto
 him. Thou *art* my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from 7
 trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance.
 Selah. I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou 8
 shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye. Be ye not as the horse, 9
or as the mule, *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must
 be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.
 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the 10
 LORD, mercy shall compass him about. Be glad in the LORD, 11
 and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright
 in heart.

Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* praise is comely for 33

v.17 silent...: or, cut off for. **v.18** grievous...: Heb. a hard thing. **v.21** strong: or, fenced. **32. v.1** A Psalm...: or, A Psalm of David giving instruction. **v.6** when...: Heb. of finding. **v.8** guide...: Heb. counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.

2 the upright. Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the
3 psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings. Sing unto him a new
4 song; play skilfully with a loud noise. For the word of the LORD *is*
5 right; and all his works *are done* in truth. He loveth righteousness
6 and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD. By
7 the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of
8 them by the breath of his mouth. He gathereth the waters of the
9 sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.
10 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the
11 world stand in awe of him. For he spake, and it was *done*; he
12 commanded, and it stood fast. The LORD bringeth the counsel of
13 the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none
14 effect. The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts
15 of his heart to all generations. Blessed *is* the nation whose God
16 *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own
17 inheritance. The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all
18 the sons of men. From the place of his habitation he looketh
19 upon all the inhabitants of the earth. He fashioneth their hearts
20 alike; he considereth all their works. There is no king saved by
21 the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much
22 strength. An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he
23 deliver *any* by his great strength. Behold, the eye of the LORD
24 *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;
25 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
26 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our shield. For
27 our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy
28 name. Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope
29 in thee.

34 *A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed. I will bless the LORD*
35 *at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth. My*
36 *soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear*
37 *thereof, and be glad. O magnify the LORD with me, and let us*
38 *exalt his name together. I sought the LORD, and he heard me,*
39 *and delivered me from all my fears. They looked unto him, and*
40 *were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed. This poor*

33. v.5 goodness: or, mercy. **v.10** bringeth: Heb. maketh frustrate. **v.11** to all...: Heb. to generation and generation. **34. v.1** Abimelech: or, Achish. **v.5** were lightened: or, they flowed unto him.

man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles. The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them 7 that fear him, and delivereth them. O taste and see that the 8 LORD *is* good: blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him. O fear 9 the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him. The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that 10 seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*. Come, ye children, 11 hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD. What 12 man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good? Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speak- 13 ing guile. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue 14 it. The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears 15 *are open* unto their cry. The face of the LORD *is* against them 16 that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out 17 of all their troubles. The LORD *is* nigh unto them that are of a 18 broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit. Many *are* 19 the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all. He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken. 20 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall 21 be desolate. The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and 22 none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

A *Psalm* of David. Plead *my cause*, O LORD, with them that 35 strive with me: fight against them that fight against me. Take 2 hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help. Draw out 3 also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation. Let them be confounded 4 and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt. Let them 5 be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*. Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of 6 the LORD persecute them. For without cause have they hid for 7 me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul. Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and let 8 his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall. And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall 9

v.18 unto...: Heb. to the broken of heart. of a contrite...: Heb. contrite of spirit.

v.21 desolate: or, guilty. v.22 desolate: or, guilty. 35. v.6 dark...: Heb. darkness and slipperiness. v.8 at...: Heb. which he knoweth not of.

10 rejoice in his salvation. All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like
 unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong
 for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?
 11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge *things* that
 12 I knew not. They rewarded me evil for good *to* the spoiling of
 13 my soul. But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was*
 sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned
 14 into mine own bosom. I behaved myself as though *he had been*
 my friend *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth
 15 *for his* mother. But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered
 themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together
 against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not:
 16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with
 17 their teeth. Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul
 18 from their destructions, my darling from the lions. I will give
 thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among
 19 much people. Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully
 rejoice over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye that hate
 20 me without a cause. For they speak not peace: but they devise
 21 deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land. Yea,
 they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our
 22 eye hath seen *it*. *This* thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence:
 23 O Lord, be not far from me. Stir up thyself, and awake to my
 24 judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord. Judge me,
 O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not
 25 rejoice over me. Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we
 26 have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up. Let them
 be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine
 hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify
 27 *themselves* against me. Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that
 favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the
 LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his
 28 servant. And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of
 thy praise all the day long.

v.11 False.... Heb. Witnesses of wrong. they.... Heb. they asked me. **v.12** spoiling:
 Heb. depriving. **v.13** humbled: or, afflicted. **v.14** behaved myself: Heb. walked.
 as though.... Heb. as a friend, as a brother to me. **v.15** adversity: Heb. halting.
v.17 darling: Heb. only one. **v.18** much: Heb. strong. **v.19** wrongfully: Heb. falsely.
v.25 Ah.... Heb. Ah, ah, our soul. **v.27** righteous.... Heb. righteousness.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David the servant of the **36**
 LORD. The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that*
there is no fear of God before his eyes. For he flattereth himself in **2**
 his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful. The words **3**
 of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise,
and to do good. He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth **4**
 himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil. Thy **5**
 mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth*
 unto the clouds. Thy righteousness *is* like the great mountains; **6**
 thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man
 and beast. How excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore **7**
 the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.
 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; **8**
 and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures. For **9**
 with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light. O **10**
 continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy
 righteousness to the upright in heart. Let not the foot of pride **11**
 come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and **12**
 shall not be able to rise.

A Psalm of David. Fret not thyself because of evildoers, neither **37**
 be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. For they shall **2**
 soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.
 Trust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, **3**
 and verily thou shalt be fed. Delight thyself also in the LORD; **4**
 and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart. Commit thy **5**
 way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to
 pass. And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, **6**
 and thy judgment as the noonday. Rest in the LORD, and wait **7**
 patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth
 in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to
 pass. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in **8**
 any wise to do evil. For evildoers shall be cut off: but those **9**
 that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth. For yet **10**
 a little while, and the wicked *shall not be*: yea, thou shalt diligently

36. v.2 until...: Heb. to find his iniquity to hate. **v.4** mischief: or, vanity. **v.6** the...: Heb. the mountains of God. **v.7** excellent: Heb. precious. **v.8** abundantly...: Heb. watered. **v.10** continue: Heb. draw out at length. **37. v.3** verily: Heb. in truth, or, stableness. **v.5** Commit...: Heb. Roll thy way upon. **v.7** Rest in: Heb. Be silent to.

11 consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*. But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
 12 The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with
 13 his teeth. The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his
 14 day is coming. The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay
 15 such as be of upright conversation. Their sword shall enter into
 16 their own heart, and their bows shall be broken. A little that a
 17 righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked. For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth
 18 the righteous. The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and
 19 their inheritance shall be for ever. They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
 20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they
 21 consume away. The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth. For *such as be* blessed of
 22 him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be
 23 cut off. The steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he
 24 delighteth in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast
 25 down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand. I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken,
 26 nor his seed begging bread. *He is* ever merciful, and lendeth; and
 27 his seed *is* blessed. Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell
 28 for evermore. For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked
 29 shall be cut off. The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever. The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom,
 30 and his tongue talketh of judgment. The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his steps shall slide. The wicked watcheth the
 31 righteous, and seeketh to slay him. The LORD will not leave him
 32 in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged. Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the
 33 land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*. I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay
 34 tree. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him,

v.12 plotteth: or, practiseth. **v.14** such...: Heb. the upright of way. **v.20** the fat: Heb. the preciousness. **v.23** ordered: or, established. **v.26** ever: Heb. all the day. **v.31** steps: or, goings. **v.35** a green...: or, a green tree that groweth in his own soil.

but he could not be found. Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the 37
 upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace. But the transgressors 38
 shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut
 off. But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their 39
 strength in the time of trouble. And the LORD shall help them, 40
 and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save
 them, because they trust in him.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance. O LORD, rebuke 38
 me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore. 2
There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither *is* 3
there any rest in my bones because of my sin. For mine iniquities 4
 are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for
 me. My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness. 5
 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the 6
 day long. For my loins are filled with a loathsome *disease*: and 7
there is no soundness in my flesh. I am feeble and sore broken: I 8
 have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart. Lord, all 9
 my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.
 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine 10
 eyes, it also is gone from me. My lovers and my friends stand aloof 11
 from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off. They also that seek 12
 after my life lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt speak
 mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long. But I, as 13
 a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not
 his mouth. Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose 14
 mouth *are* no reproofs. For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou 15
 wilt hear, O Lord my God. For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* 16
 they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify
themselves against me. For I *am* ready to halt, and my sorrow 17
is continually before me. For I will declare mine iniquity; I will 18
 be sorry for my sin. But mine enemies *are* lively, *and* they are 19
 strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied. They 20
 also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow
the thing that good *is*. Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be 21
 not far from me. Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation. 22

38. v.3 rest: Heb. peace, or, health. **v.6** troubled: Heb. wried. **v.10** is gone...: Heb. is not with me. **v.11** sore: Heb. stroke. my kinsmen: or, my neighbours. **v.15** in...: or, thee do I wait for. hear: or, answer. **v.17** to halt: Heb. for halting. **v.19** are lively...: Heb. being living, are strong.

39 To the chief Musician, *even* to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David. I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.
 2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and
 3 my sorrow was stirred. My heart was hot within me, while I was
 4 musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue, LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*; *that*
 5 I may know how frail I *am*. Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily
 6 every man at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah. Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather
 7 them. And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope *is* in thee.
 8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach
 9 of the foolish. I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou
 10 didst *it*. Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the
 11 blow of thine hand. When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah. Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a
 13 stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*. O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

40 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. I waited patiently
 2 for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry. He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay,
 3 and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings. And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God:
 4 many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD. Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not
 5 the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies. Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can

v.22 to...: Heb. for my help. 39. v.1 my mouth...: Heb. a bridle, or, muzzle for my mouth. v.2 stirred: Heb. troubled. v.4 how...: or, what time I have here. v.5 at...: Heb. settled. v.6 a vain...: Heb. an image. v.10 blow: Heb. conflict. v.11 his...: Heb. that which is to be desired in him to melt away. 40. v.1 I waited...: Heb. In waiting I waited. v.2 an...: Heb. a pit of noise.

be numbered. Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required. Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* within my heart. I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest. I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation. Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me. For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me. Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me. Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil. Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified. But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. Blessed *is* he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble. The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies. The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness. I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee. Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish? And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*. All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt. An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast

v.5 they can not...: or, none can order them unto thee. **v.6** opened: Heb. digged. **v.8** within...: Heb. in the midst of my bowels. **v.12** falleth: Heb. forsaketh. **41. v.1** the poor: or, the weak, or, sick. in time...: Heb. in the day of evil. **v.2** thou...: or, do not thou deliver. **v.3** make: Heb. turn. **v.7** my...: Heb. evil to me.

9 unto him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more. Yea,
mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my
10 bread, hath lifted up *his* heel against me. But thou, O LORD,
be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.
11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth
12 not triumph over me. And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine
13 integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever. Blessed *be* the
LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen,
and Amen.

42 To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah. As the
hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee,
2 O God. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when
3 shall I come and appear before God? My tears have been my
meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is*
4 thy God? When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in
me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the
house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude
5 that kept holyday. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and
why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet
6 praise him *for* the help of his countenance. O my God, my soul
is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the
7 land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar. Deep
calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves
8 and thy billows are gone over me. *Yet* the LORD will command
his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song *shall be*
9 with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life. I will say unto
God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning
10 because of the oppression of the enemy? *As* with a sword in my
bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me,
11 Where *is* thy God? Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and
why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall
yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.
43 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly na-
2 tion: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man. For thou

v.8 An...: Heb. A thing of Belial. v.9 mine...: Heb. the man of my peace. lifted...: Heb. magnified. 42. v.1 Maschil...: or, A Psalm giving instruction of the sons, etc. panteth: Heb. brayeth. v.5 cast: Heb. bowed. praise: or, give thanks. for the...: or, his presence is salvation. v.6 the hill...: or, the little hill. v.10 sword: or, killing. 43. v.1 ungodly: or, unmerciful. the deceitful...: Heb. a man of deceit and iniquity.

art the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy? O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles. Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil. We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old. *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out. For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them. Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob. Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us. For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us. In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah. But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies. Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves. Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen. Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price. Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us. Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people. My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me, For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger. All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant. Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way; Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and

v.4 my exceeding...: Heb. the gladness of my joy. 44. v.11 like...: Heb. as sheep of meat. v.12 for...: Heb. without riches. v.18 steps: or, goings.

20 covered us with the shadow of death. If we have forgotten the
 name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;
 21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the
 22 heart. Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are
 23 counted as sheep for the slaughter. Awake, why sleepest thou, O
 24 Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever. Wherefore hidest thou thy
 25 face, *and* forgettest our affliction and our oppression? For our
 soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
 26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

45 To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah,
 Maschil, A Song of loves. My heart is inditing a good matter:
 I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my
 2 tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer. Thou art fairer than the
 children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath
 3 blessed thee for ever. Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most*
 4 mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. And in thy majesty ride
 prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and
 5 thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. Thine arrows *are*
 sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall
 6 under thee. Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre
 7 of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre. Thou lovest righteousness, and
 hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee
 8 with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. All thy garments *smell*
 of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby
 9 they have made thee glad. Kings' daughters *were* among thy
 honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in
 10 gold of Ophir. Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline
 11 thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house; So
 shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord; and
 12 worship thou him. And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a
 13 gift; *even* the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour. The
 king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought
 14 gold. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework:
 the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto
 15 thee. With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they
 16 shall enter into the king's palace. Instead of thy fathers shall be
 17 thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth. I

v.26 for our...: Heb. a help for us. **45. v.1** Maschil: or, of instruction. is inditing: Heb. boileth, or, bubbleth up. **v.4** ride...: Heb. prosper thou, ride thou. **v.12** favour: Heb. face.

will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon 46
 Alamoth. God *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help
 in trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be re- 2
 moved, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of
 the sea; *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* 3
 the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah. *There is* 4
 a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the
 holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High. God *is* in the 5
 midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, *and that*
 right early. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he 6
 uttered his voice, the earth melted. The LORD of hosts *is* with 7
 us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah. Come, behold the 8
 works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.
 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh 9
 the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot
 in the fire. Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted 10
 among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. The LORD of 11
 hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah. O clap 47
 your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of tri-
 umph. For the LORD most high *is* terrible; *he is* a great King 2
 over all the earth. He shall subdue the people under us, and the 3
 nations under our feet. He shall choose our inheritance for us, the 4
 excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah. God is gone up with 5
 a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet. Sing praises to 6
 God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises. For 7
 God *is* the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understand-
 ing. God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne 8
 of his holiness. The princes of the people are gathered together, 9
even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the
 earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

A Song *and* Psalm for the sons of Korah. Great *is* the LORD, 48
 and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain

46. v.1 for: or, of. v.2 midst...: Heb. heart of the seas. v.5 and...: Heb. when the morning appeareth. v.7 our...: Heb. an high place for us. 47. v.1 for: or, of. v.7 with: or, every one that hath. v.9 princes...: or, voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.

2 of his holiness. Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth,
is mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great
 3, 4 King. God is known in her palaces for a refuge. For, lo, the
 5 kings were assembled, they passed by together. They saw *it*, *and*
 6 so they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hasted away. Fear
 took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.
 7, 8 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind. As we
 have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in
 9 the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah. We have
 thought of thy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.
 10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends
 11 of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness. Let mount
 Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy
 12 judgments. Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the
 13 towers thereof. Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces;
 14 that ye may tell *it* to the generation following. For this God *is*
 our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

49 To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah. Hear
 2 this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world: Both
 3 low and high, rich and poor, together. My mouth shall speak of
 wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.
 4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying
 5 upon the harp. Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when*
 6 the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about? They that trust
 in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their
 7 riches; None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor
 8 give to God a ransom for him: (For the redemption of their soul
 9 *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever:) That he should still live for
 10 ever, *and* not see corruption. For he seeth *that* wise men die,
 likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their
 11 wealth to others. Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall*
continue for ever, *and* their dwelling places to all generations; they
 12 call *their* lands after their own names. Nevertheless man *being* in
 13 honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish. This their
 way *is* their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.
 14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them;
 and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning;

48. v.1 for: or, of. v.13 Mark...: Heb. Set your heart to. consider: or, raise up.
 49. v.1 for: or, of. v.11 all...: Heb. generation and generation. v.13 approve...: Heb.
 delight in their mouth.

and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.
 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he 15
 shall receive me. Selah. Be not thou afraid when one is made 16
 rich, when the glory of his house is increased; For when he dieth 17
 he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.
 Though while he lived he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, 18
 when thou doest well to thyself. He shall go to the generation of 19
 his fathers; they shall never see light. Man *that is* in honour, and 20
 understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

A Psalm of Asaph. The mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath 50
 spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the
 going down thereof. Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God 2
 hath shined. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a 3
 fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round
 about him. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the 4
 earth, that he may judge his people. Gather my saints together 5
 unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge 6
 himself. Selah. Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and 7
 I will testify against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God. I will not 8
 reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been*
 continually before me. I will take no bullock out of thy house, 9
nor he goats out of thy folds. For every beast of the forest *is* 10
 mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills. I know all the fowls 11
 of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* mine. If I 12
 were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world *is* mine, and the
 fulness thereof. Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood 13
 of goats? Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto 14
 the most High: And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will 15
 deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. But unto the wicked God 16
 saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou
 shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth? Seeing thou hatest 17
 instruction, and castest my words behind thee. When thou sawest 18
 a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker
 with adulterers. Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue 19

v.14 beauty: or, strength. in the grave from...: or, the grave being an habitation to every one of them. v.15 power: Heb. hand. the grave: or, hell. v.18 while...: Heb. in his life. v.19 He...: Heb. The soul shall. 50. v.1 of...: or, for Asaph. v.11 mine: Heb. with me. v.18 hast...: Heb. thy portion was with.

20 frameth deceit. Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother;
 21 thou slanderest thine own mother's son. These *things* hast thou
 done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such*
an one as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order
 22 before thine eyes. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I
 23 tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver. Whoso offereth
 praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* conversation
aright will I shew the salvation of God.

51 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the
 prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba. Have
 mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according
 unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgres-
 2 sions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me
 3 from my sin. For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is*
 4 ever before me. Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done
this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou
 5 speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest. Behold, I was shapen
 6 in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. Behold, thou
 desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou
 7 shalt make me to know wisdom. Purge me with hyssop, and I
 8 shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Make
 me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast bro-
 9 ken may rejoice. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all
 10 mine iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew
 11 a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy presence;
 12 and take not thy holy spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy
 13 of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free spirit. *Then* will I
 teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto
 14 thee. Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my
 salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
 15 O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy
 16 praise. For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give *it*: thou
 17 delightest not in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God *are* a broken
 spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.
 18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of
 19 Jerusalem. Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righ-

v.19 givest: Heb. sendest. v.23 that...: Heb. that disposeth his way. 51. v.5 con-
 ceive...: Heb. warm me. v.10 right: or, constant. v.14 bloodguiltiness: Heb. bloods.
 v.16 else...: or, that I should.

teousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when Doeg 52
the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come
to the house of Ahimelech. Why boastest thou thyself in mischief,
O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually. Thy 2
tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to speak 3
righteousness. Selah. Thou lovest all devouring words, O *thou* 4
deceitful tongue. God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall 5
take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root
thee out of the land of the living. Selah. The righteous also shall 6
see, and fear, and shall laugh at him: Lo, *this is* the man *that* 7
made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his
riches, *and* strengthened himself in his wickedness. But I *am* like 8
a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God
for ever and ever. I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast 9
done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy
saints.

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of 53
David. The fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt
are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is* none that
doeth good. God looked down from heaven upon the children 2
of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did
seek God. Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether 3
become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one. Have 4
the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as*
they eat bread: they have not called upon God. There were they 5
in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones
of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame,
because God hath despised them. Oh that the salvation of Israel 6
were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of
his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, 54
when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide
himself with us? Save me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by

52. v.4 O thou...: or, and the deceitful tongue. v.5 destroy...: Heb. beat thee down.
v.7 wickedness: or, substance. 53. v.5 were...: Heb. they feared a fear. v.6 Oh that...:
Heb. Who will give salvation, etc.

2 thy strength. Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of
 3 my mouth. For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors
 seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.
 4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold
 5 my soul. He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off
 6 in thy truth. I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy
 7 name, O LORD; for *it is* good. For he hath delivered me out of
 all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.
 55 To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.
 Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my suppli-
 2 cation. Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint,
 3 and make a noise; Because of the voice of the enemy, because of
 the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and
 4 in wrath they hate me. My heart is sore pained within me: and
 5 the terrors of death are fallen upon me. Fearfulness and trem-
 6 bling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me. And
 I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away,
 7 and be at rest. Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in
 8 the wilderness. Selah. I would hasten my escape from the windy
 9 storm *and* tempest. Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues:
 10 for I have seen violence and strife in the city. Day and night they
 go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are*
 11 in the midst of it. Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and
 12 guile depart not from her streets. For *it was* not an enemy *that*
 reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that
 hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have
 13 hid myself from him: But *it was* thou, a man mine equal, my
 14 guide, and mine acquaintance. We took sweet counsel together,
 15 *and* walked unto the house of God in company. Let death seize
 upon them, *and* let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness
 16 *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them. As for me, I will call upon
 17 God; and the LORD shall save me. Evening, and morning, and at
 18 noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice. He
 hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against
 19 me: for there were many with me. God shall hear, and afflict
 them, even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no

54. v.5 mine...: Heb. those that observe me. 55. v.5 overwhelmed: Heb. covered.
 v.13 mine equal: Heb. according to my rank. v.14 We...: Heb. Who sweetened counsel.
 v.15 hell: or, the grave.

changes, therefore they fear not God. He hath put forth his hands 20
 against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.
The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* 21
 in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn
 swords. Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain 22
 thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. But thou, 23
 O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody
 and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust
 in thee.

To the chief Musician upon Jonathelemrechokim, Michtam of 56
 David, when the Philistines took him in Gath. Be merciful unto
 me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily op-
 presseth me. Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they* 2
be many that fight against me, O thou most High. What time I 3
 am afraid, I will trust in thee. In God I will praise his word, in 4
 God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.
 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me 5
 for evil. They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, 6
 they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul. Shall they es- 7
 cape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.
 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: 8
are they not in thy book? When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine 9
 enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me. In God will I 10
 praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word. In God have 11
 I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee. 12
 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* 13
 my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of
 the living?

To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David, when he 57
 fled from Saul in the cave. Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful
 unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy
 wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast. I 2
 will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things*
 for me. He shall send from heaven, and save me *from* the reproach 3

v.19 Because...: or, With whom also there be no changes, yet they. v.20 broken: Heb. profaned. v.22 burden: or, gift. v.23 bloody...: Heb. men of bloods and deceit. shall...: Heb. shall not half their days. 56. v.1 Michtam...: or, A golden Psalm of David. v.2 enemies: Heb. observers. 57. v.1 Altaschith: or, Destroy not.

of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his
 4 mercy and his truth. My soul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even*
among them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose
 5 teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword. Be
 thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above
 6 all the earth. They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul
 is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst
 7 whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah. My heart is fixed, O
 8 God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise. Awake up,
 9 my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early. I
 will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee
 10 among the nations. For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and
 11 thy truth unto the clouds. Be thou exalted, O God, above the
 heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

58 To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David. Do ye
 indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly,
 2 O ye sons of men? Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh
 3 the violence of your hands in the earth. The wicked are estranged
 from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking
 4 lies. Their poison *is* like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like the
 5 deaf adder *that* stoppeth her ear; Which will not hearken to the
 6 voice of charmers, charming never so wisely. Break their teeth, O
 God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions,
 7 O LORD. Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually:
when he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in
 8 pieces. As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away:
like the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.
 9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as
 10 with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath. The righteous
 shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in
 11 the blood of the wicked. So that a man shall say, Verily *there is*
 a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the
 earth.

59 To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David; when Saul
 sent, and they watched the house to kill him. Deliver me from mine

v.3 from the...: or, he reproacheth him that. v.7 fixed: or, prepared. 58. v.1 Altaschith...: or, Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David. v.3 as soon...: Heb. from the belly. v.4 like the poison: Heb. according to the likeness, etc. adder: or, asp. v.5 charming...: or, be the charmer never so cunning. v.9 both...: Heb. as living as wrath. v.11 a reward...: Heb. fruit of the, etc.

enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me. Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody 2 men. For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered 3 against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD. They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake to help 4 me, and behold. Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God 5 of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah. They return at evening: they make 6 a noise like a dog, and go round about the city. Behold, they 7 belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips: for who, *say they*, doth hear? But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou 8 shalt have all the heathen in derision. *Because of* his strength 9 will I wait upon thee: for God *is* my defence. The God of my 10 mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon mine enemies. Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by 11 thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield. *For* the sin 12 of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak. Consume 13 *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah. And at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a 14 dog, and go round about the city. Let them wander up and down 15 for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied. But I will sing of 16 thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble. Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* 17 the God of my mercy.

To the chief Musician upon Shushaneduth, Michtam of David, 60 to teach; when he strove with Aramnaharaim and with Aramzobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand. O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again. Thou hast 2 made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh. Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: 3 thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment. Thou hast 4

59. v.1 Altaschith...: or, Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David. defend...: Heb. set me on high. **v.4** help: Heb. meet. **v.9** defence: Heb. high place. **v.10** enemies: Heb. observers. **v.15** for meat: Heb. to eat. and grudge...: or, if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night. **60. v.1** Michtam: or, A golden Psalm. scattered: Heb. broken.

given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed
 5 because of the truth. Selah. That thy beloved may be delivered;
 6 save *with* thy right hand, and hear me. God hath spoken in
 his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out
 7 the valley of Succoth. Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine;
 Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver;
 8 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia,
 9 triumph thou because of me. Who will bring me *into* the strong
 10 city? who will lead me into Edom? *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which*
 hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with
 11 our armies? Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of
 12 man. Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall
 tread down our enemies.

61 To the chief Musician upon Neginah, *A Psalm* of David. Hear
 2 my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. From the end of the earth
 will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to
 3 the rock *that* is higher than I. For thou hast been a shelter for me,
 4 *and* a strong tower from the enemy. I will abide in thy tabernacle
 5 for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah. For thou,
 O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of
 6 those that fear thy name. Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and*
 7 his years as many generations. He shall abide before God for ever:
 8 O prepare mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him. So will I
 sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my
 vows.

62 To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, *A Psalm* of David. Truly
 2 my soul waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation. He
 only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not
 3 be greatly moved. How long will ye imagine mischief against a
 man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and*
 4 *as* a tottering fence. They only consult to cast *him* down from
 his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth,
 5 but they curse inwardly. Selah. My soul, wait thou only upon
 6 God; for my expectation *is* from him. He only *is* my rock and my
 7 salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved. In God *is* my

v.8 triumph...: or, triumph thou over me: (by an irony). v.9 strong...: Heb. city of strength?. v.11 help of man: Heb. salvation, etc. 61. v.4 trust: or, make my refuge. v.6 Thou...: Heb. Thou shalt add days to the days of the king. as...: Heb. as generation and generation. 62. v.1 Truly: or, Only. waiteth: Heb. is silent. v.2 defence: Heb. high place. v.4 inwardly: Heb. in their inward parts.

salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God. Trust in him at all times; *ye* people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah. Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* altogether *lighter* than vanity. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them*. God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power *belongeth* unto God. Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah. O God, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is; To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary. Because thy lovingkindness *is* better than life, my lips shall praise thee. Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name. My soul shall be satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips: When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches. Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice. My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me. But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth. They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes. But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy. Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity: Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words: That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not. They encourage themselves *in* an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them? They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the

v.9 altogether: or, alike. v.11 power: or, strength. 63. v.1 thirsty: Heb. weary. where...: without water. v.5 marrow: Heb. fatness. v.10 They shall fall...: Heb. They shall make him run out like water by the hands of. 64. v.5 matter: or, speech. of...: Heb. to hide his snares.

7 heart, *is* deep. But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; sud-
 8 denly shall they be wounded. So they shall make their own tongue
 9 to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away. And all
 men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall
 10 wisely consider of his doing. The righteous shall be glad in the
 LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall
 glory.

65 To the chief Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David. Praise wait-
 eth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be per-
 2 formed. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.
 3 Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt
 4 purge them away. Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and
 causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we
 shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy
 5 temple. *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us,
 O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of
 6 the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea: Which by
 his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power:
 7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and
 8 the tumult of the people. They also that dwell in the uttermost
 parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the
 9 morning and evening to rejoice. Thou visitest the earth, and wa-
 terest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is
 full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so pro-
 10 vided for it. Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou
 settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou
 11 blessest the springing thereof. Thou crownest the year with thy
 12 goodness; and thy paths drop fatness. They drop *upon* the pas-
 tures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.
 13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered
 over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

66 To the chief Musician, A Song *or* Psalm. Make a joyful noise
 2 unto God, all ye lands: Sing forth the honour of his name: make
 3 his praise glorious. Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy

v.6 they...: or, we are consumed by that which they have thoroughly searched. a diligent...:
 Heb. a search searched. v.7 shall they...: Heb. their wound shall be. 65. v.1 waiteth:
 Heb. is silent. v.3 iniquities: Heb. Words, or, Matters of iniquities. v.8 rejoice: or,
 sing. v.9 and...: or, after thou hadst made it to desire rain. v.10 settlest: or, causest
 rain to descend into. makest...: Heb. dissolveth it. v.11 with: Heb. of. v.12 rejoice...:
 Heb. are girded with joy. 66. v.1 all...: Heb. all the earth.

works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies
 submit themselves unto thee. All the earth shall worship thee, 4
 and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah. Come 5
 and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the
 children of men. He turned the sea into dry *land*: they went 6
 through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him. He ruleth 7
 by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the
 rebellious exalt themselves. Selah. O bless our God, ye people, 8
 and make the voice of his praise to be heard: Which holdeth our 9
 soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved. For thou, O 10
 God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried. Thou 11
 broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.
 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through 12
 fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy
place. I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee 13
 my vows, Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, 14
 when I was in trouble. I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of 15
 fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats.
 Selah. Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare 16
 what he hath done for my soul. I cried unto him with my mouth, 17
 and he was extolled with my tongue. If I regard iniquity in my 18
 heart, the Lord will not hear *me*: *But* verily God hath heard 19
me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. Blessed *be* God, 20
 which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song. God be 67
 merciful unto us, and bless us; *and* cause his face to shine upon
 us; Selah. That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving 2
 health among all nations. Let the people praise thee, O God; let 3
 all the people praise thee. O let the nations be glad and sing for 4
 joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the
 nations upon earth. Selah. Let the people praise thee, O God; let 5
 all the people praise thee. *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; 6
and God, *even* our own God, shall bless us. God shall bless us; 7
 and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David. Let God 68
 arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him

v.3 submit...: or, yield feigned obedience: Heb. lie. v.9 holdeth: Heb. putteth.
 v.12 wealthy: Heb. moist. v.14 uttered: Heb. opened. v.15 fatlings: Heb. marrow.
 67. v.1 upon: Heb. with. v.4 govern: Heb. lead.

2 flee before him. As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away:
 as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the
 3 presence of God. But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice
 4 before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice. Sing unto God, sing
 praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his
 5 name JAH, and rejoice before him. A father of the fatherless,
 6 and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation. God
 setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are
 7 bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land*. O God,
 when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march
 8 through the wilderness; Selah: The earth shook, the heavens also
 dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the
 9 presence of God, the God of Israel. Thou, O God, didst send a
 plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when
 10 it was weary. Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God,
 11 hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor. The Lord gave the
 12 word: great *was* the company of those that published *it*. Kings
 of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the
 13 spoil. Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the
 wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow
 14 gold. When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was *white* as
 15 snow in Salmon. The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; an high
 16 hill *as* the hill of Bashan. Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is*
 the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell
 17 *in it* for ever. The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even*
 thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the
 18 holy *place*. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity
 captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious
 19 also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*. Blessed *be*
 the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our
 20 salvation. Selah. *He that is* our God *is* the God of salvation; and
 21 unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death. But God shall
 wound the head of his enemies, *and* the hairy scalp of such an one
 22 as goeth on still in his trespasses. The Lord said, I will bring
 again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths

68. v.1 before...: Heb. from his face. v.3 exceedingly...: Heb. rejoice with gladness.
 v.6 in families: Heb. in a house. v.9 send: Heb. shake out. confirm: Heb. confirm it.
 v.11 company: Heb. army. v.12 did...: Heb. did flee, did flee. v.14 in it...: or, for
 her, she. v.17 even...: or, even many thousands. v.18 for men: Heb. in the man.

of the sea: That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of *thine* 23
 enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same. They have seen 24
 thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the
 sanctuary. The singers went before, the players on instruments 25
followed after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.
 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, from the fountain 26
 of Israel. There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of 27
 Judah *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of
 Naphtali. Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, 28
 O God, that which thou hast wrought for us. Because of thy 29
 temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee. Rebuke 30
 the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the
 calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of
 silver: scatter thou the people *that* delight in war. Princes shall 31
 come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto
 God. Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises 32
 unto the Lord; Selah: To him that rideth upon the heavens of 33
 heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, *and that*
 a mighty voice. Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* 34
 over Israel, and his strength *is* in the clouds. O God, *thou art* 35
 terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth
 strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David. 69
 Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto *my* soul. I sink in 2
 deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into deep waters,
 where the floods overflow me. I am weary of my crying: my throat 3
 is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. They that hate 4
 me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they
 that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty:
 then I restored *that* which I took not away. O God, thou knowest 5
 my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee. Let not them 6
 that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake:
 let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of
 Israel. Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath 7
 covered my face. I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and 8

v.23 dipped: or, red. v.26 from...: or, ye that are of the fountain of Israel. v.27 and
 their...: or, with their company. v.30 the company...: or, the beasts of the reeds. scatter...:
 or, he scattereth. v.33 send...: Heb. give. v.34 clouds: or, heavens. 69. v.2 deep
 mire: Heb. the mire of depth. deep waters: Heb. depth of waters. v.5 sins: Heb.
 guiltiness.

9 an alien unto my mother's children. For the zeal of thine house
 hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached
 10 thee are fallen upon me. When I wept, *and chastened* my soul
 11 with fasting, that was to my reproach. I made sackcloth also my
 12 garment; and I became a proverb to them. They that sit in the
 13 gate speak against me; and I *was* the song of the drunkards. But
 as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time:
 O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy
 14 salvation. Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me
 be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
 15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow
 16 me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me. Hear me, O
 LORD; for thy lovingkindness *is* good: turn unto me according to
 17 the multitude of thy tender mercies. And hide not thy face from
 18 thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily. Draw nigh
 unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.
 19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour:
 20 mine adversaries *are* all before thee. Reproach hath broken my
 heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* to take
 pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.
 21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave
 22 me vinegar to drink. Let their table become a snare before them:
 and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a
 23 trap. Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make
 24 their loins continually to shake. Pour out thine indignation upon
 25 them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them. Let their
 26 habitation be desolate; *and* let none dwell in their tents. For
 they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the
 27 grief of those whom thou hast wounded. Add iniquity unto their
 28 iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness. Let them
 be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with
 29 the righteous. But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O
 30 God, set me up on high. I will praise the name of God with a song,
 31 and will magnify him with thanksgiving. *This* also shall please
 the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

v.12 drunkards: Heb. drinkers of strong drink. **v.17** hear...: Heb. make haste to hear me.
v.20 to take...: Heb. to lament with me. **v.25** their habitation: Heb. their palace.
 let none...: Heb. let there not be a dweller. **v.26** those...: Heb. thy wounded.
v.27 iniquity unto...: or, punishment of iniquity, etc.

The humble shall see *this*, and be glad: and your heart shall live 32
 that seek God. For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth 33
 not his prisoners. Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, 34
 and every thing that moveth therein. For God will save Zion, and 35
 will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have
 it in possession. The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and 36
 they that love his name shall dwell therein.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, to bring to remem- 70
 brance. *Make haste*, O God, to deliver me; make haste to help me,
 O LORD. Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after 2
 my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that
 desire my hurt. Let them be turned back for a reward of their 3
 shame that say, Aha, aha. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and 4
 be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually,
 Let God be magnified. But I *am* poor and needy: make haste 5
 unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD,
 make no tarrying.

In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to 71
 confusion. Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to es- 2
 cape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me. Be thou my strong 3
 habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given
 commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.
 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the 4
 hand of the unrighteous and cruel man. For thou *art* my hope, 5
 O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth. By thee have I 6
 been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of
 my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee. I am 7
 as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge. Let my 8
 mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.
 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my 9
 strength faileth. For mine enemies speak against me; and they 10
 that lay wait for my soul take counsel together, Saying, God hath 11
 forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver
him. O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my 12
 help. Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries 13
 to my soul; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that
 seek my hurt. But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee 14

v.32 humble: or, meek. v.34 moveth: Heb. creepeth. 70. v.1 to help...: Heb. to my help. 71. v.3 Be...: Heb. Be thou to me for a rock of habitation. v.10 lay...: Heb. watch, or, observe.

15 more and more. My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and*
 16 thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers *thereof*. I
 will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of
 17 thy righteousness, *even* of thine only. O God, thou hast taught
 me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous
 18 works. Now also when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake
 me not; until I have shewed thy strength unto *this* generation, *and*
 19 thy power to every one *that* is to come. Thy righteousness also,
 O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is*
 20 like unto thee! *Thou*, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles,
 shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from
 21 the depths of the earth. Thou shalt increase my greatness, and
 22 comfort me on every side. I will also praise thee with the psaltery,
even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O
 23 thou Holy One of Israel. My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing
 24 unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed. My tongue
 also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are
 confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

72 *A Psalm for Solomon.* Give the king thy judgments, O God, and
 2 thy righteousness unto the king's son. He shall judge thy people
 3 with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment. The mountains
 shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteous-
 4 ness. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the chil-
 5 dren of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor. They
 shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all
 6 generations. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass:
 7 as showers *that* water the earth. In his days shall the righteous
 flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.
 8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river
 9 unto the ends of the earth. They that dwell in the wilderness
 10 shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust. The
 kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings
 11 of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. Yea, all kings shall fall down
 12 before him: all nations shall serve him. For he shall deliver the
 needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.
 13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the
 14 needy. He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and

v.18 when...: Heb. unto old age and gray hairs. thy strength: Heb. thine arm. **v.22** the psaltery: Heb. the instrument of psaltery. **72. v.1** for: or, of. **v.7** so long...: Heb. till there be no moon.

precious shall their blood be in his sight. And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised. There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth. His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed. Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen. The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

A Psalm of Asaph. Truly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are of a clean heart. But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped. For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked. For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* firm. They *are* not in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued like *other* men. Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment. Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish. They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily. They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth. Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them. And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches. Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and washed my hands in innocence. For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children. When I thought to know this, it *was* too painful for me; Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end. Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. How

v.15 shall be given: Heb. one shall give. v.17 endure: Heb. be. his name shall be... Heb. shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever. 73. v.1 Truly: or, Yet. of...: Heb. clean of heart. of: or, for. v.4 firm: Heb. fat. v.5 in...: Heb. in the trouble of other men. like: Heb. with. v.7 have...: Heb. pass the thoughts of the heart. v.14 chastened: Heb. my chastisement was. v.16 too...: Heb. labour in mine eyes.

are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly
 20 consumed with terrors. As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O
 21 Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image. Thus
 22 my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins. So foolish
 23 *was* I, and ignorant: I was *as* a beast before thee. Nevertheless I
am continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.
 24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to*
 25 glory. Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon
 26 earth *that* I desire beside thee. My flesh and my heart faileth: *but*
 27 God *is* the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. For,
 lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all
 28 them that go a whoring from thee. But *it is* good for me to draw
 near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may
 declare all thy works.

74 Maschil of Asaph. O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever?
why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?
 2 Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast purchased of old;
 the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount
 3 Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt. Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual
 desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the
 4 sanctuary. Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations;
 5 they set up their ensigns *for* signs. *A man* was famous according
 6 as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees. But now they break
 down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.
 7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting*
 8 *down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground. They said in
 their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all
 9 the synagogues of God in the land. We see not our signs: *there is*
 no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth
 10 how long. O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall
 11 the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever? Why withdrawest thou
 12 thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom. For
 God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.
 13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads
 14 of the dragons in the waters. Thou brakest the heads of leviathan

v.22 ignorant: Heb. I knew not. before Heb. with. v.26 strength: Heb. rock.
 74. v.1 Maschil...: or, A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction. v.2 rod: or, tribe.
 v.7 They have cast...: Heb. They have sent thy sanctuary unto the fire. v.8 destroy:
 Heb. break. v.13 divide: Heb. break. dragons: or, whales.

in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness. Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou 15
 driedst up mighty rivers. The day *is* thine, the night also *is* 16
 thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun. Thou hast set 17
 all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.
 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and 18
that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name. O deliver not 19
 the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked*: forget
 not the congregation of thy poor for ever. Have respect unto the 20
 covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations
 of cruelty. O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor 21
 and needy praise thy name. Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: 22
 remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily. Forget not 23
 the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against
 thee increaseth continually.

To the chief Musician, Altaschith, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph. 75
 Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks:
 for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare. When I 2
 shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly. The earth 3
 and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars
 of it. Selah. I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to 4
 the wicked, Lift not up the horn: Lift not up your horn on high: 5
 speak *not with* a stiff neck. For promotion *cometh* neither from 6
 the east, nor from the west, nor from the south. But God *is* the 7
 judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another. For in the 8
 hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of
 mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof,
 all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.
 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob. 9
 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the 10
 righteous shall be exalted.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph. 76
 In Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel. In Salem also 2
 is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion. There brake he 3
 the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle.
 Selah. Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains 4

v.15 mighty...: Heb. rivers of strength. v.17 made: Heb. made them. v.23 increaseth:
 Heb. ascendeth. 75. v.1 Altaschith: or, Destroy not. of: or, for. v.2 receive...: or,
 take a set time. v.6 south: Heb. desert. 76. v.1 of: or, for.

5 of prey. The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep:
 6 and none of the men of might have found their hands. At thy
 rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into
 7 a dead sleep. Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and who may
 8 stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? Thou didst cause
 judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,
 9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth.
 10 Selah. Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder
 11 of wrath shalt thou restrain. Vow, and pay unto the LORD your
 God: let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that
 12 ought to be feared. He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is*
 terrible to the kings of the earth.

77 To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph. I cried
 unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he
 2 gave ear unto me. In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord:
 my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be
 3 comforted. I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained,
 4 and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah. Thou holdest mine eyes
 5 waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak. I have considered
 6 the days of old, the years of ancient times. I call to remembrance
 my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart: and my
 7 spirit made diligent search. Will the Lord cast off for ever? and
 8 will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever?
 9 doth *his* promise fail for evermore? Hath God forgotten to be
 gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
 10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years
 11 of the right hand of the most High. I will remember the works
 12 of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old. I will
 13 meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings. Thy way,
 O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?
 14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy
 15 strength among the people. Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed
 16 thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah. The waters saw
 thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths
 17 also were troubled. The clouds poured out water: the skies sent
 18 out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad. The voice of thy
 thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the

v.11 unto him...: Heb. to fear. 77. v.1 of: or, for. v.2 sore: Heb. hand. v.8 for
 evermore: Heb. to generation and generation?. v.17 poured...: Heb. were poured forth
 with water.

earth trembled and shook. Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in 19
the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known. Thou leddest 20
thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Maschil of Asaph. Give ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline 78
your ears to the words of my mouth. I will open my mouth in a 2
parable: I will utter dark sayings of old: Which we have heard and 3
known, and our fathers have told us. We will not hide *them* from 4
their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of
the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath
done. For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a 5
law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should
make them known to their children: That the generation to come 6
might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born; *who*
should arise and declare *them* to their children: That they might 7
set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep
his commandments: And might not be as their fathers, a stub- 8
born and rebellious generation; a generation *that* set not their heart
aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God. The children 9
of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* carrying bows, turned back in the
day of battle. They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to 10
walk in his law; And forgot his works, and his wonders that he 11
had shewed them. Marvellous things did he in the sight of their 12
fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan. He divided the 13
sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to
stand as an heap. In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, 14
and all the night with a light of fire. He clave the rocks in the 15
wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths. He 16
brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run
down like rivers. And they sinned yet more against him by pro- 17
voking the most High in the wilderness. And they tempted God 18
in their heart by asking meat for their lust. Yea, they spake aga- 19
inst God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?
Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the 20
streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh
for his people? Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: so 21
a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against
Israel; Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his 22

78. v.1 Maschil...: or, A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction. v.8 that...: Heb. that prepared not their heart. v.9 carrying: Heb. throwing forth. v.19 furnish: Heb. order.

23 salvation: Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and
 24 opened the doors of heaven, And had rained down manna upon
 25 them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven. Man
 26 did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full. He caused
 an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought
 27 in the south wind. He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and
 28 feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea: And he let *it* fall in the
 29 midst of their camp, round about their habitations. So they did
 30 eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire; They
 were not estranged from their lust. But while their meat *was* yet
 31 in their mouths, The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the
 32 fattest of them, and smote down the chosen *men* of Israel. For
 all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.
 33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in
 34 trouble. When he slew them, then they sought him: and they re-
 35 turned and enquired early after God. And they remembered that
 36 God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer. Neverthe-
 less they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him
 37 with their tongues. For their heart was not right with him, neither
 38 were they stedfast in his covenant. But he, *being* full of compas-
 sion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a
 time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.
 39 For he remembered that they *were but* flesh; a wind that passeth
 40 away, and cometh not again. How oft did they provoke him in
 41 the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert! Yea, they turned
 42 back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. They
 remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them
 43 from the enemy. How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and
 44 his wonders in the field of Zoan: And had turned their rivers into
 45 blood; and their floods, that they could not drink. He sent divers
 sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which
 46 destroyed them. He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar,
 47 and their labour unto the locust. He destroyed their vines with
 48 hail, and their sycomore trees with frost. He gave up their cattle
 49 also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts. He cast

v.25 Man...: or, Every one did eat the bread of the mighty. **v.26** to blow: Heb. to go.
v.27 feathered...: Heb. fowl of wing. **v.31** smote...: Heb. made to bow. Chosen...:
 or, young men. **v.40** provoke: or, rebel against. **v.42** from...: or, from affliction.
v.43 wrought: Heb. set. **v.47** destroyed: Heb. killed. frost: or, great hailstones.
v.48 gave...: Heb. shut up. hot...: or, lightnings.

upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them*. He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence; And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham: But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock. And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies. And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased. He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies: But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow. For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel: So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men; And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand. He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance. The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage. Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation. Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine. And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach. Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim: But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved. And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath established for ever. He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds: From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

A Psalm of Asaph. O God, the heathen are come into thine **79**

v.50 He made...: Heb. He weighed a path. life...: or, beasts to the murrain. **v.53** overwhelmed: Heb. covered. **v.63** given...: Heb. praised. **v.69** established: Heb. founded. **v.71** following: Heb. after.

inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps. The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth. Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and *there was* none to bury *them*. We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us. How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire? Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name. For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place. O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low. Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake. Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed. Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die; And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

80 To the chief Musician upon Shoshannimeduth, A Psalm of Asaph. Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth. Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come *and* save us. Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved. O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people? Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure. Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves. Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved. Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen,

79. v.1 of: or, for. v.8 former...: or, the iniquities of them that were before us. v.10 revenging: Heb. vengeance. v.11 thy...: Heb. thine arm. preserve...: Heb. reserve the children of death. v.13 to all...: Heb. to generation and generation. 80. v.1 of: or, for. v.2 come...: Heb. come for salvation to us. v.4 be...: Heb. smoke.

and planted it. Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause 9
 it to take deep root, and it filled the land. The hills were covered 10
 with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly
 cedars. She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches 11
 unto the river. Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so 12
 that all they which pass by the way do pluck her? The boar out of 13
 the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour
 it. Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from 14
 heaven, and behold, and visit this vine; And the vineyard which 15
 thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest
 strong for thyself. *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: they 16
 perish at the rebuke of thy countenance. Let thy hand be upon 17
 the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest
 strong for thyself. So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, 18
 and we will call upon thy name. Turn us again, O LORD God of 19
 hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, *A Psalm* of Asaph. Sing 81
 aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of
 Jacob. Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant 2
 harp with the psaltery. Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, 3
 in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day. For this *was* 4
 a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob. This he 5
 ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out through the
 land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not. I 6
 removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered
 from the pots. Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I 7
 answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the
 waters of Meribah. Selah. Hear, O my people, and I will testify 8
 unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me; There shall 9
 no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange
 god. I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land 10
 of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. But my people 11
 would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me. So 12
 I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: *and* they walked in
 their own counsels. Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, 13
and Israel had walked in my ways! I should soon have subdued 14

v.10 goodly...: Heb. cedars of God. **81. v.1** of Asaph: or, for Asaph. **v.5** through:
 or, against. **v.6** were...: Heb. passed away. **v.7** Meribah: or, Strife. **v.12** unto...:
 or, to the hardness of their hearts, or, imagination.

15 their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries. The
 haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him:
 16 but their time should have endured for ever. He should have fed
 them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the
 rock should I have satisfied thee.

82 A Psalm of Asaph. God standeth in the congregation of the
 2 mighty; he judgeth among the gods. How long will ye judge un-
 3 justly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah. Defend the
 4 poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy. Deliver
 5 the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked. They
 know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness:
 6 all the foundations of the earth are out of course. I have said, Ye
 7 *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the most High. But ye
 8 shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes. Arise, O God,
 judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

83 A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph. Keep not thou silence, O God: hold
 2 not thy peace, and be not still, O God. For, lo, thine enemies make
 3 a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. They
 have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against
 4 thy hidden ones. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off
 from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in
 5 remembrance. For they have consulted together with one consent:
 6 they are confederate against thee: The tabernacles of Edom, and
 7 the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes; Gebal, and Ammon,
 8 and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre; Assur
 also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot.
 9 Selah. Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites; as *to* Sisera, as *to*
 10 Jabin, at the brook of Kison: *Which* perished at Endor: they
 11 became *as* dung for the earth. Make their nobles like Oreb, and
 12 like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna: Who
 13 said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession. O
 my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.
 14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains
 15 on fire; So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid
 16 with thy storm. Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek
 17 thy name, O LORD. Let them be confounded and troubled for

v.15 submitted...: or, yielded feigned obedience: Heb. lied. **v.16** finest...: Heb. fat of wheat. **82. v.1** of Asaph: or, for Asaph. **v.3** Defend: Heb. Judge. **v.5** out...: Heb. moved. **83. v.1** of Asaph: or, for Asaph. **v.5** consent: Heb. heart. **v.8** holpen: Heb. been an arm to.

ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish: That *men* may 18
know that thou, whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most
high over all the earth.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm for the sons of 84
Korah. How amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts! My 2
soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my
heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God. Yea, the sparrow 3
hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she
may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King,
and my God. Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will 4
be still praising thee. Selah. Blessed *is* the man whose strength 5
is in thee; in whose heart *are* the ways of *them*. *Who* passing 6
through the valley of Baca make it a well; the rain also filleth
the pools. They go from strength to strength, *every one of them* 7
in Zion appeareth before God. O LORD God of hosts, hear my 8
prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah. Behold, O God our 9
shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. For a day in thy 10
courts *is* better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper
in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace 11
and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk
uprightly. O LORD of hosts, blessed *is* the man that trusteth in 12
thee.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah. LORD, 85
thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back
the captivity of Jacob. Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy 2
people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah. Thou hast taken 3
away all thy wrath: thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness
of thine anger. Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine 4
anger toward us to cease. Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? 5
wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations? Wilt thou not 6
revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee? Shew us 7
thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation. I will hear what 8
God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people,
and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly. Surely 9

84. v.1 for the sons: or, of the sons. v.6 Baca...: or, mulberry trees make him a well,
etc. filleth: Heb. covereth. v.7 strength to...: or, company to company. v.10 I had...:
Heb. I would choose rather to sit at the threshold. 85. v.1 for the sons: or, of the sons.
favourable: or, well pleased. v.3 thyself...: or, thine anger from waxing hot.

his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in
 10 our land. Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and
 11 peace have kissed *each other*. Truth shall spring out of the earth;
 12 and righteousness shall look down from heaven. Yea, the LORD
 shall give *that which is* good; and our land shall yield her increase.
 13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set *us* in the way of
 his steps.

86 A Prayer of David. Bow down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for
 2 I *am* poor and needy. Preserve my soul; for I *am* holy: O thou
 3 my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee. Be merciful unto
 4 me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee daily. Rejoice the soul of thy
 5 servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul. For thou,
 Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto
 6 all them that call upon thee. Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer;
 7 and attend to the voice of my supplications. In the day of my
 8 trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me. Among
 the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there*
 9 *any works* like unto thy works. All nations whom thou hast made
 shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy
 10 name. For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: thou *art*
 11 God alone. Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth:
 12 unite my heart to fear thy name. I will praise thee, O Lord my
 God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.
 13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my
 14 soul from the lowest hell. O God, the proud are risen against
 me, and the assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul;
 15 and have not set thee before them. But thou, O Lord, *art* a God
 full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in
 16 mercy and truth. O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give
 thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.
 17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see *it*, and
 be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted
 me.

87 A Psalm *or* Song for the sons of Korah. His foundation *is* in the
 2 holy mountains. The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than
 3 all the dwellings of Jacob. Glorious things are spoken of thee, O

86. v.1 A Prayer...: or, A Prayer, being a psalm of David. v.2 holy: or, one whom thou favourest. v.3 daily: or, all the day. v.13 hell: or, grave. v.14 violent: Heb. terrible. 87. v.1 for the sons: or, of the sons.

city of God. Selah. I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon 4
to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia;
this *man* was born there. And of Zion it shall be said, This and 5
that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish
her. The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, *that* 6
this *man* was born there. Selah. As well the singers as the players 7
on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

A Song *or* Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musi- 88
cian upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite. O
LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee:
Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry; 2
For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the 3
grave. I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am 4
as a man *that hath* no strength: Free among the dead, like the 5
slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and
they are cut off from thy hand. Thou hast laid me in the lowest 6
pit, in darkness, in the deeps. Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, 7
and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah. Thou hast 8
put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an
abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.
Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called 9
daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee. Wilt 10
thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise
thee? Selah. Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? 11
or thy faithfulness in destruction? Shall thy wonders be known 12
in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my 13
prayer prevent thee. LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* 14
hidest thou thy face from me? *I am* afflicted and ready to die 15
from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted. Thy 16
fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off. They 17
came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about
together. Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine 18
acquaintance into darkness.

Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite. I will sing of the mercies of the 89
LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness

88. v.1 for the sons: or, of the sons. Maschil...: or, A Psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction. **v.5** from: or, by. **v.17** daily: or, all the day.

2 to all generations. For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for
 3 ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens. I
 have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David
 4 my servant, Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy
 5 throne to all generations. Selah. And the heavens shall praise
 thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation
 6 of the saints. For who in the heaven can be compared unto the
 LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the
 7 LORD? God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints,
 8 and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him. O
 LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to
 9 thy faithfulness round about thee? Thou rulest the raging of the
 10 sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them. Thou hast
 broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered
 11 thine enemies with thy strong arm. The heavens *are* thine, the
 earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou
 12 hast founded them. The north and the south thou hast created
 13 them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name. Thou hast
 a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.
 14 Justice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and
 15 truth shall go before thy face. Blessed *is* the people that know
 the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy
 16 countenance. In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in
 17 thy righteousness shall they be exalted. For thou *art* the glory of
 18 their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted. For
 the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our king.
 19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid
 help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the
 20 people. I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I
 21 anointed him: With whom my hand shall be established: mine
 22 arm also shall strengthen him. The enemy shall not exact upon
 23 him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him. And I will beat down
 24 his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. But my
 faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall
 25 his horn be exalted. I will set his hand also in the sea, and his

89. v.1 Maschil...: or, A Psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction. to all...: Heb. to generation and generation. **v.10** Rahab: or, Egypt. thy...: Heb. the arm of thy strength. **v.11** the fulness...: or, all it containeth. **v.13** a...: Heb. an arm with might. **v.14** habitation: or, establishment. **v.18** the LORD...: or, our shield is of the LORD, and our king is of the Holy One of Israel.

right hand in the rivers. He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, 26
my God, and the rock of my salvation. Also I will make him *my* 27
firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth. My mercy will I 28
keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with
him. His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne 29
as the days of heaven. If his children forsake my law, and walk 30
not in my judgments; If they break my statutes, and keep not my 31
commandments; Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, 32
and their iniquity with stripes. Nevertheless my lovingkindness 33
will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out 34
of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie 35
unto David. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the 36
sun before me. It shall be established for ever as the moon, and 37
as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah. But thou hast cast off 38
and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed. Thou 39
hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned
his crown *by casting it* to the ground. Thou hast broken down 40
all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin. All 41
that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made 42
all his enemies to rejoice. Thou hast also turned the edge of his 43
sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle. Thou hast 44
made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.
The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him 45
with shame. Selah. How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself 46
for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire? Remember how short 47
my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain? What 48
man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver
his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah. Lord, where *are* 49
thy former lovingkindnesses, *which* thou swarest unto David in
thy truth? Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* 50
I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;
Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith 51
they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed. Blessed *be* 52
the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

A Prayer of Moses the man of God. Lord, thou hast been 90

v.31 break: Heb. profane. **v.33** will...: Heb. I will not make void from him. to fall:
Heb. to lie. **v.35** that...: Heb. if I lie. **v.44** glory: Heb. brightness.

2 our dwelling place in all generations. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, 3 even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God. Thou turnest 4 man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men. For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, 5 and *as* a watch in the night. Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass 6 *which* groweth up. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; 7 in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of 9 thy countenance. For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: 10 we spend our years as a tale *that is told*. The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it is 11 soon cut off, and we fly away. Who knoweth the power of thine 12 anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath. So teach *us* to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom. 13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy 14 servants. O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice 15 and be glad all our days. Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen 16 evil. Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto 17 their children. And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

91 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide 2 under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the LORD, *He is* 3 my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust. Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the 4 noisome pestilence. He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and 5 buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for 6 the arrow *that* flieth by day; *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh 7 in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday. A

90. v.1 A Prayer...: or, A Prayer, being a Psalm of Moses. in...: Heb. in generation and generation. v.4 when...: or, when he hath passed them. v.5 growth...: or, is changed. v.9 passed...: Heb. turned away. as a...: or, as a meditation. v.10 The days...: Heb. As for the days of our years, in them are seventy years. v.12 apply: Heb. cause to come. 91. v.1 abide: Heb. lodge.

thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou 8
 behold and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou hast made 9
 the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation;
 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh 10
 thy dwelling. For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep 11
 thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest 12
 thou dash thy foot against a stone. Thou shalt tread upon the 13
 lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample
 under feet. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will 14
 I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my
 name. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with 15
 him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him. With long life 16
 will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day. *It is a good thing* to give 92
 thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most
 High: To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy 2
 faithfulness every night, Upon an instrument of ten strings, and 3
 upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound. For thou, 4
 LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the
 works of thy hands. O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy 5
 thoughts are very deep. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth 6
 a fool understand this. When the wicked spring as the grass, and 7
 when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be
 destroyed for ever: But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore. 8
 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; 9
 all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. But my horn shalt 10
 thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with
 fresh oil. Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* 11
 mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against
 me. The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow 12
 like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the house of 13
 the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still 14
 bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing; To 15
 shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no
 unrighteousness in him.

v.13 adder: or, asp. v.16 long...: Heb. length of days. 92. v.2 every...: Heb. in the nights. v.3 the harp...: or, the solemn sound with the harp. a solemn...: Heb. Higgsaion. v.14 flourishing: Heb. green.

93 The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved. Thy throne *is* established of old: thou *art* from everlasting. The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves. The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea. Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

94 O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself. Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud. LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph? *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves? They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage. They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless. Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*. Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise? He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see? He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?* The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity. Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law; That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked. For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it. Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity? Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence. When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up. In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul. Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law? They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the inno-

93. v.2 of old: Heb. from then. **v.5** for ever: Heb. to length of days. **94. v.1** God...: Heb. God of revenges. shew...: Heb. shine forth. **v.15** shall follow...: Heb. shall be after it. **v.17** almost: or, quickly.

cent blood. But the LORD is my defence; and my God *is* the rock 22
of my refuge. And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, 23
and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our
God shall cut them off.

O come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise 95
to the rock of our salvation. Let us come before his presence with 2
thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms. For 3
the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods. In his 4
hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills *is*
his also. The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed 5
the dry *land*. O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel 6
before the LORD our maker. For he *is* our God; and we *are* the 7
people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will
hear his voice, Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, *and* 8
as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness: When your fathers 9
tempted me, proved me, and saw my work. Forty years long was 10
I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It *is* a people that do err
in their heart, and they have not known my ways: Unto whom I 11
sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

O sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all 96
the earth. Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his 2
salvation from day to day. Declare his glory among the heathen, 3
his wonders among all people. For the LORD *is* great, and greatly 4
to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods. For all the 5
gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.
Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in 6
his sanctuary. Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, 7
give unto the LORD glory and strength. Give unto the LORD 8
the glory *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into
his courts. O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear 9
before him, all the earth. Say among the heathen *that* the LORD 10
reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be
moved: he shall judge the people righteously. Let the heavens 11
rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness
thereof. Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall 12

95. v.2 come...: Heb. prevent his face. v.4 In...: Heb. In whose. the strength...: or, the heights of the hills are his. v.5 The sea...: Heb. Whose the sea is. v.8 provocation: Heb. contention. v.11 that...: Heb. if they enter into my rest. 96. v.8 due...: Heb. of his name. v.9 in the...: or, in the glorious sanctuary. v.11 the fulness...: or, all it containeth.

13 all the trees of the wood rejoice Before the LORD: for he cometh,
for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with
righteousness, and the people with his truth.

97 The LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of
2 isles be glad *thereof*. Clouds and darkness *are* round about him:
3 righteousness and judgment *are* the habitation of his throne. A
fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.
4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.
5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the
6 presence of the Lord of the whole earth. The heavens declare his
7 righteousness, and all the people see his glory. Confounded be
all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols:
8 worship him, all *ye* gods. Zion heard, and was glad; and the
daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far
10 above all gods. Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth
the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the
11 wicked. Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the
12 upright in heart. Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give
thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

98 A Psalm. O sing unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done
marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten
2 him the victory. The LORD hath made known his salvation: his
righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of
Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud
5 noise, and rejoice, and sing praise. Sing unto the LORD with the
6 harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm. With trumpets
and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the
7 King. Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and
8 they that dwell therein. Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the
9 hills be joyful together Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge
the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the
people with equity.

99 The LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth *between*

97. v.1 multitude...: Heb. many, or, great isles. v.2 habitation: or, establishment.
v.12 at...: or, to the memorial. 98. v.2 openly...: or, revealed. v.7 the fulness...: or,
all it containeth.

the cherubims; let the earth be moved. The LORD *is* great in 2
 Zion; and he *is* high above all the people. Let them praise thy 3
 great and terrible name; *for it is* holy. The king's strength also 4
 loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob. Exalt ye the LORD our God, 5
 and worship at his footstool; *for he is* holy. Moses and Aaron 6
 among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon the LORD, and he answered them. He 7
 spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them. Thou answeredst them, O 8
 LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions. Exalt the LORD our God, 9
 and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God *is* holy.

A Psalm of praise. Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye 100
 lands. Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence 2
 with singing. Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: *it is* he *that* 3
 hath made us, and not we ourselves; *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture. Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* 4
 into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name. For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlasting; and his 5
 truth *endureth* to all generations.

A Psalm of David. I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto 101
 thee, O LORD, will I sing. I will behave myself wisely in a perfect 2
 way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart. I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: 3
 I hate the work of them that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me. A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked 4
person. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut 5
 off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer. Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may 6
 dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me. He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that 7
 telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight. I will early destroy all the 8
 wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

99. v.1 be moved: Heb. stagger. v.5 he is...: or, it is holy. 100. v.1 praise: or, thanksgiving. all...: Heb. all the earth. v.3 and not...: or, and his we are. v.5 to all...: Heb. to generation and generation. 101. v.3 wicked...: Heb. thing of Belial. v.6 in a...: or, perfect in the way. v.7 shall not tarry: Heb. shall not be established.

102 A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth
 out his complaint before the LORD. Hear my prayer, O LORD,
 2 and let my cry come unto thee. Hide not thy face from me in
 the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the
 3 day *when* I call answer me speedily. For my days are consumed
 4 like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth. My heart is
 smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.
 5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my
 6 skin. I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of
 7 the desert. I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house
 8 top. Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are
 9 mad against me are sworn against me. For I have eaten ashes
 10 like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping, Because of thine
 indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast
 11 me down. My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and I am
 12 withered like grass. But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and
 13 thy remembrance unto all generations. Thou shalt arise, *and* have
 mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is
 14 come. For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the
 15 dust thereof. So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and
 16 all the kings of the earth thy glory. When the LORD shall build up
 17 Zion, he shall appear in his glory. He will regard the prayer of the
 18 destitute, and not despise their prayer. This shall be written for
 the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall
 19 praise the LORD. For he hath looked down from the height of his
 20 sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth; To hear
 the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to
 21 death; To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise
 22 in Jerusalem; When the people are gathered together, and the
 23 kingdoms, to serve the LORD. He weakened my strength in the
 24 way; he shortened my days. I said, O my God, take me not away
 in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.
 25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens
 26 *are* the work of thy hands. They shall perish, but thou shalt
 endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture
 27 shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed: But thou *art*
 28 the same, and thy years shall have no end. The children of thy

102. v.1 of: or, for. **v.3** like...: or, (as some read) into smoke. **v.5** skin: or, flesh.
v.20 those...: Heb. the children of death. **v.23** weakened: Heb. afflicted. **v.26** endure:
 Heb. stand.

servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

A Psalm of David. Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is **103**
 within me, *ble*ss his holy name. Bless the LORD, O my soul, and 2
 forget not all his benefits: Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who 3
 healeth all thy diseases; Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; 4
 who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; Who 5
 satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; so that thy youth is renewed
 like the eagle's. The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment 6
 for all that are oppressed. He made known his ways unto Moses, 7
 his acts unto the children of Israel. The LORD *is* merciful and 8
 gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. He will not always 9
 chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever. He hath not dealt 10
 with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy 11
 toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, 12
 so far hath he removed our transgressions from us. Like as a 13
 father pitieth *his* children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear
 him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we *are* 14
 dust. *As for* man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, 15
 so he flourisheth. For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; 16
 and the place thereof shall know it no more. But the mercy of the 17
 LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him,
 and his righteousness unto children's children; To such as keep his 18
 covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do
 them. The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and 19
 his kingdom ruleth over all. Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that 20
 excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the
 voice of his word. Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts; *ye* ministers 21
 of his, that do his pleasure. Bless the LORD, all his works in all 22
 places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very **104**
 great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty. Who coverest 2
thyself with light as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heav-
 ens like a curtain: Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the 3
 waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the
 wings of the wind: Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a 4

103. v.11 as.... Heb. according to the height of the heaven. **v.16** it is.... Heb. it is not.
v.20 that excel.... Heb. mighty in strength.

5 flaming fire: *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should
 6 not be removed for ever. Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with*
 7 a garment: the waters stood above the mountains. At thy rebuke
 8 they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away. They
 go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the
 9 place which thou hast founded for them. Thou hast set a bound
 that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the
 10 earth. He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* run among
 11 the hills. They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses
 12 quench their thirst. By them shall the fowls of the heaven have
 13 their habitation, *which* sing among the branches. He watereth the
 hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy
 14 works. He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for
 the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;
 15 And wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his*
 16 face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart. The
 trees of the LORD are full *of sap*; the cedars of Lebanon, which he
 17 hath planted; Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork,
 18 the fir trees *are* her house. The high hills *are* a refuge for the
 19 wild goats; *and* the rocks for the conies. He appointed the moon
 20 for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down. Thou makest dark-
 ness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep
 21 *forth*. The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat
 22 from God. The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and
 23 lay them down in their dens. Man goeth forth unto his work and
 24 to his labour until the evening. O LORD, how manifold are thy
 works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy
 25 riches. *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping
 26 innumerable, both small and great beasts. There go the ships:
there is that leviathan, *whom* thou hast made to play therein.
 27 These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat
 28 in due season. *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest
 29 thine hand, they are filled with good. Thou hidest thy face, they
 are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return
 30 to their dust. Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and

104. v.5 Who...: Heb. He hath founded the earth upon her bases. **v.8** They go up...: or, The mountains ascend, the valleys descend. **v.10** He: Heb. Who. run: Heb. walk.
v.11 quench: Heb. break. **v.12** sing: Heb. give a voice. **v.15** oil...: Heb. to make his face shine with oil, or, more than oil. **v.20** beasts...: Heb. beasts thereof do trample on the forest. **v.26** made: Heb. formed.

thou renewest the face of the earth. The glory of the LORD shall
 endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works. He looketh
 on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they
 smoke. I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing
 praise to my God while I have my being. My meditation of him
 shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD. Let the sinners be
 consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless
 thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

O give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known **105**
 his deeds among the people. Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him:
 talk ye of all his wondrous works. Glory ye in his holy name: let
 the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD. Seek the LORD,
 and his strength: seek his face evermore. Remember his marvel-
 lous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of
 his mouth; O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob
 his chosen. He *is* the LORD our God: his judgments *are* in all
 the earth. He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word
which he commanded to a thousand generations. Which *covenant*
 he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac; And confirmed
 the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting
 covenant: Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the
 lot of your inheritance: When they were *but* a few men in num-
 ber; yea, very few, and strangers in it. When they went from one
 nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people; He suf-
 fered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their
 sakes; *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no
 harm. Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake
 the whole staff of bread. He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph,
who was sold for a servant: Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he
 was laid in iron: Until the time that his word came: the word of
 the LORD tried him. The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler
 of the people, and let him go free. He made him lord of his house,
 and ruler of all his substance: To bind his princes at his pleasure;
 and teach his senators wisdom. Israel also came into Egypt; and
 Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham. And he increased his people
 greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies. He turned
 their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

v.31 endure: Heb. be. **105. v.11** lot: Heb. cord. **v.18** he...: Heb. his soul came into iron. **v.21** substance: Heb. possession.

26, 27 He sent Moses his servant; *and* Aaron whom he had chosen. They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.
 28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against
 29 his word. He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
 30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of
 31 their kings. He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and*
 32 lice in all their coasts. He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming
 33 fire in their land. He smote their vines also and their fig trees;
 34 and brake the trees of their coasts. He spake, and the locusts
 35 came, and caterpillars, and that without number, And did eat up
 all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.
 36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their
 37 strength. He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and
 38 *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes. Egypt was
 39 glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them. He
 spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.
 40 *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with
 41 the bread of heaven. He opened the rock, and the waters gushed
 42 out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river. For he remembered his
 43 holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant. And he brought forth his
 44 people with joy, *and* his chosen with gladness: And gave them the
 lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;
 45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye
 the LORD.

106 Praise ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is*
 2 good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Who can utter the mighty
 3 acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise? Blessed
are they that keep judgment, *and* he that doeth righteousness at
 4 all times. Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou*
 5 *bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation; That I
 may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the glad-
 6 ness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance. We
 have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have
 7 done wickedly. Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt;
 they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked
 8 *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea. Nevertheless he saved them
 for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be

v.27 his...: Heb. words of his signs. v.32 them...: Heb. their rain hail. v.43 gladness:
 Heb. singing. v.45 Praise...: Heb. Hallelujah. 106. v.1 Praise...: Heb. Hallelujah.

known. He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he 9
 led them through the depths, as through the wilderness. And he 10
 saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed
 them from the hand of the enemy. And the waters covered their 11
 enemies: there was not one of them left. Then believed they his 12
 words; they sang his praise. They soon forgot his works; they 13
 waited not for his counsel: But lusted exceedingly in the wilder- 14
 ness, and tempted God in the desert. And he gave them their 15
 request; but sent leanness into their soul. They envied Moses also 16
 in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD. The earth opened 17
 and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.
 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the 18
 wicked. They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten 19
 image. Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox 20
 that eateth grass. They forgot God their saviour, which had done 21
 great things in Egypt; Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* 22
 terrible things by the Red sea. Therefore he said that he would 23
 destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the
 breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*. Yea, 24
 they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word: But 25
 murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the
 LORD. Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow 26
 them in the wilderness: To overthrow their seed also among the 27
 nations, and to scatter them in the lands. They joined themselves 28
 also unto Baalpeor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead. Thus they 29
 provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake
 in upon them. Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: 30
 and *so* the plague was stayed. And that was counted unto him 31
 for righteousness unto all generations for evermore. They angered 32
him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for
 their sakes: Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake 33
 unadvisedly with his lips. They did not destroy the nations, con- 34
 cerning whom the LORD commanded them: But were mingled 35
 among the heathen, and learned their works. And they served 36
 their idols: which were a snare unto them. Yea, they sacrificed 37
 their sons and their daughters unto devils, And shed innocent 38

v.13 They soon...: Heb. They made haste, they forgot. **v.14** lusted...: Heb. lusted a lust. **v.24** the pleasant...: Heb. a land of desire. **v.26** to overthrow: Heb. to make them fall. **v.27** to overthrow: Heb. to make them fall.

blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions. Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance. And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them. Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand. Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity. Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry: And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives. Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise. Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

107 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy; And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south. They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in. Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them. Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses. And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation. Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men! For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness. Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron; Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High: Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help. Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses. He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

v.43 brought...: or, impoverished, or, weakened. v.48 Praise...: Heb. Hallelujah.
107. v.3 south: Heb. sea.

Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his 15
wonderful works to the children of men! For he hath broken the 16
gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder. Fools because 17
of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto 18
the gates of death. Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, 19
and he saveth them out of their distresses. He sent his word, and 20
healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions. Oh that 21
men would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful
works to the children of men! And let them sacrifice the sacrifices 22
of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing. They that 23
go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;
These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep. 24
For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth 25
up the waves thereof. They mount up to the heaven, they go 26
down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.
They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at 27
their wits' end. Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, 28
and he bringeth them out of their distresses. He maketh the 29
storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still. Then are they 30
glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired
haven. Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and 31
for his wonderful works to the children of men! Let them exalt 32
him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the
assembly of the elders. He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and 33
the watersprings into dry ground; A fruitful land into barrenness, 34
for the wickedness of them that dwell therein. He turneth the 35
wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.
And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a 36
city for habitation; And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which 37
may yield fruits of increase. He blesseth them also, so that they 38
are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, 39
affliction, and sorrow. He poureth contempt upon princes, and 40
causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is* no way.
Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* 41

v.22 rejoicing: Heb. singing. **v.25** raiseth: Heb. maketh to stand. **v.27** are...: Heb.
all their wisdom is swallowed up. **v.34** barrenness: Heb. saltiness. **v.40** wilderness:
or, void place.

42 families like a flock. The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and
 43 all iniquity shall stop her mouth. Whoso *is* wise, and will observe
 these *things*, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the
 LORD.

108 A Song *or* Psalm of David. O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing
 2 and give praise, even with my glory. Awake, psaltery and harp:
 3 I *myself* will awake early. I will praise thee, O LORD, among
 the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
 4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth*
 5 unto the clouds. Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and
 6 thy glory above all the earth; That thy beloved may be delivered:
 7 save *with* thy right hand, and answer me. God hath spoken in
 his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the
 8 valley of Succoth. Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim
 9 also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver; Moab
is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia
 10 will I triumph. Who will bring me into the strong city? who will
 11 lead me into Edom? *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off?
 12 and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts? Give us help
 13 from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man. Through God we shall
 do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

109 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. Hold not thy peace,
 2 O God of my praise; For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth
 of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against
 3 me with a lying tongue. They compassed me about also with
 4 words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause. For
 my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself* unto prayer.
 5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
 6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right
 7 hand. When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let
 8 his prayer become sin. Let his days be few; *and* let another take
 9 his office. Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
 10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek
 11 *their bread* also out of their desolate places. Let the extortioner
 12 catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour. Let
 there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any

v.41 from: or, after. 108. v.4 clouds: or, skies. 109. v.2 of the deceitful: Heb. of
 deceit. are opened: Heb. have opened themselves. v.6 Satan: or, an adversary. v.7 be
 condemned: Heb. go out guilty, or, wicked. v.8 office: or, charge.

to favour his fatherless children. Let his posterity be cut off; *and* 13
 in the generation following let their name be blotted out. Let 14
 the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let
 not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be before the 15
 LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from
 the earth. Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but 16
 persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the
 broken in heart. As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: 17
 as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him. As 18
 he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it
 come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. Let it 19
 be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle
 wherewith he is girded continually. *Let this be* the reward of mine 20
 adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my
 soul. But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: 21
 because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me. For I *am* poor and 22
 needy, and my heart is wounded within me. I am gone like the 23
 shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.
 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness. 24
 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me 25
 they shaked their heads. Help me, O LORD my God: O save me 26
 according to thy mercy: That they may know that this *is* thy 27
 hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it. Let them curse, but bless 28
 thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant
 rejoice. Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them 29
 cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle. I 30
 will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him
 among the multitude. For he shall stand at the right hand of the 31
 poor, to save *him* from those that condemn his soul.

A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at 110
 my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The 2
 LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou
 in the midst of thine enemies. Thy people *shall be* willing in the 3
 day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the
 morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth. The LORD hath sworn, 4
 and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of
 Melchizedek. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through 5

v.18 into his bowels: Heb. within him. v.31 those...: Heb. the judges of.
 110. v.3 from...: or, more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, etc.

- 6 kings in the day of his wrath. He shall judge among the heathen,
he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; he shall wound the
7 heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the
way: therefore shall he lift up the head.
- 111 Praise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole
heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.
2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that
3 have pleasure therein. His work *is* honourable and glorious: and
4 his righteousness endureth for ever. He hath made his wonderful
works to be remembered: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compas-
5 sion. He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever
6 be mindful of his covenant. He hath shewed his people the power
of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.
7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; all his command-
8 ments *are* sure. They stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done
9 in truth and uprightness. He sent redemption unto his people: he
hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his
10 name. The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: a good
understanding have all they that do *his commandments*: his praise
endureth for ever.
- 112 Praise ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD,
2 *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments. His seed shall be
mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness en-
4 dureth for ever. Unto the upright there ariseth light in the dark-
5 ness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous. A
good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs
6 with discretion. Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righ-
7 teous shall be in everlasting remembrance. He shall not be afraid
8 of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD. His heart
is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon
9 his enemies. He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his
righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with hon-
10 our. The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall gnash with
his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.
- 113 Praise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise

v.6 many: or, great. 111. v.1 Praise ye...: Heb. Hallelujah. v.5 meat: Heb. prey.
v.8 stand...: Heb. are established. v.10 a good...: or, good success. his commandments:
Heb. them. 112. v.1 Praise...: Heb. Hallelujah. v.5 discretion: Heb. judgment.

the name of the LORD. Blessed be the name of the LORD from this 2
time forth and for evermore. From the rising of the sun unto the 3
going down of the same the LORD'S name *is* to be praised. The 4
LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.
Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high, Who 5, 6
humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in
the earth! He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the 7
needy out of the dunghill; That he may set *him* with princes, *even* 8
with the princes of his people. He maketh the barren woman to 9
keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the
LORD.

When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a peo- 114
ple of strange language; Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his 2
dominion. The sea saw *it*, and fled: Jordan was driven back. The 3, 4
mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs. What 5
ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou
wast driven back? Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* 6
ye little hills, like lambs? Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of 7
the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; Which turned the 8
rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give 115
glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake. Wherefore should 2
the heathen say, Where *is* now their God? But our God *is* in the 3
heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased. Their idols 4
are silver and gold, the work of men's hands. They have mouths, 5
but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not: They have 6
ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not: They 7
have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not:
neither speak they through their throat. They that make them 8
are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them. O Israel, 9
trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield. O house 10
of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield. Ye 11
that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their
shield. The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless *us*; he 12
will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron. He 13
will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small and great. The 14
LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

113. v.1 Praise ye...: Heb. Hallelujah. v.5 dwelleth...: Heb. exalteth himself to dwell.
v.9 to keep...: Heb. to dwell in an house. 115. v.13 and: Heb. with.

- 15, 16 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD which made heaven and earth. The
 heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD'S: but the earth hath
 17 he given to the children of men. The dead praise not the LORD,
 18 neither any that go down into silence. But we will bless the LORD
 from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.
- 116 I love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice *and* my sup-
 2 plications. Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore
 3 will I call upon *him* as long as I live. The sorrows of death com-
 passed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble
 4 and sorrow. Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD,
 5 I beseech thee, deliver my soul. Gracious *is* the LORD, and righ-
 6 teous; yea, our God *is* merciful. The LORD preserveth the simple:
 7 I was brought low, and he helped me. Return unto thy rest, O
 8 my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee. For thou
 hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my
 9 feet from falling. I will walk before the LORD in the land of the
 10 living. I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:
 11, 12 I said in my haste, All men *are* liars. What shall I render unto the
 13 LORD *for* all his benefits toward me? I will take the cup of sal-
 14 vation, and call upon the name of the LORD. I will pay my vows
 15 unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people. Precious in
 16 the sight of the LORD *is* the death of his saints. O LORD, truly I
am thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thine handmaid:
 17 thou hast loosed my bonds. I will offer to thee the sacrifice of
 18 thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD. I will
 pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his peo-
 19 ple, In the courts of the LORD'S house, in the midst of thee, O
 Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.
- 117 O praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.
 2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the
 LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.
- 118 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: because his mercy
 2 *endureth* for ever. Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for
 3 ever. Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth*
 4 for ever. Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy
 5 *endureth* for ever. I called upon the LORD in distress: the LORD
 6 answered me, *and set me* in a large place. The LORD *is* on my

116. v.2 as long...: Heb. in my days. v.3 gat...: Heb. found me. 118. v.5 in distress:
 Heb. out of distress.

side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me? The LORD taketh 7
 my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire*
 upon them that hate me. *It is* better to trust in the LORD than to 8
 put confidence in man. *It is* better to trust in the LORD than to 9
 put confidence in princes. All nations compassed me about: but 10
 in the name of the LORD will I destroy them. They compassed 11
 me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the
 LORD I will destroy them. They compassed me about like bees; 12
 they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD
 I will destroy them. Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: 13
 but the LORD helped me. The LORD *is* my strength and song, 14
 and is become my salvation. The voice of rejoicing and salvation 15
is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD
 doeth valiantly. The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right 16
 hand of the LORD doeth valiantly. I shall not die, but live, and 17
 declare the works of the LORD. The LORD hath chastened me 18
 sore: but he hath not given me over unto death. Open to me 19
 the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, *and* I will praise
 the LORD: This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall 20
 enter. I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become 21
 my salvation. The stone *which* the builders refused is become 22
 the head *stone* of the corner. This is the LORD'S doing; it *is* 23
 marvellous in our eyes. This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath 24
 made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. Save now, I beseech thee, 25
 O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity. Blessed 26
be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you
 out of the house of the LORD. God *is* the LORD, which hath 27
 shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns
 of the altar. Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee: *thou art* 28
 my God, I will exalt thee. O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he* 29
is good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

ALEPH. Blessed *are* the undefiled in the way, who walk in the 119
 law of the LORD. Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, 2
and that seek him with the whole heart. They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways. Thou hast commanded *us* to keep 4
 thy precepts diligently. O that my ways were directed to keep 5
 thy statutes! Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect 6

v.6 on...: Heb. for me. v.10 destroy...: Heb. cut them off. v.12 destroy: Heb. cut down. v.23 the LORD'S...: Heb. from the LORD. 119. v.1 undefiled: or, perfect, or, sincere.

7 unto all thy commandments. I will praise thee with uprightness
 8 of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments. I
 9 will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly. BETH. Where-
 withal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto*
 10 according to thy word. With my whole heart have I sought thee:
 11 O let me not wander from thy commandments. Thy word have
 12 I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee. Blessed
 13 *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes. With my lips have I
 14 declared all the judgments of thy mouth. I have rejoiced in the
 15 way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches. I will meditate
 16 in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways. I will delight
 17 myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word. GIMEL. Deal
 bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.
 18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of
 19 thy law. I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy command-
 20 ments from me. My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto
 21 thy judgments at all times. Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are*
 22 cursed, which do err from thy commandments. Remove from me
 23 reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies. Princes
 also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in
 24 thy statutes. Thy testimonies also *are* my delight *and* my coun-
 25 sellors. DALETH. My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou
 26 me according to thy word. I have declared my ways, and thou
 27 heardest me: teach me thy statutes. Make me to understand the
 28 way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works. My
 soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy
 29 word. Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law
 30 graciously. I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I
 31 laid *before me*. I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put
 32 me not to shame. I will run the way of thy commandments, when
 33 thou shalt enlarge my heart. HE. Teach me, O LORD, the way
 34 of thy statutes; and I shall keep it *unto* the end. Give me under-
 standing, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my*
 35 whole heart. Make me to go in the path of thy commandments;
 36 for therein do I delight. Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,
 37 and not to covetousness. Turn away mine eyes from beholding
 38 vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way. Stablish thy word unto

v.7 thy...: Heb. judgments of thy righteousness. **v.18** Open: Heb. Reveal. **v.24** my
 counsellors: Heb. men of my counsel. **v.28** melteth: Heb. droppeth. **v.37** Turn...:
 Heb. Make to pass.

thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear. Turn away my reproach 39
 which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good. Behold, I have longed 40
 after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness. VAU. Let 41
 thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, ac-
 cording to thy word. So shall I have wherewith to answer him 42
 that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word. And take not the 43
 word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy
 judgments. So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever. 44
 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts. I will speak of 45, 46
 thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed. And 47
 I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.
 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have 48
 loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes. ZAIN. Remember the 49
 word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened 50
 me. The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not 51
 declined from thy law. I remembered thy judgments of old, O 52
 LORD; and have comforted myself. Horror hath taken hold upon 53
 me because of the wicked that forsake thy law. Thy statutes have 54
 been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage. I have remembered 55
 thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law. This I 56
 had, because I kept thy precepts. CHETH. *Thou art* my portion, 57
 O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words. I intreated 58
 thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to
 thy word. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy 59
 testimonies. I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy command- 60
 ments. The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not 61
 forgotten thy law. At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee 62
 because of thy righteous judgments. I *am* a companion of all *them* 63
 that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts. The earth, 64
 O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes. TETH. 65
 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto
 thy word. Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have 66
 believed thy commandments. Before I was afflicted I went astray: 67
 but now have I kept thy word. Thou *art* good, and doest good; 68
 teach me thy statutes. The proud have forged a lie against me: 69
but I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart. Their heart 70

v.42 So...: or, So shall I answer him that reproveth me in a thing. v.45 at liberty: Heb. at large. v.58 favour: Heb. face. v.61 bands: or, companies.

71 is as fat as grease; *but* I delight in thy law. *It is* good for me
 72 that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes. The
 law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thousands of gold and
 73 silver. JOD. Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me
 74 understanding, that I may learn thy commandments. They that
 fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in
 75 thy word. I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* right, and
 76 *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. Let, I pray thee, thy
 merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto
 77 thy servant. Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may
 78 live: for thy law *is* my delight. Let the proud be ashamed; for
 they dealt perversely with me without a cause: *but* I will medi-
 79 tate in thy precepts. Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and
 80 those that have known thy testimonies. Let my heart be sound
 81 in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed. CAPH. My soul fainteth
 82 for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word. Mine eyes fail for thy
 83 word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me? For I am become
 84 like a bottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes. How
 many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judg-
 85 ment on them that persecute me? The proud have digged pits
 86 for me, which *are* not after thy law. All thy commandments *are*
 87 faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me. They had
 almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.
 88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony
 89 of thy mouth. LAMED. For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled
 90 in heaven. Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations: thou hast
 91 established the earth, and it abideth. They continue this day
 92 according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants. Unless
 thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine
 93 affliction. I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou
 94 hast quickened me. I *am* thine, save me; for I have sought thy
 95 precepts. The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I
 96 will consider thy testimonies. I have seen an end of all perfec-
 97 tion: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad. MEM. O how
 98 love I thy law! *it is* my meditation all the day. Thou through
 thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for

v.75 right: Heb. righteousness. v.76 for...: Heb. to comfort me. v.86 faithful: Heb. faithfulness. v.90 unto...: Heb. to generation and generation. abideth: Heb. standeth.

they *are* ever with me. I have more understanding than all my 99
 teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation. I understand 100
 more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts. I have re- 101
 frained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.
 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me. 102
 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey 103
 to my mouth! Through thy precepts I get understanding: there- 104
 fore I hate every false way. NUN. Thy word *is* a lamp unto my 105
 feet, and a light unto my path. I have sworn, and I will perform 106
it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments. I am afflicted very 107
 much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word. Accept, 108
 I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and
 teach me thy judgments. My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet 109
 do I not forget thy law. The wicked have laid a snare for me: 110
 yet I erred not from thy precepts. Thy testimonies have I taken 111
 as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart. I 112
 have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto*
 the end. SAMECH. I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love. 113
 Thou *art* my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word. De- 114, 115
 part from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of
 my God. Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: 116
 and let me not be ashamed of my hope. Hold thou me up, and I 117
 shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for 118
 their deceit *is* falsehood. Thou puttest away all the wicked of the 119
 earth *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies. My flesh trem- 120
 bleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments. AIN. I 121
 have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.
 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me. 122
 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteous- 123
 ness. Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach 124
 me thy statutes. I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that 125
 I may know thy testimonies. *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: 126
for they have made void thy law. Therefore I love thy command- 127
 ments above gold; yea, above fine gold. Therefore I esteem all 128
thy precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every
 false way. PE. Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my 129

v.98 they...: Heb. it is ever with me. **v.103** taste: Heb. palate. **v.105** lamp: or,
 candle. **v.112** to perform: Heb. to do. **v.119** puttest...: Heb. causest to cease.

130 soul keep them. The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth
 131 understanding unto the simple. I opened my mouth, and panted:
 132 for I longed for thy commandments. Look thou upon me, and
 be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy
 133 name. Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have
 134 dominion over me. Deliver me from the oppression of man: so
 135 will I keep thy precepts. Make thy face to shine upon thy ser-
 136 vant; and teach me thy statutes. Rivers of waters run down mine
 137 eyes, because they keep not thy law. TZADDI. Righteous *art*
 138 thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments. Thy testimonies
 139 *that* thou hast commanded *are* righteous and very faithful. My
 zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy
 140 words. Thy word *is* very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.
 141, 142 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts. Thy
 righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the
 143 truth. Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: *yet* thy com-
 144 mandments *are* my delights. The righteousness of thy testimonies
 145 *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live. KOPH.
 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy
 146 statutes. I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testi-
 147 monies. I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I
 148 hoped in thy word. Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I
 149 might meditate in thy word. Hear my voice according unto thy
 lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.
 150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy
 151 law. Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are*
 152 truth. Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou
 153 hast founded them for ever. RESH. Consider mine affliction, and
 154 deliver me: for I do not forget thy law. Plead my cause, and de-
 155 liver me: quicken me according to thy word. Salvation *is* far from
 156 the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes. Great *are* thy tender
 157 mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments. Many
are my persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from
 158 thy testimonies. I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; be-
 159 cause they kept not thy word. Consider how I love thy precepts:

v.132 as thou...: Heb. according to the custom toward those, etc. **v.138** righteous:
 Heb. righteousness. faithful: Heb. faithfulness. **v.139** consumed...: Heb. cut me off.
v.140 pure: Heb. tried, or, refined. **v.143** taken...: Heb. found me. **v.146** and I...:
 or, that I may keep. **v.156** Great: or, Many.

quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness. Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever. SCHIN. Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word. I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil. I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love. Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments. Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them. LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments. My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly. I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee. TAU. Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word. Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word. My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes. My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness. Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts. I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my delight. Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me. I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

A Song of degrees. In my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me. Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue. What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue? Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper. Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar! My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. I *am for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

A Song of degrees. I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth. He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber. Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. The LORD *is* thy keeper: the

v.160 Thy word...: Heb. The beginning of thy word is true. **v.165** nothing...: Heb. they shall have no stumblingblock. **120. v.3** What shall be given...: or, What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, what shall be profit thee?. done: Heb. added. **v.4** Sharp...: or, It is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper. **v.7** for peace: or, a man of peace. **121. v.1** I will...: or, Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?.

- 6 LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand. The sun shall not smite
 7 thee by day, nor the moon by night. The LORD shall preserve
 8 thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul. The LORD shall
 preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and
 even for evermore.
- 122 A Song of degrees of David. I was glad when they said unto
 2 me, Let us go into the house of the LORD. Our feet shall stand
 3 within thy gates, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is builded as a city that
 4 is compact together: Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the
 LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name
 5 of the LORD. For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones
 6 of the house of David. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall
 7 prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity
 8 within thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will
 9 now say, Peace *be* within thee. Because of the house of the LORD
 our God I will seek thy good.
- 123 A Song of degrees. Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that
 2 dwellest in the heavens. Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto
 the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the
 hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God,
 3 until that he have mercy upon us. Have mercy upon us, O LORD,
 have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at
 ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.
- 124 A Song of degrees of David. If *it had not been* the LORD who
 2 was on our side, now may Israel say; If *it had not been* the LORD
 3 who was on our side, when men rose up against us: Then they had
 swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:
 4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over
 5, 6 our soul: Then the proud waters had gone over our soul. Blessed
 7 *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth. Our
 soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare
 8 is broken, and we are escaped. Our help *is* in the name of the
 LORD, who made heaven and earth.
- 125 A Song of degrees. They that trust in the LORD *shall be* as
 2 mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever. As
 the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round
 3 about his people from henceforth even for ever. For the rod of the

wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous
 put forth their hands unto iniquity. Do good, O LORD, unto *those* 4
that be good, and *to them that are* upright in their hearts. As for 5
 such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead
 them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but peace shall be* upon
 Israel.

A Song of degrees. When the LORD turned again the captivity 126
 of Zion, we were like them that dream. Then was our mouth 2
 filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they
 among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.
 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad. 3
 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south. 4
 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. He that goeth forth and 5, 6
 weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with
 rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

A Song of degrees for Solomon. Except the LORD build the 127
 house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the
 city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain. *It is* vain for you to rise 2
 up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth
 his beloved sleep. Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* 3
 the fruit of the womb *is his* reward. As arrows *are* in the hand 4
 of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth. Happy *is* the man 5
 that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but
 they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

A Song of degrees. Blessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD; 128
 that walketh in his ways. For thou shalt eat the labour of thine 2
 hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee. Thy 3
 wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy
 children like olive plants round about thy table. Behold, that thus 4
 shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD. The LORD shall 5
 bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem
 all the days of thy life. Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, 6
and peace upon Israel.

A Song of degrees. Many a time have they afflicted me from 129
 my youth, may Israel now say: Many a time have they afflicted 2

125. v.3 the wicked: Heb. wickedness. 126. v.1 turned...: Heb. returned the returning.
 v.2 hath...: Heb. hath magnified to do with them. v.5 joy: or, singing. v.6 precious...:
 or, seed basket. 127. v.1 for...: or, of Solomon. that...: Heb. that are builders of it
 in it. v.5 his...: Heb. filled his quiver with them. speak...: or, subdue, or, destroy.
 129. v.1 Many...: or, Much.

3 me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me. The
 4 plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows. The
 LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
 5, 6 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion. Let
 them be as the grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore
 7 it groweth up: Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he
 8 that bindeth sheaves his bosom. Neither do they which go by say,
 The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name
 of the LORD.

130 A Song of degrees. Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O
 2 LORD. Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice
 3 of my supplications. If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O
 4 Lord, who shall stand? But *there is* forgiveness with thee, that
 5 thou mayest be feared. I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait,
 6 and in his word do I hope. My soul *waiteth* for the Lord more
 than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than* they that
 7 watch for the morning. Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with
 the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.
 8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

131 A Song of degrees of David. LORD, my heart is not haughty,
 nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters,
 2 or in things too high for me. Surely I have behaved and quieted
 myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as
 3 a weaned child. Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and
 for ever.

132 A Song of degrees. LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflic-
 2 tions: How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty
 3 God of Jacob; Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my
 4 house, nor go up into my bed; I will not give sleep to mine eyes,
 5 or slumber to mine eyelids, Until I find out a place for the LORD,
 6 an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob. Lo, we heard of it
 7 at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood. We will go
 8 into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool. Arise, O
 9 LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength. Let thy
 priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for
 10 joy. For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine

v.2 Many...: or, Much. 130. v.6 I say...: or, which watch unto. 131. v.1 exercise...:
 Heb. walk. high: Heb. wonderful. v.2 myself: Heb. my soul. v.3 henceforth: Heb.
 now. 132. v.5 an habitation: Heb. habitations.

anointed. The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not 11
 turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne. If 12
 thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall
 teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for ever-
 more. For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his 13
 habitation. This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have 14
 desired it. I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her 15
 poor with bread. I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and 16
 her saints shall shout aloud for joy. There will I make the horn 17
 of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed. His 18
 enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown
 flourish.

A Song of degrees of David. Behold, how good and how pleas- 133
 ant *it is* for brethren to dwell together in unity! *It is* like the 2
 precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard,
even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;
 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the 3
 mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing,
even life for evermore.

A Song of degrees. Behold, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* servants 134
 of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD. Lift 2
 up your hands *in* the sanctuary, and bless the LORD. The LORD 3
 that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.

Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise 135
him, O ye servants of the LORD. Ye that stand in the house of the 2
 LORD, in the courts of the house of our God, Praise the LORD; for 3
 the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name; for *it is* pleasant.
 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his 4
 peculiar treasure. For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* 5
 our Lord *is* above all gods. Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* 6
 did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.
 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he 7
 maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his
 treasuries. Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and 8
 beast. *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O 9
 Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants. Who smote great 10

v.11 body: Heb. belly. v.15 abundantly: or, surely. v.17 lamp: or, candle.

133. v.1 together...: Heb. even together. 134. v.2 the sanctuary: or, holiness.

135. v.8 both...: Heb. from man unto beast.

11 nations, and slew mighty kings; Sihon king of the Amorites, and
 12 Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan: And gave
 13 their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people. Thy
 name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD,
 14 throughout all generations. For the LORD will judge his people,
 15 and he will repent himself concerning his servants. The idols of
 16 the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands. They
 have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;
 17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in
 18 their mouths. They that make them are like unto them: *so is*
 19 every one that trusteth in them. Bless the LORD, O house of
 20 Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron: Bless the LORD, O
 21 house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD. Blessed
 be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye
 the LORD.

136 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy
 2 *endureth* for ever. O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his
 3 mercy *endureth* for ever. O give thanks to the Lord of lords:
 4 for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To him who alone doeth great
 5 wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To him that by wisdom
 6 made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To him that
 stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth*
 7 for ever. To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth*
 8 for ever: The sun to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
 9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for
 10 ever. To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy
 11 *endureth* for ever: And brought out Israel from among them: for
 12 his mercy *endureth* for ever: With a strong hand, and with a
 13 stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To him which
 divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
 14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy
 15 *endureth* for ever: But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the
 16 Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To him which led his
 people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
 17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
 18, 19 And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: Sihon
 20 king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: And Og

v.13 throughout...: Heb. to generation and generation.
 the rulings by day. v.15 overthrew: Heb. shaken off.

136. v.8 to rule...: Heb. for

the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: And gave 21
 their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *Even* 22
 an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for 23
 ever: And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy 24
endureth for ever. Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy 25
endureth for ever. O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his 26
 mercy *endureth* for ever.

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when 137
 we remembered Zion. We hanged our harps upon the willows in 2
 the midst thereof. For there they that carried us away captive re- 3
 quired of us a song; and they that wasted us *required of us* mirth,
saying, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion. How shall we sing the 4
 LORD's song in a strange land? If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, 5
 let my right hand forget *her cunning*. If I do not remember thee, 6
 let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Je-
 rusalem above my chief joy. Remember, O LORD, the children 7
 of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even*
 to the foundation thereof. O daughter of Babylon, who art to 8
 be destroyed; happy *shall he be*, that rewardeth thee as thou hast
 served us. Happy *shall he be*, that taketh and dasheth thy little 9
 ones against the stones.

A *Psalm* of David. I will praise thee with my whole heart: 138
 before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. I will worship toward 2
 thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and
 for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.
 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst 3
 me *with* strength in my soul. All the kings of the earth shall praise 4
 thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth. Yea, they 5
 shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the
 LORD. Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the 6
 lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off. Though I walk in the 7
 midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine
 hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall
 save me. The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy 8

137. v.3 a song: Heb. the words of a song. wasted...: Heb. laid us on heaps.
 v.4 strange...: Heb. land of a stranger?. v.6 my chief...: Heb. the head of my joy.
 v.7 Rase it: Heb. Make bare. v.8 destroyed: Heb. wasted. rewardeth...: Heb. recom-
 penseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us. v.9 the stones: Heb. the rock.

mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

139 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. O LORD, thou hast
 2 searched me, and known *me*. Thou knowest my downsitting and
 3 mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. Thou
 compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with*
 4 all my ways. For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O
 5 LORD, thou knowest it altogether. Thou hast beset me behind
 6 and before, and laid thine hand upon me. *Such* knowledge *is* too
 7 wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it. Whither shall
 8 I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If
 I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell,
 9 behold, thou *art there*. If I take the wings of the morning, *and*
 10 dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; Even there shall thy hand
 11 lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. If I say, Surely the
 darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.
 12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as
 13 the day: the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*. For
 thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's
 14 womb. I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made:
 marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth right well.
 15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret,
 16 *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. Thine
 eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book
 all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance were fashioned,
 17 when *as yet there was* none of them. How precious also are thy
 18 thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! If I
 should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when
 19 I awake, I am still with thee. Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O
 20 God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. For they speak
 against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.
 21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved
 22 with those that rise up against thee? I hate them with perfect
 23 hatred: I count them mine enemies. Search me, O God, and know
 24 my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: And see if *there be any*

139. v.3 compassest: or, winnowest. **v.12** hideth...: Heb. darkeneth not. the darkness and...: Heb. as is the darkness, so is the light. **v.14** right...: Heb. greatly. **v.15** substance: or, strength, or, body. **v.16** all...: Heb. all of them. which...: or, what days they should be fashioned.

wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. Deliver me, O LORD, **140**
 from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man; Which **2**
 imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered to-
 gether *for* war. They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; **3**
 adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah. Keep me, O LORD, **4**
 from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man;
 who have purposed to overthrow my goings. The proud have hid **5**
 a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside;
 they have set gins for me. Selah. I said unto the LORD, Thou **6**
art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD. O **7**
 GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered
 my head in the day of battle. Grant not, O LORD, the desires **8**
 of the wicked: further not his wicked device; *lest* they exalt them-
 selves. Selah. *As for* the head of those that compass me about, **9**
 let the mischief of their own lips cover them. Let burning coals **10**
 fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that
 they rise not up again. Let not an evil speaker be established in **11**
 the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*. I **12**
 know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and*
 the right of the poor. Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto **13**
 thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

A Psalm of David. LORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto **141**
 me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee. Let my prayer **2**
 be set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands
as the evening sacrifice. Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; **3**
 keep the door of my lips. Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, **4**
 to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me
 not eat of their dainties. Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a **5**
 kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which*
 shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their
 calamities. When their judges are overthrown in stony places, **6**
 they shall hear my words; for they are sweet. Our bones are **7**
 scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth
wood upon the earth. But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the **8**

v.24 wicked...: Heb. way of pain, or, grief. **140. v.1** violent...: Heb. man of violence.
v.8 lest...: or, let them not be exalted. **v.11** an...: or, an evil speaker (Heb. a man of
 tongue), a wicked man of violence, he established in the earth: let him be hunted to his
 overthrow. **141. v.2** set...: Heb. directed. **v.5** me: it shall be a...: or, me kindly, and
 reprove me; let not their precious oil break, etc.

- 9 Lord: in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute. Keep me
from the snares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the
10 workers of iniquity. Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst
that I withal escape.
- 142 Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave. I cried unto
the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make
2 my supplication. I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed
3 before him my trouble. When my spirit was overwhelmed within
me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have
4 they privily laid a snare for me. I looked on *my* right hand, and
beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge failed
5 me; no man cared for my soul. I cried unto thee, O LORD: I
said, Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of the living.
6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from
7 my persecutors; for they are stronger than I. Bring my soul out
of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass
me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.
- 143 A Psalm of David. Hear my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my
supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteous-
2 ness. And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy
3 sight shall no man living be justified. For the enemy hath per-
secuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he
hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long
4 dead. Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart
5 within me is desolate. I remember the days of old; I meditate on
6 all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands. I stretch forth
my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land.
7 Selah. Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy
face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.
8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do
I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift
9 up my soul unto thee. Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies:
10 I flee unto thee to hide me. Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art*
my God: thy spirit *is* good; lead me into the land of uprightness.
11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness'

v.8 leave...: Heb. make not my soul bare. v.10 escape: Heb. pass over.
142. v.1 Maschil...: or, A Psalm of David, giving instruction. v.4 I looked...: or, Look
on the right hand, and see. failed...: Heb. perished from me. cared...: Heb. sought after.
143. v.7 lest...: or, for I am become like, etc. v.9 flee...: Heb. hide me with thee.

sake bring my soul out of trouble. And of thy mercy cut off mine 12
 enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy
 servant.

A Psalm of David. Blessed *be* the LORD my strength, which 144
 teacheth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight: My goodness, 2
 and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he*
 in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me. LORD, what 3
is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the son of man, that
 thou makest account of him! Man is like to vanity: his days *are* 4
 as a shadow that passeth away. Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and 5
 come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke. Cast 6
 forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and
 destroy them. Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver 7
 me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children; Whose 8
 mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of
 falsehood. I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a 9
 psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto
 thee. *It is he* that giveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth 10
 David his servant from the hurtful sword. Rid me, and deliver me 11
 from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity,
 and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood: That our sons 12
may be as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may*
be as corner stones, polished *after* the similitude of a palace: *That* 13
 our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of store: *that* our
 sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:
That our oxen *may be* strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking 14
 in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.
 Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* 15
 people, whose God *is* the LORD.

David's *Psalm* of praise. I will extol thee, my God, O king; and 145
 I will bless thy name for ever and ever. Every day will I bless thee; 2
 and I will praise thy name for ever and ever. Great *is* the LORD, 3
 and greatly to be praised; and his greatness *is* unsearchable. One 4
 generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy
 mighty acts. I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, 5

144. v.1 strength: Heb. rock. to war...: Heb. to the war, etc. v.2 My goodness: or, My mercy. v.7 hand from: Heb. hands from. v.10 salvation: or, victory. v.12 polished: Heb. cut. v.13 all...: Heb. from kind to kind. v.14 strong...: Heb. able to bear burdens, or, loaden with flesh. 145. v.3 and his...: Heb. and of his greatness there is no search.

6 and of thy wondrous works. And *men* shall speak of the might
7 of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness. They shall
abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing
8 of thy righteousness. The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compas-
9 sion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. The LORD *is* good to all:
10 and his tender mercies *are* over all his works. All thy works shall
11 praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee. They shall
12 speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; To make
known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty
13 of his kingdom. Thy kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and thy
14 dominion *endureth* throughout all generations. The LORD up-
holdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.
15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat
16 in due season. Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire
17 of every living thing. The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and
18 holy in all his works. The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call
19 upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. He will fulfil the
desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will
20 save them. The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all
21 the wicked will he destroy. My mouth shall speak the praise of
the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

146, 2 Praise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul. While
I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God
3 while I have any being. Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the
4 son of man, in whom *there is* no help. His breath goeth forth,
he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.
5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope
6 *is* in the LORD his God: Which made heaven, and earth, the
7 sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever: Which
executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the
8 hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners: The LORD openeth
the eyes of the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed
9 down: the LORD loveth the righteous: The LORD preserveth the
strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of
10 the wicked he turneth upside down. The LORD shall reign for
ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the

v.5 works: Heb. things, or, words. v.6 declare: Heb. declare it. v.8 of great...: Heb. great in mercy. v.13 an...: Heb. a kingdom of all ages. v.15 wait...: or, look unto. v.17 holy: or, merciful, or, bountiful. 146. v.1 Praise ye...: Heb. Hallelujah. v.3 help: or, salvation.

LORD.

Praise ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing praises unto our 147
 God; for *it is* pleasant; *and* praise is comely. The LORD doth 2
 build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. He 3, 4
 telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.
 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: his understanding *is* in- 5
 finite. The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked 6
 down to the ground. Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing 7
 praise upon the harp unto our God: Who covereth the heaven 8
 with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass
 to grow upon the mountains. He giveth to the beast his food, *and* 9
 to the young ravens which cry. He delighteth not in the strength 10
 of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man. The 11
 LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope
 in his mercy. Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, 12
 O Zion. For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath 13
 blessed thy children within thee. He maketh peace *in* thy borders, 14
and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat. He sendeth forth his 15
 commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly. He 16
 giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes. He 17
 casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?
 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind 18
 to blow, *and* the waters flow. He sheweth his word unto Jacob, 19
 his statutes and his judgments unto Israel. He hath not dealt so 20
 with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known
 them. Praise ye the LORD.


Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: 148
 praise him in the heights. Praise ye him, all his angels: praise 2
 ye him, all his hosts. Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, 3
 all ye stars of light. Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye 4
 waters that *be* above the heavens. Let them praise the name of the 5
 LORD: for he commanded, and they were created. He hath also 6
 stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which
 shall not pass. Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and 7
 all deeps: Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling 8

147. v.3 wounds: Heb. griefs. v.5 his...: Heb. of his understanding there is no number.
 v.14 He...: Heb. Who maketh thy border peace. finest...: Heb. fat of wheat. v.19 his
 word: Heb. his words. 148. v.1 Praise ye the LORD. Praise: Heb. Hallelujah, etc.

- 9 his word: Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:
 10, 11 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl: Kings
 of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:
 12, 13 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children: Let them
 praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent; his
 14 glory *is* above the earth and heaven. He also exalteth the horn
 of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of
 Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.
- 149 Praise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his
 2 praise in the congregation of saints. Let Israel rejoice in him that
 3 made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King. Let
 them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him
 4 with the timbrel and harp. For the LORD taketh pleasure in his
 5 people: he will beautify the meek with salvation. Let the saints be
 6 joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds. *Let* the high
praises of God *be* in their mouth, and a twoedged sword in their
 7 hand; To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments
 8 upon the people; To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles
 9 with fetters of iron; To execute upon them the judgment written:
 this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.
- 150 Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him
 2 in the firmament of his power. Praise him for his mighty acts:
 3 praise him according to his excellent greatness. Praise him with
 the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.
 4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed in-
 5 struments and organs. Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise
 6 him upon the high sounding cymbals. Let every thing that hath
 breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

v.10 flying...: Heb. birds of wing. **v.13** excellent: Heb. exalted. **149. v.1** Praise...: Heb. Hallelujah. **v.3** in...: or, with the pipe. **v.6** mouth: Heb. throat. **150. v.1** Praise ye...: Heb. Hallelujah. **v.3** trumpet: or, cornet. **v.4** dance: or, pipe.

THE PROVERBS.

 he proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel; 1
To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words 2
of understanding; To receive the instruction of wisdom, 3
justice, and judgment, and equity; To give subtilty to 4
the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion. A wise 5
man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understand-
ing shall attain unto wise counsels: To understand a proverb, and 6
the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.
The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools 7
despise wisdom and instruction. My son, hear the instruction of 8
thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: For they *shall* 9
be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.
My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. If they say, Come 10, 11
with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the inno-
cent without cause: Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; 12
and whole, as those that go down into the pit: We shall find all 13
precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: Cast in thy 14
lot among us; let us all have one purse: My son, walk not thou 15
in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path: For their 16
feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood. Surely in vain 17
the net is spread in the sight of any bird. And they lay wait for 18
their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives. So *are* the 19
ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the
life of the owners thereof. Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth 20
her voice in the streets: She crieth in the chief place of concourse, 21
in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words,
saying, How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the 22

1. v.3 equity: Heb. equities. v.4 discretion: or, advisement. v.6 the interpretation:
or, an eloquent speech. v.7 the beginning: or, the principal part. v.9 an...: Heb. an
adding. v.17 in the...: Heb. in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing. v.20 Wisdom:
Heb. Wisdoms, that is, Excellent wisdom.

23 scorers delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge? Turn
 you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I
 24 will make known my words unto you. Because I have called, and
 ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
 25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my
 26 reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your
 27 fear cometh; When your fear cometh as desolation, and your de-
 struction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh
 28 upon you. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer;
 29 they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: For that they
 30 hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD: They
 31 would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof. There-
 fore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with
 32 their own devices. For the turning away of the simple shall slay
 33 them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them. But whoso
 hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear
 of evil.

2 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my command-
 2 ments with thee; So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and*
 3 apply thine heart to understanding; Yea, if thou criest after knowl-
 4 edge, *and* liftest up thy voice for understanding; If thou seekest
 5 her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures; Then
 shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowl-
 6 edge of God. For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth
 7 *cometh* knowledge and understanding. He layeth up sound wis-
 dom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
 8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his
 9 saints. Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment,
 10 and equity; *yea*, every good path. When wisdom entereth into
 11 thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; Discretion
 12 shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee: To deliver thee
 from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward
 13 things; Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways
 14 of darkness; Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the froward-
 15 ness of the wicked; Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in
 16 their paths: To deliver thee from the strange woman, *even* from
 17 the stranger *which* flattereth with her words; Which forsaketh
 the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead. 18
 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the 19
 paths of life. That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and 20
 keep the paths of the righteous. For the upright shall dwell in the 21
 land, and the perfect shall remain in it. But the wicked shall be 22
 cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of
 it.

My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my com- **3**
 mandments: For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall 2
 they add to thee. Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind 3
 them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart: So 4
 shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God
 and man. Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not 5
 unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, 6
 and he shall direct thy paths. Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear 7
 the LORD, and depart from evil. It shall be health to thy navel, 8
 and marrow to thy bones. Honour the LORD with thy substance, 9
 and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: So shall thy barns be 10
 filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
 My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary 11
 of his correction: For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even 12
 as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth. Happy *is* the man *that* 13
 findeth wisdom, and the man *that* getteth understanding. For the 14
 merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the
 gain thereof than fine gold. She *is* more precious than rubies: and 15
 all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.
 Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches 16
 and honour. Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths 17
are peace. She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: 18
 and happy *is every one* that retaineth her. The LORD by wisdom 19
 hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the
 heavens. By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the 20
 clouds drop down the dew. My son, let not them depart from 21
 thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion: So shall they be 22
 life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck. Then shalt thou walk 23
 in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble. When thou 24

v.22 rooted: or, plucked up. **3. v.2** long...: Heb. years of life. **v.4** good...: or, good success. **v.8** health: Heb. medicine. marrow: Heb. watering, or, moistening. **v.13** that getteth...: Heb. that draweth out understanding. **v.19** established: or, prepared.

liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and
 25 thy sleep shall be sweet. Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither
 26 of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh. For the LORD
 shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.
 27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the
 28 power of thine hand to do *it*. Say not unto thy neighbour, Go,
 and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by
 29 thee. Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth
 30 securely by thee. Strive not with a man without cause, if he have
 31 done thee no harm. Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose
 32 none of his ways. For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD:
 33 but his secret *is* with the righteous. The curse of the LORD *is*
 in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the
 34 just. Surely he scorneth the scorers: but he giveth grace unto
 35 the lowly. The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the
 promotion of fools.

4 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to
 2 know understanding. For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye
 3 not my law. For I was my father's son, tender and only *beloved*
 4 in the sight of my mother. He taught me also, and said unto
 me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments,
 5 and live. Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither
 6 decline from the words of my mouth. Forsake her not, and she
 7 shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee. Wisdom *is*
 the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting
 8 get understanding. Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she
 9 shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her. She
 shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory
 10 shall she deliver to thee. Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings;
 11 and the years of thy life shall be many. I have taught thee in
 12 the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths. When thou
 goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest,
 13 thou shalt not stumble. Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not
 14 go: keep her; for she *is* thy life. Enter not into the path of the
 15 wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*. Avoid it, pass not by
 16 it, turn from it, and pass away. For they sleep not, except they

v.27 them...: Heb. the owners thereof. **v.29** Devise...: or, Practise no evil. **v.31** the
 oppressor: Heb. a man of violence. **v.35** shall be...: Heb. exalteth the fools. **4. v.9** a
 crown...: or, she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.

have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall. For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence. But the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble. My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings. Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart. For they *are* life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh. Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life. Put away from thee a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee. Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee. Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established. Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

My son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding: That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge. For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an honeycomb, and her mouth *is* smoother than oil: But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword. Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell. Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*. Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth. Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house: Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel: Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger; And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed, And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof; And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me! I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly. Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well. Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets. Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee. Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth. *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleasant

v.22 health: Heb. medicine. **v.23** with...: Heb. above all keeping. **v.24** a froward...: Heb. frowardness of mouth and perverseness of lips. **v.26** let...: or, all thy ways shall be ordered aright. **5. v.3** mouth: Heb. palate. **v.10** thy wealth: Heb. thy strength.

roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished
 20 always with her love. And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with
 21 a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger? For the
 ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all
 22 his goings. His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and
 23 he shall be holden with the cords of his sins. He shall die without
 instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

6 My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken
 2 thy hand with a stranger, Thou art snared with the words of thy
 3 mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth. Do this now,
 my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of
 4 thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend. Give
 5 not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids. Deliver thy-
 self as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the
 6 hand of the fowler. Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her
 7 ways, and be wise: Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
 8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the
 9 harvest. How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou
 10 arise out of thy sleep? *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little
 11 folding of the hands to sleep: So shall thy poverty come as one
 12 that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man. A naughty per-
 13 son, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth. He winketh
 with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fin-
 14 gers; Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually;
 15 he soweth discord. Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
 16 suddenly shall he be broken without remedy. These six *things*
 17 doth the LORD hate: yea, seven *are* an abomination unto him: A
 proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,
 18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in
 19 running to mischief, A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and he
 20 that soweth discord among brethren. My son, keep thy father's
 21 commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother: Bind them
 22 continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck. When
 thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee;
 23 and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee. For the command-
 ment *is* a lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction

v.19 satisfy...: Heb. water thee. be thou...: Heb. err thou always in her love. v.22 sins: Heb. sin. 6. v.3 and make...: or, so shalt thou prevail with thy friend. v.14 soweth: Heb. casteth forth. v.16 unto...: Heb. of his soul. v.17 A proud...: Heb. Haughty eyes.

are the way of life: To keep thee from the evil woman, from the 24
 flattery of the tongue of a strange woman. Lust not after her 25
 beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.
 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of 26
 bread: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life. Can a 27
 man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned? Can 28
 one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned? So he that 29
 goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not
 be innocent. *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy 30
 his soul when he is hungry; But *if* he be found, he shall restore 31
 sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house. But whoso 32
 committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he *that*
 doeth it destroyeth his own soul. A wound and dishonour shall he 33
 get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away. For jealousy *is* the 34
 rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though 35
 thou givest many gifts.

My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with 7
 thee. Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the 2
 apple of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon 3
 the table of thine heart. Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; 4
 and call understanding *thy* kinswoman: That they may keep thee 5
 from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with
 her words. For at the window of my house I looked through my 6
 casement, And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among 7
 the youths, a young man void of understanding, Passing through 8
 the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house, In 9
 the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night: And, 10
 behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and
 subtil of heart. (She *is* loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in 11
 her house: Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in 12
 wait at every corner.) So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* 13
 with an impudent face said unto him, *I have* peace offerings with 14
 me; this day have I payed my vows. Therefore came I forth to 15
 meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee. I 16

v.23 lamp: or, candle. v.24 of the...: or, of the strange tongue. v.26 the adulteress:
 Heb. the woman of a man, or, a man's wife. v.32 understanding: Heb. heart. v.35 He
 will...: Heb. He will not accept the face of any ransom. 7. v.7 the youths: Heb. the
 sons. v.9 in the evening of days. v.13 with...: Heb. she strengthened her face and
 said. v.14 I have...: Heb. Peace offerings are upon me.

have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*,
 17 with fine linen of Egypt. I have perfumed my bed with myrrh,
 18 aloes, and cinnamon. Come, let us take our fill of love until the
 19 morning: let us solace ourselves with loves. For the goodman *is*
 20 not at home, he is gone a long journey: He hath taken a bag of
 21 money with him, *and* will come home at the day appointed. With
 her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of
 22 her lips she forced him. He goeth after her straightway, as an ox
 goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;
 23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare,
 24 and knoweth not that it *is* for his life. Hearken unto me now
 therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
 25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.
 26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men*
 27 have been slain by her. Her house *is* the way to hell, going down
 to the chambers of death.

8 Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?
 2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of
 3 the paths. She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the
 4 coming in at the doors. Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice
 5 *is* to the sons of man. O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye
 6 fools, be ye of an understanding heart. Hear; for I will speak of
 excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.
 7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* an abomination
 8 to my lips. All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there*
 9 *is* nothing froward or perverse in them. They *are* all plain to
 him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.
 10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than
 11 choice gold. For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things
 12 that may be desired are not to be compared to it. I wisdom dwell
 13 with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions. The
 fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the
 14 evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate. Counsel *is* mine,
 15 and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; I have strength. By
 16 me kings reign, and princes decree justice. By me princes rule,
 17 and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth. I love them that

v.20 with...: Heb. in his hand. the day...: or, the new moon. v.22 straightway: Heb. suddenly. 8. v.7 an...: Heb. the abomination of my lips. v.8 froward: Heb. wreathed. v.12 prudence: or, subtilty.

love me; and those that seek me early shall find me. Riches and 18
honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness. My 19
fruit *is* better than gold, *yea*, than fine gold; and my revenue than
choice silver. I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the 20
paths of judgment: That I may cause those that love me to inherit 21
substance; and I will fill their treasures. The LORD possessed me 22
in the beginning of his way, before his works of old. I was set 23
up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* 24
no fountains abounding with water. Before the mountains were 25
settled, before the hills was I brought forth: While as yet he had 26
not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust
of the world. When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when 27
he set a compass upon the face of the depth: When he established 28
the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not 29
pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the
earth: Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I 30
was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him; Rejoicing in the 31
habitable part of his earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of
men. Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed 32
are they that keep my ways. Hear instruction, and be wise, and 33
refuse it not. Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily 34
at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. For whoso findeth 35
me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD. But he that 36
sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me
love death.

Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven 9
pillars: She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she 2
hath also furnished her table. She hath sent forth her maidens: 3
she crieth upon the highest places of the city, Whoso *is* simple, 4
let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding,
she saith to him, Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine 5
which I have mingled. Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in 6
the way of understanding. He that reproveth a scorner getteth to 7
himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man* *getteth* himself
a blot. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise 8

v.20 lead: or, walk. **v.26** fields: or, open places. the highest...: or, the chief part.
v.27 a compass: or, a circle. **v.35** obtain: Heb. bring forth. **9. v.2** her beasts: Heb.
her killing.

9 man, and he will love thee. Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in
 10 learning. The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding. For by me thy days
 11 shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased. If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest,
 12 thou alone shalt bear *it*. A foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing. For she sitteth at the door of her
 13 house, on a seat in the high places of the city, To call passengers who go right on their ways: Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in
 14 hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him, Stolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
 15 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

10 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother. Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.
 2 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked. He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
 3 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son that causeth shame. Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
 4 The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot. The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool shall fall. He that walketh uprightly walketh surely:
 5 but he that perverteth his ways shall be known. He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall. The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth
 6 the mouth of the wicked. Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins. In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void
 7 of understanding. Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction. The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty. The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to

v.17 eaten...: Heb. of secrecies. 10. v.3 the substance...: or, the wicked for their wickedness. v.8 a prating...: Heb. a fool of lips. fall: Heb. be beaten. v.10 fall: Heb. be beaten. v.13 of understanding: Heb. of heart.

sin. He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that 17
 refuseth reproof erreth. He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and 18
 he that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool. In the multitude of words 19
 there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wise. The 20
 tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is*
 little worth. The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die 21
 for want of wisdom. The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, 22
 and he addeth no sorrow with it. *It is* as sport to a fool to do 23
 mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom. The fear of 24
 the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous
 shall be granted. As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no 25
more: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation. As vinegar 26
 to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them
 that send him. The fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but the 27
 years of the wicked shall be shortened. The hope of the righteous 28
shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction 29
shall be to the workers of iniquity. The righteous shall never be 30
 removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth. The mouth 31
 of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be
 cut out. The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but 32
 the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* frowardness.

A false balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but a just weight 11
is his delight. *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with 2
 the lowly *is* wisdom. The integrity of the upright shall guide them: 3
 but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them. Riches 4
 profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from
 death. The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but 5
 the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. The righteousness of 6
 the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in
their own naughtiness. When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation 7
 shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth. The righteous 8
 is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead. An 9
 hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through
 knowledge shall the just be delivered. When it goeth well with the 10
 righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is*

v.17 erreth: or, causeth to err. **v.21** of wisdom: Heb. of heart. **v.27** prolongeth:
 Heb. addeth. **v.32** frowardness: Heb. frowardnesses. **11. v.1** A false...: Heb. Balances
 of deceit. just...: Heb. perfect stone. **v.5** direct: Heb. rectify.

11 shouting. By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but
 12 it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked. He that is void
 of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding
 13 holdeth his peace. A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is
 14 of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. Where no counsel *is*, the
 15 people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety. He
 that is surety for a stranger shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth
 16 suretiship is sure. A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong
 17 *men* retain riches. The merciful man doeth good to his own soul:
 18 but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh. The wicked worketh
 a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a
 19 sure reward. As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth
 20 evil *pursueth it* to his own death. They that are of a froward
 heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in
 21 *their way are* his delight. *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked
 shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be
 22 delivered. *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair
 23 woman which is without discretion. The desire of the righteous *is*
 24 only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath. There is
 that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth
 25 more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty. The liberal soul shall
 be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
 26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing
 27 *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*. He that diligently
 seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it
 28 shall come unto him. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but
 29 the righteous shall flourish as a branch. He that troubleth his
 own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant
 30 to the wise of heart. The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life;
 31 and he that winneth souls *is* wise. Behold, the righteous shall be
 recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.
 12 Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth
 2 reproof *is* brutish. A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD:
 3 but a man of wicked devices will he condemn. A man shall not be
 established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not
 4 be moved. A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she

v.12 void...: Heb. destitute of heart. **v.13** A talebearer: Heb. He that walketh, being a talebearer. **v.15** smart: Heb. be sore broken. suretiship: Heb. those that strike hands. **v.22** is without: Heb. departeth from. **v.25** liberal...: Heb. soul of blessing. **v.30** winneth: Heb. taketh.

that maketh ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones. The thoughts 5
of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit. The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but 6
the mouth of the upright shall deliver them. The wicked are over- 7
thrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand. A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that 8
is of a perverse heart shall be despised. *He that is* despised, and 9
hath a servant, *is* better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread. A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but 10
the tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel. He that tilleth his land 11
shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons is* void of understanding. The wicked desireth the net of evil *men*: 12
but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*. The wicked is snared 13
by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble. A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: 14
and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him. The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth 15
unto counsel *is* wise. A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame. *He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth 17
righteousness: but a false witness deceit. There is that speaketh 18
like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health. The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue 19
is but for a moment. Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy. There shall no evil 21
happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief. Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly 22
are his delight. A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness. The hand of the diligent 24
shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute. Heaviness 25
in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad. The righteous *is* more excellent than his neighbour: but 26
the way of the wicked seduceth them. The slothful *man* roasteth 27
not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious. In the way of righteousness *is* life; and *in* the 28
pathway *thereof there is* no death.

A wise son *heareth* his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth 13

12. v.8 of a...: Heb. perverse of heart. **v.10** tender...: or, bowels. **v.12** the net: or, the fortress. **v.13** The wicked...: Heb. The snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips. **v.16** presently: Heb. in that day. **v.24** slothful: or, deceitful. **v.26** excellent: or, abundant.

2 not rebuke. A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but
 3 the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence. He that keep-
 4 eth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips
 5 shall have destruction. The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath*
 6 nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat. A righteous
 7 *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to
 8 shame. Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but
 9 wickedness overthroweth the sinner. There is that maketh himself
 10 rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath*
 11 great riches. The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the
 12 poor heareth not rebuke. The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but
 13 the lamp of the wicked shall be put out. Only by pride cometh
 14 contention: but with the well advised *is* wisdom. Wealth *gotten*
 15 by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour
 16 shall increase. Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when*
 17 the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life. Whoso despiseth the word
 18 shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be
 19 rewarded. The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from
 20 the snares of death. Good understanding giveth favour: but the
 21 way of transgressors *is* hard. Every prudent *man* dealeth with
 22 knowledge: but a fool layeth open *his* folly. A wicked messenger
 23 falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* health. Poverty
 24 and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but he that
 25 regardeth reproof shall be honoured. The desire accomplished is
 26 sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from
 27 evil. He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a compan-
 28 ion of fools shall be destroyed. Evil pursueth sinners: but to the
 29 righteous good shall be repayed. A good *man* leaveth an inheri-
 30 tance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner *is* laid
 31 up for the just. Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there
 32 is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment. He that spareth his rod
 33 hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
 34 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of
 35 the wicked shall want.
 36 Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh
 37 it down with her hands. He that walketh in his uprightness feareth

13. v.6 the sinner: Heb. sin. **v.9** lamp: or, candle. **v.11** by labour: Heb. with the
 hand. **v.13** shall be rewarded: or, shall be in peace. **v.16** layeth...: Heb. spreadeth.
v.17 a faithful...: Heb. an ambassador of faithfulness. **v.20** destroyed: Heb. broken.

the LORD: but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him. In 3
the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise
shall preserve them. Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but 4
much increase *is* by the strength of the ox. A faithful witness 5
will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies. A scorner seeketh 6
wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but knowledge *is* easy unto him that
understandeth. Go from the presence of a foolish man, when 7
thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge. The wisdom 8
of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is*
deceit. Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there* 9
is favour. The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger 10
doth not intermeddle with his joy. The house of the wicked shall 11
be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof 12
are the ways of death. Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; 13
and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness. The backslider in heart 14
shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied*
from himself. The simple believeth every word: but the prudent 15
man looketh well to his going. A wise *man* feareth, and departeth 16
from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident. *He that is* soon 17
angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated. The 18
simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the 19
righteous. The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the 20
rich *hath* many friends. He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: 21
but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he. Do they not err 22
that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise
good. In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* 23
only to penury. The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the 24
foolishness of fools *is* folly. A true witness delivereth souls: but a 25
deceitful *witness* speaketh lies. In the fear of the LORD *is* strong 26
confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge. The 27
fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares
of death. In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but 28
in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince. *He that* 29
is slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* hasty
of spirit exalteth folly. A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but 30

14. v.10 his own...: Heb. the bitterness of his soul. v.20 the rich...: Heb. many are the lovers of the rich. v.29 hasty...: Heb. short of spirit.

31 envy the rottenness of the bones. He that oppresseth the poor
 reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on
 32 the poor. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the
 33 righteous hath hope in his death. Wisdom resteth in the heart
 of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst
 34 of fools is made known. Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin
 35 *is* a reproach to any people. The king's favour *is* toward a wise
 servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

15 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up
 2 anger. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the
 3 mouth of fools poureth out foolishness. The eyes of the LORD
 4 *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good. A wholesome
 tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in
 5 the spirit. A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that
 6 regardeth reproof is prudent. In the house of the righteous *is*
 7 much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble. The
 lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish
 8 *doeth* not so. The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the
 9 LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight. The way of
 the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him
 10 that followeth after righteousness. Correction *is* grievous unto
 him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof shall die.
 11 Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then
 12 the hearts of the children of men? A scorner loveth not one that
 13 reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise. A merry heart
 maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the
 14 spirit is broken. The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh
 15 knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness. All the
 days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart *hath*
 16 a continual feast. Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD than
 17 great treasure and trouble therewith. Better *is* a dinner of herbs
 18 where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. A wrathful
 man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth
 19 strife. The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but
 20 the way of the righteous *is* made plain. A wise son maketh a
 21 glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother. Folly *is* joy

v.34 to any...: Heb. to nations. 15. v.2 poureth: Heb. belcheth, or, bubbleth. v.4 A
 wholesome...: Heb. The healing of the tongue. v.10 Correction: or, Instruction. v.19 is
 made...: Heb. is raised up as a causey.

to *him that is* destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly. Without counsel purposes are disappointed: 22 but in the multitude of counsellors they are established. A man 23 hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* in due season, how good *is it!* The way of life *is* above to the wise, that 24 he may depart from hell beneath. The LORD will destroy the 25 house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow. The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but 26 *the words* of the pure *are* pleasant words. He that is greedy of 27 gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live. The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of 28 the wicked poureth out evil things. The LORD *is* far from the 29 wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. The light of 30 the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat. The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the 31 wise. He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but 32 he that heareth reproof getteth understanding. The fear of the 33 LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and before honour *is* humility.

The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the 16 tongue, *is* from the LORD. All the ways of a man *are* clean in his 2 own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits. Commit thy works 3 unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established. The LORD 4 hath made all *things* for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the 5 LORD: *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished. By 6 mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil. When a man's ways please the LORD, he 7 maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. Better *is* a little 8 with righteousness than great revenues without right. A man's 9 heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps. A divine 10 sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment. A just weight and balance *are* the LORD'S: all the 11 weights of the bag *are* his work. *It is* an abomination to kings to 12 commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness. Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that 13

v.21 destitute...: Heb. void of heart. **v.23** due...: Heb. his season. **v.26** pleasant...: Heb. words of pleasantness. **v.32** instruction: or, correction. heareth: or, obeyeth. getteth...: Heb. possesseth an heart. **16. v.1** preparations: or, disposings. **v.3** Commit: Heb. Roll. **v.5** unpunished: Heb. held innocent. **v.10** A divine...: Heb. Divination. **v.11** the weights: Heb. the stones.

14 speaketh right. The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death:
 15 but a wise man will pacify it. In the light of the king's countenance
 16 *is* life; and his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain. How much
 better *is it* to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding
 17 rather to be chosen than silver! The highway of the upright *is*
 to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
 18 Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.
 19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide
 20 the spoil with the proud. He that handleth a matter wisely shall
 21 find good: and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he. The
 wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips
 22 increaseth learning. Understanding *is* a wellspring of life unto him
 23 that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly. The heart of the
 24 wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips. Pleasant
 words *are as* an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the
 25 bones. There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end
 26 thereof *are* the ways of death. He that laboureth laboureth for
 27 himself; for his mouth craveth it of him. An ungodly man diggeth
 28 up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire. A froward man
 29 soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends. A violent
 man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is*
 30 not good. He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving
 31 his lips he bringeth evil to pass. The hoary head *is* a crown of
 32 glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness. *He that is* slow
 to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit
 33 than he that taketh a city. The lot is cast into the lap; but the
 whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

17 Better *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house
 2 full of sacrifices *with* strife. A wise servant shall have rule over
 a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance
 3 among the brethren. The fining pot *is* for silver, and the fur-
 4 nace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts. A wicked doer
 giveth heed to false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
 5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* he that is
 6 glad at calamities shall not be unpunished. Children's children
are the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fa-

v.20 handleth...: or, understandeth a matter. v.23 teacheth: Heb. maketh wise.
 v.26 He...: Heb. The soul of him that. craveth...: Heb. boweth unto him. v.27 An...:
 Heb. A man of Belial. v.28 soweth: Heb. sendeth forth. 17. v.1 sacrifices: or, good
 cheer. v.5 unpunished: Heb. held innocent.

thers. Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying 7
 lips a prince. A gift *is as* a precious stone in the eyes of him that 8
 hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth. He that covereth 9
 a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter sep-
 arateth *very* friends. A reproof entereth more into a wise man 10
 than an hundred stripes into a fool. An evil *man* seeketh only 11
 rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool 12
 in his folly. Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart 13
 from his house. The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out 14
 water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.
 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, 15
 even they both *are* abomination to the LORD. Wherefore *is there* 16
 a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart
to it? A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adver- 17
 sity. A man void of understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh 18
 surety in the presence of his friend. He loveth transgression that 19
 loveth strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath 20
 a perverse tongue falleth into mischief. He that begetteth a fool 21
doeth it to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy. A 22
 merry heart doeth good *like* a medicine: but a broken spirit dri-
 eth the bones. A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to 23
 pervert the ways of judgment. Wisdom *is* before him that hath 24
 understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.
 A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare 25
 him. Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes 26
 for equity. He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man 27
 of understanding is of an excellent spirit. Even a fool, when he 28
 holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips *is*
esteemed a man of understanding.

Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* 18
 intermeddleth with all wisdom. A fool hath no delight in under- 2
 standing, but that his heart may discover itself. When the wicked 3

v.7 Excellent...: Heb. A lip of excellency. lying...: Heb. a lip of lying. **v.8** a precious...: Heb. a stone of grace. **v.9** seeketh: or, procureth. **v.10** entereth...: or, aweth more a wise man, than to strike a fool an hundred times. **v.18** understanding: Heb. heart. **v.20** He that hath a froward...: Heb. The froward of heart. **v.22** like: or, to. **v.27** an...: or, a cool. **18. v.1** Through...: or, He that separateth himself seeketh according to his desire, and intermeddleth in every business.

cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-
5 spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook. *It is* not good to accept the
6 person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment. A
fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.
7 A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his
8 soul. The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down
9 into the innermost parts of the belly. He also that is slothful in
10 his work is brother to him that is a great waster. The name of the
LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.
11 The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in
12 his own conceit. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty,
13 and before honour *is* humility. He that answereth a matter be-
14 fore he heareth *it*, *it is* folly and shame unto him. The spirit of a
man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?
15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the
16 wise seeketh knowledge. A man's gift maketh room for him, and
17 bringeth him before great men. *He that is* first in his own cause
18 *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him. The
lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.
19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and
20 *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle. A man's belly shall
be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of
21 his lips shall he be filled. Death and life *are* in the power of the
22 tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. *Whoso*
findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the
23 LORD. The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth roughly.
24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: and there is
a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

19 Better *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is*
2 perverse in his lips, and is a fool. Also, *that* the soul *be* without
knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sin-
3 neth. The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart
4 fretteth against the LORD. Wealth maketh many friends; but the
5 poor is separated from his neighbour. A false witness shall not
6 be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape. Many

v.8 talebearer: or, whisperer. most...: Heb. chambers. as wounds: or, like as when men are wounded. v.10 safe: Heb. set aloft. v.13 answereth...: Heb. returneth a word.
19. v.5 unpunished: Heb. held innocent.

will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man *is* a friend
to him that giveth gifts. All the brethren of the poor do hate 7
him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth
them with words, *yet they are* wanting *to him*. He that getteth 8
wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall
find good. A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* 9
speaketh lies shall perish. Delight is not seemly for a fool; much 10
less for a servant to have rule over princes. The discretion of a 11
man deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory to pass over a trans-
gression. The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his 12
favour *is* as dew upon the grass. A foolish son *is* the calamity of 13
his father: and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.
House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife 14
is from the LORD. Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an 15
idle soul shall suffer hunger. He that keepeth the commandment 16
keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.
He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and that 17
which he hath given will he pay him again. Chasten thy son while 18
there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying. A man 19
of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet
thou must do it again. Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that 20
thou mayest be wise in thy latter end. *There are* many devices 21
in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall
stand. The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* 22
better than a liar. The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and 23
he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with
evil. A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not 24
so much as bring it to his mouth again. Smite a scorner, and 25
the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding,
and he will understand knowledge. He that wasteth *his* father, 26
and chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and
bringeth reproach. Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that* 27
causeth to err from the words of knowledge. An ungodly witness 28
scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth in-
iquity. Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the 29
back of fools.

v.6 him...: Heb. a man of gifts. v.8 wisdom: Heb. an heart. v.11 discretion: or, prudence. v.17 that which...: or, his deed. v.18 for...: or, to his destruction: or, to cause him to die. v.19 do: Heb. add. v.25 will beware: Heb. will be cunning. v.28 An...: Heb. A witness of Belial.

20 Wine *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is
 2 deceived thereby is not wise. The fear of a king *is* as the roaring
 of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own
 3 soul. *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool
 4 will be meddling. The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold;
 5 *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing. Counsel in the
 heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will
 6 draw it out. Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness:
 7 but a faithful man who can find? The just *man* walketh in his
 8 integrity: his children *are* blessed after him. A king that sitteth
 in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
 9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my
 10 sin? Divers weights, *and* divers measures, both of them *are* alike
 11 abomination to the LORD. Even a child is known by his doings,
 12 whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right. The hearing
 ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.
 13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and*
 14 thou shalt be satisfied with bread. *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith
 15 the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth. There
 is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are*
 16 a precious jewel. Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger:
 17 and take a pledge of him for a strange woman. Bread of deceit
is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with
 18 gravel. *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and with good
 19 advice make war. He that goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth
 secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.
 20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out
 21 in obscure darkness. An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the
 22 beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed. Say not thou,
 I will recompense evil; *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save
 23 thee. Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and a
 24 false balance *is* not good. Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how can
 25 a man then understand his own way? *It is* a snare to the man
who devoureth *that which is* holy, and after vows to make enquiry.
 26 A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over
 27 them. The spirit of man *is* the candle of the LORD, searching all

20. v.4 cold: or, winter. v.6 goodness: or, bounty. v.10 Divers weights: Heb. A stone and a stone. divers measures: Heb. an ephah and an ephah. v.17 deceit: Heb. lying, or, falsehood. v.19 flattereth: or, enticeth. v.20 lamp: or, candle. v.23 a false...: Heb. balance of deceit.

the inward parts of the belly. Mercy and truth preserve the king: 28
and his throne is upholden by mercy. The glory of young men *is* 29
their strength: and the beauty of old men *is* the gray head. The 30
blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward
parts of the belly.

The king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of 21
water: he turneth it whithersoever he will. Every way of a man 2
is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts. To 3
do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than
sacrifice. An high look, and a proud heart, *and* the plowing of 4
the wicked, *is* sin. The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to 5
plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty only to want. The 6
getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and
fro of them that seek death. The robbery of the wicked shall 7
destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment. The way of 8
man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is*
right. *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than 9
with a brawling woman in a wide house. The soul of the wicked 10
desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes. When 11
the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the
wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge. The righteous *man* 12
wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth
the wicked for *their* wickedness. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the 13
cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong 14
wrath. *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction *shall* 15
be to the workers of iniquity. The man that wandereth out of 16
the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the
dead. He that loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth 17
wine and oil shall not be rich. The wicked *shall be* a ransom for 18
the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright. *It is* better 19
to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry
woman. *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of 20
the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up. He that followeth after 21
righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

v.27 candle: or, lamp.

v.30 cleanseth...: Heb. is a purging medicine against.

21. v.4 An...: Heb. Haughtiness of eyes. the plowing: or, the light. v.7 destroy...:

Heb. saw them, or, dwell with them. v.9 a brawling...: Heb. a woman of contentions. a

wide...: Heb. an house of society. v.10 findeth...: Heb. is not favoured. v.17 pleasure:

or, sport. v.19 in...: Heb. in the land of the desert.

22 A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the
 23 strength of the confidence thereof. Whoso keepeth his mouth and
 24 his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles. Proud *and* haughty
 25 scorner *is* his name, who dealeth in proud wrath. The desire of the
 26 slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour. He coveteth
 greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth
 27 not. The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more,
 28 *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind? A false witness shall
 29 perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly. A wicked
 man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his
 30 way. *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against
 31 the LORD. The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but
 safety *is* of the LORD.

22 A *good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* lov-
 2 ing favour rather than silver and gold. The rich and poor meet
 3 together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all. A prudent *man*
 foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and
 4 are punished. By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are* riches,
 5 and honour, and life. Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the
 6 froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them. Train
 up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will
 7 not depart from it. The rich ruleth over the poor, and the bor-
 8 rower *is* servant to the lender. He that soweth iniquity shall reap
 9 vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail. He that hath a boun-
 tiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
 10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and
 11 reproach shall cease. He that loveth pureness of heart, *for* the
 12 grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend. The eyes of the
 LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the
 13 transgressor. The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I
 14 shall be slain in the streets. The mouth of strange women *is* a
 15 deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein. Fool-
 ishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* the rod of correction

v.24 in proud...: Heb. in the wrath of pride. v.27 with...: Heb. in wickedness?.

v.28 A...: Heb. A witness of lies. v.29 directeth: or, considereth. v.31 safety: or, victory.

22. v.1 loving...: or, favour is better than, etc. v.4 By...: or, The reward of humility, etc. v.6 Train...: or, Catechise. in...: Heb. in his way. v.7 the lender: Heb. the man that lendeth. v.8 the rod...: or, with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.

v.9 He that...: Heb. Good of eye. v.11 for...: or, and hath grace in his lips. v.12 the words: or, the matters.

shall drive it far from him. He that oppresseth the poor to in- 16
crease his *riches*, and he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely come
to want. Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and 17
apply thine heart unto my knowledge. For *it is* a pleasant thing 18
if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy
lips. That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to 19
thee this day, even to thee. Have not I written to thee excellent 20
things in counsels and knowledge, That I might make thee know 21
the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the
words of truth to them that send unto thee? Rob not the poor, 22
because he *is* poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: For 23
the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that
spoiled them. Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a 24
furious man thou shalt not go: Lest thou learn his ways, and get 25
a snare to thy soul. Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* 26
of them that are sureties for debts. If thou hast nothing to pay, 27
why should he take away thy bed from under thee? Remove not 28
the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set. Seest thou a 29
man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall
not stand before mean *men*.

When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what 23
is before thee: And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man 2
given to appetite. Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* 3
deceitful meat. Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own 4
wisdom. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for 5
riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle
toward heaven. Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil 6
eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats: For as he thinketh in 7
his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart
is not with thee. The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou 8
vomit up, and lose thy sweet words. Speak not in the ears of a 9
fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words. Remove not 10
the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee. 11
Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of 12
knowledge. Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou 13

v.18 within...: Heb. in thy belly. **v.19** even...: or, trust thou also. **v.21** to them...:
or, to those that send thee?. **v.28** landmark: or, bound. **v.29** mean...: Heb. obscure
men. **23. v.5** set...: Heb. cause thine eyes to fly upon. **v.10** landmark: or, bound.

14 beatest him with the rod, he shall not die. Thou shalt beat him
 15 with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell. My son, if
 16 thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine. Yea, my
 17 reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things. Let not thine
 heart envy sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day
 18 long. For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not
 19 be cut off. Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart
 20 in the way. Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of
 21 flesh: For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty:
 22 and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags. Hearken unto thy
 father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
 23 Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and
 24 understanding. The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice:
 25 and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him. Thy
 father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall
 26 rejoice. My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe
 27 my ways. For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is*
 28 a narrow pit. She also lieth in wait as *for* a prey, and increaseth
 29 the transgressors among men. Who hath woe? who hath sorrow?
 who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds
 30 without cause? who hath redness of eyes? They that tarry long
 31 at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine. Look not thou upon
 the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when*
 32 it moveth itself aright. At the last it biteth like a serpent, and
 33 stingeth like an adder. Thine eyes shall behold strange women,
 34 and thine heart shall utter perverse things. Yea, thou shalt be as
 he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon
 35 the top of a mast. They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*, and I
 was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* I felt *it* not: when shall I
 awake? I will seek it yet again.

24 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with
 2 them. For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of
 3 mischief. Through wisdom is an house builded; and by under-
 4 standing it is established: And by knowledge shall the chambers
 5 be filled with all precious and pleasant riches. A wise man *is*

v.15 even...: or, even I will rejoice. v.18 end: or, reward. v.20 of flesh: Heb. of their flesh. v.28 as for...: or, as a robber. v.32 an...: or, a cockatrice. v.34 the midst...: Heb. the heart of the sea. v.35 I felt...: Heb. I knew it not.

strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength. For by wise
 counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors
there is safety. Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not
 his mouth in the gate. He that deviseth to do evil shall be called
 a mischievous person. The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the
 scorner *is* an abomination to men. *If* thou faint in the day of
 adversity, thy strength *is* small. If thou forbear to deliver *them*
that are drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;
 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth
 the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he
 know *it*? and shall *not* he render to *every* man according to his
 works? My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the hon-
 eycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste: So *shall* the knowledge of
 wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, then there shall
 be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off. Lay not
 wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil
 not his resting place: For a just *man* falleth seven times, and
 riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief. Rejoice
 not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when
 he stumbleth: Lest the LORD see *it*, and it displease him, and he
 turn away his wrath from him. Fret not thyself because of evil
men, neither be thou envious at the wicked; For there shall be
 no reward to the evil *man*; the candle of the wicked shall be put
 out. My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: *and* meddle not
 with them that are given to change: For their calamity shall rise
 suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both? These *things*
 also *belong* to the wise. *It is* not good to have respect of persons
 in judgment. He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous;
 him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him: But to them
 that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come
 upon them. *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that giveth a right an-
 swer. Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the
 field; and afterwards build thine house. Be not a witness against
 thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips. Say
 not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to

24. v.5 is strong: Heb. is in strength. increaseth...: Heb. strengtheneth might.
 v.10 small: Heb. narrow. v.13 to...: Heb. upon thy palate. v.18 it displeaseth...: Heb.
 it be evil in his eyes. v.19 Fret...: or, Keep not company with the wicked. v.20 candle:
 or, lamp. v.21 them...: Heb. changers. v.25 a good...: Heb. a blessing of good.
 v.26 that...: Heb. that answereth right words.

30 the man according to his work. I went by the field of the slothful,
 31 and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding; And, lo,
 it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face
 32 thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down. Then I saw,
and considered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.
 33 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to
 34 sleep: So shall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth; and thy
 want as an armed man.

25 These *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah
 2 king of Judah copied out. *It is* the glory of God to conceal a
 3 thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter. The
 heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings
 4 *is* unsearchable. Take away the dross from the silver, and there
 5 shall come forth a vessel for the finer. Take away the wicked *from*
 before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.
 6 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in
 7 the place of great *men*: For better *it is* that it be said unto thee,
 Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the
 8 presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen. Go not forth
 hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof,
 9 when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame. Debate thy cause
 with thy neighbour *himself*; and discover not a secret to another:
 10 Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn
 11 not away. A word fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures
 12 of silver. *As* an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so*
 13 *is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear. As the cold of snow in
 the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send
 14 him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters. Whoso boasteth
 15 himself of a false gift *is like* clouds and wind without rain. By
 long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh
 16 the bone. Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient
 17 for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it. Withdraw
 thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee,
 18 and *so* hate thee. A man that beareth false witness against his
 19 neighbour *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow. Confidence

v.32 considered...: Heb. set my heart. v.34 an...: Heb. a man of shield. 25. v.3 is...: Heb. there is no searching. v.6 Put...: Heb. Set not out thy glory. v.9 a secret...: or, the secret of. v.11 fitly...: Heb. spoken upon his wheels. v.14 of a...: Heb. in a gift of falsehood. v.17 Withdraw...: or, Let thy foot be seldom in. weary...: Heb. full of thee.

in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and
 a foot out of joint. *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold 20
 weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre, so *is* he that singeth songs
 to an heavy heart. If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to 21
 eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: For thou shalt 22
 heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.
 The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance 23
 a backbiting tongue. *It is* better to dwell in the corner of the 24
 housetop, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house. *As* 25
 cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* good news from a far country.
 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled 26
 fountain, and a corrupt spring. *It is* not good to eat much honey: 27
 so *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory. He that *hath* 28
 no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and*
 without walls.

As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour is not 26
 seemly for a fool. As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by 2
 flying, so the curse causeless shall not come. A whip for the horse, 3
 a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back. Answer not a 4
 fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him. Answer 5
 a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit. He 6
 that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet,
and drinketh damage. The legs of the lame are not equal: so *is* 7
 a parable in the mouth of fools. As he that bindeth a stone in a 8
 sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool. *As* a thorn goeth up 9
 into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.
 The great *God* that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and 10
 rewardeth transgressors. As a dog returneth to his vomit, *so* a fool 11
 returneth to his folly. Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? 12
there is more hope of a fool than of him. The slothful *man* saith, 13
There is a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets. *As* the door 14
 turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed. The 15
 slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; it grieveth him to bring it
 again to his mouth. The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than 16

v.23 driveth...: or, bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.
 26. v.5 conceit: Heb. eyes. v.6 damage: or, violence. v.7 are...: Heb. are lifted up.
 v.8 bindeth...: or, putteth a precious stone in a heap of stones. v.10 The great...: or, A
 great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors. v.11 returneth
 to his folly: Heb. iterateth his folly. v.15 it grieveth...: or, he is weary.

17 seven men that can render a reason. He that passeth by, *and*
 meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh
 18 a dog by the ears. As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows,
 19 and death, So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith,
 20 Am not I in sport? Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out:
 21 so where *there is* no talebearer, the strife ceaseth. As coals *are* to
 burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle
 22 strife. The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down
 23 into the innermost parts of the belly. Burning lips and a wicked
 24 heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross. He that hateth
 25 dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him; When
 he speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations
 26 in his heart. *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness
 27 shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation. Whoso diggeth
 a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return
 28 upon him. A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it;
 and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

27 Boast not thyself of to morrow; for thou knowest not what a
 2 day may bring forth. Let another man praise thee, and not thine
 3 own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips. A stone *is* heavy,
 and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them
 4 both. Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but who *is* able
 5 to stand before envy? Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.
 6 Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are*
 7 deceitful. The full soul loatheth an honeycomb; but to the hungry
 8 soul every bitter thing is sweet. As a bird that wandereth from her
 9 nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place. Ointment and
 perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend
 10 by hearty counsel. Thine own friend, and thy father's friend,
 forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy
 calamity: *for* better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far
 11 off. My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer
 12 him that reproacheth me. A prudent *man* foreseeeth the evil, *and*

v.17 meddleth: or, is enraged. v.18 firebrands: Heb. flames, or, sparks. v.20 Where no...: Heb. Without wood. talebearer: or, whisperer. ceaseth: Heb. is silent. v.22 innermost...: Heb. chambers. v.24 dissembleth: or, is known. v.25 speaketh...: Heb. maketh his voice gracious. v.26 by...: or, in secret. 27. v.1 to...: Heb. to morrow day. v.3 heavy: Heb. heaviness. v.4 Wrath...: Heb. Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing. envy: or, jealousy?. v.6 deceitful: or, earnest, or, frequent. v.7 loatheth: Heb. treadeth under foot. v.9 by...: Heb. from the counsel of the soul.

hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished. Take his 13
garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for
a strange woman. He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, 14
rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him. A 15
continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are
alike. Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment 16
of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself*. Iron sharpeneth iron; so 17
a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend. Whoso keepeth 18
the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his
master shall be honoured. As in water face *answereth* to face, so 19
the heart of man to man. Hell and destruction are never full; so 20
the eyes of man are never satisfied. *As* the fining pot for silver, 21
and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise. Though thou 22
shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet*
will not his foolishness depart from him. Be thou diligent to know 23
the state of thy flocks, *and* look well to thy herds. For riches *are* 24
not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* to every generation? The 25
hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of
the mountains are gathered. The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and 26
the goats *are* the price of the field. And *thou shalt have* goats' 27
milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for*
the maintenance for thy maidens.

The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are 28
bold as a lion. For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes 2
thereof: but by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state
thereof shall be prolonged. A poor man that oppresseth the poor 3
is like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food. They that forsake 4
the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with
them. Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the 5
LORD understand all *things*. Better *is* the poor that walketh in 6
his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he
be rich. Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that is a 7
companion of riotous *men* shameth his father. He that by usury 8
and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him
that will pity the poor. He that turneth away his ear from hearing 9

v.20 never: Heb. not. v.23 look...: Heb. set thy heart. v.24 riches: Heb. strength.
to...: Heb. to generation and generation?. v.27 maintenance: Heb. life. 28. v.2 by...:
or, by men of understanding and wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged. v.3 which...:
Heb. without food. v.7 is a companion...: or, feedeth gluttons. v.8 unjust...: Heb. by
increase.

10 the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination. Whoso causeth the
 righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into
 his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.
 11 The rich man *is* wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath
 12 understanding searcheth him out. When righteous *men* do rejoice,
 13 *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden. He
 that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and
 14 forsaketh *them* shall have mercy. Happy *is* the man that feareth
 15 alway: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief. As
 a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the
 16 poor people. The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a
 great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his*
 17 days. A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall
 18 flee to the pit; let no man stay him. Whoso walketh uprightly
 shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at
 19 once. He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but
 20 he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough. A
 faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste
 21 to be rich shall not be innocent. To have respect of persons *is* not
 22 good: for for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress. He that
 hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty
 23 shall come upon him. He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall
 24 find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue. Whoso
 robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression;
 25 the same *is* the companion of a destroyer. He that is of a proud
 heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD
 26 shall be made fat. He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool:
 27 but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered. He that giveth
 unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have
 28 many a curse. When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but
 when they perish, the righteous increase.
 29 He, that being often reprov'd hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly
 2 be destroyed, and that without remedy. When the righteous are in
 authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the
 3 people mourn. Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he
 4 that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance. The

v.11 own...: Heb. eyes. v.12 hidden: or, sought for. v.20 innocent: or, unpunished.
 v.22 hasteth...: or, hath and evil eye hasteth to be rich. v.24 a destroyer: Heb. a man
 destroying. 29. v.1 He...: Heb. A man of reproofs. v.2 in...: or, increased.

king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it. A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth 5 a net for his feet. In the transgression of an evil man *there is* 6 a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice. The righteous 7 considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*. Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise 8 *men* turn away wrath. *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish 9 man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest. The bloodthirsty 10 hate the upright: but the just seek his soul. A fool uttereth 11 all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards. If a 12 ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked. The poor and 13 the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall 14 be established for ever. The rod and reproof give wisdom: but 15 a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame. When the 16 wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; 17 yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul. Where *there is* no vision, 18 the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, *happy is* he. A 19 servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer. Seest thou a man *that is* hasty in his words? 20 *there is* more hope of a fool than of him. He that delicately 21 bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man 22 aboundeth in transgression. A man's pride shall bring him low: 23 but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit. Whoso is partner 24 with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not. The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his 25 trust in the LORD shall be safe. Many seek the ruler's favour; but 26 *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD. An unjust man *is* 27 an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: the 30 man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal, Surely I *am* 2 more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man. I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the 3

v.4 he...: Heb. a man of oblations. **v.8** bring...: or, set a city on fire. **v.10** The bloodthirsty: Heb. Men of blood. **v.13** the deceitful...: or, the usurer. **v.18** perish: or, is made naked. **v.20** words: or, matters?. **v.25** safe: Heb. set on high. **v.26** the ruler's...: Heb. the face of a ruler.

4 holy. Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what
5 *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell? Every word of God *is* pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust
6 in him. Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and
7 thou be found a liar. Two *things* have I required of thee; deny
8 me *them* not before I die: Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient
9 for me: Lest I be full, and deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.
10 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou
11 be found guilty. *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father,
12 and doth not bless their mother. *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.
13 *There is* a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids
14 are lifted up. *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the
15 earth, and the needy from *among* men. The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never
16 satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, *It is* enough: The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the
17 fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough. The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley
18 shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, *yea*, four which I know not:
19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man
20 with a maid. *Such is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth,
21 and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness. For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot
22 bear: For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled
23 with meat; For an odious *woman* when she is married; and an
24 handmaid that is heir to her mistress. There be four *things which*
25 *are* little upon the earth, but they *are* exceeding wise: The ants

30. v.3 have: Heb. know. v.5 pure: Heb. purified. v.7 deny...: Heb. withhold not from me. v.8 convenient...: Heb. of my allowance. v.9 deny...: Heb. belie thee. v.10 Accuse...: Heb. Hurt not with thy tongue. v.15 It is...: Heb. Wealth. v.17 the valley: or, the brook. v.19 midst: Heb. heart. v.24 exceeding...: Heb. wise, made wise.

are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;
 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the 26
 rocks; The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them 27
 by bands; The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' 28
 palaces. There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely 29
 in going: A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not 30
 away for any; A greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against 31
 whom *there is* no rising up. If thou hast done foolishly in lifting 32
 up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy
 mouth. Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the 33
 wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath
 bringeth forth strife.

The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught 31
 him. What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, 2
 the son of my vows? Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy 3
 ways to that which destroyeth kings. *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, 4
it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink: Lest 5
 they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of
 the afflicted. Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, 6
 and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts. Let him drink, and 7
 forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more. Open thy 8
 mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to
 destruction. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the 9
 cause of the poor and needy. Who can find a virtuous woman? 10
 for her price *is* far above rubies. The heart of her husband doth 11
 safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She 12
 will do him good and not evil all the days of her life. She seeketh 13
 wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. She is like 14
 the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar. She riseth 15
 also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and
 a portion to her maidens. She considereth a field, and buyeth it: 16
 with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard. She girdeth 17
 her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms. She per- 18
 ceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by
 night. She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the 19
 distaff. She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth 20

v.27 by...: Heb. gathered together. **v.31** greyhound: or, horse: Heb. girt in the loins.
31. v.5 prevert: Heb. alter. of any...: Heb. of all the sons of affliction. **v.6** of...: Heb.
 bitter of soul. **v.8** such...: Heb. the sons of destruction. **v.16** buyeth: Heb. taketh.
v.18 She...: Heb. She tasteth.


21 forth her hands to the needy. She is not afraid of the snow for
22 her household: for all her household *are* clothed with scarlet. She
maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing *is* silk and purple.
23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among
24 the elders of the land. She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*; and
25 delivereth girdles unto the merchant. Strength and honour *are*
26 her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come. She openeth
her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the
28 bread of idleness. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her
29 husband *also*, and he praiseth her. Many daughters have done
30 virtuously, but thou excellest them all. Favour *is* deceitful, and
beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be
31 praised. Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works
praise her in the gates.

v.20 She...: Heb. She spreadeth.
have gotten riches.

v.21 scarlet: or, double garments.

v.29 have...: or,

ECCLESIASTES; OR, THE PREACHER.

 he words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Je- 1
rusalem. Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity 2
of vanities; all *is* vanity. What profit hath a man of all 3
his labour which he taketh under the sun? *One* genera- 4
tion passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but the earth
abideth for ever. The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, 5
and hasteth to his place where he arose. The wind goeth toward 6
the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about
continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.
All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full; unto the place 7
from whence the rivers come, thither they return again. All things 8
are full of labour; man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with
seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. The thing that hath been, 9
it is that which shall be; and that which is done *is* that which shall
be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun. Is there *any* 10
thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been al-
ready of old time, which was before us. *There is* no remembrance 11
of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things*
that are to come with *those* that shall come after. I the Preacher 12
was king over Israel in Jerusalem. And I gave my heart to seek 13
and search out by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done un-
der heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to
be exercised therewith. I have seen all the works that are done 14
under the sun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is 15
wanting cannot be numbered. I communed with mine own heart, 16
saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wis-

1. v.5 hasteth: Heb. panteth. v.7 return...: Heb. return to go. v.13 to be...: or, to afflict them. v.15 that which is wanting: Heb. defect.

dom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea,
 17 my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. And I
 gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I
 18 perceived that this also is vexation of spirit. For in much wisdom
is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.
 2 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth,
 2 therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity. I said
 3 of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? I sought in
 mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart
 with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that
 good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven
 4 all the days of their life. I made me great works; I builded me
 5 houses; I planted me vineyards: I made me gardens and orchards,
 6 and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits: I made me pools
 7 of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees: I
 got *me* servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house;
 also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all
 8 that were in Jerusalem before me: I gathered me also silver and
 gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat
 me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of
 9 men, *as* musical instruments, and that of all sorts. So I was great,
 and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also
 10 my wisdom remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired
 I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for
 my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of
 11 all my labour. Then I looked on all the works that my hands
 had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and,
 behold, all *was* vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no
 12 profit under the sun. And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and
 madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the
 13 king? *even* that which hath been already done. Then I saw that
 14 wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. The wise
 man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I
 15 myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all. Then
 said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth

v.16 had...: Heb. had seen much. 2. v.3 to give...: Heb. to draw my flesh with wine.
 all...: Heb. the number of the days of their life. v.7 servants born...: Heb. sons of my
 house. v.8 musical...: Heb. musical instrument and instruments. v.12 even...: or, in
 those things which have been already done. v.13 that...: Heb. that there is an excellency
 in wisdom more than in folly, etc.

even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity. For *there is* no remembrance of 16 the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man*? as the fool. Therefore I hated life; because the work that is 17 wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit. Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken 18 under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* 19 or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity. Therefore I went about to cause my heart to 20 despair of all the labour which I took under the sun. For there is a 21 man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil. For what hath 22 man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun? For all his days *are* sorrows, and 23 his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity. *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he 24 should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God. For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I? 25 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight wisdom, and 26 knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

To every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose **3** under the heaven: A time to be born, and a time to die; a time 2 to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted; A time 3 to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, 4 and a time to dance; A time to cast away stones, and a time to 5 gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, 6 and a time to cast away; A time to rend, and a time to sew; a 7

v.15 happeneth even...: Heb. happeneth to me, even to me. **v.18** taken: Heb. laboured. **v.21** leave: Heb. give. **v.24** should make...: or, delight his senses. **v.26** in his...: Heb. before him. **3. v.2** to be...: Heb. to bear. **v.5** to refrain from: Heb. to be far from. **v.6** get: or, seek.

8 time to keep silence, and a time to speak; A time to love, and a
 9 time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. What profit hath
 10 he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? I have seen the
 travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in
 11 it. He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath
 set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work
 12 that God maketh from the beginning to the end. I know that
there is no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good
 13 in his life. And also that every man should eat and drink, and
 14 enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God. I know that,
 whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to
 it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should
 15 fear before him. That which hath been is now; and that which
 is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.
 16 And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that*
 wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity
 17 *was* there. I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous
 and the wicked: for *there is* a time there for every purpose and for
 18 every work. I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons
 of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see
 19 that they themselves are beasts. For that which befalleth the sons
 of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one
 dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a
 20 man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity. All go
 21 unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again. Who
 knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the
 22 beast that goeth downward to the earth? Wherefore I perceive
 that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his
 own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see
 what shall be after him?

4 So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done
 under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed,
 and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors
 2 *there was* power; but they had no comforter. Wherefore I praised
 the dead which are already dead more than the living which are
 3 yet alive. Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet

v.15 that which is past: Heb. that which is driven away. **v.18** that God...: or, that they might clear God, and see, etc. **v.21** of man: Heb. of the sons of man. goeth upward: Heb. is ascending, etc. **4. v.1** side: Heb. hand.

been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun. Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this 4
a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit. The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own 5
flesh. Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands 6
full *with* travail and vexation of spirit. Then I returned, and I 7
saw vanity under the sun. There is one *alone*, and *there is* not 8
a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither 9
saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail. Two *are* better than one; 9
because they have a good reward for their labour. For if they 10
fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up. Again, 11
if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*? And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; 12
and a threefold cord is not quickly broken. Better *is* a poor and 13
a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished. For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also 14
he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor. I considered all 15
the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead. *There is* no end of all the people, 16
even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be 5
more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and 2
let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a 3
fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words. When thou vowest a 4
vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better *is it* that thou shouldest 5
not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. Suffer not 6
thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy

v.4 every...: Heb. all the rightness of work. for this...: Heb. this is the envy of a man from his neighbour. v.13 who...: Heb. who knoweth not to be admonished. 5. v.2 thing: or, word.

7 voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? For in the multitude
of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but fear
8 thou God. If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent
perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at
the matter: for *he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and
9 *there be* higher than they. Moreover the profit of the earth is for
10 all: the king *himself* is served by the field. He that loveth silver
shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance
11 with increase: this *is* also vanity. When goods increase, they are
increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners
12 thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes? The sleep
of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but
13 the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. There is a
sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for
14 the owners thereof to their hurt. But those riches perish by evil
travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.
15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to
go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may
16 carry away in his hand. And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all
points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath
17 laboured for the wind? All his days also he eateth in darkness,
18 and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness. Behold
that which I have seen: *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and
to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh
under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for
19 *it is* his portion. Every man also to whom God hath given riches
and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take
his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.
20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God
answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

6 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is*
2 common among men: A man to whom God hath given riches,
wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all
that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but
3 a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease. If a
man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the

v.8 at the... Heb. at the will, or, purpose. v.18 It is good...: Heb. there is a good which is comely, etc. all the days: Heb. the number of the days. v.20 For...: or, Though he give not much, yet he remembereth, etc.

days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he. For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, 4 and his name shall be covered with darkness. Moreover he hath 5 not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other. Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet 6 hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place? All the labour 7 of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. For 8 what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living? Better *is* the sight of the eyes 9 than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit. That which hath been is named already, and it is known 10 that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he. Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what 11 *is* man the better? For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* 12 life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

A good name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of 7 death than the day of one's birth. *It is* better to go to the house 2 of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart. Sorrow *is* 3 better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. The heart of the wise *is* in the house of 4 mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth. *It is* 5 better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* 6 the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity. Surely oppression 7 maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart. Better 8 *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy 9 spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. Say 10 not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this. Wisdom 11 *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun. For wisdom *is* a defence, *and* money *is* a defence: 12 but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them

6. v.7 appetite: Heb. soul. v.9 than...: Heb. than the walking of the soul. v.12 all...: Heb. the number of the days of the life of his vanity. 7. v.3 Sorrow: or, Anger. v.6 crackling: Heb. sound. v.10 wisely: Heb. out of wisdom. v.11 good...: or, as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.

13 that have it. Consider the work of God: for who can make *that*
 14 straight, which he hath made crooked? In the day of prosperity
 be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set
 the one over against the other, to the end that man should find
 15 nothing after him. All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity:
 there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there
 16 is a wicked *man* that longeth *his life* in his wickedness. Be not
 righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest
 17 thou destroy thyself? Be not over much wicked, neither be thou
 18 foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time? *It is* good that
 thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not
 thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.
 19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which
 20 are in the city. For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth
 21 good, and sinneth not. Also take no heed unto all words that
 22 are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee: For oftentimes
 also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed
 23 others. All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise;
 24 but it *was* far from me. That which is far off, and exceeding deep,
 25 who can find it out? I applied mine heart to know, and to search,
 and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know
 26 the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness: And I
 find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart *is* snares and
 nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape
 27 from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her. Behold, this have
 I found, saith the preacher, *counting* one by one, to find out the
 28 account: Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man
 among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those
 29 have I not found. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made
 man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

8 Who *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation
 of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the
 2 boldness of his face shall be changed. I *counsel thee* to keep the
 3 king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God. Be
 not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for

v.12 defence: Heb. shadow. v.14 set: Heb. made. v.16 destroy...: Heb. be desolate?.
 v.17 before...: Heb. not in thy time?. v.21 take...: Heb. give not thine heart. v.25 I
 applied...: Heb. I and mine heart compassed. v.26 whoso...: Heb. he that is good before
 God. v.27 counting...: or, weighing one thing after another, to find out the reason.
 8. v.1 the boldness: Heb. the strength.

he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. Where the word of a king *is*, 4
there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?
 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a 5
 wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment. Because to 6
 every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of
 man *is* great upon him. For he knoweth not that which shall be: 7
 for who can tell him when it shall be? *There is* no man that hath 8
 power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in
 the day of death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither
 shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it. All this have 9
 I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under
 the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to
 his own hurt. And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and 10
 gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the
 city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity. Because sentence 11
 against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart
 of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. Though a sinner 12
 do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely
 I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear
 before him: But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall 13
 he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not
 before God. There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that 14
 there be just *men*, unto whom it happeneth according to the work
 of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth
 according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also *is*
 vanity. Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better 15
 thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for
 that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which
 God giveth him under the sun. When I applied mine heart to 16
 know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth:
 (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his
 eyes:) Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find 17
 out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man
 labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further; though
 a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, 9
 that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand

v.5 shall...: Heb. shall know. v.7 when...: or, how it shall be?. v.8 discharge: or, casting off weapons.

of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before
2 them. All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the
righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and
to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth
not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he*
3 that feareth an oath. This *is* an evil among all *things* that are
done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the
heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their
4 heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead. For to
him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is
5 better than a dead lion. For the living know that they shall die:
but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a
6 reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. Also their love, and
their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any
more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.
7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a
8 merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works. Let thy garments
9 be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment. Live joyfully
with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity,
which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity:
for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou
10 takest under the sun. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it*
with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge,
11 nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest. I returned, and saw
under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to
the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of
understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance
12 happeneth to them all. For man also knoweth not his time: as
the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are
caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men snared in an evil time,
13 when it falleth suddenly upon them. This wisdom have I seen also
14 under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me: *There was* a little
city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against
15 it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it: Now there
was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered
16 the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. Then said
I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's
17 wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard. The words of

9. v.1 I considered....: Heb. I gave, or, set to my heart. v.9 Live....: Heb. See, or, Enjoy life.

wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one 18 sinner destroyeth much good.

Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a 10 stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour. A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but 2 a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh 3 by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave 4 not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences. There is an 5 evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler: Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low 6 place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as 7 servants upon the earth. He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; 8 and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him. Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby. If the iron be blunt, and he do not 10 whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct. Surely the serpent will bite without en- 11 chantment; and a babbler is no better. The words of a wise man's 12 mouth *are* gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and 13 the end of his talk *is* mischievous madness. A fool also is full of 14 words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him? The labour of the foolish wearieth every 15 one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city. Woe 16 to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the 17 son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness! By much slothfulness the building decayeth; 18 and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through. A 19 feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*. Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; 20 and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

10. v.1 Dead...: Heb. Flies of death. v.3 his...: Heb. his heart. v.5 from: Heb. from before. v.6 in great...: Heb. in great heights. v.11 a babbler: Heb. the master of the tongue. v.12 gracious: Heb. grace. v.13 his talk: Heb. his mouth. v.14 is full...: Heb. multiplieth words. v.19 maketh...: Heb. maketh glad the life. v.20 thought: or, conscience.



- 11 Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many
 2 days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest
 3 not what evil shall be upon the earth. If the clouds be full of rain,
 they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward
 the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth,
 4 there it shall be. He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and
 5 he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. As thou knowest not
 what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the
 womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works
 6 of God who maketh all. In the morning sow thy seed, and in the
 evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether
 shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be*
 7 alike good. Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for
 8 the eyes to behold the sun: But if a man live many years, *and*
 rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for
 9 they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity. Rejoice, O young
 man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy
 youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of
 thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring
 10 thee into judgment. Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and
 put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.
- 12 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the
 evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I
 2 have no pleasure in them; While the sun, or the light, or the moon,
 or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:
 3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the
 strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because
 they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,
 4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the
 grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and
 5 all the daughters of musick shall be brought low; Also *when* they
 shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way,
 and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a
 burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home,
 6 and the mourners go about the streets: Or ever the silver cord
 be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken
 7 at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. Then shall

11. v.1 upon...: Heb. upon the face of the waters. v.6 shall prosper: Heb. shall be right. v.10 sorrow: or, anger. 12. v.3 the grinders...: or, the grinders fail, because they grind little.

the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return
unto God who gave it. Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all 8
is vanity. And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still 9
taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought
out, *and* set in order many proverbs. The preacher sought to find 10
out acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright,
even words of truth. The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as 11
nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from
one shepherd. And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of 12
making many books *there is* no end; and much study *is* a weariness
of the flesh. Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear 13
God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of
man. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every 14
secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

v.9 moreover...: or, the more wise the preacher was, etc. **v.10** acceptable...: Heb. words of delight. **v.12** study: or, reading. **v.13** Let...: or, The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard, is.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

1, 2  he song of songs, which *is* Solomon's. Let him kiss
me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love *is* better
3  than wine. Because of the savour of thy good ointments
thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the
4 virgins love thee. Draw me, we will run after thee: the king
hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in
thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love
5 thee. I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as
6 the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. Look not upon
me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my
mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper
7 of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept. Tell
me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou
makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that
8 turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions? If thou know not,
O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of
9 the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents. I have
compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's
10 chariots. Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck
11 with chains *of gold*. We will make thee borders of gold with studs
12 of silver. While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth
13 forth the smell thereof. A bundle of myrrh *is* my wellbeloved unto
14 me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts. My beloved *is* unto
15 me *as* a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of Engedi. Behold,
thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.
16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is*
17 green. The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.
2, 2 I *am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys. As the lily

1. v.2 thy...: Heb. thy loves. v.4 the upright...: or, they love thee uprightly. v.7 as one...: or, as one that is veiled. v.14 camphire: or, cypress. v.15 my love: or, my companion. v.17 rafters: or, galleries.

among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters. As the apple 3
 tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the
 sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit
was sweet to my taste. He brought me to the banqueting house, 4
 and his banner over me *was* love. Stay me with flagons, comfort 5
 me with apples: for I *am* sick of love. His left hand *is* under my 6
 head, and his right hand doth embrace me. I charge you, O ye 7
 daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
 that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please. The voice 8
 of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains,
 skipping upon the hills. My beloved is like a roe or a young 9
 hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the
 windows, shewing himself through the lattice. My beloved spake, 10
 and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone; The flowers 11, 12
 appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and
 the voice of the turtle is heard in our land; The fig tree putteth 13
 forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good*
 smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away. O my dove, 14
that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs,
 let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy
 voice, and thy countenance *is* comely. Take us the foxes, the little 15
 foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes. My 16
 beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies. Until 17
 the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and
 be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought 3
 him, but I found him not. I will rise now, and go about the city 2
 in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul
 loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. The watchmen that 3
 go about the city found me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye him whom
 my soul loveth? *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I 4
 found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him
 go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the
 chamber of her that conceived me. I charge you, O ye daughters 5
 of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir

2. v.3 I sat...: Heb. I delighted and sat down, etc. taste: Heb. palate. v.4 banqueting...: Heb. house of wine. v.5 comfort...: Heb. straw me with apples. v.7 I charge...: Heb. I adjure you. v.9 shewing...: Heb. flourishing. v.17 of Bether: or, of division.

6 not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please. Who *is* this that cometh
 out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh
 7 and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant? Behold his
 bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the
 8 valiant of Israel. They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every
 man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.
 9, 10 King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon. He
 made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the
 covering of it *of* purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love,
 11 for the daughters of Jerusalem. Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion,
 and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother
 crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the
 gladness of his heart.

4 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast*
 doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats, that
 2 appear from mount Gilead. Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep*
that are even shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof
 3 every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them. Thy lips
are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: thy temples
 4 *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks. Thy neck
is like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there
 5 hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men. Thy two
 breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among
 6 the lilies. Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will
 get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.
 7, 8 Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee. Come with me
 from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the
 top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions'
 9 dens, from the mountains of the leopards. Thou hast ravished
 my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with
 10 one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck. How fair is thy
 love, my sister, *my* spouse! how much better is thy love than wine!
 11 and the smell of thine ointments than all spices! Thy lips, O *my*
 spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: honey and milk *are* under thy
 tongue; and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.
 12 A garden inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse; a spring shut up, a
 13 fountain sealed. Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with

3. v.9 a chariot: or, a bed. 4. v.1 that....: or, that eat of, etc. v.6 break: Heb. breathe. v.9 ravished: or, taken away. v.12 inclosed: Heb. barred. shut up: Heb. barred.

pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard, Spikenard and saffron; 14
 calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and
 aloes, with all the chief spices: A fountain of gardens, a well of 15
 living waters, and streams from Lebanon. Awake, O north wind; 16
 and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof
 may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his
 pleasant fruits.

I am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse: I have gath- 5
 ered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with
 my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends;
 drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved. I sleep, but my heart 2
 waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open
 to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is
 filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night. I have 3
 put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how
 shall I defile them? My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the* 4
door, and my bowels were moved for him. I rose up to open to my 5
 beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with*
 sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock. I opened to 6
 my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone:
 my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find
 him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. The watchmen that 7
 went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me;
 the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. I charge you, 8
 O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him,
 that I *am* sick of love. What *is* thy beloved more than *another* 9
 beloved, O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more
 than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us? My beloved *is* 10
 white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand. His head *is as* 11
 the most fine gold, his locks *are* bushy, *and* black as a raven. His 12
 eyes *are as the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with
 milk, *and* fitly set. His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* sweet 13
 flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh. His 14
 hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright

v.13 camphire: or, cypress. **5. v.1** yea...: or, and be drunken with loves. **v.4** for him:
 or, (as some read) in me. **v.5** sweet...: Heb. passing, or, running about. **v.8** that ye:
 Heb. what, etc. **v.10** the chiefest: Heb. a standard bearer. **v.11** bushy: or, curled.
v.12 fitly...: Heb. sitting in fulness, that is, fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the
 foil of a ring. **v.13** sweet flowers: or, towers of perfumes.

15 ivory overlaid *with* sapphires. His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set
upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent
16 as the cedars. His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether
lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of
Jerusalem.

6 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women?
whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with
2 thee. My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of
3 spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. I *am* my
beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.
4 Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem,
5 terrible as *an army* with banners. Turn away thine eyes from me,
for they have overcome me: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that
6 appear from Gilead. Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go
up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there*
7 *is* not one barren among them. As a piece of a pomegranate *are*
8 thy temples within thy locks. There are threescore queens, and
9 fourscore concubines, and virgins without number. My dove, my
undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is*
the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and
blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised
10 her. Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the
11 moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners? I
went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley,
and to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates bud-
12 ded. Or ever I was aware, my soul made me *like* the chariots of
13 Amminadib. Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that
we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it
were the company of two armies.

7 How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the
joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cun-
2 ning workman. Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth
not liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies.
3, 4 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins. Thy neck
is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fishpools in Heshbon,
by the gate of Bathrabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon

v.16 mouth: Heb. palate. 6. v.5 overcome...: or, puffed me up. v.12 Or ever...:
Heb. I knew not. made...: or, set me on the chariots of my willing people. v.13 of...: or,
of Mahanaim. 7. v.2 liquor: Heb. mixture.


which looketh toward Damascus. Thine head upon thee *is* like 5
 Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* held
 in the galleries. How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for 6
 delights! This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts 7
 to clusters *of grapes*. I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will 8
 take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as
 clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples; And the 9
 roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth
down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak. I 10
am my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me. Come, my beloved, 11
 let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages. Let us 12
 get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, *whether*
 the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there
 will I give thee my loves. The mandrakes give a smell, and at our 13
 gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have
 laid up for thee, O my beloved.

O that thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my 8
 mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea,
 I should not be despised. I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into 2
 my mother's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee
 to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate. His left 3
 hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace
 me. I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, 4
 nor awake *my* love, until he please. Who *is* this that cometh up 5
 from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up
 under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there
 she brought thee forth *that* bare thee. Set me as a seal upon 6
 thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death;
 jealousy *is* cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire,
which hath a most vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench 7
 love, neither can the floods drown it: if *a* man would give all the
 substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.
 We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do 8
 for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for? If she *be* 9
 a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a
 door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar. I *am* a wall, and 10

v.5 Carmel: or, crimson. held: Heb. bound. **v.9** sweetly: Heb. straightly. of those...
 or, of the ancient. **v.12** appear: Heb. open. **8. v.1** I should not...: Heb. they should
 not despise me. **v.4** that...: Heb. why should ye stir up, or, why, etc. **v.6** cruel: Heb.
 hard.

my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found
11 favour. Solomon had a vineyard at Baalhamon; he let out the
vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring
12 a thousand *pieces* of silver. My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before
me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep
13 the fruit thereof two hundred. Thou that dwellest in the gardens,
14 the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*. Make
haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart
upon the mountains of spices.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

 he vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw con- 1
cerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jo-
tham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah. Hear, O 2
heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spo-
ken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have re-
belled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his 3
master's crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not con-
sider. Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil- 4
doers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD,
they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are
gone away backward. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye 5
will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole
heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* 6
no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores:
they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with
ointment. Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burned with 7
fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* deso-
late, as overthrown by strangers. And the daughter of Zion is left 8
as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers,
as a besieged city. Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a 9
very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, *and* we should
have been like unto Gomorrah. Hear the word of the LORD, ye 10
rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of
Gomorrah. To what purpose *is* the multitude of your sacrifices 11
unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams,
and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks,
or of lambs, or of he goats. When ye come to appear before me, 12

1. v.4 laden: Heb. of heaviness. gone...: Heb. alienated, or, separated. v.5 revolt...: Heb. increase revolt. v.6 ointment: or, oil. v.7 overthrown...: Heb. the overthrow of. v.11 he goats: Heb. great he goats.

13 who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts? Bring
 no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the
 new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away
 14 with; *it is* iniquity, even the solemn meeting. Your new moons
 and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto
 15 me; I am weary to bear *them*. And when ye spread forth your
 hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many
 16 prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. Wash you,
 make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine
 17 eyes; cease to do evil; Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve
 18 the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. Come
 now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins
 be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red
 19 like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient,
 20 ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye
 shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath
 21 spoken *it*. How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full
 22 of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers. Thy
 23 silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water: Thy princes
are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts,
 and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither
 24 doth the cause of the widow come unto them. Therefore saith the
 Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease
 25 me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: And I
 will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross,
 26 and take away all thy tin: And I will restore thy judges as at the
 first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt
 27 be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city. Zion shall
 be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.
 28 And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall*
be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.
 29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and
 30 ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For
 ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath
 31 no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as
 a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench

v.12 to appear: Heb. to be seen. v.13 iniquity: or, grief. v.15 make...: Heb. multiply prayer. blood: Heb. bloods. v.17 relieve: or, righten. v.25 purely: Heb. according to pureness. v.27 her...: or, they that return of her. v.28 destruction: Heb. breaking.

them.

The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah **2**
 and Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the **2**
 mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of
 the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations
 shall flow unto it. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, **3**
 and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of
 the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will
 walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the
 word of the LORD from Jerusalem. And he shall judge among **4**
 the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat
 their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks:
 nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they
 learn war any more. O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk **5**
 in the light of the LORD. Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people **6**
 the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and
are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in
 the children of strangers. Their land also is full of silver and gold, **7**
 neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full
 of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots: Their land **8**
 also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that
 which their own fingers have made: And the mean man boweth **9**
 down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them
 not. Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of **10**
 the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty. The lofty looks of **11**
 man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed
 down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. For the **12**
 day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud
 and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be
 brought low: And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high **13**
 and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, And upon all the **14**
 high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up, And **15**
 upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall, And upon all **16**
 the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures. And the **17**
 loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men
 shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that

v.31 maker...: or, and his work. **2. v.2** established: or, prepared. **v.4** pruninghooks:
 or, scythes. **v.6** from...: or, more than the. please...: or, abound with the. **v.16** pleas-
 ant...: Heb. pictures of desire.

18, 19 day. And the idols he shall utterly abolish. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

3 For, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water, The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient, The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator. And I will give children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them. And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable. 6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand: In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people. For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory. The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves. Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be well with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and destroy the way of thy paths. The LORD

v.18 he...: or, shall utterly pass away. v.19 of the earth: Heb. of the dust. v.20 his idols of silver...: Heb. the idols of his silver, etc. each...: or, for him. 3. v.3 the honourable...: Heb. a man eminent in countenance. eloquent...: or, skilful of speech. v.7 swear: Heb. lift up the hand. healer: Heb. binder up. v.11 given...: Heb. done to him. v.12 lead...: or, call thee blessed. destroy: Heb. swallow up.

standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people. The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses. What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts. Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet: Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will discover their secret parts. In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon, The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers, The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings, The rings, and nose jewels, The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins, The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails. And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty. Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war. And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* desolate shall sit upon the ground.

And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach. In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem: When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and

v.14 eaten: or, burnt. **v.16** wanton...: Heb. deceiving with their eyes. mincing: or, tripping nicely. **v.17** discover: Heb. make naked. **v.18** cauls: or, networks. **v.19** chains: or, sweet balls. mufflers: or, spangled ornaments. **v.20** tablets: Heb. houses of the soul. **v.25** mighty: Heb. might. **v.26** desolate: or, emptied: Heb. cleansed. **4. v.1** let...: Heb. let thy name be called upon us. to take...: or, take thou away. **v.2** beautiful...: Heb. beauty and glory. them...: Heb. the escaping. **v.3** among...: or, to life.

shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof
 5 by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. And the
 LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and
 upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of
 a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *shall be* a defence.
 6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from
 the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and
 from rain.

5 Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching
 his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:
 2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted
 it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it,
 and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should
 3 bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. And now,
 O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you,
 4 betwixt me and my vineyard. What could have been done more to
 my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked
 that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?
 5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will
 take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break
 6 down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down: And I will lay
 it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up
 briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no
 7 rain upon it. For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of
 Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for
 judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a
 8 cry. Woe unto them that join house to house, *that* lay field to field,
 till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of
 9 the earth! In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many
 houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.
 10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an
 11 homer shall yield an ephah. Woe unto them that rise up early
 in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue
 12 until night, *till* wine inflame them! And the harp, and the viol,
 the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard

v.5 upon all: or, above all. defence: Heb. covering. 5. v.1 a very...: Heb. the horn of the son of oil. v.2 fenced: or, made a wall about. made: Heb. hewed. v.5 trodden...: Heb. for a treading. v.7 his...: Heb. plant of his pleasures. oppression: Heb. a scab. v.8 they: Heb. ye. v.9 In...: or, This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, etc. Of a...: Heb. If not, etc. v.11 inflame: of, pursue.

not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands. Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they* 13
have no knowledge: and their honourable men *are* famished, and
their multitude dried up with thirst. Therefore hell hath enlarged 14
herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory,
and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall
descend into it. And the mean man shall be brought down, and 15
the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall
be humbled: But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, 16
and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness. Then 17
shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the
fat ones shall strangers eat. Woe unto them that draw iniquity 18
with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope: That 19
say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*:
and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come,
that we may know *it*! Woe unto them that call evil good, and 20
good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that
put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto *them that are* 21
wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! Woe unto 22
them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle
strong drink: Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away 23
the righteousness of the righteous from him! Therefore as the fire 24
devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their
root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust:
because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and
despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. Therefore is the anger 25
of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth
his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did
tremble, and their carcases *were* torn in the midst of the streets.
For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched
out still. And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and 26
will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they
shall come with speed swiftly: None shall be weary nor stumble 27
among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle
of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:
Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' 28

v.13 honourable...: Heb. glory are men of famine. **v.16** God...: or, the holy God: Heb. the God the holy. **v.20** call...: Heb. say concerning evil, It is good, etc. **v.21** in their own sight: Heb. before their face. **v.24** fire: Heb. tongue of fire. **v.25** torn: or, as dung.

hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:
 29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions:
 yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it*
 30 away safe, and none shall deliver *it*. And in that day they shall
 roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto
 the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow, and the light is darkened in
 the heavens thereof.

6 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting
 upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.
 2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain
 he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with
 3 twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy,
 holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts: the whole earth *is* full of his
 4 glory. And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that
 5 cried, and the house was filled with smoke. Then said I, Woe *is*
 me! for I am undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I
 dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have
 6 seen the King, the LORD of hosts. Then flew one of the seraphims
 unto me, having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with
 7 the tongs from off the altar: And he laid *it* upon my mouth, and
 said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken
 8 away, and thy sin purged. Also I heard the voice of the Lord,
 saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I,
 9 Here *am* I; send me. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear
 ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.
 10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and
 shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their
 ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.
 11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be
 wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the
 12 land be utterly desolate, And the LORD have removed men far
 13 away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land. But
 yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as
 a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance *is* in them, when they

v.30 sorrow: or, distress. and the light...: or, when it is light, it shall be dark in the
 destructions thereof. **6. v.1** his...: or, the skirts thereof. **v.3** one...: Heb. this cried
 to this. the whole...: Heb. his glory is the fulness of the whole earth. **v.4** door: Heb.
 thresholds. **v.5** undone: Heb. cut off. **v.6** having...: Heb. and in his hand a live coal.
v.8 Here...: Heb. behold me. **v.9** indeed, but understand: or, without ceasing, etc: Heb.
 in hearing, etc. **v.11** utterly...: Heb. desolate with desolation.

cast *their leaves*: so the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, **7**
 the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria,
 and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward
 Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. And **2**
 it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with
 Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people,
 as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind. Then said **3**
 the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and
 Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool
 in the highway of the fuller's field; And say unto him, Take heed, **4**
 and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of
 these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria,
 and of the son of Remaliah. Because Syria, Ephraim, and the **5**
 son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, Let **6**
 us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach
 therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of
 Tabeal: Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither **7**
 shall it come to pass. For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the **8**
 head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years
 shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people. And the head of **9**
 Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son.
 If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established. Moreover **10**
 the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying, Ask thee a sign of the **11**
 LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.
 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. And **12, 13**
 he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it* a small thing for you
 to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord **14**
 himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and
 bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. Butter and honey **15**
 shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the
 good. For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose **16**
 the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both

v.13 and it...: or, when it is returned, and hath been broused. substance: or, stock, or, stem. **7. v.2** is confederate...: Heb. resteth on. **v.3** Shearjashub: that is, The remnant shall return. highway: or, causeway. **v.4** neither...: Heb. let not thy heart be tender. **v.6** vex: or, waken. **v.8** that...: Heb. from a people. **v.9** If...: or, Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable. **v.10** Moreover...: Heb. And the LORD added to speak. **v.11** ask it...: or, make thy petition deep. **v.14** shall call: or, thou, O virgin, shalt call.

17 her kings. The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people,
 and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the
 day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.
 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for
 the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for
 19 the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria. And they shall come, and
 shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the
 20 rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes. In the same day
 shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by them
 beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of
 21 the feet: and it shall also consume the beard. And it shall come
 to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two
 22 sheep; And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that*
 they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every
 23 one eat that is left in the land. And it shall come to pass in that
 day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines
 at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.
 24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all
 25 the land shall become briers and thorns. And *on* all hills that
 shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the
 fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of
 oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.
 8 Moreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and
 2 write in it with a man's pen concerning Mahershalalhashbaz. And
 I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and
 3 Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. And I went unto the prophetess;
 and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me,
 4 Call his name Mahershalalhashbaz. For before the child shall
 have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of
 Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the
 5 king of Assyria. The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,
 6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go
 7 softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son; Now therefore,
 behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river,
 strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he

v.19 bushes: or, commendable trees. v.22 the land: Heb. the midst of the land.

8. v.1 Mahershalalhashbaz: Heb. In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey, or, Make speed, etc. v.3 went: Heb. approached. v.4 the riches...: or, he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, etc.

shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: And 8
 he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall
 reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall
 fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel. Associate yourselves, 9
 O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye
 of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces;
 gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. Take counsel 10
 together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall
 not stand: for God *is* with us. For the LORD spake thus to me 11
 with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in
 the way of this people, saying, Say ye not, A confederacy, to all 12
them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye
 their fear, nor be afraid. Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and 13
let him be your fear, and *let him be* your dread. And he shall 14
 be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of
 offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the
 inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many among them shall stumble, 15
 and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken. Bind up 16
 the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. And I will wait 17
 upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and
 I will look for him. Behold, I and the children whom the LORD 18
 hath given me *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the
 LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. And when they 19
 shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and
 unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek
 unto their God? for the living to the dead? To the law and to the 20
 testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because
there is no light in them. And they shall pass through it, hardly 21
 bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they
 shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king
 and their God, and look upward. And they shall look unto the 22
 earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and
they shall be driven to darkness.

Nevertheless the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexa- 9
 tion, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and
 the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her*

v.8 stretching...: Heb. fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings. v.9 people and: or, people, yet. v.11 with...: Heb. in strength of hand. v.20 no...: Heb. no morning.

by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the

3 light shined. Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as

4 *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his op-

5 pressor, as in the day of Midian. For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but *this* shall be

6 with burning *and* fuel of fire. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God,

7 The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal

8 of the LORD of hosts will perform this. The Lord sent a word into

9 Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel. And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in

10 the pride and stoutness of heart, The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but

11 we will change *them into* cedars. Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned

13 away, but his hand *is* stretched out still. For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of

14 hosts. Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day. The ancient and honourable, he *is*

15 the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail. For the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and *they that are* led

17 of them *are* destroyed. Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away,

9. v.1 of the nations: or, populous. v.3 not: or, to him. v.4 For...: or, When thou brakest. v.5 For...: or, When the whole battle of the warrior was, etc. but...: or, and it was, etc. fuel: Heb. meat. v.11 join: Heb. mingle. v.12 open: Heb. whole. v.16 the leaders: or, they that call them blessed. led of: or, called blessed of. destroyed: Heb. swallowed up.

but his hand *is* stretched out still. For wickedness burneth as the 18
 fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the
 thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up
 of smoke. Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land 19
 darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man
 shall spare his brother. And he shall snatch on the right hand, 20
 and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall
 not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:
 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together 21
shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away,
 but his hand *is* stretched out still.

Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write 10
 grievousness *which* they have prescribed; To turn aside the needy 2
 from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my
 people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the
 fatherless! And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in 3
 the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for
 help? and where will ye leave your glory? Without me they shall 4
 bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain.
 For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched
 out still. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their 5
 hand is mine indignation. I will send him against an hypocritical 6
 nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge,
 to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down
 like the mire of the streets. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither 7
 doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut
 off nations not a few. For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether 8
 kings? *Is* not Calno as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* 9
 not Samaria as Damascus? As my hand hath found the kingdoms 10
 of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem
 and of Samaria; Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and 11
 her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols? Wherefore it shall 12
 come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work
 upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the
 stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

v.17 folly: or, villany. **v.19** fuel: Heb. meat. **v.20** snatch: Heb cut. **10. v.1** that write...: or, to the writers that write grievousness. **v.5** O...: or, Woe to the Assyrian: Heb. Asshur. and: or, though. **v.6** tread...: Heb. lay them a treading. **v.12** punish: Heb. visit upon. stout...: Heb. greatness of the heart.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by
 my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of
 the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down
 14 the inhabitants like a valiant *man*: And my hand hath found as
 a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that*
are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that
 15 moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped. Shall the axe
 boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw
 magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should
 shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should
 16 lift up *itself*, *as if it were* no wood. Therefore shall the Lord,
 the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his
 17 glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire. And
 the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame:
 and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;
 18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field,
 both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer
 19 fainteth. And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that
 20 a child may write them. And it shall come to pass in that day,
that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house
 of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them;
 but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.
 21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the
 22 mighty God. For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the
 sea, *yet* a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed
 23 shall overflow with righteousness. For the Lord GOD of hosts
 shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the
 24 land. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people
 that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite
 thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the
 25 manner of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and the indignation
 26 shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction. And the LORD
 of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter
 of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea,
 27 so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt. And it shall come

v.13 a valiant...: or, many people. **v.15** the rod...: or, a rod should shake them that lift it up. *itself*, *as if*...: or, that which is not wood. **v.18** both...: Heb. from the soul, and even to the flesh. **v.19** few: Heb. number. **v.22** of them: Heb. in, or, among, etc. with: or, in. **v.24** and shall...: or, but he shall lift up his staff for.

to pass in that day, *that* his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing. He is come to Aiath, he 28 is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages: They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging 29 at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled. Lift up thy 30 voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth. Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim 31 gather themselves to flee. As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: 32 he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall 33 lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled. And he shall cut 34 down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and 11 a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the spirit of the LORD 2 shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make him of quick understanding in 3 the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: But with 4 righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness 5 the girdle of his reins. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie 7 down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the 8 sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. They shall not 9 hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. And 10 in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall

v.27 be taken...: Heb. remove. **v.30** Lift...: Heb. Cry shrill with. **v.34** by...: or, mightily. **11. v.3** quick...: Heb. scent or, smell. **v.4** reprove: or, argue. **v.8** cockatrice': or, adders.

11 be glorious. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, 12 and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four 13 corners of the earth. The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy 14 Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom 15 and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them. And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dryshod. 16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

12 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and 2 thou comfortedst me. Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my strength and 3 *my* song; he also is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall 4 ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, declare his doings 5 among the people, make mention that his name is exalted. Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known 6 in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

13 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see. 2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles. 3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty 4 ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people;

v.10 glorious: Heb. glory. **v.12** corners: Heb. wings. **v.14** them of: Heb. the children of. they shall lay...: Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand. shall obey...: Heb. their obedience. **v.15** dryshod: Heb. in shoes. **12. v.4** call...: or, proclaim. **v.6** inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress.

a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle. They come 5
 from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land. Howl ye; for 6
 the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's 7
 heart shall melt: And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows 8
 shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall*
be as flames. Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both 9
 with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven and 10
 the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked 11
 for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. I will make 12
 a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir. Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth 13
 shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. And it shall be as the chased 14
 roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land. Every 15
 one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword. Their children also shall 16
 be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against 17
 them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it. *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; 18
 and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the 19
 beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall 20
 it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there. But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their 21

13. v.4 like...: Heb. the likeness of. **v.7** be faint: or, fall down. **v.8** be amazed: Heb. wonder. one...: Heb. every man at his neighbour. flames: Heb. faces of the flames. **v.19** as...: Heb. as the overthrowing.

houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there,
 22 and satyrs shall dance there. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

14 For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
 2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.
 3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard
 4 bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the
 5 oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased! The LORD hath broken
 6 the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers. He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled
 7 the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth. The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.
 8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*,
 9 Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us. Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath
 10 raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we?
 11 art thou become like unto us? Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee,
 12 and the worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground,
 13 which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides

v.21 wild...: Heb. Ziim. doleful...: Heb. Ochim. owls: or, ostriches: Heb. daughters of the owl. v.22 the wild...: Heb. Iim. desolate...: or, palaces. 14. v.2 whose...: Heb. that had taken them captives. v.4 proverb: or, taunting speech. golden...: or, exactress of gold. v.6 a continual...: Heb. a stroke without removing. v.9 Hell: or, The grave. chief...: Heb. leaders, or, great goats. v.12 O Lucifer: or, O day star.

of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will
 be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to
 the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon
 thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the
 earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; *That* made the world
 as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not
 the house of his prisoners? All the kings of the nations, *even*
 all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house. But thou
 art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the
 raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that
 go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.
 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast
 destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: the seed of evildoers
 shall never be renowned. Prepare slaughter for his children for
 the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the
 land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. For I will rise up
 against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon
 the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD. I
 will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water:
 and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD
 of hosts. The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have
 thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall
 it stand: That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my
 mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from
 off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders. This
is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this
is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations. For the
 LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul *it*? and his
 hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back? In the year
 that king Ahaz died was this burden. Rejoice not thou, whole
 Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for
 out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit
shall be a fiery flying serpent. And the firstborn of the poor shall
 feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root
 with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant. Howl, O gate; cry,
 O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come
 from the north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed

v.17 opened...: or, did not let his prisoners loose homeward?. v.29 cockatrice: or, adder.

32 times. What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

15 The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is
2 laid waste, *and* brought to silence; He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard
3 cut off. In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall
4 howl, weeping abundantly. And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.
5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall
6 raise up a cry of destruction. For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is
7 no green thing. Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook
8 of the willows. For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof
9 unto Beerelim. For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

16 Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. For it shall be, *that*, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab
3 shall be at the fords of Arnon. Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide
4 the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth. Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth,

v.31 none...: or, he shall not be alone. appointed...: or, assemblies. **v.32** trust...: or, betake themselves unto it. **15. v.1** brought...: or, cut off. **v.3** weeping...: Heb. descending into weeping, or, coming down with weeping. **v.5** his...: or, to the borders thereof, even to Zoar, as an heifer. destruction: Heb. breaking. **v.6** desolate: Heb. desolations. **v.7** brook...: or, valley of the Arabians. **v.9** more: Heb. additions. **16. v.1** Sela: or, Petra: Heb. A rock. **v.2** cast...: or, a nest forsaken. **v.3** Take: Heb. Bring.

the oppressors are consumed out of the land. And in mercy shall
 the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the
 tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting
 righteousness. We have heard of the pride of Moab; *he is* very
 proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but*
 his lies *shall* not *be* so. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every
 one shall howl: for the foundations of Kirharesh shall ye mourn;
 surely *they are* stricken. For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and*
 the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down
 the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they
 wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are stretched out,
 they are gone over the sea. Therefore I will bewail with the weep-
 ing of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears,
 O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits
 and for thy harvest is fallen. And gladness is taken away, and joy
 out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no
 singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread
 out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to
 cease. Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab,
 and mine inward parts for Kirharesh. And it shall come to pass,
 when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall
 come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail. This
is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since
 that time. But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three
 years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be
 contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall*
be very small *and* feeble.

The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from
being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. The cities of Aroer
are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and
 none shall make *them* afraid. The fortress also shall cease from
 Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of
 Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the
 LORD of hosts. And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the
 glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall
 wax lean. And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the

v.4 extortioner: Heb. wringer. the oppressors: Heb. the treaders down. **v.5** established:
 or, prepared. **v.7** mourn: or, mutter. **v.8** stretched...: or, plucked up. **v.9** the
 shouting...: or, the alarm is fallen upon, etc. **v.14** feeble: or, not many.

corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that
6 gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim. Yet gleanings shall
be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries
in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost
7 fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel. At that
day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect
8 to the Holy One of Israel. And he shall not look to the altars,
the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers
9 have made, either the groves, or the images. In that day shall his
strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch,
which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be
10 desolation. Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation,
and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore
shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:
11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning
shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* a
12 heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow. Woe to the
multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the
seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the
13 rushing of mighty waters! The nations shall rush like the rushing
of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far
off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the
14 wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind. And behold
at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is*
the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.
18 Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the
2 rivers of Ethiopia: That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in
vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messen-
gers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from
their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down,
3 whose land the rivers have spoiled! All ye inhabitants of the world,
and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on
4 the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye. For so
the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in
my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of

17. v.8 images: or, sun images. v.11 a heap...: or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow. v.12 multitude: or, noise. mighty: or, many. v.13 a rolling...: or, thistledown. 18. v.2 scattered...: or, outspread and polished. meted...: or, that meteth out and treadeth down: Heb. of line, line, and treading under foot. have...: or, despire.

dew in the heat of harvest. For afore the harvest, when the bud 5
 is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall
 both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut
 down the branches. They shall be left together unto the fowls 6
 of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls
 shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter
 upon them. In that time shall the present be brought unto 7
 the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a
 people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out
 and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the
 place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

The burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift 19
 cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be
 moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the
 midst of it. And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: 2
 and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one
 against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against king-
 dom. And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and 3
 I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols,
 and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to
 the wizards. And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of 4
 a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord,
 the LORD of hosts. And the waters shall fail from the sea, and 5
 the river shall be wasted and dried up. And they shall turn the 6
 rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and
 dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither. The paper reeds by the 7
 brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the
 brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no *more*. The fish- 8
 ers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks
 shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall lan-
 guish. Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave 9
 networks, shall be confounded. And they shall be broken in the 10
 purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds for fish. Surely 11
 the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors
 of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the

v.4 consider...: or, regard my set dwelling. upon...: or, after rain. v.7 scattered...: or, outspread and polished. 19. v.2 set: Heb. mingle. v.3 fail: Heb. be emptied. destroy: Heb. swallow up. v.4 give...: or, shut up. v.7 and be...: Heb. and shall not be. v.9 networks: or, white works. v.10 purposes: Heb. foundations. for fish: Heb. of living things.

12 son of the wise, the son of ancient kings? Where *are* they? where
are thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know
 13 what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt. The princes
 of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they
 have also seduced Egypt, *even they that are* the stay of the tribes
 14 thereof. The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst
 thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof,
 15 as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit. Neither shall there be
any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may
 16 do. In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be
 afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of
 17 hosts, which he shaketh over it. And the land of Judah shall be
 a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall
 be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts,
 18 which he hath determined against it. In that day shall five cities
 in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to
 the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.
 19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of
 the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.
 20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts
 in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because
 of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great
 21 one, and he shall deliver them. And the LORD shall be known to
 Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and
 shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the
 22 LORD, and perform *it*. And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall
 smite and heal *it*: and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and
 23 he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them. In that day
 shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian
 shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the
 24 Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians. In that day shall Israel
 be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the
 25 midst of the land: Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying,
 Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands,
 and Israel mine inheritance.
 20 In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the
 king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took

v.13 they that...: or, governors: Heb. corners. **v.14** a perverse...: Heb. a spirit of perversities. **v.18** the language: Heb. the lip. of destruction: or, of Heres, or, of the sun.

it; At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, 2
 saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put
 off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and
 barefoot. And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath 3
 walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon
 Egypt and upon Ethiopia; So shall the king of Assyria lead away 4
 the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and
 old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to
 the shame of Egypt. And they shall be afraid and ashamed of 5
 Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. And the 6
 inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our
 expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king
 of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south 21
 pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land. A 2
 grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth
 treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege,
 O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease. Therefore 3
 are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as
 the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the
 hearing *of it*; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*. My heart panted, 4
 fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned
 into fear unto me. Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, 5
 eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield. For thus hath 6
 the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he
 seeth. And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot 7
 of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with
 much heed: And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually 8
 upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward
 whole nights: And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a 9
 couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen,
 is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken
 unto the ground. O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that 10
 which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I
 declared unto you. The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of 11
 Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

20. v.2 by: Heb. by the hand of. **v.4** the Egyptians...: Heb. the captivity of Egypt.
 shame: Heb. nakedness. **v.6** isle: or, country. **21. v.2** grievous: Heb. hard.
v.4 heart...: or, mind wandered. turned: Heb. put. **v.8** he...: or, cried as a lion.
 whole...: or, every night. **v.10** corn: Heb. son.

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye
 13 will enquire, enquire ye: return, come. The burden upon Arabia.
 In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies
 14 of Dedanim. The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water
 to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that
 15 fled. For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and
 16 from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. For thus
 hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years
 17 of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail: And the residue
 of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar,
 shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

22 The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that
 2 thou art wholly gone up to the housetops? Thou that art full
 of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not
 3 slain with the sword, nor dead in battle. All thy rulers are fled
 together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee
 4 are bound together, *which* have fled from far. Therefore said I,
 Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort
 5 me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people. For
it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by
 the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the
 6 walls, and of crying to the mountains. And Elam bare the quiver
 with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.
 7 And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be full
 of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the
 8 gate. And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst
 9 look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest. Ye have
 seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many:
 10 and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool. And ye
 have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye
 11 broken down to fortify the wall. Ye made also a ditch between the
 two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto
 the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it
 12 long ago. And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to
 weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with
 13 sackcloth: And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing

v.14 brought: or, bring ye. **v.15** from the swords: or, for fear, etc: Heb. from the face, etc. **v.17** archers: Heb. bows. **22. v.3** by...: Heb. of the bow. **v.4** weep...: Heb. be bitter in weeping. **v.6** uncovered: Heb. made naked. **v.7** thy...: Heb. the choice of thy valleys. at: or, toward.

sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die. And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts. Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*, What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock? Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee. He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house. And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah: And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house. And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished. And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and she is a mart of nations. Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do

v.16 as...: or, O he. **v.17** will carry...: or, who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, etc. a mighty...: Heb. the captivity of a man. **v.18** large: Heb. large of spaces. **v.24** vessels of flagons: or, instruments of viols. **23. v.2** still: Heb. silent.

5 I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins. As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of
 6 Tyre. Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.
 7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her
 8 own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn. Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are*
 9 princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth? The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory,
 10 *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth. Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no
 11 more strength. He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment against the
 12 merchant *city*, to destroy the strong holds thereof. And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have
 13 no rest. Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof;
 14 *and* he brought it to ruin. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an
 15 harlot. Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou
 17 mayest be remembered. And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of
 18 the world upon the face of the earth. And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.
 24 Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so

v.7 afar...: Heb. from afar off. v.9 to stain: Heb. to pollute. v.10 strength: Heb. girdle. v.11 against...: or, concerning a merchantman. the merchant city: Heb. Canaan. strong...: or, strengths. v.15 shall Tyre...: Heb. it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot. v.18 durable: Heb. old. 24. v.1 turneth...: Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. The land shall be utterly emptied, 3 and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word. The 4 earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish. The earth also 5 is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they 6 that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. The new wine mourneth, 7 the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh. The mirth of 8 tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong 9 drink shall be bitter to them that drink it. The city of confusion 10 is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in. *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, 11 the mirth of the land is gone. In the city is left desolation, and 12 the gate is smitten with destruction. When thus it shall be in the 13 midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done. They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of 14 the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea. Wherefore glorify 15 ye the LORD in the fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea. From the uttermost part of the earth 16 have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O 17 inhabitant of the earth. And it shall come to pass, *that* he who 18 fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake. The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is 19 clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. The earth shall 20 reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall

v.2 priest: or, prince. **v.4** the haughty...: Heb. the height of the people. **v.15** fires: or, valleys. **v.16** uttermost...: Heb. wing. My leanness: Heb. Leanness to me, or, My secret to me.

21 fall, and not rise again. And it shall come to pass in that day,
that the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones *that are* on
 22 high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. And they shall be
 gathered together, *as* prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall
 be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.
 23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when
 the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem,
 and before his ancients gloriously.

25 O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy
 name; for thou hast done wonderful *things*; *thy* counsels of old *are*
 2 faithfulness *and* truth. For thou hast made of a city an heap; *of*
 a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall
 3 never be built. Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the
 4 city of the terrible nations shall fear thee. For thou hast been
 a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a
 refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of
 5 the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall. Thou shalt bring
 down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the
 heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones
 6 shall be brought low. And in this mountain shall the LORD of
 hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines
 on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well
 7 refined. And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the
 covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all
 8 nations. He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD
 will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people
 shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken
 9 *it*. And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; we have
 waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have
 10 waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation. For
 in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall
 be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for
 11 the dunghill. And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst
 of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim:
 and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their

v.21 punish: Heb. visit upon. **v.22** as prisoners....: Heb. with the gathering of prisoners.
 pit: or, dungeon. visited: or, found wanting. **v.23** before....: or, there shall be glory before
 his ancients. **25. v.7** destroy: Heb. swallow up. cast: Heb. covered. **v.10** trodden
 down under: or, threshed, etc. trodden down for....: or, threshed in Madmenah.

hands. And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring 12
down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have 26
a strong city; salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.
Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the 2
truth may enter in. Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, *whose* 3
mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee. Trust ye 4
in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* everlasting
strength: For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the 5
lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground;
he bringeth it *even* to the dust. The foot shall tread it down, 6
even the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy. The way of 7
the just *is* uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path
of the just. Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have 8
we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to
the remembrance of thee. With my soul have I desired thee in the 9
night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when
thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will
learn righteousness. Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will 10
he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal
unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD. LORD, 11
when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see,
and be ashamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine
enemies shall devour them. LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for 12
us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us. O LORD our 13
God, *other* lords beside thee have had dominion over us: *but* by
thee only will we make mention of thy name. *They are* dead, 14
they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore
hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory
to perish. Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast 15
increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed *it*
far *unto* all the ends of the earth. LORD, in trouble have they 16
visited thee, they poured out a prayer *when* thy chastening *was*
upon them. Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the 17
time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have
we been in thy sight, O LORD. We have been with child, we have 18

26. v.2 truth: Heb. truths. **v.3** perfect...: Heb. peace, peace. mind: or, thought, or, imagination. **v.4** everlasting...: Heb. the rock of ages. **v.11** at...: or, toward thy people. **v.12** in us: or, for us. **v.16** prayer: Heb. secret speech.

been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants
 19 of the world fallen. Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the
 20 dead. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment,
 21 until the indignation be overpast. For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

27 In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.
 2, 3 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine. I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will
 4 keep it night and day. Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would go through them,
 5 I would burn them together. Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with
 6 me. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.
 7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?
 8 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind. By this
 9 therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and
 10 images shall not stand up. Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches
 11 thereof. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no

v.21 blood: Heb. bloods. 27. v.1 piercing: or, crossing like a bar. v.4 go...: or, march against. v.7 as...: Heb. according to the stroke of. v.8 it shooteth...: or, thou sendest it forth. he...: or, when he removeth it with. v.9 images: or, sun images.

favour. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall 12
beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt,
and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel. And 13
it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be
blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land
of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship
the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose 28
glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the
fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine! Behold, the 2
Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail
and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing,
shall cast down to the earth with the hand. The crown of pride, 3
the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet: And the 4
glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be
a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer; which
when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand
he eateth it up. In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a 5
crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of
his people, And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in 6
judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the
gate. But they also have erred through wine, and through strong 7
drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred
through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out
of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble
in judgment. For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so* 8
that there is no place *clean*. Whom shall he teach knowledge? 9
and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? *them that are*
weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts. For precept 10
must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line
upon line; here a little, *and* there a little: For with stammering lips 11
and another tongue will he speak to this people. To whom he said, 12
This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and this
is the refreshing; yet they would not hear. But the word of the 13
LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept;
line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that

28. v.1 overcome: Heb. broken. **v.3** under...: Heb. with feet. **v.4** eateth: Heb. swalloweth. **v.9** doctrine: Heb. the hearing?. **v.10** must be: or, hath been. **v.11** stammering...: Heb. stammerings of lip. will...: or, he hath spoken.

they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and
 14 taken. Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men,
 15 that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem. Because ye have
 said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we
 at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through,
 it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and
 16 under falsehood have we hid ourselves: Therefore thus saith the
 Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried
 stone, a precious corner *stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth
 17 shall not make haste. Judgment also will I lay to the line, and
 righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the
 18 refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. And
 your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement
 with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass
 19 through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. From the time that
 it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it
 pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only *to*
 20 understand the report. For the bed is shorter than that *a man*
 can stretch himself *on it*: and the covering narrower than that he
 21 can wrap himself *in it*. For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount
 Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he
 may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his
 22 strange act. Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands
 be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts
 23 a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth. Give ye
 24 ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech. Doth the
 plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods
 25 of his ground? When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth
 he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast
 in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in
 26 their place? For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and*
 27 doth teach him. For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing
 instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin;
 but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a
 28 rod. Bread *corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing

v.18 trodden...: Heb. a treading down to it. **v.19** to...: or, when he shall make you to understand doctrine. **v.25** the principal...: or, the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place. rie: or, spelt. place: Heb. border?. **v.26** For...: or, And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.

it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen. This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* 29 is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city *where* David dwelt! add ye year 29 to year; let them kill sacrifices. Yet I will distress Ariel, and there 2 shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel. And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against 3 thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee. And thou 4 shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust. Moreover the multitude of 5 thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly. Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts 6 with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire. And the multitude 7 of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision. It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, 8 and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion. Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they 9 are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep 10 sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered. And the vision of all is become unto 11 you as the words of a book that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed: And the book is delivered to him that is 12 not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw 13 near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is

29. v.1 Woe...: or, O Ariel, that is, the lion of God. the city: or, of the city. kill: Heb. cut off the heads of. **v.4** whisper: Heb. peep, or, chirp. **v.9** cry ye...: or, take your pleasure, and riot. **v.10** rulers: Heb. heads. **v.11** book: or, letter.

14 taught by the precept of men: Therefore, behold, I will proceed to
do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work
and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and
15 the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid. Woe unto
them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and
their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who
16 knoweth us? Surely your turning of things upside down shall be
esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that
made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that
17 framed it, He had no understanding? *Is* it not yet a very little
while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the
18 fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? And in that day shall
the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall
19 see out of obscurity, and out of darkness. The meek also shall
increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall
20 rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. For the terrible one is brought
to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for
21 iniquity are cut off: That make a man an offender for a word, and
lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the
22 just for a thing of nought. Therefore thus saith the LORD, who
redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall
23 not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale. But
when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst
of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of
24 Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel. They also that erred in
spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall
learn doctrine.

30 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take coun-
sel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my
2 spirit, that they may add sin to sin: That walk to go down into
Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves
in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!
3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the
4 trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion. For his princes
5 were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes. They were all
ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor
6 profit, but a shame, and also a reproach. The burden of the beasts

v.14 proceed: Heb. add. v.19 increase: Heb. add. v.24 come...: Heb. know understanding.

of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*. For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no 7 purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still. Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it 8 in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever: That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will 9 not hear the law of the LORD: Which say to the seers, See not; 10 and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits: Get you out of the way, turn 11 aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us. Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because 12 ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon: Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach 13 ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant. And he shall break it as the breaking of 14 the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit. For 15 thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not. But ye said, No; for we will flee upon 16 horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. One thousand *shall* 17 *flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill. And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be grac- 18 ious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment: blessed *are* all they that wait for him. For the people shall dwell in Zion at 19 Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee. And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and 20 the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a

30. v.7 concerning...: or, to her. **v.8** the...: Heb. the latter day. **v.12** oppression: or, fraud. **v.14** the potters'...: Heb. the bottle of potters. **v.17** a beacon: or, a tree bereft of branches, or, boughs: or, a mast.

21 corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers: And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence. Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures. The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan. And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound. Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, and the burden *thereof is* heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire: And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err. Ye shall have a song, as in the night *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel. And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod. And *in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it. For Tophet *is* ordained of old; yea,

v.20 affliction: or, oppression. **v.22** thy graven...: Heb. the graven images of thy silver. cast: Heb. scatter. **v.24** clean: or, savoury: Heb. leavened. **v.25** high hill: Heb. lifted up, etc. **v.27** burden...: or, grievousness of flame. heavy: Heb. heaviness. **v.29** mighty...: Heb. Rock. **v.30** his glorious...: Heb. the glory of his voice. **v.32** in every...: Heb. every passing of the rod founded. with it: or, against them. lay...: Heb. cause to rest upon.

for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, **31** and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD! Yet he also *is* wise, and will ² bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity. Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their ³ horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together. For thus hath the LORD ⁴ spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof. As birds flying, so will the LORD ⁵ of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver *it*; *and* passing over he will preserve it. Turn ye unto *him from* whom ⁶ the children of Israel have deeply revolted. For in that day every ⁷ man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin. Then shall the ⁸ Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited. And he shall pass ⁹ over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule **32** in judgment. And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, ² and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. And the eyes of them ³ that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, ⁴

v.33 of old: Heb. from yesterday. **31. v.2** call...: Heb. remove. **v.4** noise: or, multitude. **v.7** his idols of gold: Heb. the idols of his gold. **v.8** from: or, for fear of. discomfited: or, tributary: Heb. for melting, or, tribute. **v.9** he...: Heb. his rock shall pass away for fear. his strong hold: or, his strength. **32. v.2** great: Heb. heavy.

and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.
5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said
6 *to be* bountiful. For the vile person will speak villany, and his
heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error
against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he
7 will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. The instruments also of
the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor
8 with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right. But the
liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.
9 Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless
10 daughters; give ear unto my speech. Many days and years shall
ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the
11 gathering shall not come. Tremble, ye women that are at ease;
be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and
12 gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins. They shall lament for the teats,
13 for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. Upon the land of my
people shall come up thorns *and* briers; yea, upon all the houses
14 of joy *in* the joyous city: Because the palaces shall be forsaken;
the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall
15 be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks; Until
the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness
be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.
16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness
17 remain in the fruitful field. And the work of righteousness shall
be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance
18 for ever. And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation,
19 and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places; When it shall
hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low
20 place. Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth
thither the feet of the ox and the ass.
33 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest
treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when
thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt
make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously
2 with thee. O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for

v.4 rash: Heb. hasty. plainly: or, elegantly. **v.7** the needy...: or, he speaketh against the poor in judgment. **v.8** stand: or, be established. **v.10** Many...: Heb. Days above a year. **v.12** pleasant...: Heb. fields of desire. **v.13** yea...: or, burning upon. **v.14** forts...: or, cliffs and watchtowers. **v.19** low in...: or, utterly abased.

thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the
time of trouble. At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at 3
the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered. And your 4
spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as
the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them. The 5
LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with
judgment and righteousness. And wisdom and knowledge shall be 6
the stability of thy times, *and* strength of salvation: the fear of the
LORD *is* his treasure. Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: 7
the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly. The highways lie 8
waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant,
he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man. The earth 9
mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* hewn down:
Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their*
fruits. Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; 10
now will I lift up myself. Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring 11
forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you. And the 12
people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall
they be burned in the fire. Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have 13
done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might. The sinners 14
in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who
among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall
dwell with everlasting burnings? He that walketh righteously, and 15
speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that
shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears
from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil; He 16
shall dwell on high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of
rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure. Thine 17
eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land
that is very far off. Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where *is* 18
the scribe? where *is* the receiver? where *is* he that counted the
towers? Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper 19
speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, *that thou*
canst not understand. Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: 20
thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that*

33. v.6 salvation: Heb. salvations. **v.7** valiant...: or, messengers. **v.9** hewn...: or, withered away. **v.15** righteously: Heb. in righteousness. uprightly: Heb. uprightnesses. oppressions: or, deceits. blood: Heb. bloods. **v.16** high: Heb. heights, or, high places. **v.17** that...: Heb. of far distances. **v.18** receiver: Heb. weigher?. **v.19** stammering: or, ridiculous.

shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever
 21 be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken. But
 there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and*
 streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant
 22 ship pass thereby. For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our
 23 lawgiver, the LORD *is* our king; he will save us. Thy tacklings are
 loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not
 spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame
 24 take the prey. And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the
 people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

34 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let
 the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things
 2 that come forth of it. For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon
 all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly
 3 destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. Their
 slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of
 their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.
 4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall
 be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as
 the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig
 5 tree. For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall
 come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to
 6 judgment. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made
 fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the
 fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,
 7 and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And the unicorns
 shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and
 their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with
 8 fatness. For *it is* the day of the LORD'S vengeance, *and* the year of
 9 recompences for the controversy of Zion. And the streams thereof
 shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone,
 10 and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. It shall not be
 quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever:
 from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass
 11 through it for ever and ever. But the cormorant and the bittern
 shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and

v.21 of...: Heb. broad of spaces, or, hands. v.22 lawgiver: Heb. statutemaker.
 v.23 Thy...: or, They have forsaken thy tacklings. 34. v.1 all that...: Heb. the ful-
 ness thereof. v.7 unicorns: or, rhinoceros. soaked: or, drunken.

he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness. They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, 12 but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing. And 13 thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for owls. The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with 14 the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest. There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and 15 hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate. Seek ye out of the book 16 of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them. And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand 17 hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; 35 and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God. Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble 3 knees. Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: 4 behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind 5 shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then 6 shall the lame *man* leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the 7 thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* grass with reeds and rushes. And an highway 8 shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*. No lion 9 shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*: And the 10

v.11 cormorant: or, pelican. **v.13** owls: or, ostriches: Heb. daughters of the owl. **v.14** The wild...desert: Heb. Ziim. the wild...island: Heb. Ijim. screech...: or, night monster. **35. v.4** fearful: Heb. hasty. **v.7** grass...: or, a court for reeds, etc. **v.8** but...: or, for he shall be with them.

ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

- 36 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities
2 of Judah, and took them. And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of
3 the fuller's field. Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiyah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah,
4 Asaph's son, the recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria,
5 What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest? I say, *sayest thou*, (but *they are but* vain words) *I have* counsel and strength for war:
6 now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh
7 king of Egypt to all that trust in him. But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and
8 to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to
9 set riders upon them. How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust
10 on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD
11 said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that
12 *are* on the wall. But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their
13 own dung, and drink their own piss with you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said,
14 Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. Thus

36. v.3 scribe: or, secretary.
and strength are for the war.

v.5 vain...: Heb. a word of lips. I have...: or, but counsel
v.8 pledges: or, hostages.

saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you. Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern; Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth. It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left. So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the

v.16 Make...: or, Seek my favour by a present: Heb. Make with me a blessing.
 37. v.3 blasphemy: or, provocation. v.4 left: Heb. found.

7 servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his
8 own land. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed
9 from Lachish. And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he
10 heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given
11 into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying
12 them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in
13 Telassar? Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and
15 spread it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms
17 of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth. Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living
18 God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their countries, And have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood
20 and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the
21 earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only. Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against
22 Sennacherib king of Assyria: This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem
23 hath shaken her head at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and

v.7 send...: or, put a spirit into him.
given.

v.18 nations: Heb. lands.

v.19 cast: Heb.

lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel. By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By 24
the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* the forest of his Carmel. I have 25
dugged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places. Hast thou not heard long 26
ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps. Therefore their inhabitants 27
were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up. But 28
I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is 29
come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye 30
shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. And the 31
remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward: For out of Jerusalem shall go 32
forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this. Therefore thus saith the LORD 33
concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he 34
return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. For I 35
will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote 36
in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five

v.24 By thy...: Heb. By the hand of thy servants. the tall...: Heb. the tallness of the cedars thereof and the choice of the fir trees thereof. the forest...: or, the forest and his fruitful field. **v.25** besieged: or, fenced and closed. **v.26** Hast...: or, Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?. **v.27** of small...: Heb. short of hand. **v.28** abode: or, sitting. **v.31** the remnant...: Heb. the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth. **v.32** they...: Heb. the escaping.

thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they
 37 *were* all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed,
 38 and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to
 pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that
 Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword;
 and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his
 son reigned in his stead.

38 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the
 prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus
 saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and
 2 not live. Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and
 3 prayed unto the LORD, And said, Remember now, O LORD, I
 beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a
 perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And
 4 Hezekiah wept sore. Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah,
 5 saying, Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God
 of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears:
 6 behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. And I will deliver
 thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and
 7 I will defend this city. And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from
 the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;
 8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone
 down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun
 9 returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down. The
 writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and
 10 was recovered of his sickness: I said in the cutting off of my days,
 I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of
 11 my years. I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, in the
 land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants
 12 of the world. Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a
 shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me
 off with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make
 13 an end of me. I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, so will he
 break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an
 14 end of me. Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did
 mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD,

v.38 Armenia: Heb. Ararat. 38. v.1 Set...: Heb. Give charge concerning thy house.
 v.3 sore: Heb. with great weeping. v.8 sun dial: Heb. degrees by, or, with the sun.
 v.12 with...: or, from the thrum.

I am oppressed; undertake for me. What shall I say? he hath 15
 both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly
 all my years in the bitterness of my soul. O Lord, by these *things* 16
men live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt
 thou recover me, and make me to live. Behold, for peace I had 17
 great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from
 the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy
 back. For the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate 18
 thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the 19
 father to the children shall make known thy truth. The LORD *was* 20
ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed
 instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD. For 21
 Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a
 plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover. Hezekiah also had 22
 said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

At that time Merodachbaladan, the son of Baladan, king of 39
 Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard
 that he had been sick, and was recovered. And Hezekiah was glad 2
 of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the
 silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment,
 and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his
 treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion,
 that Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet 3
 unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and
 from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are
 come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon. Then said 4
 he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered,
 All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among
 my treasures that I have not shewed them. Then said Isaiah to 5
 Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts: Behold, the days 6
 come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers
 have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon:
 nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall 7
 issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and
 they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then 8

v.14 undertake....: or, ease me. **v.17** for peace....: or, on my peace came great bitterness.
 thou hast in...: Heb. thou hast loved my soul from the pit. **39. v.2** precious things: or,
 spicery. armour: or, jewels: Heb. vessels, or, instruments.

said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

40, 2 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received
3 of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins. The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD,
4 make straight in the desert a highway for our God. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places
5 plain: And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.
6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:
7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand
9 for ever. O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the
10 cities of Judah, Behold your God! Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his
11 reward *is* with him, and his work before him. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with
12 young. Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales,
13 and the hills in a balance? Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* his counsellor hath taught him? With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the

40. v.2 comfortably: Heb. to the heart. warfare: or, appointed time. v.4 straight: or, a straight place. plain: or, a plain place. v.9 O Zion...: or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion. O Jerusalem...: or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem. v.10 with strong...: or, against the strong. his work: or, recompense for his work. v.11 that...: or, that give suck. v.12 a measure: Heb. a tierce. v.13 his...: Heb. man of his counsel.

way of understanding? Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a 15
 bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold,
 he taketh up the isles as a very little thing. And Lebanon *is* not 16
 sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offer-
 ing. All nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are counted 17
 to him less than nothing, and vanity. To whom then will ye liken 18
 God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? The workman 19
 melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with
 gold, and casteth silver chains. He that *is* so impoverished that 20
 he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh
 unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, *that* shall
 not be moved. Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath 21
 it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood
 from the foundations of the earth? *It is* he that sitteth upon the 22
 circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers;
 that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them
 out as a tent to dwell in: That bringeth the princes to nothing; 23
 he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. Yea, they shall not 24
 be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not
 take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they
 shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.
 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy 25
 One. Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created 26
 these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth
 them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is*
 strong in power; not one faileth. Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and 27
 speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judg-
 ment is passed over from my God? Hast thou not known? hast 28
 thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator
 of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is*
 no searching of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; 29
 and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength. Even 30
 the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall ut-
 terly fall: But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew *their* 31
 strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run,
 and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew 41

v.14 instructed...: Heb. made him understand. understanding: Heb. understandings?.
 v.20 is so...: Heb. is poor of oblation. v.22 It is...: or, Him that. v.31 renew: Heb.
 change.

their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us
 2 come near together to judgment. Who raised up the righteous
man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before
 him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to
 3 his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow. He pursued them,
and passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his
 4 feet. Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from
 the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I *am* he.
 5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew
 6 near, and came. They helped every one his neighbour; and *every*
 7 *one* said to his brother, Be of good courage. So the carpenter
 encouraged the goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer
 him that smote the anvil, saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and
 8 he fastened it with nails, *that* it should not be moved. But thou,
 Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of
 9 Abraham my friend. *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of
 the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said
 unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast
 10 thee away. Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed;
 for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee;
 yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.
 11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed
 and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with
 12 thee shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them,
even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee
 13 shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. For I the LORD thy
 God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help
 14 thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help
 thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.
 15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having
 teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and
 16 shalt make the hills as chaff. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind
 shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and
 thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the Holy One of
 17 Israel. *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none,

41. v.2 the righteous...: Heb. righteousness. v.3 safely: Heb. in peace. v.6 Be...: Heb. Be strong. v.7 goldsmith: or, founder. him...: or, the smiting. saying...: or, saying of the soder, It is good. v.11 they that strive...: Heb. the men of thy strife. v.12 them that...: Heb. the men of thy contention. they...: Heb. the men of thy war. v.14 men: or, few men. v.15 teeth: Heb. mouths.

and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I
 the God of Israel will not forsake them. I will open rivers in high 18
 places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the
 wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. I 19
 will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the
 myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, *and*
 the pine, and the box tree together: That they may see, and 20
 know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of
 the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created
 it. Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong 21
reasons, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring *them* forth, 22
 and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things,
 what they *be*, that we may consider them, and know the latter
 end of them; or declare us things for to come. Shew the things 23
 that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods:
 yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it*
 together. Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought: 24
 an abomination *is he that* chooseth you. I have raised up *one* 25
 from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall
 he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon*
 mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay. Who hath declared from 26
 the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may
 say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there*
is none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.
 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to 27
 Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings. For I beheld, and *there* 28
was no man; even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that,
 when I asked of them, could answer a word. Behold, they *are* all 29
 vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and
 confusion.

Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my 42
 soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring
 forth judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor 2
 cause his voice to be heard in the street. A bruised reed shall he 3
 not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring
 forth judgment unto truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, 4

v.21 Produce: Heb. Cause to come near. **v.22** consider...: Heb. set our heart upon them. **v.24** of nothing: or, worse than nothing. of nought: or, worse than of a viper. **v.28** answer: Heb. return. **42. v.3** smoking: or, dimly burning. quench: Heb. quench it.

till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his
 5 law. Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and
 stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which
 cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it,
 6 and spirit to them that walk therein: I the LORD have called thee
 in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and
 give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;
 7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison,
 8 *and* them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. I *am* the
 LORD: that *is* my name: and my glory will I not give to another,
 9 neither my praise to graven images. Behold, the former things
 are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring
 10 forth I tell you of them. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and*
 his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea,
 11 and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof. Let
 the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages
that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let
 12 them shout from the top of the mountains. Let them give glory
 13 unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands. The LORD
 shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man
 of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.
 14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained
 myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and
 15 devour at once. I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up
 all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up
 16 the pools. And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not;
 I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make
 darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These
 17 things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. They shall be
 turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven
 18 images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods. Hear, ye
 19 deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who *is* blind, but my
 servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he*
 20 *that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant? Seeing many
 things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth
 21 not. The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will

v.4 discouraged: Heb. broken. v.10 all...: Heb. the fulness thereof. v.13 prevail: or, behave himself mightily. v.14 devour: Heb. swallow, or, sup up. v.16 straight: Heb. into straightness.

magnify the law, and make *it* honourable. But this *is* a people 22
 robbed and spoiled; *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they
 are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth;
 for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who among you will give ear 23
 to this? *who* will hearken and hear for the time to come? Who 24
 gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD,
 he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his
 ways, neither were they obedient unto his law. Therefore he hath 25
 poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle:
 and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it
 burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and 43
 he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I
 have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine. When thou passest 2
 through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers,
 they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire,
 thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: 3
 I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. Since 4
 thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I
 have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for
 thy life. Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from 5
 the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, 6
 Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far,
 and my daughters from the ends of the earth; *Even* every one that 7
 is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have
 formed him; yea, I have made him. Bring forth the blind people 8
 that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. Let all the nations be 9
 gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among
 them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring
 forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear,
 and say, *It is* truth. Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and 10
 my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe
 me, and understand that I *am* he: before me there was no God
 formed, neither shall there be after me. I, *even* I, *am* the LORD; 11
 and beside me *there is* no saviour. I have declared, and have 12

v.21 it: or, him. v.22 they are all...: or, in snaring all the young men of them. for a spoil: Heb. a treading. v.23 for...: Heb. for the after time?. 43. v.4 life: or, person. v.10 no...: or, nothing formed of God.

saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among
 you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.
 13 Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver
 14 out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it? Thus saith the
 LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have
 sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the
 15 Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships. I *am* the LORD, your Holy
 16 One, the creator of Israel, your King. Thus saith the LORD, which
 17 maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; Which
 bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they
 shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they
 18 are quenched as tow. Remember ye not the former things, neither
 19 consider the things of old. Behold, I will do a new thing; now it
 shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way
 20 in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert. The beast of the field
 shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters
 in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my
 21 people, my chosen. This people have I formed for myself; they
 22 shall shew forth my praise. But thou hast not called upon me,
 23 O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. Thou hast
 not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast
 thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to
 24 serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense. Thou hast
 bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me
 with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with
 25 thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. I, *even* I,
am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and
 26 will not remember thy sins. Put me in remembrance: let us plead
 27 together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified. Thy first
 father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.
 28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have
 given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.
 44 Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have
 2 chosen: Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee
 from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my ser-
 3 vant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen. For I will pour

v.13 let it: Heb. turn it back?. v.14 nobles: Heb. bars. v.20 owls: or, ostriches: Heb.
 daughters of the owl. v.23 small...: Heb. lambs, or, kids. v.24 filled...: Heb. made me
 drunk, or, abundantly moistened. v.27 teachers: Heb. interpreters. v.28 princes...:
 or, holy princes.

water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring: And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as wil- 4
 lows by the water courses. One shall say, I *am* the LORD'S; and 5
 another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel. Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and 6
 his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God. And who, as I, shall call, and 7
 shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them. Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not 8
 I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, *there is* no God; I know not *any*. They that make a graven image *are* all of them van- 9
 ity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed. Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is prof- 10
 itable for nothing? Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and 11
 the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together. The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, 12
 and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint. The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he 13
 marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house. He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, 14
 which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*. Then shall it 15
 be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he 16
 eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire: And 17

44. v.8 God; I: Heb. rock, etc. v.9 delectable: Heb. desirable. v.12 with the tongs: or, with an axe. v.14 strengtheneth: or, taketh courage.

the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and
 18 saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god. They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and*
 19 their hearts, that they cannot understand. And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to
 20 the stock of a tree? He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there*
 21 not a lie in my right hand? Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant:
 22 O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: re-
 23 turn unto me; for I have redeemed thee. Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.
 24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by
 25 myself; That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their
 26 knowledge foolish; That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be
 27 built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof: That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: That saith of
 28 Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

45 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and
 2 the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and

v.18 shut: Heb. daubed. **v.19** considereth...: Heb. setteth to his heart. the stock...: Heb. that which comes of a tree?. **v.26** decayed...: Heb. wastes. **45. v.1** have...: or, strengthened.

cut in sunder the bars of iron: And I will give thee the treasures 3
of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest
know that I, the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God
of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I 4
have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though
thou hast not known me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, 5
there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not
known me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and 6
from the west, that *there is* none beside me. I *am* the LORD, and
there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make 7
peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*. Drop down, 8
ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness:
let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let
righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it. Woe 9
unto him that striveth with his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive*
with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that
fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?
Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begetteth thou? 10
or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth? Thus saith the 11
LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to
come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands
command ye me. I have made the earth, and created man upon 12
it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their
host have I commanded. I have raised him up in righteousness, 13
and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let
go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.
Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of 14
Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto
thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains
they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they
shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee;
and *there is* none else, *there is* no God. Verily thou *art* a God 15
that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. They shall 16
be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to
confusion together *that are* makers of idols. *But* Israel shall be 17
saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be
ashamed nor confounded world without end. For thus saith the 18
LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth

and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak

20 righteousness, I declare things that are right. Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image,

21 and pray unto a god *that* cannot save. Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and

22 a Saviour; *there is* none beside me. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none

23 else. I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee

24 shall bow, every tongue shall swear. Surely, shall *one* say, in the LORD have I righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men*

25 come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed. In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

46 Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden;

2 *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*. They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are

3 gone into captivity. Harken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne *by me* from

4 the belly, which are carried from the womb: And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have

5 made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*. To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that

6 we may be like? They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a

7 god: they fall down, yea, they worship. They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring *it* again to mind,

9 O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of old: for I *am*

v.24 Surely...: or, Surely he shall say of me, In the LORD is all righteousness and strength. righteousness: Heb. righteousnesses. 46. v.2 themselves: Heb. their soul.

God, and *there is* none else; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me,
 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the* 10
things that are not *yet* done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and
 I will do all my pleasure: Calling a ravenous bird from the east, 11
 the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have
 spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will
 also do it. Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that *are* far from 12
 righteousness: I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far 13
 off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in
 Zion for Israel my glory.

Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, 47
 sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans:
 for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. Take the 2
 millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg,
 uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers. Thy nakedness shall be 3
 uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance,
 and I will not meet *thee as* a man. *As for* our redeemer, the 4
 LORD of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel. Sit thou 5
 silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans:
 for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms. I was 6
 wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given
 them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the
 ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. And thou saidst, I 7
 shall be a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to
 thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it. Therefore 8
 hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest care-
 lessly, that sayest in thine heart, *I am*, and none else beside me; I
 shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:
 But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, 9
 the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee
 in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the
 great abundance of thine enchantments. For thou hast trusted in 10
 thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and
 thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine
 heart, *I am*, and none else beside me. Therefore shall evil come 11
 upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mis-
 chief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and
 desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not

v.11 that...: Heb. of my counsel.

47. v.10 perverted...: or, caused thee to turn away.

12 know. Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.
 13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up,
 14 and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee. Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall not*
 15 *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it. Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

48 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel,
 2 *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness. For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The
 3 LORD of hosts *is* his name. I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed
 4 them; I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass. Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and
 5 thy brow brass; I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my
 6 molten image, hath commanded them. Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.
 7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say,
 8 Behold, I knew them. Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called
 9 a transgressor from the womb. For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut
 10 thee not off. Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I
 11 have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. For mine own sake,

v.11 from...: Heb. the morning thereof. put: Heb. expiate. v.13 astrologers: Heb. viewers of the heavens. the monthly...: Heb. that give knowledge concerning the months. v.14 themselves: Heb. their souls. 48. v.4 obstinate: Heb. hard. v.10 with...: or, for silver.

even for mine own sake, will I do *it*: for how should *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another. Hearken 12 unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I *am* he; I *am* the first, I also *am* the last. Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the 13 earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together. All ye, assemble yourselves, 14 and hear; which among them hath declared these *things*? The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans. I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I 15 have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous. Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken 16 in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me. Thus 17 saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go. O that thou hadst hearkened 18 to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea: Thy seed also had been 19 as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me. Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a 20 voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob. And 21 they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out. *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, 22 unto the wicked.

Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; 49 The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name. And he hath made 2 my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me; And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom 3 I will be glorified. Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have 4 spent my strength for nought, and in vain: *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and my work with my God. And now, 5 saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant,

v.13 my...: or, the palm of my right hand hath spread out. 49. v.4 my work: or, my reward.

to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be
6 my strength. And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.
7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One
8 of Israel, and he shall choose thee. Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages; That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth;
9 to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by
10 the springs of water shall he guide them. And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted. Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from
11 the west; and these from the land of Sinim. Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon
12 his afflicted. But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea,
13 they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me. Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that
14 made thee waste shall go forth of thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee*, as a
15 bride *doeth*. For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land

v.5 Though...: or, That Israel may be gathered to him, etc. **v.6** It is...: or, Art thou lighter than that thou shouldest, etc. preserved: or, desolations. **v.7** whom man...: or, that is despised in soul. **v.8** establish: or, raise up. **v.15** that...: Heb. from having compassion.

of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, 20 shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell. Then shalt thou say in thine heart, 21 Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been*? Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand 22 to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders. And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, 23 and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. Shall the prey be taken from the 24 mighty, or the lawful captive delivered? But thus saith the LORD, 25 Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children. And I will 26 feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

Thus saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mother's di- 50 vorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is* it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away. Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was* 2 *there* none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst. I clothe the heavens 3 with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering. The Lord 4 GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

v.22 arms: Heb. bosom. v.23 nursing fathers: Heb. nourishers. queens: Heb. princesses. v.24 lawful...: Heb. captivity of the just. v.25 captives: Heb. captivity. v.26 sweet: or, new.

5 The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious,
 6 neither turned away back. I gave my back to the smiters, and my
 cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from
 7 shame and spitting. For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore
 shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint,
 8 and I know that I shall not be ashamed. *He is* near that justifieth
 me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* mine
 9 adversary? let him come near to me. Behold, the Lord GOD will
 help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax
 10 old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up. Who *is* among you
 that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that
 walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name
 11 of the LORD, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye that kindle a
 fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light
 of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. This shall ye
 have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

51 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek
 the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole
 2 of the pit *whence* ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father,
 and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed
 3 him, and increased him. For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he
 will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness
 like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and
 gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of
 4 melody. Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O
 my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my
 5 judgment to rest for a light of the people. My righteousness *is*
 near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the
 people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they
 6 trust. Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth
 beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the
 earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein
 shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and
 7 my righteousness shall not be abolished. Hearken unto me, ye
 that know righteousness, the people in whose heart *is* my law; fear
 ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.
 8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall
 eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and

my salvation from generation to generation. Awake, awake, put
 on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days,
 in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab,
and wounded the dragon? *Art* thou not it which hath dried the
 sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the
 sea a way for the ransomed to pass over? Therefore the redeemed
 of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and
 everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness
 and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away. I, *even* I, *am*
 he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldst be
 afraid of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall
 be made *as* grass; And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath
 stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth;
 and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the
 oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of
 the oppressor? The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed,
 and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.
 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves
 roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name. And I have put my words
 in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand,
 that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth,
 and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people. Awake, awake, stand up,
 O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of
 his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and*
 wrung *them* out. *There is* none to guide her among all the sons
whom she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her
 by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up. These two
things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation,
 and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall
 I comfort thee? Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of
 all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury
 of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God. Therefore hear now this,
 thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine: Thus saith thy
 Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people,
 Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even*
 the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:
 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have

51. v.13 were.... or, made himself ready. **v.19** are.... Heb. happened. destruction:
 Heb. breaking.

said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

- 52 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no
 2 more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
 3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and
 4 ye shall be redeemed without money. For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there;
 5 and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause. Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* blasphemed.
 6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.
 7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God
 8 reigneth! Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the
 9 LORD shall bring again Zion. Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his
 10 people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the
 11 earth shall see the salvation of our God. Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst
 12 of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD. For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go
 13 before you; and the God of Israel *will be* your rereward. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled,
 14 and be very high. As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of
 15 men: So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.
- 53 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the

LORD revealed? For he shall grow up before him as a tender 2
 plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor
 comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that
 we should desire him. He is despised and rejected of men; a 3
 man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were
our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.
 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we 4
 did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he *was* 5
 wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities:
 the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes
 we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned 6
 every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the
 iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he 7
 opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter,
 and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his
 mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who 8
 shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land
 of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.
 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his 9
 death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in
 his mouth. Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put 10
him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he
 shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the
 LORD shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of the travail of his 11
 soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous
 servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. Therefore 12
 will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the
 spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto
 death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare
 the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Sing, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into 54
 singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for
 more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the mar-
 ried wife, saith the LORD. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and 2

53. v.1 report: or, doctrine?: Heb. hearing?. **v.3** we hid...: or, he hid as it were his face from us: Heb. as an hiding of faces from him, or, from us. **v.5** wounded: or, tormented. stripes: Heb. bruise. **v.6** laid...: Heb. made the iniquity of us all to meet on him. **v.8** from prison...: or, away my distress and judgment: but, etc. was he...: Heb. was the stroke upon him. **v.9** death: Heb. deaths. **v.10** thou...: or, his soul shall make an offering.

let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not,
3 lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes; For thou shalt
break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall
inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.
4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou con-
founded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget
5 thy widowhood any more. For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the
LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of
6 Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called. For the
LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit,
7 and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God. For
a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will
8 I gather thee. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a
moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee,
9 saith the LORD thy Redeemer. For this *is as* the waters of Noah
unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no
more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth
10 with thee, nor rebuke thee. For the mountains shall depart, and
the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee,
neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD
11 that hath mercy on thee. O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest,
and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours,
12 and lay thy foundations with sapphires. And I will make thy win-
dows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders
13 of pleasant stones. And all thy children *shall be* taught of the
LORD; and great *shall be* the peace of thy children. In righteous-
ness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression;
for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near
15 thee. Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me:
whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.
16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire,
and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have
17 created the waster to destroy. No weapon that is formed against
thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in
judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants
of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.
55 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that
hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and

milk without money and without price. Wherefore do ye spend 2
 money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which*
satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which*
is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. Incline your 3
 ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will
 make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the sure mercies of
 David. Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a 4
 leader and commander to the people. Behold, thou shalt call a 5
 nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall
 run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One
 of Israel; for he hath glorified thee. Seek ye the LORD while he 6
 may be found, call ye upon him while he is near: Let the wicked 7
 forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him
 return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to
 our God, for he will abundantly pardon. For my thoughts *are* not 8
 your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.
 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher 9
 than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. For as the 10
 rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not
 thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and
 bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:
 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not 11
 return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please,
 and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it. For ye shall go 12
 out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the
 hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of
 the field shall clap *their* hands. Instead of the thorn shall come 13
 up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle
 tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting
 sign *that* shall not be cut off.

Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for 56
 my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.
 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth 2
 hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth
 his hand from doing any evil. Neither let the son of the stranger, 3
 that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD
 hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch

55. v.2 spend: Heb. weigh. v.7 the unrighteous...: Heb. the man of iniquity. abundantly...: Heb. multiply to pardon. 56. v.1 judgment: or, equity.

4 say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree. For thus saith the LORD unto the
 eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please
 5 me, and take hold of my covenant; Even unto them will I give in
 mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than
 of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name,
 6 that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join
 themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of
 the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath
 7 from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant; Even them
 will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my
 house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be*
 accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house
 8 of prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the
 outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, beside
 9 those that are gathered unto him. All ye beasts of the field, come
 10 to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest. His watchmen *are* blind:
 they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark;
 11 sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. *Yea, they are* greedy dogs
which can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot
 understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain,
 12 from his quarter. Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we
 will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this
 day, *and* much more abundant.

57 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and
 merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous
 2 is taken away from the evil *to come*. He shall enter into peace:
 they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking *in* his uprightness.
 3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the
 4 adulterer and the whore. Against whom do ye sport yourselves?
 against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue?
 5 *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood, Enflaming
 yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children
 6 in the valleys under the cliffs of the rocks? Among the smooth
stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to
 them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat

v.8 beside...: Heb. to his gathered. v.10 sleeping: or, dreaming, or, talking in their sleep. v.11 greedy: Heb. strong of appetite. can...: Heb. know not to be satisfied. 57. v.1 merciful...: Heb. men of kindness, or, godliness. from...: or, from that which is evil. v.2 enter into: or, go in. in his...: or, before him. v.5 with...: or, among the oaks.

offering. Should I receive comfort in these? Upon a lofty and 7
high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou
up to offer sacrifice. Behind the doors also and the posts hast 8
thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself*
to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed,
and made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed where
thou sawest *it*. And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and 9
didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off,
and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell. Thou art wearied in the 10
greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou
hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.
And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, 11
and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not
I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not? I will 12
declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit
thee. When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the 13
wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that
putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my
holy mountain; And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the 14
way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people. For 15
thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose
name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also
that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the
humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. For I will 16
not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit
should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made. For the 17
iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me,
and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.
I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and 18
restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. I create the fruit 19
of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is*
near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him. But the wicked *are* 20
like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up
mire and dirt. *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked. 21
Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew 58
my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

v.8 made...: or, hewed it for thyself larger than theirs. where...: or, thou providedst room.

v.9 thou...: or, thou respectedst. v.10 life: or, living. v.17 frowardly: Heb. turning away. 58. v.1 aloud: Heb. with the throat.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God. Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high. Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD? *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rereward. Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity; And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day: And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. And *they that shall be* of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine

v.3 labours: or, things wherewith ye grieve others: Heb. griefs. **v.4** ye shall...: or, ye fast not as this day. **v.5** a day...: or, to afflict his soul for a day?. **v.6** the heavy...: Heb. the bundles of the yoke. oppressed: Heb. broken. **v.7** cast...: or, afflicted. **v.8** be...: Heb. gather thee up. **v.11** drought: Heb. droughts. fail: Heb. lie, or, deceive.

own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will 14
cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee
with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD
hath spoken *it*.

Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; 59
neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: But your iniquities have 2
separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid *his*
face from you, that he will not hear. For your hands are defiled 3
with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken
lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness. None calleth for 4
justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak
lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. They hatch 5
cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their
eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.
Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover 6
themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity,
and the act of violence *is* in their hands. Their feet run to evil, 7
and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are*
thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction *are* in their paths.
The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no judgment in their 8
goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth
therein shall not know peace. Therefore is judgment far from us, 9
neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold ob-
scurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness. We grope for the 10
wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble
at noonday as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.
We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judg- 11
ment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.
For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins tes- 12
tify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our
iniquities, we know them; In transgressing and lying against the 13
LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and
revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.
And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar 14
off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter. Yea, 15
truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a

59. v.2 have hid: or, have made him hide. v.5 cockatrice': or, adder's. crushed...: or, sprinkled as if there brake out a viper. v.7 destruction: Heb. breaking. v.8 judgment: or, right.

prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and it displeased him that *there was*
 16 no judgment. And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered
 that *there was* no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation
 17 unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him. For he put on
 righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon
 his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing,
 18 and was clad with zeal as a cloke. According to *their* deeds, ac-
 cordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his
 19 enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence. So shall they
 fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the
 rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the
 20 Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him. And the
 Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from trans-
 21 gression in Jacob, saith the LORD. As for me, this *is* my covenant
 with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my
 words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy
 mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of
 thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

60 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is
 2 risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth,
 and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon
 3 thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles
 shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.
 4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves
 together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy
 5 daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side. Then thou shalt see, and
 flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because
 the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces
 6 of the Gentiles shall come unto thee. The multitude of camels
 shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they
 from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they
 7 shall shew forth the praises of the LORD. All the flocks of Kedar
 shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall
 minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine
 8 altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory. Who *are* these
 9 *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? Surely the

v.15 maketh...: or, is accounted mad. it displeased...: Heb. it was evil in his eyes.
 v.18 deeds: Heb. recompences. v.19 lift...: or, put him to flight. 60. v.1 shine...:
 or, be enlightened; for thy light cometh. v.5 abundance...: or, noise of the sea shall be
 turned toward thee. forces: or, wealth.

isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy
 sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name
 of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he
 hath glorified thee. And the sons of strangers shall build up thy 10
 walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I
 smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. Therefore 11
 thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor
 night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles,
 and *that* their kings *may be* brought. For the nation and kingdom 12
 that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be
 utterly wasted. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the 13
 fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place
 of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto 14
 thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down
 at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the
 LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel. Whereas thou hast 15
 been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will
 make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. Thou 16
 shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast
 of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour
 and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob. For brass I will 17
 bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass,
 and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine
 exactors righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy 18
 land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt
 call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. The sun shall be no 19
 more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give
 light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting
 light, and thy God thy glory. Thy sun shall no more go down; 20
 neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine
 everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.
 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land 21
 for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that
 I may be glorified. A little one shall become a thousand, and a 22
 small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

The Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me; because the LORD hath 61
 anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me

to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives,
 2 and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound; To proclaim
 the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of
 3 our God; to comfort all that mourn; To appoint unto them that
 mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy
 for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;
 4 that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of
 the LORD, that he might be glorified. And they shall build the
 old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they
 shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.
 5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the
 6 alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be
 named the Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of
 our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory
 7 shall ye boast yourselves. For your shame *ye shall have* double;
 and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in
 their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be
 8 unto them. For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for
 burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make
 9 an everlasting covenant with them. And their seed shall be known
 among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that
 see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the
 10 LORD hath blessed. I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul
 shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments
 of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness,
 as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride
 11 adorneth *herself* with her jewels. For as the earth bringeth forth
 her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in
 it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and
 praise to spring forth before all the nations.

62 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's
 sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as
 2 brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth. And
 the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and
 thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD
 3 shall name. Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of
 4 the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. Thou
 shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more

61. v.10 decketh: Heb. decketh as a priest.

be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoice over thee. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence, And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured: But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness. Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people. Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him. And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

Who *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth. I

62. v.4 Hephzibah: that is, My delight is in her. Beulah: that is, Married. **v.5** as the...: Heb. with the joy of the bridegroom. **v.6** make...: or, are the LORD's remembrancers. **v.7** rest: Heb. silence. **v.8** Surely...: Heb. If I give, etc. **v.11** work: or, recompense. **63. v.1** glorious: Heb. decked.

will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the
8 multitude of his lovingkindnesses. For he said, Surely they *are* my
9 people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare
10 them, and carried them all the days of old. But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them. Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where *is*
12 he that put his holy Spirit within him? That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name? That led them
13 through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble? As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people,
15 to make thyself a glorious name. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy
16 mercies toward me? are they restrained? Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our redeemer; thy name *is*
17 from everlasting. O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have
19 trodden down thy sanctuary. We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

64 Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,
2 As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations
3 may tremble at thy presence! When thou didst terrible things

v.11 shepherd: or, shepherds. v.15 the sounding: or, the multitude. v.16 our redeemer...: or, our redeemer from everlasting is thy name. v.19 they...: Heb. thy name was not called upon them. 64. v.2 the melting...: Heb. the fire of meltings.

which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence. For since the beginning of the world *men* 4 have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him. Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, 5 *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved. But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* 6 as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away. And *there is* none that calleth 7 upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities. But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the 8 clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand. Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for 9 ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people. Thy holy 10 cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, 11 is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste. Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold 12 thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

I am sought of *them that* asked not *for me*; I am found of *them* 65 *that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name. I have spread out my hands all 2 the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts; A people that provoketh me 3 to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick; Which remain among the 4 graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels; Which say, Stand by 5 thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These *are* a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. Behold, *it is* 6 written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom, Your iniquities, and the iniquities of 7 your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore

v.4 seen...: or, seen a God beside thee, which doeth so for him, etc. v.7 consumed: Heb. melted. because: Heb. by the hand. 65. v.3 upon...: Heb. upon bricks. v.4 broth: or, pieces. v.5 nose: or, anger.

8 will I measure their former work into their bosom. Thus saith
 the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith,
 Destroy it not; for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants'
 9 sakes, that I may not destroy them all. And I will bring forth a
 seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains:
 and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.
 10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a
 place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought
 11 me. But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy
 mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish
 12 the drink offering unto that number. Therefore will I number you
 to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because
 when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but
 did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted
 13 not. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants
 shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink,
 but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye
 14 shall be ashamed: Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart,
 but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of
 15 spirit. And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen:
 for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another
 16 name: That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself
 in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear
 by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and
 17 because they are hid from mine eyes. For, behold, I create new
 heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered,
 18 nor come into mind. But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that*
 which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and
 19 her people a joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my
 people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her,
 20 nor the voice of crying. There shall be no more thence an infant
 of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child
 shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner *being* an hundred
 21 years old shall be accursed. And they shall build houses, and
 inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of
 22 them. They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not
 plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree *are* the days of

v.11 troop: or, Gad. number: or, Meni, a pagan god. v.14 vexation: Heb. breaking.
 v.17 come...: Heb. come upon the heart.

my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they 23
are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them. And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will 24
 answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. The wolf 25
 and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

Thus saith the LORD, The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth 66
is my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest? For all those *things* hath mine hand 2
 made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even to him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew 3
 a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood; he that burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations. I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon 4
 them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not. Hear the word of the LORD, ye that 5
 tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. A voice of 6
 noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies. Before she travailed, 7
 she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such 8
 things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. Shall I bring to the birth, and not 9
 cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God. Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, 10
 and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her: That ye may suck, and be satisfied 11
 with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and

v.22 shall long...: Heb. shall make them continue long, or, shall wear out. **66. v.3** lamb: or, kid. burneth: Heb. maketh a memorial of. **v.4** delusions: or, devices. **v.9** not...: or, not beget?.

12 be delighted with the abundance of her glory. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and

14 ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and

15 *his* indignation toward his enemies. For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render

16 his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the

17 slain of the LORD shall be many. They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall

18 be consumed together, saith the LORD. For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations

19 and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory. And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory

20 among the Gentiles. And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the


21 LORD. And I will also take of them for priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your

23 seed and your name remain. And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall

24 all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

v.11 abundance: or, brightness. v.17 behind...: or, one after another. v.20 litters: or, coaches. v.23 from one new...: Heb. from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

 he words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests 1
that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: To 2
whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah
the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of
his reign. It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah 3
king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the
son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem
captive in the fifth month. Then the word of the LORD came 4
unto me, saying, Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; 5
and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, *and*
I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. Then said I, Ah, Lord 6
GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a child. But the LORD 7
said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I
shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.
Be not afraid of their faces: for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith 8
the LORD. Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my 9
mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words
in thy mouth. See, I have this day set thee over the nations and 10
over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy,
and to throw down, to build, and to plant. Moreover the word of 11
the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And
I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. Then said the LORD unto 12
me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.
And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, 13
What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face
thereof *is* toward the north. Then the LORD said unto me, Out 14
of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of

1. v.5 ordained: Heb. gave. v.13 toward...: Heb. from the face of the north.

- 15 the land. For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities
 16 of Judah. And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.
 17 Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I
 18 confound thee before them. For, behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the
 19 land. And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.
- 2, 2 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not
 3 sown. Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon
 4 them, saith the LORD. Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of
 5 Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become
 6 vain? Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed
 7 through, and where no man dwelt? And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an
 8 abomination. The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after
 9 *things that* do not profit. Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead. For

v.14 shall...: Heb. shall be opened. v.17 confound: or, break to pieces. 2. v.2 thee: or, for thy sake. v.7 a plentiful...: or, the land of Carmel.

pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing. Hath a nation 11
 changed *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit. Be astonished, 12
 O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD. For my people have committed two evils; they 13
 have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. *Is* Israel 14
 a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave*? why is he spoiled? The 15
 young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant. Also the children 16
 of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head. Hast 17
 thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way? And now 18
 what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river? Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and 19
 thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and 20
 thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot. Yet I 21
 had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, 22
yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD. How 23
 canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways; A wild ass used to the wilderness, 24
that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her. Withhold thy foot from being 25
 unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go. As 26

v.10 over: or, over to. **v.14** spoiled: Heb. become a spoil?. **v.15** yelled: Heb. gave out their voice. **v.16** have...: or, feed on thy crown. **v.20** transgress: or, serve. **v.23** thou art...: or, O swift dromedary. **v.24** A wild...: or, O wild ass, etc. turn...: or, reverse it?. used: Heb. taught. her pleasure: Heb. the desire of her heart. **v.25** There...: or, Is the case desperate?.

the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and
 27 their prophets, Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble
 28 they will say, Arise, and save us. But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy cities are
 29 thy gods, O Judah. Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD. In vain have I smitten
 30 your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. O generation, see
 31 ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will
 32 come no more unto thee? Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without
 33 number. Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways. Also in thy skirts is
 34 found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these. Yet thou sayest, Because
 35 I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. Why
 36 gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. Yea, thou
 37 shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

3 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot
 2 with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD. Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a

v.27 brought...: or, begotten me. their back: Heb. the hinder part of the neck. v.28 trouble: Heb. evil. v.31 We are...: Heb. We have dominion. v.34 secret...: Heb. digging. 3. v.1 They say: Heb. Saying.

whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed. Wilt thou not 4
 from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my
 youth? Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to 5
 the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou
 couldest. The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the 6
 king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she
 is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree,
 and there hath played the harlot. And I said after she had done 7
 all these *things*, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And
 her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*. And I saw, when for all the 8
 causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her
 away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Ju-
 dah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. And it came 9
 to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the
 land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks. And 10
 yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto
 me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD. And the 11
 LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself
 more than treacherous Judah. Go and proclaim these words to- 12
 ward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the
 LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am*
 merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever. Only 13
 acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the
 LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers un-
 der every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the
 LORD. Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am 14
 married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a
 family, and I will bring you to Zion: And I will give you pastors 15
 according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and
 understanding. And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied 16
 and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall
 say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it
 come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they
 visit *it*; neither shall *that* be done any more. At that time they 17
 shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations
 shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem:
 neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil

v.9 lightness: or, fame. v.10 feignedly: Heb. in falsehood. v.16 come to mind: Heb.
 come upon the heart. that...: or, it be magnified.

- 18 heart. In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.
- 19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from
- 20 me. Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith
- 21 the LORD. A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their
- 22 way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God. Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we
- 23 come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God. Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.
- 24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth;
- 25 their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.
- 4 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then
- 2 shalt thou not remove. And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall
- 3 bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory. For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your
- 4 fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of
- 5 your doings. Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.
- 6 Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring

v.17 imagination: or, stubbornness. **v.18** with: or, to. given...: or, caused your fathers to possess. **v.19** pleasant...: Heb. land of desire. from me: Heb. from after me. a goodly...: Heb. an heritage of glory, or, beauty. **v.20** husband: Heb. friend.

evil from the north, and a great destruction. The lion is come up 7
 from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way;
 he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; *and* thy
 cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant. For this gird you 8
 with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD
 is not turned back from us. And it shall come to pass at that 9
 day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and
 the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and
 the prophets shall wonder. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely 10
 thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye
 shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul. At 11
 that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry
 wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of
 my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse, *Even* a full wind from 12
 those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence
 against them. Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots 13
shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe
 unto us! for we are spoiled. O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from 14
 wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain
 thoughts lodge within thee? For a voice declareth from Dan, 15
 and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. Make ye mention 16
 to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers
 come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities
 of Judah. As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; 17
 because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD. Thy 18
 way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is*
 thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine
 heart. My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; 19
 my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because
 thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm
 of war. Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land 20
 is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a
 moment. How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound 21
 of the trumpet? For my people *is* foolish, they have not known 22
 me; they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding:
 they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.
 I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* without form, and void; and 23

4. v.6 retire: or, strengthen. destruction: Heb. breaking. v.12 a full...: or, a fuller wind than those. give...: Heb. utter judgments. v.19 my very...: Heb. the walls of my heart.

24 the heavens, and they *had* no light. I beheld the mountains, and,
25 lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly. I beheld, and,
lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.
26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the
cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and*
27 by his fierce anger. For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land
28 shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall
the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have
spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I
29 turn back from it. The whole city shall flee for the noise of the
horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up
upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell
30 therein. And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though
thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with
ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in
vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers will despise thee, they
31 will seek thy life. For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail,
and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the
voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth
her hands, *saying*, Woe *is* me now! for my soul is wearied because
of murderers.

5 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now,
and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man,
if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth;
2 and I will pardon it. And though they say, The LORD liveth;
3 surely they swear falsely. O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the
truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou
hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction:
they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to
4 return. Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish:
for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their
5 God. I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them;
for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of
their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst
6 the bonds. Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and*
a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over
their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces:
because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are

increased. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have 7
 forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had
 fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled
 themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. They were *as* fed 8
 horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's
 wife. Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: and shall 9
 not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? Go ye up upon 10
 her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her
 battlements; for they *are* not the LORD'S. For the house of Israel 11
 and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me,
 saith the LORD. They have belied the LORD, and said, *It is* not 12
 he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor
 famine: And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* 13
 not in them: thus shall it be done unto them. Wherefore thus 14
 saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold,
 I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and
 it shall devour them. Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from 15
 far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it
is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not,
 neither understandest what they say. Their quiver *is* as an open 16
 sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men. And they shall eat up thine 17
 harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should
 eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat
 up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced
 cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword. Nevertheless in 18
 those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.
 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the 19
 LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer
 them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in
 your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.
 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, 20
 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which 21
 have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not: Fear ye not 22
 me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which
 have placed the sand *for* the bound of the sea by a perpetual
 decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss
 themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can

5. v.6 evenings: or, deserts. are increased: Heb. are strong. v.21 understanding: Heb. heart.

23 they not pass over it? But this people hath a revolting and a
 24 rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. Neither say they in
 their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain,
 both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us
 25 the appointed weeks of the harvest. Your iniquities have turned
 away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from
 26 you. For among my people are found wicked *men*: they lay wait,
 27 as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men. As
 a cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore
 28 they are become great, and waxen rich. They are waxen fat, they
 shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not
 the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the
 29 right of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit for these
things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a
 30 nation as this? A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in
 31 the land; The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule
 by their means; and my people love *to have it* so: and what will
 ye do in the end thereof?

6 O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the
 midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a
 sign of fire in Bethhaccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north,
 2 and great destruction. I have likened the daughter of Zion to
 3 a comely and delicate *woman*. The shepherds with their flocks
 shall come unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round
 4 about; they shall feed every one in his place. Prepare ye war
 against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the
 day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.
 5, 6 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces. For
 thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast
 a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is*
 7 wholly oppression in the midst of her. As a fountain casteth out
 her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is
 8 heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds. Be thou
 instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make
 9 thee desolate, a land not inhabited. Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
 They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn

v.26 they lay...: or, they pry as fowlers lie in wait. v.27 cage: or, coop. v.30 A wonderful...: or, Astonishment and filthiness. v.31 bear...: or, take into their hands. 6. v.2 comely: or, dwelling at home. v.6 cast...: or, pour out the engine of shot. v.8 depart: Heb. be loosed, or, disjointed.

back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets. To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days. And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one *is* given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. They have healed also the hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD. Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*. Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Harken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken. Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it. To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me. Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish. Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion. We have heard the

fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us,
 25 *and* pain, as of a woman in travail. Go not forth into the field,
 nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on
 26 every side. O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with sackcloth, and
 wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son,
 most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon
 27 us. I have set thee *for* a tower *and* a fortress among my people,
 28 that thou mayest know and try their way. They *are* all grievous
 revolvers, walking with slanders: *they are* brass and iron; they *are*
 29 all corrupters. The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of
 the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked
 30 away. Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD
 hath rejected them.

7, 2 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Stand
 in the gate of the LORD'S house, and proclaim there this word, and
 say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at
 3 these gates to worship the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
 the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will
 4 cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words,
 saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The
 5 temple of the LORD, *are* these. For if ye thoroughly amend your
 ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgment between
 6 a man and his neighbour; *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the
 fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this
 7 place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I
 cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your
 8 fathers, for ever and ever. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that
 9 cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and
 swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other
 10 gods whom ye know not; And come and stand before me in this
 house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to
 11 do all these abominations? Is this house, which is called by my
 name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have
 12 seen *it*, saith the LORD. But go ye now unto my place which *was*
 in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it
 13 for the wickedness of my people Israel. And now, because ye have
 done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising
 up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye

v.30 Reprobate...: or, Refuse silver.
 called.

7. v.10 which...: Heb. whereupon my name is

answered not; Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called 14
 by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to
 you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast 15
 you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the
 whole seed of Ephraim. Therefore pray not thou for this people, 16
 neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession
 to me: for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do in 17
 the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children 18
 gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead
their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour
 out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to
 anger. Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not 19
provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? Therefore 20
 thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall
 be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and
 upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and
 it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. Thus saith the LORD 21
 of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your
 sacrifices, and eat flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor 22
 commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land
 of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing 23
 commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your
 God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that
 I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. But they 24
 hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels
and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and
 not forward. Since the day that your fathers came forth out of 25
 the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my
 servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*: Yet 26
 they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened
 their neck: they did worse than their fathers. Therefore thou shalt 27
 speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee:
 thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. But 28
 thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the
 voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is
 perished, and is cut off from their mouth. Cut off thine hair, *O* 29
Jerusalem, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high

v.18 queen...: or, frame, or, workmanship of heaven. v.22 concerning: Heb. concerning the matter of. v.24 imagination: or, stubbornness. went: Heb. were. v.28 correction: or, instruction.

places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of
30 his wrath. For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight,
saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house
31 which is called by my name, to pollute it. And they have built
the high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of
Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I
32 commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart. Therefore,
behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be
called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley
of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.
33 And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the
heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them*
34 away. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and
from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of
gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride:
for the land shall be desolate.

8 At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones
of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones
of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of
2 the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves: And they shall
spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of
heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and
after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and
whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be
3 buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. And
death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that
remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I
4 have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts. Moreover thou shalt
say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise?
5 shall he turn away, and not return? Why *then* is this people of
Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast
6 deceit, they refuse to return. I hearkened and heard, *but* they
spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying,
What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse
7 rusheth into the battle. Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth
her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow
observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the
8 judgment of the LORD. How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the

law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he *it*; the pen of the scribes *is* in vain. The wise *men* are ashamed, 9 they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom *is* in them? Therefore will I give 10 their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of 11 my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, 12 they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD. I will surely consume 13 them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them. Why do we sit still? 14 assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD. We looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a 15 time of health, and behold trouble! The snorting of his horses 16 was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein. For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* 17 not *be* charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD. *When* 18 I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint in me. Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because 19 of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities? The harvest is 20 past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. For the hurt 21 of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. *Is there* no balm in Gilead; *is there* no 22 physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my

8. v.8 in vain made....: or, the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood. v.9 The wise....: or, Have they been ashamed, etc. what....: Heb. the wisdom of what thing. v.12 I will....: or, In gathering I will consume. v.14 gall: or, poison. v.16 all....: Heb. the fulness thereof. v.18 in: Heb. upon. v.19 them....: Heb. the country of them that are far off.

people recovered?

9 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears,
that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of
2 my people! Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of
wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them!
3 for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. And
they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not
valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to
4 evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD. Take ye heed every
one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every
brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with
5 slanders. And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will
not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies,
6 *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity. Thine habitation *is* in
the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith
7 the LORD. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will
melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of
8 my people? Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh
deceit: *one* speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth,
9 but in heart he layeth his wait. Shall I not visit them for these
things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a
10 nation as this? For the mountains will I take up a weeping and
wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation,
because they are burned up, so that none can pass through *them*;
neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the
11 heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone. And I will make
Jerusalem heaps, *and* a den of dragons; and I will make the cities
12 of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant. Who *is* the wise man,
that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth
of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the
land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none pas-
13 seth through? And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken
my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice,
14 neither walked therein; But have walked after the imagination
of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught

v.22 recovered: Heb. gone up?. 9. v.1 Oh...: Heb. Who will give my head, etc.
v.4 neighbour: or, friend. v.5 deceive: or, mock. v.8 in heart: Heb. in the midst of
him. his wait: or, wait for him. v.10 habitations: or, pastures. burned up: or, desolate.
both...: Heb. from the fowl even to, etc. v.11 desolate: Heb. desolation.

them: Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; 15
 Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood, and
 give them water of gall to drink. I will scatter them also among 16
 the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and
 I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them. Thus 17
 saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning
 women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women*, that
 they may come: And let them make haste, and take up a wailing 18
 for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids
 gush out with waters. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, 19
 How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have
 forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out. Yet 20
 hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive
 the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and ev-
 ery one her neighbour lamentation. For death is come up into our 21
 windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children
 from without, *and* the young men from the streets. Speak, Thus 22
 saith the LORD, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon
 the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none
 shall gather *them*. Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* 23
 glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might,
 let not the rich *man* glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth 24
 glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am*
 the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteous-
 ness, in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.
 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all *them* 25
which are circumcised with the uncircumcised; Egypt, and Ju- 26
 dah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all
that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for
 all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are*
 uncircumcised in the heart.

Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house 10
 of Israel: Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, 2
 and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are
 dismayed at them. For the customs of the people *are* vain: for 3
one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the

v.14 imagination: or, stubbornness. v.25 punish: Heb. visit upon. v.26 in the
 utmost...: Heb. cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.

4 workman, with the axe. They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.
 5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they
 6 cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good. Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy
 7 name *is* great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the
 wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none
 8 like unto thee. But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the
 9 stock *is* a doctrine of vanities. Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing:
 10 they *are* all the work of cunning *men*. But the LORD *is* the true God, he *is* the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide
 11 his indignation. Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish
 12 from the earth, and from under these heavens. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom,
 13 and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out
 14 of his treasures. Every man is brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image
 15 *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them. They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.
 16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*; and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts
 17 *is* his name. Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant
 18 of the fortress. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them,
 19 that they may find *it so*. Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is
 20 grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it. My

10. v.3 customs...: Heb. statutes, or, ordinances are vanity. v.7 to...: or, it liketh thee. v.8 altogether: Heb. in one, or, at once. v.10 true...: Heb. God of truth. everlasting...: Heb. king of eternity. v.13 multitude: or, noise. with: or, for. v.14 brutish in his knowledge: or, more brutish than to know. v.17 inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress.

tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains. For the pastors are 21 become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered. Behold, 22 the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a den of dragons. O LORD, I know that the way of man *is* not in himself: 23 *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps. O LORD, correct 24 me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, 25 and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Hear 11, 2 ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; And say thou unto 3 them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, Which I commanded 4 your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: That I may perform the oath 5 which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD. Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all 6 these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them. For 7 I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. Yet they obeyed not, nor 8 inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not. And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the 9 men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. They are 10 turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to

v.24 bring...: Heb. diminish me. 11. v.5 So...: Heb. Amen. v.8 imagination: or, stubbornness.

hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant
 11 which I made with their fathers. Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken
 12 unto them. Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.
 13 For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense
 14 unto Baal. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that
 15 they cry unto me for their trouble. What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou
 16 rejoicest. The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled
 17 fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken. For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering
 18 incense unto Baal. And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*,
 19 and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings. But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land
 20 of the living, that his name may be no more remembered. But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I
 21 revealed my cause. Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of
 22 the LORD, that thou die not by our hand: Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by
 23 famine: And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring

v.11 to escape: Heb. to go forth of. shame. v.14 trouble: Heb. evil. v.22 punish: Heb. visit upon.

v.12 trouble: Heb. evil. v.13 shameful...: Heb. v.15 What...: Heb. What is to my beloved in my house. when...: or, when thy evil is. v.19 the tree...: Heb. the stalk with his bread.

evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let 12
me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: Wherefore doth the way of
the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very
treacherously? Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken 2
root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou *art* near in their
mouth, and far from their reins. But thou, O LORD, knowest me: 3
thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them
out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of
slaughter. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every 4
field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the
beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall
not see our last end. If thou hast run with the footmen, and 5
they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses?
and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied*
thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan? For even 6
thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt
treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after
thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee. I 7
have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given
the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. Mine 8
heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me:
therefore have I hated it. Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a speckled 9
bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble
all the beasts of the field, come to devour. Many pastors have 10
destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot,
they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. They 11
have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the
whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.
The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: 12
for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land
even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace. They 13
have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves
to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your

12. v.1 talk...: or, reason the case with thee. v.2 they grow: Heb. they go on. v.3 toward...: Heb. with thee. v.6 they have called...: or, they cried after thee fully. fair...: Heb. good things. v.7 the dearly...: Heb. the love. v.8 crieth...: or, yelleth: Heb. giveth out his voice. v.9 speckled: or, taloned. come to: or, cause them to come to. v.10 pleasant...: Heb. portion of desire.

14 revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah
15 from among them. And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man
16 to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built
17 in the midst of my people. But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

13 Thus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle,
2 and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water. So I got a girdle
3 according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins. And
4 the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go
5 to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock. So I went, and
6 hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me. And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded
7 thee to hide there. Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the
8 girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing. Then the word
9 of the LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of
10 Jerusalem. This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle,
11 which is good for nothing. For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a
12 glory: but they would not hear. Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not
13 certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill

all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. And I will dash them one against 14 another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. Hear 15 ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken. Give 16 glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret 17 places for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive. Say 18 unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory. The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*: 19 Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive. Lift up your eyes, and behold them that 20 come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock? What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? 21 for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail? And if thou 22 say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels made bare. Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his 23 spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil. Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by 24 the wind of the wilderness. This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy 25 measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. Therefore will I discover thy skirts 26 upon thy face, that thy shame may appear. I have seen thine 27 adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when *shall it* once *be*?

The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the 14 dearth. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they 2

v.14 one...: Heb. a man against his brother. but...: Heb. from destroying them.
v.18 principalities: or, head tires. **v.21** punish: Heb visit upon. **v.22** made...: or, shall be violently taken away. **v.23** accustomed: Heb. taught. **v.27** when...: Heb. after when yet?. **14. v.1** the dearth: Heb. the words of the dearths, or, restraints.

are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.
3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered
4 their heads. Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.
5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there
6 was no grass. And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there*
7 *was* no grass. O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we
8 have sinned against thee. O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?
9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and we are
10 called by thy name; leave us not. Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now
11 remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by
12 the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you
13 assured peace in this place. Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the
14 deceit of their heart. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword
15 and famine shall those prophets be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters:
16 for I will pour their wickedness upon them. Therefore thou shalt

say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! 18 and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not. Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath 19 thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble! We acknowledge, O 20 LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee. Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's sake, do not 21 disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that 22 can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood 15 before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth. And it shall come to pass, 2 if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity. And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the 3 LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy. And 4 I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem. For who shall have pity upon thee, O 5 Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest? Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art 6 gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting. And I will fan them 7 with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* they return not from their ways.

v.18 go about...: or, make merchandise against a land, and men acknowledge it not.
 15. v.3 kinds: Heb. families. v.4 cause...: Heb. give them for a removing. v.5 how...: Heb. of thy peace? v.7 children: or, whatsoever is dear.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city. She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD. Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me. The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction. Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel? Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you. O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts. I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation. Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* fail? Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them. And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD. And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

v.8 the mother...: or, the mother city a young man spoiling, etc, or, the mother and the young men. v.11 cause...: or, intreat the enemy for thee. v.16 I am...: Heb. thy name is called upon me. v.18 fail: Heb. be not sure?.

The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying, Thou shalt **16, 2**
 not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in
 this place. For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and con- **3**
 cerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning
 their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that **4**
 begat them in this land; They shall die of grievous deaths; they
 shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall
 be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed
 by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for
 the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. For thus **5**
 saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither
 go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace
 from this people, saith the LORD, *even* lovingkindness and mercies.
 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not **6**
 be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor cut themselves,
 nor make themselves bald for them: Neither shall *men* tear *them-* **7**
selves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither
 shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their fa-
 ther or for their mother. Thou shalt not also go into the house of **8**
 feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink. For thus saith the **9**
 LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out
 of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and
 the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of
 the bride. And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this **10**
 people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore
 hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what
is our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against
 the LORD our God? Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your **11**
 fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after
 other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and
 have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; And ye have done **12**
 worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the
 imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:
 Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know **13**
 not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other
 gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour. Therefore, **14**
 behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be

16. v.5 mourning: or, mourning feast. **v.7** tear...: or, break bread for them.
v.12 imagination: or, stubbornness.

said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out
 15 of the land of Egypt; But, The LORD liveth, that brought up
 the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the
 lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again
 16 into their land that I gave unto their fathers. Behold, I will send
 for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and
 after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from
 every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the
 17 rocks. For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid
 18 from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes. And
 first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because
 they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with
 19 the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things. O LORD,
 my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction,
 the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth,
 and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and
 20 *things* wherein *there is* no profit. Shall a man make gods unto
 21 himself, and they *are* no gods? Therefore, behold, I will this once
 cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my
 might; and they shall know that my name *is* The LORD.

17 The sin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron, *and* with the
 point of a diamond: *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and
 2 upon the horns of your altars; Whilst their children remember
 their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.
 3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance *and* all thy
 treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all
 4 thy borders. And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine
 heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine ene-
 mies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire
 5 in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever. Thus saith the LORD;
 Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm,
 6 and whose heart departeth from the LORD. For he shall be like
 the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but
 shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land
 7 and not inhabited. Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD,
 8 and whose hope the LORD is. For he shall be as a tree planted by
 the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall
 not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall

not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately 9 wicked: who can know it? I the LORD search the heart, *I* try the 10 reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings. As the partridge sitteth *on eggs*, and 11 hatcheth *them* not; *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool. A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our 12 sanctuary. O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall 13 be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters. Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I 14 shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise. Behold, they say unto me, 15 Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now. As for me, I 16 have not hastened from *being* a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee. Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my 17 hope in the day of evil. Let them be confounded that persecute 18 me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction. Thus said the LORD unto me; Go 19 and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; And say unto them, Hear ye the word of 20 the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: Thus saith the 21 LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem; Neither carry 22 forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers. But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made 23 their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith 24 the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein; Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes 25 sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses,

v.8 drought: or, restraint. **v.11** sitteth...: or, gathereth young which she hath not brought forth. **v.16** to...: Heb. after thee. **v.18** destroy...: Heb. break them with a double breach.

they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of
 26 Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever. And they shall
 come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem,
 and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from
 the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and
 sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices
 27 of praise, unto the house of the LORD. But if ye will not hearken
 unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even
 entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will
 I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces
 of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

18 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause
 3 thee to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's house,
 4 and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. And the vessel
 that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he
 made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make
 5, 6 *it*. Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, O house of
 Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Be-
 hold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O
 7 house of Israel. *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation,
 and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to
 8 destroy *it*; If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn
 from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto
 9 them. And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and
 10 concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*; If it do evil in my
 sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good,
 11 wherewith I said I would benefit them. Now therefore go to, speak
 to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise
 a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way,
 12 and make your ways and your doings good. And they said, There
 is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will
 13 every one do the imagination of his evil heart. Therefore thus
 saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard
 such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.
 14 Will *a man* leave the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock

18. v.3 wheels: or, frames, or, seats. v.4 of clay...: or, was marred, as clay in the hand of the potter. made it...: Heb. returned and made, etc.

of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken? Because my people hath forgotten me, 15 they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up; To make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual 16 hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head. I will scatter them as with an east wind before the 17 enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices 18 against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words. Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of 19 them that contend with me. Shall evil be recompensed for good? 20 for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and 21 pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle. Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop 22 suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet. Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel 23 against me to slay *me*: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

Thus saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, 19 and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests; And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which 2 *is* by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee, And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings 3 of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. Because they 4 have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers

v.14 the snow...: or, my fields for a rock, or for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?. v.18 with...: or, for the tongue.

v.21 pour...: Heb. pour them out. v.23 to slay...: Heb. for death. 19. v.2 the east...: Heb. the sun gate.

have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with
5 the blood of innocents; They have built also the high places of
Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto Baal,
which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my
6 mind: Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that
this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the
7 son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter. And I will make
void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will
cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the
hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcases will I give
to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the
8 earth. And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every
one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of
9 all the plagues thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of
their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every
one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith
their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.
10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that
11 go with thee, And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD
of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one*
breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and
12 they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury. Thus
will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants
13 thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet: And the houses of
Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled
as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs
they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have
14 poured out drink offerings unto other gods. Then came Jeremiah
from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and
he stood in the court of the LORD'S house; and said to all the
15 people, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold,
I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that
I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their
necks, that they might not hear my words.
20 Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who *was* also chief
governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied
2 these things. Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put
him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was*

by the house of the LORD. And it came to pass on the morrow, 3
that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said
Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur,
but Magormissabib. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make 4
thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall
by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*: and
I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he
shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with
the sword. Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city, 5
and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof,
and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand
of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry
them to Babylon. And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine 6
house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and
there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy
friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies. O LORD, thou hast 7
deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and
hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me. For 8
since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the
word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision,
daily. Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any 9
more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire
shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could
not *stay*. For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. 10
Report, *say they*, and we will report it. All my familiars watched
for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we
shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.
But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my 11
persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall
be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* everlasting
confusion shall never be forgotten. But, O LORD of hosts, that 12
triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see
thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.
Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered 13
the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers. Cursed *be* the 14
day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me
be blessed. Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, 15

20. v.3 Magormissabib: that is, Fear round about. v.7 was deceived: or, was enticed.
v.10 All...: Heb. Every man of my peace.

saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.
16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and
repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the
17 shouting at noontide; Because he slew me not from the womb; or
that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be*
18 always great *with me*. Wherefore came I forth out of the womb
to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with
shame?

21 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king
Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah
2 the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying, Enquire, I pray thee, of
the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war
against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to
3 all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us. Then said
4 Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: Thus saith
the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of
war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king
of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without
5 the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city. And
I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with
6 a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. And
I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they
7 shall die of a great pestilence. And afterward, saith the LORD,
I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the
people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from
the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar
king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the
hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with
the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity,
8 nor have mercy. And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith
the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way
9 of death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and
by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and
falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life
10 shall be unto him for a prey. For I have set my face against this
city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given
into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with
11 fire. And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye
12 the word of the LORD; O house of David, thus saith the LORD;

Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. Behold, I *am* against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock 13 of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? But I will 14 punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

Thus saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of 22 Judah, and speak there this word, And say, Hear the word of 2 the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates: Thus saith the LORD; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, 3 and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place. For if ye do this 4 thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. But if ye will not 5 hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation. For thus saith the LORD unto 6 the king's house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited. And I will prepare destroyers against 7 thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire. And many nations shall 8 pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city? Then 9 they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them. Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep sore 10 for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum 11 the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more: But he shall die in the place whither they have 12

21. v.12 Execute: Heb. Judge. **v.13** inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress. **v.14** punish: Heb. visit upon. **22. v.4** upon...: Heb. for David upon his throne.

13 led him captive, and shall see this land no more. Woe unto him
 that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by
 wrong; *that* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth
 14 him not for his work; That saith, I will build me a wide house and
 large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and *it is* cieled with
 15 cedar, and painted with vermilion. Shalt thou reign, because thou
 closest *thyself* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do
 16 judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him? He judged
 the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not
 17 this to know me? saith the LORD. But thine eyes and thine heart
are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood,
 18 and for oppression, and for violence, to do *it*. Therefore thus saith
 the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah;
 They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah
 sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his
 19 glory! He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast
 20 forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem. Go up to Lebanon, and cry;
 and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all
 21 thy lovers are destroyed. I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; *but*
 thou saidst, I will not hear. This *hath been* thy manner from thy
 22 youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. The wind shall eat up
 all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then
 23 shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. O
 inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how
 gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as
 24 of a woman in travail! *As* I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah
 the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right
 25 hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; And I will give thee into the
 hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose
 face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of
 26 Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. And I will cast
 thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country,
 27 where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. But to the land
 28 whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return. *Is*
 this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is*
 no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are

v.14 large: Heb. through-aired. windows: or, my windows. **v.17** violence: or, incursion.
v.21 prosperity: Heb. prosperities. **v.23** inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress. **v.27** desire:
 Heb. lift up their mind.

cast into a land which they know not? O earth, earth, earth, hear 29
the word of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man 30
childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of
his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling
any more in Judah.

Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of 23
my pasture! saith the LORD. Therefore thus saith the LORD God 2
of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered
my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold,
I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD. And 3
I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither
I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and
they shall be fruitful and increase. And I will set up shepherds 4
over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more,
nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.
Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto 5
David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and
shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. In his days Judah 6
shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name
whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.
Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall 7
no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of
Israel out of the land of Egypt; But, The LORD liveth, which 8
brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the
north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them;
and they shall dwell in their own land. Mine heart within me is 9
broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a
drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because
of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness. For the 10
land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth;
the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course
is evil, and their force *is* not right. For both prophet and priest 11
are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith
the LORD. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery 12
ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for
I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith
the LORD. And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; 13

23. v.6 THE LORD...: Heb. Jehovahtsidkenu. **v.10** swearing: or, cursing. course: or, violence.

14 they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as
15 Gomorrah. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is
16 profaneness gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own
17 heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD. They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of
18 his own heart, No evil shall come upon you. For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word?
19 who hath marked his word, and heard *it*? Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it
20 shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked. The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall
21 consider it perfectly. I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. But if they had
22 stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from
23 the evil of their doings. *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven
25 and earth? saith the LORD. I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have
26 dreamed. How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their
27 own heart; Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as
28 their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal. The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat?

v.13 folly: or, an absurd thing: Heb. unsavoury. **v.14** an...: or, filthiness. **v.15** profaneness: or, hypocrisy. **v.17** imagination: or, stubbornness. **v.18** counsel: or, secret.

saith the LORD. *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; 29
 and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces? Therefore, 30
 behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal
 my words every one from his neighbour. Behold, I *am* against the 31
 prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.
 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the 32
 LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies,
 and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them:
 therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.
 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, 33
 saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say
 unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.
 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall 34
 say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his
 house. Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every 35
 one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What
 hath the LORD spoken? And the burden of the LORD shall ye 36
 mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye
 have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts
 our God. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the 37
 LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken? But 38
 since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the
 LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and
 I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the
 LORD; Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and 39
 I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers,
and cast you out of my presence: And I will bring an everlasting 40
 reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be
 forgotten.

The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs *were* set 24
 before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of
 Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim
 king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and
 smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. One 2
 basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and
 the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten,
 they were so bad. Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, 3

v.28 that hath a dream: Heb. with whom is, etc. v.31 that...: or, that smooth their
 tongues. v.34 punish: Heb. visit upon. 24. v.2 they...: Heb. for badness.

Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil,
4 very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil. Again the word of
5 the LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God
of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are
carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place
6 into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good. For I will set mine
eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land:
and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant
7 them, and not pluck *them* up. And I will give them an heart to
know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be my people, and
I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole
8 heart. And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so
evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of
Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain
9 in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: And I will
deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for
their hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in
10 all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword,
the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed
from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

25 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of
Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of
Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
2 lon; The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people
3 of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, From
the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even
unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of
the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising
4 early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. And the LORD
hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and
sending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to
5 hear. They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way,
and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the
LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:
6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them,
and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and
7 I will do you no hurt. Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith
the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of

v.5 them.... Heb. the captivity.

v.9 to be removed: Heb. for removing, or, vexation.

your hands to your own hurt. Therefore thus saith the LORD of 8
 hosts; Because ye have not heard my words, Behold, I will send 9
 and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Neb-
 uchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them
 against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against
 all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and
 make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual deso-
 lations. Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and 10
 the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of
 the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.
 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; 11
 and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.
 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, 12
that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the
 LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will
 make it perpetual desolations. And I will bring upon that land 13
 all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is
 written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all
 the nations. For many nations and great kings shall serve them- 14
 selves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their
 deeds, and according to the works of their own hands. For thus 15
 saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this
 fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee,
 to drink it. And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, 16
 because of the sword that I will send among them. Then took I 17
 the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink,
 unto whom the LORD had sent me: *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the 18
 cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to
 make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse;
 as *it is* this day; Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his 19
 princes, and all his people; And all the mingled people, and all 20
 the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Phi-
 listines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of
 Ashdod, Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon, And all 21, 22
 the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the
 isles which *are* beyond the sea, Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and 23

25. v.10 I will...: Heb. I will cause to perish from them. **v.12** punish: Heb. visit upon.
v.22 isles: or, region by the sea side.

24 all *that are* in the utmost corners, And all the kings of Arabia,
 and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,
 25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the
 26 kings of the Medes, And all the kings of the north, far and near,
 one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are*
 upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink
 27 after them. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the
 LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and
 spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will
 28 send among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup
 at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith
 29 the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink. For, lo, I begin to
 bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye
 be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call
 for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD
 30 of hosts. Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words,
 and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter
 his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his
 habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*,
 31 against all the inhabitants of the earth. A noise shall come *even*
 to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with
 the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are*
 32 wicked to the sword, saith the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of
 hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great
 33 whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. And the
 slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth
 even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be lamented,
 neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.
 34 Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*,
 ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your
 dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant ves-
 35 sel. And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal
 36 of the flock to escape. A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an
 howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the LORD
 37 hath spoiled their pasture. And the peaceable habitations are cut

v.23 that...: Heb. cut off into corners, or, having the corners of the hair polled.
v.29 which...: Heb. upon which my name is called. **v.34** the days...: Heb. your days for
 slaughter. a pleasant...: Heb. a vessel of desire. **v.35** the shepherds...: Heb. flight shall
 perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, etc.

down because of the fierce anger of the LORD. He hath forsaken 38
his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the
fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king 26
of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the 2
LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD'S house, and speak unto all
the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD'S house,
all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish
not a word: If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from 3
his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to
do unto them because of the evil of their doings. And thou shalt 4
say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to
me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, To hearken 5
to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you,
both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;
Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city 6
a curse to all the nations of the earth. So the priests and the 7
prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words
in the house of the LORD. Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah 8
had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded
him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets
and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why 9
hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house
shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an
inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in
the house of the LORD. When the princes of Judah heard these 10
things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house
of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the
LORD'S *house*. Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the 11
princes and to all the people, saying, This man *is* worthy to die; for
he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your
ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the 12
people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house
and against this city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore 13
now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the
LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he
hath pronounced against you. As for me, behold, I *am* in your 14

v.38 desolate: Heb. a desolation. **26. v.10** in the...: or, at the door. **v.11** This man...: Heb. The judgment of death is for this man.

- 15 hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto
- 16 you to speak all these words in your ears. Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the
- 17 LORD our God. Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying, Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.
- 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them?
- 20 Thus might we procure great evil against our souls. And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjathjearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:
- 21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;
- 22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan
- 23 the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt. And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his
- 24 dead body into the graves of the common people. Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.
- 27 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
- 2 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and
- 3 put them upon thy neck, And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of

v.14 as.... Heb. as it is good and right in your eyes. **v.19** the LORD, and the: Heb. the face of the LORD, etc. **v.23** common.... Heb. sons of the people. **27. v.2** saith.... or, hath the LORD said.

the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith 4 the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* 5 upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. And now 6 have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all nations shall serve him, and 7 his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will 8 not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to 9 your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove 10 you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. But the nations that bring their neck under the 11 yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein. I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according 12 to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. Why will 13 ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? Therefore hearken not unto 14 the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie 15 in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you. Also I spake to 16 the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto

v.4 to say...: or, concerning their masters, saying. **v.9** dreamers: Heb. dreams. **v.15** a lie: Heb. in a lie, or, lyingly.

you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie
17 unto you. Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon,
18 and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste? But if they
be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them
now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which
are left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of
19 Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. For thus saith the
LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and
concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that
20 remain in this city, Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took
not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim
king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of
21 Judah and Jerusalem; Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain *in* the house of
the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;
22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the
day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up,
and restore them to this place.

28 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign
of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth
month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of
Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of
2 the priests and of all the people, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD
of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the
3 king of Babylon. Within two full years will I bring again into this
place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to
4 Babylon: And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of
Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went
into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king
5 of Babylon. Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet
Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all
6 the people that stood in the house of the LORD, Even the prophet
Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy
words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the
LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon
7 into this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak

in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people; The prophets that 8
 have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against
 many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil,
 and of pestilence. The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when 9
 the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet
 be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him. Then Hananiah 10
 the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck,
 and brake it. And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the 11
 people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke
 of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations
 within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah
 went his way. Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah 12
the prophet, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke
 from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go and tell 13
 Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the
 yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron. For 14
 thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke
 of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve
 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I
 have given him the beasts of the field also. Then said the prophet 15
 Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The
 LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust
 in a lie. Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee 16
 from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because
 thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD. So Hananiah the 17
 prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

Now these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet 29
 sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were car-
 ried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and
 to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive
 from Jerusalem to Babylon; (After that Jeconiah the king, and 2
 the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem,
 and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusa-
 lem;) By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah 3
 the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Baby-
 lon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying, Thus saith the 4
 LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away
 captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem

5 unto Babylon; Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gar-
6 dens, and eat the fruit of them; Take ye wives, and beget sons and
daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to
husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be
7 increased there, and not diminished. And seek the peace of the
city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and
pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have
8 peace. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let
not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you,
deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be
9 dreamed. For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have
10 not sent them, saith the LORD. For thus saith the LORD, That
after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you,
and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return
11 to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you,
saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an
12 expected end. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and
13 pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me,
14 and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. And
I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your
captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all
the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will
bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried
15 away captive. Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up
16 prophets in Babylon; *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king
that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that
dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth
17 with you into captivity; Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold,
I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence,
and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so
18 evil. And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine,
and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to
all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment,
and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I
19 have driven them: Because they have not hearkened to my words,
saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the pro-
phets, rising up early and sending *them*; but ye would not hear,

v.9 falsely: Heb. in a lie. **v.11** expected...: Heb. end and expectation. **v.18** to be a curse: Heb. for a curse.

saith the LORD. Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all
 ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:
 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son
 of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy
 a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the
 hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them
 before your eyes; And of them shall be taken up a curse by all
 the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD
 make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Baby-
 lon roasted in the fire; Because they have committed villany in
 Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives,
 and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not com-
 manded them; even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.
Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,
 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Be-
 cause thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that
are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest,
 and to all the priests, saying, The LORD hath made thee priest in
 the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the
 house of the LORD, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himself
 a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks.
 Now therefore why hast thou not reprov'd Jeremiah of Anathoth,
 which maketh himself a prophet to you? For therefore he sent
 unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long: build ye houses,
 and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah
 the prophet. Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah,
 saying, Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the
 LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shema-
 iah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused
 you to trust in a lie: Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I
 will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not
 have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold
 the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he
 hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Thus
 speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words
 that I have spoken unto thee in a book. For, lo, the days come, 30, 2
 3

saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel
5 and concerning Judah. For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a
6 voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. Ask ye now, and see
whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every
man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all
7 faces are turned into paleness? Alas! for that day *is* great, so
that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he
8 shall be saved out of it. For it shall come to pass in that day, saith
the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and
will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves
9 of him: But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their
10 king, whom I will raise up unto them. Therefore fear thou not, O
my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel:
for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of
their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be
11 quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid. For I *am* with thee, saith
the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations
whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee:
but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether
12 unpunished. For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable,
13 *and* thy wound *is* grievous. *There is* none to plead thy cause,
that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.
14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have
wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement
of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins
15 were increased. Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow
is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins
16 were increased, I have done these things unto thee. Therefore all
they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries,
every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil
thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a
17 prey. For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of
thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast,
18 *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after. Thus saith the

30. v.5 of fear...: or, there is fear, and not peace. **v.6** a man: Heb. a male. **v.13** that...: Heb. for binding up, or, pressing.

LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof. And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice 19 of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation 20 shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them. And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor 21 shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD. And ye shall 22 be my people, and I will be your God. Behold, the whirlwind of 23 the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of 24 the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the 31 families of Israel, and they shall be my people. Thus saith the 2 LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest. The 3 LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O 4 virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry. Thou shalt 5 yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat *them* as common things. For there shall be a 6 day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God. For thus 7 saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. Behold, I will bring them 8 from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with

v.18 heap: or, little hill.

v.23 continuing: Heb. cutting. fall...: or, remain.

31. v.3 of...: Heb. from afar. with lovingkindness...: have I extended lovingkindness unto thee. v.4 tabrets: or, timbrels. v.5 eat...: Heb. profane them.

child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company
9 shall return thither. They shall come with weeping, and with
supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the
rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble:
10 for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my firstborn. Hear the
word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off,
and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as
11 a shepherd *doth* his flock. For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob,
and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than
12 he. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and
shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for
wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd:
and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not
13 sorrow any more at all. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance,
both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning
into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their
14 sorrow. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and
my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.
15 Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation,
and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be
16 comforted for her children, because they *were* not. Thus saith
the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from
tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they
17 shall come again from the land of the enemy. And there is hope
in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again
18 to their own border. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning
himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a
bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shall be
19 turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God. Surely after that I was
turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon
my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did
20 bear the reproach of my youth. *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is*
he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly
remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him;
21 I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD. Set thee
up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the
highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of
22 Israel, turn again to these thy cities. How long wilt thou go about,

O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man. Thus saith 23
the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness. And there shall dwell in Judah 24
itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks. For I have satiated the weary soul, and 25
I have replenished every sorrowful soul. Upon this I awaked, and 26
beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me. Behold, the days come, 27
saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast. And it 28
shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have 29
eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge. But 30
every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge. Behold, the days 31
come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: Not according to 32
the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with 33
the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no 34
more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. Thus saith the 35
LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name: If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* 36
the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, 37

v.32 although...: or, should I have continued an husband unto them?.

and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner. And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath. And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper. And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*. So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD. And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver. And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances. So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which

32. v.9 seventeen....: or, seven shekels and ten pieces of silver. **v.10** subscribed....: Heb. wrote in the book.

was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open: And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison. And I charged Baruch before them, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land. Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying, Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing too hard for thee: Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, *is* his name, Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day; And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror; And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them: Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and

v.17 too....: or, hid from thee. **v.19** work: Heb. doing. **v.24** mounts: or, engines of shot.

take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
 26, 27 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold,
 I *am* the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for
 28 me? Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city
 into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrez-
 29 zar king of Babylon, and he shall take it: And the Chaldeans, that
 fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn
 it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto
 Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke
 30 me to anger. For the children of Israel and the children of Judah
 have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children
 of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their
 31 hands, saith the LORD. For this city hath been to me *as* a provo-
 cation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built
 it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,
 32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the chil-
 dren of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they,
 their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the
 33 men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they have
 turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them,
 rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to
 34 receive instruction. But they set their abominations in the house,
 35 which is called by my name, to defile it. And they built the high
 places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to
 cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto
 Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my
 mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to
 36 sin. And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel,
 concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the
 hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and
 37 by the pestilence; Behold, I will gather them out of all countries,
 whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in
 great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will
 38 cause them to dwell safely: And they shall be my people, and I
 39 will be their God: And I will give them one heart, and one way,
 that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their
 40 children after them: And I will make an everlasting covenant with

v.25 for the: or, though the. **v.31** a provocation....: Heb. for my anger. **v.33** back:
 Heb. neck. **v.39** for ever: Heb. all days.

them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will 41
 plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought 42
 all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought 43
 in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for 44
 money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second 33
 time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying, Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed 2
 it, to establish it; the LORD *is* his name; Call unto me, and I 3
 will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, 4
 concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword; They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* 5
 to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city. Behold, I will bring it health and cure, 6
 and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth. And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the 7
 captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first. And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have 8
 sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before 9
 all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it. Thus saith the 10
 LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall*

v.40 from them: Heb. from after them.

33. v.2 the LORD is: or, JEHOVAH, etc.

v.41 assuredly: Heb. in truth, or, stability.

v.3 mighty: or, hidden.

be desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without
 11 man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the
 12 first, saith the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their*
 13 flocks to lie down. In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith
 14 the LORD. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David;
 16 and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our
 17 righteousness. For thus saith the LORD; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings,
 19 and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually. And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant
 20 of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season; *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne;
 22 and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites
 23 that minister unto me. Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying, Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he
 24

v.16 The LORD.... Heb. Jehovahtsidkenu.
 off from David.

v.17 David.... Heb. There shall not be cut

hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword: *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah. *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them; That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother. Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his

34. v.1 of his...: Heb. the dominion of his hand. **v.3** he shall...: Heb. his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.

maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them
 11 any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go. But afterward they
 turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they
 had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for
 12 servants and for handmaids. Therefore the word of the LORD
 13 came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD,
 the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day
 that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the
 14 house of bondmen, saying, At the end of seven years let ye go
 every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee;
 and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go
 free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither
 15 inclined their ear. And ye were now turned, and had done right in
 my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and
 ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called
 16 by my name: But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused
 every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye
 had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them
 into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.
 17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in
 proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his
 neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD,
 to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make
 18 you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will
 give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not
 performed the words of the covenant which they had made before
 me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts
 19 thereof, The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the
 eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which
 20 passed between the parts of the calf; I will even give them into
 the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek
 their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls
 21 of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king
 of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies,
 and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of
 22 the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you. Behold,
 I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this

v.14 hath been...: or, hath sold himself. **v.15** now: Heb. to day. which...: Heb. whereupon my name is called. **v.17** to be...: Heb. for a removing.

city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days **35** of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Go unto the **2** house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, **3** the son of Habaziniyah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; And I brought them into the house **4** of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: And I set before the sons of the house of the **5** Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the **6** son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither ye*, nor your sons for ever: Neither shall ye build **7** house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers. Thus have we obeyed the voice of **8** Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have **9** we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: But we have dwelt in tents, and **10** have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king **11** of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem. Then **12** came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the **13** LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD. The words of Jonadab **14** the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me. I have **15**

sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

- 16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but
17 this people hath not hearkened unto me: Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but
18 they have not answered. And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath
19 commanded you: Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

- 36 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the
2 LORD, saying, Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee,
3 from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I
4 may forgive their iniquity and their sin. Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto
5 him, upon a roll of a book. And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:
6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD'S house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.
7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD,

v.19 Jonadab....: Heb. There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, etc.

and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people. And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah 8 the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD'S house. And it came to pass in the fifth year 9 of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem. Then read Baruch in the book the words 10 of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house, in the ears of all the people. When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had 11 heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, Then he went 12 down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he 13 had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son 14 of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. And they said unto him, Sit down now, and 15 read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears. Now it came 16 to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words. And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, 17 How didst thou write all these words at his mouth? Then Baruch 18 answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book. Then said the 19 princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be. And they went in to the king into the 20 court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king. So the king 21 sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and

22 in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. Now
 the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and *there was*
 23 *a fire* on the hearth burning before him. And it came to pass,
that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the
 penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until
 24 all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth. Yet
 they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king,
 25 nor any of his servants that heard all these words. Nevertheless
 Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the
 king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.
 26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and
 Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take
 Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid
 27 them. Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that
 the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at
 28 the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again another roll, and
 write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which
 29 Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. And thou shalt say to
 Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned
 this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king
 of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall
 30 cause to cease from thence man and beast? Therefore thus saith
 the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit
 upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out
 31 in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. And I will
 punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I
 will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and
 upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against
 32 them; but they hearkened not. Then took Jeremiah another roll,
 and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote
 therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book
 which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there
 were added besides unto them many like words.
 37 And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Co-
 niah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
 2 made king in the land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants,
 nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the

v.26 of Hammelech: or, of the king.
 as they.

v.31 punish: Heb. visit upon.

v.32 like: Heb.

LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah. And Zedekiah 3
the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the
son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray
now unto the LORD our God for us. Now Jeremiah came in and 4
went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.
Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the 5
Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they de-
parted from Jerusalem. Then came the word of the LORD unto 6
the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God 7
of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you
unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come
forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. And 8
the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and
take it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not 9
yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for
they shall not depart. For though ye had smitten the whole army 10
of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but*
wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in
his tent, and burn this city with fire. And it came to pass, that 11
when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for
fear of Pharaoh's army, Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusa- 12
lem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in
the midst of the people. And when he was in the gate of Ben- 13
jamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah,
the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah
the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then 14
said Jeremiah, *It is* false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he
hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him
to the princes. Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, 15
and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan
the scribe: for they had made that the prison. When Jeremiah 16
was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah
had remained there many days; Then Zedekiah the king sent, and 17
took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and
said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There
is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king

37. v.2 by...: Heb. by the hand of the prophet. **v.9** yourselves: Heb. your souls.
v.10 wounded: Heb. thrust through. **v.11** broken...: Heb. made to ascend. **v.12** sep-
arate...: or, to slip away from thence in the midst of the people. **v.14** false: Heb. falsehood,
or, a lie. **v.16** cabins: or, cells.

18 of Babylon. Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What
 have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against
 19 this people, that ye have put me in prison? Where *are* now your
 prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon
 20 shall not come against you, nor against this land? Therefore hear
 now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray
 thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to
 21 the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. Then Zedekiah
 the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the
 court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of
 bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were
 spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

38 Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of
 Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of
 Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the
 2 people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this
 city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:
 but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall
 3 have his life for a prey, and shall live. Thus saith the LORD, This
 city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's
 4 army, which shall take it. Therefore the princes said unto the
 king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus
 he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this
 city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto
 them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the
 5 hurt. Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand:
 6 for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you. Then
 took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah
 the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and
 they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was*
 7 no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire. Now when
 Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the
 king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon;
 8 the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin; Ebedmelech went
 9 forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, My
 lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done
 to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon;

v.20 let...: Heb. let my supplication fall.
 Hammelech: or, of the king.

38. v.4 welfare: Heb. peace. v.6 of

and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city. Then the king commanded Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. So Ebedmelech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. And Ebedmelech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison. Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me. Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me? So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life. Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house: But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me. But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me: And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against

v.9 he is like...: Heb. he will die. **v.10** with thee: Heb. in thine hand. **v.14** third: or, principal.

thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away
 23 back. So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to
 the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but
 shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt
 24 cause this city to be burned with fire. Then said Zedekiah unto
 Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not
 25 die. But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and
 they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what
 thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not
 26 put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee: Then thou
 shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king,
 that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die
 27 there. Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him:
 and he told them according to all these words that the king had
 commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter
 28 was not perceived. So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison
 until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when
 Jerusalem was taken.

39 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month,
 came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against
 2 Jerusalem, and they besieged it. *And* in the eleventh year of
 Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the
 3 city was broken up. And all the princes of the king of Babylon
 came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergalsharezer, Sam-
 garnebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergalsharezer, Rabmag, with all
 4 the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon. And it came
 to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all
 the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by
 night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two
 5 walls: and he went out the way of the plain. But the Chaldeans'
 army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of
 Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to
 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath,
 6 where he gave judgment upon him. Then the king of Babylon
 slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king
 7 of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. Moreover he put out
 Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Baby-

v.22 Thy friends: Heb. Men of thy peace. v.23 thou shalt cause...: Heb. thou shalt burn, etc. v.27 they...: Heb. they were silent from him. 39. v.5 gave...: Heb. spake with him judgments.

lon. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses 8
of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.
Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive 9
into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city,
and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the peo-
ple that remained. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard 10
left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of
Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. Now 11
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah
to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying, Take him, and 12
look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as
he shall say unto thee. So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard 13
sent, and Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergalsharezer, Rabmag,
and all the king of Babylon's princes; Even they sent, and took 14
Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should
carry him home: so he dwelt among the people. Now the word of 15
the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court
of the prison, saying, Go and speak to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, 16
saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold,
I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good;
and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee. But I will 17
deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be
given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid. For I 18
will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but
thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy
trust in me, saith the LORD.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that 40
Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah,
when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were
carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried
away captive unto Babylon. And the captain of the guard took 2
Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced
this evil upon this place. Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and 3
done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against
the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is

v.7 with...: Heb. with two brasen chains, or, fetters. v.9 captain...: or, chief mar-
shal: Heb. chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen. v.10 at the...: Heb. in that
day. v.11 to: Heb. by the hand of. v.12 look...: Heb. set thine eyes upon him.
40. v.1 chains: or, manicles.

4 come upon you. And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth
5 good and convenient for thee to go, thither go. Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward,
6 and let him go. Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that
7 were left in the land. Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried
8 away captive to Babylon; Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite,
9 they and their men. And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of
10 Babylon, and it shall be well with you. As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in
11 your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set
12 over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and
13 gathered wine and summer fruits very much. Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in

v.4 *were...* or, are upon thine hand. I will...: Heb. I will set mine eye upon thee. v.10 *to serve*: Heb. to stand before.

the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, And said unto him, Dost 14
 thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath
 sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah
 the son of Ahikam believed them not. Then Johanan the son 15
 of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me
 go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and
 no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the
 Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the
 remnant in Judah perish? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said 16
 unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for
 thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

Now it came to pass in the seventh month, *that* Ishmael the son 41
 of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes
 of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son
 of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in
 Mizpah. Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten 2
 men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam
 the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king
 of Babylon had made governor over the land. Ishmael also slew 3
 all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah,
 and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.
 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, 4
 and no man knew *it*, That there came certain from Shechem, 5
 from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their
 beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves,
 with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house
 of the LORD. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from 6
 Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came
 to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah
 the son of Ahikam. And it was *so*, when they came into the 7
 midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them,
and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were*
 with him. But ten men were found among them that said unto 8
 Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat,
 and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew
 them not among their brethren. Now the pit wherein Ishmael had 9
 cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of
 Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha

v.14 to slay...: Heb. to strike thee in soul? 41. v.6 weeping...: Heb. in going and weeping.

king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them*
 10 *that were* slain. Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue
 of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and
 all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the
 captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam:
 and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and
 11 departed to go over to the Ammonites. But when Johanan the
 son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with
 him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had
 12 done, Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael
 the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that
 13 *are* in Gibeon. Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people
 which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and
 all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were
 14 glad. So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive
 from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan
 15 the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped
 16 from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites. Then
 took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces
 that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had
 recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after
that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of
 war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he
 17 had brought again from Gibeon: And they departed, and dwelt
 in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to
 18 enter into Egypt, Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid
 of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah
 the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in
 the land.

42 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of
 Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people
 2 from the least even unto the greatest, came near, And said unto
 Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be
 accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even*
 for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine
 3 eyes do behold us:) That the LORD thy God may shew us the
 4 way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do. Then

v.9 because...: or, near Gedaliah: Heb. by the hand, or, by the side of Gedaliah.
 42. v.2 Let...: or, Let our supplication fall before thee.

Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God. And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him; If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God, Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall

v.16 shall follow...: Heb. shall cleave after you. v.17 So...: Heb. So shall all the men be.

my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more. The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day. For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*. And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you. Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn.

43 And it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words, Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there: But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; *Even* men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes. Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of

v.19 admonished...: Heb. testified against you. v.20 ye dissembled...: or, ye have used deceit against your souls. v.22 to go...: or, to go to sojourn.

Judah; And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the 10
 God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the
 king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these
 stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over
 them. And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, 11
and deliver such as are for death to death; and *such as are* for
 captivity to captivity; and *such as are* for the sword to the sword.
 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and 12
 he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall
 array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on
 his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. He shall 13
 break also the images of Bethshemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt;
 and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which 44
 dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpan-
 hes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying, Thus 2
 saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the
 evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities
 of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man
 dwelleth therein, Because of their wickedness which they have 3
 committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn in-
 cense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they,
 ye, nor your fathers. Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants 4
 the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not
 this abominable thing that I hate. But they hearkened not, nor 5
 inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense
 unto other gods. Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured 6
 forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets
 of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.
 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God 7
 of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls,
 to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of
 Judah, to leave you none to remain; In that ye provoke me unto 8
 wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other
 gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye
 might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a re-
 proach among all the nations of the earth? Have ye forgotten the 9

43. v.13 images: Heb. statues, or, standing images. Bethshemesh: or, The house of the sun. **44. v.7** out...: Heb. out of the midst of Judah.

wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? They are not humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape. Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee. But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our

v.9 wickedness....: Heb. wickednesses, or, punishments, etc. **v.10** humbled: Heb. contrite. **v.14** have....: Heb. lift up their soul. **v.17** queen....: or, frame of heaven. victuals: Heb. bread.

men? Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to 20
the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer,
saying, The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in 21
the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your
princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember
them, and came it *not* into his mind? So that the LORD could 22
no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because
of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your
land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an
inhabitant, as at this day. Because ye have burned incense, and 23
because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the
voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor
in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at
this day. Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all 24
the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the
land of Egypt: Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, 25
saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths,
and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our
vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven,
and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish
your vows, and surely perform your vows. Therefore hear ye the 26
word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Be-
hold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my
name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah
in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth. Behold, 27
I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men
of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the
sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. Yet a 28
small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of
Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that
are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose
words shall stand, mine, or theirs. And this *shall be* a sign unto 29
you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye
may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:
Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Pharaohhophra king of 30
Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them
that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand
of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his

life.

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch; Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

46 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles; Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaohnecho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines. Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: *for fear was* round about, saith the LORD. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates. Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers? Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle *and* bend the bow. For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and

46. v.5 beaten...: Heb. broken in pieces. fled...: Heb. fled a flight. v.9 the Ethiopians: Heb. Cush. the Libyans: Heb. Put.

take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use
 many medicines; *for* thou shalt not be cured. The nations have 12
 heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty
 man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both
 together. The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, 13
 how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the
 land of Egypt. Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and 14
 publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare
 thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee. Why are thy 15
 valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did
 drive them. He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: 16
 and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and
 to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword. They did 17
 cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath passed
 the time appointed. *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* the 18
 LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as
 Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come. O thou daughter dwelling 19
 in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be
 waste and desolate without an inhabitant. Egypt *is like* a very 20
 fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.
 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for 21
 they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did
 not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them,
and the time of their visitation. The voice thereof shall go like a 22
 serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her
 with axes, as hewers of wood. They shall cut down her forest, 23
 saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are
 more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable. The daughter 24
 of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand
 of the people of the north. The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, 25
 saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh,
 and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all*
 them that trust in him: And I will deliver them into the hand of 26
 those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar
 king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward
 it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD. But 27

v.11 thou shalt...: Heb. no cure shall be unto thee. **v.16** made...: Heb. multiplied the
 faller. **v.19** furnish...: Heb. make thee instruments of captivity. **v.21** fatted...: Heb.
 bullocks of the stall. **v.25** multitude: or, nourisher: Heb. Amon.

fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and
 28 at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid. Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

47 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza. Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall
 3 cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl. At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall
 4 not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands; Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.
 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant
 6 of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself? O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? put up thyself
 7 into thy scabbard, rest, and be still. How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

48 Against Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and*
 2 taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed. *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt
 3 be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee. A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.
 4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.
 5 For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for

v.28 not leave...: or, not utterly cut thee off. 47. v.1 Gaza: Heb. Azzah. v.2 all that...: Heb. the fulness thereof. v.4 the country: Heb. the isle. v.6 put...: Heb. gather thyself. v.7 How...: Heb. How canst thou. 48. v.1 Misgab: or, the high place. v.2 be cut...: or, be brought to silence. pursue...: Heb. go after thee.

in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of
destruction. Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the 6
wilderness. For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in 7
thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Chemosh shall go
forth into captivity *with* his priests and his princes together. And 8
the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape:
the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as
the LORD hath spoken. Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee 9
and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any
to dwell therein. Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD 10
deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from
blood. Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled 11
on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither
hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him,
and his scent is not changed. Therefore, behold, the days come, 12
saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall
cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their
bottles. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of 13
Israel was ashamed of Bethel their confidence. How say ye, *We are* 14
mighty and strong men for the war? Moab is spoiled, and gone up 15
out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the
slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts. The 16
calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.
All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his 17
name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!
Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, 18
and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and*
he shall destroy thy strong holds. O inhabitant of Aroer, stand 19
by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth,
and say, What is done? Moab is confounded; for it is broken 20
down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,
And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and 21
upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath, And upon Dibon, and upon 22
Nebo, and upon Bethdiblathaim, And upon Kiriathaim, and upon 23
Bethgamul, and upon Bethmeon, And upon Kerioth, and upon 24
Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

v.5 continual...: Heb. weeping with weeping. v.6 the heath: or, a naked tree. v.10 deceitfully: or, negligently. v.11 remained: Heb. stood. v.15 his...: Heb. the choice of. v.19 inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.
 26 Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD:
 Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.
 27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among
 thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.
 28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock,
 and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's
 29 mouth. We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud)
 his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness
 30 of his heart. I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall* not be
 31 so; his lies shall not so effect *it*. Therefore will I howl for Moab,
 and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the
 32 men of Kirheres. O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the
 weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even*
 to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits
 33 and upon thy vintage. And joy and gladness is taken from the
 plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine
 to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *their*
 34 shouting *shall be* no shouting. From the cry of Heshbon *even*
 unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice,
 from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old:
 35 for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate. Moreover I will
 cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the
 36 high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods. Therefore
 mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall
 sound like pipes for the men of Kirheres: because the riches *that* he
 37 hath gotten are perished. For every head *shall be* bald, and every
 beard clipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the
 38 loins sackcloth. *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the
 housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken
 39 Moab like a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD. They
 shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned
 the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying
 40 to all them about him. For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall
 41 fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab. Kerioth is
 taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's

v.27 skippedst...: or, movedst thyself. **v.30** his lies...: or, those on whom he stayeth
 (Heb. his bars) do not right. **v.34** desolate: Heb. desolations. **v.37** clipped: Heb.
 diminished. **v.39** back: Heb. neck.

hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD. They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives. Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities? Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD. Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, *and* his priests and his princes together. Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me? Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth. And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD. Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him. If

v.41 Kerieth: or, The cities.
and: Heb. in captivity, etc.
v.3 their king: or, Melcom.
they are turned back.

v.45 tumultuous...: Heb. children of noise. **v.46** captives,
49. v.1 Concerning; or, Against. their king: or, Melcom.
v.4 thy...: or, thy valley floweth away. **v.8** turn...: or,
they are turned back.

grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his

11 brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not. Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but

13 thou shalt surely drink *of it*. For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste,

14 and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against

15 her, and rise up to the battle. For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men. Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will

17 bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and

18 shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time?

20 and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely

21 he shall make their habitations desolate with them. The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was

22 heard in the Red sea. Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in

v.9 till...: Heb. their sufficiency. v.19 appoint me...: or, convent me in judgment?
v.21 Red sea: Heb. Weedy sea.

her pangs. Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and 23
 Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted;
there is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet. Damascus is waxed 24
 feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*:
 anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail. How 25
 is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy! Therefore her 26
 young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall
 be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts. And I will kindle 27
 a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces
 of Benhadad. Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms 28
 of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus
 saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of
 the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they 29
 shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and
 their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.
 Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith 30
 the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel
 against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you. Arise, get 31
 you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith
 the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.
 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle 32
 a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* in the ut-
 most corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof,
 saith the LORD. And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* 33
 a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son
 of man dwell in it. The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah 34
 the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah
 king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I 35
 will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might. And upon 36
 Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven,
 and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be
 no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come. For I will 37
 cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them
 that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce
 anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till
 I have consumed them: And I will set my throne in Elam, and 38

v.23 fainthearted: Heb. melted. on...: or, as on the sea. **v.30** get...: Heb. flit greatly.
v.31 wealthy: or, that is at ease. **v.32** in...: Heb. cut off into corners, or, that have the
 corners of their hair polled.

will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

50 The word that the LORD spake against Babylon *and* against the
 2 land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet. Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken
 3 in pieces. For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.
 4 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and
 5 weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God. They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant *that*
 6 shall not be forgotten. My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill,
 7 they have forgotten their restingplace. All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even
 8 the LORD, the hope of their fathers. Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as
 9 the he goats before the flocks. For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty
 10 expert man; none shall return in vain. And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD. Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;
 12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. Because of the wrath of the LORD
 13 it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every

50. v.1 by...: Heb. by the hand of Jeremiah. v.2 set up: Heb. lift up. v.6 restingplace: Heb. place to lie down in. v.9 expert...: or, destroyer. v.11 fat: Heb. big, or, corpulent. bellow...: or, neigh as steeds.

one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: 14
all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD. Shout against her round about: 15
she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. Cut off the sower from 16
Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land. Israel *is* a 17
scattered sheep; the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. Therefore thus saith the LORD of 18
hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria. And I will 19
bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead. In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the 20
iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve. Go up against the land of Merathaim, *even* 21
against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee. A sound of battle *is* in the land, and 22
of great destruction. How is the hammer of the whole earth cut 23
asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, 24
O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD. The LORD 25
hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans. Come against her from the utmost 26
border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left. Slay all her bullocks; let them 27
go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and escape 28
out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the

v.16 sickle; or, scythe. v.21 of Merathaim: or, of the rebels. Pekod: or, Visitation.
v.26 from...: Heb. from the end. cast...: or, tread her.

29 LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple. Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of
30 Israel. Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all
31 her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD. Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most proud, saith the Lord GOD
32 of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee. And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all
33 round about him. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them
34 go. Their Redeemer *is* strong; the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the
35 land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Baby-
36 lon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*. A sword *is* upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty
37 men; and they shall be dismayed. A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are*
in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is*
38 upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed. A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven
39 images, and they are mad upon *their* idols. Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell
there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more
inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to
40 generation. As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide
41 there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein. Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings
42 shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses,
every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O
43 daughter of Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the report

v.31 most....: Heb. pride. v.32 the....: Heb. pride. v.36 liars: or, chief stays: Heb. bars.

of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail. Behold, he shall come up 44
like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear ye the counsel of 45
the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them. At the noise of the taking 46
of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, 51
and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind; And will send unto Babylon fanners, 2
that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. Against *him that* 3
bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host. Thus the slain shall fall in the land 4
of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets. For Israel *hath not been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the 5
LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver 6
every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD'S vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence. Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that 7
made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. Babylon is suddenly fallen and 8
destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: 9
forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies. The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us 10
declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God. Make bright the 11
arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy

it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his
 12 temple. Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the
 watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the
 LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the
 13 inhabitants of Babylon. O thou that dwellest upon many waters,
 abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy
 14 covetousness. The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*,
 Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall
 15 lift up a shout against thee. He hath made the earth by his power,
 he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched
 16 out the heaven by his understanding. When he uttereth *his* voice,
there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the
 vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings
 17 with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. Every
 man is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by
 the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is*
 18 no breath in them. They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the
 19 time of their visitation they shall perish. The portion of Jacob *is*
 not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Israel is* the
 20 rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name. Thou *art*
 my battle axe *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in
 21 pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; And
 with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with
 22 thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider; With thee
 also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I
 break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces
 23 the young man and the maid; I will also break in pieces with thee
 the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the
 husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in
 24 pieces captains and rulers. And I will render unto Babylon and
 to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done
 25 in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD. Behold, I *am* against thee,
 O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the
 earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee
 26 down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain. And
 they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for

v.11 bright: Heb. pure. v.12 ambushes: Heb. liers in wait. v.14 by himself: Heb.
 by his soul. lift up: Heb. utter. v.16 multitude: or, noise. v.17 is brutish...: or, is
 more brutish than to know. v.20 with thee: or, in thee, or, by thee.

foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.
 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, 27
 prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain
 against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.
 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the 28
 captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his
 dominion. And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every pur- 29
 pose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the
 land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant. The mighty 30
 men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their*
 holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have
 burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken. One post shall 31
 run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew
 the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end, And that 32
 the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire,
 and the men of war are affrighted. For thus saith the LORD of 33
 hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* like a thresh-
 ingfloor, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of
 her harvest shall come. Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath 34
 devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty
 vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his
 belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out. The violence done 35
 to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of
 Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Je-
 rusalem say. Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead 36
 thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea,
 and make her springs dry. And Babylon shall become heaps, a 37
 dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, with-
 out an inhabitant. They shall roar together like lions: they shall 38
 yell as lions' whelps. In their heat I will make their feasts, and I 39
 will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a per-
 petual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD. I will bring them 40
 down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats. How is 41
 Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised!
 how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations! The 42

v.26 desolate....: Heb. everlasting desolations. **v.33** it is....: or, in the time that he thresheth her. **v.35** The violence....: Heb. My violence. flesh: or, remainder. inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress. **v.38** yell: or, shake themselves.

sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of
 43 the waves thereof. Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a
 wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son
 44 of man pass thereby. And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will
 bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and
 the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the
 45 wall of Babylon shall fall. My people, go ye out of the midst of
 her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the
 46 LORD. And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that
 shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and
 after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in
 47 the land, ruler against ruler. Therefore, behold, the days come,
 that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and
 her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in
 48 the midst of her. Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is*
 therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her
 49 from the north, saith the LORD. As Babylon *hath caused* the slain
 of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.
 50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember
 51 the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. We are
 confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered
 our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S
 52 house. Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I
 will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land
 53 the wounded shall groan. Though Babylon should mount up to
 heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength,
 54 *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD. A
 sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from
 55 the land of the Chaldeans: Because the LORD hath spoiled Baby-
 lon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do
 56 roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered: Because
 the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty
 men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD
 57 God of recompences shall surely requite. And I will make drunk
 her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her
 mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake,
 58 saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts. Thus saith the

v.46 lest: or, let not. v.47 do...: Heb. visit upon. v.49 As...: or, Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, etc. the earth: or, the country.

LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary. The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son 59 of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a quiet prince. So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the 60 evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When 61 thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words; Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against 62 this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever. And it shall be, 63 when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: And 64 thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, 52 and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did 2 *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of the LORD it came 3 to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And 4 it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about. So the city was besieged 5 unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And in the fourth month, 6 in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then the city 7 was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain. But 8

v.58 The broad...: or, The walls of broad Babylon. broken: or, made naked. **v.59** with: or, on the behalf of. quiet...: or, prince of Menucha, or, chief chamberlain. **v.62** desolate: Heb. desolations. **52. v.1** began...: Heb. reigned.


the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered
 9 from him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave
 10 judgment upon him. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in
 11 Riblah. Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put
 12 him in prison till the day of his death. Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of
 13 the guard, *which* served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem, And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned
 14 he with fire: And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem
 15 round about. Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that
 16 fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of
 17 the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen. Also the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans
 18 brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon. The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered,
 19 took they away. And the basons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver
 20 *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away. The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all
 21 these vessels was without weight. And *concerning* the pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits

v.11 put out: Heb. blinded. chains: or, fetters. prison: Heb. house of the wards.
v.12 captain...: or, chief marshal: Heb. chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen. served: Heb. stood before. **v.18** shovels: or, instruments to remove the ashes. bowls: or, basons.
v.19 firepans: or, censers. **v.20** the brass: Heb. their brass.

did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was*
 hollow. And a chapter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of 22
 one chapter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon
 the chapters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and
 the pomegranates *were* like unto these. And there were ninety 23
 and six pomegranates on a side; *and* all the pomegranates upon
 the network *were* an hundred round about. And the captain of 24
 the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second
 priest, and the three keepers of the door: He took also out of the 25
 city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven
 men of them that were near the king's person, which were found
 in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the
 people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land,
 that were found in the midst of the city. So Nebuzaradan the 26
 captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of
 Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and 27
 put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah
 was carried away captive out of his own land. This *is* the people 28
 whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year
 three thousand Jews and three and twenty: In the eighteenth year 29
 of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight
 hundred thirty and two persons: In the three and twentieth year 30
 of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried
 away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all
 the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred. And it came to 31
 pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin
 king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth
day of the month, *that* Evilmerodach king of Babylon in the *first*
 year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah,
 and brought him forth out of prison, And spake kindly unto him, 32
 and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with
 him in Babylon, And changed his prison garments: and he did 33
 continually eat bread before him all the days of his life. And 34
for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of
 Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the
 days of his life.

v.21 fillet: Heb. thread. **v.24** door: Heb. threshold. **v.25** were near...: Heb. saw
 the face of the king. principal...: or, scribe of the captain of the host. **v.29** persons: Heb.
 souls. **v.32** kindly...: Heb. good things with him. **v.34** every...: Heb. the matter of
 the day in his day.

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

1 ow doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! *how*
is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the
nations, *and* princess among the provinces, *how* is she
2 become tributary! She weepeth sore in the night, and
her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to
comfort *her*: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they
3 are become her enemies. Judah is gone into captivity because of
affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the
heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her be-
4 tween the straits. The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come
to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh,
5 her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness. Her adversaries
are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her
for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into
6 captivity before the enemy. And from the daughter of Zion all her
beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no
pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.
7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her mis-
eries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when
her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her:
8 the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths. Jerusalem
hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured
her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she
9 sigheth, and turneth backward. Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; she
remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonder-
fully: she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the
10 enemy hath magnified *himself*. The adversary hath spread out his
hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the hea-

1. v.3 because of great.... Heb. for the greatness of servitude. v.7 pleasant: or, desirable.
v.8 is.... Heb. is become a removing, or, wandering.

then entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* they should not enter into thy congregation. All her people sigh, 11 they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile. *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be 12 any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger. From 13 above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaieth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day. The yoke of my 14 transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up. The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in 15 the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress. For these *things* I weep; mine eye, mine 16 eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed. Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there* 17 *is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them. The LORD is righteous; 18 for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity. I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: 19 my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls. Behold, O LORD; for I *am* 20 in distress: my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death. They have heard that I sigh: *there is* 21 none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me. Let all their 22 wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my

v.10 pleasant: or, desirable. v.11 to...: or, to make the soul to come again. v.12 Is it...: or, It is nothing. pass by: Heb. pass by the way?. v.15 the virgin...: or, the winepress of the virgin, etc. v.16 relieve: Heb. bring back. v.18 commandment: Heb. mouth. v.21 called: or, proclaimed.

heart *is* faint.

- 2 How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!
- 2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground:
- 3 he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof. He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about. He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like
- 5 fire. The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and
- 6 lamentation. And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his
- 7 anger the king and the priest. The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in
- 8 the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast. The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament;
- 9 they languished together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is* no *more*; her prophets also find
- 10 no vision from the LORD. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the vir-
- 11 gins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground. Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people;

2. v.2 brought...: Heb. made to touch. v.4 all...: Heb. all the desirable of the eye. v.6 tabernacle: or, hedge. v.7 given up: Heb. shut up. v.8 destroying: Heb. swallowing up.

because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city. They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when 12
they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their
soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom. What thing shall I 13
take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter
of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort
thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the
sea: who can heal thee? Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish 14
things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to
turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and
causes of banishment. All that pass by clap *their* hands at thee; 15
they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*,
Is this the city that *men* call The perfection of beauty, The joy
of the whole earth? All thine enemies have opened their mouth 16
against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have
swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we
have found, we have seen *it*. The LORD hath done *that* which he 17
had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in
the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and
he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up
the horn of thine adversaries. Their heart cried unto the Lord, O 18
wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day
and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.
Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour 19
out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy
hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for
hunger in the top of every street. Behold, O LORD, and consider 20
to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, *and*
children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain
in the sanctuary of the Lord? The young and the old lie on the 21
ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by
the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast
killed, *and* not pitied. Thou hast called as in a solemn day my 22
terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none
escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up
hath mine enemy consumed.

I *am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath. 3

v.11 swoon: or, faint. v.15 by: Heb. by the way. v.20 of a span...: or, swaddled with their hands?.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.
 3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me*
 4 all the day. My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath
 5 broken my bones. He hath builded against me, and compassed
 6 *me* with gall and travail. He hath set me in dark places, as *they*
 7 *that be* dead of old. He hath hedged me about, that I cannot
 8 get out: he hath made my chain heavy. Also when I cry and
 9 shout, he shutteth out my prayer. He hath inclosed my ways with
 10 hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked. He *was* unto me
 11 *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places. He hath
 turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me
 12 desolate. He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the
 13 arrow. He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my
 14 reins. I was a derision to all my people; *and* their song all the day.
 15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with
 16 wormwood. He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he
 17 hath covered me with ashes. And thou hast removed my soul far
 18 off from peace: I forgot prosperity. And I said, My strength and
 19 my hope is perished from the LORD: Remembering mine affliction
 20 and my misery, the wormwood and the gall. My soul hath *them*
 21 still in remembrance, and is humbled in me. This I recall to my
 22 mind, therefore have I hope. *It is of* the LORD'S mercies that
 23 we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. *They are*
 24 new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness. The LORD *is* my
 25 portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him. The LORD
is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.
 26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the
 27 salvation of the LORD. *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke
 28 in his youth. He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he
 29 hath borne *it* upon him. He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so
 30 be there may be hope. He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth
 31 him: he is filled full with reproach. For the Lord will not cast off
 32 for ever: But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion
 33 according to the multitude of his mercies. For he doth not afflict
 34 willingly nor grieve the children of men. To crush under his feet
 35 all the prisoners of the earth, To turn aside the right of a man

3. v.13 arrows: Heb. sons. v.15 bitterness: Heb. bitternesses. v.16 covered...:
 or, rolled me in the ashes. v.17 prosperity: Heb. good. v.19 Remembering: or,
 Remember. v.20 humbled: Heb. bowed. v.21 recall...: Heb. make to return to my
 heart. v.33 willingly: Heb. from his heart.

before the face of the most High, To subvert a man in his cause, 36
 the Lord approveth not. Who *is* he *that* saith, and it cometh to 37
 pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not? Out of the mouth of 38
 the most High proceedeth not evil and good? Wherefore doth a 39
 living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? Let 40
 us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD. Let 41
 us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.
 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned. 42
 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, 43
 thou hast not pitied. Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, 44
 that *our* prayer should not pass through. Thou hast made us 45
as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people. All our 46
 enemies have opened their mouths against us. Fear and a snare 47
 is come upon us, desolation and destruction. Mine eye runneth 48
 down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my
 people. Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any 49
 intermission, Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven. 50
 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my 51
 city. Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause. 52
 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon 53
 me. Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I said, I am cut off. I 54, 55
 called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon. Thou 56
 hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my
 cry. Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou 57
 saidst, Fear not. O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; 58
 thou hast redeemed my life. O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: 59
 judge thou my cause. Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all 60
 their imaginations against me. Thou hast heard their reproach, 61
 O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me; The lips of those 62
 that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.
 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I *am* their musick. 63
 Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work 64
 of their hands. Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them. 65
 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the 66
 LORD.

How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! 4

v.35 the most High: or, a superior. **v.36** approveth not: or, seeth not. **v.39** com-
 plain: or, murmur. **v.51** mine heart: Heb. my soul. because...: or, more than all.
v.65 sorrow...: or, obstinacy of heart.

the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every
 2 street. The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how
 are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the
 3 potter! Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck
 to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like
 4 the ostriches in the wilderness. The tongue of the sucking child
 cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask
 5 bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them. They that did feed
 delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up
 6 in scarlet embrace dunghills. For the punishment of the iniquity
 of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of
 the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no
 7 hands stayed on her. Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they
 were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies,
 8 their polishing *was* of sapphire: Their visage is blacker than a
 coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their
 9 bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick. *They that be* slain
 with the sword are better than *they that be* slain with hunger:
 for these pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the
 10 field. The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own
 children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter
 11 of my people. The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath
 poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and
 12 it hath devoured the foundations thereof. The kings of the earth,
 and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that
 the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates
 13 of Jerusalem. For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of
 her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of
 14 her, They have wandered *as blind men* in the streets, they have
 polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their
 15 garments. They cried unto them, Depart ye; *it is* unclean; depart,
 depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said
 16 among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*. The anger
 of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them:
 they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not
 17 the elders. As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in

4. v.3 sea...: or, sea calves. v.6 punishment of the iniquity: or, iniquity. v.8 blacker...:
 Heb. darker than blackness. v.9 pine...: Heb. flow out. v.14 so...: or, in that they
 could not but touch. v.15 it...: or, ye polluted. v.16 anger: or, face.


our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.
 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is 18
 near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come. Our persecutors 19
 are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the
 mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness. The breath of 20
 our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of
 whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.
 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land 21
 of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be
 drunken, and shalt make thyself naked. The punishment of thine 22
 iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry
 thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter
 of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and be- 5
 hold our reproach. Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our 2
 houses to aliens. We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* 3
 as widows. We have drunken our water for money; our wood is 4
 sold unto us. Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* 5
 have no rest. We have given the hand *to* the Egyptians, *and to* 6
 the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread. Our fathers have sinned, 7
and are not; and we have borne their iniquities. Servants have 8
 ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.
 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives because of the sword 9
 of the wilderness. Our skin was black like an oven because of 10
 the terrible famine. They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the 11
 maids in the cities of Judah. Princes are hanged up by their hand: 12
 the faces of elders were not honoured. They took the young men 13
 to grind, and the children fell under the wood. The elders have 14
 ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick. The joy 15
 of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. The 16
 crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!
 For this our heart is faint; for these *things* our eyes are dim. Be- 17, 18
 cause of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk
 upon it. Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever; thy throne from 19
 generation to generation. Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, 20
and forsake us so long time? Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, 21

v.22 The...: or, Thine iniquity. discover...: or, carry thee captive for thy sins. **5. v.4** is...:
 Heb. cometh for price. **v.5** Our...: Heb. On our necks are we persecuted. **v.10** terrible:
 or, terrors, or, storms. **v.16** The...: Heb. The crown of our head is fallen. **v.20** so...:
 Heb. for length of days?.

22 and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old. But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

ow it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth 1
month, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among
the captives by the river of Chebar, *that* the heavens
were opened, and I saw visions of God. In the fifth 2
day of the month, which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's
captivity, The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the 3
priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river
Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him. And I 4
looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great
cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and
out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst
of the fire. Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of 5
four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance; they had the
likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every one 6
had four wings. And their feet *were* straight feet; and the sole of 7
their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like
the colour of burnished brass. And *they had* the hands of a man 8
under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces
and their wings. Their wings *were* joined one to another; they 9
turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.
As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, 10
and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face
of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.
Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* stretched upward; two 11
wings of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered
their bodies. And they went every one straight forward: whither 12

1. v.1 captives: Heb. captivity. v.3 Ezekiel: Heb. Jehezkel. v.4 infolding...: Heb. catching itself. v.7 straight...: Heb. a straight foot. v.11 stretched...: or, divided above.

the spirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they
13 went. As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance
was like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps:
it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was
14 bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. And the living
creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the
16 earth by the living creatures, with his four faces. The appearance
of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl:
and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their
17 work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. When they
went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they turned not when
18 they went. As for their rings, they were so high that they were
dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.
19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and
when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels
20 were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went,
thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over
against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.
21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood;
and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted
up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the
22 wheels. And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the
living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched
23 forth over their heads above. And under the firmament *were* their
wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which
covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that
24 side, their bodies. And when they went, I heard the noise of their
wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty,
the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they
25 let down their wings. And there was a voice from the firmament
that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their
26 wings. And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was*
the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and
upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance
27 of a man above upon it. And I saw as the colour of amber, as
the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance
of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins

even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake. 28

And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me. And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day. For *they are* impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD. And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* most rebellious. But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee. And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book *was* therein; And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe. 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel. So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness. And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. For thou *art* not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel; Not to many 3 2 3 4 5 6

2. v.3 nation: Heb. nations. v.4 impudent: Heb. hard of face. v.6 briers...: or, rebels. v.7 most...: Heb. rebellion. 3. v.5 of a...: Heb. deep of lip, and heavy of tongue.

people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they
7 would have hearkened unto thee. But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the
8 house of Israel *are* impudent and hardhearted. Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong
9 against their foreheads. As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their
10 looks, though they *be* a rebellious house. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive
11 in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; whether they will
12 hear, or whether they will forbear. Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed
13 *be* the glory of the LORD from his place. *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great
14 rushing. So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD
15 was strong upon me. Then I came to them of the captivity at Telabib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they
16 sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days. And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD
17 came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and
18 give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at
19 thine hand. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity;
20 but thou hast delivered thy soul. Again, When a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness

v.6 of a....: Heb. deep of lip, and heavy of language. Surely...: or, If I had sent thee, etc. would they not have hearkened unto thee? **v.7** impudent....: Heb. stiff of forehead, and hard of heart. **v.13** touched: Heb. kissed. **v.14** in bitterness: Heb. bitter. heat: Heb. hot anger.

which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul. And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee. Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face. Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house. But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them: And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem: And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against it round about. Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel. Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year. Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine

v.20 righteousness which: Heb. righteousnesses. **v.26** a reprover: Heb. a man reproving.
4. v.2 battering...: chief leaders. **v.3** an...: or, a flat plate, or, slice. **v.6** each...: Heb. a day for a year, a day for a year.

8 arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy
 9 siege. Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days
 10 shalt thou eat thereof. And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou
 11 eat it. Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of
 12 an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh
 13 out of man, in their sight. And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles,
 14 whither I will drive them. Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces;
 15 neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung,
 16 and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and
 17 they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment: That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

5 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.
 2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.
 3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in
 4 thy skirts. Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a
 5 fire come forth into all the house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations

v.8 from one...: Heb. from thy side to thy side. v.9 fitches: or, spelt. 5. v.3 skirts: Heb. wings.

and countries *that are* round about her. And she hath changed my 6
judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes
more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have
refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in
them. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied 7
more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not
walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither
have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round
about you; Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, 8
am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee
in the sight of the nations. And I will do in thee that which I have 9
not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because
of all thine abominations. Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons 10
in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will
execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I
scatter into all the winds. Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord 11
GOD; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy
detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will
I also diminish *thee*; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I
have any pity. A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, 12
and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and
a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will
scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword
after them. Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will 13
cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and
they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when
I have accomplished my fury in them. Moreover I will make thee 14
waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about
thee, in the sight of all that pass by. So it shall be a reproach and 15
a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that
are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in
anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken
it. When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which 16
shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy
you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your
staff of bread: So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, 17
and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass
through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD
have spoken *it*.

6, 2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them. Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them. Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols. So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they

6. v.4 images: or, sun images. v.5 lay: Heb. give.

shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Also, **7, 2** thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land. Now **3** *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare **4** thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. Thus saith the Lord GOD; **5** An evil, an only evil, behold, is come. An end is come, the end **6** is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come. The morning **7** is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the sounding again of the mountains. Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and **8** accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will re- **9** compense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth. Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is **10** gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded. Violence **11** is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: neither *shall there be* wailing for them. The time is come, the day draweth near: let not **12** the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof. For the seller shall not return to that which is **13** sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life. They have blown the **14** trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof. The sword *is* with- **15** out, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. But they that escape of them shall **16**

v.14 more...: or, desolate from the wilderness. **7. v.3** recompense: Heb. give. **v.6** watcheth for: Heb. awaketh against. **v.7** sounding...: or, echo. **v.9** thee according: Heb. upon thee, etc. **v.11** theirs: or, their tumultuous persons: Heb. tumult. **v.13** although they...: Heb. though their life were yet among the living. in the...: or, whose life is in his iniquity. the iniquity: Heb. his iniquity.

escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all
 17 of them mourning, every one for his iniquity. All hands shall be
 18 feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water. They shall also gird
themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame
 19 *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads. They
 shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed:
 their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the
 day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls,
 neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their
 20 iniquity. As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty:
 but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their de-
 21 testable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them. And
 I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the
 22 wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it. My face
 will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*:
 23 for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it. Make a chain: for
 the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.
 24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall
 possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to
 25 cease; and their holy places shall be defiled. Destruction cometh;
 26 and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none. Mischief shall
 come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall
 they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from
 27 the priest, and counsel from the ancients. The king shall mourn,
 and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of
 the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after
 their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and
 they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in
 the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders
 of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there
 2 upon me. Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of
 fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and
 from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as
 3 the colour of amber. And he put forth the form of an hand,

v.17 be weak...: Heb. go into water. **v.19** removed: Heb. for a separation, or, uncleanness. it is...: or, their iniquity is their stumblingblock. **v.20** set it far...: or, made it unto them an unclean thing. **v.22** robbers: or, buglers. **v.24** their holy...: or, they shall inherit their holy places. **v.25** Destruction: Heb. Cutting off. **v.27** according...: Heb. with their judgments.

and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. And, behold, the glory of the God 4 of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain. Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way 5 toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry. He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, 6 seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations. And he brought me to the door of the court; and 7 when I looked, behold a hole in the wall. Then said he unto me, 8 Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door. And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the 9 wicked abominations that they do here. So I went in and saw; and 10 behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about. And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients 11 of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast 12 thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth. He said also unto 13 me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the 14 LORD'S house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz. Then said he unto me, Hast thou 15 seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these. And he brought me into the 16 inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, 17 O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they

commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to
 18 anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

9 He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his
 2 destroying weapon in his hand. And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and
 3 they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed
 4 with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side; And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done
 5 in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare,
 6 neither have ye pity: Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the
 7 ancient men which *were* before the house. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And
 8 they went forth, and slew in the city. And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue
 9 of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and
 10 the LORD seeth not. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their

8. v.17 Is it...: or, Is there any thing lighter than to commit. 9. v.2 which lieth: Heb. which is turned. by his...: Heb. upon his loins. a slaughter...: Heb. a weapon of his breaking in pieces. v.4 set a mark: Heb. mark a mark. v.5 mine hearing: Heb. mine ears. v.6 utterly: Heb. to destruction. v.9 full of blood: Heb. filled with, etc. perverseness: or, wresting of judgment.

head. And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the 11
inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as
thou hast commanded me.

Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above 10
the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a
sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. And 2
he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between
the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals
of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city.
And he went in in my sight. Now the cherubims stood on the 3
right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled
the inner court. Then the glory of the LORD went up from the 4
cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house
was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness
of the LORD'S glory. And the sound of the cherubims' wings 5
was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty
God when he speaketh. And it came to pass, *that* when he had 6
commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from
between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in,
and stood beside the wheels. And *one* cherub stretched forth his 7
hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between
the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him*
that was clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out. And 8
there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under
their wings. And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the 9
cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another
cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a
beryl stone. And *as for* their appearances, they four had one 10
likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. When 11
they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they
went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it;
they turned not as they went. And their whole body, and their 12
backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full
of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had. As for 13
the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel. And 14
every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub,

v.11 reported...: Heb. returned the word. 10. v.2 thine hand: Heb. the hollow of
thine hand. v.4 went up: Heb. was lifted up. v.7 stretched forth: Heb. sent forth.
v.12 body: Heb. flesh. v.13 it was...: or, they were called in my hearing, wheel, or,
galgal.

and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face
 15 of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. And the cherubims
 were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river
 16 of Chebar. And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by
 them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up
 from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.
 17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these*
 lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in
 18 them. Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold
 19 of the house, and stood over the cherubims. And the cherubims
 lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight:
 when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every*
one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and
 20 the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above. This *is* the
 living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of
 21 Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims. Every one had
 four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the
 22 hands of a man *was* under their wings. And the likeness of their
 faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their
 appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.
 11 Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east
 gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold
 at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw
 Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes
 2 of the people. Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the
 men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:
 3 Which say, *It is* not near; let us build houses: this *city is* the
 4 caldron, and we *be* the flesh. Therefore prophesy against them,
 5 prophesy, O son of man. And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me,
 and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said,
 O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind,
 6 *every one of* them. Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and
 7 ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain. Therefore thus
 saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst
 of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will
 8 bring you forth out of the midst of it. Ye have feared the sword;
 9 and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD. And I
 will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the

v.17 of...: or, of life. 11. v.3 It is...: or, It is not for us to build houses near.

hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. Ye 10
shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and
ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. This *city* shall not be your 11
caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will
judge you in the border of Israel: And ye shall know that I *am* the 12
LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my
judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that
are round about you. And it came to pass, when I prophesied, 13
that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my
face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt
thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel? Again the word 14
of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, thy brethren, 15
even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of
Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem
have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given
in possession. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although 16
I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have
scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a
little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come. Therefore 17
say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the
people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been
scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall 18
come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things
thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. And I will 19
give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and
I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them
an heart of flesh: That they may walk in my statutes, and keep 20
mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and
I will be their God. But *as for them* whose heart walketh after 21
the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will
recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.
Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside 22
them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.
And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, 23
and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.
Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by 24
the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the
vision that I had seen went up from me. Then I spake unto them 25

of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

- 12, 2 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they
 3 *are* a rebellious house. Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may
 4 be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house. Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they
 5 that go forth into captivity. Dig thou through the wall in their
 6 sight, and carry out thereby. In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a
 7 sign unto the house of Israel. And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the
 8 twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight. And in
 9 the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto
 10 thee, What doest thou? Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the
 11 house of Israel that *are* among them. Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove
 12 *and* go into captivity. And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his
 13 face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he
 14 not see it, though he shall die there. And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands;
 15 and I will draw out the sword after them. And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations,
 16 and disperse them in the countries. But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence;

12. v.3 stuff: or, instruments. v.4 as they...: Heb. as the goings forth of captivity. v.5 Dig...: Heb. Dig for thee. v.7 digged: Heb. digged for me. v.11 they...: Heb. by removing go into captivity.

that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD. Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Son of man, 17, 18 eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; And say unto the people of the land, Thus 19 saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein. And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and 20 the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, 21, 22 what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth? Tell them therefore, 23 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision. For there 24 shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel. For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word 25 that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD. Again the word of the LORD 26 came to me, saying, Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of 27 Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off. Therefore say unto 28 them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, 13, 2 prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish 3 prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! O 4 Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts. Ye have not 5 gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD. They have 6

v.16 a few...: Heb. men of number. **v.19** all that...: Heb. the fulness thereof. **13. v.2** that prophesy out...: Heb. that are prophets out of their own hearts. **v.3** follow: Heb. walk after. and...: or, and things which they have not seen. **v.5** gaps: or, breaches. made...: Heb. hedged the hedge.

seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope
 7 that they would confirm the word. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The
 8 LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore,
 9 behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD. And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* the
 10 Lord GOD. Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall,
 11 and, lo, others daubed it with untempered *mortar*: Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *mortar*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall
 12 fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith
 13 ye have daubed *it*? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my*
 14 fury to consume *it*. So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know
 15 that I *am* the LORD. Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they
 16 that daubed it; *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and
 17 *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD. Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy
 18 out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye
 19 save the souls alive *that come* unto you? And will ye pollute me

v.9 assembly: or, secret, or, counsel.
 or, elbows.

v.10 a wall: or, a slight wall.

v.18 armholes:

among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread,
 to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive
 that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your*
 lies? Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against 20
 your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make *them* fly,
 and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go,
even the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly. Your kerchiefs also 21
 will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall
 be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I
am the LORD. Because with lies ye have made the heart of the 22
 righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the
 hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way,
 by promising him life: Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor 23
 divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand:
 and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before 14
 me. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of 2, 3
 man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put
 the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be
 enquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say 4
 unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house
 of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the
 stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the
 prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to
 the multitude of his idols; That I may take the house of Israel in 5
 their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through
 their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith 6
 the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn *yourselves* from your idols; and
 turn away your faces from all your abominations. For every one 7
 of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel,
 which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his
 heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his
 face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me;
 I the LORD will answer him by myself: And I will set my face 8
 against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I
 will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know
 that I *am* the LORD. And if the prophet be deceived when he 9

v.20 to make...: or, into gardens. **v.22** by...: or, that I should save his life: Heb. by quickening him. **14. v.6** yourselves: or, others.

hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*; That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD. The word of the LORD came again to me, saying, Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD. If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts: *Though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate. Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it: Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast: Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness. For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast? Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it. And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I

v.15 spoil: or, bereave.
when.

v.16 in it: Heb. in the midst of it.

v.21 How...: or, Also

have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, **15, 2**
 What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which
 is among the trees of the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to do **3**
 any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?
 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the **4**
 ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for *any* work?
 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much **5**
 less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured
 it, and it is burned? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the **6**
 vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the
 fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I **7**
 will set my face against them; they shall go out from *one* fire, and
another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I *am* the
 LORD, when I set my face against them. And I will make the land **8**
 desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord
 GOD.

Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of **16, 2**
 man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, And say, Thus **3**
 saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity *is*
 of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother
 an Hittite. And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou wast born **4**
 thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple
thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. None eye **5**
 pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon
 thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy
 person, in the day that thou wast born. And when I passed by **6**
 thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee
when thou wast in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou*
wast in thy blood, Live. I have caused thee to multiply as the **7**
 bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and
 thou art come to excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned,
 and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare. Now **8**
 when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time
was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered

15. v.4 Is it...: Heb. Will it prosper?. **v.5** meet: Heb. made fit. **v.8** committed...: Heb. trespassed a trespass. **16. v.3** birth: Heb. cutting out, or, habitation. **v.4** to supple...: or, when I looked upon thee. **v.6** polluted: or, trodden under foot. **v.7** caused...: Heb. made thee a million. excellent...: Heb. ornament of ornaments.

thy nakedness: yea, I swear unto thee, and entered into a covenant
 9 with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine. Then
 washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood
 10 from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. I clothed thee also with
 broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee
 11 about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk. I decked thee
 also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a
 12 chain on thy neck. And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings
 13 in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. Thus wast
 thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen,
 and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey,
 and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper
 14 into a kingdom. And thy renown went forth among the heathen
 for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I
 15 had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD. But thou didst trust in
 thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown,
 and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his
 16 it was. And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy
 high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon:
 17 *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*. Thou hast
 also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had
 given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit
 18 whoredom with them, And tookest thy broidered garments, and
 coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before
 19 them. My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and
 honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for
 20 a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD. Moreover
 thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne
 unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured.
 21 *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter, That thou hast slain
 my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the*
 22 *fire* for them? And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms
 thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast
 23 naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood. And it came to
 pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord
 24 GOD;) *That* thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place,
 25 and hast made thee an high place in every street. Thou hast

v.9 blood: Heb. bloods. v.12 forehead: Heb. nose. v.17 of men: Heb. of a male.
 v.19 a sweet...: Heb. a savour of rest. v.20 to be...: Heb. to devour. v.24 eminent...:
 or, brothel house.

built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy
 beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one
 that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms. Thou hast also 26
 committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of
 flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.
 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have 27
 diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of
 them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are
 ashamed of thy lewd way. Thou hast played the whore also with 28
 the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played
 the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied. Thou hast 29
 moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto
 Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. How weak is 30
 thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*,
 the work of an imperious whorish woman; In that thou buildest 31
 thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine
 high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that
 thou scornest hire; *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* 32
 taketh strangers instead of her husband! They give gifts to all 33
 whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them,
 that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.
 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, 34
 whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that
 thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore
 thou art contrary. Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the 35
 LORD: Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was 36
 poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms
 with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and
 by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;
 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast 37
 taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them*
 that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against
 thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may
 see all thy nakedness. And I will judge thee, as women that break 38
 wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in
 fury and jealousy. And I will also give thee into their hand, and 39
 they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down

v.27 daughters: or, cities. **v.31** In that thou buildest...: or, In thy daughters is thine,
 etc. **v.33** hirest: Heb. bribest. **v.38** as: Heb. with judgments of.

thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall
 40 take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. They shall
 also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee
 41 with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. And they
 shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee
 in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from
 42 playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more. So
 will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall
 depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.
 43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but
 hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold, therefore I also will
 recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and
 thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.
 44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against
 45 thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter. Thou *art* thy
 mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and
 thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and
 their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an
 46 Amorite. And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters
 that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth
 47 at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters. Yet hast thou not
 walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as
if that were a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they
 48 in all thy ways. As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister
 hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and
 49 thy daughters. Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom,
 pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and
 in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor
 50 and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination
 51 before me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good*. Neither hath
 Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine
 abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all
 52 thine abominations which thou hast done. Thou also, which hast
 judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast
 committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous
 than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame,
 53 in that thou hast justified thy sisters. When I shall bring again

v.39 thy fair...: Heb. instruments of thine ornament. **v.46** thy younger: Heb. lesser than thou. **v.47** as if...: or, that was lothed as a small thing.

their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them: That thou 54 mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. When 55 thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate. For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth 56 in the day of thy pride, Before thy wickedness was discovered, 57 as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about. Thou hast borne thy lewdness and 58 thine abominations, saith the LORD. For thus saith the Lord 59 GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant. Nevertheless I will 60 remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. Then thou shalt 61 remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. And I will establish 62 my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open 63 thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, 17, 2 put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel; And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; A great eagle with great wings, 3 longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar: He cropped 4 off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants. He took also of the seed of 5 the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow tree. And it grew, and became 6 a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine,

v.56 mentioned: Heb. for a report, or, hearing. pride: Heb. prides, or, excellencies. **v.57** Syria: Heb. Aram. despise: or, spoil. **v.58** borne: Heb. borne them. **17. v.3** divers...: Heb. embroidering. **v.5** planted...: Heb. put it in a field of seed.

7 and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs. There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of
8 her plantation. It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that
9 it might be a goodly vine. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up
10 by the roots thereof. Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall
11 wither in the furrows where it grew. Moreover the word of the
12 LORD came unto me, saying, Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean*? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof,
13 and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon; And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the
14 land: That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself
15 up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand. But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the
16 covenant, and be delivered? *As I live*, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in
17 the midst of Babylon he shall die. Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:
18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall
19 not escape. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; *As I live*, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath
20 broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his

v.8 soil: Heb. field. v.13 taken an...: Heb. brought him to an oath. v.14 but...: Heb. to keep his covenant, to stand to it.

trespass that he hath trespassed against me. And all his fugitives 21
 with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain
 shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the
 LORD have spoken *it*. Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take 22
 of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*; I will crop
 off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant
it upon an high mountain and eminent: In the mountain of the 23
 height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and
 bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl
 of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they
 dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD 24
 have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have
 dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I
 the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, What mean 18, 2
 ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying,
 The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are
 set on edge? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have 3
occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel. Behold, all souls 4
 are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is
 mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. But if a man be just, and 5
 do that which is lawful and right, And hath not eaten upon the 6
 mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house
 of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath
 come near to a menstruous woman, And hath not oppressed any, 7
but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by
 violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the
 naked with a garment; He *that* hath not given forth upon usury, 8
 neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand
 from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,
 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal 9
 truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD. If he 10
 beget a son *that is* a robber, a shedder of blood, and *that* doeth
 the like to *any* one of these *things*, And that doeth not any of 11
 those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled
 his neighbour's wife, Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath 12
 spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted

18. v.5 *that...* Heb. judgment and justice. v.10 robber: or, breaker up of an house.
that doeth... or, that doeth to his brother besides any of these.

13 up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, Hath given
 forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he
 shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely
 14 die; his blood shall be upon him. Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that
 seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and
 15 doeth not such like, *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains,
 neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel,
 16 hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, Neither hath oppressed any,
 hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence,
but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked
 17 with a garment, *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that*
 hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments,
 hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his
 18 father, he shall surely live. *As for* his father, because he cruelly
 oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is*
 not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.
 19 Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father?
 When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath
 kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.
 20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the
 iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity
 of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him,
 21 and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. But if the
 wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and
 keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he
 22 shall surely live, he shall not die. All his transgressions that he
 hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his
 23 righteousness that he hath done he shall live. Have I any pleasure
 at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not
 24 that he should return from his ways, and live? But when the
 righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth
 iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the
 wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he
 hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath
 trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he
 25 die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O
 house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

v.13 blood: Heb. bloods. **v.16** hath not....: Heb. hath not pledged the pledge, or, taken to pledge.

When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn *yourselves*, and live ye.

Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, And say, What *is* thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions. And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men. The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt. Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion. And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men. And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring. Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit. And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel. Thy mother *is* like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that

v.30 yourselves: or, others. **v.32** yourselves: or, others. **19. v.7** their desolate...: or, their widows. the fulness...: or, all it containeth. **v.9** in chains: or, in hooks. **v.10** in...: or, in thy quietness, or, in thy likeness.

bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.
 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken
 13 and withered; the fire consumed them. And now she *is* planted in
 14 the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground. And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came
 2 to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me. Then came the word
 3 of the LORD unto me, saying, Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not
 4 be enquired of by you. Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their
 5 fathers: And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the
 6 LORD your God; In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory
 7 of all lands: Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols
 8 of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God. But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of
 9 Egypt. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out
 10 of the land of Egypt. Wherefore I caused them to go forth out
 11 of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which

20. v.4 Wilt...: or, Wilt thou plead for them. v.5 lifted...: or, swear.

if a man do, he shall even live in them. Moreover also I gave 12
them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they
might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them. But the 13
house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked
not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a
man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly
polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the
wilderness, to consume them. But I wrought for my name's sake, 14
that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I
brought them out. Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the 15
wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had
given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all
lands; Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in 16
my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after
their idols. Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying 17
them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness. But 18
I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the
statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile
yourselves with their idols: I *am* the LORD your God; walk in 19
my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; And hallow 20
my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that
ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God. Notwithstanding 21
the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes,
neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall
even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would
pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against
them in the wilderness. Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and 22
wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in
the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth. I 23
lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would
scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the
countries; Because they had not executed my judgments, but had 24
despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their
eyes were after their fathers' idols. Wherefore I gave them also 25
statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should
not live; And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they 26
caused to pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I
might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that

27 *I am* the LORD. Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a
 28 trespass against me. *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out
 29 there their drink offerings. Then I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah
 30 unto this day. Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers?
 31 and commit ye whoredom after their abominations? For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord
 32 GOD, I will not be enquired of by you. And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.
 33 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:
 34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and
 35 with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead
 36 with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the
 37 Lord GOD. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant: And I will purge out
 38 from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that
 39 *I am* the LORD. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more
 40 with your gifts, and with your idols. For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there

v.27 committed...: Heb. trespassed a trespass. **v.29** I said...: or, I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah. **v.37** bond: or, delivering.

shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. I 41 will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you 42 into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember 43 your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I 44 have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. Moreover the word of the LORD came 45 unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and 46 drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field; And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word 47 of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces 48 from the south to the north shall be burned therein. And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak 49 parables?

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, 21, 2 set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel, And say to the 3 land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. Seeing then that I will cut off 4 from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north: That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth 5 my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more. Sigh 6 therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. And it shall be, when they 7 say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer,

For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought
8 to pass, saith the Lord GOD. Again the word of the LORD came
9 unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the
10 LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished: It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my
11 son, *as* every tree. And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to
12 give it into the hand of the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people:
13 smite therefore upon *thy* thigh. Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* condemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith
14 the Lord GOD. Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite *thine* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are*
15 slain, which entereth into their privy chambers. I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is*
16 wrapped up for the slaughter. Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.
17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury
18 to rest: I the LORD have said *it*. The word of the LORD came
19 unto me again, saying, Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose
20 *it* at the head of the way to the city. Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in
21 Jerusalem the defenced. For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked

21. v.7 shall be weak...: Heb. shall go into water. **v.10** it contemneth...: or, it is the rod of my son, it despiseth every tree. **v.12** terrors...: or, they are thrust down to the sword with my people. **v.13** Because...: or, When the trial hath been, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod?. **v.14** hands...: Heb. hand to hand. **v.15** point: or, glittering, or, fear. wrapped up: or, sharpened. **v.16** or on...: Heb. set thyself, take the left hand.

in the liver. At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, 22
to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift
up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the
gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort. And it shall be unto 23
them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn
oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may
be taken. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have 24
made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions
are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear;
because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken
with the hand. And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose 25
day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end, Thus saith the Lord 26
GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall not*
be the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high. I 27
will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no *more*, until
he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*. And thou, son of 28
man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the
Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The
sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to
consume because of the glittering: Whiles they see vanity unto 29
thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the
necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, whose day is come,
when their iniquity *shall have* an end. Shall I cause *it* to return 30
into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast
created, in the land of thy nativity. And I will pour out mine 31
indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my
wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, *and* skilful
to destroy. Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be 32
in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I
the LORD have spoken *it*.

Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Now, 22, 2
thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city?
yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations. Then say thou, 3
Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst

v.21 parting of: Heb. mother of. arrows: or, knives. images: Heb. teraphim. **v.22** cap-
tains: or, battering rams: Heb. rams. **v.23** to them...: or, for the oaths made unto them.
v.27 I will overturn...: Heb. Perverted, perverted, perverted, will I make it. **v.30** Shall...:
or, Cause it to return. **v.31** brutish: or, burning. **22. v.2** judge: or, plead for. bloody...:
Heb. city of bloods?. shew her: Heb. make her know.

of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to
 4 defile herself. Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast
 shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made;
 and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even*
 unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the
 5 heathen, and a mocking to all countries. *Those that be* near, and
those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* infamous
 6 *and* much vexed. Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were
 7 in thee to their power to shed blood. In thee have they set light
 by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by
 oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless
 8 and the widow. Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast
 9 profaned my sabbaths. In thee are men that carry tales to shed
 blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of
 10 thee they commit lewdness. In thee have they discovered their
 fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set
 11 apart for pollution. And one hath committed abomination with
 his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter
 in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's
 12 daughter. In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast
 taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy
 neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord
 13 GOD. Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest
 gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in
 14 the midst of thee. Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands
 be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD
 15 have spoken *it*, and will do *it*. And I will scatter thee among the
 heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy
 16 filthiness out of thee. And thou shalt take thine inheritance in
 thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am*
 17 the LORD. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
 18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are*
 brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they
 19 *are even* the dross of silver. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;
 Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather
 20 you into the midst of Jerusalem. As they gather silver, and brass,

v.5 infamous...: Heb. polluted of name, much in vexation. **v.6** power: Heb. arm.
v.7 oppression: or, deceit. **v.9** that...: Heb. of slanders. **v.11** one: or, every one.
 another: or, every one. lewdly: or, by lewdness. **v.16** shalt take...: or, shalt be profaned.
v.18 dross of silver: Heb. drosses, etc.

and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you. Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof. Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *mortar*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity. And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is*

v.20 As...: Heb. According to the gathering. v.26 violated: Heb. offered violence to.
v.29 oppression: or, deceit. wrongfully: Heb. without right.

5 Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah. And Aholah played the harlot
 when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyri-
 6 ans *her* neighbours, *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and
 rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon
 7 horses. Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all
 them *that were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom
 8 she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself. Neither left she
 her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with
 her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their
 9 whoredom upon her. Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand
 of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.
 10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daugh-
 ters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among
 11 women; for they had executed judgment upon her. And when
 her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her inordi-
 nate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in
 12 *her* whoredoms. She doted upon the Assyrians *her* neighbours,
 captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon
 13 horses, all of them desirable young men. Then I saw that she was
 14 defiled, *that they took* both one way, And *that* she increased her
 whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the
 15 images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion, Girded with
 girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads,
 all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians
 16 of Chaldea, the land of their nativity: And as soon as she saw
 them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers
 17 unto them into Chaldea. And the Babylonians came to her into
 the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she
 was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.
 18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness:
 then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alien-
 19 ated from her sister. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling
 to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the
 20 harlot in the land of Egypt. For she doted upon their paramours,

23. v.4 Aholah: that is, His tent, or, tabernacle. Aholibah: that is, My tabernacle in her.
v.7 committed...: Heb. bestowed her whoredoms upon them. the chosen...: Heb. the choice
 of the children of Asshur. **v.10** famous: Heb. a name. **v.11** she was...: Heb. she
 corrupted her inordinate love more than, etc. more than...: Heb. more than the whoredoms
 of her sister. **v.16** as soon...: Heb. at the sight of her eyes. **v.17** Babylonians: Heb.
 children of Babel. alienated: Heb. loosed, or, disjoined.

whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses. Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth. Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side; The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand of *them* from whom thy mind is alienated: And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand. Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten

me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy
 36 lewdness and thy whoredoms. The LORD said moreover unto me;
 Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare
 37 unto them their abominations; That they have committed adultery,
 and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they
 committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they
 bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.
 38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanc-
 39 tuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths. For when
 they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the
 same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they
 40 done in the midst of mine house. And furthermore, that ye have
 sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent;
 and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst
 41 thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments, And satest upon
 a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast
 42 set mine incense and mine oil. And a voice of a multitude being
 at ease *was* with her: and with the men of the common sort *were*
 brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon
 43 their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads. Then said I
 unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit whore-
 44 doms with her, and she *with them*? Yet they went in unto her, as
 they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in
 45 unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women. And the righ-
 teous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses,
 and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are*
 46 adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands. For thus saith the Lord
 GOD; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them
 47 to be removed and spoiled. And the company shall stone them
 with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay
 their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.
 48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women
 49 may be taught not to do after your lewdness. And they shall
 recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of
 your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

24 Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day*

v.36 judge: or, plead for. **v.40** to come: Heb. coming. **v.41** stately: Heb. honourable.
v.42 of the...: Heb. of the multitude of men. Sabeans: or, drunkards. **v.43** whoredoms...:
 Heb. her whoredoms. **v.46** to be...: Heb. for a removing and spoil. **v.47** dispatch...:
 or, single them out.

of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son 2
of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the
king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day. And 3
utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus
saith the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water
into it: Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, 4
the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones. Take the 5
choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, *and* make it
boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein. Wherefore 6
thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose
scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out
piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it. For her blood is in the 7
midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not
upon the ground, to cover it with dust; That it might cause fury 8
to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top
of a rock, that it should not be covered. Therefore thus saith the 9
Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for
fire great. Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and 10
spice it well, and let the bones be burned. Then set it empty upon 11
the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn,
and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of
it may be consumed. She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her 12
great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.
In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou 13
wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any
more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee. I the LORD 14
have spoken *it*: it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*; I will not go
back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy
ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the
Lord GOD. Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 15
Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes 16
with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall
thy tears run down. Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the 17
dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes
upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of
men. So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my 18
wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded. And the 19

24. v.5 burn: or, heap. **v.16** run down: Heb. go. **v.17** Forbear: Heb. Be silent.
lips: Heb. upper lip.

people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are*
 20 to us, that thou doest *so*? Then I answered them, The word of
 21 the LORD came unto me, saying, Speak unto the house of Israel,
 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary,
 the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that
 which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom
 22 ye have left shall fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I have
 23 done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men. And
 your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your
 feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your
 24 iniquities, and mourn one toward another. Thus Ezekiel is unto
 you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when
 25 this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD. Also, thou
 son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their
 strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that
 whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,
 26 *That* he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause
 27 *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears? In that day shall thy mouth be
 opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no
 more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall
 know that I *am* the LORD.

25, 2 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man,
 set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;
 3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD;
 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my
 sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel,
 when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they
 4 went into captivity; Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the
 men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces
 in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit,
 5 and they shall drink thy milk. And I will make Rabbah a stable
 for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye
 6 shall know that I *am* the LORD. For thus saith the Lord GOD;
 Because thou hast clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet,
 and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;
 7 Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will
 deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from

v.21 *that...*: Heb. the pity of your soul. v.25 *that...*: Heb. the lifting up of their soul.
 25. v.4 *men*: Heb. children. v.6 *hands*: Heb. hand. feet: Heb. foot. heart: Heb. soul.

the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD. Thus 8
 saith the Lord GOD; Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen; Therefore, behold, 9
 I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bethjeshimoth, Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim, Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, 10
 and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations. And I will execute judgments 11
 upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD. Thus 12
 saith the Lord GOD; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; Therefore thus saith the Lord 13
 GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword. And I will lay my 14
 vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD. Thus 15
 saith the Lord GOD; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for the old hatred; Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will 16
 stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. And I will 17
 execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the 26
 month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of 2
 man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste: Therefore thus saith 3
 the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break 4

v.7 a spoil: or, meat. v.9 side...: Heb. shoulder of Moab. v.10 with...: or, against the children of Ammon. v.12 by...: Heb. by revenging revengement. v.13 they...: or, they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan. v.15 for the...: or, with perpetual hatred. v.16 sea coast: or, haven of the sea. v.17 great vengeance: Heb. great vengeancees.

down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her
5 like the top of a rock. It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets
in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD:
6 and it shall become a spoil to the nations. And her daughters
which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall
7 know that I *am* the LORD. For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold,
I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king
of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with
8 horsemen, and companies, and much people. He shall slay with
the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort
against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler
9 against thee. And he shall set engines of war against thy walls,
10 and with his axes he shall break down thy towers. By reason of
the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls
shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and
of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter
11 into a city wherein is made a breach. With the hoofs of his horses
shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by
the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.
12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy
merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy
pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and
13 thy dust in the midst of the water. And I will cause the noise of
thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more
14 heard. And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be
a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the
15 LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD. Thus saith the Lord
GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall,
when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst
16 of thee? Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from
their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their brodered
garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall
sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be
17 astonished at thee. And they shall take up a lamentation for thee,
and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of
seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea,

26. v.8 cast...: or, pour out the engine of shot. **v.10** as men...: Heb. according to the enterings of a city broken up. **v.12** thy pleasant...: Heb. houses of thy desire. **v.16** trembling: Heb. tremblings.

she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that
 haunt it! Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, 18
 the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.
 For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate 19
 city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up
 the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee; When I 20
 shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with
 the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the
 earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the
 pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of
 the living; I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: 21
 though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again,
 saith the Lord GOD.

The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Now, thou 27, 2
 son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus; And say unto Tyrus, 3
 O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant
 of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus,
 thou hast said, I *am* of perfect beauty. Thy borders *are* in the 4
 midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. They 5
 have made all thy *ship* boards of fir trees of Senir: they have taken
 cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee. Of the oaks of 6
 Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites
 have made thy benches of ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.
 Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou 7
 spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of
 Elishah was that which covered thee. The inhabitants of Zidon 8
 and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were
 in thee, were thy pilots. The ancients of Gebal and the wise 9
men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with
 their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise. They of 10
 Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of
 war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy
 comeliness. The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy 11
 walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they
 hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made

v.17 of...: Heb. of the seas. v.21 a terror: Heb. terrors. 27. v.3 of perfect...:
 Heb. perfect of beauty. v.4 midst: Heb. heart. v.5 made: Heb. built. v.6 the
 company...: or, they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden. company: Heb. daughter.
 v.7 blue...: or, purple and scarlet. v.9 calkers: or, stoppers of chinks: Heb. strengtheners,
 etc.

12 thy beauty perfect. Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the
 multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they
 13 traded in thy fairs. Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy
 merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in
 14 thy market. They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs
 15 with horses and horsemen and mules. The men of Dedan *were* thy
 merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they
 16 brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony. Syria *was* thy
 merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making:
 they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered
 17 work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate. Judah, and the land of
 Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat
 18 of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. Damascus
was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for
 the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.
 19 Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright
 20 iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market. Dedan *was* thy
 21 merchant in precious clothes for chariots. Arabia, and all the
 princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and
 22 goats: in these *were they* thy merchants. The merchants of Sheba
 and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs
 with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.
 23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur,
 24 *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants. These *were* thy merchants in
 all sorts *of things*, in blue clothes, and brodered work, and in chests
 of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy
 25 merchandise. The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market:
 and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst
 26 of the seas. Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the
 27 east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas. Thy riches,
 and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy
 calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of
 war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midst
 of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.
 28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots. And

v.13 market: or, merchandise. **v.16** the wares...: Heb. thy works. agate: or, chrysoprase.
v.17 balm: or, rosin. **v.19** going...: or, Meuzal. **v.20** precious...: Heb. clothes of
 freedom. **v.21** they occupied...: Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand. **v.24** all...:
 or, excellent things. clothes: Heb. foldings. **v.26** midst: Heb. heart. **v.27** and in...:
 or, even with all. midst of the seas: Heb. heart, etc.

all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land; And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry 30 bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: And they shall make themselves utterly 31 bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing. And in their 32 wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea? When thy wares went forth out of the seas, 33 thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise. In the 34 time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall. All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at 35 thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance. The merchants among the people shall hiss at 36 thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt be* any more.

The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of 28, 2 man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God: Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can 3 hide from thee: With thy wisdom and with thine understanding 4 thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures: By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou 5 increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast 6 set thine heart as the heart of God; Behold, therefore I will bring 7 strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness. They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou 8 shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but 9

v.28 suburbs: or, waves. v.36 a terror: Heb. terrors. never...: Heb. shalt not be for ever. 28. v.2 midst: Heb. heart. v.5 thy great...: Heb. the greatness of thy wisdom.

thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth
 10 thee. Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand
 11 of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD. Moreover
 12 the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, take
 up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus
 saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and
 13 perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God;
 every precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the
 diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the
 emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy
 tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou
 14 wast created. Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I
 have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou
 15 hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou
wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till
 16 iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise
 they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast
 sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of
 God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of
 17 the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty,
 thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will
 cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may
 18 behold thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude
 of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I
 bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and
 I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them
 19 that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall
 be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* thou
 20 *be* any more. Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
 21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,
 22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O
 Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall
 know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments
 23 in her, and shall be sanctified in her. For I will send into her
 pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be
 judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and
 24 they shall know that I *am* the LORD. And there shall be no more

v.9 of him that slayeth: or, of him that woundeth. **v.13** sardius: or, ruby. beryl: or, chrysolite. emerald: or, chrysoprase. **v.19** a terror: Heb. terrors.

a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD. Thus saith the Lord GOD; When 25 I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob. And they shall dwell safely therein, 26 and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of 29 the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of 2 man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: Speak, and say, Thus saith 3 the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself. But 4 I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales. And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and 5 all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, 6 because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. When 7 they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand. Therefore thus saith the 8 Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee. And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and 9 waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*. Behold, therefore I 10 *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia. No foot of man shall pass through it, 11

v.26 safely: or, with confidence. despise: or, spoil. **29. v.5** open...: Heb. face of the field. **v.10** utterly...: Heb. wastes of waste. from...: or, from Migdol to Syene. Syene: Heb. Seveneh.

nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited
 12 forty years. And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the
 midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the
 cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will
 scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them
 13 through the countries. Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of
 forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they
 14 were scattered: And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and
 will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of
 15 their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom. It shall
 be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more
 above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more
 16 rule over the nations. And it shall be no more the confidence of
 the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance,
 when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am*
 17 the Lord GOD. And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth
 year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word
 18 of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar
 king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against
 Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled:
 yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that
 19 he had served against it: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;
 Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of
 Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and
 20 take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army. I have given
 him the land of Egypt *for* his labour wherewith he served against
 21 it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD. In that day
 will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will
 give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they
 shall know that I *am* the LORD.

30, 2 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of
 man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe
 3 worth the day! For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is*
 4 near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen. And the
 sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia,
 when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her
 5 multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. Ethiopia,

v.14 habitation: or, birth. base: Heb. low. v.19 take her spoil...: Heb. spoil her spoil,
 and prey her prey. v.20 for his...: or, for his hire. 30. v.4 pain: or, fear.

and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword. Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall 6 fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD. And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* 7 desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted. And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have 8 set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed. In 9 that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh. Thus saith the Lord 10 GOD; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. He and his people with him, 11 the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain. And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land 12 into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*. Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the idols, and 13 I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will 14 set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No. And I will 15 pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have 16 great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily. The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall 17 fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity. At 18 Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and 19 they shall know that I *am* the LORD. And it came to pass in the 20 eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month,

v.5 Libya: Heb. Phut. men: Heb. children. v.6 from...: or, from Migdol to Syene.
v.8 destroyed: Heb. broken. v.12 dry: Heb. drought. all...: Heb. the fulness thereof.
v.14 Zoan: or, Tanis. v.15 Sin: or, Pelusium. v.17 Aven: or, Heliopolis. Pibeseth:
or, Pubastum. v.18 darkened: or, restrained.

21 *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man,
 I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall
 not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make
 22 it strong to hold the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;
 Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his
 arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the
 23 sword to fall out of his hand. And I will scatter the Egyptians
 among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my
 sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall
 groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.
 25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the
 arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am*
 the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of
 26 Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. And
 I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them
 among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

31 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in
 the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto
 2 me, saying, Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
 3 to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness? Behold,
 the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with
 a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among
 4 the thick boughs. The waters made him great, the deep set him up
 on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out
 5 her little rivers unto all the trees of the field. Therefore his height
 was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were
 multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude
 6 of waters, when he shot forth. All the fowls of heaven made their
 nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of
 the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all
 7 great nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of
 8 his branches: for his root was by great waters. The cedars in the
 garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his
 boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any
 9 tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty. I have
 made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees

31. v.3 with fair branches: Heb. fair of branches. **v.4** made...: or, nourished him. set...:
 or, brought him up. little rivers: or, conduits. **v.5** when...: or, when it sent them forth.

of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him. Therefore 10
 thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in
 height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and
 his heart is lifted up in his height; I have therefore delivered him 11
 into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely
 deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness. And 12
 strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have
 left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches
 are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land;
 and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow,
 and have left him. Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven 13
 remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:
 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves 14
 for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs,
 neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for
 they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth,
 in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the
 pit. Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down 15
 to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and
 I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed:
 and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the
 field fainted for him. I made the nations to shake at the sound of 16
 his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into
 the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon,
 all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the
 earth. They also went down into hell with him unto *them that* 17
be slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt
 under his shadow in the midst of the heathen. To whom art thou 18
 thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet
 shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether
 parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised
 with *them that be* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his
 multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, 32
 in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came
 unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh 2
 king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of

v.11 he...: Heb. in doing he shall do unto him. v.14 their trees...: or, stand upon themselves for their height. v.15 to mourn: Heb. to be black.

the nations, and thou *art* as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and
 3 fouledst their rivers. Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and
 4 they shall bring thee up in my net. Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the
 5 beasts of the whole earth with thee. And I will lay thy flesh upon
 6 the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height. I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to
 7 the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee. And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall
 8 not give her light. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord
 9 GOD. I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which
 10 thou hast not known. Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every*
 11 moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall. For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Babylon shall
 12 come upon thee. By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall
 13 be destroyed. I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any
 14 more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them. Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the
 15 Lord GOD. When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that
 16 I *am* the LORD. This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude,
 17 saith the Lord GOD. It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in

32. v.2 whale: or, dragon. **v.6** the land wherein...: or, the land of thy swimming.
v.7 put...: or, extinguish thee. **v.8** bright...: Heb. lights of the light in heaven. dark: Heb. them dark. **v.9** vex: Heb. provoke to anger, or, grief. **v.15** destitute...: Heb. desolate from the fulness thereof.

the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, 18 and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit. Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, 19 and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes. The strong among the 21 mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword. Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about 22 him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword: Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living. There *is* Elam and all her multitude round 24 about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit. They have set her 25 a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain. There *is* Meshech, Tubal, 26 and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living. And they shall not lie with the mighty 27 *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. Yea, 28 thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword. There *is* Edom, her 29 kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit. There *be* the princes of 30 the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down

v.20 she...: or, the sword is laid. v.23 terror: or, dismaying. v.27 with their...: Heb. with weapons of their war. v.29 laid: Heb. given, or, put.

with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD. For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

33, 2 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman: If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul. But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me. When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live? Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the

33. v.2 When...: Heb. A land when I bring a sword upon her. **v.4** whosoever...: Heb. he that hearing heareth.

children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth. When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it. Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live. Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways. And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten. Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance. Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land? Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field

will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the
 28 forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. For I will lay
 the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease;
 and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass
 29 through. Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have
 laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which
 30 they have committed. Also, thou son of man, the children of thy
 people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors
 of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother,
 saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh
 31 forth from the LORD. And they come unto thee as the people
 cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy
 words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew
 32 much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness. And,
 lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a
 pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear
 33 thy words, but they do them not. And when this cometh to pass,
 (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been
 among them.

34, 2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man,
 prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto
 them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe *be* to
 the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the
 3 shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with
 4 the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock. The
 diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that
 which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken,
 neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither
 have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty
 5 have ye ruled them. And they were scattered, because *there is* no
 shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field,
 6 when they were scattered. My sheep wandered through all the
 mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered
 upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after*
 7, 8 *them*. Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD; *As I*

v.27 to be...: Heb. to devour him. v.28 most...: Heb. desolation and desolation.
 v.30 against thee: of, of thee. v.31 as the...: Heb. according to the coming of the people.
 they sit...: or, my people sit before thee. they shew...: Heb. they make loves, or, jests.
 v.32 a very...: Heb. a song of loves. 34. v.5 because...: or, without a shepherd.

live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock; Therefore, O 9 ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord 10 GOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them. For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both 11 search my sheep, and seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out 12 his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And 13 I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and 14 upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will feed my flock, and I will cause 15 them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD. I will seek that which was 16 lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment. And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; 17 Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats. *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten 18 up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? And *as for* my flock, 19 they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet. Therefore thus saith the 20 Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle. Because ye have thrust 21 with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; Therefore will I save my 22

v.12 As...: Heb. According to the seeking. v.17 cattle: Heb. small cattle of lambs and kids. he goats: Heb. great he goats.

flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between
 23 cattle and cattle. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and
 he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them,
 24 and he shall be their shepherd. And I the LORD will be their
 God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD
 25 have spoken *it*. And I will make with them a covenant of peace,
 and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they
 26 shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. And
 I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing;
 and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall
 27 be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield her
 fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe
 in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have
 broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand
 28 of those that served themselves of them. And they shall no more
 be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour
 them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.
 29 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be
 no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame
 30 of the heathen any more. Thus shall they know that I the LORD
 their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel,
 31 *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD. And ye my flock, the flock
 of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.
 35, 2 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son
 of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,
 3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir,
 I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee,
 4 and I will make thee most desolate. I will lay thy cities waste,
 and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the
 5 LORD. Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed
the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the
 time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:
 6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto
 blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood,
 7 even blood shall pursue thee. Thus will I make mount Seir most
 desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that

v.29 of renown: or, for renown. consumed: Heb. taken away. 35. v.3 most...: Heb. desolation and desolation. v.5 perpetual...: or, hatred of old. shed...: Heb. poured out the children. force: Heb. hands.

returneth. And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy 8
 hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are
 slain with the sword. I will make thee perpetual desolations, and 9
 thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries 10
 shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the LORD was there:
 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according 11
 to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used
 out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known
 among them, when I have judged thee. And thou shalt know 12
 that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies
 which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying,
 They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume. Thus with 13
 your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your
 words against me: I have heard *them*. Thus saith the Lord GOD; 14
 When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. As 15
 thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because
 it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O
 mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know
 that I *am* the LORD.

Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, **36**
 and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD: Thus 2
 saith the Lord GOD; Because the enemy hath said against you,
 Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession: There- 3
 fore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they
 have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that
 ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye
 are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:
 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; 4
 Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to
 the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the
 cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the
 residue of the heathen that *are* round about; Therefore thus saith 5
 the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken aga-
 inst the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have
 appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their*

v.7 most...: Heb. desolation and desolation. **v.10** whereas...: or, though the LORD was there. **v.12** to consume: Heb. to devour. **v.13** boasted: Heb. magnified. **36. v.3** Because: Heb. Because for because. are...: or, ye are made to come up on the lip of the tongue. **v.4** rivers: or, bottoms, or, dales.

6 heart, with spiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey. Prophecy
therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the moun-
tains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith
the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my
7 fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen: Therefore
thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the
8 heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame. But
ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and
yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to
9 come. For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye
10 shall be tilled and sown: And I will multiply men upon you, all
the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited,
11 and the wastes shall be builded: And I will multiply upon you
man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will
settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than
12 at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. Yea,
I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; and they
shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou
13 shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*. Thus saith the
Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up
14 men, and hast bereaved thy nations; Therefore thou shalt devour
men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord
15 GOD. Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the
heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the peo-
ple any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more,
16 saith the Lord GOD. Moreover the word of the LORD came unto
17 me, saying, Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their
own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings:
their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.
18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they
had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had
19 polluted it: And I scattered them among the heathen, and they
were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and
20 according to their doings I judged them. And when they entered
unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name,
when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and
21 are gone forth out of his land. But I had pity for mine holy name,
which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither

they went. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went. And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*. And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded. And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited. Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places*, *and* plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*. Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock. As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in

her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

- 37** The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones, And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry. And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest. Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live: And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them. Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves, And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD. The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another

v.38 holy....: Heb. flock of holy things.
breath.

37. v.2 valley: or, champaign.

v.9 wind: or,

stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and
for all the house of Israel his companions: And join them one to 17
 another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.
 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, 18
 Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these? Say unto 19
 them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of
 Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel
 his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of
 Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine
 hand. And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand 20
 before their eyes. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; 21
 Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen,
 whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and
 bring them into their own land: And I will make them one nation 22
 in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be
 king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither
 shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: Neither 23
 shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with
 their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but
 I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have
 sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I
 will be their God. And David my servant *shall be* king over them; 24
 and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my
 judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. And they shall 25
 dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein
 your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they,
 and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my
 servant David *shall be* their prince for ever. Moreover I will make 26
 a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant
 with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set
 my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. My tabernacle 27
 also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall
 be my people. And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do 28
 sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them
 for evermore.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, 38, 2
 set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of
 Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, And say, Thus 3

saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief
 4 prince of Meshech and Tubal: And I will turn thee back, and
 put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine
 army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of
armour, even a great company *with* bucklers and shields, all of
 5 them handling swords: Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all
 6 of them with shield and helmet: Gomer, and all his bands; the
 house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and*
 7 many people with thee. Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself,
 thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be
 8 thou a guard unto them. After many days thou shalt be visited:
 in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought
 back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people, against
 the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is
 brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of
 9 them. Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like
 a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people
 10 with thee. Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass,
that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou
 11 shalt think an evil thought: And thou shalt say, I will go up to the
 land of unwall'd villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that
 dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither
 12 bars nor gates, To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine
 hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon
 the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten
 13 cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land. Sheba, and
 Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions
 thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast
 thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver
 and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?
 14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the
 Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely,
 15 shalt thou not know *it*? And thou shalt come from thy place out
 of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them
 16 riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army: And
 thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover
 the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against

v.5 Libya: or, Phut. v.10 think...: or, conceive a mischievous purpose. v.11 safely:
 or, confidently. v.12 To take...: Heb. To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey. midst:
 Heb. navel.

my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified
 in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* 17
 thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the
 prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years that
 I would bring thee against them? And it shall come to pass at the 18
 same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith
 the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face. For in my 19
 jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that
 day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; So that 20
 the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts
 of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and
 all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my
 presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep
 places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. And I will 21
 call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith
 the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.
 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I 22
 will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people
 that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire,
 and brimstone. Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; 23
 and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall
 know that I *am* the LORD.

Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, 39
 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the
 chief prince of Meshech and Tubal: And I will turn thee back, 2
 and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come
 up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains
 of Israel: And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will 3
 cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. Thou shalt fall 4
 upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the
 people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds
 of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field to be devoured. Thou 5
 shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord
 GOD. And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that 6
 dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the

v.17 by: Heb. by the hand of. v.20 steep...: or, towers, or, stairs. 39. v.2 leave...:
 or, strike thee with six plagues: or, draw thee back with an hook of six teeth. the north...:
 Heb. the sides of the north. v.4 sort: Heb. wing. to be...: Heb. to devour. v.5 the
 open...: Heb. the face of the field.

7 LORD. So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy
8 One in Israel. Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord
9 GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken. And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn
10 them with fire seven years: So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled
11 them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it*
12 The valley of Hamongog. And seven months shall the house of
13 Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land. Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.
14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven
15 months shall they search. And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamongog.
16 And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah. Thus shall they
17 cleanse the land. And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.
18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks,
19 all of them fatlings of Bashan. And ye shall eat fat till ye be full,

v.6 carelessly: or, confidently. v.9 handstaves: or, javelins. burn them...: or, make a fire of them. v.11 noses: or, mouths. Hamongog: that is, The multitude of Gog. v.14 men...: Heb. men of continuance. v.15 set up: Heb. build. v.16 Hamonah: that is, The multitude. v.17 unto...: Heb. to the fowl of every wing. my sacrifice: or, my slaughter. v.18 goats: Heb. great goats.

and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses 20
and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD. And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the 21
heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them. So the house of Israel shall know that 22
I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward. And the 23
heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword. According to their uncleanness and 24
according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will 25
I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name; After that 26
they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid. When I have brought them again 27
from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations; Then shall 28
they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there. Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured 29
out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning 40
of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither. In the visions 2
of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south. And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, 3
whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine 4
eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house

v.28 which....: Heb. by my causing of them, etc. 40. v.2 by which: or, upon which.

5 of Israel. And behold a wall on the outside of the house round
 about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long*
 by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth
 6 of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. Then came
 he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the
 stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was*
 one reed broad; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one
 7 reed broad. And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one
 reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and
 the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one
 8 reed. He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.
 9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the
 posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.
 10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this
 side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and
 11 the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. And
 he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and*
 12 the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. The space also before
 the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was*
 one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits
 13 on this side, and six cubits on that side. He measured then the
 gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another:
 14 the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door. He
 made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the
 15 court round about the gate. And from the face of the gate of
 the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty
 16 cubits. And *there were* narrow windows to the little chambers,
 and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to
 the arches: and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each*
 17 post *were* palm trees. Then brought he me into the outward court,
 and, lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court
 18 round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement. And the
 pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the
 19 gates *was* the lower pavement. Then he measured the breadth
 from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner
 20 court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward. And

v.6 which looketh...: Heb. whose face was the way toward the east. **v.12** space: Heb. limit, or, bound. **v.16** narrow: Heb. closed. arches: or, galleries, or, porches. inward: or, within. **v.19** without: or, from without.

the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof. And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them. And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits. After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures. And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof. And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits. And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures; And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps. And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures. And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side:

v.20 that looked: Heb. whose face was. **v.21** arches: or, galleries, or, porches.
v.30 broad: Heb. breadth.

35 and the going up to it *had* eight steps. And he brought me to the
 36 north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures; The
 little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof,
 and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits,
 37 and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And the posts thereof
were toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts
 thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had*
 38 eight steps. And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the
 39 posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering. And in
 the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables
 on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering
 40 and the trespass offering. And at the side without, as one goeth
 up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the
 other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.
 41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the
 side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.
 42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of
 a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one
 cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith
 43 they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice. And within *were*
 hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables
 44 *was* the flesh of the offering. And without the inner gate *were* the
 chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side
 of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one
 at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.
 45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the
 south, *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.
 46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the
 priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons
 of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to
 47 minister unto him. So he measured the court, an hundred cubits
 long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that*
 48 *was* before the house. And he brought me to the porch of the
 house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this
 side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was*
 49 three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. The length
 of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and

v.40 as one...: or, at the step. v.43 hooks: or, and irons, or, the two hearthstones.
 v.45 charge: or, ward, or, ordinance.

he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, 41
 six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other
 side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle. And the breadth 2
 of the door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five
 cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he
 measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty
 cubits. Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, 3
 two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door,
 seven cubits. So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; 4
 and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said
 unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*. After he measured the wall 5
 of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side chamber,
 four cubits, round about the house on every side. And the side 6
 chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order; and
 they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side
 chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had
 not hold in the wall of the house. And *there was* an enlarging, 7
 and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the
 winding about of the house went still upward round about the
 house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and
 so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.
 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations 8
 of the side chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits. The 9
 thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber without,
was five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side
 chambers that *were* within. And between the chambers *was* the 10
 wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.
 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward *the place that was* 11
 left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south:
 and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits round
 about. Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the 12
 end toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the
 building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof

41. v.2 door: or, entrance. v.6 one...: Heb. side chamber over side chamber. have hold: Heb. be holden. thirty...: or, three and thirty times, or, foot. v.7 there...: Heb. it was made broader, and went round.

13 ninety cubits. So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long;
 and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an
 14 hundred cubits long; Also the breadth of the face of the house, and
 15 of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits. And he
 measured the length of the building over against the separate place
 which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and
 on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and
 16 the porches of the court; The door posts, and the narrow windows,
 and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against
 the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up
 17 to the windows, and the windows *were* covered; To that above the
 door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall
 18 round about within and without, by measure. And *it was* made
 with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a
 19 cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces; So that the
 face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the
 face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was*
 20 made through all the house round about. From the ground unto
 above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the
 21 wall of the temple. The posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the
 face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance
 22 *of the other*. The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the
 length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length
 thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto
 23 me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD. And the temple
 24 and the sanctuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves
apiece, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two
 25 leaves for the other *door*. And *there were* made on them, on the
 doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made
 upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the
 26 porch without. And *there were* narrow windows and palm trees
 on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch,
 and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.
 42 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward
 the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over aga-
 inst the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward

v.15 galleries: or, several walks, or, walks with pillars.
 wood. and from...: or, and the ground unto the windows.
 v.21 posts: Heb. post.

v.16 cieled...: Heb. cieling of
 v.17 measure: Heb. measures.

the north. Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north 2
 door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits. Over against the twenty 3
cubits which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pave-
 ment which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in
 three *stories*. And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits 4
 breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the
 north. Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries 5
 were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost
 of the building. For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars 6
 as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened
 more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. And 7
 the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the
 utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was*
 fifty cubits. For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter 8
 court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred
 cubits. And from under these chambers *was* the entry on the east 9
 side, as one goeth into them from the utter court. The chambers 10
were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over
 against the separate place, and over against the building. And the 11
 way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which
were toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they:
 and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and
 according to their doors. And according to the doors of the cham- 12
 bers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way,
even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one enter-
 eth into them. Then said he unto me, The north chambers 13
and the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they
be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD
 shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy
 things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the tres-
 pass offering; for the place *is* holy. When the priests enter therein, 14
 then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court,
 but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for
 they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach
 to *those things* which *are* for the people. Now when he had made 15
 an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward

42. v.5 were higher...: or, did eat of these. than the lower...: or, and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost. **v.9** from under: or, from the place. the entry: or, he that brought me. as...: or, as he came.

the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round
 16 about. He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five
 17 hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. He mea-
 18 sured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed
 19 round about. He measured the south side, five hundred reeds,
 20 with the measuring reed. He turned about to the west side, *and*
 measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. He mea-
 sured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred
reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between
 the sanctuary and the profane place.

43 Afterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh
 2 toward the east: And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came
 from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise of many
 3 waters: and the earth shined with his glory. And *it was* according
 to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the
 vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions
were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon
 4 my face. And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the
 5 way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east. So the spirit
 took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the
 6 glory of the LORD filled the house. And I heard *him* speaking
 7 unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me. And he
 said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of
 the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children
 of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no
 more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor
 8 by the carcasses of their kings in their high places. In their setting
 of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts,
 and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy
 name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore
 9 I have consumed them in mine anger. Now let them put away
 their whoredom, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and
 10 I will dwell in the midst of them for ever. Thou son of man, shew
 the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of
 11 their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern. And if they
 be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the

v.16 side: Heb. wind. 43. v.3 when...: or, when I came to prophesy that the city
 should be destroyed. v.8 and the...: or, for there was but a wall between me and them.
 v.10 pattern: or, sum, or, number.

house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house. And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar. And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit. So the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *shall be* four horns. And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof. And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east. And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin offering. And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it. Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary. And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock. When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the

v.13 bottom: Heb. bosom. edge: Heb. lip. v.15 the altar (first): Heb. Harel, that is, the mountain of God. the altar (second): Heb. Ariel, that is, the lion of God.

priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for*
 25 a burnt offering unto the LORD. Seven days shalt thou prepare
 every day a goat *for* a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young
 26 bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. Seven days
 shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate
 27 themselves. And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that*
 upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your
 burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will
 accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

44 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward
 2 sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut. Then
 said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be
 opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the
 3 God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. *It*
is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before
 the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate,
 4 and shall go out by the way of the same. Then brought he me
 the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and,
 behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and
 5 I fell upon my face. And the LORD said unto me, Son of man,
 mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears
 all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house
 of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering
 6 in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary. And
 thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus
 saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all
 7 your abominations, In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary*
 strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to
 be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my
 bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant
 8 because of all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge
 of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my
 9 sanctuary for yourselves. Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger,
 uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into
 my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.
 10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went

v.26 consecrate...: Heb. fill their hands. v.27 peace...: or, thank offerings.
 44. v.5 mark well: Heb. set thine heart. mark well: Heb. set thine heart. v.7 strangers:
 Heb. children of a stranger. v.8 my charge: or, my ward, or, ordinance.

astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD: They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat. And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments. Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads. Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before. And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and

v.12 caused...: Heb. were for a stumblingblock of iniquity unto, etc. **v.18** with...: or, in sweating places: Heb. in, or, with sweat. **v.22** put...: Heb. thrust forth. that had...: Heb. from a priest.

24 cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for

26 sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. And

27 after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the

28 Lord GOD. And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel:

29 I *am* their possession. They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing

30 in Israel shall be theirs. And the first of all the firstfruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

45 Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy

2 in all the borders thereof round about. Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs

3 thereof. And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it

4 shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*. The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be

5 a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary. And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for

6 themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers. And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and

v.29 dedicated: or, devoted. **v.30** And the first: or, And the chief. **45. v.1** when.... Heb. when ye cause the land to fall. an holy.... Heb. holiness. **v.2** suburbs: or, void places.

twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel. And a *portion shall be* 7 for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west 8 border unto the east border. In the land shall be his possession 8 in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes. Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O 9 princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD. Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a 10 just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that 11 the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer. And the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, 12 five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh. This 13 *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley: Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, 14 *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer: And one lamb out 15 of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD. All the people 16 of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel. And it 17 shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first *month*, in the first *day* of 18 the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary: And the priest shall take of the blood of 19 the sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon

v.9 exactions: Heb. expulsions. v.15 lamb: or, kid. peace...: or, thank offerings.
v.16 shall...: Heb. shall be for. for: or, with. v.17 peace...: or, thank offerings.

the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of
20 the gate of the inner court. And so thou shalt do the seventh
day of the month for every one that erreth, and for *him that is*
21 simple: so shall ye reconcile the house. In the first *month*, in the
fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast
22 of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that
day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of
23 the land a bullock *for* a sin offering. And seven days of the feast
he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and
seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the
24 goats daily *for* a sin offering. And he shall prepare a meat offering
of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of
25 oil for an ephah. In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the
month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according
to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according
to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

46 Thus saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that
looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on
the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon
2 it shall be opened. And the prince shall enter by the way of the
porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the
gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace
offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then
he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this
4 gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons. And
the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the
sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without
5 blemish. And the meat offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and
the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an
6 hin of oil to an ephah. And in the day of the new moon *it shall be*
a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they
7 shall be without blemish. And he shall prepare a meat offering,
an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs
according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an
8 ephah. And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the
way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way
9 thereof. But when the people of the land shall come before the

LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it. And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; 10 and when they go forth, shall go forth. And in the feasts and in 11 the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. Now when the prince shall prepare 12 a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate. Thou shalt daily prepare a 13 burnt offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning. And thou shalt 14 prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD. Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat 15 offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt offering. Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of 16 his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance. But if he give a gift of his inheritance 17 to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them. Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's 18 inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession. After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side 19 of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward. Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the 20 priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people. Then he brought me forth 21

into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a
 22 court. In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined
 of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of
 23 one measure. And *there was* a row of *building* round about in
 them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places
 24 under the rows round about. Then said he unto me, These *are*
 the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall
 boil the sacrifice of the people.

47 Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and,
 behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house
 eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and
 the waters came down from under from the right side of the house,
 2 at the south *side* of the altar. Then brought he me out of the way
 of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the
 utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran
 3 out waters on the right side. And when the man that had the line
 in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits,
 and he brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the
 4 ankles. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through
 the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a
 thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.
 5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could
 not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river
 6 that could not be passed over. And he said unto me, Son of man,
 hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return
 7 to the brink of the river. Now when I had returned, behold, at
 the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on
 8 the other. Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward
 the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the
 sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be
 9 healed. And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth,
 which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and
 there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters
 shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall

v.21 in every...: Heb. a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.

v.22 joined: or, made with chimneys. corners were...: Heb. cornered, etc. 47. v.3 the

waters were...: Heb. waters of the ankles. v.5 waters to...: Heb. waters of swimming.

v.7 bank: Heb. lip. v.8 desert: or, plain.

live whither the river cometh. And it shall come to pass, *that* the 10
 fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; they
 shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to
 their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. But the 11
 miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed;
 they shall be given to salt. And by the river upon the bank thereof, 12
 on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose
 leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it
 shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their
 waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall
 be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine. Thus saith the 13
 Lord GOD; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the
 land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have*
two portions. And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: 14
concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your
 fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance. And 15
 this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from
 the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad; Hamath, 16
 Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and
 the border of Hamath; Hazarhatticon, which *is* by the coast of
 Hauran. And the border from the sea shall be Hazarenan, the 17
 border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of
 Hamath. And *this is* the north side. And the east side ye shall 18
 measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and
 from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east
 sea. And *this is* the east side. And the south side southward, 19
 from Tamar *even* to the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, the river to the
 great sea. And *this is* the south side southward. The west side 20
 also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over
 against Hamath. This *is* the west side. So shall ye divide this 21
 land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. And it shall come 22
 to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you,
 and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget
 children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the

v.9 rivers: Heb. two rivers. **v.11** shall not...: or, and that which shall not be healed.
v.12 shall grow: Heb. shall come up. new: or, principal. for medicine: or, for bruises and
 sores. **v.14** lifted...: or, swore. **v.16** Hazarhatticon: or, the middle village. **v.18** from
 (Hauran, Damascus, Gilead, the land): Heb. from between. **v.19** strife: or, Meribah.
 river: or, valley. *is* the south side southward: or, *is* the south side toward Teman.

country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance
 23 with you among the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass,
that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him*
 his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

48 Now these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north end to
 the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazare-
 nan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath;
 2 for these are his sides east *and* west; a *portion* for Dan. And by
 the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion*
 3 for Asher. And by the border of Asher, from the east side even
 4 unto the west side, a *portion* for Naphtali. And by the border
 of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for
 5 Manasseh. And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side
 6 unto the west side, a *portion* for Ephraim. And by the border of
 Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion* for
 7 Reuben. And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto
 8 the west side, a *portion* for Judah. And by the border of Judah,
 from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which
 ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and *in*
 length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west
 9 side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. The oblation
 that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thou-
 10 sand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth. And for them,
even for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north
 five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thou-
 sand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth,
 and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the
 11 sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof. *It shall be*
 for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have
 kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel
 12 went astray, as the Levites went astray. And *this* oblation of the
 land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the
 13 border of the Levites. And over against the border of the priests
 the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten
 thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thou-
 14 sand, and the breadth ten thousand. And they shall not sell of
 it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for *it*

48. v.1 a portion: Heb. one portion. v.11 It...: or, The sanctified portion shall be for the priests. charge: or, ward, or, ordinance.

is holy unto the LORD. And the five thousand, that are left in 15
 the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be
 a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and
 the city shall be in the midst thereof. And these *shall be* the 16
 measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred,
 and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the
 east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four
 thousand and five hundred. And the suburbs of the city shall be 17
 toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two
 hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and
 toward the west two hundred and fifty. And the residue in length 18
 over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand
 eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against
 the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be
 for food unto them that serve the city. And they that serve the 19
 city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel. All the oblation 20
shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye
 shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the
 city. And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and 21
 on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city,
 over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward
 the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty
 thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the
 prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the
 house *shall be* in the midst thereof. Moreover from the possession 22
 of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the
 midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah
 and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince. As for the 23
 rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin
shall have a portion. And by the border of Benjamin, from the 24
 east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have a portion*. And 25
 by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side,
 Issachar a *portion*. And by the border of Issachar, from the east 26
 side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion*. And by the border 27
 of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion*.
 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border 28
 shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, *and*
 to the river toward the great sea. This *is* the land which ye shall 29

v.23 A portion: Heb. one portion.

v.28 strife...: or, Meribahkadesh.

divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these
30 *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD. And these *are* the goings
out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred
31 measures. And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of
the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one
32 gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. And at the east side four thou-
sand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph,
33 one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. And at the south side
four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one
34 gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. At the
west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates;
35 one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. *It was*
round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city
from *that day shall be*, The LORD *is* there.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL.



1 n the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah
2 came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem,
3 and besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of
4 Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house
5 of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his
6 god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.
7 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that
8 he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's
9 seed, and of the princes; Children in whom *was* no blemish, but
10 well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge,
11 and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand
12 in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and
13 the tongue of the Chaldeans. And the king appointed them a
14 daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank:
15 so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might
16 stand before the king. Now among these were of the children
17 of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: Unto whom
18 the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel
19 the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to
20 Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego. But Daniel
21 purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the
22 portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank:
23 therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might
24 not defile himself. Now God had brought Daniel into favour and
25 tender love with the prince of the eunuchs. And the prince of
26 the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath
27 appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your
28 faces worse liking than the children which *are* of your sort? then
29 shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king. Then said Daniel

1. v.5 the wine...: Heb. the wine of his drink. v.10 worse...: Heb. sadder. sort: or, term, or, continuance?.

to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel,
 12 Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, Prove thy servants, I beseech
 thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to
 13 drink. Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee,
 and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of
 14 the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants. So
 he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.
 15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and
 fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the
 16 king's meat. Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat,
 17 and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse. As
 for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all
 learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions
 18 and dreams. Now at the end of the days that the king had said
 he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought
 19 them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king communed with
 them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah,
 20 Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. And
 in all matters of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king enquired
 of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and*
 21 astrologers that *were* in all his realm. And Daniel continued *even*
 unto the first year of king Cyrus.

2 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Neb-
 uchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled,
 2 and his sleep brake from him. Then the king commanded to
 call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and
 the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came
 3 and stood before the king. And the king said unto them, I have
 dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.
 4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, O king, live for
 ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpre-
 5 tation. The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing
 is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream,
 with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your
 6 houses shall be made a dunghill. But if ye shew the dream, and
 the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards

v.11 Melzar: or, the steward. v.12 pulse: Heb. of pulse. to eat...: Heb. that we may eat, etc. v.17 Daniel...: or, he made Daniel understand. v.20 wisdom...: Heb. wisdom of understanding. 2. v.5 cut...: Chaldee made pieces.

and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. They answered again and said, Let the king tell 7
 his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it. The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain 8
 the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me. But if ye will 9
 not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof. The 10
 Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean. And *it is* a rare thing that the king 11
 requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh. For this cause 12
 the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon. And the decree went forth that the 13
 wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain. Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to 14
 Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon: He answered and said to Arioch 15
 the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. Then Daniel went 16
 in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation. Then Daniel went to 17
 his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: That they would desire mercies of the 18
 God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon. Then 19
 was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. Daniel answered and said, Blessed be 20
 the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his: And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, 21
 and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: He revealeth the deep and 22
 secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light

v.6 rewards: or, fee. **v.8** gain: Chaldee buy. **v.14** answered...: Chaldee returned. captain...: or, chief marshal: Chaldee chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen. **v.18** of the God: Chaldee from before God. that Daniel...: or, that they should not destroy Daniel, etc.

23 dwelleth with him. I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of
 my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made
 known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now*
 24 made known unto us the king's matter. Therefore Daniel went
 in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise
men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the
 wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew
 25 unto the king the interpretation. Then Arioch brought in Daniel
 before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a
 man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king
 26 the interpretation. The king answered and said to Daniel, whose
 name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the
 27 dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? Daniel
 answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which
 the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers,
 28 the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king; But there
 is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to
 the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy
 29 dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these; As
 for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed,
 what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth se-
 30 crets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass. But as for
 me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have
 more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known
 the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the
 31 thoughts of thy heart. Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great
 image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood
 32 before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible. This image's head
was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his
 33 thighs of brass, His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of
 34 clay. Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands,
 which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay,
 35 and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass,
 the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like
 the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them

v.25 I have...: Chaldee That I have found. captives...: Chaldee children of the captivity of Judah. **v.28** maketh...: Chaldee hath made known. **v.29** came: Chaldee came up. **v.30** but for...: or, but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king. **v.31** sawest: Chaldee wast seeing. **v.32** thighs: or, sides. **v.34** without...: or, which was not in hands.

away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret. Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler

v.42 broken: or, brittle. **v.43** one...: Chaldee this with this. **v.44** the days: Chaldee their days. the kingdom: Chaldee the kingdom thereof. **v.45** without...: or, which was not in hands. hereafter: Chaldee after this.

over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over
 49 all the wise *men* of Babylon. Then Daniel requested of the king,
 and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, over the affairs of
 the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height
was threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set
 2 it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. Then
 Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the
 governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the coun-
 sellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to
 the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had
 3 set up. Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges,
 the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of
 the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the
 image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood
 4 before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. Then an her-
 ald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and
 5 languages, *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet,
 flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick,
 ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar
 6 the king hath set up: And whoso falleth not down and worship-
 peth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery
 7 furnace. Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the
 sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of
 musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down
and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king
 8 had set up. Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near,
 9 and accused the Jews. They spake and said to the king Nebuchad-
 10 nezzar, O king, live for ever. Thou, O king, hast made a decree,
 that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp,
 sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall
 11 down and worship the golden image: And whoso falleth not down
 and worshipping, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burn-
 12 ing fiery furnace. There are certain Jews whom thou hast set
 over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach,
 and Abednego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they
 serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast

3. v.4 aloud: Chaldee with might. it...: Chaldee they command. v.5 dulcimer: or, singing: Chaldee symphony.

set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded 13
to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then they brought
these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto 14
them, *Is it* true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, do not
ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set
up? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound 15
of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all
kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have
made; *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour
into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God
that shall deliver you out of my hands? Shadrach, Meshach, and 16
Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we
are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be *so*, our 17
God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery
furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king. But 18
if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy
gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then 19
was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was
changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: *therefore* he
spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven
times more than it was wont to be heated. And he commanded 20
the most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abednego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery
furnace. Then these men were bound in their coats, their ho- 21
sen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into
the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the 22
king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot,
the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Me-
shach, and Abednego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, 23
and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery
furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose 24
up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we
cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered
and said unto the king, True, O king. He answered and said, Lo, 25
I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they

v.12 have....: Chaldee have set no regard upon thee. v.14 true: or, of purpose.
v.19 full: Chaldee filled. v.20 most....: Chaldee mighty of strength. v.21 coats:
or, mantles. hats: or, turbans. v.22 commandment: Chaldee word. flame: or, spark.
v.24 counsellors: or, governors.

have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst

27 of the fire. And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had

28 passed on them. *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might

29 not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this

30 sort. Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, in the province of Babylon.

4 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high

3 God hath wrought toward me. How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom,

4 and his dominion *is* from generation to generation. I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace: I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my

5 bed and the visions of my head troubled me. Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did

8 not make known unto me the interpretation thereof. But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the

v.25 they...: Chaldee there is no hurt in them. v.26 mouth: Chaldee door. v.29 I make...: Chaldee a decree is made by me. any...: Chaldee error. cut...: Chaldee made pieces. v.30 promoted: Chaldee made to prosper. 4. v.2 I thought...: Chaldee It was seemly before me.

holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*, O Beltes- 9
hazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit
of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me
the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation
thereof. Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, 10
and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof
was great. The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof 11
reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the
earth: The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, 12
and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under
it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all
flesh was fed of it. I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, 13
and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;
He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his 14
branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts
get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches: Never- 15
theless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band
of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be
wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts
in the grass of the earth: Let his heart be changed from man's, 16
and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass
over him. This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the 17
demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living
may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and
giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest
of men. This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, 18
O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as
all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto
me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy
gods *is* in thee. Then Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was 19
astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king
spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpre-
tation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My
lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation
thereof to thine enemies. The tree that thou sawest, which grew, 20
and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the
sight thereof to all the earth; Whose leaves *were* fair, and the 21
fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the

v.10 I saw: Chaldee I was seeing. v.14 aloud: Chaldee with might.

beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the
 22 heaven had their habitation: It *is* thou, O king, that art grown
 and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto
 23 heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. And whereas
 the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven,
 and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump
 of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass,
 in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of
 heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven
 24 times pass over him; This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this
is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the
 25 king: That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall
 be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat
 grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven,
 and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most
 High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever
 26 he will. And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the
 tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou
 27 shalt have known that the heavens do rule. Wherefore, O king,
 let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by
 righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor;
 28 if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity. All this came upon
 29 the king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he walked
 30 in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. The king spake, and
 said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of
 the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my
 31 majesty? While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a
 voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is
 32 spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee. And they shall drive
 thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the
 field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times
 shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in
 33 the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. The
 same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he
 was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was
 wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles'
 34 *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*. And at the end of the
 days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine

v.27 a lengthening.... or, an healing of thine error. v.29 in: or, upon.

understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation: And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as 35 nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? At the same time my 36 reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar 37 praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his 5 lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, whiles he 2 tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the 3 golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and 4 praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's 5 hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his 6 thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to 7 bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in 8 all the king's wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor

5. v.2 father: or, grandfather. taken: Chaldee brought forth. v.6 countenance: Chaldee brightnesses. was changed: Chaldee changed it. joints: or, girdles: Chaldee bindings, or, knots. v.7 aloud: Chaldee with might. scarlet: or, purple.

9 make known to the king the interpretation thereof. Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in
 10 him, and his lords were astonished. *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy
 11 thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed: There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;
 12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will
 13 shew the interpretation. Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom
 14 the king my father brought out of Jewry? I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. And now the
 15 wise *men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation
 16 of the thing: And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy
 17 neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the
 18 king, and make known to him the interpretation. O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom,
 19 and majesty, and glory, and honour: And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept

v.9 countenance: Chaldee brightnesses. v.11 father: or, grandfather. v.12 interpreting: or, of an interpreter. dissolving: or, of a dissolver. doubts: Chaldee knots. v.13 father: or, grandfather. v.16 make interpretations: Chaldee interpret, etc. v.17 rewards: or, fee.

alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put
 down. But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened 20
 in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his
 glory from him: And he was driven from the sons of men; and his 21
 heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild
 asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet
 with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled
 in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever
 he will. And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine 22
 heart, though thou knewest all this; But hast lifted up thyself 23
 against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of
 his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy
 concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the
 gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see
 not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath
is, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: Then was 24
 the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.
 And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, 25
 UPHARSIN. This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God 26
 hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; Thou art 27
 weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. PERES; Thy 28
 kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians. Then 29
 commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and
put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation con-
 cerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. In 30
 that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And 31
 Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threescore and
 two years old.

It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty 6
 princes, which should be over the whole kingdom; And over these 2
 three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might
 give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.
 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, 3
 because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set
 him over the whole realm. Then the presidents and princes sought 4
 to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they
 could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful,

v.20 in pride: or, to deal proudly. deposed: Chaldee made to come down. **v.21** his heart...: or, he made his heart equal, etc. **v.31** being...: Chaldee he as the son of, etc. about: or, now.

5 neither was there any error or fault found in him. Then said these
 men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we
 6 find *it* against him concerning the law of his God. Then these
 presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said
 7 thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever. All the presidents of
 the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and
 the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute,
 and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of
 any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be
 8 cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the decree, and
 sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the
 9 Medes and Persians, which altereth not. Wherefore king Darius
 10 signed the writing and the decree. Now when Daniel knew that
 the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows
 being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his
 knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his
 11 God, as he did aforetime. Then these men assembled, and found
 12 Daniel praying and making supplication before his God. Then
 they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's
 decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall
 ask a *petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee,
 O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered
 and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and
 13 Persians, which altereth not. Then answered they and said before
 the king, That Daniel, which *is* of the children of the captivity of
 Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast
 14 signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. Then the king,
 when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and
 set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the
 15 going down of the sun to deliver him. Then these men assembled
 unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of
 the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the
 16 king establisheth may be changed. Then the king commanded,
 and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now*
 the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest
 17 continually, he will deliver thee. And a stone was brought, and
 laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his

6. v.6 assembled...: or, came tumultuously. v.7 decree: or, interdict. v.8 altereth
 not: Chaldee passeth not.

own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him. Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever. My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end. He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. The first *was* like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked,

v.18 instruments...: or, table. **v.27** power: Chaldee hand. **7. v.1** had: Chaldee saw. matters: or, words.

and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet
 5 as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. And behold another
 beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side,
 and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it:
 6 and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. After this I
 beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of
 it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion
 7 was given to it. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a
 fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it
 had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped
 the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts
 8 that *were* before it; and it had ten horns. I considered the horns,
 and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before
 whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots:
 and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a
 9 mouth speaking great things. I beheld till the thrones were cast
 down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white
 as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne
 10 *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire. A fiery
 stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands
 ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood
 before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.
 11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the
 horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body
 12 destroyed, and given to the burning flame. As concerning the
 rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their
 13 lives were prolonged for a season and time. I saw in the night
 visions, and, behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds
 of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him
 14 near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory,
 and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should
 serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall
 not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.
 15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the
 16 visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them
 that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me,
 17 and made me know the interpretation of the things. These great

v.4 and it: or, wherewith it. **v.5** it raised...: or, it raised up one dominion. **v.12** their
 lives...: Chaldee a prolonging in life was given them. **v.15** body: Chaldee sheath.

beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, 18
 and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I 19
 would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from
 all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and
 his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped
 the residue with his feet; And of the ten horns that *were* in his 20
 head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell;
 even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great
 things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and 21
 the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against
 them; Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given 22
 to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints
 possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall 23
 be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from
 all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread
 it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this 24
 kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after
 them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue
 three kings. And he shall speak *great* words against the most 25
 High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think
 to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand
 until a time and times and the dividing of time. But the judgment 26
 shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to
 destroy *it* unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the 27
 greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given
 to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an
 everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.
 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations 28
 much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept
 the matter in my heart.

In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision ap- 8
 peared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared
 unto me at the first. And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, 2
 when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the
 province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river
 of Ulai. Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there 3

v.18 most...: Chaldee high ones, that is, things, or, places. v.19 from...: Chaldee from all those. v.27 dominions: or, rulers.

stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great. And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes. And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven. And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant *land*. And it waxed great, *even* to the host of heaven; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. And an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered. Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed. And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought

8. v.3 the other: Heb. the second.

a notable...: Heb. a horn of sight.

or, against. by him: or, from him.

v.10 to the host: or, against the host.

v.11 to: or, against.

v.12 an host...: or, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.

v.13 that...: or, the numberer of secrets, or, the wonderful numberer: Heb. Palmoni. of...: or, making desolate.

v.14 days: Heb. evening morning. cleansed: Heb. justified.

v.5 touched...: or, none touched him in the earth.

v.10 to the host: or, against the host.

v.11 to: or, against.

v.12 an host...: or, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.

v.13 that...: or, the numberer of secrets, or, the wonderful numberer: Heb. Palmoni. of...: or, making desolate.

v.14 days: Heb. evening morning. cleansed: Heb. justified.

for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice between *the banks* 16
of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this *man* to under-
stand the vision. So he came near where I stood: and when he 17
came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me,
Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the
vision. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep 18
on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me
upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall 19
be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the
end *shall be*. The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* 20
the kings of Media and Persia. And the rough goat *is* the king 21
of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first
king. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four 22
kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.
And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are 23
come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding
dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, 24
but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and
shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the
holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to 25
prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart,
and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against
the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. And 26
the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true:
wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.
And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose 27
up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision,
but none understood *it*.

In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of **9**
the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;
In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the num- 2
ber of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah
the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the des-
olations of Jerusalem. And I set my face unto the Lord God, 3
to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth,
and ashes: And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my 4

v.18 set.... Heb. made me stand upon my standing. **v.23** are.... Heb. are accomplished.
v.24 holy.... Heb. people of the holy ones. **v.25** peace: or, prosperity. **9. v.1** which:
or, in which he.

confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping
 the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that
 5 keep his commandments; We have sinned, and have committed
 iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by de-
 6 parting from thy precepts and from thy judgments: Neither have
 we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy
 name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the peo-
 7 ple of the land. O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but
 unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah,
 and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are*
 near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou
 hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have tres-
 8 passed against thee. O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face,
 to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have
 9 sinned against thee. To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and for-
 10 givenesses, though we have rebelled against him; Neither have we
 obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which
 11 he set before us by his servants the prophets. Yea, all Israel have
 transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey
 thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that
is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have
 12 sinned against him. And he hath confirmed his words, which he
 spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bring-
 ing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been
 13 done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. As *it is* written in the
 law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our
 prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our
 14 iniquities, and understand thy truth. Therefore hath the LORD
 watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our
 God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed
 15 not his voice. And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy
 people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and
 hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have
 16 done wickedly. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I be-
 seech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy
 city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for
 the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become*

v.7 *belongeth....*: or, thou hast. **v.13** *made....*: Heb. intreated we not the face of the, etc.
v.15 *gotten....*: Heb. made thee a name.

a reproach to all *that are* about us. Now therefore, O our God, 17
 hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy
 face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's
 sake. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, 18
 and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy
 name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our
 righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. O Lord, hear; O Lord, 19
 forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O
 my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. And 20
 whiles I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the
 sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the
 LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God; Yea, whiles I 21
was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen
 in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched
 me about the time of the evening oblation. And he informed *me*, 22
 and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to
 give thee skill and understanding. At the beginning of thy sup- 23
 plications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew
thee; for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore understand the mat-
 ter, and consider the vision. Seventy weeks are determined upon 24
 thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and
 to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity,
 and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vi-
 sion and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. Know therefore 25
 and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to
 restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall*
be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall
 be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after 26
 threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for him-
 self: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the
 city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood,
 and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he 27
 shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the
 midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to

v.18 which...: Heb. whereupon thy name is called. present: Heb. cause to fall.
v.21 swiftly: Heb. with weariness, or, flight. **v.22** to...: Heb. to make thee skilful
 of. **v.23** commandment: Heb. word. greatly...: Heb. a man of desires. **v.24** finish: or,
 restrain. make an...: or, seal up. prophecy: Heb. prophet. **v.25** be built...: Heb. return
 and be built. wall: or, breach, or, ditch. troublous: Heb. strait of. **v.26** but...: or, and
 shall have nothing. desolations...: or, it shall be cut off by desolations.

cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

- 10 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* long: and he understood the
 2 thing, and had understanding of the vision. In those days I Daniel
 3 was mourning three full weeks. I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all,
 4 till three whole weeks were fulfilled. And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which
 5 *is* Hiddekel; Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine
 6 gold of Uphaz: His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of
 7 his words like the voice of a multitude. And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.
 8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me
 9 into corruption, and I retained no strength. Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I
 10 in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and
 11 *upon* the palms of my hands. And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he
 12 had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy
 13 God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me;
 14 and I remained there with the kings of Persia. Now I am come

v.27 the covenant: or, a covenant. for the...: or, with the abominable armies. the desolate: or, the desolator. 10. v.1 long: great. v.2 full...: Heb. weeks of days. v.3 pleasant...: Heb. bread of desires. v.5 a...: Heb. one man. v.8 comeliness: or, vigour. v.10 set: Heb. moved. v.11 greatly...: Heb. of desires. upright: Heb. upon thy standing. v.13 chief: or, first.

to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days. And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him. And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia. And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those. And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion. And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that

7 strengthened her in *these* times. But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall
 8 deal against them, and shall prevail: And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than
 9 the king of the north. So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land. But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then
 11 shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress. And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into
 12 his hand. *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but
 13 he shall not be strengthened *by it*. For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and
 14 with much riches. And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall
 15 exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall. So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to
 16 withstand. But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand
 17 in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed. He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not
 18 stand *on his side*, neither be for him. After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own

11. v.6 join...: Heb. associate themselves. an...: Heb. rights. he that begat...: or, whom she brought forth. v.7 in...: or, in his place, or, office. v.8 their precious...: Heb. vessels of their desire. v.10 shall be...: or, shall war. return...: or, be stirred up again. v.13 after...: Heb. at the end of times, even years. v.14 the robbers: Heb. the children of robbers. v.15 the most...: Heb. the city of munitions. his...: Heb. the people of his choices. v.16 glorious...: or, goodly, etc.: Heb. land of ornament. v.17 upright...: or, much uprightness: or, equal conditions. corrupting: Heb. to corrupt.

behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his
 own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him. Then he shall 19
 turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble
 and fall, and not be found. Then shall stand up in his estate a 20
 raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days
 he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. And in his 21
 estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the
 honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and ob-
 tain the kingdom by flatteries. And with the arms of a flood shall 22
 they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also
 the prince of the covenant. And after the league *made* with him 23
 he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become
 strong with a small people. He shall enter peaceably even upon 24
 the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fa-
 thers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among
 them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall forecast his
 devices against the strong holds, even for a time. And he shall stir 25
 up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a
 great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle
 with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for
 they shall forecast devices against him. Yea, they that feed of the 26
 portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow:
 and many shall fall down slain. And both these kings' hearts *shall* 27
be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall
 not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed. Then 28
 shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall*
be against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return
 to his own land. At the time appointed he shall return, and come 29
 toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the lat-
 ter. For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he 30
 shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy
 covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence
 with them that forsake the holy covenant. And arms shall stand 31
 on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and
 shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abom-

v.18 for...: Heb. for him. the reproach...: Heb. his reproach. **v.20** estate: or, place.
 a...: Heb. one that causeth an exacter to pass over. anger: Heb. angers. **v.21** estate: or,
 place. **v.24** peaceably...: or, into the peaceable and fat, etc. forecast...: Heb. think his
 thoughts. **v.27** hearts: Heb. their hearts.

32 ination that maketh desolate. And such as do wickedly against
 the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do
 33 know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*. And they that
 understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall
 fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many*
 34 days. Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little
 35 help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And *some* of
 them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and
 to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet
 36 for a time appointed. And the king shall do according to his will;
 and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god,
 and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and
 shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is
 37 determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his
 fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall
 38 magnify himself above all. But in his estate shall he honour the
 God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he hon-
 our with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant
 39 things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange
 god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he
 shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for
 40 gain. And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push
 at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a
 whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships;
 and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass
 41 over. He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *coun-*
tries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand,
even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.
 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the
 43 land of Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the
 treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of
 Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.
 44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him:
 therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly



v.31 maketh...: or, astonisheth. **v.32** corrupt: or, cause to dissemble. **v.35** try them:
 or, try by them. **v.38** in...: or, as for the Almighty God, in his seat he shall honour yea,
 he shall honour a god, whom, etc. estate: or, stead. pleasant: Heb. things desired. forces:
 or, munitions: Heb. Mauzzim, or, God's protectors. **v.39** most...: Heb. fortresses of
 munitions. gain: Heb. a price. **v.41** glorious...: or, goodly, etc.: Heb. land of delight, or,
 ornament. **v.42** stretch...: Heb. send forth.

to make away many. And he shall plant the tabernacles of his 45
palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall
come to his end, and none shall help him.

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which 12
standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time
of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that
same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every 2
one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them
that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting
life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt. And they that 3
be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they
that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.
But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* 4
to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge
shall be increased. Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood 5
other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the
other on that side of the bank of the river. And *one* said to the 6
man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How
long *shall it be to* the end of these wonders? And I heard the man 7
clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he
held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware
by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for a time, times, and
an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power
of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished. And I heard, 8
but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the
end of these *things*? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the 9
words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Many 10
shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall
do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise
shall understand. And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall 11
be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up,
there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed 12
is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and
five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou 13
shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

v.45 glorious...: or, goodly, etc.: Heb. mountain of delight of holiness. **12. v.3** wise: or, teachers. **v.5** bank: Heb. lip. bank: Heb. lip. **v.6** upon...: or, from above. **v.7** a time...: or, part. **v.11** the abomination: Heb. to set up the abomination. maketh...: or, astonisheth. **v.13** for thou: or, and thou, etc.

HOSEA.

1  he word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of
Beerai, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Heze-
2  kiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the
son of Joash, king of Israel. The beginning of the word
of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take
unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the
land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.
3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which con-
4 ceived, and bare him a son. And the LORD said unto him, Call
his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood
of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the king-
5 dom of the house of Israel. And it shall come to pass at that day,
6 that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel. And
she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him,
Call her name Loruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the
7 house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away. But I will have
mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD
their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by
8 battle, by horses, nor by horsemen. Now when she had weaned
9 Loruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son. Then said *God*, Call
his name Loammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your
10 *God*. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand
of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall
come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are*
not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, Ye *are* the sons of
11 the living God. Then shall the children of Judah and the children
of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head,

1. v.4 *avenge*: Heb. *visit*. v.6 Loruhamah: that is, Not having obtained mercy. no...: Heb. not add any more to. but...: or, that I should altogether pardon them. v.9 Loammi: that is, Not my people. v.10 *in...*: or, instead of that.

and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah. Plead with your mother, plead: for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts; Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst. And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms. For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink. Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now. For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal. Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness. And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand. I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts. And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them. And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD. Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her. And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she

2. v.1 Ammi: that is, My people. Ruhamah: that is, Having obtained mercy. **v.5** drink: Heb. drinks. **v.6** make...: Heb. wall a wall. **v.8** wine: Heb. new wine. which...: or, wherewith they made Baal. **v.9** recover: or, take away. **v.10** lewdness: Heb. folly, or, villany. **v.12** destroy: Heb. make desolate. **v.14** comfortably: or, friendly: Heb. to her heart.

shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when
 16 she came up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be at that
 day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me
 17 no more Baali. For I will take away the names of Baalim out of
 her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.
 18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts
 of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping
 things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and
 the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.
 19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee
 unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness,
 20 and in mercies. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness:
 21 and thou shalt know the LORD. And it shall come to pass in that
 day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they
 22 shall hear the earth; And the earth shall hear the corn, and the
 23 wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel. And I will sow her
 unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not
 obtained mercy; and I will say to *them which were* not my people,
 Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of
her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD
 toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love
 2 flagons of wine. So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver,
 3 and *for* an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley: And I
 said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not
 play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I
 4 also *be* for thee. For the children of Israel shall abide many days
 without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and
 without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim:
 5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD
 their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his
 goodness in the latter days.

4 Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD
 hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is*
 2 no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. By swear-
 ing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery,
 3 they break out, and blood toucheth blood. Therefore shall the

v.16 Ishi: that is, My husband. Baali: that is, My lord. 3. v.1 of wine: Heb. of grapes. v.2 half...: Heb. lethech. v.4 image: Heb. a standing, or, statue, or, pillar. 4. v.2 blood: Heb. bloods.

land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. Yet let no man strive, 4 nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest. Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet 5 also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast 6 rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. As they were increased, so they sinned 7 against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into shame. They 8 eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity. And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will 9 punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings. For 10 they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD. Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the 11 heart. My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff de- 12 clareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God. They 13 sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery. I will not punish your 14 daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand shall fall. Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* 15 let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Bethaven, nor swear, The LORD liveth. For Israel slideth 16 back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place. Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone. 17 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: 18 her rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye. The wind hath bound 19 her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

v.5 destroy: Heb. cut off. **v.6** destroyed: Heb. cut off. **v.8** set...: Heb. lift up their soul to. **v.9** punish: Heb. visit upon. reward: Heb. cause to return. **v.14** I will not: or, Shall I not. fall: or, be punished. **v.18** sour: Heb. gone. rulers: Heb. shields.

5 Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give
 ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye
 2 have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. And
 the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I *have been*
 3 a rebuker of them all. I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from
 me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is
 4 defiled. They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God:
 for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have
 5 not known the LORD. And the pride of Israel doth testify to his
 face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah
 6 also shall fall with them. They shall go with their flocks and with
 their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him*; he hath
 7 withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously
 against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now
 8 shall a month devour them with their portions. Blow ye the cornet
 in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Bethaven,
 9 after thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of
 rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which
 10 shall surely be. The princes of Judah were like them that remove
 the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like
 11 water. Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because
 12 he willingly walked after the commandment. Therefore *will* I *be*
 unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.
 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then
 went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could
 14 he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound. For I *will be* unto
 Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah:
 I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall
 15 rescue *him*. I will go *and* return to my place, till they acknowledge
 their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me
 early.

6 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and
 2 he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. After
 two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and
 3 we shall live in his sight. Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to
 know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he

5. v.2 though: or, and. a rebuker: Heb. a correction. v.4 They will...: or, Their doings will not suffer them. frame: Heb. give. v.12 rottenness: or, a worm. v.13 king Jareb: or, the king of Jareb: or, the king that should plead. v.15 acknowledge...: Heb. be guilty.

shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto
 the earth. O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what 4
 shall I do unto thee? for your goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and
 as the early dew it goeth away. Therefore have I hewed *them* by 5
 the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and
 thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth. For I desired 6
 mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than
 burnt offerings. But they like men have transgressed the covenant: 7
 there have they dealt treacherously against me. Gilead *is* a city 8
 of them that work iniquity, *and is* polluted with blood. And as 9
 troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder
 in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness. I have seen an 10
 horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of
 Ephraim, Israel is defiled. Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest 11
 for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim 7
 was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit
 falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers spoi- 2
 leth without. And they consider not in their hearts *that* I remem-
 ber all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them
 about; they are before my face. They make the king glad with 3
 their wickedness, and the princes with their lies. They *are* all 4
 adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaseth from rais-
 ing after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened. In 5
 the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick with bottles of
 wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners. For they have made 6
 ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker
 sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.
 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all 7
 their kings are fallen: *there is* none among them that calleth unto
 me. Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim 8
 is a cake not turned. Strangers have devoured his strength, and 9
 he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him,
 yet he knoweth not. And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: 10

6. v.4 goodness: or, mercy, or, kindness. v.5 and...: or, that thy judgments might be, etc. v.7 men: or, Adam. v.8 polluted: or, cunning for. v.9 by...: Heb. with one shoulder, or, to Shechem. lewdness: or, enormity. 7. v.1 wickedness: Heb. evils. spoileth: Heb. strippeth. v.2 consider...: Heb. say not to. v.4 who...: or, the raiser will cease. raising: or, waking. v.5 bottles...: or, heat through wine. v.6 made...: or, applied. v.9 here...: Heb. sprinkled.

and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all
 11 this. Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to
 12 Egypt, they go to Assyria. When they shall go, I will spread my
 net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven;
 13 I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard. Woe unto
 them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because
 they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them,
 14 yet they have spoken lies against me. And they have not cried
 unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they
 assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.
 15 Though I have bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they
 16 imagine mischief against me. They return, *but* not to the most
 High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the
 sword for the rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in
 the land of Egypt.

8 *Set* the trumpet to thy mouth. *He shall come* as an eagle aga-
 inst the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my
 2 covenant, and trespassed against my law. Israel shall cry unto
 3 me, My God, we know thee. Israel hath cast off *the thing that*
 4 *is* good: the enemy shall pursue him. They have set up kings,
 but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of
 their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they
 5 may be cut off. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine
 anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain
 6 to innocency? For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it;
 therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken
 7 in pieces. For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the
 whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be
 8 it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up. Israel is swallowed up:
 now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein *is* no
 9 pleasure. For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by
 10 himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers. Yea, though they have hired
 among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a
 11 little for the burden of the king of princes. Because Ephraim hath
 12 made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin. I have
 written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted

v.13 destruction: Heb. spoil. v.15 have...: or, chastened. 8. v.1 thy: Heb. the roof of thy. v.7 stalk: or, standing corn. v.9 lovers: Heb. loves. v.10 sorrow: or, begin. a...: or, in a little while.

as a strange thing. They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine 13
offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not; now will
he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return
to Egypt. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth tem- 14
ples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire
upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast 9
gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon ev-
ery cornfloor. The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, 2
and the new wine shall fail in her. They shall not dwell in the 3
LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall
eat unclean *things* in Assyria. They shall not offer wine *offerings* 4
to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sac-
rifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat
thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not
come into the house of the LORD. What will ye do in the solemn 5
day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD? For, lo, they are 6
gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis
shall bury them: the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall
possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles. The days of 7
visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall
know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the spiritual man *is* mad, for the
multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. The watchman 8
of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a
fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the house of his God. They 9
have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of Gibeah: *there-*
fore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins. I 10
found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the
firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: *but* they went to Baalpeor,
and separated themselves unto *that* shame; and *their* abomina-
tions were according as they loved. *As for* Ephraim, their glory 11
shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and
from the conception. Though they bring up their children, yet 12
will I bereave them, *that there shall not be* a man *left*: yea, woe
also to them when I depart from them! Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, 13
is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his

v.13 They sacrifice...: or, In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, etc. **9. v.1** upon: or, in, etc. **v.2** winepress: or, winefat. **v.6** destruction: Heb. spoil. the...: or, their silver shall be desired, the nettle, etc.: Heb. the desire. **v.7** spiritual...: Heb. man of the spirit. **v.8** in the: or, against the.

14 children to the murderer. Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou
 15 give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. All their
 wickedness *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness
 of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them
 16 no more: all their princes *are* revolvers. Ephraim is smitten, their
 root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring
 17 forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb. My
 God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him:
 and they shall be wanderers among the nations.
 10 Israel *is* an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself:
 according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the al-
 tars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly
 2 images. Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he
 3 shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images. For now
 they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD;
 4 what then should a king do to us? They have spoken words, swear-
 ing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as
 5 hemlock in the furrows of the field. The inhabitants of Samaria
 shall fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof
 shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for
 6 the glory thereof, because it is departed from it. It shall be also
 carried unto Assyria *for* a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall
 7 receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. *As*
 8 *for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water. The
 high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the
 thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall
 9 say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us. O
 Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood:
 the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not over-
 10 take them. *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and
 the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind
 11 themselves in their two furrows. And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that*
is taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*; but I passed over upon
 her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and*

v.14 miscarrying: Heb. that casteth the fruit. **v.16** the...: Heb. the desires.
10. v.1 an...: or, a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth. images: Heb. statues, or,
 standing images. **v.2** Their heart...: or, He hath divided their heart. break...: Heb.
 behead. images: Heb. statues, or, standing images. **v.5** the priests...: or, Chemarim.
v.7 the water: Heb. the face of the water. **v.10** when...: or, when I shall bind them for
 their two transgressions, or, in their two habitations.

Jacob shall break his clods. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, 12
 reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek
 the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you. Ye have 13
 plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit
 of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy
 mighty men. Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, 14
 and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Bethar-
 bel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon
her children. So shall Bethel do unto you because of your great 15
 wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

When Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and called my son 11
 out of Egypt. As they called them, so they went from them: they 2
 sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. I 3
 taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they
 knew not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, 4
 with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the
 yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them. He shall not return 5
 into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because
 they refused to return. And the sword shall abide on his cities, 6
 and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, because of their
 own counsels. And my people are bent to backsliding from me: 7
 though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt
him. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, 8
 Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? *how* shall I set thee
 as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are
 kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, 9
 I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I *am* God, and not man;
 the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the
 city. They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: 10
 when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.
 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the 11
 land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the
 LORD. Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of 12
 Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful
 with the saints.

Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he 12
 daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant

v.11 *her...*: Heb. the beauty of her neck. v.15 *your...*: Heb. the evil of your evil.
 11. v.4 *take off*: Heb. lift up. v.7 *none...*: Heb. together they exalted not. v.12 *saints*:
 or, most holy.

- 2 with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt. The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him. He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God: Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* Bethel, and there he spake with us; Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his memorial. Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually. *He is* a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to oppress. And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that *were* sin. And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast. I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets. *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields. And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*. And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. Ephraim provoked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.
- 13 When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died. And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney. Yet I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me. I did know

12. v.2 punish: Heb. visit upon. v.3 had...: Heb. was a prince, or, behaved himself princely. v.7 a merchant: or, Canaan. oppress: or, deceive. v.8 in all...: or, all my labours suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin. that: Heb. which. v.10 ministry: Heb. hand. v.14 most...: Heb. with bitteresses. blood: Heb. bloods. 13. v.2 they sin...: Heb. they add to sin. the men...: or, the sacrificers of men.


thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. According to 6
 their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart
 was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me. Therefore I will 7
 be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe
them: I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved of *her* whelps, 8
 and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them
 like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them. O Israel, thou hast 9
 destroyed thyself; but in me *is* thine help. I will be thy king: 10
 where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy
 judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? I gave 11
 thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath. The 12
 iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is* hid. The sorrows of a 13
 travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son; for he
 should not stay long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.
 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them 14
 from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy
 destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. Though he 15
 be fruitful among *his* brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind
 of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall
 become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the
 treasure of all pleasant vessels. Samaria shall become desolate; 16
 for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword:
 their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child
 shall be ripped up.

O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by 14
 thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say 2
 unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously: so will
 we render the calves of our lips. Asshur shall not save us; we will 3
 not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of
 our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.
 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger 4
 is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall 5
 grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches 6
 shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell
 as Lebanon. They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they 7

v.5 great...: Heb. droughts. v.8 wild...: Heb. beast of the field. v.9 is...: Heb. in thy help. v.10 I will...: rather, Where is thy king?. v.13 long: Heb. a time. v.14 power: Heb. hand. v.15 pleasant...: Heb. vessels of desire. 14. v.2 receive...: or, give good. v.5 grow: or, blossom. cast...: Heb. strike. v.6 spread: Heb. go.

shall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof
8 *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim *shall say*, What have I
to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I
9 *am* like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found. Who *is* wise,
and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know
them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk
in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

JOEL.

 he word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pe- 1
thuel. Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhab- 2
itants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even
in the days of your fathers? Tell ye your children of it, 3
and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another
generation. That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust 4
eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm
eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the cater-
pillar eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye 5
drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from
your mouth. For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and 6
without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath
the cheek teeth of a great lion. He hath laid my vine waste, and 7
barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away;
the branches thereof are made white. Lament like a virgin girded 8
with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. The meat offering 9
and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the
priests, the LORD'S ministers, mourn. The field is wasted, the 10
land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up,
the oil languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O 11
ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the har-
vest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig 12
tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and
the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because
joy is withered away from the sons of men. Gird yourselves, and 13
lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all
night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering
and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

1. v.4 That which the palmerworm...: Heb. The residue of the palmerworm.
v.7 barked...: Heb. laid my fig tree for a barking.

14 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders *and*
 all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your
 15 God, and cry unto the LORD, Alas for the day! for the day of the
 LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it
 16 come. Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and glad-
 17 ness from the house of our God? The seed is rotten under their
 clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down;
 18 for the corn is withered. How do the beasts groan! the herds of
 cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; *yea*, the flocks
 19 of sheep are made desolate. O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the
 fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame
 20 hath burned all the trees of the field. The beasts of the field cry
 also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire
 hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

2 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy
 mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day
 2 of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand; A day of darkness
 and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the
 morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong;
 there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after
 3 it, *even* to the years of many generations. A fire devoureth before
 them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden
 of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; *yea*,
 4 and nothing shall escape them. The appearance of them *is* as the
 5 appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run. Like
 the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like
 the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong
 6 people set in battle array. Before their face the people shall be
 7 much pained: all faces shall gather blackness. They shall run like
 mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they
 shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their
 8 ranks: Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one
 in his path: and *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not
 9 be wounded. They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall
 run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall
 10 enter in at the windows like a thief. The earth shall quake before

v.14 solemn...: or, day of restraint. v.17 seed: Heb. grains. v.19 pastures: or, habitations. 2. v.1 trumpet: or, cornet. v.2 of many...: Heb. of generation and generation. v.6 blackness: Heb. pot. v.8 sword: or, dart.

them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be
 dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining: And the LORD 11
 shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great:
 for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD
is great and very terrible; and who can abide it? Therefore also 12
 now, saith the LORD, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and
 with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: And rend 13
 your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your
 God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great
 kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. Who knoweth *if* he will 14
 return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* a meat
 offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God? Blow the 15
 trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly: Gather 16
 the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather
 the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom
 go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. Let 17
 the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch
 and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and
 give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule
 over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is*
 their God? Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity 18
 his people. Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, 19
 Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be
 satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among
 the heathen: But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, 20
 and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face
 toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and
 his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because
 he hath done great things. Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: 21
 for the LORD will do great things. Be not afraid, ye beasts of 22
 the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree
 beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.
 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your 23
 God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he
 will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the
 latter rain in the first *month*. And the floors shall be full of wheat, 24

v.17 rule over: or, use a byword against. **v.20** hath...: Heb. hath magnified to do.
v.21 will...: Heb. hath magnified to do. **v.23** the former rain moderately: or, a teacher
 of righteousness. moderately: Heb. according to righteousness.

25 and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil. And I will restore
 to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and
 the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent
 26 among you. And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise
 the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with
 27 you: and my people shall never be ashamed. And ye shall know
 that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your
 28 God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed. And
 it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my spirit upon
 all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old
 29 men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And
 also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will
 30 I pour out my spirit. And I will shew wonders in the heavens
 31 and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun
 shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the
 32 great and the terrible day of the LORD come. And it shall come
 to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be
 delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance,
 as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall
 call.


3 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring
 2 again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather all
 nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat,
 and will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage
 Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted
 3 my land. And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a
 boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.
 4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all
 the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye
 recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence
 5 upon your own head; Because ye have taken my silver and my
 gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:
 6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye
 sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their
 7 border. Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye
 have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own
 8 head: And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand
 of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans,

3. v.5 pleasant: Heb. desirable. v.6 the Grecians: Heb. the sons of the Grecians.

to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*. Proclaim ye 9
 this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men,
 let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: Beat your 10
 plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let
 the weak say, I *am* strong. Assemble yourselves, and come, all 11
 ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither
 cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. Let the heathen 12
 be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there
 will I sit to judge all the heathen round about. Put ye in the 13
 sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is
 full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great. Multitudes, 14
 multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD *is*
 near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon shall be 15
 darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. The LORD 16
 also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and
 the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the
 hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. So 17
 shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my
 holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no
 strangers pass through her any more. And it shall come to pass 18
 in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the
 hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with
 waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD,
 and shall water the valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, 19
 and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against*
 the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in
 their land. But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from 20
 generation to generation. For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have 21
 not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

v.9 Prepare: Heb. Sanctify. **v.10** pruninghooks: or, scythes. **v.11** cause...: or, the LORD shall bring down. **v.14** decision: or, concision, or, threshing. **v.16** hope: Heb. place of repair, or, harbour. **v.17** holy: Heb. holiness. **v.18** flow: Heb. go. **v.20** dwell: or, abide. **v.21** for the...: or, even I the LORD that.

AMOS.

- 1  he words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa,
which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king
2 king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash
said, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeru-
salem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the
3 top of Carmel shall wither. Thus saith the LORD; For three trans-
gressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punish-*
ment thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing
4 instruments of iron: But I will send a fire into the house of Haz-
5 ael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad. I will break also
the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of
Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden:
and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the
6 LORD. Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gaza,
and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because
they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up
7 to Edom: But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall
8 devour the palaces thereof: And I will cut off the inhabitant from
Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I
will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philis-
9 stines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD. Thus saith the LORD; For
three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the*
punishment thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity
10 to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant: But I will
send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces
11 thereof. Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Edom,
and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because

1. v.3 and...: or, yea, for four. turn...: or, convert it, or, let it be quiet. v.5 the plain...:
or, Bikathaven. the house...: or, Betheden. v.6 away captive...: or, them away with an
entire. v.9 the brotherly...: Heb. the covenant of brethren.

he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever: But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces 12 of Bozrah. Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the 13 children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border: But I will kindle 14 a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind: And their king shall go into captivity, he and his 15 princes together, saith the LORD.

Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Moab, and 2 for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime: But I will send 2 a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet: And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, 3 and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD. Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for 4 four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked: But I will send a fire upon Judah, and 5 it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem. Thus saith the LORD; 6 For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes; That pant after the dust of the 7 earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* maid, to profane my holy name: And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to 8 pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned *in* the house of their god. Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, 9 whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led 10 you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite. And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your 11

v.11 did cast...: Heb. corrupted his compassions. v.13 ripped...: or, divided the mountains. 2. v.7 maid: or, young woman. v.8 the condemned: or, such as have fined, or, mulcted.

young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD. But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not. Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves. Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself: Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself. And *he that is* courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

3 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. 3, 4 Can two walk together, except they be agreed? Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all? Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done *it*? Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy? Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled. Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the cor-

v.13 I am...: or, I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth. **v.14** himself: Heb. his soul, or, life. **v.16** courageous: Heb. strong of his heart. **3. v.2** punish: Heb. visit upon. **v.4** cry: Heb. give forth his voice. **v.6** be afraid: or, run together? the LORD...: or, shall not the LORD do somewhat?. **v.9** oppressed: or, oppressions. **v.10** robbery: or, spoil.

ner of a bed, and in Damascus *in* a couch. Hear ye, and testify in 13
 the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts, That 14
 in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I
 will also visit the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall
 be cut off, and fall to the ground. And I will smite the winter 15
 house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish,
 and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain 4
 of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which
 say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink. The Lord GOD 2
 hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you,
 that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with
 fishhooks. And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that* 3
which is before her; and ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith
 the LORD. Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply 4
 transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your
 tithes after three years: And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with 5
 leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free offerings: for this liketh
 you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. And I also have 6
 given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread
 in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the
 LORD. And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there* 7
were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon
 one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece
 was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.
 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but 8
 they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith
 the LORD. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when 9
 your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive
 trees increased, the palmerworm devoured *them*: yet have ye not
 returned unto me, saith the LORD. I have sent among you the 10
 pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain
 with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made
 the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye
 not returned unto me, saith the LORD. I have overthrown *some* 11

v.12 taketh: Heb. delivereth. in Damascus...: or, on the bed's feet. **v.14** visit: or, punish Israel for. **4. v.3** cast...: or, cast away the things of the palace. **v.4** three...: Heb. three years of days. **v.5** offer: Heb. offer by burning. this...: Heb. so ye love. **v.9** when...: or, the multitude of your gardens, etc. did the palmerworm. **v.10** after...: or, in the way. and have...: Heb. with the captivity of your horses.

of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto
 12 me, saith the LORD. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel:
and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O
 13 Israel. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the
 wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh
 the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the
 earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

5 Hear ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamenta-
 2 tion, O house of Israel. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no
 more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her
 3 up. For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a
 thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an
 4 hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel. For thus saith the
 5 LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live: But
 seek not Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beersheba:
 for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall come to
 6 nought. Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire
 in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench
 7 *it* in Bethel. Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off
 8 righteousness in the earth, *Seek him* that maketh the seven stars
 and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and
 maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the
 sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD
 9 *is* his name: That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong,
 10 so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress. They hate him
 that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh up-
 11 rightly. Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor,
 and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of
 hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleas-
 12 ant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them. For I know
 your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the
 just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate
 13 *from their right*. Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that
 14 time; for it *is* an evil time. Seek good, and not evil, that ye may
 live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as
 15 ye have spoken. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish

v.13 wind: or, spirit. 5. v.9 spoiled: Heb. spoil. v.11 pleasant...: Heb. vineyards of
 desire. v.12 a bribe: or, a ransom.

judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing. And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD. Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols. But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream. Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves. Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

Woe to them *that are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came! Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border? Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near; That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall; That chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David; That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not

v.21 in...: or, your holy days. v.22 peace...: or, thank offerings. v.24 run: Heb. roll. v.26 the tabernacle...: or, Siccuth your king. 6. v.1 are at...: or, are secure. chief: or, firstfruits. v.3 seat: or, habitation. v.4 stretch...: or, abound with superfluities. v.5 chant: or, quaver.

7 grieved for the affliction of Joseph. Therefore now shall they go
 captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them
 8 that stretched themselves shall be removed. The Lord GOD hath
 sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the
 excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver
 9 up the city with all that is therein. And it shall come to pass, if
 10 there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die. And a
 man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring
 out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by
 the sides of the house, *Is there yet any* with thee? and he shall
 say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make
 11 mention of the name of the LORD. For, behold, the LORD com-
 mandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and
 12 the little house with clefts. Shall horses run upon the rock? will
one plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall,
 13 and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock: Ye which rejoice in a
 thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our
 14 own strength? But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation,
 O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall
 afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the
 wilderness.

7 Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he
 formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the
 latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's
 2 mowings. And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end
 of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive,
 3 I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small. The
 4 LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD. Thus
 hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD
 called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did
 5 eat up a part. Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee:
 6 by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small. The LORD repented
 7 for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD. Thus he
 shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a
 8 plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. And the LORD said unto

v.6 wine... or, in bowls of wine. affliction: Heb. breach. v.8 that...: Heb. the fulness thereof. v.10 we... or, they will not, or, have not. v.11 breaches: or, droppings. v.14 river: or, valley. 7. v.1 grasshoppers: or, green worms. v.2 by... or, who of (or, for,) Jacob shall stand?. v.5 by... or, who of (or, for,) Jacob shall stand?.

me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more: And the high 9 places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam 10 king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, 11 and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land. Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away 12 into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: But prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it *is* the king's 13 chapel, and it *is* the king's court. Then answered Amos, and said 14 to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* an herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit: And the 15 LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. Now therefore hear thou the 16 word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac. Therefore thus saith 17 the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket 8 of summer fruit. And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, 2 A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more. And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that 3 day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast *them* forth with silence. Hear this, O ye 4 that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail, Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell 5 corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit? That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for 6

v.13 chapel: or, sanctuary. king's court: Heb. house of the kingdom. **v.14** sycamore...: or, wild figs. **v.15** as...: Heb. from behind. **8. v.3** shall be howlings: Heb. shall howl. with...: Heb. be silent. **v.5** new...: or, month. set...: Heb. open. falsifying...: Heb. perverting the balances of deceit.


7 a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat? The LORD
 hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget
 8 any of their works. Shall not the land tremble for this, and every
 one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as
 a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of
 9 Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD,
 that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the
 10 earth in the clear day: And I will turn your feasts into mourning,
 and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth
 upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it
 as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter
 11 day. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send
 a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water,
 12 but of hearing the words of the LORD: And they shall wander
 from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall
 run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.
 13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.
 14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan,
 liveth; and, The manner of Beersheba liveth; even they shall fall,
 and never rise up again.

9 I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the
 lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the
 head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword:
 he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth
 2 of them shall not be delivered. Though they dig into hell, thence
 shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence
 3 will I bring them down: And though they hide themselves in the
 top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though
 they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I
 4 command the serpent, and he shall bite them: And though they
 go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the
 sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them
 5 for evil, and not for good. And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that
 toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein
 shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be
 6 drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt. *It is* he that buildeth his
 stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he
 that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon

the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name. *Are* ye not as 7
 children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the
 LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and
 the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir? Behold, 8
 the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will
 destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not
 utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD. For, lo, I will 9
 command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like
 as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon
 the earth. All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, 10
 which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us. In that 11
 day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close
 up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will
 build it as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant 12
 of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name,
 saith the LORD that doeth this. Behold, the days come, saith 13
 the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the
 treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall
 drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. And I will bring 14
 again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the
 waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and
 drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the
 fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they 15
 shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given
 them, saith the LORD thy God.

v.6 stories: or, spheres: Heb. ascensions. troop: or, bundle. **v.9** sift: Heb. cause to move. grain: Heb. stone. **v.11** close: Heb. hedge, or, wall. **v.12** which...: Heb. upon whom my name is called. **v.13** soweth: Heb. draweth forth. sweet: or, new.

OBADIAH.


1  he vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye,
2 and let us rise up against her in battle. Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.
3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; that saith in his
4 heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the
5 stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD. If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers
6 came to thee, would they not leave *some* grapes? How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought
7 up! All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid
8 a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding in him. Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out
9 of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? And thy mighty *men*, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every
10 one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter. For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou
11 shalt be cut off for ever. In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them. But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a

1. v.5 some....: or, gleanings?. v.7 that were....: Heb. of thy peace. they....: Heb. the men of thy bread. in him: or, of it. v.11 captive....: or, his substance.

stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress. Thou shouldest not have 13 entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity; Neither shouldest thou have stood in the 14 crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress. For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: 15 as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head. For as ye have drunk upon my holy 16 mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been. But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, 17 and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the 18 house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*. And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and 19 *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead. And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel 20 *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south. And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to 21 judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

v.12 spoken....: Heb. magnified thy mouth. **v.13** substance: or, forces. **v.14** delivered up: or, shut up. **v.16** swallow....: or, sup up. **v.17** deliverance: or, they that escape. there....: or, it shall be holy. **v.20** which....: or, shall possess that which is in.

JONAH.

1 ow the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of
2 Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city,
and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before
3 me. But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the
presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a
ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down
into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the
4 LORD. But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and
there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to
5 be broken. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man
unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the
sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides
6 of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. So the shipmaster
came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper?
arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that
7 we perish not. And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and
let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon
8 us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. Then said they
unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon
us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what
9 *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou? And he said unto
them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven,
10 which hath made the sea and the dry *land*. Then were the men
exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this?
For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD,
11 because he had told them. Then said they unto him, What shall
we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea

1. v.1 Jonah: Gr. Jonas. v.4 sent out: Heb. cast forth. was like...: Heb. thought to be broken. v.9 the LORD: or, JEHOVAH. v.10 exceedingly...: Heb. with great fear.

wrought, and was tempestuous. And he said unto them, Take me 12
 up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto
 you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.
 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they 13
 could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.
 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, 14
 O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and
 lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as
 it pleased thee. So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into 15
 the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging. Then the men feared 16
 the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and
 made vows. Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow 17
 up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and
 three nights.

Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's 2
 belly, And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, 2
 and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* thou heardest
 my voice. For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the 3
 seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy
 waves passed over me. Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet 4
 I will look again toward thy holy temple. The waters compassed 5
 me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the
 weeds were wrapped about my head. I went down to the bottoms 6
 of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever:
 yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my
 God. When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: 7
 and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. They 8
 that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. But I will 9
 sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay *that*
 that I have vowed. Salvation *is* of the LORD. And the LORD 10
 spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, 3
 saying, Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto 2
 it the preaching that I bid thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto 3

v.11 may...: Heb. may be silent from us. wrought...: or, grew more and more tempestuous:
 Heb. went. **v.13** rowed: Heb. digged. wrought...: or, grew more and more tempestuous:
 Heb. went. **v.15** ceased: Heb. stood. **v.16** offered...: Heb. sacrifice unto the LORD,
 and vowed vows. **v.17** belly: Heb. bowels. **2. v.2** by...: or, out of mine affliction. hell:
 or, the grave. **v.3** midst: Heb. heart. **v.6** bottoms: Heb. cuttings off. corruption: or,
 the pit.

Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an
 4 exceeding great city of three days' journey. And Jonah began to
 enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty
 5 days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. So the people of Nineveh
 believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from
 6 the greatest of them even to the least of them. For word came unto
 the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his
 robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
 7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh
 by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man
 nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor
 8 drink water: But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth,
 and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his
 9 evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands. Who can
 tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce
 10 anger, that we perish not? And God saw their works, that they
 turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he
 had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.


4 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.
 2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD,
was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore
 I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God,
 and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest
 3 thee of the evil. Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee,
 4 my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to live. Then
 5 said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry? So Jonah went out
 of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made
 him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see
 6 what would become of the city. And the LORD God prepared a
 gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a
 shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was
 7 exceeding glad of the gourd. But God prepared a worm when the
 morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.
 8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared
 a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah,
 that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better

3. v.3 exceeding: Heb. of God. v.7 published: Heb. said. nobles: Heb. great men.
 4. v.4 Doest...: or, Art thou greatly angry?. v.6 gourd: or, palmcrist: Heb. Kikajon.
 was...: Heb. rejoiced with great joy.

for me to die than to live. And God said to Jonah, Doest thou 9
well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry,
even unto death. Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on 10
the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest
it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: And 11
should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than
sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right
hand and their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

v.8 vehement: or, silent. **v.9** Doest...: or, Art thou greatly angry?. I do well...: or, I am greatly angry. **v.10** had pity: or, spared. came...: Heb. was the son of the night.

MICAH.

- 1  he word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite
in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of
Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.
- 2 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein
is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his
3 holy temple. For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place,
and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.
- 4 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall
be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured
5 down a steep place. For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and
for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of
Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah?
6 *are they* not Jerusalem? Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap
of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the
stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations
7 thereof. And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to
pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and
all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the
hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.
- 8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will
9 make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls. For
her wound *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto
10 the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem. Declare ye *it* not at
Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the
11 dust. Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame
naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of

1. v.2 all ye...: Heb. ye people, all of them. all that...: Heb. the fulness thereof. v.4 a steep...: Heb. a descent. v.8 owls: Heb. daughters of the owl. v.9 her...: or, she is grievously sick of her wounds. v.10 Aphrah: that is, Dust.

Bethzel; he shall receive of you his standing. For the inhabitant
 of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the
 LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem. O thou inhabitant of Lachish,
 bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin
 to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found
 in thee. Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moreshethgath: the
 houses of Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel. Yet will I
 bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come
 unto Adullam the glory of Israel. Make thee bald, and poll thee
 for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they
 are gone into captivity from thee.

Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their
 beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in
 the power of their hand. And they covet fields, and take *them*
 by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they oppress
 a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. Therefore
 thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an
 evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye
 go haughtily: for this time *is* evil. In that day shall *one* take
 up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation,
and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of
 my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! turning away he
 hath divided our fields. Therefore thou shalt have none that shall
 cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD. Prophecy ye
 not, *say they to them that* prophecy: they shall not prophecy to
 them, *that* they shall not take shame. O *thou that art* named the
 house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? *are* these his
 doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?
 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe
 with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse
 from war. The women of my people have ye cast out from their
 pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory

v.11 thou...: or, thou that dwellest fairly. inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress. Zaanai: or, The country of flocks. Bethzel: or, A place near. **v.12** inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress. waited...: or, was grieved. **v.13** inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress. **v.14** to...: or, for Moreshethgath. Achzib: that is, A lie. **v.15** inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress. he...: or, the glory of Israel shall, etc. **2. v.2** oppress: or, defraud. **v.4** a doleful...: Heb. a lamentation of lamentations. turning...: or, instead of restoring. **v.6** Prophecy ye...: or, Prophecy not as they prophecy: Heb. Drop, etc. **v.7** straitened: or, shortened?. uprightly: Heb. upright?. **v.8** of late: Heb. yesterday. with the: Heb. over against a.

- 10 for ever. Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.
- 11 If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men. The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.
- 3 And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know judgment? Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings. Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him. Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them. Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for *there is* no answer of God. But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.
- 9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.
- 10, 11 They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, *Is not the LORD among us?* none evil

v.9 women: or, wives. v.11 walking...: or, walk with the wind, and lie falsely.

3. v.6 that...: vision: Heb. from a vision. that...: divine: Heb. from divining. v.7 lips: Heb. upper lip. v.10 blood: Heb. bloods.

can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed 12
as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of
the house as the high places of the forest.

But in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain 4
of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the
mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall
flow unto it. And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and 2
let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the
God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in
his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the
LORD from Jerusalem. And he shall judge among many people, 3
and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords
into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall
not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any
more. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig 4
tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD
of hosts hath spoken *it*. For all people will walk every one in the 5
name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God
for ever and ever. In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her 6
that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that
I have afflicted; And I will make her that halted a remnant, and 7
her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign
over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever. And 8
thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion,
unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall
come to the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou cry out 9
aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for
pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail. Be in pain, and 10
labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail:
for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell
in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou
be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of
thine enemies. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, 11
that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion. But 12
they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they
his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.
Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn 13
iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces

many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

- 5 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod
 2 upon the cheek. But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have*
 3 *been* from of old, from everlasting. Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of
 4 Israel. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall
 5 abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. And this *man* shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise
 6 against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men. And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth
 7 within our borders. And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons
 8 of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can
 9 deliver. Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and
 10 all thine enemies shall be cut off. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the
 11 midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots: And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds: And
 12 I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have
 13 no *more* soothsayers: Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no
 14 more worship the work of thine hands. And I will pluck up thy
 15 groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities. And

5. v.2 everlasting: Heb. the days of eternity. v.4 feed or, rule. v.5 principal: Heb. princes of. v.6 waste: Heb. eat up. in the...: or, with her own naked swords. v.8 sheep: or, goats. v.13 standing...: or, statues. v.14 cities: or, enemies.

I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

Hear ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD'S controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD. Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression, the fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul? He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure *that is* abominable? Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights? For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth. Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins. Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword. Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine. For the statutes of Omri

6. v.1 before: or, with. v.6 of a...: Heb. sons of a year?. v.7 body: Heb. belly. v.8 walk...: Heb. humble thyself to walk. v.9 the man...: or, thy name shall see that which is. v.10 Are...: or, Is there yet unto every man an house of the, etc. scant...: Heb. measure of leanness. v.11 count...: or, be pure with, etc.

are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.


- 7 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grapegleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to
 2 eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit. The good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a
 3 net. That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man*, he
 4 uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up. The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be
 5 their perplexity. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy
 6 bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in
 7 law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house. Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation:
 8 my God will hear me. Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be*
 9 a light unto me. I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall
 10 behold his righteousness. Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden
 11 down as the mire of the streets. *In* the day that thy walls are
 12 to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed. *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from
 13 sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain. Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the

v.16 For the...: or, For he doth much keep the, etc. desolation: or, astonishment.
 7. v.1 when...: Heb. the gatherings of summer. v.2 good: or, godly, or, merciful.
 v.3 his...: Heb. the mischief of his soul. v.10 Then...: or, And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame. shall she...: Heb. she shall be for a treading down.
 v.12 and from...cities: or, even to...cities.

fruit of their doings. Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of 14
thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of
Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.
According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will 15
I shew unto him marvellous *things*. The nations shall see and be 16
confounded at all their might: they shall lay *their* hand upon *their*
mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick the dust like a 17
serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth:
they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because
of thee. Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, 18
and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage?
he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.
He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue 19
our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of
the sea. Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to 20
Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days
of old.

v.13 Notwithstanding: or, After that it hath been. **v.14** Feed: or, Rule. **v.17** worms:
or, creeping things.

NAHUM.

1  he burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum
2 the Elkoshite. God *is* jealous, and the LORD revengeth;
the LORD revengeth, and *is* furious; the LORD will take
3 vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for
his enemies. The LORD *is* slow to anger, and great in power,
and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD hath his way in
the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of
4 his feet. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up
all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of
5 Lebanon languisheth. The mountains quake at him, and the hills
melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and
6 all that dwell therein. Who can stand before his indignation? and
who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out
7 like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him. The LORD *is*
good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them
8 that trust in him. But with an overrunning flood he will make
an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his
9 enemies. What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an
10 utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time. For while
they be folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as*
11 drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry. There is
one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a
12 wicked counsellor. Thus saith the LORD; Though *they be* quiet,
and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall
pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no
13 more. For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst

1. v.2 God...: or, The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, etc. is furious: Heb. that hath fury. v.6 abide: Heb. stand up. v.7 strong hold: or, strength. v.11 a wicked...: Heb. a counsellor of Belial. v.12 Though...: or, If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away. cut down: Heb. shorn.

thy bonds in sunder. And the LORD hath given a commandment 14
concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the
house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten
image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile. Behold upon 15
the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that
publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy
vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly
cut off.

He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the 2
munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power
mightily. For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, 2
as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out,
and marred their vine branches. The shield of his mighty men is 3
made red, the valiant men *are* in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with
flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall
be terribly shaken. The chariots shall rage in the streets, they 4
shall jostle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem
like torches, they shall run like the lightnings. He shall recount his 5
worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to
the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared. The gates of 6
the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved. And 7
Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her
maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their
breasts. But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water: yet they shall 8
flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall look back.
Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* none 9
end of the store *and* glory out of all the pleasant furniture. She is 10
empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees
smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of them
all gather blackness. Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the 11
feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion,
walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid? The 12
lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his

v.15 keep...: Heb. feast. the wicked: Heb. Belial. **2. v.1** He...: or, The disperser, or, hammer. **v.2** the excellency of Jacob...: or, the pride of Jacob as the pride, etc. **v.3** in scarlet: or, dyed scarlet. flaming: or, fiery. **v.4** they: Heb. their show. **v.5** worthies: or, gallants. defence: Heb. covering, or, coverer. **v.6** dissolved: or, molten. **v.7** Huzzab: or, that which was established, or, there was a stand made. led...: or, discovered. **v.8** of old: or, from the days that she hath been. look back: or, cause them to turn. **v.9** for...: or, and their infinite store, etc. pleasant...: Heb. vessels of desire.

lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

3 Woe to the bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the
2 prey departeth not; The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping
3 chariots. The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses: Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her
5 witchcrafts. Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the
6 nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set
7 thee as a gazingstock. And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for
8 thee? Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was*
9 the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea? Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.
10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were
11 bound in chains. Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy. All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken,
13 they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.
14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into
15 clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln. There shall

3. v.1 bloody...: Heb. city of bloods. v.3 the bright...: Heb. the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear. v.8 populous...: or, nourishing, etc: Heb. No Amon. v.9 thy helpers: Heb. in thy help.


the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee
up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm,
make thyself many as the locusts. Thou hast multiplied thy mer- 16
chants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and
flieth away. Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains 17
as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold
day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is
not known where they *are*. Thy shepherds slumber, O king of 18
Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scat-
tered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*. *There is* 19
no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the
bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath
not thy wickedness passed continually?

v.16 spoileth: or, spreadeth himself.
Heb. wrinkling.

v.18 nobles: or, valiant ones.

v.19 healing:

HABAKKUK.

1, 2  he burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. O
LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even*
cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!
3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold
grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are
4 *that* raise up strife and contention. Therefore the law is slacked,
and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass
5 about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. Be-
hold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously:
for *I* will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe,
6 though it be told *you*. For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that*
bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of
7 the land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not theirs. They
are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall
8 proceed of themselves. Their horses also are swifter than the
leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their
horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come
9 from far; they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat. They
shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up *as* the east
10 wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand. And they
shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them:
they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and
11 take it. Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and
12 offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god. *Art* thou not from
everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die.
O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty

1. v.4 wrong: or, wrested. v.6 breadth: Heb. breadths. v.7 their judgment...: or, from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these. v.8 fierce: Heb. sharp. v.9 their...: or, the supping up of their faces, etc: or, their faces shall look (Heb. the opposition of their faces) toward the east.

God, thou hast established them for correction. *Thou art* of purer 13
 eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore
 lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy
 tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous
 than he? And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping 14
 things, *that have* no ruler over them? They take up all of them 15
 with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in
 their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad. Therefore they 16
 sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because
 by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous. Shall they 17
 therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the
 nations?

I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will 2
 watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer
 when I am reproved. And the LORD answered me, and said, 2
 Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run
 that readeth it. For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but 3
 at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for
 it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Behold, his soul 4
which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his
 faith. Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud 5
 man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell,
 and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him
 all nations, and heapeth unto him all people: Shall not all these 6
 take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him,
 and say, Woe to him that increaseth *that which is* not his! how
 long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay! Shall they 7
 not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex
 thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? Because thou hast 8
 spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee;
 because of men's blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city,
 and of all that dwell therein. Woe to him that coveteth an evil 9
 covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that
 he may be delivered from the power of evil! Thou hast consulted 10

v.12 mighty...: Heb. rock established: Heb. founded. **v.13** iniquity: or, grievance.
v.14 creeping: or, moving. **v.15** drag: or, flue net. **v.16** plenteous: or, dainty: Heb.
 fat. **2. v.1** tower: Heb. fenced place. unto me: or, in me. when...: or, when I am argued
 with: Heb. upon my reproof, or, arguing. **v.5** Yea...: or, How much more. **v.6** Woe...:
 or, Ho, he. **v.8** blood: Heb. bloods. **v.9** coveteth...: or, gaineth and evil gain. power...:
 Heb. palm of the hand.


- shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned
 11 *against* thy soul. For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the
 12 beam out of the timber shall answer it. Woe to him that buildeth
 13 a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity! Behold,
is it not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the
 very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?
 14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the
 15 LORD, as the waters cover the sea. Woe unto him that giveth his
 neighbour drink, that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him*
 16 drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! Thou art
 filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin
 be uncovered: the cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be turned
 17 unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory. For the
 violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which*
 made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of
 18 the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein. What profiteth
 the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten
 image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth
 19 therein, to make dumb idols? Woe unto him that saith to the
 wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it
is laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in
 20 the midst of it. But the LORD *is* in his holy temple: let all the
 earth keep silence before him.
- 3, 2 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. O LORD,
 I have heard thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work
 in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in
 3 wrath remember mercy. God came from Teman, and the Holy One
 from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the
 4 earth was full of his praise. And *his* brightness was as the light; he
 had horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his
 5 power. Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went
 6 forth at his feet. He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld,
 and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were

v.11 beam: or, piece, or, fastening. answer it: or, witness against it. **v.12** blood: Heb. bloods. **v.13** for...: or, in vain?. **v.14** with...: or, by knowing the glory. **v.16** with...: or, more with shame than with glory. **v.18** maker of...: Heb. fashioner of his fashion. **v.20** let...: Heb. be silent all the earth before him. **3. v.1** upon...: or, according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth. **v.2** speech: Heb. report, or, hearing. revive: or, preserve alive. **v.3** Teman: or, the south. **v.4** horns...: or, bright beams out of his side. **v.5** coals: or, diseases.

scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting. I 7
 saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land
 of Midian did tremble. Was the LORD displeased against the 8
 rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against
 the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* thy chariots
 of salvation? Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the 9
 oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the
 earth with rivers. The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: 10
 the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice,
and lifted up his hands on high. The sun *and* moon stood still 11
 in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at
 the shining of thy glittering spear. Thou didst march through the 12
 land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger. Thou 13
 wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with
 thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the
 wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah. Thou 14
 didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they
 came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to
 devour the poor secretly. Thou didst walk through the sea with 15
 thine horses, *through* the heap of great waters. When I heard, my 16
 belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered
 into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the
 day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade
 them with his troops. Although the fig tree shall not blossom, 17
 neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail,
 and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from
 the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls: Yet I will rejoice 18
 in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation. The LORD 19
 God *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' *feet*, and
 he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer
 on my stringed instruments.

v.7 Cushan: or, Ethiopia. in...: or, under affliction, or, vanity. **v.8** of...: or, were salvation?. **v.9** earth...: or, rivers of the earth. **v.11** at the light...: or, thine arrows walked in the light. **v.13** by...: Heb. making naked. **v.14** came...: Heb. were tempestuous. **v.15** heap: or, mud. **v.16** invade...: or, cut them in pieces. **v.17** fall: Heb. lie. **v.19** stringed...: Heb. Neginoth.

ZEPHANIAH.

1  he word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son
of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the
2 son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon,
3 king of Judah. I will utterly consume all *things* from
off the land, saith the LORD. I will consume man and beast; I
will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea,
and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man
4 from off the land, saith the LORD. I will also stretch out mine
hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and
I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of
5 the Chemarims with the priests; And them that worship the host
of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship *and* that
6 swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham; And them that
are turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have not sought
7 the LORD, nor enquired for him. Hold thy peace at the presence
of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the
8 LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests. And it
shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will
punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are
9 clothed with strange apparel. In the same day also will I punish
all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses
10 with violence and deceit. And it shall come to pass in that day,
saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish
gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from
11 the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant
12 people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off. And it
shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with
candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that

1. v.2 I will...; Heb. By taking away I will make an end. the land: Heb. the face of the land. v.3 stumblingblocks: or, idols. v.5 by the...: or, to the LORD. v.7 bid: Heb. sanctified, or, prepared. v.8 punish: Heb. visit upon.

say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil. Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses 13
 a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*;
 and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.
 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, 14
even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall
 cry there bitterly. That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble 15
 and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness
 and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A day of the 16
 trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high
 towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk 17
 like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and
 their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.
 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in 18
 the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured
 by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance
 of all them that dwell in the land.

Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not **2**
 desired; Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the 2
 chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, be-
 fore the day of the LORD'S anger come upon you. Seek ye the 3
 LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment;
 seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in
 the day of the LORD'S anger. For Gaza shall be forsaken, and 4
 Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon
 day, and Ekron shall be rooted up. Woe unto the inhabitants 5
 of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the
 LORD *is* against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will
 even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant. And the sea 6
 coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for
 flocks. And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of 7
 Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall
 they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit
 them, and turn away their captivity. I have heard the reproach of 8
 Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they
 have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their
 border. Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of 9

v.12 settled: Heb. curded, or, thickened. **2. v.1** not....: or, not desirous. **v.7** for the LORD: or, when, etc.

Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts. The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen. Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by my sword. And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness. And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work. This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.


3 Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!
 2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted
 3 not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God. Her princes
 within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves; they
 4 gnaw not the bones till the morrow. Her prophets *are* light *and*
 treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they
 5 have done violence to the law. The just LORD *is* in the midst
 thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his
 judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.
 6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their
 streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so
 7 that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant. I said, Surely
 thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling
 should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose
 8 early, *and* corrupted all their doings. Therefore wait ye upon
 me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for
 my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble

v.11 famish: Heb. make lean. v.14 cormorant: or, pelican. upper...: or, knops, or, chapters. for...: or, when he hath uncovered. 3. v.1 her...: or, gluttonous: Heb. crawl. v.2 correction: or, instruction. v.5 every...: Heb. morning by morning. v.6 towers: or, corners.

the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that 9 they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, 10 *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering. In 11 that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain. I will also 12 leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD. The remnant of Israel shall 13 not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid. Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; 14 be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine 15 enemy: the king of Israel, *even* the LORD, *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. In that day it shall be said to 16 Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to Zion*, Let not thine hands be slack. The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will 17 save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing. I will gather *them that are* 18 sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden. Behold, at that time I will undo all 19 that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame. At that time will I bring 20 you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

v.9 language: Heb. lip. consent: Heb. shoulder. v.11 because...: Heb. in my holy.
v.16 slack: or, faint. v.17 rest: Heb. be silent. v.18 reproach...: Heb. the burden
upon it was reproach. v.19 get...: Heb. set them for a praise. where...: Heb. of their
shame.

HAGGAI.

1  n the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month,
in the first day of the month, came the word of the
LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son
of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son
2 of Josedech, the high priest, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of
hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that
3 the LORD'S house should be built. Then came the word of the
4 LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, *Is it* time for you, O ye, to
5 dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste? Now there-
6 fore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways. Ye have
sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough;
ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there
is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it*
7 into a bag with holes. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider
8 your ways. Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the
house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the
9 LORD. Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when
ye brought *it* home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD
of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every
10 man unto his own house. Therefore the heaven over you is stayed
11 from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit. And I called
for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon
the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that*
which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle,
12 and upon all the labour of the hands. Then Zerubbabel the son
of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with
all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their
God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God


1. v.1 by: Heb. by the hand of. governor: or, captain. v.5 Consider...: Heb. Set your heart on your ways. v.6 with holes: Heb. pierced through. v.7 Consider...: Heb. Set your heart on your ways. v.9 blow...: or, blow it away.

had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD. Then 13
spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto
the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD. And the LORD 14
stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor
of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high
priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they
came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,
In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second 15
year of Darius the king.

In the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the 2
month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, say-
ing, Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of 2
Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to
the residue of the people, saying, Who *is* left among you that saw 3
this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not
in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? Yet now be strong, 4
O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of
Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land,
saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of
hosts: *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye 5
came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.
For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it *is* a little while, and 6
I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry
land; And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations 7
shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of
hosts. The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD 8
of hosts. The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of
the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give
peace, saith the LORD of hosts. In the four and twentieth *day* of 10
the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of
the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD 11
of hosts; Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying, If one 12
bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do
touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be
holy? And the priests answered and said, No. Then said Haggai, 13
If *one that is* unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it
be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be un-
clean. Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and 14

so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work
15 of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean. And
now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before
16 a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD: Since
those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*,
there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the pressfat for to draw out
17 fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty. I smote you
with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of
18 your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD. Consider
now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day
of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the
19 LORD'S temple was laid, consider *it*. Is the seed yet in the barn?
yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the
olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.
20 And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four
21 and twentieth *day* of the month, saying, Speak to Zerubbabel,
governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;
22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy
the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow
the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their
23 riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother. In
that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel,
my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make
thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

 n the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came 1
the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Bere- 2
chiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, The LORD 3
hath been sore displeased with your fathers. Therefore 4
say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto
me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the
LORD of hosts. Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the for- 4
mer prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but
they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD. Your 5
fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?
But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants 6
the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they
returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto
us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he
dealt with us. Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh 7
month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius,
came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah,
the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, I saw by night, and behold a 8
man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees
that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* red horses,
speckled, and white. Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? 9
And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee
what these *be*. And the man that stood among the myrtle trees 10
answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to
walk to and fro through the earth. And they answered the angel 11
of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have
walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth
sitteth still, and is at rest. Then the angel of the LORD answered 12

and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast
 13 had indignation these threescore and ten years? And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* good words *and* com-
 14 fortable words. So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am jealous
 15 for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a
 16 little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall
 17 be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose
 18 Jerusalem. Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four
 19 horns. And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered
 20 Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. And the LORD shewed me
 21 four carpenters. Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

2 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with
 2 a measuring line in his hand. Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the
 3 breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof. And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out
 4 to meet him, And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the
 5 multitude of men and cattle therein: For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the
 6 midst of her. Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four
 7 winds of the heaven, saith the LORD. Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith the
 8 LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of

his eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they 9
 shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD
 of hosts hath sent me. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, 10
 lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.
 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and 11
 shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou
 shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee. And 12
 the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and
 shall choose Jerusalem again. Be silent, O all flesh, before the 13
 LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the 3
 angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist
 him. And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, 2
 O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee:
is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? Now Joshua was 3
 clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. And he 4
 answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take
 away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold,
 I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe 5
 thee with change of raiment. And I said, Let them set a fair mitre 5
 upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed
 him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by. And 6
 the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith 7
 the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt
 keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt
 also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among
 these that stand by. Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, 8
 and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men wondered
 at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH. For 9
 behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone
shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith
 the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in
 one day. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every 10
 man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, 4
 as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, And said unto me, What 2

2. v.13 his...: Heb. the habitation of his holiness. **3. v.1** Satan: that is, an adversary.
 to...: Heb. to be his adversary. **v.7** charge: or, ordinance. places...: Heb. walks.
v.8 wondered...: Heb. of wonder, or, sign.

seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the
 3 top thereof: And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of
 4 the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof. So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these,
 5 my lord? Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my
 6 lord. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by
 7 power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts. Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone *thereof with* shoutings, *crying*,
 8 Grace, grace unto it. Moreover the word of the LORD came unto
 9 me, saying, The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know
 10 that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; they
are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole
 11 earth. Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left
 12 *side* thereof? And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches which through the two golden pipes
 13 empty the golden *oil* out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my
 14 lord. Then said he, These *are* the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

5 Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold
 2 a flying roll. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits,
 3 and the breadth thereof ten cubits. Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side

4. v.2 a bowl: Heb. her bowl. seven pipes...: or, seven several pipes to the lamps.
 v.6 might: or, army. v.10 for they...: or, since the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice.
 plummet: Heb. stone of tin. v.12 through: Heb. by the hand of. the golden oil: Heb. the gold. empty...: or, empty out of themselves oil into the gold. v.14 anointed...: Heb. sons of oil.

according to it. I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, 4
 and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of
 him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the
 midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof
 and the stones thereof. Then the angel that talked with me went 5
 forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what
is this that goeth forth. And I said, What *is* it? And he said, 6
 This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their
 resemblance through all the earth. And, behold, there was lifted 7
 up a talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst
 of the ephah. And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast it 8
 into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon
 the mouth thereof. Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, 9
 behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their
 wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted
 up the ephah between the earth and the heaven. Then said I to 10
 the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?
 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: 11
 and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, 6
 there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the
 mountains *were* mountains of brass. In the first chariot *were* red 2
 horses; and in the second chariot black horses; And in the third 3
 chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay
 horses. Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with 4
 me, What *are* these, my lord? And the angel answered and said 5
 unto me, These *are* the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth
 from standing before the Lord of all the earth. The black horses 6
 which *are* therein go forth into the north country; and the white go
 forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.
 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to 7
 and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and
 fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.
 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these 8
 that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the
 north country. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9
 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even of* Heldai, of Tobijah, and of 10

5. v.3 every one that stealeth....: or, every one of this people that stealeth holdeth himself
 guiltless, as it doth. v.7 talent: or, weighty piece. 6. v.3 bay: or, strong. v.5 spirits:
 or, winds.

Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same
 11 day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah; Then
 take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head
 12 of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest; And speak unto
 him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the
 man whose name *is* The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of
 13 his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD: Even he
 shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory,
 and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest
 upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them
 14 both. And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to
 Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the
 15 temple of the LORD. And they *that are* far off shall come and
 build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD
 of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye
 will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the
 word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the
 2 ninth month, *even* in Chisleu; When they had sent unto the house
 of God Sherezzer and Regemmelech, and their men, to pray before
 3 the LORD, *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house
 of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep
 in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many
 4 years? Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,
 5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying,
 When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month*, even
 6 those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me? And
 when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for your-*
 7 *selves*, and drink *for yourselves*? *Should ye* not *hear* the words
 which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusa-
 lem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round
 8 about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain? And the
 9 word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying, Thus speaketh
 the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy
 10 and compassions every man to his brother: And oppress not the
 widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none

v.12 grow... or, branch up from under him. 7. v.2 pray...: Heb. intreat the face of.
 v.6 did not ye: or, be not ye they that. v.7 Should...: or, Are not these the words. by:
 Heb. by the hand of. v.9 Execute...: Heb. Judge judgment of truth.

of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. But they re- 11
 fused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their
 ears, that they should not hear. Yea, they made their hearts *as* an 12
 adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which
 the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets:
 therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts. Therefore 13
 it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so
 they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts: But 14
 I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom
 they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no
 man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land
 desolate.

Again the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying, Thus 8, 2
 saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy,
 and I was jealous for her with great fury. Thus saith the LORD; I 3
 am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem:
 and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of
 the LORD of hosts the holy mountain. Thus saith the LORD of 4
 hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets
 of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very
 age. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls 5
 playing in the streets thereof. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If 6
 it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these
 days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD
 of hosts. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my 7
 people from the east country, and from the west country; And I 8
 will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem:
 and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and
 in righteousness. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be 9
 strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the
 prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house
 of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.
 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for 10
 beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came
 in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his

v.11 pulled...: Heb. they gave a backsliding shoulder. stopped: Heb. made heavy.
 v.12 by: Heb. by the hand of. v.14 pleasant...: Heb. land of desire. 8. v.4 very...:
 Heb. multitude of days. v.6 marvellous: or, hard, or, difficult. v.7 the west...: Heb.
 the country of the going down of the sun.

11 neighbour. But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people
 12 as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts. For the seed *shall*
be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall
 give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will
 13 cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*. And
 it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen,
 O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye
 14 shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong. For
 thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when
 your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and
 15 I repented not: So again have I thought in these days to do well
 16 unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. These
are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to
 his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your
 17 gates: And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against
 his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that
 18 I hate, saith the LORD. And the word of the LORD of hosts
 19 came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast
 of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the
 seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah
 joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and
 20 peace. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*,
 that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:
 21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let
 us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of
 22 hosts: I will go also. Yea, many people and strong nations shall
 come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before
 23 the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall*
come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of
 the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew,
 saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with
 you.

9 The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach,
 and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as
 2 of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD. And Hamath

v.10 there was...: or, the hire of man became nothing. **v.12** prosperous: Heb. of peace.
v.16 execute...: Heb. judge truth, and the judgment of peace. **v.19** feasts: or, solemn,
 or, set times. **v.21** speedily: or, continually: Heb. going. to pray...: Heb. to intreat the
 face of. **v.22** to pray...: Heb. to intreat the face of.

also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise. And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver 3 as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets. Behold, the 4 Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; 5 Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. And a bastard shall dwell 6 in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines. And I 7 will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite. And I will encamp about mine house because of 8 the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes. Rejoice greatly, O daughter 9 of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. And I will cut off 10 the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth. As for thee also, by the 11 blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water. Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of 12 hope: even to day do I declare *that* I will render double unto thee; When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and 13 raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man. And the LORD shall be seen 14 over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south. The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall 15 devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar. And the LORD their God shall 16 save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they *shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land. For 17

9. v.7 blood: Heb. bloods. **v.9** having...: or, saving himself. **v.11** by...: or, whose covenant is by blood. **v.15** with...: or, the stones of the sling. **be...**: or, fill both the bowls, etc.

how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

- 10 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain,
 2 to every one grass in the field. For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were
 3 troubled, because *there was* no shepherd. Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made
 4 them as his goodly horse in the battle. Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of
 5 him every oppressor together. And they shall be as mighty *men*, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and
 6 the riders on horses shall be confounded. And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the
 7 LORD their God, and will hear them. And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty *man*, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice
 8 in the LORD. I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.
 9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn
 10 again. I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of
 11 Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them. And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt
 12 shall depart away. And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.
- 11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy
 2 cedars. Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty

v.17 cheerful: or, grow, or, speak. **10. v.1** bright...: or, lightnings. **v.2** idols: Heb. teraphims. were...: or, answered that, etc. **v.3** punished: Heb. visited upon. **v.5** the riders...: or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.

are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage
 is come down. *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; 3
 for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for
 the pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith the LORD my God; 4
 Feed the flock of the slaughter; Whose possessors slay them, and 5
 hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed *be*
 the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.
 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: 6
 but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand,
 and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and
 out of their hand I will not deliver *them*. And I will feed the flock 7
 of slaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me
 two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands;
 and I fed the flock. Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; 8
 and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me. Then 9
 said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that
 is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the
 flesh of another. And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it 10
 asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with
 all the people. And it was broken in that day: and so the poor 11
 of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the
 LORD. And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; 12
 and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of
 silver. And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a 13
 goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty
pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the
 LORD. Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I 14
 might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. And the 15
 LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish
 shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* 16
 shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young
 one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still:
 but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.
 Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* 17

11. v.2 mighty: or, gallants. the forest...: or, the defenced forest. v.6 deliver: Heb. make to be found. v.7 even...: or, verily the poor. Bands: or, Binders. v.8 lothed...: Heb. was straightened for them. v.9 another: Heb. his fellow, or, neighbour. v.11 so...: or, the poor of the flock, etc. certainly knew. v.12 If ye...: Heb. If it be good in your eyes. v.14 Bands: or, Binders. v.16 cut off: or, hidden. feed: or, bear.

upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

- 12 The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of
 2 the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him. Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against
 3 Jerusalem. And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together
 4 against it. In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of
 5 the people with blindness. And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength
 6 in the LORD of hosts their God. In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem
 7 shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem. The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem
 8 do not magnify *themselves* against Judah. In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David
 9 *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the
 10 nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that
 11 is in bitterness for *his* firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in
 12 the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives

12. v.2 trembling: or, slumber, or, poison. when...: or, and also against Judah shall he be which shall be in siege against Jerusalem. v.5 The inhabitants...: or, There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, etc. v.8 feeble: or, abject: Heb. fallen.

apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives 13 apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the 14 families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of 13 David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of 2 hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it shall 3 come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the 4 prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive: But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man 5 taught me to keep cattle from my youth. And *one* shall say unto 6 him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that* 7 *is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones. And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith 8 the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part through the 9 fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be 14 divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against 2 Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against 3 those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet 4

v.12 every...: Heb. families, families. **v.13** of Shimei: or, of Simeon, as LXX.
13. v.1 uncleanness: Heb. separation for uncleanness. **v.4** a rough...: Heb. a garment of hair. deceive: Heb. lie.


shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward
5 the north, and half of it toward the south. And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my
6 God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee. And it shall come to
7 pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be clear, *nor* dark: But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall
8 be light. And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it
9 be. And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day
10 shall there be one LORD, and his name one. All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and
11 *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction;
12 but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.
13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the
14 hand of his neighbour. And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered
15 together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and

14. v.5 the mountains: or, my mountains. for the...: or, when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated. **v.6** that the...: that is, it shall not be clear in some places, and dark in other places of the world. clear: Heb. precious. dark: Heb. thickness. **v.7** it shall be...: or, the day shall be one. **v.8** former: or, eastern. **v.10** turned: or, compassed. inhabited: or, shall abide. **v.11** shall be: or, shall abide. **v.14** Judah...: or, thou also, O Judah shalt. at: or, against.

of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as
this plague. And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left 16
of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up
from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to
keep the feast of tabernacles. And it shall be, *that* whoso will not 17
come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship
the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.
And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* 18
no *rain*; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite
the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.
This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all 19
nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. In that 20
day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO
THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the
bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah 21
shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice
shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day
there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of
hosts.

v.18 that have no: Heb. upon whom there is not. **v.19** punishment: or, sin. **v.20** bells:
or, bridles.

MALACHI.

1  he burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.
2 I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein
3 hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith
4 the LORD: yet I loved Jacob, And I hated Esau, and
laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the
5 wilderness. Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we
will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of
6 hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call
them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom
7 the LORD hath indignation for ever. And your eyes shall see,
and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of
8 Israel. A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if
then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master,
where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests,
that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised
9 thy name? Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say,
Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the
10 LORD *is* contemptible. And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice,
is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil?
offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or
11 accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts. And now, I pray
you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been
by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of
hosts. Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for*
nought? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have
no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept
an offering at your hand. For from the rising of the sun even unto
the going down of the same my name *shall be* great among the

1. v.1 by...: Heb. by the hand of. v.5 from: or, upon: Heb. from upon. v.7 offer...:
or, bring unto, etc. v.8 for: Heb. to. v.9 God: Heb. the face of God. by...: Heb. from
your hand.

Gentiles; and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, 12 The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible. Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness 13 *is it!* and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD. But cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, 14 and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

And now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you. If ye will 2, 2 not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart. Behold, I will corrupt your seed, 3 and spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts; and *one* shall take you away with it. And ye shall know 4 that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. My covenant was 5 with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. The 6 law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, 7 and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye 8 have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. Therefore have I also 9 made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law. Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do 10 we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers? Judah hath dealt treacherously, and 11 an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah

v.13 and ye have...: or, whereas ye might have blown it away. **v.14** which...: Heb. in whose flock is. **2. v.3** corrupt: or, reprove. spread: Heb. scatter. one...: or, it shall take you away to it. **v.8** stumble at: or, fall in. **v.9** have been...: or, lifted up the face against: Heb. accepted faces.

hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath
 12 married the daughter of a strange god. The LORD will cut off
 the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the
 tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the
 13 LORD of hosts. And this have ye done again, covering the altar of
 the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch
 that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with
 14 good will at your hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD
 hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against
 whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion,
 15 and the wife of thy covenant. And did not he make one? Yet
 had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he
 might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and
 16 let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. For the
 LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for
one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts:
 therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.
 17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein
 have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil
is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or,
 Where *is* the God of judgment?

3 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way
 before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to
 his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight
 2 in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts. But who
 may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he
 3 appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: And
 he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify
 the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may
 4 offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness. Then shall the
 offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in
 5 the days of old, and as in former years. And I will come near to
 you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers,
 and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against
 those that oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the
 fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear

v.11 loved: or, ought to love. v.12 the master...: or, him that waketh, and him that answereth. v.15 residue: or, excellency. godly...: Heb. seed of God. treacherously: or, unfaithfully. v.16 that he...: or, if he hate her, put her away. putting...: Heb. to put away. 3. v.4 former: or, ancient.


not me, saith the LORD of hosts. For I *am* the LORD, I change 6
 not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed. Even from the 7
 days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and
 have not kept *them*. Return unto me, and I will return unto you,
 saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?
 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein 8
 have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. Ye *are* cursed with 9
 a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation. Bring 10
 ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in
 mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts,
 if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a
 blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it*. And I 11
 will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the
 fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before
 the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts. And all nations 12
 shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the
 LORD of hosts. Your words have been stout against me, saith the 13
 LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?
 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that 14
 we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully
 before the LORD of hosts? And now we call the proud happy; yea, 15
 they that work wickedness are set up; yea, *they that* tempt God
 are even delivered. Then they that feared the LORD spake often 16
 one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book
 of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the
 LORD, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, 17
 saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels;
 and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth
 him. Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and 18
 the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth
 him not.

For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and 4
 all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and
 the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts,
 that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto you 2
 that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing

v.5 oppress: or, defraud. v.10 pour...: Heb. empty out. v.11 destroy: Heb. corrupt.
 v.14 ordinance: Heb. observation. mournfully: Heb. in black. v.15 are set up: Heb. are
 built. v.17 jewels: or, special treasure.

in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the
3 stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes
under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the
4 LORD of hosts. Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which
I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes
5 and judgments. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before
6 the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: And he
shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of
the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with
a curse.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW.

 he book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of 1
David, the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac; and 2
Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his bre-
thren; And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; 3
and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram; And Aram 4
begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson be-
gat Salmon; And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat 5
Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; And Jesse begat David the 6
king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the*
wife of Urias; And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat 7
Abia; and Abia begat Asa; And Asa begat Josaphat; and Jos- 8
aphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias; And Ozias begat 9
Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;
And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and 10
Amon begat Josias; And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, 11
about the time they were carried away to Babylon: And after they 12
were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel
begat Zorobabel; And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat 13
Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; And Azor begat Sadoc; and 14
Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; And Eliud begat 15
Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;
And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born 16
Jesus, who is called Christ. So all the generations from Abraham 17
to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the car-
rying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the
carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.
Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother 18

1. v.11 Josiah....: some read, Josiah begat Jehoiakim, and Jehoiakim begat Jeconiah.

Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was
 19 found with child of the Holy Ghost. Then Joseph her husband,
 being a just *man*, and not willing to make her a publick example,
 20 was minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on
 these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in
 a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto
 thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the
 21 Holy Ghost. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call
 22 his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. Now
 all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of
 23 the Lord by the prophet, saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with
 child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Em-
 24 manuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Then Joseph
 being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden
 25 him, and took unto him his wife: And knew her not till she had
 brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days
 of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to
 2 Jerusalem, Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews?
 for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.
 3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled,
 4 and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the
 chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of
 5 them where Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In
 6 Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, And
 thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the
 princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall
 7 rule my people Israel. Then Herod, when he had privily called the
 wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.
 8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently
 for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word
 9 again, that I may come and worship him also. When they had
 heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw
 in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where
 10 the young child was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced with
 11 exceeding great joy. And when they were come into the house,
 they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down,

v.20 conceived: Gr. begotten. v.21 JESUS: that is, Saviour, Heb. v.23 they...: or,
 his name shall be called. 2. v.6 rule: or, feed.

and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return 12 to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. And 13 when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. When 14 he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: And was there until the death of Herod: that 15 it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son. Then Herod, when he 16 saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men. Then 17 was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and 18 great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not. But when Herod was dead, 19 behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, 20 and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life. And he arose, and took the young child and his 21 mother, and came into the land of Israel. But when he heard that 22 Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: And he came 23 and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness **3** of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is 2 at hand. For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, 3 saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. And the same John 4 had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey. Then went out 5 to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about

6 Jordan, And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.
7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to
his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath
8 warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore
9 fruits meet for repentance: And think not to say within yourselves,
We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is
10 able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And now
also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree
which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into
11 the fire. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but
he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not
worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with*
12 fire: Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his
floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the
13 chaff with unquenchable fire. Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to
14 Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. But John forbad him,
saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to
15 me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now:
for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered
16 him. And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out
of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he
saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon
17 him: And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son,
in whom I am well pleased.

4 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be
2 tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted forty days and
3 forty nights, he was afterward an hungred. And when the tempter
came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that
4 these stones be made bread. But he answered and said, It is
written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that
5 proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Then the devil taketh him
up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,
6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down:
for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee:
and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou
7 dash thy foot against a stone. Jesus said unto him, It is written
8 again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Again, the devil

3. v.8 meet.... or, answerable to amendment of life. 4. v.7 tempt: or, try, or, put to trial, or, proof.

taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him
all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith 9
unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down
and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, 10
Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God,
and him only shalt thou serve. Then the devil leaveth him, and, 11
behold, angels came and ministered unto him. Now when Jesus 12
had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;
And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which 13
is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:
That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, 14
saying, The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the 15
way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; The people 16
which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in
the region and shadow of death light is sprung up. From that 17
time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom
of heaven is at hand. And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, 18
saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother,
casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. And he saith 19
unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. And 20
they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him. And going on 21
from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee,
and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending
their nets; and he called them. And they immediately left the 22
ship and their father, and followed him. And Jesus went about 23
all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel
of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner
of disease among the people. And his fame went throughout all 24
Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken
with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed
with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had
the palsy; and he healed them. And there followed him great 25
multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from*
Jerusalem, and *from* Judaea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and 5
when he was set, his disciples came unto him: And he opened his 2
mouth, and taught them, saying, Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: 3
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed *are* they that mourn: 4

5 for they shall be comforted. Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall
6 inherit the earth. Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst
7 after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed *are* the mer-
8 ciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed *are* the pure in heart:
9 for they shall see God. Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they
10 shall be called the children of God. Blessed *are* they which are
persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of
11 heaven. Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute
you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my
12 sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in
heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.
13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour,
wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing,
14 but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. Ye are
the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.
15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on
a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.
16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good
17 works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. Think not
that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come
18 to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven
and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the
19 law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of
these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be
called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do
and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of
20 heaven. For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall
exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in
21 no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. Ye have heard that it
was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever
22 shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: But I say unto you,
That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be
in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother,
Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say,
23 Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. Therefore if thou bring
thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath
24 ought against thee; Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go

5. v.11 falsely: Gr. lying. v.15 a bushel: the word in the original signifieth a measure containing about a pint less than a peck. v.21 by: or, to. v.22 Raca: that is, Vain fellow.

thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer
thy gift. Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in 25
the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to
the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be
cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means 26
come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing. Ye 27
have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not
commit adultery: But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh 28
on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her
already in his heart. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it 29
out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of
thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should
be cast into hell. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, 30
and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy
members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be
cast into hell. It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his 31
wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: But I say unto 32
you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause
of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever
shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery. Again, ye 33
have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt
not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:
But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is 34
God's throne: Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by 35
Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King. Neither shalt thou 36
swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white
or black. But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: 37
for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil. Ye have heard 38
that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:
But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall 39
smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. And 40
if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let
him have *thy* cloke also. And whosoever shall compel thee to go 41
a mile, go with him twain. Give to him that asketh thee, and 42
from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. Ye have 43
heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and
hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless 44
them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for

45 them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; That ye may
be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh
his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on
46 the just and on the unjust. For if ye love them which love you,
47 what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? And
if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others*? do
48 not even the publicans so? Be ye therefore perfect, even as your
Father which is in heaven is perfect.

6 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen
of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in
2 heaven. Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a
trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and
in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto
3 you, They have their reward. But when thou doest alms, let not
4 thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: That thine alms
may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself
5 shall reward thee openly. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not
be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the
synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be
6 seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. But
thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast
shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father
7 which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly. But when ye pray,
use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do*: for they think that
8 they shall be heard for their much speaking. Be not ye therefore
like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need
9 of, before ye ask him. After this manner therefore pray ye: Our
10 Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom
11 come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven. Give us this
12 day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our
13 debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil:
For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever.
14 Amen. For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father
15 will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses,
16 neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. Moreover when
ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they
disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily

6. v.1 alms: or, righteousness. of your: or, with your. v.2 do not...: or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded.

I say unto you, They have their reward. But thou, when thou 17
fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; That thou appear 18
not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and
thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly. Lay 19
not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust
doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: But lay 20
up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust
doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:
For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. The light 21, 22
of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole
body shall be full of light. But if thine eye be evil, thy whole 23
body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee
be darkness, how great *is* that darkness! No man can serve two 24
masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or
else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve
God and mammon. Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for 25
your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your
body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and
the body than raiment? Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow 26
not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly
Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? Which 27
of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? And 28
why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field,
how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: And yet I say 29
unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like
one of these. Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, 30
which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not
much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith? Therefore take no 31
thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or,
Wherewithal shall we be clothed? (For after all these things do 32
the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have
need of all these things. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, 33
and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.
Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall 34
take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the
evil thereof.

Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye 7, 2
judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall
be measured to you again. And why beholdest thou the mote 3

that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is
4 in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me
pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine
5 own eye? Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine
own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out
6 of thy brother's eye. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs,
neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them
7 under their feet, and turn again and rend you. Ask, and it shall
be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened
8 unto you: For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh
9 findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. Or what
man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a
10, 11 stone? Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? If ye then,
being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how
much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things
12 to them that ask him? Therefore all things whatsoever ye would
that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the
13 law and the prophets. Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is*
the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and
14 many there be which go in thereat: Because strait *is* the gate, and
narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that
15 find it. Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's
16 clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye shall know
them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of
17 thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but
18 a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring
forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.
19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and
20 cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.
21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the
kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which
22 is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we
not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils?
23 and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I
profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work
24 iniquity. Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and
doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house
25 upon a rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and

the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. And every one that heareth these sayings 26 of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and 27 the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. And it came to pass, when 28 Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as 29 the scribes.

When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes 8 followed him. And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped 2 him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And 3 Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. And Jesus saith 4 unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there 5 came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, And saying, Lord, my 6 servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. And 7 Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him. The centurion 8 answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. For I am a man under authority, having soldiers 9 under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*. When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that 10 followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. And I say unto you, That many shall come from the 11 east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. But the children of the kingdom 12 shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; 13 and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour. And when Jesus was come into 14 Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever. And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and 15 ministered unto them. When the even was come, they brought 16 unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick: That it might 17

be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself
18 took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses. Now when Jesus
saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart
19 unto the other side. And a certain scribe came, and said unto
20 him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. And
Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the
air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.
21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to
22 go and bury my father. But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and
23 let the dead bury their dead. And when he was entered into a
24 ship, his disciples followed him. And, behold, there arose a great
tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the
25 waves: but he was asleep. And his disciples came to *him*, and
26 awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish. And he saith unto
them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and
27 rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. But
the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even
28 the winds and the sea obey him! And when he was come to the
other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two
possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so
29 that no man might pass by that way. And, behold, they cried out,
saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God?
30 art thou come hither to torment us before the time? And there
31 was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding. So
the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to
32 go away into the herd of swine. And he said unto them, Go. And
when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and,
behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place
33 into the sea, and perished in the waters. And they that kept them
fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and
34 what was befallen to the possessed of the devils. And, behold, the
whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they
besought *him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

9 And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into
2 his own city. And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of
the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto
the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven
3 thee. And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves,
4 This *man* blasphemeth. And Jesus knowing their thoughts said,

Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? For whether is easier, to 5
 say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk? But 6
 that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to
 forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up
 thy bed, and go unto thine house. And he arose, and departed 7
 to his house. But when the multitudes saw *it*, they marvelled, 8
 and glorified God, which had given such power unto men. And as 9
 Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew,
 sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me.
 And he arose, and followed him. And it came to pass, as Jesus 10
 sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came
 and sat down with him and his disciples. And when the Pharisees 11
 saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with
 publicans and sinners? But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto 12
 them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are
 sick. But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I will have mercy, 13
 and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but
 sinners to repentance. Then came to him the disciples of John, 14
 saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples
 fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the 15
 bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but
 the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them,
 and then shall they fast. No man putteth a piece of new cloth 16
 unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh
 from the garment, and the rent is made worse. Neither do men 17
 put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine
 runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into
 new bottles, and both are preserved. While he spake these things 18
 unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped
 him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy
 hand upon her, and she shall live. And Jesus arose, and followed 19
 him, and *so did* his disciples. And, behold, a woman, which was 20
 diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and
 touched the hem of his garment: For she said within herself, If I 21
 may but touch his garment, I shall be whole. But Jesus turned 22
 him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good
 comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was
 made whole from that hour. And when Jesus came into the ruler's 23

24 house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, He
 said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth.
 25 And they laughed him to scorn. But when the people were put
 forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.
 26, 27 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land. And when
 Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and
 28 saying, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on us. And when he was
 come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith
 unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto
 29 him, Yea, Lord. Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to
 30 your faith be it unto you. And their eyes were opened; and Jesus
 31 straitly charged them, saying, See *that* no man know *it*. But
 they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that
 32 country. As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb
 33 man possessed with a devil. And when the devil was cast out, the
 dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never
 34 so seen in Israel. But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils
 35 through the prince of the devils. And Jesus went about all the
 cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the
 gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease
 36 among the people. But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved
 with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered
 37 abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. Then saith he unto his
 disciples, The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are*
 38 few; Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send
 forth labourers into his harvest.

10 And when he had called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave
 them power *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal
 2 all manner of sickness and all manner of disease. Now the names
 of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Pe-
 ter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John
 3 his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the
 publican; James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose sur-
 4 name was Thaddaeus; Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot,
 5 who also betrayed him. These twelve Jesus sent forth, and com-
 manded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into
 6 *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not: But go rather to the lost

v.26 the fame...: or, this fame.
 10. v.1 against: or, over.

v.36 fainted...: or, were tired and lay down.

sheep of the house of Israel. And as ye go, preach, saying, The 7
kingdom of heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, 8
raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.
Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, Nor scrip 9, 10
for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves:
for the workman is worthy of his meat. And into whatsoever city 11
or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide
till ye go thence. And when ye come into an house, salute it. 12
And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if 13
it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. And whosoever 14
shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of
that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. Verily I say 15
unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and
Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city. Behold, I 16
send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise
as serpents, and harmless as doves. But beware of men: for they 17
will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in
their synagogues; And ye shall be brought before governors and 18
kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.
But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye 19
shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye
shall speak. For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Fa- 20
ther which speaketh in you. And the brother shall deliver up the 21
brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall
rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.
And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that 22
endureth to the end shall be saved. But when they persecute you 23
in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall
not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.
The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his 24
lord. It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and 25
the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house
Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?
Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall 26
not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. What I tell 27
you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the
ear, *that* preach ye upon the housetops. And fear not them which 28

v.9 Provide: or, Get. **v.10** staves: Gr. a staff. **v.16** harmless: or, simple.
v.23 have...: or, end, or, finish. **v.25** Beelzebub: Gr. Beelzebub.

kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him
 29 which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. Are not two
 sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the
 30 ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are
 31 all numbered. Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than
 32 many sparrows. Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men,
 33 him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. But
 whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before
 34 my Father which is in heaven. Think not that I am come to send
 35 peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. For I am
 come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter
 against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in
 36, 37 law. And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household. He
 that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me:
 and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of
 38 me. And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is
 39 not worthy of me. He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he
 40 that loseth his life for my sake shall find it. He that receiveth you
 receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.
 41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive
 a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the
 name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.
 42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a
 cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto
 you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

11 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of command-
 ing his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach
 2 in their cities. Now when John had heard in the prison the works
 3 of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, And said unto him, Art
 4 thou he that should come, or do we look for another? Jesus an-
 swered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things
 5 which ye do hear and see: The blind receive their sight, and the
 lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are
 6 raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. And
 7 blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me. And as they
 departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John,
 What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with

v.29 farthing: it is in value halfpenny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny.

the wind? But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in 8
soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings'
houses. But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say 9
unto you, and more than a prophet. For this is *he*, of whom it is 10
written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall
prepare thy way before thee. Verily I say unto you, Among them 11
that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John
the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of
heaven is greater than he. And from the days of John the Baptist 12
until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent
take it by force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until 13
John. And if ye will receive *it*, this is Elias, which was for to come. 14
He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. But whereunto shall I 15, 16
likened this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets,
and calling unto their fellows, And saying, We have piped unto 17
you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye
have not lamented. For John came neither eating nor drinking, 18
and they say, He hath a devil. The Son of man came eating and 19
drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebib-
ber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of
her children. Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most 20
of his mighty works were done, because they repented not: Woe 21
unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty
works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon,
they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But 22
I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at
the day of judgment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, which 23
art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the
mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in
Sodom, it would have remained until this day. But I say unto 24
you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the
day of judgment, than for thee. At that time Jesus answered and 25
said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because
thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast
revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father: for so it seemed good 26
in thy sight. All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and 27
no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man
the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal

11. v.12 suffereth....: or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.

28 *him*. Come unto me, all *ye* that labour and are heavy laden, and
29 I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me;
for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your
30 souls. For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

12 At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn;
and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of
2 corn, and to eat. But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto
him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon
3 the sabbath day. But he said unto them, Have ye not read what
David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;
4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread,
which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were
5 with him, but only for the priests? Or have ye not read in the law,
how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the
6 sabbath, and are blameless? But I say unto you, That in this
7 place is *one* greater than the temple. But if ye had known what
this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not
8 have condemned the guiltless. For the Son of man is Lord even
9 of the sabbath day. And when he was departed thence, he went
10 into their synagogue: And, behold, there was a man which had
his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal
11 on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him. And he said
unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have
one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not
12 lay hold on it, and lift *it* out? How much then is a man better
than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath
13 days. Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And
he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.
14 Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how
15 they might destroy him. But when Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew
himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he
16 healed them all; And charged them that they should not make
17 him known: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias
18 the prophet, saying, Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my
beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon
19 him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not
strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.
20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not

quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory. And in his name 21
 shall the Gentiles trust. Then was brought unto him one possessed 22
 with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that
 the blind and dumb both spake and saw. And all the people were 23
 amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? But when the 24
 Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils,
 but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. And Jesus knew their 25
 thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself
 is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against
 itself shall not stand: And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided 26
 against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? And if I by 27
 Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them*
 out? therefore they shall be your judges. But if I cast out devils 28
 by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.
 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil 29
 his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will
 spoil his house. He that is not with me is against me; and he that 30
 gathereth not with me scattereth abroad. Wherefore I say unto 31
 you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men:
 but the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven
 unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of 32
 man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the
 Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world,
 neither in the *world* to come. Either make the tree good, and his 33
 fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for
 the tree is known by *his* fruit. O generation of vipers, how can ye, 34
 being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart
 the mouth speaketh. A good man out of the good treasure of the 35
 heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil
 treasure bringeth forth evil things. But I say unto you, That every 36
 idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in
 the day of judgment. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, 37
 and by thy words thou shalt be condemned. Then certain of the 38
 scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would
 see a sign from thee. But he answered and said unto them, An 39
 evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall
 no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: For 40
 as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so

shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart
41 of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with
this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at
the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.
42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this
generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost
parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a
43 greater than Solomon *is* here. When the unclean spirit is gone
out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and
44 findeth none. Then he saith, I will return into my house from
whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty,
45 swept, and garnished. Then goeth he, and taketh with himself
seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in
and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the
46 first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation. While
he yet talked to the people, behold, *his* mother and his brethren
47 stood without, desiring to speak with him. Then one said unto
him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring
48 to speak with thee. But he answered and said unto him that told
49 him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren? And he
stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my
50 mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of my
Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and
mother.

13 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea
2 side. And great multitudes were gathered together unto him,
so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude
3 stood on the shore. And he spake many things unto them in
4 parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; And when
he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came
5 and devoured them up: Some fell upon stony places, where they
had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they
6 had no deepness of earth: And when the sun was up, they were
7 scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. And
some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked
8 them: But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit,
9 some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. Who hath
10 ears to hear, let him hear. And the disciples came, and said unto
11 him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? He answered

and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more 12 abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. Therefore speak I to them in parables: because 13 they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which 14 saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: For this people's heart 15 is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. But blessed *are* 16 your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. For verily I 17 say unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*. Hear 18 ye therefore the parable of the sower. When any one heareth the 19 word of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one*, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. But he that 20 received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; Yet hath he not root in 21 himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. He also 22 that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. But he that received seed into 23 the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. Another parable put he forth unto them, 24 saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: But while men slept, his enemy came and 25 sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the 26 blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto 27 him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. 28

The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather
29 them up? But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye
30 root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until
the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers,
Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to
31 burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn. Another parable
put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like
to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his
32 field: Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown,
it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the
33 birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof. Another
parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto
leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal,
34 till the whole was leavened. All these things spake Jesus unto the
multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto
35 them: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet,
saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which
36 have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. Then
Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his
disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of
37 the tares of the field. He answered and said unto them, He that
38 soweth the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world;
the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are
39 the children of the wicked *one*; The enemy that sowed them is
the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are
40 the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the
41 fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall
send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all
42 things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast
them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing
43 of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the
kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.
44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field;
the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof
45 goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. Again,
the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly
46 pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went

v.33 measures: the word in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint. **v.41** things...: or, scandals.

and sold all that he had, and bought it. Again, the kingdom of
 heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered
 of every kind: Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and
 sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad
 away. So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come
 forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, And shall cast
 them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing
 of teeth. Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these
 things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. Then said he unto them,
 Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of
 heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth
 forth out of his treasure *things* new and old. And it came to pass,
that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.
 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in
 their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said,
 Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works? Is
 not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and
 his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? And his
 sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all
 these things? And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto
 them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country,
 and in his own house. And he did not many mighty works there
 because of their unbelief.

At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, And
 said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the
 dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.
 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in
 prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife. For John
 said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. And when he
 would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they
 counted him as a prophet. But when Herod's birthday was kept,
 the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.
 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she
 would ask. And she, being before instructed of her mother, said,
 Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger. And the king was
 sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with
 him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*. And he sent,

14. v.1 tetrarch: or, governor over four provinces. v.2 do...: or, are wrought by him.
 v.6 before...: Gr. in the midst.

11 and beheaded John in the prison. And his head was brought in a
charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.
12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and
13 went and told Jesus. When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence
by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard
14 *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities. And Jesus went
forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion
15 toward them, and he healed their sick. And when it was evening,
his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the
time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into
16 the villages, and buy themselves victuals. But Jesus said unto
17 them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat. And they say
18 unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. He said,
19 Bring them hither to me. And he commanded the multitude to sit
down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and
looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves
20 to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. And they
did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that
21 remained twelve baskets full. And they that had eaten were about
22 five thousand men, beside women and children. And straightway
Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before
23 him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away. And
when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain
apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.
24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for
25 the wind was contrary. And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus
26 went unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw
him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit;
27 and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto
28 them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. And Peter
answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee
29 on the water. And he said, Come. And when Peter was come
30 down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. But
when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning
31 to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. And immediately Jesus
stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O
32 thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? And when they
33 were come into the ship, the wind ceased. Then they that were

in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God. And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret. And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased; And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me. But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men. And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand: Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man. Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying? But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable. And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding? Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man. Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of

22 Tyre and Sidon. And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with
23 a devil. But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.
24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of
25 the house of Israel. Then came she and worshipped him, saying,
26 Lord, help me. But he answered and said, It is not meet to take
27 the children's bread, and to cast *it* to dogs. And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters'
28 table. Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter
29 was made whole from that very hour. And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up
30 into a mountain, and sat down there. And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and
31 he healed them: Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel. Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have
32 compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away
33 fasting, lest they faint in the way. And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to
34 fill so great a multitude? And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes. And
35 he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake
36 *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the
38 broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full. And they that did
39 eat were four thousand men, beside women and children. And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

16 The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven. He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be*
2 fair weather: for the sky is red. And in the morning, *It will be* foul
3

weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times? A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after 4 a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed. And when 5 his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread. Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware 6 of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees. And they 7 reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread. *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye 8 of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread? Do ye not yet understand, neither remember 9 the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many 10 baskets ye took up? How is it that ye do not understand that 11 I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees? Then under- 12 stood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees. When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked 13 his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist: some, 14 Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered 16 and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And 17 Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou 18 art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the 19 keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Then charged he his disciples 20 that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ. From 21 that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day. Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, 22

23 saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee. But
he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou
art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be
24 of God, but those that be of men. Then said Jesus unto his dis-
ciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and
25 take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever will save his life
shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find
26 it. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world,
and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for
27 his soul? For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father
with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to
28 his works. Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here,
which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming
in his kingdom.

17 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his
2 brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, And
was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and
3 his raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared
4 unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. Then answered
Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if
thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one
5 for Moses, and one for Elias. While he yet spake, behold, a bright
cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud,
which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased;
6 hear ye him. And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their
7 face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and
8 said, Arise, and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their
9 eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only. And as they came down
from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to
10 no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead. And
his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias
11 must first come? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias
truly shall first come, and restore all things. But I say unto you,
That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done
unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of
13 man suffer of them. Then the disciples understood that he spake
14 unto them of John the Baptist. And when they were come to
the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to

him, and saying, Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, 15
 and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into
 the water. And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could 16
 not cure him. Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and 17
 perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I
 suffer you? bring him hither to me. And Jesus rebuked the devil; 18
 and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that
 very hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why 19
 could not we cast him out? And Jesus said unto them, Because of 20
 your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain
 of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to
 yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible
 unto you. Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and 21
 fasting. And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, 22
 The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: And they 23
 shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they
 were exceeding sorry. And when they were come to Capernaum, 24
 they that received tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth
 not your master pay tribute? He saith, Yes. And when he was 25
 come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest
 thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or
 tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? Peter saith unto 26
 him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children
 free. Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the 27
 sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up;
 and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of
 money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is 18
 the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? And Jesus called a little 2
 child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, And said, Ver- 3
 ily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little
 children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whoso- 4
 ever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is
 greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And whoso shall receive one 5
 such little child in my name receiveth me. But whoso shall offend 6
 one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him

17. v.24 tribute: called in the original, didrachma, being in value fifteen pence sterling; about thirty seven cents. **v.27** a piece...: or, a stater: it is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings and six pence, sterling; about fifty five cents.

that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were
7 drowned in the depth of the sea. Woe unto the world because of
offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that
8 man by whom the offence cometh! Wherefore if thy hand or thy
foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better
for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two
9 hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. And if thine
eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for
thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes
10 to be cast into hell fire. Take heed that ye despise not one of
these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do
11 always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. For the
12 Son of man is come to save that which was lost. How think ye?
if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray,
doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the moun-
13 tains, and seeketh that which is gone astray? And if so be that
he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*,
14 than of the ninety and nine which went not astray. Even so it is
not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these
15 little ones should perish. Moreover if thy brother shall trespass
against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone:
16 if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he will
not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the
mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.
17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if
he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen
18 man and a publican. Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall
bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall
19 loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto you,
That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that
they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in
20 heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in my name,
21 there am I in the midst of them. Then came Peter to him, and
said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive
22 him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee,
23 Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. Therefore is
the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would
24 take account of his servants. And when he had begun to reckon,

one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee? And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan; And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there. The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female, And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you

18. v.24 talents: a talent is ounces of silver, at a hundred and eleven cents the ounce. **v.26** worshipped him: or, besought him. **v.28** pence: the Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence halfpenny; about fourteen cents.

to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it* be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry. But he said unto them, All *men*

11 cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given. For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let

12 him receive *it*. Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples

13 rebuked them. But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

14 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence. And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing

15, 16 shall I do, that I may have eternal life? And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*,

17 God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not

18 bear false witness, Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. The young man saith unto

19 him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet? Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that

20 thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me. But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

21 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That

22 a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the

23 eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of

24 God. When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved? But Jesus beheld *them*, and said

25 unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible. Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold,

26 we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye

27

28

which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place, And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive. So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the goodman of the house, Saying, These last have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good? So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen. And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, Behold, we go up

20. v.2 penny: the Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence halfpenny; about fourteen cents. **v.12** have wrought.... or, have continued one hour only.

to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, 19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and 20 to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again. Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping 21 *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him. And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, 22 in thy kingdom. But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say 23 unto him, We are able. And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared 24 of my Father. And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with 25 indignation against the two brethren. But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority 26 upon them. But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will 27 be great among you, let him be your minister; And whosoever 28 will be chief among you, let him be your servant: Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and 29 to give his life a ransom for many. And as they departed from 30 Jericho, a great multitude followed him. And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David. 31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, 32 *thou* Son of David. And Jesus stood still, and called them, and 33 said, What will ye that I shall do unto you? They say unto him, 34 Lord, that our eyes may be opened. So Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

21 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, 2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose 3 *them*, and bring *them* unto me. And if any *man* say ought unto

you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. All this was done, that it might be fulfilled 4 which was spoken by the prophet, saying, Tell ye the daughter of 5 Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. And the disciples went, and 6 did as Jesus commanded them, And brought the ass, and the colt, 7 and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon. And a 8 very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way. And 9 the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. And when he was 10 come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of 11 Galilee. And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all 12 them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves, And 13 said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves. And the blind and 14 the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them. And 15 when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased, And said unto him, 16 Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? And he left them, and went out of the city 17 into Bethany; and he lodged there. Now in the morning as he 18 returned into the city, he hungered. And when he saw a fig tree 19 in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away. And when the 20 disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away! Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say 21 unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done. And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, 22 believing, ye shall receive. And when he was come into the tem- 23

ple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these
24 things? and who gave thee this authority? And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.
25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From
26 heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him? But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a
27 prophet. And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these
28 things. But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.
29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and
30 went. And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not. Whether of them twain
31 did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the
32 harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had
33 seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him. Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into
34 a far country: And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits
35 of it. And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and
36 killed another, and stoned another. Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise. But last
37 of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my
38 son. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize
39 on his inheritance. And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*. When the lord therefore of the vineyard
40 cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out
41 *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the
42 fruits in their seasons. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read

in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder. And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said, The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage. But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*. But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. For many are called, but few *are* chosen. Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk. And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man*: for thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful

18 to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? But Jesus perceived their
 19 wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites? Shew me
 20 the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny. And he
 21 saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? They
 say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render there-
 22 fore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the
 23 things that are God's. When they had heard *these words*, they
 24 marvelled, and left him, and went their way. The same day came
 to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and
 25 asked him, Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no
 children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto
 26 his brother. Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first,
 when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left
 27, 28 his wife unto his brother: Likewise the second also, and the third,
 unto the seventh. And last of all the woman died also. Therefore
 in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they
 29 all had her. Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not
 30 knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. For in the resur-
 rection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as
 31 the angels of God in heaven. But as touching the resurrection
 of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by
 32 God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac,
 and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the
 33 living. And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished
 34 at his doctrine. But when the Pharisees had heard that he had
 35 put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together. Then
 one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempt-
 36 ing him, and saying, Master, which *is* the great commandment in
 37 the law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God
 with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.
 38, 39 This is the first and great commandment. And the second *is*
 40 like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these
 41 two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. While
 42 the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, Saying,
 What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him,
 43 *The Son* of David. He saith unto them, How then doth David in
 44 spirit call him Lord, saying, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit

22. v.19 penny: in value seven pence halfpenny.
 v.26 seventh: Gr. seven.

v.20 superscription: or, inscription.

thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? If 45
 David then call him Lord, how is he his son? And no man was 46
 able to answer him a word, neither durst any *man* from that day
 forth ask him any more *questions*.

Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, Saying, **23, 2**
 The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: All therefore 3
 whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not
 ye after their works: for they say, and do not. For they bind 4
 heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's
 shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of
 their fingers. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: 5
 they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their
 garments, And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief 6
 seats in the synagogues, And greetings in the markets, and to be 7
 called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one 8
 is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren. And call no 9
man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is
 in heaven. Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, 10
even Christ. But he that is greatest among you shall be your 11
 servant. And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and 12
 he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. But woe unto you, 13
 scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of
 heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer
 ye them that are entering to go in. Woe unto you, scribes and 14
 Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a
 pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater
 damnation. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for 15
 ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is
 made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.
 Woe unto you, *ye* blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear 16
 by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold
 of the temple, he is a debtor! *Ye* fools and blind: for whether is 17
 greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold? And, 18
 Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever
 sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty. *Ye* fools and 19
 blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth
 the gift? Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, 20

23. v.5 phylacteries: pieces of parchment containing sentences of the law. **v.18** guilty:
 or, debtor, or, bound.

21 and by all things thereon. And whoso shall swear by the temple,
22 sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. And he that
shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by
23 him that sitteth thereon. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and
have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy,
and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other
24 undone. *Ye* blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a
25 camel. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye
make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within
26 they are full of extortion and excess. *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse
first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of
27 them may be clean also. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed
appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones,
28 and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous
29 unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. Woe
unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the
tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,
30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would
not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.
31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children
32 of them which killed the prophets. Fill ye up then the measure
33 of your fathers. *Ye* serpents, *ye* generation of vipers, how can ye
34 escape the damnation of hell? Wherefore, behold, I send unto you
prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill
and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues,
35 and persecute *them* from city to city: That upon you may come
all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of
righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom
36 ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you,
37 All these things shall come upon this generation. O Jerusalem,
Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which
are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children
together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings,
38 and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.
39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say,
Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his 24
disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.
And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I 2
say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another,
that shall not be thrown down. And as he sat upon the mount of 3
Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when
shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming,
and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto 4
them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come 5
in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye 6
shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled:
for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For 7
nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and
there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers
places. All these *are* the beginning of sorrows. Then shall they 8, 9
deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be
hated of all nations for my name's sake. And then shall many be 10
offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.
And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And 11, 12
because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.
But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. 13
And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world 14
for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. When 15
ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by
Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let
him understand:) Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the 16
mountains: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to 17
take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the 18
field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are 19
with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray 20
ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath
day: For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the 21
beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And 22
except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be
saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then 23
if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe
it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, 24
and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were*
possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told 25

26 you before. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is
in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers;
27 believe *it* not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and
shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of
28 man be. For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be
29 gathered together. Immediately after the tribulation of those days
shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,
and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens
30 shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of
man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn,
and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven
31 with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a
great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect
32 from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. Now
learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and
33 putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh: So likewise ye,
when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the
34 doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till
35 all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but
36 my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth
37 no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. But as
the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man
38 be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating
and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that
39 Noe entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and
took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other
41 left. Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be
42 taken, and the other left. Watch therefore: for ye know not what
43 hour your Lord doth come. But know this, that if the goodman
of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he
would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be
44 broken up. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye
45 think not the Son of man cometh. Who then is a faithful and wise
servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give
46 them meat in due season? Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord
47 when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That
48 he shall make him ruler over all his goods. But and if that evil

servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; And 49
 shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with
 the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when 50
 he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,
 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the 51
 hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, 25
 which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish. They that *were* 2, 3
 foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: But the wise 4
 took oil in their vessels with their lamps. While the bridegroom 5
 tarried, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a 6
 cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.
 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. And the 7, 8
 foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are
 gone out. But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be 9
 not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and
 buy for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom 10
 came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage:
 and the door was shut. Afterward came also the other virgins, 11
 saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and said, Verily 12
 I say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore, for ye know 13
 neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh. For 14
the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country,
who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.
 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another 15
 one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway
 took his journey. Then he that had received the five talents went 16
 and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents. And 17
 likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two. But 18
 he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid
 his lord's money. After a long time the lord of those servants 19
 cometh, and reckoneth with them. And so he that had received 20
 five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou
 deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them
 five talents more. His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good 21
 and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I

v.51 cut...: or, cut him off. 25. v.8 gone out: or, going out. v.15 talents: a talent is pounds ten shillings.

will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of
22 thy lord. He also that had received two talents came and said,
Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained
23 two other talents beside them. His lord said unto him, Well done,
good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things,
I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy
24 of thy lord. Then he which had received the one talent came and
said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where
thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:
25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo,
26 *there* thou hast *that is* thine. His lord answered and said unto
him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap
27 where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: Thou
oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and
then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.
28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which
29 hath ten talents. For unto every one that hath shall be given,
and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be
30 taken away even that which he hath. And cast ye the unprofitable
servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing
31 of teeth. When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all
the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his
32 glory: And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall
separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep
33 from the goats: And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but
34 the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his
right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom
35 prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was an
hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink:
36 I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me:
I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto
37 me. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw
we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?
38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and
39 clothed *thee*? Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came
40 unto thee? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily
I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least
41 of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me. Then shall he
say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed,

into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: For 42
I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and
ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: 43
naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited
me not. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw 44
we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or
in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he answer 45
them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to
one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me. And these shall 46
go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life
eternal.

And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, 26
he said unto his disciples, Ye know that after two days is *the feast* 2
of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.
Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the 3
elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was
called Caiaphas, And consulted that they might take Jesus by 4
subtilty, and kill *him*. But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest 5
there be an uproar among the people. Now when Jesus was in 6
Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, There came unto him 7
a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and
poured it on his head, as he sat *at meat*. But when his disciples 8
saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?
For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the 9
poor. When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble 10
ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. For 11
ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always. For 12
in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for
my burial. Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be 13
preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman
hath done, be told for a memorial of her. Then one of the twelve, 14
called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, And said *unto* 15
them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And
they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from 16
that time he sought opportunity to betray him. Now the first 17
day of the *feast of* unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus,
saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat
the passover? And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and 18
say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep

19 the passover at thy house with my disciples. And the disciples did
as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.
20, 21 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve. And
as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall
22 betray me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every
23 one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I? And he answered and
said, He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall
24 betray me. The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but
woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had
25 been good for that man if he had not been born. Then Judas,
which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said
26 unto him, Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took
bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and
27 said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave
28 thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this
is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the
29 remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth
of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with
30 you in my Father's kingdom. And when they had sung an hymn,
31 they went out into the mount of Olives. Then saith Jesus unto
them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is
written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall
32 be scattered abroad. But after I am risen again, I will go before
33 you into Galilee. Peter answered and said unto him, Though all
men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.
34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before
35 the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. Peter said unto him,
Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise
36 also said all the disciples. Then cometh Jesus with them unto a
place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here,
37 while I go and pray yonder. And he took with him Peter and the
two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.
38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto
39 death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. And he went a little
further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it
be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will,
40 but as thou *wilt*. And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth

26. v.26 blessed it: many Greek copies have gave thanks. **v.30** hymn: or, psalm.
v.33 offended: or, though the faith of other men should be shaken and fail, yet mine will
be firm and constant.

them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak. He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words. Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me. And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast. And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him. And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him. And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear. Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be? In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me. But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled. And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled. But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end. Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death; But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build

62 it in three days. And the high priest arose, and said unto him,
Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against
63 thee? But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered
and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou
64 tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith
unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter
shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power,
65 and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent his
clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have
66 we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. What
67 think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death. Then
did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote *him*
68 with the palms of their hands, Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou
69 Christ, Who is he that smote thee? Now Peter sat without in the
palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with
70 Jesus of Galilee. But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know
71 not what thou sayest. And when he was gone out into the porch,
another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This
72 *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth. And again he denied with
73 an oath, I do not know the man. And after a while came unto
him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one*
74 of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee. Then began he to curse
and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the
75 cock crew. And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said
unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And
he went out, and wept bitterly.

27 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of
2 the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: And
when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him
3 to Pontius Pilate the governor. Then Judas, which had betrayed
him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and
brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and
4 elders, Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent
5 blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*. And
he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and
6 went and hanged himself. And the chief priests took the silver
pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the trea-
7 sury, because it is the price of blood. And they took counsel, and

bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Where- 8
fore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. Then 9
was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,
And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was
valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value; And gave 10
them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me. And Jesus 11
stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying,
Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou
sayest. And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, 12
he answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou 13
not how many things they witness against thee? And he answered 14
him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.
Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the peo- 15
ple a prisoner, whom they would. And they had then a notable 16
prisoner, called Barabbas. Therefore when they were gathered 17
together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto
you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? For he knew that 18
for envy they had delivered him. When he was set down on the 19
judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing
to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day
in a dream because of him. But the chief priests and elders per- 20
suaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy
Jesus. The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of 21
the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.
Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is 22
called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified. And 23
the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried
out the more, saying, Let him be crucified. When Pilate saw that 24
he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he
took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I
am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*. Then 25
answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on
our children. Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when 26
he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified. Then 27
the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and
gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*. And they stripped 28
him, and put on him a scarlet robe. And when they had platted 29

27. v.9 whom...: or, whom they bought of the children of Israel. **v.27** common hall:
or, governor's house.


a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*. And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross. And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink. And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots. And sitting down they watched him there; And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left. And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross. Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said, He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him. He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God. The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth. Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for Elias. And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink. The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him. Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his

resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching 54 Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God. And many 55 women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: Among which was Mary Magda- 56 lene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children. When the even was come, there came a rich 57 man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then 58 Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. And when Joseph 59 had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, And laid 60 it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed. And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over 61 against the sepulchre. Now the next day, that followed the day of 62 the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he 63 was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command there- 64 fore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the peo- ple, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, 65 make *it* as sure as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre 66 sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first 28 *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for 2 the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance 3 was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear 4 of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*. And the 5 angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for he is 6 risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And go 7 quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you. And they departed quickly from the sepulchre 8

with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.
9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and
10 worshipped him. Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they
11 see me. Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things
12 that were done. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,
13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away*
14 while we slept. And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you. So they took the money, and did
15 as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among
16 the Jews until this day. Then the eleven disciples went away into
17 Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.
18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given
19 unto me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the
20 Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you *always*,
even unto the end of the world. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK.

 he beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of 1
God; As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my 2
messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way
before thee. The voice of one crying in the wilderness, 3
Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. John did 4
baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance
for the remission of sins. And there went out unto him all the 5
land of Judaea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of
him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. And John was 6
clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins;
and he did eat locusts and wild honey; And preached, saying, 7
There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose
shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. I indeed have 8
baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy
Ghost. And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from 9
Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. And 10
straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened,
and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him: And there came 11
a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom
I am well pleased. And immediately the Spirit driveth him into 12
the wilderness. And he was there in the wilderness forty days, 13
tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels
ministered unto him. Now after that John was put in prison, 14
Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of
God, And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is 15
at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel. Now as he walked by 16
the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting

17 a net into the sea: for they were fishers. And Jesus said unto
them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of
18 men. And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.
19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the
son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship
20 mending their nets. And straightway he called them: and they
left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and
21 went after him. And they went into Capernaum; and straightway
on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.
22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as
23 one that had authority, and not as the scribes. And there was in
their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,
24 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of
Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art,
25 the Holy One of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy
26 peace, and come out of him. And when the unclean spirit had torn
27 him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. And they
were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves,
saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with
authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do
28 obey him. And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout
29 all the region round about Galilee. And forthwith, when they
were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of
30 Simon and Andrew, with James and John. But Simon's wife's
31 mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her. And he
came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately
32 the fever left her, and she ministered unto them. And at even,
when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased,
33 and them that were possessed with devils. And all the city was
34 gathered together at the door. And he healed many that were
sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not
35 the devils to speak, because they knew him. And in the morning,
rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into
36 a solitary place, and there prayed. And Simon and they that
37 were with him followed after him. And when they had found him,
38 they said unto him, All *men* seek for thee. And he said unto
them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also:
39 for therefore came I forth. And he preached in their synagogues

throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils. And there came a leper 40
to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto
him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And Jesus, moved 41
with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith
unto him, I will; be thou clean. And as soon as he had spoken, 42
immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.
And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away; And 43, 44
saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way,
shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things
which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. But he 45
went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the
matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the
city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from
every quarter.

And again he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it 2
was noised that he was in the house. And straightway many were 2
gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive
them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the
word unto them. And they come unto him, bringing one sick of 3
the palsy, which was borne of four. And when they could not come 4
nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was:
and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the
sick of the palsy lay. When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the 5
sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee. But there were 6
certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,
Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins 7
but God only? And immediately when Jesus perceived in his 8
spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them,
Why reason ye these things in your hearts? Whether is it easier 9
to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say,
Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk? But that ye may know 10
that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith
to the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy 11
bed, and go thy way into thine house. And immediately he arose, 12
took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that
they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it
on this fashion. And he went forth again by the sea side; and all 13
the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. And as he 14
passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of

custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed
15 him. And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house,
many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his
16 disciples: for there were many, and they followed him. And when
the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners,
they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh
17 with publicans and sinners? When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto
them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but
they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to
18 repentance. And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to
fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John
19 and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus
said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while
the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom
20 with them, they cannot fast. But the days will come, when the
bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they
21 fast in those days. No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an
old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from
22 the old, and the rent is made worse. And no man putteth new
wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles,
and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new
23 wine must be put into new bottles. And it came to pass, that he
went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples
24 began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. And the Pharisees
said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which
25 is not lawful? And he said unto them, Have ye never read what
David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they
26 that were with him? How he went into the house of God in the
days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which
is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which
27 were with him? And he said unto them, The sabbath was made
28 for man, and not man for the sabbath: Therefore the Son of man
is Lord also of the sabbath.

3 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man
2 there which had a withered hand. And they watched him, whether
he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.
3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand

2. v.14 at the...: or, at the place where the custom was received. v.21 new cloth: or, raw, or, unwrought cloth. v.22 bottles: or, sacks of skin.

forth. And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the 4
 sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they
 held their peace. And when he had looked round about on them 5
 with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith
 unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out:
 and his hand was restored whole as the other. And the Phar- 6
 isees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians
 against him, how they might destroy him. But Jesus withdrew 7
 himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from
 Galilee followed him, and from Judaea, And from Jerusalem, and 8
 from Idumaea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and
 Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things
 he did, came unto him. And he spake to his disciples, that a 9
 small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they
 should throng him. For he had healed many; insomuch that they 10
 pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues. And 11
 unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and
 cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God. And he straitly charged 12
 them that they should not make him known. And he goeth up 13
 into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they
 came unto him. And he ordained twelve, that they should be 14
 with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, And to 15
 have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: And Simon 16
 he surnamed Peter; And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John 17
 the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is,
 The sons of thunder: And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, 18
 and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphaeus, and
 Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, And Judas Iscariot, which 19
 also betrayed him: and they went into an house. And the mul- 20
 titude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as
 eat bread. And when his friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay 21
 hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself. And the scribes 22
 which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and
 by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils. And he called 23
 them *unto him*, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan
 cast out Satan? And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that 24
 kingdom cannot stand. And if a house be divided against itself, 25

3. v.3 Stand forth: Gr. Arise, stand forth in the midst. v.5 hardness: or, blindness.
 v.10 pressed: or, rushed. v.19 into...: or, home. v.21 friends: or, kinsmen.

26 that house cannot stand. And if Satan rise up against himself,
27 and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. No man can
enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will
28 first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house. Verily
I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men,
29 and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: But he
that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgive-
30 ness, but is in danger of eternal damnation: Because they said,
31 He hath an unclean spirit. There came then his brethren and his
32 mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him. And
the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy
33 mother and thy brethren without seek for thee. And he answered
34 them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren? And he looked
round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my
35 mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of God,
the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

4 And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was
gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a
ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea
2 on the land. And he taught them many things by parables, and
3 said unto them in his doctrine, Hearken; Behold, there went out
4 a sower to sow: And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by
the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.
5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and
6 immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth: But
when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root,
7 it withered away. And some fell among thorns, and the thorns
8 grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. And other fell on
good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and
brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.
9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve
11 asked of him the parable. And he said unto them, Unto you
it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto
12 them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables: That
seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear,
and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted,
13 and *their* sins should be forgiven them. And he said unto them,
Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

The sower soweth the word. And these are they by the way side, 14, 15
 where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh
 immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their
 hearts. And these are they likewise which are sown on stony 16
 ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive
 it with gladness; And have no root in themselves, and so endure 17
 but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for
 the word's sake, immediately they are offended. And these are 18
 they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word, And 19
 the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the
 lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh
 unfruitful. And these are they which are sown on good ground; 20
 such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some
 thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred. And he said unto 21
 them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a
 bed? and not to be set on a candlestick? For there is nothing hid, 22
 which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret,
 but that it should come abroad. If any man have ears to hear, let 23
 him hear. And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with 24
 what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you
 that hear shall more be given. For he that hath, to him shall be 25
 given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that
 which he hath. And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if 26
 a man should cast seed into the ground; And should sleep, and 27
 rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he
 knoweth not how. For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; 28
 first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.
 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the 29
 sickle, because the harvest is come. And he said, Whereunto shall 30
 we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we
 compare it? *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is 31
 sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:
 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all 32
 herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air
 may lodge under the shadow of it. And with many such parables 33
 spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*. But 34
 without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were

4. v.17 offended: or, stumbled, or, caused to fall into sin. **v.19** lusts: or, inordinate desires. **v.21** bushel: the word in the original signifieth a less measure. **v.29** brought...: or, ripe.

35 alone, he expounded all things to his disciples. And the same day,
when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto
36 the other side. And when they had sent away the multitude, they
took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with
37 him other little ships. And there arose a great storm of wind, and
38 the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. And he was
in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake
him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?
39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace,
40 be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. And
he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have
41 no faith? And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another,
What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey
him?

5 And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the
2 country of the Gadarenes. And when he was come out of the
ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an
3 unclean spirit, Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no
4 man could bind him, no, not with chains: Because that he had
been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been
plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither
5 could any *man* tame him. And always, night and day, he was in
the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with
6 stones. But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped
7 him, And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do
with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee
8 by God, that thou torment me not. For he said unto him, Come
9 out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit. And he asked him, What
is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for
10 we are many. And he besought him much that he would not
11 send them away out of the country. Now there was there nigh
12 unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. And all the
devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may
13 enter into them. And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the
unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd
ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about
14 two thousand;) and were choked in the sea. And they that fed
the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And
15 they went out to see what it was that was done. And they come

to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him 16 that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine. And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts. And 17, 18 when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him. Howbeit Jesus 19 suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee. And he departed, and began to 20 publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel. And when Jesus was passed over again by 21 ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea. And, behold, there cometh one of the 22 rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet, And besought him greatly, saying, My little 23 daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live. And 24 *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him. And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve 25 years, And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had 26 spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, 27 and touched his garment. For she said, If I may touch but his 28 clothes, I shall be whole. And straightway the fountain of her 29 blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague. And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that 30 virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes? And his disciples said unto him, 31 Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? And he looked round about to see her that had 32 done this thing. But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing 33 what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath 34 made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague. While 35 he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further? As soon as Jesus heard the word that was 36 spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid,

37 only believe. And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter,
38 and James, and John the brother of James. And he cometh to
the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and
39 them that wept and wailed greatly. And when he was come in, he
saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is
40 not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. But when
he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the
damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the
41 damsel was lying. And he took the damsel by the hand, and said
unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say
42 unto thee, arise. And straightway the damsel arose, and walked;
for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished
43 with a great astonishment. And he charged them straitly that no
man should know it; and commanded that something should be
given her to eat.

6 And he went out from thence, and came into his own country;
2 and his disciples follow him. And when the sabbath day was come,
he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were
astonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and
what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty
3 works are wrought by his hands? Is not this the carpenter, the son
of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon?
and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.
4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but
in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.
5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands
6 upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*. And he marvelled because
of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.
7 And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth
8 by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits; And
commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey,
9 save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse: But
10 *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats. And he said unto
them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till
11 ye depart from that place. And whosoever shall not receive you,
nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your
feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be

6. v.3 offended: scandalized in, or, by him. v.8 money: the word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing.

more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment,
 than for that city. And they went out, and preached that men 12
 should repent. And they cast out many devils, and anointed with 13
 oil many that were sick, and healed *them*. And king Herod heard 14
of him; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John
 the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do
 shew forth themselves in him. Others said, That it is Elias. And 15
 others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets. But 16
 when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he
 is risen from the dead. For Herod himself had sent forth and laid 17
 hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his
 brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. For John had said 18
 unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.
 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have 19
 killed him; but she could not: For Herod feared John, knowing 20
 that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when
 he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. And 21
 when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made
 a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;
 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, 22
 and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto
 the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.
 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will 23
 give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom. And she went forth, 24
 and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The
 head of John the Baptist. And she came in straightway with haste 25
 unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and
 by in a charger the head of John the Baptist. And the king was 26
 exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which
 sat with him, he would not reject her. And immediately the king 27
 sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and
 he went and beheaded him in the prison, And brought his head 28
 in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it
 to her mother. And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came 29
 and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb. And the apostles 30
 gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things,
 both what they had done, and what they had taught. And he said 31

v.11 and: Gr. or. v.19 a quarrel: or, an inward grudge. v.20 observed him: or, kept
 him, or, saved him. v.27 an...: or, one of his guard.

unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no
32 leisure so much as to eat. And they departed into a desert place
33 by ship privately. And the people saw them departing, and many
knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent
34 them, and came together unto him. And Jesus, when he came
out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward
them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he
35 began to teach them many things. And when the day was now far
spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place,
36 and now the time *is* far passed: Send them away, that they may
go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy
37 themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat. He answered and
said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall
we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them
38 to eat? He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and
39 see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes. And
he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the
40 green grass. And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by
41 fifties. And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes,
he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave
them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided
42, 43 he among them all. And they did all eat, and were filled. And
they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.
44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.
45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship,
and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent
46 away the people. And when he had sent them away, he departed
47 into a mountain to pray. And when even was come, the ship
48 was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. And he
saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them:
and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them,
49 walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. But when
they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a
50 spirit, and cried out: For they all saw him, and were troubled.
And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be
51 of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. And he went up unto them

v.37 pennyworth: the Roman penny is sevenpence halfpenny.
against Bethsaida.

v.45 unto...: or, over

into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered. For they considered 52 not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was hardened. And 53 when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore. And when they were come out of the ship, 54 straightway they knew him, And ran through that whole region 55 round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was. And whithersoever he entered, 56 into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the 7 scribes, which came from Jerusalem. And when they saw some of 2 his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault. For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, ex- 3 cept they wash *their* hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. And *when they come* from the market, except they 4 wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables. Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, 5 Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands? He answered and said 6 unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me. Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* 7 doctrines the commandments of men. For laying aside the com- 8 mandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do. And 9 he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. For Moses said, Honour thy 10 father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death: But ye say, If a man shall say to his father 11 or mother, *It is* Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free*. And ye suffer him no 12 more to do ought for his father or his mother; Making the word of 13 God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered:

v.56 him: or, it. 7. v.2 defiled: or, common. v.3 oft: or, diligently: in the original, with the fist: Theophylact, up to the elbow. v.4 pots: sextarius is about a pint and an half. tables: or, beds. v.9 reject: or, frustrate.

14 and many such like things do ye. And when he had called all the
people *unto him*, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of*
15 *you*, and understand: There is nothing from without a man, that
entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out
16 of him, those are they that defile the man. If any man have ears
17 to hear, let him hear. And when he was entered into the house
from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.
18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also?
Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth
19 into the man, *it* cannot defile him; Because it entereth not into
his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purg-
20 ing all meats? And he said, That which cometh out of the man,
21 that defileth the man. For from within, out of the heart of men,
22 proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, Thefts,
covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blas-
23 phemy, pride, foolishness: All these evil things come from within,
24 and defile the man. And from thence he arose, and went into
the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and
25 would have no man know *it*: but he could not be hid. For a *cer-*
tain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard
26 of him, and came and fell at his feet: The woman was a Greek,
a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would
27 cast forth the devil out of her daughter. But Jesus said unto her,
Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the chil-
28 dren's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs. And she answered and
said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the
29 children's crumbs. And he said unto her, For this saying go thy
30 way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter. And when she was
come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter
31 laid upon the bed. And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre
and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of
32 the coasts of Decapolis. And they bring unto him one that was
deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him
33 to put his hand upon him. And he took him aside from the mul-
titude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched
34 his tongue; And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto
35 him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. And straightway his ears
were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake

plain. And he charged them that they should tell no man: but 36
the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they
published *it*; And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He 37
hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and
the dumb to speak.

In those days the multitude being very great, and having noth- 8
ing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and saith unto them,
I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been 2
with me three days, and have nothing to eat: And if I send them 3
away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for
divers of them came from far. And his disciples answered him, 4
From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the
wilderness? And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And 5
they said, Seven. And he commanded the people to sit down on 6
the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and
brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did
set *them* before the people. And they had a few small fishes: and 7
he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*. So they 8
did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that
was left seven baskets. And they that had eaten were about four 9
thousand: and he sent them away. And straightway he entered 10
into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dal-
manutha. And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question 11
with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him. And 12
he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation
seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be
given unto this generation. And he left them, and entering into 13
the ship again departed to the other side. Now *the disciples* had 14
forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them
more than one loaf. And he charged them, saying, Take heed, 15
beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.
And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we 16
have no bread. And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, 17
Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet,
neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened? Having 18
eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not re-
member? When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how 19
many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him,
Twelve. And when the seven among four thousand, how many 20

21 baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven. And
22 he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand? And he
cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and
23 besought him to touch him. And he took the blind man by the
hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his
eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.
24, 25 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking. After
that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look
26 up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly. And he sent
him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell
27 *it* to any in the town. And Jesus went out, and his disciples,
into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his
28 disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? And
they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others,
29 One of the prophets. And he saith unto them, But whom say ye
that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art
30 the Christ. And he charged them that they should tell no man
31 of him. And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must
suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief
priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.
32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began
33 to rebuke him. But when he had turned about and looked on his
disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for
thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that
34 be of men. And when he had called the people *unto him* with his
disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me,
35 let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. For
whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose
36 his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it. For
what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose
37 his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?
38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in
this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of
man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with
the holy angels.

9 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be
some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till
2 they have seen the kingdom of God come with power. And after
six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and

leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them. And his raiment became shining, 3 exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them. And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were 4 talking with Jesus. And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, 5 it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. For he wist not 6 what to say; for they were sore afraid. And there was a cloud that 7 overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. And suddenly, when they had 8 looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves. And as they came down from the mountain, he 9 charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead. And they kept 10 that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean. And they asked him, saying, 11 Why say the scribes that Elias must first come? And he answered 12 and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought. But I say unto you, That Elias is 13 indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him. And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw 14 a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, 15 were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him. And he 16 asked the scribes, What question ye with them? And one of the 17 multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit; And wheresoever he taketh him, 18 he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not. He answereth him, and saith, O faithless 19 generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me. And they brought him unto him: and 20 when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. And he asked his father, How 21 long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child. And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, 22 to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion

23 on us, and help us. Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all
24 things *are* possible to him that believeth. And straightway the
father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe;
25 help thou mine unbelief. When Jesus saw that the people came
running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou*
dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no
26 more into him. And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came
out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said,
27 He is dead. But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up;
28 and he arose. And when he was come into the house, his disciples
29 asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out? And he said
unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and
30 fasting. And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee;
31 and he would not that any man should know *it*. For he taught his
disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the
hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed,
32 he shall rise the third day. But they understood not that saying,
33 and were afraid to ask him. And he came to Capernaum: and
being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed
34 among yourselves by the way? But they held their peace: for by
the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the
35 greatest. And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto
them, If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all,
36 and servant of all. And he took a child, and set him in the midst
of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto
37 them, Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name,
receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me,
38 but him that sent me. And John answered him, saying, Master,
we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us:
39 and we forbad him, because he followeth not us. But Jesus said,
Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my
40 name, that can lightly speak evil of me. For he that is not against
41 us is on our part. For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to
drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto
42 you, he shall not lose his reward. And whosoever shall offend one
of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a
millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the
43 sea. And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to
enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into

the fire that never shall be quenched: Where their worm dieth 44
 not, and the fire is not quenched. And if thy foot offend thee, cut 45
 it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two
 feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:
 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. And 46, 47
 if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter
 into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to
 be cast into hell fire: Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is 48
 not quenched. For every one shall be salted with fire, and every 49
 sacrifice shall be salted with salt. Salt *is* good: but if the salt 50
 have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in
 yourselves, and have peace one with another.

And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judaea 10
 by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again;
 and, as he was wont, he taught them again. And the Pharisees 2
 came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his*
 wife? tempting him. And he answered and said unto them, What 3
 did Moses command you? And they said, Moses suffered to write a 4
 bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away. And Jesus answered and 5
 said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this
 precept. But from the beginning of the creation God made them 6
 male and female. For this cause shall a man leave his father and 7
 mother, and cleave to his wife; And they twain shall be one flesh: 8
 so then they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God 9
 hath joined together, let not man put asunder. And in the house 10
 his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*. And he saith 11
 unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another,
 committeth adultery against her. And if a woman shall put away 12
 her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.
 And they brought young children to him, that he should touch 13
 them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*. But 14
 when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them,
 Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for
 of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever 15
 shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not
 enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands 16
 upon them, and blessed them. And when he was gone forth into 17

v.43 offend...: or, cause thee to offend. v.45 offend...: or, cause thee to offend. v.47 of-
 fend...: or, cause thee to offend.

the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none
19 good but one, *that is*, God. Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear
20 false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother. And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed
21 from my youth. Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in
22 heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me. And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great
23 possessions. And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the
24 kingdom of God! And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom
25 of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle,
26 than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who
27 then can be saved? And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things
28 are possible. Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left
29 all, and have followed thee. And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or
sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my
30 sake, and the gospel's, But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come
31 eternal life. But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last
32 first. And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell
33 them what things should happen unto him, *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to
34 death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles: And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill
35 him: and the third day he shall rise again. And James and John,

the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that
 thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire. And he said 36
 unto them, What would ye that I should do for you? They said 37
 unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand,
 and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory. But Jesus said unto 38
 them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I
 drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized
 with? And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto 39
 them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with
 the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized: But 40
 to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give;
 but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared. And when 41
 the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James
 and John. But Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, 42
 Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles
 exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority
 upon them. But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will 43
 be great among you, shall be your minister: And whosoever of 44
 you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. For even the Son 45
 of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to
 give his life a ransom for many. And they came to Jericho: and 46
 as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of
 people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway
 side begging. And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, 47
 he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy
 on me. And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but 48
 he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on
 me. And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And 49
 they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise;
 he calleth thee. And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came 50
 to Jesus. And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou 51
 that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord,
 that I might receive my sight. And Jesus said unto him, Go thy 52
 way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received
 his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and 11
 Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his dis-
 ciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over 2

against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a
3 colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*. And
if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord
4 hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither. And
they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without
5 in a place where two ways met; and they loose him. And certain
of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the
6 colt? And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded:
7 and they let them go. And they brought the colt to Jesus, and
8 cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him. And many
spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches
9 off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way. And they that went
before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed *is*
10 he that cometh in the name of the Lord: Blessed *be* the kingdom
of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna
11 in the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the
temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and
now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the
12 twelve. And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany,
13 he was hungry: And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he
came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came
to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.
14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee
15 hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*. And they come to
Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out
them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables
16 of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; And
would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the
17 temple. And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My
house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye
18 have made it a den of thieves. And the scribes and chief priests
heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared
19 him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine. And
20 when even was come, he went out of the city. And in the morn-
ing, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the
21 roots. And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master,
22 behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. And

11. v.17 of all...: or, an house of prayer for all nations.

Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. For verily 23
 I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be
 thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt
 in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith
 shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. Therefore I 24
 say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe
 that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*. And when ye stand 25
 praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father
 also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. But if ye 26
 do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive
 your trespasses. And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he 27
 was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and
 the scribes, and the elders, And say unto him, By what author- 28
 ity doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to
 do these things? And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will 29
 also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you
 by what authority I do these things. The baptism of John, was 30
it from heaven, or of men? answer me. And they reasoned with 31
 themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why
 then did ye not believe him? But if we shall say, Of men; they 32
 feared the people: for all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet
 indeed. And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. 33
 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by
 what authority I do these things.

And he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man 12
 planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it*, and digged a *place*
for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen,
 and went into a far country. And at the season he sent to the 2
 husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen
 of the fruit of the vineyard. And they caught *him*, and beat him, 3
 and sent *him* away empty. And again he sent unto them another 4
 servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the
 head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled. And again he sent 5
 another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and
 killing some. Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he 6
 sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.
 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; 7
 come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. And 8

they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.
9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and
destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.
10 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders
11 rejected is become the head of the corner: This was the Lord's
12 doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? And they sought to lay
hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had
spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went
13 their way. And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and
14 of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words. And when they were
come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true,
and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men,
but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute
15 to Caesar, or not? Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he,
knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring
16 me a penny, that I may see *it*. And they brought *it*. And he saith
unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they
17 said unto him, Caesar's. And Jesus answering said unto them,
Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the
18 things that are God's. And they marvelled at him. Then come
unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and
19 they asked him, saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's
brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no children,
that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his
20 brother. Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a
21 wife, and dying left no seed. And the second took her, and died,
22 neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. And the seven
23 had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. In the
resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she
24 be of them? for the seven had her to wife. And Jesus answering
said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the
25 scriptures, neither the power of God? For when they shall rise
from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but
26 are as the angels which are in heaven. And as touching the dead,
that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the
bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and
27 the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of the
28 dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err. And

12. v.15 penny: valuing of our money seven pence halfpenny.

one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all? And Jesus answered him, The 29 first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy 30 heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this *is* the first commandment. And the second *is* 31 like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. And the scribe 32 said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he: And to love him with all 33 the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. And when 34 Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any question*. And Jesus answered and said, while he 35 taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David? For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The LORD 36 said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. David therefore himself calleth him Lord; 37 and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly. And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of 38 the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the marketplaces, And the chief seats in the synagogues, and 39 the uppermost rooms at feasts: Which devour widows' houses, 40 and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation. And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld 41 how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. And there came a certain poor widow, and she 42 threw in two mites, which make a farthing. And he called *unto* 43 *him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury: For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but 44 she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto 13 him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are*

v.41 money: a piece of brass money. v.42 mites: it is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

2 *here!* And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great
buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall
3 not be thrown down. And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over
against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked
4 him privately, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall*
5 *be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? And Jesus
answering them began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive
6 you: For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and
7 shall deceive many. And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours
of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but
8 the end *shall not be* yet. For nation shall rise against nation,
and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in
divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are*
9 the beginnings of sorrows. But take heed to yourselves: for they
shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be
beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my
10 sake, for a testimony against them. And the gospel must first be
11 published among all nations. But when they shall lead *you*, and
deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak,
neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in
that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy
12 Ghost. Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and
the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents,
13 and shall cause them to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of
all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end,
14 the same shall be saved. But when ye shall see the abomination
of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it
ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that
15 be in Judaea flee to the mountains: And let him that is on the
housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take
16 any thing out of his house: And let him that is in the field not
turn back again for to take up his garment. But woe to them that
17 are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! And pray
18 ye that your flight be not in the winter. For *in* those days shall be
affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which
19 God created unto this time, neither shall be. And except that the
Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for
20 the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

13. v.8 sorrows: the word in the original importeth the pains of a woman in travail.

And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not: For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect. But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things. But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors. Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

After two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death. But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar of the people. And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head. And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made? For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her. And Jesus said,

14. v.3 spikenard: or, pure nard, or, liquid nard.

Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work
7 on me. For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye
8 will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always. She hath
done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to
9 the burying. Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall
be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath
10 done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her. And Judas Iscariot,
one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto
11 them. And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to
give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray
12 him. And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the
passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go
13 and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover? And he sendeth
forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city,
and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow
14 him. And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of
the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I
15 shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he will shew you a
large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.
16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as
17 he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover. And
18 in the evening he cometh with the twelve. And as they sat and
did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth
19 with me shall betray me. And they began to be sorrowful, and
to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said*, *Is* it I?
20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that
21 dippeth with me in the dish. The Son of man indeed goeth, as it
is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man
is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.
22 And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*,
23 and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body. And he
took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them:
24 and they all drank of it. And he said unto them, This is my blood
25 of the new testament, which is shed for many. Verily I say unto
you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day
26 that I drink it new in the kingdom of God. And when they had
27 sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. And Jesus
saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night:

for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered. But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee. But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I. And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all. And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray. And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch. And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. And he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt. And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour? Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak. And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words. And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him. And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand. And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely. And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him. And they laid their hands on him, and took him. And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear. And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me? I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures

50, 51 must be fulfilled. And they all forsook him, and fled. And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about
52 *his* naked *body*; and the young men laid hold on him: And he left
53 the linen cloth, and fled from them naked. And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief
54 priests and the elders and the scribes. And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the
55 servants, and warmed himself at the fire. And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to
56 death; and found none. For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together. And there arose certain,
58 and bare false witness against him, saying, We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three
59 days I will build another made without hands. But neither so did
60 their witness agree together. And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is*
61 *it which* these witness against thee? But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto
62 him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right
63 hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further
64 witnesses? Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And
65 they all condemned him to be guilty of death. And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the
66 palms of their hands. And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest: And when she
67 saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth. But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out
69 into the porch; and the cock crew. And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them. And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilaean,
71 and thy speech agreeth *thereto*. But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak. And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt

deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a con- 15
sultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and
bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.
And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he 2
answering said unto him, Thou sayest *it*. And the chief priests 3
accused him of many things: but he answered nothing. And Pi- 4
late asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how
many things they witness against thee. But Jesus yet answered 5
nothing; so that Pilate marvelled. Now at *that* feast he released 6
unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. And there was 7
one named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made
insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insur-
rection. And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him to* 8
do as he had ever done unto them. But Pilate answered them, 9
saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? For 10
he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy. But 11
the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release
Barabbas unto them. And Pilate answered and said again unto 12
them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call
the King of the Jews? And they cried out again, Crucify him. 13
Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And 14
they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. And *so* Pilate, 15
willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and
delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified. And 16
the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they
call together the whole band. And they clothed him with purple, 17
and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*, And 18
began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! And they smote 19
him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing
their knees worshipped him. And when they had mocked him, 20
they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him,
and led him out to crucify him. And they compel one Simon a 21
Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of
Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross. And they bring him unto 22
the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a
skull. And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but 23

v.72 when...: or, he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep. 15. v.16 Praetorium: or, the palace, or, hall of audience.


24 he received *it* not. And when they had crucified him, they parted
his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.
25, 26 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. And the su-
perscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF
27 THE JEWS. And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on
28 his right hand, and the other on his left. And the scripture was
fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.
29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and
saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in
30, 31 three days, Save thyself, and come down from the cross. Like-
wise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the
32 scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save. Let Christ the
King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and
33 believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him. And
when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole
34 land until the ninth hour. And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with
a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being
35 interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? And
some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he
36 calleth Elias. And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and
put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us
37 see whether Elias will come to take him down. And Jesus cried
38 with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. And the veil of the tem-
39 ple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. And when the
centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out,
and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.
40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary
Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses,
41 and Salome; (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and
ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with
42 him unto Jerusalem. And now when the even was come, because
43 it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, Joseph
of Arimathaea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the
kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved
44 the body of Jesus. And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead:
and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had
45 been any while dead. And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he
46 gave the body to Joseph. And he bought fine linen, and took him
down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre

which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of 47
Joses beheld where he was laid.

And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary 16
the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that
they might come and anoint him. And very early in the morning 2
the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising
of the sun. And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us 3
away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? And when they 4
looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very
great. And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man 5
sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they
were affrighted. And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye 6
seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not
here: behold the place where they laid him. But go your way, 7
tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee:
there shall ye see him, as he said unto you. And they went out 8
quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were
amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man*; for they were
afraid. Now when *Jesus* was risen early the first *day* of the week, 9
he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast
seven devils. *And* she went and told them that had been with 10
him, as they mourned and wept. And they, when they had heard 11
that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not. After 12
that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked,
and went into the country. And they went and told *it* unto the 13
residue: neither believed they them. Afterward he appeared unto 14
the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their
unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them
which had seen him after he was risen. And he said unto them, Go 15
ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He 16
that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth
not shall be damned. And these signs shall follow them that 17
believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak
with new tongues; They shall take up serpents; and if they drink 18
any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on
the sick, and they shall recover. So then after the Lord had spoken 19
unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right

20 hand of God. And they went forth, and preached every where,
the Lord working with *them*, and confirming the word with signs
following. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.

 orasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in or- 1
der a declaration of those things which are most surely
believed among us, Even as they delivered them unto us, 2
which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and minis-
ters of the word; It seemed good to me also, having had perfect 3
understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee
in order, most excellent Theophilus, That thou mightest know 4
the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.
There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest 5
named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the
daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth. And they were 6
both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and
ordinances of the Lord blameless. And they had no child, because 7
that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in
years. And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's of- 8
fice before God in the order of his course, According to the custom 9
of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into
the temple of the Lord. And the whole multitude of the people 10
were praying without at the time of incense. And there appeared 11
unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the
altar of incense. And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, 12
and fear fell upon him. But the angel said unto him, Fear not, 13
Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear
thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. And thou shalt 14
have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. For 15
he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither
wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost,
even from his mother's womb. And many of the children of Israel 16
shall he turn to the Lord their God. And he shall go before him 17

in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to
18 make ready a people prepared for the Lord. And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man,
19 and my wife well stricken in years. And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.
20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest
21 not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long
22 in the temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple:
23 for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless. And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were
24 accomplished, he departed to his own house. And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,
25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my reproach among men. And in the sixth
26 month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was
27 Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary. And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.
28 And when she saw *him*, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in
30 her mind what manner of salutation this should be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with
31 God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give
33 unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no
34 end. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I
35 know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall
36 be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. And, behold,

1. v.17 to the wisdom: or, by the wisdom. v.28 highly...: or, graciously accepted, or, of much grace.

thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. For with God nothing shall be impossible. And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her. And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb. And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And blessed *is* she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord. And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy *is* his name. And his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation. He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree. He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away. He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy; As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever. And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house. Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he shall be called John. And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. And he asked for a writing table, and

64 wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all. And
 his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he
 65 spake, and praised God. And fear came on all that dwelt round
 about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout
 66 all the hill country of Judaea. And all they that heard *them* laid
them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be!
 67 And the hand of the Lord was with him. And his father Zacharias
 68 was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed *be*
 the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his peo-
 69 ple, And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house
 70 of his servant David; As he spake by the mouth of his holy pro-
 71 phets, which have been since the world began: That we should be
 72 saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; To
 perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his
 73 holy covenant; The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,
 74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the
 75 hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, In holiness and
 76 righteousness before him, all the days of our life. And thou, child,
 shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before
 77 the face of the Lord to prepare his ways; To give knowledge of
 78 salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins, Through
 the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high
 79 hath visited us, To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in*
 80 the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. And
 the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts
 till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

2 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree
 2 from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. (*And*
this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)
 3, 4 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph
 also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea,
 unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was
 5 of the house and lineage of David:) To be taxed with Mary his
 6 espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while
 they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be
 7 delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped

v.65 sayings: or, things. v.77 by: or, for. v.78 tender...: or, bowels of the mercy.
 dayspring: or, sunrising, or, Branch. 2. v.1 taxed: or, enrolled. v.3 taxed: or, inrolled.
 v.5 taxed: or, inrolled.

him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn. And there were in the same 8 country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, 9 and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, 10 I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which 11 is Christ the Lord. And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find 12 the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And 13 suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and 14 on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as 15 the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and 16 Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. And when they had 17 seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard *it* wondered at 18 those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary 19 kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart. And the 20 shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. And when 21 eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb. And when the days of her purification 22 according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord; (As it is written in the 23 law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;) And to offer a sacrifice according to that which 24 is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name 25 *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And 26 it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by the 27 Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child

28 Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, Then took he
29 him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest
30 thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: For mine
31 eyes have seen thy salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the
32 face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of
33 thy people Israel. And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those
34 things which were spoken of him. And Simeon blessed them, and
said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the fall and
rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken
35 against; (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that
36 the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. And there was one
Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser:
she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years
37 from her virginity; And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and
four years, which departed not from the temple, but served *God*
38 with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that
instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all
39 them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they
had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they
40 returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. And the child
grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace
41 of God was upon him. Now his parents went to Jerusalem every
42 year at the feast of the passover. And when he was twelve years
43 old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. And
when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus
tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not
44 *of it*. But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went
a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and
45 acquaintance. And when they found him not, they turned back
46 again to Jerusalem, seeking him. And it came to pass, that after
three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the
47 doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. And all
that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.
48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said
unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy
49 father and I have sought thee sorrowing. And he said unto them,
How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about
50 my Father's business? And they understood not the saying which

he spake unto them. And he went down with them, and came 51
to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all
these sayings in her heart. And Jesus increased in wisdom and 52
stature, and in favour with God and man.

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pon- 3
tius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of
Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region
of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, Annas and 2
Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John
the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. And he came into all the 3
country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the
remission of sins; As it is written in the book of the words of Esa- 4
ias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. Every 5
valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought
low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways
shall be made smooth; And all flesh shall see the salvation of God. 6
Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of 7
him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the
wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, 8
and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our*
father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise
up children unto Abraham. And now also the axe is laid unto 9
the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth
good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. And the people 10
asked him, saying, What shall we do then? He answereth and 11
saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him
that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise. Then 12
came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master,
what shall we do? And he said unto them, Exact no more than 13
that which is appointed you. And the soldiers likewise demanded 14
of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them,
Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content
with your wages. And as the people were in expectation, and all 15
men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or
not; John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you 16

v.52 stature: or, age. **3. v.1** tetrarch: or, governor of four provinces. **v.8** worthy of:
or, meet for. **v.14** Do violence...: or, Put no man in fear. wages: or, allowance. **v.15** in
expectation: or, in suspense. mused: or, reasoned, or, debated.

with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the
17 Holy Ghost and with fire: Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. And many
18 other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people. But Herod the tetrarch, being reprov'd by him for Herodias his brother
19 Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done, Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison. Now when
20 all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, And the Holy
21 Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased. And Jesus himself began to be about
22 thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli, Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph, Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,
23 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda, Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri, Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam,
24 which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er, Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim, Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David, Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was
25 *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson, Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda, Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which

was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was
the son of Nachor, Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the* 35
son of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of
Heber, which was *the son* of Sala, Which was *the son* of Cainan, 36
which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which
was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech, Which was 37
the son of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the*
son of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of
Cainan, Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, 38
which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, 4
and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, Being forty days 2
tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and
when they were ended, he afterward hungered. And the devil said 3
unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it
be made bread. And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, 4
That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.
And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto 5
him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. And the 6
devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory
of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I
give it. If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine. And 7, 8
Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan:
for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him
only shalt thou serve. And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set 9
him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the
Son of God, cast thyself down from hence: For it is written, He 10
shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee: And in *their* 11
hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot
against a stone. And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, 12
Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. And when the devil had 13
ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season. And 14
Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there
went out a fame of him through all the region round about. And 15
he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. And he came 16
to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom
was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up
for to read. And there was delivered unto him the book of the 17

prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the
18 place where it was written, The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me,
because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he
hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to
the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty
19 them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.
20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and
sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue
21 were fastened on him. And he began to say unto them, This day
22 is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare him witness,
and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his
23 mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? And he said
unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician,
heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do
24 also here in thy country. And he said, Verily I say unto you,
25 No prophet is accepted in his own country. But I tell you of a
truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the
heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine
26 was throughout all the land; But unto none of them was Elias
sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was*
27 a widow. And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus
the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the
28 Syrian. And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these
29 things, were filled with wrath, And rose up, and thrust him out
of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their
30 city was built, that they might cast him down headlong. But he
31 passing through the midst of them went his way, And came down
to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath
32 days. And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word
33 was with power. And in the synagogue there was a man, which
had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,
34 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of
Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou
35 art; the Holy One of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold
thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown
36 him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not. And
they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What
a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the

unclean spirits, and they come out. And the fame of him went out 37
into every place of the country round about. And he arose out 38
of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's
wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him
for her. And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left 39
her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them. Now 40
when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers
diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every
one of them, and healed them. And devils also came out of many, 41
crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he
rebuking *them* suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he
was Christ. And when it was day, he departed and went into a 42
desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and
stayed him, that he should not depart from them. And he said 43
unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also:
for therefore am I sent. And he preached in the synagogues of 44
Galilee.

And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to 5
hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret, And 2
saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone
out of them, and were washing *their* nets. And he entered into 3
one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would
thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the
people out of the ship. Now when he had left speaking, he said 4
unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for
a draught. And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have 5
toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy
word I will let down the net. And when they had this done, they 6
inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake. And 7
they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship,
that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled
both the ships, so that they began to sink. When Simon Peter 8
saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for
I am a sinful man, O Lord. For he was astonished, and all that 9
were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:
And so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were 10
partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from
henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had brought 11

v.41 to speak....: or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.

12 their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him. And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him. And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed. And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them. And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him. And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus. And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone? But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts? Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house. And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God. And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day. And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me. And he left all, rose up, and followed him. And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them. But their scribes and Pharisees

murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners? And Jesus answering said unto them, 31 They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. And 32, 33 they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink? And he said unto them, Can ye make the children 34 of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? But 35 the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days. And he spake also a 36 parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old. And no 37 man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. But new 38 wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved. No 39 man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that 6 he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands. And certain of 2 the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days? And Jesus answering them said, Have 3 ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him; How he went into the 4 house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone? And he said unto them, That the Son of man 5 is Lord also of the sabbath. And it came to pass also on another 6 sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered. And the scribes and 7 Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him. But he knew their 8 thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth. Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful 9 on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*? And looking round about upon them all, he said 10 unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his

11 hand was restored whole as the other. And they were filled with
madness; and communed one with another what they might do to
12 Jesus. And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a
13 mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. And
when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: and of them
14 he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles; Simon, (whom
he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John,
15 Philip and Bartholomew, Matthew and Thomas, James the *son*
16 of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes, And Judas *the brother* of
17 James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor. And he
came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of
his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judaea and
Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came
18 to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases; And they that were
19 vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed. And the whole
multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him,
20 and healed *them* all. And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and
21 said, Blessed *be ye* poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. Blessed
are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are ye* that
22 weep now: for ye shall laugh. Blessed are ye, when men shall
hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*,
and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son
23 of man's sake. Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold,
your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their
24 fathers unto the prophets. But woe unto you that are rich! for ye
25 have received your consolation. Woe unto you that are full! for
ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn
26 and weep. Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you!
27 for so did their fathers to the false prophets. But I say unto you
which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,
28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully
29 use you. And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer
also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not *to*
30 *take thy* coat also. Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of
31 him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again. And as ye
32 would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. For
if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners
33 also love those that love them. And if ye do good to them which
do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the

same. And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what 34
 thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much
 again. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping 35
 for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall
 be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful
 and *to the evil*. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is 36
 merciful. Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, 37
 and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:
 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, 38
 and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your
 bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be
 measured to you again. And he spake a parable unto them, Can 39
 the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?
 The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect 40
 shall be as his master. And why beholdest thou the mote that is 41
 in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine
 own eye? Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, 42
 let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself
 beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite,
 cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou
 see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye. For a 43
 good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt
 tree bring forth good fruit. For every tree is known by his own 44
 fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush
 gather they grapes. A good man out of the good treasure of his 45
 heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the
 evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of
 the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh. And why call ye 46
 me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? Whosoever 47
 cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew
 you to whom he is like: He is like a man which built an house, 48
 and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when
 the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and
 could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock. But he that 49
 heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation
 built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat
 vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was
 great.

6. v.40 that...: or, shall be perfected as his master. v.44 grapes: Gr. a grape.

7 Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the
2 people, he entered into Capernaum. And a certain centurion's
3 servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die. And
4 when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews,
5 beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant. And
6 when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying,
7 That he was worthy for whom he should do this: For he loveth
8 our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue. Then Jesus went
9 with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the
10 centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not
11 thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my
12 roof: Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto
13 thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed. For I
14 also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and
15 I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he
16 cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*. When Jesus
17 heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about,
18 and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have
19 not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. And they that were
20 sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been
sick. And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city
called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much
people. Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold,
there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and
she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. And
when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto
her, Weep not. And he came and touched the bier: and they
that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto
thee, Arise. And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak.
And he delivered him to his mother. And there came a fear on
all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen
up among us; and, That God hath visited his people. And this
rumour of him went forth throughout all Judaea, and throughout
all the region round about. And the disciples of John shewed him
of all these things. And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples
sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or
look we for another? When the men were come unto him, they
said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he

that should come? or look we for another? And in that same 21
hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil
spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight. Then Jesus 22
answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things
ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the
lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor
the gospel is preached. And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be 23
offended in me. And when the messengers of John were departed, 24
he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye
out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?
But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? 25
Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately,
are in kings' courts. But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? 26
Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. This is *he*, 27
of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy
face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. For I say unto 28
you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater
prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom
of God is greater than he. And all the people that heard *him*, and 29
the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of
John. But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God 30
against themselves, being not baptized of him. And the Lord 31
said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation?
and to what are they like? They are like unto children sitting in 32
the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have
piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you,
and ye have not wept. For John the Baptist came neither eating 33
bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil. The Son of 34
man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous
man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! But 35
wisdom is justified of all her children. And one of the Pharisees 36
desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the
Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. And, behold, a woman 37
in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at
meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,
And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his 38
feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head,
and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment. Now 39

when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she
40 is a sinner. And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have
41 somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on. There
was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five
42 hundred pence, and the other fifty. And when they had nothing
to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of
43 them will love him most? Simon answered and said, I suppose
that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou
44 hast rightly judged. And he turned to the woman, and said unto
Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou
gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with
45 tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head. Thou gavest
me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not
46 ceased to kiss my feet. My head with oil thou didst not anoint:
47 but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. Wherefore
I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she
loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.
48, 49 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. And they that sat at
meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that
50 forgiveth sins also? And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath
saved thee; go in peace.

8 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every
city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the
2 kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him, And certain
women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary
3 called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils, And Joanna
the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others,
4 which ministered unto him of their substance. And when much
people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every
5 city, he spake by a parable: A sower went out to sow his seed: and
as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down,
6 and the fowls of the air devoured it. And some fell upon a rock;
and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked
7 moisture. And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up
8 with it, and choked it. And other fell on good ground, and sprang
up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these
9 things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. And his

disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be? And he 10
said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom
of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see,
and hearing they might not understand. Now the parable is this: 11
The seed is the word of God. Those by the way side are they that 12
hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their
hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. They on the rock *are* 13
they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these
have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation
fall away. And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when 14
they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and
pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection. But that 15
on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart,
having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.
No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, 16
or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that
they which enter in may see the light. For nothing is secret, that 17
shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not
be known and come abroad. Take heed therefore how ye hear: for 18
whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not,
from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have. Then 19
came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at
him for the press. And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy 20
mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee. And 21
he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are
these which hear the word of God, and do it. Now it came to pass 22
on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and
he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake.
And they launched forth. But as they sailed he fell asleep: and 23
there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled
with water, and were in jeopardy. And they came to him, and 24
awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and
rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased,
and there was a calm. And he said unto them, Where is your 25
faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another,
What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds
and water, and they obey him. And they arrived at the country 26
of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. And when he 27

went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in
28 *any* house, but in the tombs. When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech
29 thee, torment me not. (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands,
30 and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.) And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because
31 many devils were entered into him. And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep. And there
32 was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them.
33 And he suffered them. Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep
34 place into the lake, and were choked. When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city
35 and in the country. Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right
36 mind: and they were afraid. They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed. Then
37 the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great
38 fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again. Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that
39 he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying, Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole
40 city how great things Jesus had done unto him. And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received
41 him: for they were all waiting for him. And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come
42 into his house: For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged
43 him. And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed

of any, Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: 44
and immediately her issue of blood stanchèd. And Jesus said, 45
Who touchèd me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with
him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, and
sayest thou, Who touchèd me? And Jesus said, Somebody hath 46
touchèd me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me. And 47
when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling,
and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the
people for what cause she had touchèd him, and how she was healèd
immediately. And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: 48
thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace. While he yet spake, 49
there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying
to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master. But when 50
Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only,
and she shall be made whole. And when he came into the house, 51
he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John,
and the father and the mother of the maiden. And all wept, 52
and bewailèd her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but
sleepeth. And they laughèd him to scorn, knowing that she was 53
dead. And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and 54
callèd, saying, Maid, arise. And her spirit came again, and she 55
arose straightway: and he commandèd to give her meat. And her 56
parents were astonishèd: but he chargèd them that they should
tell no man what was done.

Then he callèd his twelve disciples together, and gavè them **9**
power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And **2**
he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.
And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither **3**
staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two
coats apiece. And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, **4**
and thence depart. And whosoever will not receive you, when ye **5**
go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a
testimony against them. And they departed, and went through **6**
the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where. Now **7**
Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was
perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen **8**
from the dead; And of some, that Elias had appearèd; and of **8**
others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. And Herod **9**
said, John have I beheadèd: but who is this, of whom I hear such

10 things? And he desired to see him. And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city
11 called Bethsaida. And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom
12 of God, and healed them that had need of healing. And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are
13 here in a desert place. But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two
14 fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people. For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples,
15 Make them sit down by fifties in a company. And they did so,
16 and made them all sit down. Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake,
17 and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments
18 that remained to them twelve baskets. And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them,
19 saying, Whom say the people that I am? They answering said, John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, that one of
20 the old prophets is risen again. He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God. And he
21 straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that
22 thing; Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain,
23 and be raised the third day. And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross
24 daily, and follow me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save
25 it. For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and
26 lose himself, or be cast away? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of
27 the holy angels. But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of
28 God. And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain

to pray. And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistening. And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias: Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem. But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said. While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen. And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him. And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child. And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him. And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not. And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither. And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father. And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples, Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men. But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying. Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him, And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the

49 same shall be great. And John answered and said, Master, we saw
one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he
50 followeth not with us. And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not:
51 for he that is not against us is for us. And it came to pass, when
the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly
52 set his face to go to Jerusalem, And sent messengers before his
face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans,
53 to make ready for him. And they did not receive him, because
54 his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. And when his
disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that
we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them,
55 even as Elias did? But he turned, and rebuked them, and said,
56 Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man
is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they
57 went to another village. And it came to pass, that, as they went
in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee
58 whithersoever thou goest. And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have
holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not
59 where to lay *his* head. And he said unto another, Follow me. But
60 he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. Jesus said
unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach
61 the kingdom of God. And another also said, Lord, I will follow
thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at
62 my house. And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand
to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

10 After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and
sent them two and two before his face into every city and place,
2 whither he himself would come. Therefore said he unto them, The
harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore
the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his
3 harvest. Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among
4 wolves. Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no
5 man by the way. And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say,
6 Peace *be* to this house. And if the son of peace be there, your
7 peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. And
in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they
give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to
8 house. And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you,
9 eat such things as are set before you: And heal the sick that are

therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, 10
go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, Even the 11
very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against
you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God
is come nigh unto you. But I say unto you, that it shall be more 12
tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. Woe unto 13
thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works
had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you,
they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.
But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, 14
than for you. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, 15
shalt be thrust down to hell. He that heareth you heareth me; 16
and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me
despiseth him that sent me. And the seventy returned again with 17
joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy
name. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall 18
from heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents 19
and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing
shall by any means hurt you. Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, 20
that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because
your names are written in heaven. In that hour Jesus rejoiced in 21
spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth,
that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast
revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good
in thy sight. All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no 22
man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father
is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*. And he 23
turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, Blessed *are* the
eyes which see the things that ye see: For I tell you, that many 24
prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see,
and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear,
and have not heard *them*. And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, 25
and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal
life? He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest 26
thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God 27
with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength,

10. v.22 many ancient copies add these words at the beginning of verse, and turning to his disciples, he said.

28 and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And he said
 unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.
 29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my
 30 neighbour? And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down
 from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped
 him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him*
 31 half dead. And by chance there came down a certain priest that
 32 way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. And
 likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on*
 33 *him*, and passed by on the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as
 he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had
 34 compassion *on him*, And went to *him*, and bound up his wounds,
 pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought
 35 him to an inn, and took care of him. And on the morrow when he
 departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, and
 said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest
 36 more, when I come again, I will repay thee. Which now of these
 three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the
 37 thieves? And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said
 38 Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise. Now it came to pass,
 as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain
 39 woman named Martha received him into her house. And she had
 a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his
 40 word. But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came
 to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left
 41 me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me. And Jesus
 answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and
 42 troubled about many things: But one thing is needful: and Mary
 hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from
 her.
 11 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place,
 when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us
 2 to pray, as John also taught his disciples. And he said unto them,
 When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be
 thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven,
 3, 4 so in earth. Give us day by day our daily bread. And forgive
 us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us.
 5 And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. And

he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves; For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I 6 have nothing to set before him? And he from within shall answer 7 and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee. I say unto you, 8 Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth. And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, 9 and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. For 10 every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. If a son shall ask bread 11 of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? Or if he shall ask 12 an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? If ye then, being evil, know 13 how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came 14 to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered. But some of them said, He casteth out devils 15 through Beelzebub the chief of the devils. And others, tempting 16 *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven. But he, knowing their 17 thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth. If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom 18 stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast 19 *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges. But if I with 20 the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, 21 his goods are in peace: But when a stronger than he shall come 22 upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. He that is not with 23 me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through 24 dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out. And when he cometh, he 25 findeth *it* swept and garnished. Then goeth he, and taketh *to* 26

v.6 in...: or, out of his way.

v.12 offer: Gr. give.

v.15 Beelzebub: Gr. Beelzeboul.

him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than
27 the first. And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast
28 sucked. But he said, Yea rather, blessed *are* they that hear the
29 word of God, and keep it. And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas
30 the prophet. For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall
31 also the Son of man be to this generation. The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon
32 *is* here. The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the
33 preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here. No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come
34 in may see the light. The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but
35 when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of darkness. Take
36 heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle
37 doth give thee light. And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat. And
38 when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner. And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward
39 part is full of ravening and wickedness. Ye fools, did not he that
40 made that which is without make that which is within also? But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things
41 are clean unto you. But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to
42 leave the other undone. Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as 44
 graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are
 not aware *of them*. Then answered one of the lawyers, and said 45
 unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also. And he 46
 said, Woe unto you also, *ye* lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens
 grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with
 one of your fingers. Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres 47
 of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. Truly ye bear 48
 witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed
 killed them, and ye build their sepulchres. Therefore also said the 49
 wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some*
 of them they shall slay and persecute: That the blood of all the 50
 prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be
 required of this generation; From the blood of Abel unto the blood 51
 of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple:
 verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation. Woe 52
 unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge:
 ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye
 hindered. And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and 53
 the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him
 to speak of many things: Laying wait for him, and seeking to 54
 catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innu- 12
 merable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon
 another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye
 of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. For there is 2
 nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall
 not be known. Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness 3
 shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the
 ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops. And I say 4
 unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and
 after that have no more that they can do. But I will forewarn 5
 you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath
 power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him. Are not 6
 five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is for-
 gotten before God? But even the very hairs of your head are all 7
 numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many
 sparrows. Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before 8

men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of
9 God: But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before
10 the angels of God. And whosoever shall speak a word against
the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blas-
11 phemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven. And
when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates,
and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer,
12 or what ye shall say: For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the
13 same hour what ye ought to say. And one of the company said
unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheri-
14 tance with me. And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge
15 or a divider over you? And he said unto them, Take heed, and
beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abun-
16 dance of the things which he possesseth. And he spake a parable
unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth
17 plentifully: And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I
18 do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits? And he
said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater;
19 and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods. And I will say
to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years;
20 take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry. But God said unto
him, *Thou* fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then
21 whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided? So *is* he
that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.
22 And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no
thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what
23 ye shall put on. The life is more than meat, and the body *is more*
24 than raiment. Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap;
which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them:
25 how much more are ye better than the fowls? And which of you
26 with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit? If ye then
be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for
27 the rest? Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they
spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was
28 not arrayed like one of these. If then God so clothe the grass,
which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven;
29 how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith? And seek
not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of

doubtful mind. For all these things do the nations of the world 30
 seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these
 things. But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these 31
 things shall be added unto you. Fear not, little flock; for it is 32
 your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. Sell that ye 33
 have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old,
 a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approu-
 cheth, neither moth corrupteth. For where your treasure is, there 34
 will your heart be also. Let your loins be girded about, and *your* 35
 lights burning; And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their 36
 lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh
 and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. Blessed *are* 37
 those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching:
 verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to
 sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he 38
 shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and
 find *them* so, blessed are those servants. And this know, that if 39
 the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would
 come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to
 be broken through. Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man 40
 cometh at an hour when ye think not. Then Peter said unto him, 41
 Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all? And the 42
 Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his*
 lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* por-
 tion of meat in due season? Blessed *is* that servant, whom his 43
 lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Of a truth I say unto 44
 you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath. But and 45
 if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and
 shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and
 drink, and to be drunken; The lord of that servant will come in a 46
 day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not
 aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his por-
 tion with the unbelievers. And that servant, which knew his lord's 47
 will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will,
 shall be beaten with many *stripes*. But he that knew not, and did 48
 commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*.
 For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required:
 and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the

v.29 neither...: or, live not in careful suspense. v.46 cut...: or, cut him off.

49 more. I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be
 50 already kindled? But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and
 51 how am I straitened till it be accomplished! Suppose ye that I am
 come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:
 52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three
 53 against two, and two against three. The father shall be divided
 against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against
 the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in
 law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against
 54 her mother in law. And he said also to the people, When ye see
 a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a
 55 shower; and so it is. And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye
 56 say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass. *Ye hypocrites,*
 ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it
 57 that ye do not discern this time? Yea, and why even of yourselves
 58 judge ye not what is right? When thou goest with thine adversary
 to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou
 mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and
 the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into
 59 prison. I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast
 paid the very last mite.

13 There were present at that season some that told him of the
 Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.
 2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilaeans
 were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered
 3 such things? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall
 4 all likewise perish. Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in
 Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above
 5 all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye
 6 repent, ye shall all likewise perish. He spake also this parable; A
 certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came
 7 and sought fruit thereon, and found none. Then said he unto the
 dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking
 fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it
 8 the ground? And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone
 9 this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*: And if it bear
 10 fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down. And
 11 he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath. And,

behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*. And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said 12
unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. And he 13
laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. And the ruler of the synagogue answered with 14
indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day. The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou hyp-* 15
ocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering? And ought 16
not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day? And when he had said these things, all his adver- 17
saries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him. Then said he, Unto what is the 18
kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it? It is 19
like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it. And again he said, Whereunto 20
shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, which a woman 21
took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and 22
journeying toward Jerusalem. Then said one unto him, Lord, are 23
there few that be saved? And he said unto them, Strive to enter 24
in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. When once the master of the house is 25
risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are: Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy pres- 26
ence, and thou hast taught in our streets. But he shall say, I tell 27
you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when 28
ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out. And they 29
shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first
31 which shall be last. The same day there came certain of the Phar-
isees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod
32 will kill thee. And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox,
Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and
33 the third *day* I shall be perfected. Nevertheless I must walk to
day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a
34 prophet perish out of Jerusalem. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which
killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how
often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth*
35 *gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not! Behold,
your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye
shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, Blessed *is*
he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the
chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched
2 him. And, behold, there was a certain man before him which
3 had the dropsy. And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and
4 Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? And
they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let
5 him go; And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an
ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him
6 out on the sabbath day? And they could not answer him again
7 to these things. And he put forth a parable to those which were
bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying
8 unto them, When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit
not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than
9 thou be bidden of him; And he that bade thee and him come and
say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to
10 take the lowest room. But when thou art bidden, go and sit down
in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may
say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship
11 in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. For whosoever
exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself
12 shall be exalted. Then said he also to him that bade him, When
thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy
brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they
13 also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. But when
thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for 14
thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just. And 15
when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he
said unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom
of God. Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great 16
supper, and bade many: And sent his servant at supper time to 17
say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.
And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first 18
said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs
go and see it: I pray thee have me excused. And another said, 19
I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray
thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, 20
and therefore I cannot come. So that servant came, and shewed 21
his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry
said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the
city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt,
and the blind. And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast 22
commanded, and yet there is room. And the lord said unto the 23
servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to
come in, that my house may be filled. For I say unto you, That 24
none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.
And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and 25
said unto them, If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, 26
and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea,
and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. And whosoever 27
doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.
For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, 28
and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*? Lest 29
haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish
it, all that behold *it* begin to mock him, Saying, This man began 30
to build, and was not able to finish. Or what king, going to make 31
war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth
whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh
against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while the other is yet 32
a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions
of peace. So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not 33
all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. Salt *is* good: but if 34
the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? It 35
is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it

out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

- 15 Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to
2 hear him. And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This
3 man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them. And he spake this
4 parable unto them, saying, What man of you, having an hundred
sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine
in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?
5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.
6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and
neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found
7 my sheep which was lost. I say unto you, that likewise joy shall
be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety
8 and nine just persons, which need no repentance. Either what
woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not
light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find
9 *it*? And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her*
neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the
10 piece which I had lost. Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in
the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.
11, 12 And he said, A certain man had two sons: And the younger of
them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that
13 falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living. And not
many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took
his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with
14 riotous living. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty
famine in that land; and he began to be in want. And he went and
15 joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his
fields to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with
16 the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. And
when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my
17 father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!
18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father,
19 I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, And am no more
worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.
20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great
way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell
21 on his neck, and kissed him. And the son said unto him, Father,

15. v.8 pieces.... drachma, here translated a piece of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence halfpenny, and is equal to the Roman penny.

I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. But the father said to his servants, 22
 Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet: And bring hither the fatted calf, and 23
 kill *it*; and let us eat, and be merry: For this my son was dead, 24
 and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came 25
 and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing. And 26
 he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath 27
 killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father 28
 out, and intreated him. And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, 29
 these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: But as soon as this thy son 30
 was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. And he said unto him, Son, thou 31
 art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. It was meet that 32
 we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich 16
 man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods. And he called him, and said unto 2
 him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward. Then the steward 3
 said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. I am 4
 resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. So he called every one 5
 of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? And he said, An hundred measures of 6
 oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? 7
 And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore. And the lord commended 8

16. v.6 measures: the word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts.

v.7 measures: the word here interpreted a measure in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and two quarts.

the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into
10 everlasting habitations. He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust
11 also in much. If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?
12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own? No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot
14 serve God and mammon. And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him. And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among
16 men is abomination in the sight of God. The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached,
17 and every man presseth into it. And it is easier for heaven and
18 earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail. Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband
19 committeth adultery. There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:
20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid
21 at his gate, full of sores, And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and
22 licked his sores. And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man
23 also died, and was buried; And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.
24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and
25 cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. And beside all this, between us and you
26 there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from

hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence. Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou 27
wouldest send him to my father's house: For I have five brethren; 28
that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place
of torment. Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the 29
prophets; let them hear them. And he said, Nay, father Abraham: 30
but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And 31
he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither
will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

Then said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences 17
will come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they come! It were 2
better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and
he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little
ones. Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against 3
thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass 4
against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn
again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him. And the 5
apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. And the Lord said, 6
If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this
sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted
in the sea; and it should obey you. But which of you, having a 7
servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when
he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat? And will not 8
rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird
thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward
thou shalt eat and drink? Doth he thank that servant because he 9
did the things that were commanded him? I trow not. So likewise 10
ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded
you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which
was our duty to do. And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, 11
that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. And as 12
he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were
lepers, which stood afar off: And they lifted up *their* voices, and 13
said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. And when he saw *them*, he 14
said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came
to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. And one of them, 15
when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud
voice glorified God, And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving 16
him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. And Jesus answering said, 17

18 Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine? There are
 not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.
 19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made
 20 thee whole. And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when
 the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The
 21 kingdom of God cometh not with observation: Neither shall they
 say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is
 22 within you. And he said unto the disciples, The days will come,
 when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and
 23 ye shall not see *it*. And they shall say to you, See here; or, see
 24 there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*. For as the lightning,
 that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the
 other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his
 25 day. But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this
 26 generation. And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also
 27 in the days of the Son of man. They did eat, they drank, they
 married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe
 entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.
 28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank,
 29 they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; But the same
 day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from
 30 heaven, and destroyed *them* all. Even thus shall it be in the day
 31 when the Son of man is revealed. In that day, he which shall be
 upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come
 down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise
 32, 33 not return back. Remember Lot's wife. Whosoever shall seek
 to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall
 34 preserve it. I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in
 35 one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. Two
women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the
 36 other left. Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken,
 37 and the other left. And they answered and said unto him, Where,
 Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither
 will the eagles be gathered together.

18 And he spake a parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought
 2 always to pray, and not to faint; Saying, There was in a city a
 3 judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man: And there

17. v.20 with...: or, with outward shew. v.21 within you: or, among you. v.36 this
 verse is not found in most of the Greek copies. 18. v.2 in a city: Gr. in a certain city.

was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary. And he would not for a while: but after- 4
ward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man; Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest 5
by her continual coming she weary me. And the Lord said, Hear 6
what the unjust judge saith. And shall not God avenge his own 7
elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Neverthe- 8
less when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth? And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves 9
that they were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up 10
into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I 11
thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. I fast twice in the week, I 12
give tithes of all that I possess. And the publican, standing afar 13
off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell 14
you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. And they brought unto 15
him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them. But Jesus called them *unto him*, and 16
said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whoso- 17
ever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein. And a certain ruler asked him, saying, 18
Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? And Jesus 19
said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is*, God. Thou knowest the commandments, Do not com- 20
mit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother. And he said, All these have 21
I kept from my youth up. Now when Jesus heard these things, 22
he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. And when he heard this, he 23
was very sorrowful: for he was very rich. And when Jesus saw 24
that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that

v.9 that....: or, as being righteous.

25 have riches enter into the kingdom of God! For it is easier for a
26 camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter
27 into the kingdom of God. And they that heard *it* said, Who then
28 can be saved? And he said, The things which are impossible with
29 men are possible with God. Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all,
30 and followed thee. And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you,
There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or
31 wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, Who shall not
receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to
32 come life everlasting. Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and said
unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that
are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be
33 accomplished. For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and
shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: And
they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day
34 he shall rise again. And they understood none of these things:
and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things
35 which were spoken. And it came to pass, that as he was come
nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side beg-
36 ging: And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.
37, 38 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. And he
39 cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me. And
they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace:
but he cried so much the more, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on
40 me. And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto
41 him: and when he was come near, he asked him, Saying, What
wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may
42 receive my sight. And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy
43 faith hath saved thee. And immediately he received his sight, and
followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw
it, gave praise unto God.

19, 2 And *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho. And, behold,
there was a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the
3 publicans, and he was rich. And he sought to see Jesus who he
was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.
4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him:
5 for he was to pass that *way*. And when Jesus came to the place,
he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchaeus, make
6 haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house. And

he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully. And 7
when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone
to be guest with a man that is a sinner. And Zacchaeus stood, 8
and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give
to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false
accusation, I restore *him* fourfold. And Jesus said unto him, This 9
day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son
of Abraham. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that 10
which was lost. And as they heard these things, he added and 11
spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because
they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.
He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to 12
receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. And he called his 13
ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them,
Occupy till I come. But his citizens hated him, and sent a message 14
after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us. And 15
it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the
kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him,
to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much
every man had gained by trading. Then came the first, saying, 16
Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. And he said unto him, 17
Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very
little, have thou authority over ten cities. And the second came, 18
saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. And he said 19
likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities. And another came, 20
saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up
in a napkin: For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: 21
thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou
didst not sow. And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth 22
will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was
an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that
I did not sow: Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into 23
the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with
usury? And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the 24
pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds. (And they said 25
unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.) For I say unto you, That 26
unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath

19. v.13 pounds: mina, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings and sixpence. **v.15** money: Gr. silver.

27 not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. But those
mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring
28 hither, and slay *them* before me. And when he had thus spoken,
29 he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem. And it came to pass,
when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount
30 called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, Saying, Go
ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entering
ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him,
31 and bring *him hither*. And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose
him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of
32 him. And they that were sent went their way, and found even
33 as he had said unto them. And as they were loosing the colt,
34 the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? And
35 they said, The Lord hath need of him. And they brought him to
Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set
36 Jesus thereon. And as he went, they spread their clothes in the
37 way. And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of
the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to
rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works
38 that they had seen; Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in
the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.
39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto
40 him, Master, rebuke thy disciples. And he answered and said
unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the
41 stones would immediately cry out. And when he was come near,
42 he beheld the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known,
even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto
43 thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days
shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about
44 thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, And
shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee;
and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because
45 thou knewest not the time of thy visitation. And he went into the
temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them
46 that bought; Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the
47 house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves. And he
taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes
48 and the chief of the people sought to destroy him, And could not
find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to

hear him.

And it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught **20**
the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests
and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders, And spake unto **2**
him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things?
or who is he that gave thee this authority? And he answered **3**
and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:
The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? And they **4, 5**
reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven;
he will say, Why then believed ye him not? But and if we say, **6**
Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that
John was a prophet. And they answered, that they could not tell **7**
whence *it was*. And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by **8**
what authority I do these things. Then began he to speak to the **9**
people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it
forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.
And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they **10**
should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen
beat him, and sent *him* away empty. And again he sent another **11**
servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully,
and sent *him* away empty. And again he sent a third: and they **12**
wounded him also, and cast *him* out. Then said the lord of the **13**
vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may
be they will reverence *him* when they see him. But when the **14**
husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying,
This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be
ours. So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What **15**
therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? He shall **16**
come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard
to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid. And **17**
he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The
stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of
the corner? Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; **18**
but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder. And **19**
the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands
on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he
had spoken this parable against them. And they watched *him*, **20**
and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that

v.48 were....: or, hanged on him.

they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him
21 unto the power and authority of the governor. And they asked
him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly,
neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of
22 God truly: Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or no?
23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt
24 ye me? Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath
25 it? They answered and said, Caesar's. And he said unto them,
Render therefore unto Caesar the things which be Caesar's, and
26 unto God the things which be God's. And they could not take
hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his
27 answer, and held their peace. Then came to *him* certain of the
Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they
28 asked him, Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's
brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his
brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and
30 died without children. And the second took her to wife, and he
31 died childless. And the third took her; and in like manner the
32 seven also: and they left no children, and died. Last of all the
33 woman died also. Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them
34 is she? for seven had her to wife. And Jesus answering said unto
them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:
35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world,
and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in
36 marriage: Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto
the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the
37 resurrection. Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed
at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and
38 the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. For he is not a God of
39 the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him. Then certain
40 of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said. And
41 after that they durst not ask him any *question at all*. And he said
42 unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son? And David
himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord,
43 Sit thou on my right hand, Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
44, 45 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son? Then in
46 the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples, Beware of

the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts; Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation. 47

And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all: For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had. And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass? And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them. But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by. Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. And it shall turn to you for a testimony. Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer: For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist. And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake. But there shall not an hair of your head perish. In your patience possess ye your souls. And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in 21

22 the countries enter therinto. For these be the days of vengeance,
23 that all things which are written may be fulfilled. But woe unto
them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days!
for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this
24 people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be
led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden
down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
25 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the
stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the
26 sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and
for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for
27 the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the
28 Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And
when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up
29 your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh. And he spake to
30 them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; When they
now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer
31 is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye see these things
come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.
32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all
33 be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words
34 shall not pass away. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time
your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and
35 cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For
as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the
36 whole earth. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may
be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to
37 pass, and to stand before the Son of man. And in the day time he
was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in
38 the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives. And all the people
came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

22 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called
2 the Passover. And the chief priests and scribes sought how they
3 might kill him; for they feared the people. Then entered Satan
into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.
4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and
5 captains, how he might betray him unto them. And they were
6 glad, and covenanted to give him money. And he promised, and
sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the

multitude. Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the 7
passover must be killed. And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go 8
and prepare us the passover, that we may eat. And they said 9
unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? And he said unto 10
them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man
meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house
where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the 11
house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber,
where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he shall 12
shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And 13
they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made
ready the passover. And when the hour was come, he sat down, 14
and the twelve apostles with him. And he said unto them, With 15
desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:
For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be 16
fulfilled in the kingdom of God. And he took the cup, and gave 17
thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves: For 18
I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the
kingdom of God shall come. And he took bread, and gave thanks, 19
and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which
is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also 20
the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my
blood, which is shed for you. But, behold, the hand of him that 21
betrayeth me *is* with me on the table. And truly the Son of man 22
goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he
is betrayed! And they began to enquire among themselves, which 23
of them it was that should do this thing. And there was also a 24
strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.
And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship 25
over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called
benefactors. But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among 26
you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth
serve. For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that 27
serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you
as he that serveth. Ye are they which have continued with me 28
in my temptations. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my 29
Father hath appointed unto me; That ye may eat and drink at 30
my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve

31 tribes of Israel. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan
32 hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat: But I
have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art
33 converted, strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord,
34 I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death. And
he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before
35 that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me. And he said
unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes,
36 lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing. Then said he unto
them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise
his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and
37 buy one. For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be
accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors:
38 for the things concerning me have an end. And they said, Lord,
behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.
39 And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives;
40 and his disciples also followed him. And when he was at the place,
41 he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation. And
he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled
42 down, and prayed, Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this
43 cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done. And
there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.
44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat
was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.
45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples,
46 he found them sleeping for sorrow, And said unto them, Why
47 sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. And while
he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas,
one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to
48 kiss him. But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son
49 of man with a kiss? When they which were about him saw what
would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the
50 sword? And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and
51 cut off his right ear. And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus
52 far. And he touched his ear, and healed him. Then Jesus said
unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders,
which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with
53 swords and staves? When I was daily with you in the temple, ye

stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness. Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off. And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him. And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not. And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not. And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a Galilaean. And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote *him*. And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee? And many other things blasphemously spake they against him. And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe: And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go. Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God. Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am. And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate. And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King. And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*. Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man. And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place. When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilaean. And as soon

as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him
8 to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. And
when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous
to see him of a long *season*, because he had heard many things
of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.
9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him
10 nothing. And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently
11 accused him. And Herod with his men of war set him at nought,
and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent
12 him again to Pilate. And the same day Pilate and Herod were
made friends together: for before they were at enmity between
13 themselves. And Pilate, when he had called together the chief
14 priests and the rulers and the people, Said unto them, Ye have
brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and,
behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in
15 this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him: No, nor
yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death
16 is done unto him. I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.
17, 18 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.) And
they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release
19 unto us Barabbas: (Who for a certain sedition made in the city,
20 and for murder, was cast into prison.) Pilate therefore, willing
21 to release Jesus, spake again to them. But they cried, saying,
22 Crucify *him*, crucify him. And he said unto them the third time,
Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death
23 in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go. And they
were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified.
24 And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. And
25 Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. And he
released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into
prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their
26 will. And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon,
a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the
27 cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus. And there followed him a
great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and
28 lamented him. But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of
Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your
29 children. For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they

shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare,
 and the paps which never gave suck. Then shall they begin to say 30
 to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. For if 31
 they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?
 And there were also two other, malefactors, led with him to be put 32
 to death. And when they were come to the place, which is called 33
 Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the
 right hand, and the other on the left. Then said Jesus, Father, 34
 forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted
 his raiment, and cast lots. And the people stood beholding. And 35
 the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others;
 let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God. And the 36
 soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,
 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself. And a 37, 38
 superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and
 Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. And 39
 one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying,
 If thou be Christ, save thyself and us. But the other answering 40
 rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in
 the same condemnation? And we indeed justly; for we receive the 41
 due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.
 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into 42
 thy kingdom. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, 43
 To day shalt thou be with me in paradise. And it was about the 44
 sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the
 ninth hour. And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple 45
 was rent in the midst. And when Jesus had cried with a loud 46
 voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and
 having said thus, he gave up the ghost. Now when the centurion 47
 saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was
 a righteous man. And all the people that came together to that 48
 sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts,
 and returned. And all his acquaintance, and the women that 49
 followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.
 And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he* 50
was a good man, and a just: (The same had not consented to the 51
 counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathaea, a city of the
 Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God. This *man* 52

53 went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it
down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was
54 hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day
55 was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on. And the women
also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld
56 the sepulchre, and how his body was laid. And they returned,
and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day
according to the commandment.


24 Now upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morn-
ing, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they
2 had prepared, and certain *others* with them. And they found the
3 stone rolled away from the sepulchre. And they entered in, and
4 found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it came to pass, as
they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by
5 them in shining garments: And as they were afraid, and bowed
down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye
6 the living among the dead? He is not here, but is risen: remember
7 how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, Saying, The
Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be
8 crucified, and the third day rise again. And they remembered his
9 words, And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things
10 unto the eleven, and to all the rest. It was Mary Magdalene, and
Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that*
11 *were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles. And
their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them
12 not. Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping
down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed,
13 wondering in himself at that which was come to pass. And, be-
hold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus,
14 which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs. And they
15 talked together of all these things which had happened. And it
came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned,
16 Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. But their eyes were
17 holden that they should not know him. And he said unto them,
What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to an-
18 other, as ye walk, and are sad? And the one of them, whose name
was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger
in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to

pass there in these days? And he said unto them, What things? 19
 And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was
 a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the peo-
 ple: And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to 20
 be condemned to death, and have crucified him. But we trusted 21
 that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and be-
 side all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.
 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, 22
 which were early at the sepulchre; And when they found not his 23
 body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of an-
 gels, which said that he was alive. And certain of them which 24
 were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the
 women had said: but him they saw not. Then he said unto them, 25
 O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spo-
 ken: Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter 26
 into his glory? And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he 27
 expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning
 himself. And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: 28
 and he made as though he would have gone further. But they 29
 constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening,
 and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them. And 30
 it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and
 blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them. And their eyes were 31
 opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.
 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, 32
 while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us
 the scriptures? And they rose up the same hour, and returned 33
 to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them
 that were with them, Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath 34
 appeared to Simon. And they told what things *were done* in the 35
 way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread. And 36
 as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and
 saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. But they were terrified and 37
 affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And he said 38
 unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in
 your hearts? Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: 39
 handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye
 see me have. And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* 40

v.31 vanished...: or, ceased to be seen of them.

41 hands and *his* feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and
42 wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat? And they
43 gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And he
44 took *it*, and did eat before them. And he said unto them, These
 are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you,
 that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of
 Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.
45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand
46 the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it
 behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in
48 his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are
49 witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise of my
 Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be
50 endued with power from on high. And he led them out as far as
51 to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. And it
 came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and
52 carried up into heaven. And they worshipped him, and returned
53 to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple,
 praising and blessing God. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN.

 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with 1
God, and the Word was God. The same was in the 2
beginning with God. All things were made by him; and 3
without him was not any thing made that was made.
In him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light 4, 5
shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. There 6
was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John. The same came 7
for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through
him might believe. He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear 8
witness of that Light. *That* was the true Light, which lighteth 9
every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and 10
the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. He 11
came unto his own, and his own received him not. But as many 12
as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of
God, *even* to them that believe on his name: Which were born, 13
not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man,
but of God. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among 14
us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of
the Father,) full of grace and truth. John bare witness of him, 15
and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh
after me is preferred before me: for he was before me. And of his 16
fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. For the law was 17
given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. No 18
man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is
in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*. And this is 19
the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from
Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou? And he confessed, and 20

1. v.5 comprehended: or, did not admit, or, receive. v.12 power: or, the right, or, privilege.

21 denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ. And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art
22 thou that prophet? And he answered, No. Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that
23 sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord,
24 as said the prophet Esaias. And they which were sent were of the Pharisees. And they asked him, and said unto him, Why
25 baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet? John answered them, saying, I baptize with water:
26 but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not; He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I
27 am not worthy to unloose. These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing. The next day John
28 seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. This is he of whom I
29 said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. And I knew him not: but that he should be made
30 manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven
31 like a dove, and it abode upon him. And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon
32 whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw,
33 and bare record that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus
34 as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. Then Jesus
35 turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted,
36 Master,) where dwellest thou? He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day:
37 for it was about the tenth hour. One of the two which heard John
38 *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have
39 found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ. And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou

v.21 that prophet: or, a prophet?. **v.29** taketh away: or, beareth. **v.38** dwellest: or, abidest. **v.39** about....: that was two hours before night. **v.41** the Christ: or, the Anointed.

art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which
is by interpretation, A stone. The day following Jesus would go
forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow
me. Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.
Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him,
of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of
Nazareth, the son of Joseph. And Nathanael said unto him, Can
there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him,
Come and see. Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of
him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! Nathanael
saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and
said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast
under the fig tree, I saw thee. Nathanael answered and saith unto
him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.
Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I
saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater
things than these. And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say
unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of
God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and
the mother of Jesus was there: And both Jesus was called, and
his disciples, to the marriage. And when they wanted wine, the
mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. Jesus saith
unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not
yet come. His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he
saith unto you, do *it*. And there were set there six waterpots of
stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two
or three firkins apiece. Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots
with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And he saith
unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast.
And they bare *it*. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the
water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the
servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast
called the bridegroom, And saith unto him, Every man at the
beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk,
then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until
now. This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee,
and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.
After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and

his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many
13 days. And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up
14 to Jerusalem, And found in the temple those that sold oxen and
15 sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: And when
he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the
temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers'
16 money, and overthrew the tables; And said unto them that sold
doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an
17 house of merchandise. And his disciples remembered that it was
18 written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. Then answered
the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing
19 that thou doest these things? Jesus answered and said unto them,
20 Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. Then said
the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt
21 thou rear it up in three days? But he spake of the temple of his
22 body. When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples
remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed
23 the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. Now when he
was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast *day*, many believed
24 in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did. But Jesus
25 did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*, And
needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was
in man.

3 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of
2 the Jews: The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him,
Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man
can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.
3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee,
Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.
4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old?
can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?
5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be
born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom
6 of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is
7 born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye
8 must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou
hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh,
and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? 9
 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and 10
 knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak 11
 that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not
 our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, 12
 how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things? And no man 13
 hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven,
even the Son of man which is in heaven. And as Moses lifted 14
 up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man
 be lifted up: That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, 15
 but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave 16
 his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not
 perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into 17
 the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him
 might be saved. He that believeth on him is not condemned: but 18
 he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not
 believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this 19
 is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men
 loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.
 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to 20
 the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth 21
 truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest,
 that they are wrought in God. After these things came Jesus and 22
 his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with
 them, and baptized. And John also was baptizing in Aenon near 23
 to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came,
 and were baptized. For John was not yet cast into prison. Then 24, 25
 there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the
 Jews about purifying. And they came unto John, and said unto 26
 him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou
 barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to
 him. John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except 27
 it be given him from heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness, that 28
 I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. He that 29
 hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom,
 which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the
 bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. He must 30
 increase, but I *must* decrease. He that cometh from above is above 31

all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth:
32 he that cometh from heaven is above all. And what he hath seen
and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.
33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God
34 is true. For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God:
35 for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him*. The Father
36 loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. He that
believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth
not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on
him.

4 When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard
2 that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, (Though
3 Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,) He left Judaea,
4 and departed again into Galilee. And he must needs go through
5 Samaria. Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called
Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son
6 Joseph. Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the
7 sixth hour. There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water:
8 Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. (For his disciples were
9 gone away unto the city to buy meat.) Then saith the woman
of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest
drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no
10 dealings with the Samaritans. Jesus answered and said unto her,
If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee,
Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would
11 have given thee living water. The woman saith unto him, Sir,
thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence
12 then hast thou that living water? Art thou greater than our father
Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and
13 his children, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said unto her,
14 Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: But whosoever
drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst;
but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water
15 springing up into everlasting life. The woman saith unto him, Sir,
give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.
16, 17 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. The
woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her,
18 Thou hast well said, I have no husband: For thou hast had five

husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that
saidst thou truly. The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that 19
thou art a prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and 20
ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.
Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when 21
ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the
Father. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: 22
for salvation is of the Jews. But the hour cometh, and now is, 23
when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and
in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. God *is* a 24
Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and
in truth. The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, 25
which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.
Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *he*. And upon this 26, 27
came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman:
yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with
her? The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into 28
the city, and saith to the men, Come, see a man, which told me all 29
things that ever I did: is not this the Christ? Then they went out 30
of the city, and came unto him. In the mean while his disciples
prayed him, saying, Master, eat. But he said unto them, I have 32
meat to eat that ye know not of. Therefore said the disciples one 33
to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat? Jesus saith 34
unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to
finish his work. Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* 35
cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and
look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. And he 36
that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal:
that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.
And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 37
I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men 38
laboured, and ye are entered into their labours. And many of 39
the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the
woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did. So when 40
the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he
would tarry with them: and he abode there two days. And many 41
more believed because of his own word; And said unto the woman, 42
Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *him*
ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of

43 the world. Now after two days he departed thence, and went into
44 Galilee. For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no hon-
45 our in his own country. Then when he was come into Galilee, the
Galilaeans received him, having seen all the things that he did at
46 Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast. So Jesus
came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine.
And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Caper-
47 naum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into
Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come
48 down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death. Then
said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not
49 believe. The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my
50 child die. Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And
the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and
51 he went his way. And as he was now going down, his servants met
52 him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth. Then enquired he of
them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him,
53 Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. So the father
knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto
him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.
54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come
out of Judaea into Galilee.

5 After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up
2 to Jerusalem. Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market*
a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having
3 five porches. In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of
4 blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. For an
angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled
the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water
5 stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. And
a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight
6 years. When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a
long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?
7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the
water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming,
8 another steppeth down before me. Jesus saith unto him, Rise,
9 take up thy bed, and walk. And immediately the man was made
whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was

the sabbath. The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It 10
 is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed. He 11
 answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me,
 Take up thy bed, and walk. Then asked they him, What man is 12
 that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk? And he 13
 that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself
 away, a multitude being in *that* place. Afterward Jesus findeth 14
 him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made
 whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. The man 15
 departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him
 whole. And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought 16
 to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.
 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. 17
 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only 18
 had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father,
 making himself equal with God. Then answered Jesus and said 19
 unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing
 of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever
 he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. For the Father loveth 20
 the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will
 shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel. For as 21
 the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; even so the
 Son quickeneth whom he will. For the Father judgeth no man, 22
 but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: That all *men* 23
 should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that
 honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent
 him. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, 24
 and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall
 not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.
 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when 25
 the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear
 shall live. For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given 26
 to the Son to have life in himself; And hath given him authority 27
 to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. Marvel 28
 not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the
 graves shall hear his voice, And shall come forth; they that have 29
 done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done
 evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. I can of mine own self 30

do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me. If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth. But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved. He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. I receive not honour from men. But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only? Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust. For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

6 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias. And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased. 3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his 4, 5 disciples. And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh. When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these 6 may eat? And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what 7 he would do. Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take 8 a little. One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, 9 saith unto him, There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, 10 and two small fishes: but what are they among so many? And

Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world. When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone. And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea, And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went. The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone; (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:) When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus. And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither? Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed. Then said they unto him,

29 What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye
30 believe on him whom he hath sent. They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee?
31 what dost thou work? Our fathers did eat manna in the desert;
32 as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the
33 true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is he which cometh
34 down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. Then said they
35 unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never
36 hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. But I
37 said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not. All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh
38 to me I will in no wise cast out. For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. And
39 this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again
40 at the last day. And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have
41 everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which
42 came down from heaven. And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that
43 he saith, I came down from heaven? Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves. No man can come
44 to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. It is written in the prophets, And
45 they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. Not that
46 any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth
47 on me hath everlasting life. I am that bread of life. Your fathers
48, 49 did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and
50 not die. I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that
51 I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this 52
man give us *his* flesh to eat? Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, 53
verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man,
and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth my 54
flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him
up at the last day. For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is 55
drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, 56
dwelleth in me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent me, 57
and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live
by me. This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as 58
your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this
bread shall live for ever. These things said he in the synagogue, 59
as he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of his disciples, when 60
they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?
When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he 61
said unto them, Doth this offend you? *What* and if ye shall see 62
the Son of man ascend up where he was before? It is the spirit 63
that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak
unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life. But there are some of 64
you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they
were that believed not, and who should betray him. And he said, 65
Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except
it were given unto him of my Father. From that *time* many of 66
his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. Then said 67
Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? Then Simon Peter 68
answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words
of eternal life. And we believe and are sure that thou art that 69
Christ, the Son of the living God. Jesus answered them, Have 70
not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil? He spake of 71
Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray
him, being one of the twelve.

After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not 7
walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now the Jews' 2
feast of tabernacles was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto 3
him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may
see the works that thou doest. For *there is* no man *that* doeth 4
any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly.
If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. For neither 5

6 did his brethren believe in him. Then Jesus said unto them, My
 7 time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready. The world
 cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that
 8 the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up
 9 yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come. When he
 10 had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee. But
 when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the
 11 feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. Then the Jews sought
 12 him at the feast, and said, Where is he? And there was much
 murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He
 is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.
 13, 14 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews. Now
 about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and
 15 taught. And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man
 16 letters, having never learned? Jesus answered them, and said, My
 17 doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. If any man will do
 his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or
 18 *whether* I speak of myself. He that speaketh of himself seeketh his
 own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same
 19 is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. Did not Moses give you
 the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to
 20 kill me? The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who
 21 goeth about to kill thee? Jesus answered and said unto them, I
 22 have done one work, and ye all marvel. Moses therefore gave unto
 you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;)
 23 and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. If a man on the
 sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should
 not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man
 24 every whit whole on the sabbath day? Judge not according to
 25 the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. Then said some
 26 of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill? But,
 lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the
 27 rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? Howbeit we know
 this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth
 28 whence he is. Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying,
 Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come
 29 of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. But I
 30 know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me. Then they

sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come. And many of the people believed on him, 31 and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done? The Pharisees heard that the people 32 murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him. Then said Jesus unto them, 33 Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, 34 *thither* ye cannot come. Then said the Jews among themselves, 35 Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? What 36 *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come? In the 37 last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that 38 believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which 39 they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.) Many of the 40 people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, 41 Shall Christ come out of Galilee? Hath not the scripture said, 42 That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? So there was a division among the 43 people because of him. And some of them would have taken him; 44 but no man laid hands on him. Then came the officers to the chief 45 priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him? The officers answered, Never man spake like this 46 man. Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived? 47 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? But 48, 49 this people who knoweth not the law are cursed. Nicodemus saith 50 unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,) Doth our law judge *any* man, before it hear him, and know what 51 he doeth? They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of 52 Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet. 53 And every man went unto his own house.

Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. And early in the morning 8, 2 he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him;

3 and he sat down, and taught them. And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had
4 set her in the midst, They say unto him, Master, this woman
5 was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?
6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground,
7 *as though he heard them not*. So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin
8 among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he stooped
9 down, and wrote on the ground. And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the
10 woman standing in the midst. When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are
11 those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn
12 thee: go, and sin no more. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not
13 walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record
14 is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I
15, 16 go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father
17 that sent me. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I am one that bear witness of myself, and
18 the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known
19 my Father also. These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour
20 was not yet come. Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I
21 go, ye cannot come. Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. And he said
22 unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. I said therefore unto you, that ye
23
24

shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall
 die in your sins. Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And 25
 Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from
 the beginning. I have many things to say and to judge of you: 26
 but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things
 which I have heard of him. They understood not that he spake 27
 to them of the Father. Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have 28
 lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that*
 I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak
 these things. And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath 29
 not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him. As 30
 he spake these words, many believed on him. Then said Jesus to 31
 those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then*
 are ye my disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and the 32
 truth shall make you free. They answered him, We be Abraham's 33
 seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou,
 Ye shall be made free? Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say 34
 unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. And 35
 the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth
 ever. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free 36
 indeed. I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill 37
 me, because my word hath no place in you. I speak that which I 38
 have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with
 your father. They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our 39
 father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye
 would do the works of Abraham. But now ye seek to kill me, a 40
 man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this
 did not Abraham. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they 41
 to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even*
 God. Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would 42
 love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I
 of myself, but he sent me. Why do ye not understand my speech? 43
even because ye cannot hear my word. Ye are of *your* father the 44
 devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer
 from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is
 no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own:
 for he is a liar, and the father of it. And because I tell *you* the 45
 truth, ye believe me not. Which of you convinceth me of sin? 46

47 And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? He that is of
God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye
48 are not of God. Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say
49 we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? Jesus
answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do
50 dishonour me. And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that
51 seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep
52 my saying, he shall never see death. Then said the Jews unto him,
Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the
prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never
53 taste of death. Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which
is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?
54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my
Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:
55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say,
I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him,
56 and keep his saying. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day:
57 and he saw *it*, and was glad. Then said the Jews unto him, Thou
58 art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? Jesus
said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was,
59 I am. Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid
himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of
them, and so passed by.

9 And as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his*
2 birth. And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin,
3 this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? Jesus answered,
Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works
4 of God should be made manifest in him. I must work the works
of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no
5 man can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the light of
6 the world. When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and
made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man
7 with the clay, And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam,
(which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and
8 washed, and came seeing. The neighbours therefore, and they
which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he
9 that sat and begged? Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like
10 him: *but* he said, I am *he*. Therefore said they unto him, How

9. v.6 anointed....: or, spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.

were thine eyes opened? He answered and said, A man that is 11
called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me,
Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and
I received sight. Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, 12
I know not. They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime 13
was blind. And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, 14
and opened his eyes. Then again the Pharisees also asked him 15
how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay
upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see. Therefore said some 16
of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not
the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do
such miracles? And there was a division among them. They say 17
unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath
opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet. But the Jews did 18
not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received
his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received
his sight. And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who 19
ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see? His parents 20
answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that
he was born blind: But by what means he now seeth, we know 21
not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask
him: he shall speak for himself. These *words* spake his parents, 22
because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already,
that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put
out of the synagogue. Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask 23
him. Then again called they the man that was blind, and said 24
unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.
He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: 25
one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see. Then said 26
they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?
He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: 27
wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?
Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are 28
Moses' disciples. We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* 29
this *fellow*, we know not from whence he is. The man answered 30
and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye
know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.
Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be 31
a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth. Since 32

the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes
33 of one that was born blind. If this man were not of God, he
34 could do nothing. They answered and said unto him, Thou wast
altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him
35 out. Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had
found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?
36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on
37 him? And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it
38 is he that talketh with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe. And he
39 worshipped him. And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into
this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which
40 see might be made blind. And *some* of the Pharisees which were
with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?
41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but
now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

10 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door
into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is
2 a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the door is the
3 shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep
hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth
4 them out. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth
before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.
5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for
6 they know not the voice of strangers. This parable spake Jesus
unto them: but they understood not what things they were which
7 he spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily,
8 verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever
came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not
9 hear them. I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be
10 saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh
not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that
they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.
11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the
12 sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose
own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the
sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the
13 sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth
14 not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*,

and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth me, even so know 15
 I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other 16
 sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring,
 and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one
 shepherd. Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down 17
 my life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me, 18
 but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I
 have power to take it again. This commandment have I received
 of my Father. There was a division therefore again among the 19
 Jews for these sayings. And many of them said, He hath a devil, 20
 and is mad; why hear ye him? Others said, These are not the 21
 words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the
 blind? And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it 22
 was winter. And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch. 23
 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How 24
 long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us
 plainly. Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: 25
 the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.
 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto 26
 you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow 27
 me: And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, 28
 neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand. My Father, 29
 which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to
 pluck *them* out of my Father's hand. I and *my* Father are one. 30
 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered 31, 32
 them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for
 which of those works do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, 33
 saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy;
 and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. Jesus 34
 answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?
 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the 35
 scripture cannot be broken; Say ye of him, whom the Father hath 36
 sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I
 said, I am the Son of God? If I do not the works of my Father, 37
 believe me not. But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the 38
 works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in me,
 and I in him. Therefore they sought again to take him: but he 39
 escaped out of their hand, And went away again beyond Jordan 40

into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but
42 all things that John spake of this man were true. And many
believed on him there.

11 Now a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the
2 town of Mary and her sister Martha. (It was *that* Mary which
anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair,
3 whose brother Lazarus was sick.) Therefore his sisters sent unto
4 him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. When
Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for
the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.
5, 6 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. When he
had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the
7 same place where he was. Then after that saith he to *his* disciples,
8 Let us go into Judaea again. *His* disciples say unto him, Master,
the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?
9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man
walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of
10 this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because
11 there is no light in him. These things said he: and after that
he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I
12 may awake him out of sleep. Then said his disciples, Lord, if he
13 sleep, he shall do well. Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they
14 thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. Then said
15 Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. And I am glad for your
sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless
16 let us go unto him. Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus,
unto his fellowdisciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.
17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave
18 four days already. Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about
19 fifteen furlongs off: And many of the Jews came to Martha and
20 Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. Then Martha, as
soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but
21 Mary sat *still* in the house. Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord,
22 if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. But I know,
that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it*
23, 24 thee. Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. Martha
saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection

at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and 25
the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he
live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. 26
Believest thou this? She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that 27
thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the
world. And when she had so said, she went her way, and called 28
Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for
thee. As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto 29
him. Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that 30
place where Martha met him. The Jews then which were with 31
her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that
she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth
unto the grave to weep there. Then when Mary was come where 32
Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him,
Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. When 33
Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which
came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, And 34
said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come
and see. Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved 35, 36
him! And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened
the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not
have died? Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to 38
the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. Jesus said, 39
Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead,
saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been
dead four days. Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if 40
thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God? Then 41
they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid.
And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that
thou hast heard me. And I knew that thou hearest me always: 42
but because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may
believe that thou hast sent me. And when he thus had spoken, 43
he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And he that 44
was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and
his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them,
Loose him, and let him go. Then many of the Jews which came to 45
Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.
But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them 46

47 what things Jesus had done. Then gathered the chief priests and
the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth
48 many miracles. If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on
him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place
49 and nation. And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being the high
50 priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, Nor
consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for
51 the people, and that the whole nation perish not. And this spake
he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied
52 that Jesus should die for that nation; And not for that nation
only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of
53 God that were scattered abroad. Then from that day forth they
54 took counsel together for to put him to death. Jesus therefore
walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a
country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and
55 there continued with his disciples. And the Jews' passover was
nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem
56 before the passover, to purify themselves. Then sought they for
Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple,
57 What think ye, that he will not come to the feast? Now both the
chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if
any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might
take him.

12 Then Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where
Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.
2 There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus
3 was one of them that sat at the table with him. Then took Mary
a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the
feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house
4 was filled with the odour of the ointment. Then saith one of his
disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him,
5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given
6 to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but
because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put
7 therein. Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my
8 burying hath she kept this. For the poor always ye have with you;
9 but me ye have not always. Much people of the Jews therefore
knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only,
but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from

the dead. But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus. On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord. And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt. These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him. The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record. For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him. And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast: The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour. Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again. The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him. Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me. This he said, signifying what death he should die. The people answered him, We have

heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he

36 that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from

37 them. But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet

38 they believed not on him: That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart,

41 and be converted, and I should heal them. These things said

42 Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him. Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put

43 out of the synagogue: For they loved the praise of men more than

44 the praise of God. Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me,

45 believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. And he that seeth

46 me seeth him that sent me. I am come a light into the world, that

47 whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness. And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for

48 I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in

49 the last day. For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say,

50 and what I should speak. And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

13 Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved

2 them unto the end. And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to betray

3 him; Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his

4 hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; He

riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. After that he poureth water into a bason, 5 and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded. Then cometh he to Simon Peter: 6 and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? Jesus 7 answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter. Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt 8 never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my 9 feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head. Jesus saith to him, 10 He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. For he knew who should 11 betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean. So after he had 12 washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you? Ye 13 call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am. If I then, 14 *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that ye 15 should do as I have done to you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The 16 servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. If ye know these things, happy are ye if 17 ye do them. I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: 18 but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me. Now I tell you before it 19 come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send 20 receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, 21 and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom 22 he spake. Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his 23 disciples, whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoned to 24 him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake. He 25 then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it? Jesus 26 answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon. And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then 27 said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly. Now no man 28

29 at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. For
some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had
said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the
30 feast; or, that he should give something to the poor. He then
having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.
31 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of
32 man glorified, and God is glorified in him. If God be glorified in
him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway
33 glorify him. Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye
shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot
34 come; so now I say to you. A new commandment I give unto you,
That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love
35 one another. By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples,
36 if ye have love one to another. Simon Peter said unto him, Lord,
whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst
37 not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards. Peter
said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down
38 my life for thy sake. Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy
life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not
crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also
2 in me. In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not
3 *so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And
if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive
4 you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also. And
5 whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. Thomas saith unto
him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know
6 the way? Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the
7 life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. If ye had known
me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth
8 ye know him, and have seen him. Philip saith unto him, Lord,
9 shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him,
Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known
me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how
10 sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father? Believest thou not that I
am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak
unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in
11 me, he doeth the works. Believe me that I *am* in the Father,
and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works 12
that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he
do; because I go unto my Father. And whatsoever ye shall ask in 13
my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the
Son. If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*. If ye love 14, 15
me, keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father, and he 16
shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for
ever; *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, 17
because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him;
for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave 18
you comfortless: I will come to you. Yet a little while, and the 19
world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live
also. At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in 20
me, and I in you. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth 21
them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved
of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt 22
manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? Jesus answered 23
and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and
my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our
abode with him. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: 24
and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which
sent me. These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present 25
with you. But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom 26
the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and
bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto
you. Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as 27
the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled,
neither let it be afraid. Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go 28
away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice,
because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than
I. And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it 29
is come to pass, ye might believe. Hereafter I will not talk much 30
with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in
me. But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as 31
the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go
hence.

I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every 15, 2

branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth
3 more fruit. Now ye are clean through the word which I have
4 spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch
cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can
5 ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He
that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much
6 fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in
me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather
7 them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned. If ye
abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will,
8 and it shall be done unto you. Herein is my Father glorified, that
9 ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. As the Father
10 hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. If ye
keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have
11 kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. These
things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you,
12 and *that* your joy might be full. This is my commandment, That
13 ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no
14 man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are
15 my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call
you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth:
but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my
16 Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen me, but
I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring
forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye
17 shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. These
18 things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate
19 you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you. If ye were of
the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not
of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the
20 world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The
servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me,
they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will
21 keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for
22 my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. If I
had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but
23 now they have no cloke for their sin. He that hateth me hateth

my Father also. If I had not done among them the works which
 none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they
 both seen and hated both me and my Father. But *this cometh*
to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their
 law, They hated me without a cause. But when the Comforter is
 come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit
 of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:
 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from
 the beginning.

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be
 offended. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the
 time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth
 God service. And these things will they do unto you, because
 they have not known the Father, nor me. But these things have
 I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that
 I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the
 beginning, because I was with you. But now I go my way to him
 that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?
 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled
 your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for
 you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come
 unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when
 he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness,
 and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on me; Of
 righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;
 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. I have
 yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.
 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you
 into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever
 he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things
 to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and
 shall shew *it* unto you. All things that the Father hath are mine:
 therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto
 you. A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little
 while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father. Then said
some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith
 unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little
 while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father? They

said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot
19 tell what he saith. Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask
him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that
I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little
20 while, and ye shall see me? Verily, verily, I say unto you, That
ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall
21 be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. A woman
when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as
soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the
22 anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. And ye now
therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall
23 rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. And in that day
ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever
24 ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you. Hitherto
have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that
25 your joy may be full. These things have I spoken unto you in
proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto
26 you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. At
that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I
27 will pray the Father for you: For the Father himself loveth you,
because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from
28 God. I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world:
29 again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. His disciples said
unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.
30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that
any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth
31, 32 from God. Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? Behold, the
hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every
man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone,
33 because the Father is with me. These things I have spoken unto
you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have
tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.
17 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and
said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also
2 may glorify thee: As thou hast given him power over all flesh,
that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.
3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true
4 God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified

thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me
to do. And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self 5
with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. I have 6
manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the
world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have
kept thy word. Now they have known that all things whatsoever 7
thou hast given me are of thee. For I have given unto them the 8
words which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, and have
known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed
that thou didst send me. I pray for them: I pray not for the 9
world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.
And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in 10
them. And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the 11
world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own
name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as
we *are*. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy 12
name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is
lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.
And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that 13
they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them 14
thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of
the world, even as I am not of the world. I pray not that thou 15
shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep
them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not 16
of the world. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 17
As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them 18
into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they 19
also might be sanctified through the truth. Neither pray I for 20
these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through
their word; That they all may be one; as thou, Father, *art* in me, 21
and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world
may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou 22
gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are
one: I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect 23
in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and
hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. Father, I will that they 24
also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they
may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst

17. v.19 sanctified...: or, truly sanctified.

25 me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the
world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have
26 known that thou hast sent me. And I have declared unto them
thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou hast
loved me may be in them, and I in them.

18 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his
disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which
2 he entered, and his disciples. And Judas also, which betrayed
him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his
3 disciples. Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers
from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns
4 and torches and weapons. Jesus therefore, knowing all things that
should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom
5 seek ye? They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith
unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood
6 with them. As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*,
7 they went backward, and fell to the ground. Then asked he them
8 again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus
answered, I have told you that I am *he*: if therefore ye seek me,
9 let these go their way: That the saying might be fulfilled, which
10 he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none. Then
Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's
servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.
11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the
12 cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it? Then
the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and
13 bound him, And led him away to Annas first; for he was father
in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.
14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was
15 expedient that one man should die for the people. And Simon
Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple
was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the
16 palace of the high priest. But Peter stood at the door without.
Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high
priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.
17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou
18 also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. And the
servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for

18. v.13 year: year. And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with
 them, and warmed himself. The high priest then asked Jesus of 19
 his disciples, and of his doctrine. Jesus answered him, I spake 20
 openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the
 temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said
 nothing. Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I 21
 have said unto them: behold, they know what I said. And when 22
 he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus
 with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest
 so? Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the 23
 evil: but if well, why smitest thou me? Now Annas had sent him 24
 bound unto Caiaphas the high priest. And Simon Peter stood 25
 and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou
 also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it*, and said, I am not. One 26
 of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear
 Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?
 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew. Then 27, 28
 led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it
 was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall,
 lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.
 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring 29
 ye against this man? They answered and said unto him, If he 30
 were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto
 thee. Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him 31
 according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not
 lawful for us to put any man to death: That the saying of Jesus 32
 might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should
 die. Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called 33
 Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews? Jesus 34
 answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell
 it thee of me? Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation 35
 and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou
 done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my 36
 kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I
 should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not
 from hence. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? 37
 Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I
 born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear

witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my
38 voice. Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had
said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them,
39 I find in him no fault *at all*. But ye have a custom, that I should
release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release
40 unto you the King of the Jews? Then cried they all again, saying,
Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

19, 2 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*. And the
soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and
3 they put on him a purple robe, And said, Hail, King of the Jews!
4 and they smote him with their hands. Pilate therefore went forth
again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you,
5 that ye may know that I find no fault in him. Then came Jesus
forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And
6 *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man! When the chief priests
therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*,
crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him*:
7 for I find no fault in him. The Jews answered him, We have a
law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the
8 Son of God. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the
9 more afraid; And went again into the judgment hall, and saith
unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.
10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest
thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to
11 release thee? Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power *at all*
against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that
12 delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin. And from thenceforth
Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou
let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh
13 himself a king speaketh against Caesar. When Pilate therefore
heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the
judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the
14 Hebrew, Gabbatha. And it was the preparation of the passover,
and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your
15 King! But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify
him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief
16 priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. Then delivered he
him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and
17 led *him* away. And he bearing his cross went forth into a place

called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: 18
 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side 18
 one, and Jesus in the midst. And Pilate wrote a title, and put 19
it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH
 THE KING OF THE JEWS. This title then read many of the 20
 Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city:
 and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin. Then said 21
 the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the
 Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews. Pilate answered, 22
 What I have written I have written. Then the soldiers, when they 23
 had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to
 every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without
 seam, woven from the top throughout. They said therefore among 24
 themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall
 be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted
 my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots.
 These things therefore the soldiers did. Now there stood by the 25
 cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife*
 of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw 26
 his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith
 unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son! Then saith he to the 27
 disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took
 her unto his own *home*. After this, Jesus knowing that all things 28
 were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith,
 I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled 29
 a sponge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his
 mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, 30
 It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. The 31
 Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies
 should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that
 sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might
 be broken, and *that* they might be taken away. Then came the 32
 soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which
 was crucified with him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw 33
 that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the 34
 soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out
 blood and water. And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record 35
 is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled,
37 A bone of him shall not be broken. And again another scripture
38 saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced. And after this
Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for
fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body
of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took
39 the body of Jesus. And there came also Nicodemus, which at
the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh
40 and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*. Then took they the
body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the
41 manner of the Jews is to bury. Now in the place where he was
crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre,
42 wherein was never man yet laid. There laid they Jesus therefore
because of the Jews' preparation *day*; for the sepulchre was nigh
at hand.

20 The first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it
was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away
2 from the sepulchre. Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon
Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto
them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we
3 know not where they have laid him. Peter therefore went forth,
4 and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. So they ran
both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came
5 first to the sepulchre. And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw
6 the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. Then cometh Simon
Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the
7 linen clothes lie, And the napkin, that was about his head, not
lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by
8 itself. Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to
9 the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. For as yet they knew not
10 the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead. Then the
11 disciples went away again unto their own home. But Mary stood
without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped
12 down, *and looked* into the sepulchre, And seeth two angels in
white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where
13 the body of Jesus had lain. And they say unto her, Woman, why
weapest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away
14 my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. And when she
had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and


knew not that it was Jesus. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weapest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her. Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained. But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you. Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed. And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at 21

2 the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*. There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his
3 disciples. Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered
4 into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but
5 the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. Then Jesus saith unto
6 them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No. And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to
7 draw it for the multitude of fishes. Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him*, (for
8 he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea. And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.
9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals
10 there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. Jesus saith unto them,
11 Bring of the fish which ye have now caught. Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net
12 broken. Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the
13 Lord. Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and
14 fish likewise. This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself
15 to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead. So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.
16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love
17 thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I
18 love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and

walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not. This spake he, signifying 19 by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me. Then Peter, turning about, 20 seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this 21 man *do*? Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, 22 what *is that* to thee? follow thou me. Then went this saying 23 abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? This is the disciple which 24 testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true. And there are also many other things 25 which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

1  he former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that
2 Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in
3 which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy
4 Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom
5 he had chosen: To whom also he shewed himself alive after his pas-
6 sion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and
7 speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: And,
8 being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they
9 should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the
10 Father, which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me. For John truly bap-
11 tized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not
12 many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they
13 asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the
kingdom to Israel? And he said unto them, It is not for you to
know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his
own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost
is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jeru-
salem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost
part of the earth. And when he had spoken these things, while
they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their
sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went
up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; Which also
said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this
same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come
in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. Then returned
they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from
Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. And when they were come in,
they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and
James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew,

1. v.4 being...: or, eating together. v.8 power...: or, the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.

and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,) Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry. Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take. Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection. And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them

v.20 bishoprick: or, office, or, charge.

7 speak in his own language. And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak
8 Galilaeans? And how hear we every man in our own tongue,
9 wherein we were born? Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in
10 Pontus, and Asia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and
11 proselytes, Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our
12 tongues the wonderful works of God. And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?
13, 14 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine. But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem, be
15 this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.
16, 17 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men
18 shall dream dreams: And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:
19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth
20 beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great
21 and notable day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, *that*
22 whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God
23 did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:
24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. For David
25 speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also
26 my flesh shall rest in hope: Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make
 me full of joy with thy countenance. Men *and* brethren, let me
 freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead
 and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. Therefore
 being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to
 him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would
 raise up Christ to sit on his throne; He seeing this before spake
 of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, nei-
 ther his flesh did see corruption. This Jesus hath God raised up,
 whereof we all are witnesses. Therefore being by the right hand of
 God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the
 Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.
 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself,
 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Until I
 make thy foes thy footstool. Therefore let all the house of Israel
 know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye
 have crucified, both Lord and Christ. Now when they heard *this*,
 they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the
 rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do? Then
 Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you
 in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall
 receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you,
 and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many
 as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did
 he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward
 generation. Then they that gladly received his word were bap-
 tized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three
 thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the apostles'
 doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.
 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were
 done by the apostles. And all that believed were together, and
 had all things common; And sold their possessions and goods, and
 parted them to all *men*, as every man had need. And they, contin-
 uing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from
 house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of
 heart, Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And
 the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the **3**

2 hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*. And a certain man lame from
his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate
of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that
3 entered into the temple; Who seeing Peter and John about to go
4 into the temple asked an alms. And Peter, fastening his eyes upon
5 him with John, said, Look on us. And he gave heed unto them,
6 expecting to receive something of them. Then Peter said, Silver
and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of
7 Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. And he took him by the
right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ankle
8 bones received strength. And he leaping up stood, and walked,
and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and
9 praising God. And all the people saw him walking and praising
10 God: And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the
Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and
11 amazement at that which had happened unto him. And as the
lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran
together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly
12 wondering. And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people,
Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly
on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this
13 man to walk? The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob,
the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye
delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he
14 was determined to let *him* go. But ye denied the Holy One and the
15 Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; And killed
the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof
16 we are witnesses. And his name through faith in his name hath
made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which
is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of
17 you all. And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did
18 *it*, as *did* also your rulers. But those things, which God before
had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should
19 suffer, he hath so fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and be converted,
that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing
20 shall come from the presence of the Lord; And he shall send Jesus
21 Christ, which before was preached unto you: Whom the heaven
must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God

hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand. And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole. This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And behold-

ing the man which was healed standing with them, they could say
15 nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go
16 aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, Saying,
What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle
hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in
17 Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*. But that it spread no further
among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak
18 henceforth to no man in this name. And they called them, and
commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Je-
19 sus. But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether
it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto
20 God, judge ye. For we cannot but speak the things which we
21 have seen and heard. So when they had further threatened them,
they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them,
because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was
22 done. For the man was above forty years old, on whom this mir-
23 acle of healing was shewed. And being let go, they went to their
own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders
24 had said unto them. And when they heard that, they lifted up
their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God,
which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in
25 them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why
26 did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The
kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together
27 against the Lord, and against his Christ. For of a truth against
thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and
Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were
28 gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy coun-
29 sel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their
threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness
30 they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal;
and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy
31 child Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken
where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with
the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.
32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of
one soul: neither said any *of them* that ought of the things which
33 he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. And
with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of

the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. Neither was 34
there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors
of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things
that were sold, And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and 35
distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.
And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which 36
is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the
country of Cyprus, Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, 37
and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold 5
a possession, And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being 2
privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles'
feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart 3
to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of
the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it 4
was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived
this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto
God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the 5
ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.
And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, 6
and buried *him*. And it was about the space of three hours after, 7
when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter 8
answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much?
And she said, Yea, for so much. Then Peter said unto her, How 9
is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord?
behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the
door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway 10
at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came
in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her
husband. And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as 11
many as heard these things. And by the hands of the apostles 12
were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and
they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. And of the rest 13
durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.
And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both 14
of men and women.) Insomuch that they brought forth the sick 15
into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the
least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of

16 them. There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about
unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed
17 with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one. Then the
high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is
18 the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation, And
laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common
19 prison. But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison
20 doors, and brought them forth, and said, Go, stand and speak in
21 the temple to the people all the words of this life. And when they
heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and
taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him,
and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of
22 Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. But when the
officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and
23 told, Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and
the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had
24 opened, we found no man within. Now when the high priest and
the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things,
25 they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. Then came one
and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are
26 standing in the temple, and teaching the people. Then went the
captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for
27 they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. And
when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and
28 the high priest asked them, Saying, Did not we straitly command
you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have
filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's
29 blood upon us. Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and
30 said, We ought to obey God rather than men. The God of our
fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him
hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour,
32 for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. And we are
his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy Ghost, whom
33 God hath given to them that obey him. When they heard *that*,
34 they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them. Then
stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel,
a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and
35 commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; And said unto

them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. For before these days rose up Theudas, 36 boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. After this 37 man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed. And now I say unto you, 38 Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought: But if it be of God, 39 ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. And to him they agreed: and when they had called the 40 apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. And they departed 41 from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. And daily in the temple, and 42 in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto* 2 *them*, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among 3 you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. And 5 the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: Whom they set before the apostles: and when they 6 had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them. And the word of God 7 increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith. And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders 8 and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain of the 9 synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wis- 10

11 dom and the spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men,
which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against
12 Moses, and *against* God. And they stirred up the people, and
the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him,
13 and brought *him* to the council, And set up false witnesses, which
said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against
14 this holy place, and the law: For we have heard him say, that
this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change
15 the customs which Moses delivered us. And all that sat in the
council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the
face of an angel.

7, 2 Then said the high priest, Are these things so? And he said,
Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared
unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before
3 he dwelt in Charran, And said unto him, Get thee out of thy
country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I
4 shall shew thee. Then came he out of the land of the Chaldaeans,
and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead,
5 he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell. And he
gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot
on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession,
6 and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. And God
spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land;
and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them*
7 evil four hundred years. And the nation to whom they shall be
in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come
8 forth, and serve me in this place. And he gave him the covenant
of circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him
the eighth day; and Isaac *begat* Jacob; and Jacob *begat* the twelve
9 patriarchs. And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph
10 into Egypt: but God was with him, And delivered him out of
all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight
of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt
11 and all his house. Now there came a dearth over all the land of
Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no
12 sustenance. But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt,
13 he sent out our fathers first. And at the second *time* Joseph
was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made

known unto Pharaoh. Then sent Joseph, and called his father 14
 Jacob to *him*, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.
 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers, 15
 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that 16
 Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the*
father of Sychem. But when the time of the promise drew nigh, 17
 which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied
 in Egypt, Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph. The 18, 19
 same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers,
 so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might
 not live. In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, 20
 and nourished up in his father's house three months: And when 21
 he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished
 him for her own son. And Moses was learned in all the wisdom 22
 of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds. And 23
 when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit
 his brethren the children of Israel. And seeing one *of them* suffer 24
 wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and
 smote the Egyptian: For he supposed his brethren would have 25
 understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but
 they understood not. And the next day he shewed himself unto 26
 them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying,
 Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? But he 27
 that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made
 thee a ruler and a judge over us? Wilt thou kill me, as thou 28
 diddest the Egyptian yesterday? Then fled Moses at this saying, 29
 and was a stranger in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons.
 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the 30
 wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire
 in a bush. When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as 31
 he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,
Saying, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the 32
 God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and
 durst not behold. Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes 33
 from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.
 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in 34
 Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to
 deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt. This 35

Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by
36 the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness
37 forty years. This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your
38 brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear. This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively
39 oracles to give unto us: To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into
40 Egypt, Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not
41 what is become of him. And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own
42 hands. Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space*
43 *of* forty years in the wilderness? Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.
44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it
45 according to the fashion that he had seen. Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto
46 the days of David; Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. But Solomon built him
47 an house. Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, Heaven *is* my throne, and earth
48 *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or
50 what *is* the place of my rest? Hath not my hand made all these
51 things? Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye. Which
52 of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of

v.37 like...: or, as myself.
received.

v.44 speaking: or, who spake.

v.45 that...: or, having

whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have 53
received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept 54
it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and 54
they gnashed on him with *their* teeth. But he, being full of the 55
Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory
of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, And said, 56
Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on
the right hand of God. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and 57
stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast 58
him out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down
their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. And 59
they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus,
receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud 60
voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said
this, he fell asleep.

And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there 8
was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem;
and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Ju-
daea and Samaria, except the apostles. And devout men carried 2
Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him. As 3
for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house,
and haling men and women committed *them* to prison. Therefore 4
they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the
word. Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached 5
Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto 6
those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles
which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came 7
out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with
palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy 8
in that city. But there was a certain man, called Simon, which 9
beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people
of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom 10
they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man
is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because 11
that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. But when 12
they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom
of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both
men and women. Then Simon himself believed also: and when he 13
was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding

14 the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the apostles
which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word
15 of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: Who, when they
were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy
16 Ghost: (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they
17 were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.) Then laid they
18 *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost. And
when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the
19 Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, Saying, Give me
also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive
20 the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with
thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be pur-
21 chased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter:
22 for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore
of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of
23 thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in
24 the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity. Then answered
Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these
25 things which ye have spoken come upon me. And they, when they
had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeru-
salem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.
26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go
toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem
27 unto Gaza, which is desert. And he arose and went: and, behold,
a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace
queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure,
28 and had come to Jerusalem for to worship, Was returning, and
29 sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet. Then the Spirit
30 said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot. And
Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias,
31 and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? And he said,
How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired
32 Philip that he would come up and sit with him. The place of
the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the
slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he
33 not his mouth: In his humiliation his judgment was taken away:
and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the
34 earth. And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of

whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man? Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, 35 and preached unto him Jesus. And as they went on *their* way, 36 they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If 37 thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. And he 38 commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the 39 Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing. But Philip was found at Azotus: 40 and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against 9 the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, And desired 2 of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. And as he journeyed, he came near 3 Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying 4 unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? And he said, 5 Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks. And 6 he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. And the men which 7 journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man. And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were 8 opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus. And he was three days without sight, and 9 neither did eat nor drink. And there was a certain disciple at 10 Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord. And the Lord 11 *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, And hath seen in a vision a man named 12 Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might

13 receive his sight. Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by
many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at
14 Jerusalem: And here he hath authority from the chief priests to
15 bind all that call on thy name. But the Lord said unto him, Go
thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before
16 the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: For I will shew
17 him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake. And
Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting
his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that
appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that
thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.
18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and
19 he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized. And
when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul
20 certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. And
straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the
21 Son of God. But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not
this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem,
and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound
22 unto the chief priests? But Saul increased the more in strength,
and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that
23 this is very Christ. And after that many days were fulfilled, the
24 Jews took counsel to kill him: But their laying await was known of
25 Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him. Then
the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in
26 a basket. And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to
join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and
27 believed not that he was a disciple. But Barnabas took him, and
brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had
seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how
28 he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. And
29 he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem. And he
spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against
30 the Grecians: but they went about to slay him. *Which* when
the brethren knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent
31 him forth to Tarsus. Then had the churches rest throughout all
Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in
the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were
32 multiplied. And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all

quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda. And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept 33 his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy. And Peter said unto 34 him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately. And all that dwelt at Lydda 35 and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord. Now there was at 36 Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. And it came to pass in those days, that she was 37 sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber. And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and 38 the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them. Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they 39 brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. But Peter put them all forth, 40 and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when 41 he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive. And it 42 was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord. And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one 43 Simon a tanner.

There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centu- 10 rion of the band called the Italian *band*, A devout *man*, and one 2 that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. He saw in a vision evidently 3 about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he 4 was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose sur- 5 name is Peter: He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house 6 is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do. And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he 7 called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all 8

9 *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter
10 went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour: And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made
11 ready, he fell into a trance, And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the
12 four corners, and let down to the earth: Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping
13 things, and fowls of the air. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never
14 eaten any thing that is common or unclean. And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that*
15 call not thou common. This was done thrice: and the vessel was
16 received up again into heaven. Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's
17 house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three
18 men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. Then Peter went
19 down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore
20 ye are come? And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for
21 thee into his house, and to hear words of thee. Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.
22 And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near
23 friends. And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*. But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man. And as he talked with
24 him, he went in, and found many that were come together. And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man
25 common or unclean. Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsay-

ing, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me? And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee. Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:) That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead. And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge of quick and dead. To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

11 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that
2 the Gentiles had also received the word of God. And when Peter
was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision con-
3 tended with him, Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised,
4 and didst eat with them. But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from
5 the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying, I
was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision,
A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down
6 from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: Upon the
which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-
footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things,
7 and fowls of the air. And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise,
8 Peter; slay and eat. But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing com-
9 mon or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth. But the
voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed,
10 *that* call not thou common. And this was done three times: and
11 all were drawn up again into heaven. And, behold, immediately
there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent
12 from Caesarea unto me. And the Spirit bade me go with them,
nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me,
13 and we entered into the man's house: And he shewed us how he
had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him,
Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;
14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall
15 be saved. And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them,
16 as on us at the beginning. Then remembered I the word of the
Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye
17 shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost. Forasmuch then as God
gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord
18 Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God? When they
heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, say-
ing, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto
19 life. Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution
that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus,
and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.
20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when
they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching
21 the Lord Jesus. And the hand of the Lord was with them: and
22 a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. Then tid-

ings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea: Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.) And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people. Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison. And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands. And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. When they

11. v.26 with...: or, in the church. 12. v.1 stretched...: or, began. v.4 Easter: Gr. Passover. quaternions: a file of four soldiers. v.5 prayer...: or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; 11 and forthwith the angel departed from him. And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews. 12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many 13 were gathered together praying. And as Peter knocked at the 14 door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, 15 but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate. And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it 16 was even so. Then said they, It is his angel. But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they 17 were astonished. But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another 18 place. Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among 19 the soldiers, what was become of Peter. And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down 20 from Judaea to Caesarea, and *there* abode. And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by 21 the king's *country*. And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. 22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and 23 not of a man. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, 24 and gave up the ghost. But the word of God grew and multiplied. 25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

v.13 to hearken: or, to ask who was there. v.20 was highly...: or, bare an hostile mind, intending war. the king's chamberlain: Gr. that was over the king's bedchamber. v.25 ministry: or, charge.

Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away. So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their* minister. And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Barjesus: Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord. Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem. But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience. The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it. And about the time of forty years

13. v.1 which...: or, Herod's foster brother.

19 suffered he their manners in the wilderness. And when he had
 destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their
 20 land to them by lot. And after that he gave *unto them* judges
 about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the
 21 prophet. And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto
 them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the
 22 space of forty years. And when he had removed him, he raised up
 unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony,
 and said, I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine
 23 own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. Of this man's seed hath
 God according to *his* promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:
 24 When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of
 25 repentance to all the people of Israel. And as John fulfilled his
 course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But,
 behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am
 26 not worthy to loose. Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of
 Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the
 27 word of this salvation sent. For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and
 their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the
 prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled *them*
 28 in condemning *him*. And though they found no cause of death *in*
 29 *him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain. And when
 they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down
 30 from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre. But God raised him
 31 from the dead: And he was seen many days of them which came
 up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto
 32 the people. And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the
 33 promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the
 same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again;
 as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this
 34 day have I begotten thee. And as concerning that he raised him
 up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said
 35 on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. Wherefore
 he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy
 36 One to see corruption. For David, after he had served his own
 generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his

v.18 suffered...: or bore, or fed them as a nurse beareth, or feedeth, her child. **v.34** mercies: Gr. holy, or just things: which word the Septuagint in many places, uses for that which is in the Hebrew, mercies.

fathers, and saw corruption: But he, whom God raised again, 37
 saw no corruption. Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* bre- 38
 thren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness
 of sins: And by him all that believe are justified from all things, 39
 from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. Beware 40
 therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the proph-
 ets; Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a 41
 work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though
 a man declare it unto you. And when the Jews were gone out of 42
 the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be
 preached to them the next sabbath. Now when the congregation 43
 was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed
 Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to
 continue in the grace of God. And the next sabbath day came 44
 almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But 45
 when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and
 spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradict-
 ing and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and 46
 said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been
 spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves
 unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. For so 47
 hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light
 of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends
 of the earth. And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, 48
 and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained
 to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published 49
 throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout 50
 and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised
 persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of
 their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against 51
 them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with 52
 joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together 14
 into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multi-
 tude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed. But the 2
 unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds
 evil affected against the brethren. Long time therefore abode they 3

v.36 after...: or, after he had in his own age served the will of God. **v.42** the next...:
 Gr. in the week between, or, in the sabbath between.

speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands. But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them, They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: And there they preached the gospel. And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked: The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked. And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways. Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them. And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead. Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch, Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the

14. v.21 had taught many: Gr. had made many disciples.

faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. And there they abode long time with the disciples.

And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, *and said*, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses. And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us; And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to

15. v.5 rose...: or, rose up, said they, certain.

Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood. For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren: And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment: It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth. For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well. So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle: *Which* when they had read, they re-

joiced for the consolation. And Judas and Silas, being prophets 32
 also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and con-
 firmed *them*. And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were 33
 let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles. Notwithstand- 34
 ing it pleased Silas to abide there still. Paul also and Barnabas 35
 continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord,
 with many others also. And some days after Paul said unto Barn- 36
 abas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we
 have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do. And 37
 Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was
 Mark. But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who de- 38
 parted from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the
 work. And the contention was so sharp between them, that they 39
 departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark,
 and sailed unto Cyprus; And Paul chose Silas, and departed, be- 40
 ing recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. And he 41
 went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain 16
 disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman,
 which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:
 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra 2
 and Iconium. Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and 3
 took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those
 quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek. And as 4
 they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to
 keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at
 Jerusalem. And so were the churches established in the faith, and 5
 increased in number daily. Now when they had gone throughout 6
 Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy
 Ghost to preach the word in Asia, After they were come to Mysia, 7
 they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.
 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. And a vision 8, 9
 appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia,
 and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.
 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to 10
 go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called
 us for to preach the gospel unto them. Therefore loosing from 11
 Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the

12 next *day* to Neapolis; And from thence to Philippi, which is the
chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in
13 that city abiding certain days. And on the sabbath we went out
of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and
we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.
14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city
of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the
Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken
15 of Paul. And when she was baptized, and her household, she
besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the
Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained
16 us. And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel
possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her
17 masters much gain by soothsaying: The same followed Paul and
us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high
18 God, which shew unto us the way of salvation. And this did
she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the
spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out
19 of her. And he came out the same hour. And when her masters
saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and
20 Silas, and drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers, And
brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews,
21 do exceedingly trouble our city, And teach customs, which are not
22 lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans. And
the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates
23 rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat *them*. And when
they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison,
24 charging the jailor to keep them safely: Who, having received
such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their
25 feet fast in the stocks. And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed,
26 and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. And
suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of
the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened,
27 and every one's bands were loosed. And the keeper of the prison
awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew
out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the
28 prisoners had been fled. But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying,

16. v.12 the chief: or, the first. v.13 sabbath: Gr. sabbath day. v.16 of divination:
or, of Python. v.19 marketplace: or, court.

Do thyself no harm: for we are all here. Then he called for a light, 29
 and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and 30
 Silas, And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to 31
 be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and 32
 thou shalt be saved, and thy house. And they spake unto him 33
 the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. And he 34
 took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes;
 and was baptized, he and all his, straightway. And when he had 35
 brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced,
 believing in God with all his house. And when it was day, the 36
 magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go. And the 37
 keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have
 sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace. But Paul 38
 said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being
 Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us 39
 out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch
 us out. And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: 40
 and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans. And 41
 they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired
them to depart out of the city. And they went out of the prison, 42
 and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the
 brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, 17
 they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:
 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sab- 2
 bath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures, Opening and 3
 alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from
 the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.
 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and 4
 of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not
 a few. But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took 5
 unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a
 company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house
 of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. And when 6
 they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto
 the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world up-
 side down are come hither also; Whom Jason hath received: and 7
 these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is

17. v.3 whom....: or, whom, said he, I preach.

8 another king, *one* Jesus. And they troubled the people and the
 9 rulers of the city, when they heard these things. And when they
 had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.
 10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night
 unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the
 11 Jews. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that
 they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the
 12 scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Therefore many of
 them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and
 13 of men, not a few. But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowl-
 edge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they
 14 came thither also, and stirred up the people. And then immedi-
 ately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but
 15 Silas and Timotheus abode there still. And they that conducted
 Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment
 unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they
 16 departed. Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit
 was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.
 17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with
 the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met
 18 with him. Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of
 the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this bab-
 bler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange
 gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.
 19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May
 20 we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is*? For
 thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know
 21 therefore what these things mean. (For all the Athenians and
 strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but
 22 either to tell, or to hear some new thing.) Then Paul stood in
 the midst of Mars' hill, and said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive
 23 that in all things ye are too superstitious. For as I passed by, and
 beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO
 THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship,
 24 him declare I unto you. God that made the world and all things
 therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not

v.16 wholly...: or, full of idols. **v.18** babbler: or, base fellow. **v.20** Areopagus: or, Mars' hill: it was the highest court in Athens. **v.22** Mars' hill: or, the court of the Areopagites. **v.23** devotions: or, gods that ye worship.

in temples made with hands; Neither is worshipped with men's 25
hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life,
and breath, and all things; And hath made of one blood all na- 26
tions of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath
determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their
habitation; That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might 27
feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one
of us: For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as 28
certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his off-
spring. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought 29
not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone,
graven by art and man's device. And the times of this ignorance 30
God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to re-
pent: Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge 31
the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained;
whereof he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath
raised him from the dead. And when they heard of the resurrec- 32
tion of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee
again of this *matter*. So Paul departed from among them. How- 33, 34
beit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which
was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and
others with them.

After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to 18
Corinth; And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pon- 2
tus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that
Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and
came unto them. And because he was of the same craft, he abode 3
with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tent-
makers. And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and 4
persuaded the Jews and the Greeks. And when Silas and Timo- 5
theus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit,
and testified to the Jews *that* Jesus *was* Christ. And when they 6
opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment, and
said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean:
from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. And he departed 7
thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one*
that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.
And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord 8

with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed,
9 and were baptized. Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by
10 a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: For
I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I
11 have much people in this city. And he continued *there* a year and
12 six months, teaching the word of God among them. And when
Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with
one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,
13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to
14 the law. And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio
said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness,
15 O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you: But if it be
a question of words and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to it*; for
16 I will be no judge of such *matters*. And he drave them from the
17 judgment seat. Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler
of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And
18 Gallio cared for none of those things. And Paul *after this* tarried
there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and
sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; hav-
19 ing shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow. And he came
to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the
20 synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they desired *him*
21 to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them
farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh
in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And
22 he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea,
and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.
23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went
over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthen-
24 ing all the disciples. And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at
Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came
25 to Ephesus. This man was instructed in the way of the Lord;
and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the
26 things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. And he
began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and
Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them*, and expounded unto
27 him the way of God more perfectly. And when he was disposed
to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to

receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and* 28 *that* publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul 19 having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, He said unto them, Have ye received the 2 Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And 3 he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John verily baptized 4 with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the 5 name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon 6 them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And all the men were about twelve. And he went 7, 8 into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake 9 evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus. And this continued by the space of two years; so that 10 all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. And God wrought special miracles by 11 the hands of Paul: So that from his body were brought unto 12 the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. Then certain of 13 the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven 14 sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I 15 know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was 16 leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this 17 was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and confessed, and 18

19 shewed their deeds. Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand
20 *pieces* of silver. So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.
21 After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem,
22 saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome. So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus
23 and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season. And the
24 same time there arose no small stir about that way. For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines
25 for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said,
26 Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout
all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people,
27 saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands: So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the
28 world worshippeth. And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the
29 Ephesians. And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.
30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure
32 himself into the theatre. Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part
33 knew not wherefore they were come together. And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made
34 his defence unto the people. But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out,
35 Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians. And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a

19. v.27 set at nought: or, brought into disrepute, or, contempt.

worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which
 fell down from Jupiter? Seeing then that these things cannot be
 spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.
 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers
 of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. Wherefore if
 Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter
 against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them
 implead one another. But if ye enquire any thing concerning other
 matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly. For we are
 in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being
 no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse. And
 when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the dis-
 ciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.
 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much
 exhortation, he came into Greece, And *there* abode three months.
 And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail
 into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia. And there
 accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalo-
 nians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timo-
 theus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. These going before
 tarried for us at Troas. And we sailed away from Philippi after
 the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five
 days; where we abode seven days. And upon the first *day* of the
 week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul pre-
 ached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued
 his speech until midnight. And there were many lights in the up-
 per chamber, where they were gathered together. And there sat
 in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen
 into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down
 with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up
 dead. And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*
 said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him. When he there-
 fore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and
 talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. And
 they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.
 And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intend-

v.35 a worshipper: Gr. the temple keeper. **v.38** the law...: or, the court days are kept.
v.39 lawful: or, ordinary.

ing to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to
14 go afoot. And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in,
15 and came to Mitylene. And we sailed thence, and came the next
day over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos,
and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.
16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not
spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to
17 be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. And from Miletus he sent
18 to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. And when they
were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day
that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you
19 at all seasons, Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and
with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in
20 wait of the Jews: *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable
unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and
21 from house to house, Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the
Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus
22 Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem,
23 not knowing the things that shall befall me there: Save that the
Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflic-
24 tions abide me. But none of these things move me, neither count I
my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy,
and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify
25 the gospel of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye
all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall
26 see my face no more. Wherefore I take you to record this day,
27 that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men*. For I have not shunned
28 to declare unto you all the counsel of God. Take heed therefore
unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost
hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath
29 purchased with his own blood. For I know this, that after my de-
parting shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the
30 flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse
31 things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch, and
remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn
32 every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I com-
mend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to
build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which

are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. 33
Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my 34
necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all 35
things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and
to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more
blessed to give than to receive. And when he had thus spoken, he 36
kneeled down, and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore, 37
and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, Sorrowing most of all for 38
the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more.
And they accompanied him unto the ship.

And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and 21
had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the
day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: And 2
finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set
forth. Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left 3
hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship
was to unlade her burden. And finding disciples, we tarried there 4
seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should
not go up to Jerusalem. And when we had accomplished those 5
days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on
our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and
we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. And when we had 6
taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned
home again. And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, 7
we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with
them one day. And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company 8
departed, and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into the house
of Philip the evangelist, which was *one* of the seven; and abode
with him. And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which 9
did prophesy. And as we tarried *there* many days, there came 10
down from Judaea a certain prophet, named Agabus. And when 11
he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own
hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the
Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall
deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles. And when we heard 12
these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to
go up to Jerusalem. Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep 13
and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only,
but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. And 14

when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done. And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem. There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Caesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge. And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law: And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs. What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come. Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them; Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication. Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them. And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place. (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.) And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut. And as they

went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul. Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done. And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people. For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him. And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek? Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers? But Paul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people. And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you. (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,) I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished. And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth,

9 whom thou persecutest. And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that
10 spake to me. And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be
11 told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the
12 hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus. And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report
13 of all the Jews which dwelt *there*, Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour
14 I looked up upon him. And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just
15 One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth. For thou shalt be
16 his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away
17 thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord. And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed
18 in the temple, I was in a trance; And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will
19 not receive thy testimony concerning me. And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that
20 believed on thee: And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and
21 kept the raiment of them that slew him. And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles. And
22 they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it
23 is not fit that he should live. And as they cried out, and cast
24 off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air, The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore
25 they cried so against him. And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to
26 scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying,
27 Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman. Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a
28 Roman? He said, Yea. And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*

born. Then straightway they departed from him which should 29
 have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he
 knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. On 30
 the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore
 he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and
 commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and
 brought Paul down, and set him before them.

And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* bre- 23
 thren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.
 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him 2
 to smite him on the mouth. Then said Paul unto him, God shall 3
 smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the
 law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? And 4
 they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest? Then 5
 said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is
 written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. But 6
 when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the
 other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I
 am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection
 of the dead I am called in question. And when he had so said, 7
 there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees:
 and the multitude was divided. For the Sadducees say that there 8
 is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees conf-
 ess both. And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* 9
 of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil
 in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let
 us not fight against God. And when there arose a great dissen- 10
 sion, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled
 in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take
 him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.
 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of 11
 good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem,
 so must thou bear witness also at Rome. And when it was day, 12
 certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under
 a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had
 killed Paul. And they were more than forty which had made this 13
 conspiracy. And they came to the chief priests and elders, and 14

22. v.29 examined him: or, tortured him. **23. v.12** under a curse: or, with an oath of execration.

said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will
15 eat nothing until we have slain Paul. Now therefore ye with the
council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto
you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more per-
fectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready
16 to kill him. And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in
17 wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul. Then
Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this
young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to
18 tell him. So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain,
and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to
bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto
19 thee. Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went
with him aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast
20 to tell me? And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee
that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council,
as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.
21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him
of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with
an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed
22 him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee. So
the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*,
See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.
23 And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two
hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and
ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;
24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring
25 *him* safe unto Felix the governor. And he wrote a letter after this
26 manner: Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix
27 *sendeth* greeting. This man was taken of the Jews, and should
have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued
28 him, having understood that he was a Roman. And when I would
have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him
29 forth into their council: Whom I perceived to be accused of ques-
tions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of
30 death or of bonds. And when it was told me how that the Jews
laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave com-
mandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had*
31 against him. Farewell. Then the soldiers, as it was commanded

them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris. On the 32
morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to
the castle: Who, when they came to Caesarea, and delivered the 33
epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him. And when 34
the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was.
And when he understood that *he was* of Cilicia; I will hear thee, 35
said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded
him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

And after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the 24
elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed
the governor against Paul. And when he was called forth, Tertul- 2
lus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great
quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation
by thy providence, We accept *it* always, and in all places, most 3
noble Felix, with all thankfulness. Notwithstanding, that I be not 4
further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of
thy clemency a few words. For we have found this man *a* pestilent 5
fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the
world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes: Who also 6
hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would
have judged according to our law. But the chief captain Lysias 7
came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him* away out of our
hands, Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by exam- 8
ining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things,
whereof we accuse him. And the Jews also assented, saying that 9
these things were so. Then Paul, after that the governor had 10
beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that
thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the
more cheerfully answer for myself: Because that thou mayest un- 11
derstand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to
Jerusalem for to worship. And they neither found me in the tem- 12
ple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither
in the synagogues, nor in the city: Neither can they prove the 13
things whereof they now accuse me. But this I confess unto thee, 14
that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of
my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and
in the prophets: And have hope toward God, which they them- 15
selves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead,
both of the just and unjust. And herein do I exercise myself, to 16

have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men. Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings. Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me. Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council, Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day. And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter. And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him. And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

Now when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Caesarea to Jerusalem. Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him, And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him. But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*. Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him. And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Caesarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought. And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove. While he answered for

25. v.6 more....: or, as some copies read, no more than eight or ten days.

himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Caesar, have I offended any thing at all. But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and 9 said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? Then said Paul, I stand at Caesar's judgment 10 seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest. For if I be an offender, or have com- 11 mitted any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Caesar. Then Festus, when he 12 had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Caesar? unto Caesar shalt thou go. And after certain days king 13 Agrippa and Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute Festus. And 14 when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the 15 elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him. To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to 16 deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him. Therefore, when they were 17 come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. Against 18 whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed: But had certain questions against him 19 of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. And because I doubted of such manner 20 of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. But when Paul had appealed to 21 be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Caesar. Then Agrippa said unto Fes- 22 tus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him. And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, 23 and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth. And Festus said, 24 King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt

v.20 I doubted....: or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof. v.21 hearing: or, judgment.

with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought
25 not to live any longer. But when I found that he had committed
nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed
26 to Augustus, I have determined to send him. Of whom I have no
certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him
forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that,
27 after examination had, I might have somewhat to write. For it
seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to
signify the crimes *laid* against him.

26 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for
thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for him-
2 self: I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer
for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am
3 accused of the Jews: Especially *because I know* thee to be expert
in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore
4 I beseech thee to hear me patiently. My manner of life from my
youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem,
5 know all the Jews; Which knew me from the beginning, if they
would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I
6 lived a Pharisee. And now I stand and am judged for the hope of
7 the promise made of God unto our fathers: Unto which *promise*
our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to
come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the
8 Jews. Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that
9 God should raise the dead? I verily thought with myself, that I
ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.
10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I
shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests;
and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.
11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them*
to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I perse-
12 cuted *them* even unto strange cities. Whereupon as I went to
Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,
13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above
the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which
14 journeyed with me. And when we were all fallen to the earth, I
heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue,
Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick

against the pricks. And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, 15
I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. But rise, and stand upon thy 16
feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee
a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen,
and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee; Deliver- 17
ing thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now
I send thee, To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from darkness 18
to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may
receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are
sanctified by faith that is in me. Whereupon, O king Agrippa, 19
I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: But shewed first 20
unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the
coasts of Judaea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent
and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. For these 21
causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill
me. Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this 22
day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things
than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:
That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that 23
should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people,
and to the Gentiles. And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said 24
with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth
make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; 25
but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. For the king 26
knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am
persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this
thing was not done in a corner. King Agrippa, believest thou the 27
prophets? I know that thou believest. Then Agrippa said unto 28
Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian. And Paul 29
said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me
this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except
these bonds. And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, 30
and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: And 31
when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, say-
ing, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. Then 32
said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty,
if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, 27
they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named

2 Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band. And entering into a ship
of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of
Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with
3 us. And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courte-
ously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends
4 to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we
5 sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. And when
we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to
6 Myra, *a city* of Lycia. And there the centurion found a ship of
7 Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein. And when
we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over aga-
inst Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over
8 against Salmone; And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which
is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.
9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dan-
gerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished
10 *them*, And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will
be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship,
11 but also of our lives. Nevertheless the centurion believed the mas-
ter and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were
12 spoken by Paul. And because the haven was not commodious to
winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any
means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which*
is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north
13 west. And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they
had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by
14 Crete. But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous
15 wind, called Euroclydon. And when the ship was caught, and
16 could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive. And running
under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work
17 to come by the boat: Which when they had taken up, they used
helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into
18 the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven. And we being
exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened
19 the ship; And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the
20 tackling of the ship. And when neither sun nor stars in many days
appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should

27. v.7 Crete: or, Candy. **v.9** the fast: the fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month. **v.10** hurt: or, injury. **v.14** arose: or, beat.

be saved was then taken away. But after long abstinence Paul 21
 stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have
 hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have
 gained this harm and loss. And now I exhort you to be of good 22
 cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but
 of the ship. For there stood by me this night the angel of God, 23
 whose I am, and whom I serve, Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must 24
 be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them
 that sail with thee. Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe 25
 God, that it shall be even as it was told me. Howbeit we must 26
 be cast upon a certain island. But when the fourteenth night was 27
 come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight
 the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country; And 28
 sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone
 a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.
 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four 29
 anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day. And as the ship- 30
 men were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down
 the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have
 cast anchors out of the foreship, Paul said to the centurion and 31
 to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.
 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. 32
 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take 33
 meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried
 and continued fasting, having taken nothing. Wherefore I pray 34
 you to take *some* meat: for this is for your health: for there shall
 not an hair fall from the head of any of you. And when he had 35
 thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of
 them all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat. Then were 36
 they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat. And we 37
 were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.
 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and 38
 cast out the wheat into the sea. And when it was day, they knew 39
 not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into
 the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the
 ship. And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed 40
themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised
 up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore. And falling 41

v.40 taken...: or, cut the anchors, they left them in the sea.

into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder
42 part was broken with the violence of the waves. And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out,
43 and escape. But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim
44 should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land: And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

28 And when they were escaped, then they knew that the island
2 was called Melita. And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because
3 of the present rain, and because of the cold. And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came
4 a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to
5 live. And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.
6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that
7 he was a god. In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and
8 lodged us three days courteously. And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed
9 him. So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in
10 the island, came, and were healed: Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such
11 things as were necessary. And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign
12 was Castor and Pollux. And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there*
13 three days. And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came
14 the next day to Puteoli: Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward
15 Rome. And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns:

whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage. And 16
when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to
the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself
with a soldier that kept him. And it came to pass, that after 17
three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when
they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren,
though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs
of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into
the hands of the Romans. Who, when they had examined me, 18
would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in
me. But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to 19
appeal unto Caesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.
For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to 20
speak with *you*: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound
with this chain. And they said unto him, We neither received 21
letters out of Judaea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren
that came shewed or spake any harm of thee. But we desire to 22
hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we
know that every where it is spoken against. And when they had 23
appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to
whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading
them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of*
the prophets, from morning till evening. And some believed the 24
things which were spoken, and some believed not. And when 25
they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul
had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the
prophet unto our fathers, Saying, Go unto this people, and say, 26
Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye
shall see, and not perceive: For the heart of this people is waxed 27
gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they
closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their*
ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted,
and I should heal them. Be it known therefore unto you, that 28
the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will
hear it. And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, 29
and had great reasoning among themselves. And Paul dwelt two 30
whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came
in unto him, Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those 31
things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence,

no man forbidding him.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,) Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name: Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ: To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers; Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you. For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me. Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles. I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every

1. v.4 declared: Gr. determined. v.5 for obedience...: or, to the obedience of faith.
v.9 with: or, in. v.12 with: or, in. v.13 among: or, in.

17 one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For
 therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as
 18 it is written, The just shall live by faith. For the wrath of God
 is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteous-
 19 ness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that
 which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath
 20 shewed *it* unto them. For the invisible things of him from the cre-
 ation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things
 that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they
 21 are without excuse: Because that, when they knew God, they
 glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain
 22 in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Pro-
 23 fessing themselves to be wise, they became fools, And changed
 the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to cor-
 ruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping
 24 things. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through
 the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies be-
 25 tween themselves: Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and
 worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who
 26 is blessed for ever. Amen. For this cause God gave them up
 unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural
 27 use into that which is against nature: And likewise also the men,
 leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one to-
 ward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and
 receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was
 28 meet. And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowl-
 edge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things
 29 which are not convenient; Being filled with all unrighteousness,
 fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy,
 30 murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, Backbiters, haters
 of God, spiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, dis-
 31 obedient to parents, Without understanding, covenantbreakers,
 32 without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: Who knowing
 the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are wor-
 thy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that
 do them.

v.19 in them: or, to them. **v.20** so...: or, that they may be. **v.25** more: or, rather.
v.28 to retain: or, to acknowledge. a reprobate...: or, a mind void of judgment or, an
 unapproving mind. **v.31** without natural...: or unsociable. **v.32** have...: or, consent
 with.

Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that **2**
 judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy-
 self; for thou that judgest doest the same things. But we are **2**
 sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them
 which commit such things. And thinkest thou this, O man, that **3**
 judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou
 shalt escape the judgment of God? Or despisest thou the riches of **4**
 his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that
 the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? But after thy **5**
 hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath
 against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment
 of God; Who will render to every man according to his deeds: **6**
 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory **7**
 and honour and immortality, eternal life: But unto them that are **8**
 contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness,
 indignation and wrath, Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul **9**
 of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile;
 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, **10**
 to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: For there is no respect **11**
 of persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law **12**
 shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the
 law shall be judged by the law; (For not the hearers of the law **13**
are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.
 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the **14**
 things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law
 unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their **15**
 hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts
 the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;) In the day **16**
 when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according
 to my gospel. Behold, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the **17**
 law, and makest thy boast of God, And knowest *his* will, and **18**
 approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out
 of the law; And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the **19**
 blind, a light of them which are in darkness, An instructor of the **20**
 foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and
 of the truth in the law. Thou therefore which teachest another, **21**

2. v.9 Gentile: Gr. Greek. **v.10** Gentile: Gr. Greek. **v.15** their conscience...: or, the conscience witnessing with them. the mean...: or, between themselves. **v.18** approvest...: or, triest the things that differ.

teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not
 22 steal, dost thou steal? Thou that sayest a man should not commit
 adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols,
 23 dost thou commit sacrilege? Thou that makest thy boast of the
 24 law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? For the
 name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as
 25 it is written. For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the
 law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made
 26 uncircumcision. Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the right-
 teousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for
 27 circumcision? And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if
 it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost
 28 transgress the law? For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly;
 29 neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: But
 he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the
 heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of
 men, but of God.

3 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of
 2 circumcision? Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them
 3 were committed the oracles of God. For what if some did not
 believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?
 4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is
 written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and might-
 5 est overcome when thou art judged. But if our unrighteousness
 commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God un-
 6 righteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man) God forbid:
 7 for then how shall God judge the world? For if the truth of God
 hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I
 8 also judged as a sinner? And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously
 reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good
 9 may come? whose damnation is just. What then? are we better
than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews
 10 and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; As it is written, There
 11 is none righteous, no, not one: There is none that understandeth,
 12 there is none that seeketh after God. They are all gone out of
 the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that
 13 doeth good, no, not one. Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with
 their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps *is* under

their lips: Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness: Their 14, 15
 feet *are* swift to shed blood: Destruction and misery *are* in their 16
 ways: And the way of peace have they not known: There is no 17, 18
 fear of God before their eyes. Now we know that what things 19
 soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that
 every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty
 before God. Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh 20
 be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.
 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, 21
 being witnessed by the law and the prophets; Even the righteous- 22
 ness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all
 them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, 23
 and come short of the glory of God; Being justified freely by his 24
 grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God 25
 hath set forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in his blood, to
 declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past,
 through the forbearance of God; To declare, *I say*, at this time 26
 his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him
 which believeth in Jesus. Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. 27
 By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. Therefore 28
 we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of
 the law. *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the 29
 Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: Seeing *it is* one God, which 30
 shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through
 faith. Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: 31
 yea, we establish the law.

What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining 4
 to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were justified by works, 2
 he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God. For what saith the 3
 scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him
 for righteousness. Now to him that worketh is the reward not 4
 reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but 5
 believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for
 righteousness. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of 6
 the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,
Saying, Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose 7
 sins are covered. Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not 8

v.19 guilty...: or, subject to the judgment of God. v.25 set forth: or, foreordained.
 remission: or, passing over.

9 impute sin. *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision
only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was
10 reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned?
when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in
11 circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of
circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had*
yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them
that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness
12 might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision
to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in
the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being
13 *yet* uncircumcised. For the promise, that he should be the heir of
the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law,
14 but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which are of
the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none
15 effect: Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there*
16 *is* no transgression. Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by
grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not
to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the
17 faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, (As it is written,
I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he
believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those
18 things which be not as though they were. Who against hope be-
lieved in hope, that he might become the father of many nations,
19 according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And
being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead,
when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness
20 of Sara's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God through
21 unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being
fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to
22 perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.
23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to
24 him; But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe
25 on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was
delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.
5 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God
2 through our Lord Jesus Christ: By whom also we have access by
faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the

glory of God. And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also: 3
 knowing that tribulation worketh patience; And patience, expe- 4
 rience; and experience, hope: And hope maketh not ashamed; 5
 because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy
 Ghost which is given unto us. For when we were yet without 6
 strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely 7
 for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man 8
 some would even dare to die. But God commendeth his love to-
 ward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.
 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be 9
 saved from wrath through him. For if, when we were enemies, 10
 we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more,
 being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. And not only *so*, 11
 but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom
 we have now received the atonement. Wherefore, as by one man 12
 sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed
 upon all men, for that all have sinned: (For until the law sin was 13
 in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. Nev- 14
 ertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that
 had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who
 is the figure of him that was to come. But not as the offence, 15
 so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be
 dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is*
 by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. And not 16
 as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was*
 by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto
 justification. For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; 17
 much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift
 of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.) Therefore 18
 as by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condem-
 nation; even so by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* upon
 all men unto justification of life. For as by one man's disobedience 19
 many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be
 made righteous. Moreover the law entered, that the offence might 20
 abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:
 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign 21

5. v.6 in due time: or, according to the time. v.11 atonement: or, reconciliation.
 v.12 for that: or, in whom. v.17 by one man's...: or, by one offence. v.18 by the
 offence...: or, by one offence. by the righteousness...: or, by one righteousness.

through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace
 2 may abound? God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin,
 3 live any longer therein? Know ye not, that so many of us as were
 4 baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore
 we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ
 5 was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we
 also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted
 together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness*
 6 of *his* resurrection: Knowing this, that our old man is crucified
 with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth
 7 we should not serve sin. For he that is dead is freed from sin.
 8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live
 9 with him: Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth
 10 no more; death hath no more dominion over him. For in that he
 died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto
 11 God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto
 12 sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Let not sin
 therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the
 13 lusts thereof. Neither yield ye your members *as* instruments of
 unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those
 that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of
 14 righteousness unto God. For sin shall not have dominion over you:
 15 for ye are not under the law, but under grace. What then? shall
 we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God
 16 forbid. Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants
 to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto
 17 death, or of obedience unto righteousness? But God be thanked,
 that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart
 18 that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made
 19 free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. I speak
 after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for
 as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to
 iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to
 20 righteousness unto holiness. For when ye were the servants of sin,
 21 ye were free from righteousness. What fruit had ye then in those
 things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is*

6. v.3 were: or, are. v.7 freed: Gr. justified. v.13 instruments: Gr. arms, or, weapons. v.17 which...: Gr. whereto ye were delivered. v.20 from...: Gr. to righteousness.

death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants 22
to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting
life. For the wages of sin *is* death; but the gift of God *is* eternal 23
life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the 7
law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he
liveth? For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the 2
law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be
dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband. So then if, while 3
her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be
called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from
that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to
another man. Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead 4
to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to
another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should
bring forth fruit unto God. For when we were in the flesh, the 5
motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members
to bring forth fruit unto death. But now we are delivered from the 6
law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve
in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter. What 7
shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not
known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the
law had said, Thou shalt not covet. But sin, taking occasion by 8
the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence.
For without the law sin *was* dead. For I was alive without the 9
law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I
died. And the commandment, which *was ordained* to life, I found 10
to be unto death. For sin, taking occasion by the commandment,
deceived me, and by it slew *me*. Wherefore the law *is* holy, and 12
the commandment holy, and just, and good. Was then that which 13
is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might
appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by
the commandment might become exceeding sinful. For we know 14
that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. For that 15
which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what
I hate, that do I. If then I do that which I would not, I consent 16
unto the law that *it is* good. Now then it is no more I that do 17

7. v.5 motions: Gr. passions. v.6 that being...: or, being dead to that. v.7 lust: or, concupiscence. v.15 allow: Gr. know.

18 it, but sin that dwelleth in me. For I know that in me (that is,
 in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with
 19 me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not. For the
 good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I
 20 do. Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but
 21 sin that dwelleth in me. I find then a law, that, when I would do
 22 good, evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of God after
 23 the inward man: But I see another law in my members, warring
 against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the
 24 law of sin which is in my members. O wretched man that I am!
 25 who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God
 through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself
 serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

8 *There is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in
 Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.
 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free
 3 from the law of sin and death. For what the law could not do,
 in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in
 the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:
 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk
 5 not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For they that are after
 the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after
 6 the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded *is*
 7 death; but to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace. Because the
 carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law
 8 of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the flesh
 9 cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit,
 if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have
 10 not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. And if Christ *be* in
 you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because
 11 of righteousness. But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus
 from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead
 shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in
 12 you. Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live
 13 after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye
 through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

v.24 the body...: or, this body of death. 8. v.3 for sin: or, by a sacrifice for sin. v.6 to be carnally...: Gr. the minding of the flesh. to be spiritually...: Gr. the minding of the Spirit. v.7 the carnal...: Gr. the minding of the flesh. v.11 by: or, because of.

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of 14
 God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; 15
 but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba,
 Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we 16
 are the children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, 17
 and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that
 we may be also glorified together. For I reckon that the sufferings 18
 of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory
 which shall be revealed in us. For the earnest expectation of the 19
 creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. For the 20
 creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of
 him who hath subjected *the same* in hope, Because the creature 21
 itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into
 the glorious liberty of the children of God. For we know that the 22
 whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.
 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits 23
 of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for
 the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body. For we are 24
 saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man
 seeth, why doth he yet hope for? But if we hope for that we see 25
 not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*. Likewise the Spirit also 26
 helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for
 as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with
 groanings which cannot be uttered. And he that searcheth the 27
 hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh
 intercession for the saints according to *the will of* God. And we 28
 know that all things work together for good to them that love
 God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose. For 29
 whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed
 to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among
 many brethren. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he 30
 also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom
 he justified, them he also glorified. What shall we then say to 31
 these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us? He that 32
 spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall
 he not with him also freely give us all things? Who shall lay 33
 any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that justifieth.
 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, 34

that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also
 35 maketh intercession for us. Who shall separate us from the love of
 Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or
 36 nakedness, or peril, or sword? As it is written, For thy sake we are
 killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.
 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him
 38 that loved us. For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life,
 nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor
 39 things to come, Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature,
 shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in
 Christ Jesus our Lord.

9 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing
 2 me witness in the Holy Ghost, That I have great heaviness and
 3 continual sorrow in my heart. For I could wish that myself were
 accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to
 4 the flesh: Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption,
 and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and
 5 the service *of God*, and the promises; Whose *are* the fathers, and
 of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God
 6 blessed for ever. Amen. Not as though the word of God hath
 taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:
 7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all chil-
 8 dren: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, They which
 are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but
 9 the children of the promise are counted for the seed. For this *is*
 the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sara shall have
 10 a son. And not only *this*; but when Rebecca also had conceived
 11 by one, *even* by our father Isaac; (For *the children* being not yet
 born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of
 God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him
 12 that calleth;) It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the youn-
 13 ger. As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.
 14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God
 15 forbid. For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will
 have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have com-
 16 passion. So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that
 17 runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. For the scripture saith

9. v.3 accursed: or, separated. v.4 covenants: or, testaments. v.12 elder: or, greater.
 younger: or, lesser.

unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. Therefore hath he mercy on 18
whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth. Thou 19
wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest 20
against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus? Hath not the potter power over 21
the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, 22
and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: And that he might make 23
known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory, Even us, whom he hath called, not of 24
the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles? As he saith also in Osee, 25
I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved. And it shall come to pass, *that* 26
in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God. Esaias 27
also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved: For he 28
will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. And as Esaias said 29
before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha. What shall we 30
say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, 31
hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? 32
Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; As it is writ- 33
ten, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that 10
they might be saved. For I bear them record that they have a zeal 2
of God, but not according to knowledge. For they being ignorant 3
of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righ-

v.20 repliest...: or, answerest again, or, disputest with God?. v.22 fitted: or, made up.
v.28 the work: or, the account. v.33 ashamed: or confounded.

teousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness
 4 of God. For Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every
 5 one that believeth. For Moses describeth the righteousness which
 is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by
 6 them. But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this
 wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that
 7 is, to bring Christ down *from above*;) Or, Who shall descend into
 8 the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) But
 what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in
 9 thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; That if thou
 shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in
 thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be
 10 saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and
 11 with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scrip-
 12 ture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. For
 there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same
 13 Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. For whosoever
 14 shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then
 shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how
 shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how
 15 shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach,
 except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet
 of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of
 16 good things! But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias
 17 saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? So then faith *cometh*
 18 by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. But I say, Have they
 not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their
 19 words unto the ends of the world. But I say, Did not Israel know?
 First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are*
 20 no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you. But Esaias
 is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not;
 21 I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. But to
 Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto
 a disobedient and gainsaying people.
 11 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For
 I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of
 2 Benjamin. God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew.
 Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh

intercession to God against Israel, saying, Lord, they have killed 3
thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone,
and they seek my life. But what saith the answer of God unto 4
him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not
bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal. Even so then at this present 5
time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.
And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is 6
no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace:
otherwise work is no more work. What then? Israel hath not 7
obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained
it, and the rest were blinded (According as it is written, God 8
hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not
see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. And 9
David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and
a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: Let their eyes 10
be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back
always. I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? 11
God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto
the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. Now if the fall of 12
them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the
riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? For I speak 13
to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I
magnify mine office: If by any means I may provoke to emulation 14
them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. For if 15
the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what
shall the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead? For if the 16
firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so
are the branches. And if some of the branches be broken off, and 17
thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with
them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; Boast not 18
against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root,
but the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken 19
off, that I might be grafted in. Well; because of unbelief they were 20
broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but
fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he 21
also spare not thee. Behold therefore the goodness and severity 22
of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if

11. v.2 of Elias: Gr. in Elias?. v.7 blinded: or, hardened. v.8 slumber: or, remorse.
v.12 diminishing: or, decay, or, loss. v.17 among them: or, for them.

thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.
 23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted
 24 in: for God is able to graff them in again. For if thou wert cut out
 of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary
 to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which
 25 be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree? For
 I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery,
 lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part
 is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come
 26 in. And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall
 come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness
 27 from Jacob: For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall
 28 take away their sins. As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies
 for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for
 29 the fathers' sakes. For the gifts and calling of God *are* without
 30 repentance. For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet
 31 have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: Even so have
 these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also
 32 may obtain mercy. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief,
 33 that he might have mercy upon all. O the depth of the riches both
 of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his
 34 judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath known
 35 the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? Or
 who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him
 36 again? For of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things:
 to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that
 ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God,
 2 *which is* your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this
 world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that
 ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will
 3 of God. For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man
 that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he
 ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt
 4 to every man the measure of faith. For as we have many members
 5 in one body, and all members have not the same office: So we,
being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of

v.25 blindness: or, hardness. v.30 believed: or, obeyed. v.31 believed: or, obeyed.
 v.32 concluded...: or, shut them all up together. v.36 whom: Gr. him. 12. v.3 soberly:
 Gr. to sobriety.

another. Having then gifts differing according to the grace that 6
 is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the
 proportion of faith; Or ministry, *let us wait* on our ministering: 7
 or he that teacheth, on teaching; Or he that exhorteth, on ex- 8
 hortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that
 ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.
Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave 9
 to that which is good. *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with 10
 brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; Not slothful in 11
 business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; Rejoicing in hope; 12
 patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Distributing 13
 to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. Bless them which 14
 persecute you: bless, and curse not. Rejoice with them that do 15
 rejoice, and weep with them that weep. *Be* of the same mind one 16
 toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of
 low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. Recompense to no 17
 man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If 18
 it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.
 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto 19
 wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the
 Lord. Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give 20
 him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.
 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. 21

Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there 13
 is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.
 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of 2
 God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.
 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt 3
 thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and
 thou shalt have praise of the same: For he is the minister of God 4
 to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for
 he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a
 revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil. Wherefore *ye* 5
 must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience
 sake. For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's 6
 ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. Render 7
 therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom

v.8 giveth: or, imparteth. with simplicity: or, liberally. v.10 with...: or, in the love of
 the brethren. v.16 condescend...: or, be contented with mean things. 13. v.1 ordained:
 or, ordered.

to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth
9 another hath fulfilled the law. For this, Thou shalt not commit
adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not
bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other
commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely,
10 Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no ill
11 to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law. And
that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of
12 sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed. The
night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the
13 works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us
walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in
14 chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put
ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh,
to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

14 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to doubtful dis-
2 putations. For one believeth that he may eat all things: another,
3 who is weak, eateth herbs. Let not him that eateth despise him
that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that
4 eateth: for God hath received him. Who art thou that judgest
another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth.
Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.
5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth ev-
ery day *alike*. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.
6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he
that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He
that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he
that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.
7, 8 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself. For
whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die
unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.
9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he
10 might be Lord both of the dead and living. But why dost thou
judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother?
11 for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. For it
is written, *As I live*, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me,

v.13 honestly: or, decently. **14. v.1** not...: or, not to judge his doubtful thoughts.
v.5 fully persuaded: or, fully assured. **v.6** regardeth: or, observeth.

and every tongue shall confess to God. So then every one of us 12
 shall give account of himself to God. Let us not therefore judge 13
 one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a
 stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way. I know, 14
 and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing unclean
 of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to
 him *it is* unclean. But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, 15
 now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat,
 for whom Christ died. Let not then your good be evil spoken of: 16
 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, 17
 and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For he that in these things 18
 serveth Christ *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men. Let us 19
 therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things
 wherewith one may edify another. For meat destroy not the work 20
 of God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who
 eateth with offence. *It is* good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink 21
 wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended,
 or is made weak. Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God. 22
 Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he
 alloweth. And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he* 23
eateth not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the 15
 weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one of us please *his* 2
 neighbour for *his* good to edification. For even Christ pleased 3
 not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that
 reproached thee fell on me. For whatsoever things were written 4
 aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience
 and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. Now the God of 5
 patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward
 another according to Christ Jesus: That ye may with one mind 6
and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus
 Christ. Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received 7
 us to the glory of God. Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister 8
 of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises
made unto the fathers: And that the Gentiles might glorify God 9
 for *his* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee

v.14 unclean: Gr. common. v.15 charitably: Gr. according to charity. v.23 doubteth:
 or, discerneth and putteth a difference between meats. damned: or, condemned, or liable to
 punishment. 15. v.5 according to: or, after the example of.

10 among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. And again he saith,
11 Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people. And again, Praise the Lord,
12 all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people. And again, Esaias
saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign
13 over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust. Now the God
of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may
14 abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. And I
myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full
of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one
15 another. Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly
unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace
16 that is given to me of God, That I should be the minister of Jesus
Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the
offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified
17 by the Holy Ghost. I have therefore whereof I may glory through
18 Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God. For I will
not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not
wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,
19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of
God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I
20 have fully preached the gospel of Christ. Yea, so have I strived
to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should
21 build upon another man's foundation: But as it is written, To
whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not
22 heard shall understand. For which cause also I have been much
23 hindered from coming to you. But now having no more place in
these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come
24 unto you; Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come
to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought
on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with
25 your *company*. But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto
26 the saints. For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia
to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at
27 Jerusalem. It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they
are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual
things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.
28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them

v.16 offering up: or, sacrificing.
v.24 with...: Gr. with you.

v.22 much: or, many ways, or oftentimes.

this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. And I am sure that, 29
 when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing
 of the gospel of Christ. Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord 30
 Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive
 together with me in *your* prayers to God for me; That I may be 31
 delivered from them that do not believe in Judaea; and that my
 service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;
 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may 32
 with you be refreshed. Now the God of peace *be* with you all. 33
 Amen.

I commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the 16
 church which is at Cenchrea: That ye receive her in the Lord, 2
 as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business
 she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and
 of myself also. Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ 3
 Jesus: Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto 4
 whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gen-
 tiles. Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute 5
 my wellbeloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto
 Christ. Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. Salute 6, 7
 Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who
 are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before
 me. Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. Salute Urbane, 8, 9
 our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. Salute Apelles 10
 approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' *house-*
hold. Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the 11
household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. Salute Tryphena 12
 and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Per-
 sis, which laboured much in the Lord. Salute Rufus chosen in 13
 the Lord, and his mother and mine. Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, 14
 Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.
 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, 15
 and all the saints which are with them. Salute one another with 16
 an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you. Now I beseech 17
 you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences con-
 trary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. For 18
 they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own


v.31 do not...: or, are disobedient.
 or, friends.

16. v.10 household: or, friends.

v.11 household:

belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of
19 the simple. For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am
glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto
20 that which is good, and simple concerning evil. And the God of
peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our
21 Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen. Timotheus my workfellow,
22 and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you. I
23 Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord. Gaius
mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the
24 chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother. The
25 grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen. Now to
him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and
the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the
26 mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, But now
is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, accord-
ing to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to
27 all nations for the obedience of faith: To God only wise, *be* glory
through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen. Written to the Romans from
Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

 Paul, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through the 1
will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother, Unto the church 2
of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified
in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with all that in every
place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs
and ours: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, 3
and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ. I thank my God always on your 4
behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;
That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and 5
in all knowledge; Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed 6
in you: So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming 7
of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall also confirm you unto the 8
end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.
God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his 9
Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Now I beseech you, brethren, by the 10
name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing,
and *that* there be no divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly
joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. For 11
it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which*
are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.
Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of 12
Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. Is Christ divided? was 13
Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?
I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; 14
Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. And 15, 16
I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not
whether I baptized any other. For Christ sent me not to baptize, 17

but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross
 18 of Christ should be made of none effect. For the preaching of
 the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are
 19 saved it is the power of God. For it is written, I will destroy the
 wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding
 20 of the prudent. Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is*
 the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom
 21 of this world? For after that in the wisdom of God the world
 by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of
 22 preaching to save them that believe. For the Jews require a sign,
 23 and the Greeks seek after wisdom: But we preach Christ crucified,
 unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;
 24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the
 25 power of God, and the wisdom of God. Because the foolishness of
 God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than
 26 men. For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise
 men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called*:
 27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound
 the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to
 28 confound the things which are mighty; And base things of the
 world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and
 29 things which are not, to bring to nought things that are: That
 30 no flesh should glory in his presence. But of him are ye in Christ
 Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and
 31 sanctification, and redemption: That, according as it is written,
 He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

2 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency
 of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.
 2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus
 3 Christ, and him crucified. And I was with you in weakness, and
 4 in fear, and in much trembling. And my speech and my preaching
was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration
 5 of the Spirit and of power: That your faith should not stand in
 6 the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. Howbeit we speak
 wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this
 7 world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: But
 we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom*,
 8 which God ordained before the world unto our glory: Which none

of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. But as it is written, Eye 9 hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what 10 man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, 12 but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not 13 in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. But 14 the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned. But he that is spiritual judgeth all 15 things, yet he himself is judged of no man. For who hath known 16 the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, 3 but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ. I have fed you 2 with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able. For ye are yet carnal: for 3 whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? For while one saith, I am of 4 Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal? Who then 5 is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? I have planted, Apollos 6 watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that 7 planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: 8 and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's 9 husbandry, *ye are* God's building. According to the grace of God 10 which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. For other foundation can no 11

v.15 judgeth: or, discerneth. judged: or, discerned. v.16 may: Gr. shall. 3. v.3 divisions: or, factions. as men: Gr. according to man?. v.9 husbandry: or, tillage.

12 man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man
 build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay,
 13 stubble; Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day
 shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire
 14 shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work
 abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.
 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he
 16 himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. Know ye not that ye are
 17 the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If
 any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the
 18 temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are. Let no man deceive
 himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world,
 19 let him become a fool, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of
 this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the
 20 wise in their own craftiness. And again, The Lord knoweth the
 21 thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. Therefore let no man
 22 glory in men. For all things are yours; Whether Paul, or Apollos,
 or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or
 23 things to come; all are yours; And ye are Christ's; and Christ *is*
 God's.

4 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and
 2 stewards of the mysteries of God. Moreover it is required in stew-
 3 ards, that a man be found faithful. But with me it is a very small
 thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I
 4 judge not mine own self. For I know nothing by myself; yet am I
 5 not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord. There-
 fore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both
 will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make
 manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have
 6 praise of God. And these things, brethren, I have in a figure
 transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye might
 learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no
 7 one of you be puffed up for one against another. For who maketh
 thee to differ *from another*? and what hast thou that thou didst
 not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as
 8 if thou hadst not received *it*? Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye
 have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign,

v.13 it shall be: Gr. it is. v.17 defile: or, destroy. 4. v.3 judgment: Gr. day.
 v.4 know: or, I am not conscious of any fault. v.7 maketh...: Gr. distinguisheth thee.

that we also might reign with you. For I think that God hath set
 forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we
 are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.
 We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are*
 weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.
 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are
 naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; And
 labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being
 persecuted, we suffer it: Being defamed, we intreat: we are made
 as the filth of the world, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto
 this day. I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved
 sons I warn *you*. For though ye have ten thousand instructors in
 Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have
 begotten you through the gospel. Wherefore I beseech you, be ye
 followers of me. For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus,
 who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring
 you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach
 every where in every church. Now some are puffed up, as though
 I would not come to you. But I will come to you shortly, if the
 Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed
 up, but the power. For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but
 in power. What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in
 love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

It is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, **5**
 and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gen-
 tiles, that one should have his father's wife. And ye are puffed **2**
 up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed
 might be taken away from among you. For I verily, as absent in **3**
 body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were
 present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed, In the name **4**
 of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my
 spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, To deliver such **5**
 an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit
 may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. Your glorying *is* not **6**
 good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?
 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, **7**
 as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for

v.9 us...: or, us the last apostles. spectacle: Gr. theatre. **5. v.3** judged: or, determined.

8 us: Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither
with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened
9 *bread* of sincerity and truth. I wrote unto you in an epistle not to
10 company with fornicators: Yet not altogether with the fornicators
of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idol-
11 aters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. But now I have
written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called
a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer,
or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.
12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not
13 ye judge them that are within? But them that are without God
judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked
person.

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law
2 before the unjust, and not before the saints? Do ye not know that
the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by
3 you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? Know ye not
that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain
4 to this life? If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to
this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.
5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man
among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his
6 brethren? But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before
7 the unbelievers. Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you,
because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take
wrong? why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to be defrauded*?
8, 9 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren. Know ye
not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be
not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor
10 effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, Nor thieves,
nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall
11 inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye
are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name
12 of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. All things are
lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are
lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.
13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy
both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the

Lord; and the Lord for the body. And God hath both raised up 14
the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. Know ye 15
not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take
the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot?
God forbid. What? know ye not that he which is joined to an 16
harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. But he 17
that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. Flee fornication. Every 18
sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth
fornication sinneth against his own body. What? know ye not 19
that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you,
which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought 20
with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit,
which are God's.

Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* 7
good for a man not to touch a woman. Nevertheless, *to avoid* 2
fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman
have her own husband. Let the husband render unto the wife due 3
benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. The 4
wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and like-
wise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the
wife. Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent 5
for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and
come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your inconti-
nency. But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment. 6
For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man 7
hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another
after that. I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is 8
good for them if they abide even as I. But if they cannot contain, 9
let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. And unto 10
the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife
depart from *her* husband: But and if she depart, let her remain 11
unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the hus-
band put away *his* wife. But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If 12
any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to
dwell with him, let him not put her away. And the woman which 13
hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell
with her, let her not leave him. For the unbelieving husband is 14
sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the

6. v.13 Meats: not flesh only, but food of any kind.

husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.
 15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister
 is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us to
 16 peace. For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save
thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt
 17 save *thy* wife? But as God hath distributed to every man, as the
 Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in
 18 all churches. Is any man called being circumcised? let him not
 become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him
 19 not be circumcised. Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision
 20 is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. Let
 21 every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called. Art
 thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be
 22 made free, use *it* rather. For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a
 servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being*
 23 free, is Christ's servant. Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the
 24 servants of men. Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called,
 25 therein abide with God. Now concerning virgins I have no com-
 mandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath
 26 obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. I suppose therefore that
 this is good for the present distress, *I say*, that *it is* good for a man
 27 so to be. Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art
 28 thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. But and if thou marry,
 thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned.
 Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.
 29 But this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both
 30 they that have wives be as though they had none; And they that
 weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though
 they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;
 31 And they that use this world, as not abusing *it*: for the fashion
 32 of this world passeth away. But I would have you without care-
 fulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to
 33 the Lord, how he may please the Lord: But he that is married
 careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his*
 34 wife. There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The
 unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may
 be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth

7. v.15 to peace: Gr. in peace. v.16 how: Gr. what. v.22 freeman: Gr. made free.
 v.26 distress: or, necessity. v.32 that belong...: Gr. of the Lord.

for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband. And 35
 this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon
 you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon
 the Lord without distraction. But if any man think that he be- 36
 haveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower
 of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth
 not: let them marry. Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in 37
 his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will,
 and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth
 well. So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he 38
 that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better. The wife is bound 39
 by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be
 dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the
 Lord. But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and 40
 I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all 8
 have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. And 2
 if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing
 yet as he ought to know. But if any man love God, the same is 3
 known of him. As concerning therefore the eating of those things 4
 that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol *is*
 nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.
 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in 5
 earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) But to us *there* 6
is but one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him;
 and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.
 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with 7
 conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto
 an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. But meat com- 8
 mendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better;
 neither, if we eat not, are we the worse. But take heed lest by 9
 any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them
 that are weak. For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit 10
 at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which
 is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to
 idols; And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, 11
 for whom Christ died? But when ye sin so against the brethren, 12

8. v.6 in: or, for. v.8 are we the better: or, have we the more. are we the worse: or,
 have we the less. v.9 liberty: or, power. v.10 emboldened: Gr. edified.

13 and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

9 Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus
 2 Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord? If I be not
 an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal
 3 of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord. Mine answer to them
 4 that do examine me is this, Have we not power to eat and to
 5 drink? Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well
 as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?
 6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?
 7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth
 a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a
 8 flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? Say I these things
 9 as a man? or saith not the law the same also? For it is written
 in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox
 10 that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? Or
 saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this*
 is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that
 11 he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope. If we
 have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall
 12 reap your carnal things? If others be partakers of *this* power over
 you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power;
 but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live
of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are
 14 partakers with the altar? Even so hath the Lord ordained that
 15 they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. But I have
 used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that
 it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die,
 16 than that any man should make my glorying void. For though I
 preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid
 17 upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if
 I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will,
 18 a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me. What is my
 reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, I may make
 the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in
 19 the gospel. For though I be free from all *men*, yet have I made

myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. And unto the
 Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that
 are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that
 are under the law; To them that are without law, as without law,
 (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that
 I might gain them that are without law. To the weak became I
 as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all
men, that I might by all means save some. And this I do for the
 gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*. Know
 ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the
 prize? So run, that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth
 for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain
 a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. I therefore so run,
 not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: But
 I keep under my body, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by
 any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a
 castaway.

Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how
 that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through
 the sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the
 sea; And did all eat the same spiritual meat; And did all drink
 the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock
 that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. But with many of
 them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the
 wilderness. Now these things were our examples, to the intent we
 should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. Neither be
 ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, The people
 sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us
 commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day
 three and twenty thousand. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some
 of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither
 murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed
 of the destroyer. Now all these things happened unto them for
 ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom
 the ends of the world are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh
 he standeth take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation taken
 you but such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will

10. v.4 followed...: or, went with them. **v.6** our...: Gr. our figures. **v.11** ensamples:
 or, types.

not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*. Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar? What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? But I *say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake: For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof: Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience? For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks? Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God: Even as I please all *men* in all *things*, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

11, 2 Be ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ. Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep 3 the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you. But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the

v.13 common....: or, moderate. v.30 grace: or, thanksgiving. v.32 Gentiles: Gr. Greeks. 11. v.2 ordinances: or, traditions.

woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God. Every man 4
praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his
head. But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* 5
head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as
if she were shaven. For if the woman be not covered, let her also 6
be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven,
let her be covered. For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, 7
forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is
the glory of the man. For the man is not of the woman; but the 8
woman of the man. Neither was the man created for the woman; 9
but the woman for the man. For this cause ought the woman 10
to have power on *her* head because of the angels. Nevertheless 11
neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without
the man, in the Lord. For as the woman *is* of the man, even so 12
is the man also by the woman; but all things of God. Judge in 13
yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?
Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long 14
hair, it is a shame unto him? But if a woman have long hair, it is 15
a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering. But if any 16
man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the
churches of God. Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* 17
not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.
For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that 18
there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. For there 19
must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may
be made manifest among you. When ye come together therefore 20
into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper. For in eating 21
every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry,
and another is drunken. What? have ye not houses to eat and 22
to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them
that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in
this? I praise *you* not. For I have received of the Lord that 23
which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the *same*
night in which he was betrayed took bread: And when he had 24
given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body,
which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. After the 25

v.10 power: that is a covering in sign that she is under the power of her husband.

v.15 covering: or, veil. v.18 divisions: or, schisms. v.19 heresies: or, sects.

v.20 this...: or, ye cannot eat. v.22 have not: or, are poor?. v.24 in...: or, for a remembrance.

same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft
 26 as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till
 27 he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and
 28 blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup. For he that eateth and
 29 drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many *are* weak
 30 and sickly among you, and many sleep. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we
 31 are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to
 32 eat, tarry one for another. And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

12 Now concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you
 2 ignorant. Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these
 3 dumb idols, even as ye were led. Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus
 4 accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same
 5 Spirit. And there are differences of administrations, but the same
 6 Lord. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same
 7 God which worketh all in all. But the manifestation of the Spirit
 8 is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by
 9 the same Spirit; To another faith by the same Spirit; to another
 10 the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to
 11 another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit,
 12 dividing to every man severally as he will. For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one
 13 body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or

v.26 ye do...: or, shew ye. v.29 damnation: or, judgment. v.34 condemnation: or, judgment. 12. v.3 accursed: or, anathema. v.5 administrations: or, ministries.

Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. For the body is not one member, but many. 14
 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the 15
 body; is it therefore not of the body? And if the ear shall say, 16
 Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore
 not of the body? If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the 17
 hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling? But 18
 now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as
 it hath pleased him. And if they were all one member, where 19
were the body? But now *are they* many members, yet but one 20
 body. And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of 21
 thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. Nay, 22
 much more those members of the body, which seem to be more
 feeble, are necessary: And those *members* of the body, which we 23
 think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant
 honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.
 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the 24
 body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part*
 which lacked: That there should be no schism in the body; but 25
that the members should have the same care one for another. And 26
 whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one
 member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. Now ye are 27
 the body of Christ, and members in particular. And God hath 28
 set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly
 teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, govern-
 ments, diversities of tongues. *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? 29
are all teachers? *are* all workers of miracles? Have all the gifts of 30
 healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? But covet 31
 earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent
 way.

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and 13
 have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling
 cymbal. And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand 2
 all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so
 that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am noth-
 ing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and 3
 though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it prof-

v.13 Gentiles: Gr. Greeks. v.23 bestow: or, put on. v.25 schism: or, division.
 v.28 diversities: or, kinds. v.29 workers...: or, powers?.

4 iteth me nothing. Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity
 5 envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, Doth
 not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily pro-
 6 voked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth
 7 in the truth; Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all
 8 things, endureth all things. Charity never faileth: but whether
there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they
 9 shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away. For
 10 we know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that which
 is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.
 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I
 thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish
 12 things. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to
 face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am
 13 known. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but
 the greatest of these *is* charity.
 14 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that
 2 ye may prophesy. For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue
 speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth
 3 *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. But he that
 prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* edification, and exhortation, and
 4 comfort. He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself;
 5 but he that prophesieth edifieth the church. I would that ye all
 spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is*
 he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he
 6 interpret, that the church may receive edifying. Now, brethren,
 if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you,
 except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge,
 7 or by prophesying, or by doctrine? And even things without life
 giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction
 8 in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? For
 if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself
 9 to the battle? So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words
 easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for
 10 ye shall speak into the air. There are, it may be, so many kinds

13. v.4 vaunteth...: or, is not rash. **v.6** in the truth: or, with the truth. **v.8** fail:
 Gr. vanish away. **v.10** done away: Gr. vanish away. **v.11** thought: or, reasoned. put
 away: Gr. vanish away. **v.12** darkly: Gr. in a riddle. **14. v.2** understandeth: Gr.
 heareth. **v.7** sounds: or, tunes. **v.9** easy...: Gr. significant.

of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification. Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto
 11 him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a
 barbarian unto me. Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of
 12 spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.
 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that
 13 he may interpret. For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit
 14 prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. What is it then? I
 15 will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding
 also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the under-
 standing also. Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how
 16 shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy
 giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?
 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. I
 17, 18 thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all: Yet in the
 19 church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that
by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in
 an *unknown* tongue. Brethren, be not children in understanding: 20
 howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.
 In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips 21
 will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not
 hear me, saith the Lord. Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not 22
 to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but proph-
 esying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which
 believe. If therefore the whole church be come together into one 23
 place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are*
 unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? But 24
 if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one*
 unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: And thus are 25
 the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his*
 face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.
 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you 26
 hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation,
 hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. If 27
 any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the
 most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret. But if 28
 there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let

v.12 of spiritual gifts: Gr. of spirits. v.20 men: Gr. perfect, or, of a ripe age.
 v.27 two...: by two or three sentences separately.

29 him speak to himself, and to God. Let the prophets speak two
 30 or three, and let the other judge. If *any thing* be revealed to an-
 31 other that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. For ye may all
 prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.
 32, 33 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. For
 God is not *the author* of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches
 34 of the saints. Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it
 is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to
 35 be under obedience, as also saith the law. And if they will learn
 any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame
 36 for women to speak in the church. What? came the word of God
 37 out from you? or came it unto you only? If any man think himself
 to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things
 38 that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord. But if
 39 any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. Wherefore, brethren,
 40 covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. Let all
 things be done decently and in order.
 15 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I pre-
 ached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;
 2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached
 3 unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto
 you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for
 4 our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and
 5 that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures: And
 6 that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve: After that, he was
 seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater
 7 part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After
 8 that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles. And last of
 9 all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. For
 I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an
 10 apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. But by the grace
 of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon
 me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all:
 11 yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. Therefore
 12 whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed. Now
 if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some
 13 among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? But if there

v.33 confusion: Gr. tumult, or, unquietness.
 by what speech. v.8 one...: or, an abortive.

15. v.2 keep...: or, hold fast. what: Gr.


be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if 14
 Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is*
 also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because 15
 we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised
 not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, 16
 then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith 17
is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen 18
 asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in 19
 Christ, we are of all men most miserable. But now is Christ risen 20
 from the dead, *and* become the firstfruits of them that slept. For 21
 since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of
 the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be 22
 made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; 23
 afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. Then *cometh* the 24
 end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even
 the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority
 and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under 25
 his feet. The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death. For 26, 27
 he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things
 are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted, which did
 put all things under him. And when all things shall be subdued 28
 unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that
 put all things under him, that God may be all in all. Else what 29
 shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not
 at all? why are they then baptized for the dead? And why stand 30
 we in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing which I
 have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner 32
 of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth
 it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow
 we die. Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good man- 33
 ners. Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the 34
 knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your shame. But some *man* 35
 will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do
 they come? *Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, 36
 except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that 37
 body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of
 some other *grain*: But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased 38
 him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh *is* not the same 39

flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts,
 40 another of fishes, *and* another of birds. *There are* also celestial
 bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one,
 41 and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another. *There is* one glory of
 the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the
 42 stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory. So also *is*
 the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised
 43 in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is
 44 sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body;
 it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is
 45 a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was
 made a living soul; the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.
 46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is
 47 natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man *is* of
 48 the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven. As
is the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the
 49 heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly. And as we have
 borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the
 50 heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot
 inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incor-
 51 ruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep,
 52 but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an
 eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead
 53 shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this
 corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put
 54 on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incor-
 ruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall
 be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed
 55 up in victory. O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is*
 56 thy victory? The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin
 57 *is* the law. But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory
 58 through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren,
 be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the
 Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the
 Lord.

16 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given
 2 order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first *day*
 of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath

prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. And 3
 when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them
 will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. And if it be 4
 meet that I go also, they shall go with me. Now I will come unto 5
 you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through
 Macedonia. And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with 6
 you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go. For 7
 I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while
 with you, if the Lord permit. But I will tarry at Ephesus until 8
 Pentecost. For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and 9
there are many adversaries. Now if Timotheus come, see that 10
 he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the
 Lord, as I also *do*. Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct 11
 him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him
 with the brethren. As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly 12
 desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was
 not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall
 have convenient time. Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you 13
 like men, be strong. Let all your things be done with charity. I 14, 15
 beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is
 the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have addicted themselves to
 the ministry of the saints,) That ye submit yourselves unto such, 16
 and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth. I am glad 17
 of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that
 which was lacking on your part they have supplied. For they have 18
 refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that
 are such. The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla 19
 salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.
 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss. 20
 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand. If any man love 21, 22
 not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha. The 23
 grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. My love *be* with you 24
 all in Christ Jesus. Amen. The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was
 written from Philippi by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus
 and Timotheus.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

1 aul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and
2 Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is
3 at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:
4 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and
5 *from* the Lord Jesus Christ. Blessed *be* God, even the Father of
6 our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all
7 comfort; Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may
8 be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort
9 wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. For as the suffer-
10 ings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by
11 Christ. And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and
12 salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings
which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your
consolation and salvation. And our hope of you *is* stedfast, know-
ing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of
the consolation. For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of
our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of
measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:
But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not
trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: Who deliver-
ed us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust
that he will yet deliver *us*; Ye also helping together by prayer for
us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons
thanks may be given by many on our behalf. For our rejoicing is
this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly
sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we
have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to

you-ward. For we write none other things unto you, than what ye 13
 read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the
 end; As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your 14
 rejoicing, even as ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.
 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that 15
 ye might have a second benefit; And to pass by you into Macedo- 16
 nia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to
 be brought on my way toward Judaea. When I therefore was thus 17
 minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I pur-
 pose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea,
 and nay nay? But *as* God *is* true, our word toward you was not 18
 yea and nay. For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached 19
 among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was
 not yea and nay, but in him was yea. For all the promises of God 20
 in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.
 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed 21
 us, *is* God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the 22
 Spirit in our hearts. Moreover I call God for a record upon my 23
 soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth. Not for 24
 that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy:
 for by faith ye stand.

But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again 2
 to you in heaviness. For if I make you sorry, who is he then that 2
 maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me? And I 3
 wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow
 from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you
 all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all. For out of much affliction 4
 and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that
 ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have
 more abundantly unto you. But if any have caused grief, he hath 5
 not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.
 Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was inflicted* of 6
 many. So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and 7
 comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with
 overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm 8
your love toward him. For to this end also did I write, that I 9
 might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.
 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any 10

thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in the person
 11 of Christ; Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are
 12 not ignorant of his devices. Furthermore, when I came to Troas to
preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,
 13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother:
 but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.
 14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in
 Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in
 15 every place. For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in
 16 them that are saved, and in them that perish: To the one *we are*
 the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life
 17 unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things? For we are not
 as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but
 as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

3 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some
others, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commenda-
 2 tion from you? Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known
 3 and read of all men: *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to
 be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but
 with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in
 4 fleshy tables of the heart. And such trust have we through Christ
 5 to God-ward: Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any
 6 thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency *is* of God; Who also hath
 made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but
 7 of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. But
 if the ministration of death, written *and* engraven in stones, was
 glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold
 the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was
 8 to be done away: How shall not the ministration of the spirit be
 9 rather glorious? For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory,
 much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.
 10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this re-
 11 spect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. For if that which is
 done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glori-
 12 ous. Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness
 13 of speech: And not as Moses, *which* put a vail over his face, that
 the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that

v.10 person: or, sight. v.17 corrupt: or, deal deceitfully with. in Christ: or, of Christ.
 3. v.6 giveth life: or, quickeneth. v.12 plainness: or, boldness.

which is abolished: But their minds were blinded: for until this 14
 day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old
 testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ. But even unto this 15
 day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. Nevertheless 16
 when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. Now 17
 the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there
is liberty. But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the 18
 glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to
 glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received 4
 mercy, we faint not; But have renounced the hidden things of 2
 dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of
 God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending
 ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. But if 3
 our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god 4
 of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not,
 lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of
 God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but 5
 Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.
 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath 6
 shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory
 of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in 7
 earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God,
 and not of us. *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; 8
we are perplexed, but not in despair; Persecuted, but not for- 9
 saken; cast down, but not destroyed; Always bearing about in the 10
 body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might
 be made manifest in our body. For we which live are alway deliver- 11
 ed unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be
 made manifest in our mortal flesh. So then death worketh in us, 12
 but life in you. We having the same spirit of faith, according as it 13
 is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe,
 and therefore speak; Knowing that he which raised up the Lord 14
 Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with
 you. For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace 15
 might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of
 God. For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man 16

v.18 by the...: or, of the Lord the Spirit. 4. v.2 dishonesty: Gr. shame. v.6 hath:
 Gr. is he who hath. v.8 in despair: or, altogether without help, or, means.

17 perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more
 18 exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

5 For we know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with
 2 hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:
 3, 4 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be
 5 swallowed up of life. Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.
 6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at
 7 home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: (For we walk by
 8 faith, not by sight:) We are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.
 9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be
 10 accepted of him. For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.
 11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest
 12 in your consciences. For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory in appearance, and
 13 not in heart. For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or
 14 whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause. For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all,
 15 then were all dead: And *that* he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which
 16 died for them, and rose again. Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after
 17 the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more. Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed

away; behold, all things are become new. And all things *are* 18
 of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and
 hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God 19
 was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing
 their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word
 of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as 20
 though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead,
 be ye reconciled to God. For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, 21
 who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God
 in him.

We then, *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also that 6
 ye receive not the grace of God in vain. (For he saith, I have 2
 heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I
 succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is*
 the day of salvation.) Giving no offence in any thing, that the 3
 ministry be not blamed: But in all *things* approving ourselves as 4
 the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities,
 in distresses, In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, 5
 in watchings, in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuf- 6
 fering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, By the 7
 word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteous-
 ness on the right hand and on the left, By honour and dishonour, 8
 by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true; As 9
 unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as
 chastened, and not killed; As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as 10
 poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing
 all things. O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our 11
 heart is enlarged. Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are strait- 12
 ened in your own bowels. Now for a recompence in the same, (I 13
 speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged. Be ye not un- 14
 equally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath
 righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath
 light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? 15
 or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what 16
 agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the tem-
 ple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and
 walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my peo-

v.17 he is: or, let him be. **v.19** committed...: Gr. put in us. **6. v.4** approving: Gr. commending. **v.5** in tumults: or, in tossings to and fro.

17 ple. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate,
saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive
18 you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and
daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

7 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse
ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting ho-
2 liness in the fear of God. Receive us; we have wronged no man,
3 we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. I speak
not *this* to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that ye are in our
4 hearts to die and live with *you*. Great *is* my boldness of speech
toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort,
5 I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation. For, when we were
come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled
6 on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears. Never-
theless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted
7 us by the coming of Titus; And not by his coming only, but by the
consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us
your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me;
8 so that I rejoiced the more. For though I made you sorry with a
letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the
same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.
9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to
repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye
10 might receive damage by us in nothing. For godly sorrow worketh
repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of
11 the world worketh death. For behold this selfsame thing, that ye
sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you,
yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what*
fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge!
In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.
12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that
had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but
that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.
13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceed-
ingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was
14 refreshed by you all. For if I have boasted any thing to him of
you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth,
even so our boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he 15
remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling
ye received him. I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you 16
in all *things*.

Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God be- 8
stowed on the churches of Macedonia; How that in a great trial 2
of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty
abounded unto the riches of their liberality. For to *their* power, 3
I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of
themselves; Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive 4
the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering to the
saints. And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own 5
selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God. Insomuch that 6
we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in
you the same grace also. Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing*, 7
in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in*
your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace also. I speak not 8
by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others,
and to prove the sincerity of your love. For ye know the grace of 9
our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes
he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. And 10
herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have
begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.
Now therefore perform the doing *of it*; that as *there was* a readiness 11
to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye
have. For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according 12
to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not. For 13
I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: But by 14
an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply*
for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your
want: that there may be equality: As it is written, He that *had* 15
gathered much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little
had no lack. But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest 16
care into the heart of Titus for you. For indeed he accepted the 17
exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went
unto you. And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise 18
is in the gospel throughout all the churches; And not *that* only, 19

v.15 inward...: Gr. bowels. 8. v.2 liberality: Gr. simplicity. v.6 grace: or, gift.
v.10 forward: Gr. willing.

but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind: Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us: Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you. Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ. Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

9 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you: For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many. Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready: Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting. Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness. But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work: (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever. Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;) Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God. For the administration of this service

v.19 grace: or, gift. v.22 I have: or, he hath.
or, which hath been so much spoken of before.

9. v.5 bounty: Gr. blessing. whereof...
v.11 bountifulness: or, liberality: Gr.
simplicity.

not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal distribution unto them, and unto all *men*; And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you. Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent *am* bold toward you: But I beseech *you*, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh. For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled. Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* we Christ's. For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed: That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters. For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible. Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present. For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise. But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you: for we are

10. v.1 in presence: or, in outward appearance. v.2 think: or, reckon. v.4 through God: or, to God. v.5 imaginations: or, reasonings. v.10 say they: Gr. saith he. v.12 are...: or, understand it not. v.13 rule: or, line.

15 come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ: Not
boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other men's
labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we
16 shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly, To
preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in
17 another man's line of things made ready to our hand. But he that
18 glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. For not he that commendeth
himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

11 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly: and
2 indeed bear with me. For I am jealous over you with godly jeal-
ousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present
3 *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means,
as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds
4 should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. For
if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not
preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not re-
ceived, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might
5 well bear with *him*. For I suppose I was not a whit behind the
6 very chiefest apostles. But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not
in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among
7 you in all things. Have I committed an offence in abasing my-
self that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the
8 gospel of God freely? I robbed other churches, taking wages *of*
9 *them*, to do you service. And when I was present with you, and
wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to
me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all
things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so*
10 will I keep *myself*. As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall
11 stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia. Wherefore?
12 because I love you not? God knoweth. But what I do, that I
will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occa-
13 sion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. For
such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves
14 into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is
15 transformed into an angel of light. Therefore *it is* no great thing
if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteous-

v.15 enlarged...: or, magnified in you. v.16 line: or, rule. 11. v.1 indeed bear...:
or, indeed ye do bear with me. v.4 with him: or, with me. v.10 no man...: Gr. this
boasting shall not be stopped in me.

ness; whose end shall be according to their works. I say again, 16
 Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me,
 that I may boast myself a little. That which I speak, I speak *it* 17
 not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of
 boasting. Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also. 18
 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise. For ye 19, 20
 suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if
 a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on
 the face. I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been 21
 weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am
 bold also. Are they Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so 22
am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I. Are they min- 23
 isters of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; in labours more
 abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in
 deaths oft. Of the Jews five times received I forty *stripes* save 24
 one. Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I 25
 suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; *In* 26
 journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils
 by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in
 the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils
 among false brethren; In weariness and painfulness, in watchings 27
 often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.
 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me 28
 daily, the care of all the churches. Who is weak, and I am not 29
 weak? who is offended, and I burn not? If I must needs glory, I 30
 will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities. The God 31
 and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore,
 knoweth that I lie not. In Damascus the governor under Aretas 32
 the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous
 to apprehend me: And through a window in a basket was I let 33
 down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to 12
 visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ above 2
 fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether
 out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up
 to the third heaven. And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, 3
 or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) How that he was 4
 caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is

5 not lawful for a man to utter. Of such an one will I glory: yet of
 6 myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. For though I would
 desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but
now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which
 7 he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me. And lest I should be
 exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations,
 there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to
 8 buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. For this thing
 9 I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. And
 he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength
 is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather
 glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon
 10 me. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in
 necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when
 11 I am weak, then am I strong. I am become a fool in glorying; ye
 have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you:
 for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I
 12 be nothing. Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among
 13 you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds. For
 what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be*
 that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.
 14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be
 burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children
 ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.
 15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more
 16 abundantly I love you, the less I be loved. But be it so, I did not
 burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.
 17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?
 18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother. Did Titus make a
 gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in
 19 the same steps? Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto
 you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly
 20 beloved, for your edifying. For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not
 find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such
 as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes,
 21 backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults: *And* lest, when I
 come again, my God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall
 bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of


 v.4 lawful: or, possible.

v.15 for you: Gr. for your souls.

the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

This *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. In the mouth of **13**
 two or three witnesses shall every word be established. I told you **2**
 before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and
 being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned,
 and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare: Since ye **3**
 seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not
 weak, but is mighty in you. For though he was crucified through **4**
 weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak
 in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward
 you. Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your **5**
 own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ
 is in you, except ye be reprobates? But I trust that ye shall know **6**
 that we are not reprobates. Now I pray to God that ye do no **7**
 evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do
 that which is honest, though we be as reprobates. For we can do **8**
 nothing against the truth, but for the truth. For we are glad, when **9**
 we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your
 perfection. Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being **10**
 present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the
 Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction. Finally, **11**
 brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind,
 live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.
 Greet one another with an holy kiss. All the saints salute you. **12, 13**
 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and **14**
 the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen. The
 second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city*
 of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.

1  aul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by
2 Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from
3 the dead;) And all the brethren which are with me, unto
4 the churches of Galatia: Grace *be* to you and peace from
5 God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ, Who gave him-
6 self for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil
7 world, according to the will of God and our Father: To whom
8 *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. I marvel that ye are so soon
9 removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto
10 another gospel: Which is not another; but there be some that
11 trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. But though
12 we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you
13 than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.
14 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other
15 gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.
16 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men?
17 for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. But
I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me
is not after man. For I neither received it of man, neither was
I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. For ye have
heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how
that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted
it: And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in
mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions
of my fathers. But when it pleased God, who separated me from
my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace, To reveal his Son
in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I
conferred not with flesh and blood: Neither went I up to Jerusalem

to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus. Then after three years I went up 18
to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. But 19
other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.
Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie 20
not. Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; And 21, 22
was unknown by face unto the churches of Judaea which were in
Christ: But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in 23
times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed. And 24
they glorified God in me.

Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with 2
Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also. And I went up by rev- 2
elation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach
among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputa-
tion, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain. But 3
neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled
to be circumcised: And that because of false brethren unawares 4
brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we
have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: To 5
whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the
truth of the gospel might continue with you. But of these who 6
seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no mat-
ter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed
to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me: But contrari- 7
wise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was
committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* unto Pe-
ter; (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of 8
the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)
And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, 9
perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and
Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the
heathen, and they unto the circumcision. Only *they would* that 10
we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward
to do. But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him 11
to the face, because he was to be blamed. For before that cer- 12
tain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when
they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them
which were of the circumcision. And the other Jews dissembled 13

likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away
 14 with their dissimulation. But when I saw that they walked not
 uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter
 before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of
 Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gen-
 15 tiles to live as do the Jews? We *who are* Jews by nature, and not
 16 sinners of the Gentiles, Knowing that a man is not justified by the
 works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have
 believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of
 Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law
 17 shall no flesh be justified. But if, while we seek to be justified by
 Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the
 18 minister of sin? God forbid. For if I build again the things which
 19 I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. For I through the law
 20 am dead to the law, that I might live unto God. I am crucified
 with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me:
 and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the
 21 Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. I do not
 frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law,
 then Christ is dead in vain.

3 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not
 obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently
 2 set forth, crucified among you? This only would I learn of you,
 Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of
 3 faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now
 4 made perfect by the flesh? Have ye suffered so many things in
 5 vain? if *it be* yet in vain. He therefore that ministereth to you the
 Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works
 6 of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Even as Abraham believed
 7 God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye
 therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of
 8 Abraham. And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify
 the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abra-
 9 ham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed. So then they
 10 which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. For as many
 as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written,
 Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are
 11 written in the book of the law to do them. But that no man is

justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, The just shall live by faith. And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree: That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise. Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is one. *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Now I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements

4 of the world: But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent
 5 forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem
 them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption
 6 of sons. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit
 7 of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. Wherefore thou
 art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God
 8 through Christ. Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did
 9 service unto them which by nature are no gods. But now, after
 that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye
 again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again
 10 to be in bondage? Ye observe days, and months, and times, and
 11 years. I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour
 12 in vain. Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*:
 13 ye have not injured me at all. Ye know how through infirmity
 14 of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first. And my
 temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected;
 15 but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus. Where
 is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that,
 if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes,
 16 and have given them to me. Am I therefore become your enemy,
 17 because I tell you the truth? They zealously affect you, *but* not
 18 well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them. But
it is good to be zealously affected always in a good *thing*, and not
 19 only when I am present with you. My little children, of whom I
 20 travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you, I desire to
 be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in
 21 doubt of you. Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do
 22 ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two
 23 sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. But he
who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the
 24 freewoman *was* by promise. Which things are an allegory: for
 these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which
 25 gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. For this Agar is mount
 Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is
 26 in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem which is above is

4. v.3 elements: or, rudiments. v.9 turn ye again: or, turn ye back. elements: or, rudiments. v.15 Where...: or, What was then. v.17 exclude you: or, exclude us. v.20 I stand...: or, I am perplexed for you. v.24 covenants: or, testaments. Sinai: Gr. Sina. v.25 answereth to: or, is in the same rank with.

free, which is the mother of us all. For it is written, Rejoice, *thou* 27
 barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest
 not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath
 an husband. Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of 28
 promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted 29
 him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now. Nevertheless 30
 what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son:
 for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of
 the freewoman. So then, brethren, we are not children of the 31
 bondwoman, but of the free.


Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made 5
 us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.
 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ 2
 shall profit you nothing. For I testify again to every man that 3
 is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. Christ 4
 is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified
 by the law; ye are fallen from grace. For we through the Spirit 5
 wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ 6
 neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but
 faith which worketh by love. Ye did run well; who did hinder 7
 you that ye should not obey the truth? This persuasion *cometh* 8
 not of him that calleth you. A little leaven leaveneth the whole 9
 lump. I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will 10
 be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear
 his judgment, whosoever he be. And I, brethren, if I yet preach 11
 circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of
 the cross ceased. I would they were even cut off which trouble you. 12
 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *use* not liberty 13
 for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. For all 14
 the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt love thy
 neighbour as thyself. But if ye bite and devour one another, take 15
 heed that ye be not consumed one of another. *This* I say then, 16
 Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For 17
 the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh:
 and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do
 the things that ye would. But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not 18
 under the law. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are 19
these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, 20

witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions,
 21 heresies, Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such
 like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time
 past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom
 22 of God. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering,
 23 gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such
 24 there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh
 25 with the affections and lusts. If we live in the Spirit, let us also
 26 walk in the Spirit. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking
 one another, envying one another.

6 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spir-
 itual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering
 2 thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye one another's bur-
 3 dens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. For if a man think himself
 4 to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. But
 let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing
 5 in himself alone, and not in another. For every man shall bear
 6 his own burden. Let him that is taught in the word communicate
 7 unto him that teacheth in all good things. Be not deceived; God is
 not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.
 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption;
 but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life ever-
 9 lasting. And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season
 10 we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity,
 let us do good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of the
 11 household of faith. Ye see how large a letter I have written unto
 12 you with mine own hand. As many as desire to make a fair shew
 in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they
 13 should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. For neither they
 themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have
 14 you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. But God for-
 bid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ,
 15 by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. For
 in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncir-
 16 cumcision, but a new creature. And as many as walk according
 to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of
 17 God. From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my
 18 body the marks of the Lord Jesus. Brethren, the grace of our

Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen. To *the* Galatians
written from Rome.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

1 aul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to
2 the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in
3 Christ Jesus: Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our
4 Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ. Blessed *be* the
5 God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with
6 all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ: According as
7 he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that
8 we should be holy and without blame before him in love: Having
9 predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to
10 himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, To the praise
11 of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the
12 beloved. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the
13 forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; Wherein
14 he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; Having
15 made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good
pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him: In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith

in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Cease not to give 16
 thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; That the 17
 God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto
 you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:
 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may 18
 know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the
 glory of his inheritance in the saints, And what *is* the exceeding 19
 greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the
 working of his mighty power, Which he wrought in Christ, when 20
 he raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand
 in the heavenly *places*, Far above all principality, and power, and 21
 might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in
 this world, but also in that which is to come: And hath put all 22
things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all *things*
 to the church, Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth 23
 all in all.

And you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in trespasses and 2
 sins; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of 2
 this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit
 that now worketh in the children of disobedience: Among whom 3
 also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our
 flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were
 by nature the children of wrath, even as others. But God, who is 4
 rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, Even when 5
 we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by
 grace ye are saved;) And hath raised *us* up together, and made 6
us sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus: That in the 7
 ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in
his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye 8
 saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of
 God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are his 9, 10
 workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God
 hath before ordained that we should walk in them. Wherefore 11
 remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who
 are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision
 in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without 12
 Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers

v.17 in...: or, for the acknowledgement. **v.19** his mighty power: Gr. the might of his power. **2. v.3** desires: Gr. wills. **v.5** by...: or, by whose grace. **v.10** ordained: or, prepared.

from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God
 13 in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far
 14 off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he is our peace,
 who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall
 15 of partition *between us*; Having abolished in his flesh the enmity,
even the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to
 16 make in himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace; And
 that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross,
 17 having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to
 18 you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through
 19 him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now
 therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens
 20 with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon
 the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself
 21 being the chief corner *stone*; In whom all the building fitly framed
 22 together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye
 also are builded together for an habitation of God through the
 Spirit.

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gen-
 2 tiles, If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which
 3 is given me to you-ward: How that by revelation he made known
 4 unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, Whereby,
 when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of
 5 Christ) Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons
 of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets
 6 by the Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the
 same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:
 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace
 8 of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. Unto
 me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given,
 that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches
 9 of Christ; And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of the
 mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in
 10 God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: To the intent that
 now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be
 11 known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, According to
 the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith

of him. Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations 13
 for you, which is your glory. For this cause I bow my knees unto 14
 the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Of whom the whole family in 15
 heaven and earth is named, That he would grant you, according 16
 to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his
 Spirit in the inner man; That Christ may dwell in your hearts by 17
 faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to 18
 comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and
 depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which pas- 19
 seth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.
 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all 20
 that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all 21
 ages, world without end. Amen.

I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk 4
 worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, With all lowliness 2
 and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;
 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 3
There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one 4
 hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God 5, 6
 and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.
 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of 7
 the gift of Christ. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on 8
 high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that 9
 he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the
 lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that 10
 ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)
 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evan- 11
 gelists; and some, pastors and teachers; For the perfecting of the 12
 saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body
 of Christ: Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the 13
 knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the mea-
 sure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: That we *henceforth* 14
 be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with ev-
 ery wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness,
 whereby they lie in wait to deceive; But speaking the truth in love, 15
 may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

4. v.1 of the Lord: or, in the Lord. v.8 captivity...: or, a multitude of captives.
 v.10 fill: or, fulfil. v.13 in: or, into. stature: or, age. v.15 speaking...: or, being
 sincere.

16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by
 that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual work-
 17 ing in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto
 the edifying of itself in love. This I say therefore, and testify in
 the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in
 18 the vanity of their mind, Having the understanding darkened, be-
 ing alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is
 19 in them, because of the blindness of their heart: Who being past
 feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all
 20 uncleanness with greediness. But ye have not so learned Christ;
 21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as
 22 the truth is in Jesus: That ye put off concerning the former con-
 versation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful
 23, 24 lusts; And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; And that ye put
 on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and
 25 true holiness. Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man
 26 truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. Be
 ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:
 27, 28 Neither give place to the devil. Let him that stole steal no more:
 but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which
 29 is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Let no
 corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which
 is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the
 30 hearers. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are
 31 sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath,
 and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you,
 32 with all malice: And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted,
 forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven
 you.

5, 2 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; And walk
 in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for
 us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.
 3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be
 4 once named among you, as becometh saints; Neither filthiness, nor
 foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather
 5 giving of thanks. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor
 unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any

v.18 blindness: or, hardness. v.24 true...: or, holiness of truth. v.28 to give: or, to distribute. v.29 to...: or, to edify profitably.

inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. Let no man 6
deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh
the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye 7
therefore partakers with them. For ye were sometimes darkness, 8
but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light: (For 9
the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and
truth;) Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have 10, 11
no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather
reprove *them*. For it is a shame even to speak of those things 12
which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reproved 13
are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest
is light. Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise 14
from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that 15
ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the 16
time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but 17
understanding what the will of the Lord *is*. And be not drunk with 18
wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to 19
yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and
making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always 20
for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord
Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear 21
of God. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as 22
unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as 23
Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.
Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* 24
to their own husbands in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, 25
even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That 26
he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the
word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not 27
having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be
holy and without blemish. So ought men to love their wives as 28
their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. For no 29
man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth
it, even as the Lord the church: For we are members of his body, 30
of his flesh, and of his bones. For this cause shall a man leave 31
his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they
two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak 32
concerning Christ and the church. Nevertheless let every one of 33

5. v.6 disobedience: or, unbelief.

v.13 reproved: or, discovered.

v.14 he: or, it.


you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

6, 2 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;) That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free. And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high *places*. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful

6. v.9 forbearing: or, moderating. your...: some read both your and their Master. v.12 flesh...: Gr. blood and flesh. spiritual...: or, wicked spirits. high: or, heavenly. v.13 having...: or, having overcome all. v.20 in bonds: or, in a chain. therein: or, thereof.

minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom 22
I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our
affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts. Peace *be* to the 23
brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ. Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus 24
Christ in sincerity. Amen. To *the* Ephesians written from Rome,
by Tychicus.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

1  aul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all
2 the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the
3 bishops and deacons: Grace *be* unto you, and peace,
4 from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
5 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, Always in every
6 prayer of mine for you all making request with joy, For your fellow-
7 ship in the gospel from the first day until now; Being confident of
8 this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will
9 perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ: Even as it is meet for me
10 to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch
11 as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the
12 gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace. For God is my record,
13 how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ. And
14 this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowl-
15 edge and *in* all judgment; That ye may approve things that are
16 excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day
of Christ; Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are
by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. But I would
ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened*
unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;
So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in
all other *places*; And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing
confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word
without fear. Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife;
and some also of good will: The one preach Christ of contention,

1. v.3 remembrance: or, mention. v.6 perform: or, finish. v.7 I have...: or, ye have me in your heart. of my...: or, with me of grace. v.9 judgment: or, sense. v.10 approve: or, try. are...: or, differ. v.13 in Christ: or, for Christ. the palace: or, Caesar's court. in all other...: or, to all others.

not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: But the 17
 other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.
 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or 18
 in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will
 rejoice. For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through 19
 your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, Accord- 20
 ing to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall
 be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also
 Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by
 death. For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain. But if 21, 22
 I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall
 choose I wot not. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire 23
 to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better: Neverthe- 24
 less to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you. And having 25
 this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you
 all for your furtherance and joy of faith; That your rejoicing may 26
 be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you
 again. Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel 27
 of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I
 may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one
 mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; And in nothing 28
 terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of
 perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God. For unto you 29
 it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but
 also to suffer for his sake; Having the same conflict which ye saw 30
 in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

If *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort 2
 of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,
 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, *being* 2
 of one accord, of one mind. *Let* nothing *be done* through strife 3
 or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better
 than themselves. Look not every man on his own things, but 4
 every man also on the things of others. Let this mind be in you, 5
 which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, 6
 thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself 7
 of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and
 was made in the likeness of men: And being found in fashion as a 8
 man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even

9 the death of the cross. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted
 10 him, and given him a name which is above every name: That at
 the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and
 11 *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth; And *that* every tongue
 should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the
 12 Father. Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not
 as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work
 13 out your own salvation with fear and trembling. For it is God
 which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.
 14, 15 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: That ye may
 be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in
 the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine
 16 as lights in the world; Holding forth the word of life; that I may
 rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither
 17 laboured in vain. Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and
 18 service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all. For the same
 19 cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me. But I trust in the
 Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may
 20 be of good comfort, when I know your state. For I have no man
 21 likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. For all seek
 22 their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. But ye know
 the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with
 23 me in the gospel. Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon
 24 as I shall see how it will go with me. But I trust in the Lord that
 25 I also myself shall come shortly. Yet I supposed it necessary to
 send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour,
 and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to
 26 my wants. For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness,
 27 because that ye had heard that he had been sick. For indeed
 he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and
 not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon
 28 sorrow. I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see
 him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.
 29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such
 30 in reputation: Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto
 death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward

2. v.8 fashion: or habit. v.15 harmless: or, sincere. ye shine: or, shine ye. v.17 of-
 fered: Gr. poured forth. v.19 But: or, Moreover. v.20 likeminded: or, so dear unto
 me. v.28 speedily: or, with more anxious care. v.29 hold...: or, honour such.

me.

Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same **3**
things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.
Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision. **2**
For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, **3**
and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.
Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other **4**
man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I
more: Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, *of* the **5**
tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law,
a Pharisee; Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the **6**
righteousness which is in the law, blameless. But what things **7**
were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Yea doubtless, **8**
and I count all things *but* loss for the excellency of the knowledge
of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all
things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Christ, And **9**
be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of
the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the right-
eousness which is of God by faith: That I may know him, and the **10**
power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being
made conformable unto his death; If by any means I might attain **11**
unto the resurrection of the dead. Not as though I had already **12**
attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I
may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ
Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but **13**
this one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and
reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward **14**
the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.
Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if **15**
in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this
unto you. Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us **16**
walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. Brethren, be **17**
followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have
us for an ensample. (For many walk, of whom I have told you **18**
often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies
of the cross of Christ: Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is* **19**
their belly, and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind earthly
things.) For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we **20**


21 look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

4 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy
2 and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved. I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same
3 mind in the Lord. And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellowlabourers, whose names *are* in the
4 book of life. Rejoice in the Lord always: *and* again I say, Rejoice. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.
6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.
7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep
8 your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any
9 virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things. Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and
10 seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity. Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned,
12 in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content. I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both
13 to abound and to suffer need. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. Notwithstanding ye have well done, that
14 ye did communicate with my affliction. Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. For even in Thessalonica ye sent
16 once and again unto my necessity. Not because I desire a gift: but
17 I desire fruit that may abound to your account. But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things

3. v.20 conversation...: or, we live or conduct ourselves as citizens of heaven, or, for obtaining heaven. 4. v.8 honest: or, venerable. v.10 hath...: or, is revived.

which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God. But my God shall supply all your 19
need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus. Now unto 20
God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. Salute 21
every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet
you. All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's 22
household. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. 23
Amen. To *the* Philippians written from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

1  aul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and
2 Timotheus *our* brother, To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto
3 you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus
4 Christ. We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus
5 Christ, praying always for you, Since we heard of your faith in
6 Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints, For
7 the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before
8 in the word of the truth of the gospel; Which is come unto
9 you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth*
10 also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God
11 in truth: As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant,
12 who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; Who also declared
13 unto us your love in the Spirit. For this cause we also, since the
14 day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that
15 ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and
16 spiritual understanding; That ye might walk worthy of the Lord
unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing
in the knowledge of God; Strengthened with all might, according
to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;
Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet
to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath
delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us*
into the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption
through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image
of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: For by
him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in
earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions,

1. v.13 his...: Gr. the Son of his love.

or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 17 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, 18 the firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the preeminence. For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all ful- 19 ness dwell; And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, 20 by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven. And you, that were 21 sometime alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled In the body of his flesh through death, to 22 present you holy and unblameable and unreprieveable in his sight: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and *be* not moved 23 away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; Who now rejoice in my sufferings for 24 you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: Whereof I am 25 made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; *Even* the mystery 26 which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: To whom God would make known 27 what *is* the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gen- tiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Whom we preach, 28 warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: Whereunto I 29 also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, 2 and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; That their hearts might be comforted, being knit 2 together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; In whom are hid all the treasures of 3 wisdom and knowledge. And this I say, lest any man should be- 4 guile you with enticing words. For though I be absent in the flesh, 5 yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order,

v.18 in...: or, among all. v.20 having...: or, making. v.21 in...: or, by your mind in. v.25 to fulfil...: or, fully to preach the word. v.27 in: or, among. 2. v.1 conflict: or, fear, or, care. v.3 In whom: or, Wherein.

6 and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ. As ye have therefore
 7 received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him: Rooted and
 built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught,
 8 abounding therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil
 you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men,
 9 after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in him
 10 dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are com-
 11 plete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: In
 whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without
 hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the cir-
 12 cumcision of Christ: Buried with him in baptism, wherein also
 ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God,
 13 who hath raised him from the dead. And you, being dead in your
 sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened to-
 14 gether with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out
 the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was con-
 15 trary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; *And*
 having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them
 16 openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge
 you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new
 17 moon, or of the sabbath *days*: Which are a shadow of things to
 18 come; but the body *is* of Christ. Let no man beguile you of your
 reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intrud-
 ing into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by
 19 his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head, from which all the
 body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit
 20 together, increaseth with the increase of God. Wherefore if ye be
 dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though
 21 living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, (Touch not; taste
 22 not; handle not; Which all are to perish with the using;) after the
 23 commandments and doctrines of men? Which things have indeed
 a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of
 the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

3 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are
 2 above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Set your


v.8 rudiments: or, elements. make a prey: or, seduce you, or, lead you astray. **v.15** in it: or, in himself. **v.16** in meat...: or, for eating and drinking. respect: or, part. **v.18** beguile...: or, judge against you. in a...: Gr. being a voluntary in humility. **v.20** rudiments: or, elements. **v.23** neglecting: or, punishing, or, not sparing.

affection on things above, not on things on the earth. For ye 3
 are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, 4
who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in
 glory. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; 5
 fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence,
 and covetousness, which is idolatry: For which things' sake the 6
 wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: In the 7
 which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. But now 8
 ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy
 communication out of your mouth. Lie not one to another, seeing 9
 that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; And have put 10
 on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image
 of him that created him: Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, 11
 circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor*
 free: but Christ *is* all, and in all. Put on therefore, as the elect 12
 of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness
 of mind, meekness, longsuffering; Forbearing one another, and 13
 forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even
 as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye. And above all these things 14
put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. And let the 15
 peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called
 in one body; and be ye thankful. Let the word of Christ dwell in 16
 you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in
 psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your
 hearts to the Lord. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all 17
 in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father
 by him. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it 18
 is fit in the Lord. Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter 19
 against them. Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is 20
 well pleasing unto the Lord. Fathers, provoke not your children *to* 21
anger, lest they be discouraged. Servants, obey in all things *your* 22
 masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers;
 but in singleness of heart, fearing God: And whatsoever ye do, 23
 do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that 24
 of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye
 serve the Lord Christ. But he that doeth wrong shall receive for 25
 the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; 4

2 knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven. Continue in prayer,
3 and watch in the same with thanksgiving; Withal praying also for
us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the
4 mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds: That I may make
5 it manifest, as I ought to speak. Walk in wisdom toward them that
6 are without, redeeming the time. Let your speech *be* always with
grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer
7 every man. All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is*
a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the
8 Lord: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he
9 might know your estate, and comfort your hearts; With Onesimus,
a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make
10 known unto you all things which *are done* here. Aristarchus my
fellowprisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas,
(touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you,
11 receive him;) And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the
circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom
12 of God, which have been a comfort unto me. Epaphras, who is *one*
of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently
for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the
13 will of God. For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for
14 you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. Luke,
15 the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you. Salute the brethren
which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his
16 house. And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be
read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read
17 the *epistle* from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, Take heed to
the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil
18 it. The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds.
Grace *be* with you. Amen. Written from Rome to Colossians by
Tychicus and Onesimus.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of 1
the Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father and *in* the
Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from
God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. We give 2
thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our
prayers; Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and 3
labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in
the sight of God and our Father; Knowing, brethren beloved, your 4
election of God. For our gospel came not unto you in word only, 5
but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance;
as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.
And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the 6
word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost: So that ye 7
were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia. For 8
from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia
and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is
spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing. For they 9
themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you,
and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true
God; And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from 10
the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it 2
was not in vain: But even after that we had suffered before, and 2
were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in
our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.
For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in 3
guile: But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with 4
the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which

1. v.4 beloved....: or, beloved of God, your election.

5 trieth our hearts. For neither at any time used we flattering words,
6 as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness: Nor of
men sought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when we
7 might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ. But we
were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:
8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have
imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own
9 souls, because ye were dear unto us. For ye remember, brethren,
our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we
would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you
10 the gospel of God. Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily
and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that
11 believe: As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged
12 every one of you, as a father *doth* his children, That ye would walk
worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.
13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when
ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not
as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which
14 effectually worketh also in you that believe. For ye, brethren,
became followers of the churches of God which in Judaea are in
Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own
15 countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews: Who both killed the
Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and
16 they please not God, and are contrary to all men: Forbidding us to
speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins
17 alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. But
we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence,
not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face
18 with great desire. Wherefore we would have come unto you, even
19 I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us. For what *is* our
hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the presence
20 of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming? For ye are our glory and
joy.

3 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good
2 to be left at Athens alone; And sent Timotheus, our brother, and
minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ,
3 to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith: That

2. v.6 been...: or, used authority. v.15 persecuted us: or, chased us out. v.19 re-
joicing: or, glorying.

no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto. For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know. For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain. But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you: Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith: For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God; Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith? Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you. And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you: To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, *so* ye would abound more and more. For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: That no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit. But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another. And indeed ye

3. v.3 there unto: or, to sufferings, or, to persecution. **v.11** direct: or, guide. **v.13** saints: or, holy ones, or, angels. **4. v.1** beseech: or, request. exhort: or, beseech. **v.6** defraud: or, oppress, or, overreach. in...: or, in the matter. **v.8** despiseth: or, rejecteth.


do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we
 11 beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more; And that
 ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work
 12 with your own hands, as we commanded you; That ye may walk
 honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack
 13 of nothing. But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren,
 concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as
 14 others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and
 rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring
 15 with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that
 we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall
 16 not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall
 descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel,
 and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:
 17 Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together
 with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall
 18 we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with
 these words.

5 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that
 2 I write unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the
 3 Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say,
 Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as
 4 travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But
 ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake
 5 you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of
 6 the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us
 7 not sleep, as *do* others; but let us watch and be sober. For they
 that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken
 8 in the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on
 the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of
 9 salvation. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain
 10 salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us, that, whether
 11 we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Wherefore
 comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye
 12 do. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour
 13 among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; And
 to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. *And* be

v.12 of...: or, of no man. v.15 prevent: or, come before, or, anticipate, or, precede.
 v.18 comfort: or, exhort. 5. v.11 comfort: or, exhort.

at peace among yourselves. Now we exhort you, brethren, warn 14
 them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak,
 be patient toward all *men*. See that none render evil for evil 15
 unto any *man*; but ever follow that which is good, both among
 yourselves, and to all *men*. Rejoice evermore. Pray without 16, 17
 ceasing. In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God 18
 in Christ Jesus concerning you. Quench not the Spirit. Despise 19, 20
 not prophesyings. Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. 21
 Abstain from all appearance of evil. And the very God of peace 22, 23
 sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul
 and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord
 Jesus Christ. Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*. 24
 Brethren, pray for us. Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss. 25, 26
 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy 27
 brethren. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen. 28
 The first *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

1  aul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of
2 the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus
3 Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father
4 and the Lord Jesus Christ. We are bound to thank God
5 always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith
6 groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward
7 each other aboundeth; So that we ourselves glory in you in the
8 churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions
9 and tribulations that ye endure: *Which is* a manifest token of the
10 righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the
11 kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer: Seeing *it is* a righteous
12 thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;
13 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus
14 shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, In flaming
15 fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey
16 not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished
17 with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and
18 from the glory of his power; When he shall come to be glorified in
19 his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our
20 testimony among you was believed) in that day. Wherefore also
21 we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of
22 *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and
23 the work of faith with power: That the name of our Lord Jesus
24 Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the
25 grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.
26 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus
27 Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him, That ye be not

1. v.7 his...: Gr. the angels of his power. v.8 taking: or, yielding. v.11 count: or, vouchsafe. 2. v.1 unto him: or, around him.

soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall* 3 *not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth 4 himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you 5 these things? And now ye know what withholdeth that he might 6 be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already 7 work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord 8 shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: *Even him*, whose coming is after 9 the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; 10 because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, 11 that they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned 12 who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren 13 beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining 14 of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, brethren, stand 15 fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and 16 God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, Comfort 17 your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may **3** have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you: And that 2 we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith. But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish 3 you, and keep *you* from evil. And we have confidence in the Lord 4 touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, 5

v.6 withholdeth: or, holdeth. 3. v.1 have...: Gr. run. v.2 unreasonable: Gr. absurd.


6 and into the patient waiting for Christ. Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you: Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat. For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies. Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing. And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother. Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all. The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen. The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

v.5 patient...: or, patience of Christ.
that man by an epistle.

v.13 be...: or, faint not.

v.14 by...: or, signify

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of 1
God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our
hope; Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, 2
mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ
our Lord. As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I 3
went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they
teach no other doctrine, Neither give heed to fables and endless 4
genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying
which is in faith: *so do*. Now the end of the commandment is 5
charity out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith
unfeigned: From which some having swerved have turned aside 6
unto vain jangling; Desiring to be teachers of the law; understand- 7
ing neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. But we know 8
that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully; Knowing this, that 9
the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and dis-
obedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane,
for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, 10
for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any
other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; According to the 11
glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my
trust. And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled 12
me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;
Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: 13
but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief. And 14
the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love
which is in Christ Jesus. This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy 15
of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save

1. v.6 having...: or, not aiming at.

16 sinners; of whom I am chief. Howbeit for this cause I obtained
 mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffer-
 ing, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to
 17 life everlasting. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible,
 the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.
 18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the
 prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest
 19 war a good warfare; Holding faith, and a good conscience; which
 20 some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: Of
 whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto
 Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

2 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, in-
 2 tercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men; For kings,
 and *for* all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and
 3 peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. For this *is* good and
 4 acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; Who will have all
 men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.
 5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men,
 6 the man Christ Jesus; Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be
 7 testified in due time. Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and
 an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not;) a teacher of
 8 the Gentiles in faith and verity. I will therefore that men pray
 every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.
 9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest ap-
 parel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair,
 10 or gold, or pearls, or costly array; But (which becometh women
 11 professing godliness) with good works. Let the woman learn in
 12 silence with all subjection. But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor
 13 to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. For Adam
 14 was first formed, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, but the
 15 woman being deceived was in the transgression. Notwithstanding
 she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and
 charity and holiness with sobriety.

3 This *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop,
 2 he desireth a good work. A bishop then must be blameless, the
 husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to
 3 hospitality, apt to teach; Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy

2. v.1 exhort: or, desire. v.2 authority: or, eminent place. v.6 to...: or, a testimony.
 v.9 broided: or, plaited. 3. v.2 of good...: or, modest.

of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; One that 4
 ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all
 gravity; (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how 5
 shall he take care of the church of God?) Not a novice, lest being 6
 lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; 7
 lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. Likewise *must* 8
 the deacons *be* grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine,
 not greedy of filthy lucre; Holding the mystery of the faith in a 9
 pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them 10
 use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless. Even so *must* 11
their wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.
 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children 12
 and their own houses well. For they that have used the office 13
 of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great
 boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus. These things write 14
 I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly: But if I tarry long, 15
 that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the
 house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar
 and ground of the truth. And without controversy great is the 16
 mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in
 the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on
 in the world, received up into glory.

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some 4
 shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doc-
 trines of devils; Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience 2
 seared with a hot iron; Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to 3
 abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with
 thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth. For ev- 4
 ery creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be re-
 ceived with thanksgiving: For it is sanctified by the word of God 5
 and prayer. If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these 6
 things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up
 in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast
 attained. But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise 7
 thyself *rather* unto godliness. For bodily exercise profiteth little: 8
 but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the

v.3 given...: or, ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine. **v.6** a novice: or, one newly come to the faith. **v.13** used...: or, ministered. **v.15** ground: or, stay.

9 life that now is, and of that which is to come. This *is* a faithful
 10 saying and worthy of all acceptation. For therefore we both labour
 and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the
 11 Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe. These things
 12 command and teach. Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou
 an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in
 13 spirit, in faith, in purity. Till I come, give attendance to reading,
 14 to exhortation, to doctrine. Neglect not the gift that is in thee,
 which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands
 15 of the presbytery. Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly
 16 to them; that thy profiting may appear to all. Take heed unto
 thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this
 thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

5 Rebuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father; *and* the youn-
 2 ger men as brethren; The elder women as mothers; the younger
 3 as sisters, with all purity. Honour widows that are widows in-
 4 deed. But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn
 first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is
 5 good and acceptable before God. Now she that is a widow indeed,
 and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and
 6 prayers night and day. But she that liveth in pleasure is dead
 7 while she liveth. And these things give in charge, that they may
 8 be blameless. But if any provide not for his own, and specially for
 those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than
 9 an infidel. Let not a widow be taken into the number under three-
 10 score years old, having been the wife of one man, Well reported of
 for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged
 strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved
 11 the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work. But
 the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wan-
 12 ton against Christ, they will marry; Having damnation, because
 13 they have cast off their first faith. And withal they learn *to be*
 idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but
 tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.
 14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide
 the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproach-

4. v.8 little: or, for a little time.
 kindness. v.6 in...: or, delicately.

v.15 to all: or, in all things.
 v.8 house: or, kindred.

5. v.4 piety: or,
 v.9 taken...: or, chosen.

fully. For some are already turned aside after Satan. If any man 15, 16
 or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and
 let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are
 widows indeed. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy 17
 of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doc-
 trine. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that 18
 treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.
 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three 19
 witnesses. Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may 20
 fear. I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and 21
 the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring
 one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands sud- 22
 denly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep
 thyself pure. Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy 23
 stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. Some men's sins are 24
 open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they
 follow after. Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest 25
 beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.


Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own 6
 masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and *his* doc-
 trine be not blasphemed. And they that have believing masters, 2
 let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren; but rather
 do *them* service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers
 of the benefit. These things teach and exhort. If any man teach 3
 otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of
 our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to 4
 godliness; He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about ques- 4
 tions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings,
 evil surmisings, Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and 5
 destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such
 withdraw thyself. But godliness with contentment is great gain. 6
 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can 7
 carry nothing out. And having food and raiment let us be there- 8
 with content. But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a 9
 snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in
 destruction and perdition. For the love of money is the root of all 10

v.14 to speak...: Gr. for their railing. v.19 before: or, under. v.21 preferring...:
 or, prejudice. 6. v.2 faithful: or, believing. v.4 proud: or, a fool. doting: or, sick.
 v.5 Perverse...: or, Gallings one of another.

evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith,
 11 and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. But thou, O
 man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, god-
 12 liness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of
 faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and
 13 hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. I give
 thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and
before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good
 14 confession; That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, un-
 15 rebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: Which
 in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate,
 16 the King of kings, and Lord of lords; Who only hath immortality,
 dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no
 man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power ev-
 17 erlasting. Amen. Charge them that are rich in this world, that
 they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the
 18 living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; That they do
 good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing
 19 to communicate; Laying up in store for themselves a good foun-
 dation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal
 20 life. O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoid-
 ing profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely
 21 so called: Which some professing have erred concerning the faith.
 Grace *be* with thee. Amen. The first to Timothy was written from
 Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

v.10 erred: or, been seduced. **v.13** confession: or, profession. **v.17** uncertain...: Gr. uncertainty of riches. **v.18** willing...: or, sociable. **v.20** science: Gr. knowledge.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, ac- 1
cording to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,
To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* 2
peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure con- 3
science, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my
prayers night and day; Greatly desiring to see thee, being mind- 4
ful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; When I call to 5
remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first
in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am per-
suaded that in thee also. Wherefore I put thee in remembrance 6
that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting
on of my hands. For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but 7
of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. Be not thou there- 8
fore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner:
but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to
the power of God; Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an 9
holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own
purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the
world began, But is now made manifest by the appearing of our 10
Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought
life and immortality to light through the gospel: Whereunto I 11
am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the
Gentiles. For the which cause I also suffer these things: never- 12
theless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and
am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed
unto him against that day. Hold fast the form of sound words, 13

1. v.4 Greatly...: or, remembering thy tears, I greatly desire to see thee that. v.12 be-
lieved: or, trusted.

which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ
 14 Jesus. That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by
 15 the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us. This thou knowest, that
 all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are
 16 Phygellus and Hermogenes. The Lord give mercy unto the house
 of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of
 17 my chain: But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very
 18 diligently, and found *me*. The Lord grant unto him that he may
 find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he
 ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

2 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ
 2 Jesus. And the things that thou hast heard of me among many
 witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be
 3 able to teach others also. Thou therefore endure hardness, as a
 4 good soldier of Jesus Christ. No man that warreth entangleth
 himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who
 5 hath chosen him to be a soldier. And if a man also strive for
 6 masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully. The
 husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.
 7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all
 8 things. Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was
 9 raised from the dead according to my gospel: Wherein I suffer
 trouble, as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is
 10 not bound. Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that
 they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with
 11 eternal glory. *It is* a faithful saying: For if we be dead with *him*,
 12 we shall also live with *him*: If we suffer, we shall also reign with
 13 *him*: if we deny *him*, he also will deny us: If we believe not, *yet*
 14 he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself. Of these things put
them in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that they
 strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the
 15 hearers. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman
 that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.
 16 But shun profane *and* vain babblings: for they will increase unto
 17 more ungodliness. And their word will eat as doth a canker: of
 18 whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; Who concerning the truth have
 erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow

2. v.2 among: or, by. v.6 that....: or, labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.
 v.17 canker: or, gangrene.

the faith of some. Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth 19
 sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And,
 Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.
 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, 20
 but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to
 dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall 21
 be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use,
and prepared unto every good work. Flee also youthful lusts: but 22
 follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on
 the Lord out of a pure heart. But foolish and unlearned questions 23
 avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. And the servant of 24
 the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all *men*, apt to teach,
 patient, In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if 25
 God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging
 of the truth; And *that* they may recover themselves out of the 26
 snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 3
 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, 2
 proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, inconti- 3
 nent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, Traitors, heady, 4
 highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; Having 5
 a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn
 away. For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead 6
 captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,
 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the 7
 truth. Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these 8
 also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning
 the faith. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall 9
 be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was. But thou hast fully 10
 known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering,
 charity, patience, Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at 11
 Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but
 out of *them* all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and all that will live 12
 godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. But evil men and 13
 seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

v.19 sure: or, steady. v.24 patient: or, forbearing. v.26 recover...: Gr. awake.
 taken...: Gr. taken alive. 3. v.3 false...: or, one who fomented strife. v.8 reprobate: or,
 of no judgment. v.10 fully...: or, been a diligent follower of.


14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast
 15 been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*; And
 that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are
 able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in
 16 Christ Jesus. All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is*
 profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction
 17 in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly
 furnished unto all good works.

4 I charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ,
 who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his
 2 kingdom; Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season;
 3 reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. For
 the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but
 after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having
 4 itching ears; And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth,
 5 and shall be turned unto fables. But watch thou in all things,
 endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of
 6 thy ministry. For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my
 7 departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished
 8 *my* course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for
 me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge,
 shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them
 9 also that love his appearing. Do thy diligence to come shortly
 10 unto me: For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present
 world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia,
 11 Titus unto Dalmatia. Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and
 bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.
 12, 13 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. The cloke that I left at
 Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the
 14 books, *but* especially the parchments. Alexander the coppersmith
 did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:
 15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our
 16 words. At my first answer no man stood with me, but all *men*
 forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.
 17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me;
 that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the
 Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the

v.17 thoroughly...: or, perfected. 4. v.5 make...; or, fulfil. v.15 our words: or, our preachings.

lion. And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will 18
preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever
and ever. Amen. Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household 19
of Onesiphorus. Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have 20
I left at Miletum sick. Do thy diligence to come before winter. 21
Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and
all the brethren. The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace 22
be with you. Amen. The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained
the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from
Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

1  aul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ,
2 according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowl-
3 edging of the truth which is after godliness; In hope
4 of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised be-
5 fore the world began; But hath in due times manifested his word
6 through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the
7 commandment of God our Saviour; To Titus, *mine* own son after
8 the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father
9 and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour. For this cause left I thee in
10 Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting,
11 and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: If any
12 be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not
13 accused of riot or unruly. For a bishop must be blameless, as the
14 steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine,
15 no striker, not given to filthy lucre; But a lover of hospitality, a
16 lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; Holding fast the
faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound
doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers. For there
are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of
the circumcision: Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert
whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lu-
cre's sake. One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said,
The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies. This wit-
ness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be
sound in the faith; Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and com-
mandments of men, that turn from the truth. Unto the pure all
things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is*
nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. They
profess that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being

1. v.2 In: or, For. v.5 wanting: or, left undone. v.8 men: or, things. v.9 as...:
or, in teaching.

abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.


But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine: That **2, 2**
 the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity,
 in patience. The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour **3**
 as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine,
 teachers of good things; That they may teach the young women **4**
 to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children, *To* **5**
be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own
 husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. Young men **6**
 likewise exhort to be sober minded. In all things shewing thyself a **7**
 pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity,
 sincerity, Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that **8**
 is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say
 of you. *Exhort* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, **9**
and to please *them* well in all *things*; not answering again; Not **10**
 purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the
 doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. For the grace of God **11**
 that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, Teaching us **12**
 that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly,
 righteously, and godly, in this present world; Looking for that **13**
 blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and
 our Saviour Jesus Christ; Who gave himself for us, that he might **14**
 redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar
 people, zealous of good works. These things speak, and exhort, **15**
 and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to **3**
 obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, To speak evil of **2**
 no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all
 men. For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, **3**
 deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and
 envy, hateful, *and* hating one another. But after that the kindness **4**
 and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, Not by works **5**
 of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he
 saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy
 Ghost; Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ **6**

v.16 reprobate: or, void of judgment. **2. v.2** sober: or, vigilant. **v.3** holiness: or, holy women. false...: or, one who foments strife. **v.4** sober: or, wise. **v.6** sober...: or, discreet. **v.9** answering...: or, gainsaying. **v.11** hath...: or, to all men, hath appeared. **v.13** glorious...: Gr. the appearance of the glory of the great God, and of our Saviour Jesus Christ. **3. v.4** love: or, pity.


7 our Saviour; That being justified by his grace, we should be made
8 heirs according to the hope of eternal life. *This is* a faithful saying,
and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which
have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works.
9 These things are good and profitable unto men. But avoid foolish
questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about
10 the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. A man that is an
11 heretick after the first and second admonition reject; Knowing
that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of
12 himself. When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be
diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there
13 to winter. Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey
14 diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. And let ours also
learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not
15 unfruitful. All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love
us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen. It was written to
Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from
Nicopolis of Macedonia.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

aul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, 1
unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer,
And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellowsol- 2
dier, and to the church in thy house: Grace to you, and 3
peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. I thank 4
my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers, Hearing 5
of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and
toward all saints; That the communication of thy faith may be 6
come effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is
in you in Christ Jesus. For we have great joy and consolation in 7
thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee,
brother. Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to 8
enjoin thee that which is convenient, Yet for love's sake I rather 9
beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also
a prisoner of Jesus Christ. I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, 10
whom I have begotten in my bonds: Which in time past was to 11
thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me: Whom 12
I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own
bowels: Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead 13
he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel: But 14
without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not
be as it were of necessity, but willingly. For perhaps he therefore 15
departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;
Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, spe- 16
cially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and
in the Lord? If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as 17
myself. If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that 18
on mine account; I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I 19
will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me

20 even thine own self besides. Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee
21 in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord. Having confidence
in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also
22 do more than I say. But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I
23 trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you. There
24 salute thee Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus; Marcus,
25 Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellowlabourers. The grace of our
Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen. Written from Rome
to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO HEBREWS.

od, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake 1
in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, Hath in 2
these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath
appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the
worlds; Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express 3
image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his
power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the
right hand of the Majesty on high; Being made so much better 4
than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent
name than they. For unto which of the angels said he at any time, 5
Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will
be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? And again, when 6
he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all
the angels of God worship him. And of the angels he saith, Who 7
maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire. But 8
unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a
sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom. Thou hast 9
loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy
God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the 10
earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: They shall 11
perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a
garment; And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall 12
be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.
But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right 13
hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? Are they not all 14
ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be

1. v.6 again...: or, when he bringeth again.
teousness: Gr. rightness, or, straightness.

v.7 And of: Gr. And unto.

v.8 righ-

heirs of salvation?

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things
 2 which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip. For
 if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression
 3 and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; How shall
 we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began
 to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that
 4 heard *him*; God also bearing *them* witness, both with signs and
 wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost,
 5 according to his own will? For unto the angels hath he not put
 6 in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. But one in a
 certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful
 7 of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him? Thou madest
 him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory
 8 and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands: Thou
 hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he
 put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put
 under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.
 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels
 for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that
 10 he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it
 became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things,
 in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their
 11 salvation perfect through sufferings. For both he that sanctifieth
 and they who are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause he is not
 12 ashamed to call them brethren, Saying, I will declare thy name
 unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise
 13 unto thee. And again, I will put my trust in him. And again,
 14 Behold I and the children which God hath given me. Forasmuch
 then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself
 likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy
 15 him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; And deliver
 them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to
 16 bondage. For verily he took not on *him the nature of* angels; but
 17 he took on *him* the seed of Abraham. Wherefore in all things
 it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might

2. v.1 let...: Gr. run out as leaking vessels. v.4 gifts: or, distributions. v.7 lower...:
 or, while inferior to. v.9 for the: or, by the. v.16 took not...: Gr. taketh not hold of
 angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.

be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. 18

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all his house. For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house. For every house is builded by some *man*; but he that built all things *is* God. And Moses verily *was faithful* in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways. So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.) Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end; While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness? And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief. 3 3 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19

Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them 4 2

3 that heard *it*. For we which have believed do enter into rest, as
 he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my
 rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the
 4 world. For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this
 5 wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. And in
 6 this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest. Seeing therefore
 it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it
 7 was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: Again, he
 limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time;
 as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.
 8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have
 9 spoken of another day. There remaineth therefore a rest to the
 10 people of God. For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath
 11 ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his. Let us labour
 therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same
 12 example of unbelief. For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful,
 and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing
 asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a
 13 discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there
 any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are*
 naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.
 14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into
 the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.
 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the
 feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we*
 16 *are*, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne
 of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time
 of need.

5 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for
 men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and
 2 sacrifices for sins: Who can have compassion on the ignorant,
 and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is
 3 compassed with infirmity. And by reason hereof he ought, as for
 4 the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. And no man
 taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as
 5 *was* Aaron. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an

4. **v.2** the word...: Gr. the word of hearing. not being...: or, because they were not united by faith to. **v.6** it was: or, the gospel was. **v.8** Jesus: that is, Joshua. **v.9** rest: or, keeping of a sabbath. **v.11** unbelief: or, disobedience. **5. v.2** can...: or, can reasonably bear with.

high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day
 have I begotten thee. As he saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* 6
 a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. Who in the days 7
 of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with
 strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from
 death, and was heard in that he feared; Though he were a Son, yet 8
 learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; And being 9
 made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all
 them that obey him; Called of God an high priest after the order 10
 of Melchisedec. Of whom we have many things to say, and hard 11
 to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing. For when for the time 12
 ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again
 which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become
 such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. For every one 13
 that useth milk *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he
 is a babe. But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full 14
 age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to
 discern both good and evil.

Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us 6
 go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repen-
 tance from dead works, and of faith toward God, Of the doctrine 2
 of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the
 dead, and of eternal judgment. And this will we do, if God per- 3
 mit. For *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightened, 4
 and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of
 the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the 5
 powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them 6
 again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of
 God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame. For the earth which 7
 drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth
 herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from
 God: But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and 8
is nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned. But, beloved, 9
 we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany
 salvation, though we thus speak. For God *is* not unrighteous to 10
 forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward

v.7 in that...: or, for his piety. v.13 is skillful: Gr. hath no experience. v.14 of full
 age: or, perfect. use: or, an habit, or, perfection. 6. v.1 principles...: or, word of the
 beginning of. v.7 by: or, for.

his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence
 12 to the full assurance of hope unto the end: That ye be not slothful,
 13 but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit
 14 the promises. For when God made promise to Abraham, because
 15 he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself, Saying, Surely
 16 blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. And
 17 so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. For
 18 men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to
 19 them an end of all strife. Wherein God, willing more abundantly
 20 to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel,
 confirmed *it* by an oath: That by two immutable things, in which
it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation,
 who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before
 us: Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and
 stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; Whither
 the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest
 for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high
 God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings,
 2 and blessed him; To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all;
 first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that
 3 also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; Without father, without
 mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor
 end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest
 4 continually. Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom
 5 even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. And
 verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of
 the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people
 according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come
 6 out of the loins of Abraham: But he whose descent is not counted
 from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had
 7 the promises. And without all contradiction the less is blessed of
 8 the better. And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth*
 9 *them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. And as I may
 so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.
 10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met

v.17 confirmed...: Gr. interposed himself by.
 pedigree. v.6 descent: or, pedigree.

7. v.3 without descent: Gr. without

him. If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for 11
under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there*
that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and
not be called after the order of Aaron? For the priesthood being 12
changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. For 13
he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe,
of which no man gave attendance at the altar. For *it is* evident 14
that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake
nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: 15
for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another
priest, Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, 16
but after the power of an endless life. For he testifieth, Thou 17
art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. For there 18
is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the
weakness and unprofitableness thereof. For the law made nothing 19
perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we
draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as not without an oath *he* 20
was made priest: (For those priests were made without an oath; 21
but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware
and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of
Melchisedec:) By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better 22
testament. And they truly were many priests, because they were 23
not suffered to continue by reason of death: But this *man*, because 24
he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore 25
he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God
by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For 26
such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled,
separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; Who 27
needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first
for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once,
when he offered up himself. For the law maketh men high priests 28
which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since
the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

Now of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We 8
have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne
of the Majesty in the heavens; A minister of the sanctuary, and 2

v.19 the bringing...: or, it was the bringing in. **v.21** without...: or, without swearing of an oath. **v.24** an...: or, which passeth not from one to another. **v.25** to the...: or, evermore. **v.28** consecrated: Gr. perfected.

3 of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.
 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that
 5 there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a
 7 better covenant, which was established upon better promises. For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have
 8 been sought for the second. For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:
 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I
 10 regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:
 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from
 12 the least to the greatest. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no
 13 more. In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

9 Then verily the first *covenant* had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. And after the second veil, the
 4 tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that

8. v.2 of the sanctuary: or, of holy things. v.4 there...: or, they are priests.
 v.6 covenant: or, testament. v.10 put: Gr. give. in: or, upon. 9. v.1 ordinances: or, ceremonies. v.2 the sanctuary: or, holy.

budded, and the tables of the covenant; And over it the cheru- 5
 bins of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now
 speak particularly. Now when these things were thus ordained, 6
 the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the
 service of *God*. But into the second *went* the high priest alone 7
 once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself,
 and *for* the errors of the people: The Holy Ghost this signifying, 8
 that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest,
 while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: Which *was* a fig- 9
 ure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and
 sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect,
 as pertaining to the conscience; *Which stood* only in meats and 10
 drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed *on*
them until the time of reformation. But Christ being come an 11
 high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more per-
 fect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this
 building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his 12
 own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained
 eternal redemption *for us*. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, 13
 and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the
 purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, 14
 who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God,
 purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?
 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by 15
 means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were*
 under the first testament, they which are called might receive the
 promise of eternal inheritance. For where a testament *is*, there 16
 must also of necessity be the death of the testator. For a testa- 17
 ment *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength
 at all while the testator liveth. Whereupon neither the first *testa-* 18
ment was dedicated without blood. For when Moses had spoken 19
 every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the
 blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and
 hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, Saying, 20
 This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto
 you. Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and 21
 all the vessels of the ministry. And almost all things are by the 22

v.10 ordinances: or, rites, or, ceremonies. v.14 spot: or, fault. v.16 be: or, be brought in. v.18 dedicated: or, purified. v.19 scarlet: or, purple.

law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

10 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience 3 of sins. But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* 4 of sins every year. For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and 5 of goats should take away sins. Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but 6 a body hast thou prepared me: In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* 7 for sin thou hast had no pleasure. Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; 9 which are offered by the law; Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the 10 second. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of 11 the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which 12 can never take away sins: But this man, after he had offered one 13 sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; From 14 henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

10. v.2 would...: or, they would have ceased to be offered, because, etc.. v.5 hast...: or, thou hast fitted me.

Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that 15
 he had said before, This *is* the covenant that I will make with 16
 them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their
 hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And their sins and 17
 iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these 18
is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, 19
 boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new 20
 and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil,
 that is to say, his flesh; And *having* an high priest over the house 21
 of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of 22
 faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our
 bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession 23
 of *our* faith without wavering; (for he *is* faithful that promised;) 24
 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good 25
 works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the 26
 manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the
 more, as ye see the day approaching. For if we sin wilfully after 26
 that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth
 no more sacrifice for sins, But a certain fearful looking for of 27
 judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.
 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three 28
 witnesses: Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he 29
 be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God,
 and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was
 sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of
 grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance *belongeth* unto 30
 me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall
 judge his people. *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the 31
 living God. But call to remembrance the former days, in which, 32
 after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;
 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and 33
 afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that
 were so used. For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took 34
 joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye
 have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. Cast not 35
 away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of
 reward. For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the 36

v.17 And their: some copies have, Then he said, And their. **v.19** boldness: or, liberty.
v.20 consecrated: or, new made. **v.34** in yourselves...: or, that ye have in *or*, for
 yourselves.

37 will of God, ye might receive the promise. For yet a little while,
 38 and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. Now the
 just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall
 39 have no pleasure in him. But we are not of them who draw back
 unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.
 11 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence
 2 of things not seen. For by it the elders obtained a good report.
 3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the
 word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things
 4 which do appear. By faith Abel offered unto God a more excel-
 lent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was
 righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead
 5 yet speaketh. By faith Enoch was translated that he should not
 see death; and was not found, because God had translated him:
 for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased
 6 God. But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that
 cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder
 7 of them that diligently seek him. By faith Noah, being warned
 of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an
 ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the
 8 world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith. By
 faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he
 should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out,
 9 not knowing whither he went. By faith he sojourned in the land
 of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with
 10 Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: For he
 looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker
 11 *is* God. Through faith also Sara herself received strength to con-
 ceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age,
 12 because she judged him faithful who had promised. Therefore
 sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the
 stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea
 13 shore innumerable. These all died in faith, not having received
 the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded
 of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were stran-
 14 gers and pilgrims on the earth. For they that say such things
 15 declare plainly that they seek a country. And truly, if they had

11. v.1 substance: or, ground, or, confidence. v.4 yet...: or, is yet spoken of.
 v.7 moved...: or, being wary. v.13 in faith: Gr. according to faith.

been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they
 might have had opportunity to have returned. But now they desire
 a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not
 ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them
 a city. By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac:
 and he that had received the promises offered up his only begot-
 ten *son*, Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be
 called: Accounting that God *was* able to raise *him* up, even from
 the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure. By faith
 Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. By faith
 Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and
 worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff. By faith Joseph,
 when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of
 Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. By faith
 Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, be-
 cause they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of
 the king's commandment. By faith Moses, when he was come to
 years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; Choos-
 ing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy
 the pleasures of sin for a season; Esteeming the reproach of Christ
 greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto
 the recompence of the reward. By faith he forsook Egypt, not
 fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who
 is invisible. Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprin-
 kling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch
 them. By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*:
 which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned. By faith the
 walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven
 days. By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that be-
 lieved not, when she had received the spies with peace. And what
 shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon,
 and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also,
 and Samuel, and of the prophets: Who through faith subdued
 kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the
 mouths of lions, Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge
 of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in
 fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Women received

v.18 of: or, to. v.22 made...: or, remembered. v.26 of Christ: or, for Christ.
 v.31 that...: or, that were disobedient.

their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:
 36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, more-
 37 over of bonds and imprisonment: They were stoned, they were
 sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wan-
 dered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted,
 38 tormented; (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered
 in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.
 39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, re-
 40 ceived not the promise: God having provided some better thing
 for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

12 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a
 cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which
 doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with patience the race that
 2 is set before us, Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of
our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the
 cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of
 3 the throne of God. For consider him that endured such contra-
 diction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in
 4 your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against
 5 sin. And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto
 you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of
 6 the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: For whom the
 Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he re-
 7 ceiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with
 8 sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But
 if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are
 9 ye bastards, and not sons. Furthermore we have had fathers of
 our flesh which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall
 we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits,
 10 and live? For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their
 own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers
 11 of his holiness. Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be
 joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peace-
 able fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.
 12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;
 13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be

v.40 provided: or, foreseen. 12. v.2 author: or, beginner. v.10 after...: or, as seemed good, or, meet to them.

turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed. Follow peace 14
 with all *men*, and holiness, without which no man shall see the
 Lord: Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; 15
 lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby
 many be defiled; Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, 16
 as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye 17
 know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the bless-
 ing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though
 he sought it carefully with tears. For ye are not come unto the 18
 mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto
 blackness, and darkness, and tempest, And the sound of a trum- 19
 pet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard intreated
 that the word should not be spoken to them any more: (For they 20
 could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as
 a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through
 with a dart: And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I 21
 exceedingly fear and quake:) But ye are come unto mount Sion, 22
 and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and
 to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly 23
 and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to
 God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,
 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood 24
 of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel. See 25
 that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who
 refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if
 we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven: Whose voice 26
 then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once
 more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this *word*, 27
 Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are
 shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which can-
 not be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a kingdom 28
 which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve
 God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God *is* a 29
 consuming fire.

Let brotherly love continue. Be not forgetful to entertain stran- 13, 2
 gers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. Remem- 3


v.13 straight: or, even. **v.15** fail...; or, fall from. **v.17** place...: or, way to change his mind. **v.23** written: or, enrolled. **v.24** covenant: or, testament. **v.27** are shaken: or, may be shaken. **v.28** let...: or, let us hold fast.

ber them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which
 4 suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. Marriage *is*
 honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and
 5 adulterers God will judge. *Let your* conversation *be* without cov-
 etousness; *and be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath
 6 said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may
 boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man
 7 shall do unto me. Remember them which have the rule over you,
 who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow,
 8 considering the end of *their* conversation. Jesus Christ the same
 9 yesterday, and to day, and for ever. Be not carried about with
 divers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart
 be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited
 10 them that have been occupied therein. We have an altar, whereof
 11 they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle. For the
 bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary
 12 by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp. Where-
 fore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own
 13 blood, suffered without the gate. Let us go forth therefore unto
 14 him without the camp, bearing his reproach. For here have we no
 15 continuing city, but we seek one to come. By him therefore let us
 offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of
 16 *our* lips giving thanks to his name. But to do good and to com-
 municate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.
 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves:
 for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that
 they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable
 18 for you. Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in
 19 all things willing to live honestly. But I beseech *you* the rather
 20 to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner. Now the
 God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus,
 that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the ever-
 21 lasting covenant, Make you perfect in every good work to do his
 will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through
 22 Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. And I
 beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have
 23 written a letter unto you in few words. Know ye that *our* brother

13. v.7 have the rule: or, are the guides. v.15 giving...: Gr. confessing to.
 v.17 have...: or, guide. v.20 covenant: or, testament. v.21 working: or, doing.

Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will
see you. Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the 24
saints. They of Italy salute you. Grace *be* with you all. Amen. 25
Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

1  ames, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to
the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.
2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers
3 temptations; Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith
4 worketh patience. But let patience have *her* perfect work, that
5 ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. If any of you lack
wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and
6 upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. But let him ask in
faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the
7 sea driven with the wind and tossed. For let not that man think
8 that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. A double minded man
9 *is* unstable in all his ways. Let the brother of low degree rejoice in
10 that he is exalted: But the rich, in that he is made low: because as
11 the flower of the grass he shall pass away. For the sun is no sooner
risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower
thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also
12 shall the rich man fade away in his ways. Blessed *is* the man
that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive
the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love
13 him. Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God:
for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:
14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust,
15 and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth
16 sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Do not
17 err, my beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift
is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with
18 whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. Of his own
will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind
19 of firstfruits of his creatures. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let

every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: For the
 wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. Wherefore
 lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive
 with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.
 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your
 own selves. For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer,
 he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: For he
 beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth
 what manner of man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect
 law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful
 hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his
 deed. If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth
 not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is*
 vain. Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is
 this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to
 keep himself unspotted from the world.

My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the*
Lord of glory, with respect of persons. For if there come unto your
 assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come
 in also a poor man in vile raiment; And ye have respect to him
 that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in
 a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here
 under my footstool: Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are
 become judges of evil thoughts? Hearken, my beloved brethren,
 Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs
 of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?
 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and
 draw you before the judgment seats? Do not they blaspheme
 that worthy name by the which ye are called? If ye fulfil the royal
 law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as
 thyself, ye do well: But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit
 sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors. For whosoever
 shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty
 of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do
 not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou
 art become a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as
 they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. For he shall have

v.25 deed: or, doing. **2. v.2** assembly: Gr. synagogue. **v.3** in...: or, well, or, seemly.
v.5 of the: or, of that. **v.7** blaspheme: or, revile, or, slander. **v.11** he that: or, that
 law which.

judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy
 14 rejoiceth against judgment. What *doth it* profit, my brethren,
 though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith
 15 save him? If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily
 16 food, And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye*
 warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things
 17 which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit? Even so faith,
 18 if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. Yea, a man may say,
 Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy
 19 works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Thou believest
 that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and
 20 tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without
 21 works is dead? Was not Abraham our father justified by works,
 22 when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou
 how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made
 23 perfect? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham
 believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and
 24 he was called the Friend of God. Ye see then how that by works
 25 a man is justified, and not by faith only. Likewise also was not
 Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the
 26 messengers, and had sent *them* out another way? For as the body
 without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

3 My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall re-
 2 ceive the greater condemnation. For in many things we offend
 all. If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and*
 3 able also to bridle the whole body. Behold, we put bits in the
 horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their
 4 whole body. Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great,
 and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a
 5 very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth. Even so the
 tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how
 6 great a matter a little fire kindleth! And the tongue *is* a fire, a
 world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it
 defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature;
 7 and it is set on fire of hell. For every kind of beasts, and of birds,
 and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been

v.13 rejoiceth: or, glorieth. v.17 alone: Gr. by itself. v.18 without: some copies read, by. v.22 Seest...: or, Thou seest. v.26 spirit: or, breath. 3. v.1 condemnation: or, judgment. v.5 a matter: or, wood. v.6 course: Gr. wheel.

tamed of mankind: But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an 8
 unruly evil, full of deadly poison. Therewith bless we God, even 9
 the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the
 similitude of God. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing 10
 and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. Doth 11
 a fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and bitter?
 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, 12
 figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh. Who *is* 13
 a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew
 out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.
 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, 14
 and lie not against the truth. This wisdom descendeth not from 15
 above, but *is* earthly, sensual, devilish. For where envying and 16
 strife *is*, there *is* confusion and every evil work. But the wisdom 17
 that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy
 to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality,
 and without hypocrisy. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in 18
 peace of them that make peace.

From whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* 4
 not hence, *even* of your lusts that war in your members? Ye lust, 2
 and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye
 fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. Ye ask, and 3
 receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon
 your lusts. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the 4
 friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore
 will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. Do ye think that 5
 the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth
 to envy? But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God 6
 resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. Submit 7
 yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from
 you. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse 8
your hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double minded.
 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to 9
 mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in the 10
 sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. Speak not evil one 11
 of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and

v.7 kind: Gr. nature. mankind: Gr. nature of man. v.11 place: or, hole. v.15 sensual:
 or, natural. v.16 confusion: Gr. tumult, unquietness. v.17 partiality: or, wrangling.
 4. v.1 fightings: or, brawlings. lusts: or, pleasures. v.3 lusts: or, pleasures. v.5 to
 envy: or, enviously.

judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a
 12 judge. There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy:
 13 who art thou that judgest another? Go to now, ye that say, To
 day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a
 14 year, and buy and sell, and get gain: Whereas ye know not what
shall be on the morrow. For what *is* your life? It is even a vapour,
 15 that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For
 that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this,
 16 or that. But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing
 17 is evil. Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it*
 not, to him it is sin.


5 Go to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that
 2 shall come upon *you*. Your riches are corrupted, and your gar-
 3 ments are motheaten. Your gold and silver is cankered; and the
 rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your
 flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last
 4 days. Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down
 your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the
 cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the
 5 Lord of sabaoth. Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been
 wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.
 6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.
 7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Be-
 hold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth,
 and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and lat-
 8 ter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming
 9 of the Lord draweth nigh. Grudge not one against another, bre-
 thren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before
 10 the door. Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in
 the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of
 11 patience. Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have
 heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord;
 12 that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. But above all
 things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the
 earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and
 13 *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation. Is any among you

v.14 It...: or, For it is. 5. v.7 Be...: or, Be long patient, or, Suffer with long patience.
 v.9 Grudge not: or, Groan, or, Grieve not.

afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms. Is 14
any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and
let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the
Lord: And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord 15
shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be
forgiven him. Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one 16
for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer
of a righteous man availeth much. Elias was a man subject to 17
like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not
rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years
and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, 18
and the earth brought forth her fruit. Brethren, if any of you do 19
err from the truth, and one convert him; Let him know, that he 20
which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a
soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

v.17 earnestly: or, in his prayer. subject...: of the same nature, that is, a fellow mortal.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

1  eter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scat-
2 tered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and
3 Bithynia, Elect according to the foreknowledge of God
the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obe-
dience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you,
and peace, be multiplied. Blessed *be* the God and Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath
begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus
Christ from the dead, To an inheritance incorruptible, and unde-
filed, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, Who
are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to
be revealed in the last time. Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though
now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through mani-
fold temptations: That the trial of your faith, being much more
precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire,
might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing
of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though
now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable
and full of glory: Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salva-
tion of *your* souls. Of which salvation the prophets have enquired
and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should*
come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the
Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified be-
forehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.
Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us
they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by
them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost

sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into. Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the
 13 end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation
 of Jesus Christ; As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves
 14 according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as he which
 15 hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;
 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy. And if ye call on
 16, 17 the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to
 every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning *here* in fear:
 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible
 18 things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by
 tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ,
 19 as of a lamb without blemish and without spot: Who verily was
 20 foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest
 in these last times for you, Who by him do believe in God, that
 21 raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith
 and hope might be in God. Seeing ye have purified your souls
 22 in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the
 brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:
 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by
 23 the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. For all flesh
 24 *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The
 grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: But the word
 25 of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the
 gospel is preached unto you.

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, **2**
 and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn babes, desire the **2**
 sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye **3**
 have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious. To whom coming, *as unto* **4**
 a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and*
 precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, **5**
 an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to
 God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scrip- **6**
 ture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious:
 and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. Unto you **7**
 therefore which believe *he is* precious: but unto them which be dis-
 obedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made

8 the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed. But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light: Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: As free, and not using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king. Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this *is* thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously: Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

v.7 precious: or, an honour. v.9 peculiar: or, purchased. praises: or, virtues. v.12 whereas: or, wherein. v.16 using: Gr. having. v.17 Honour all: or, Esteem all. v.19 thankworthy: or, thank. v.20 acceptable: or, thank. v.21 for us: some read, for you. v.23 himself: or, his cause. v.24 on: or, to.

Likewise, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, **3**
 if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won
 by the conversation of the wives; While they behold your chaste **2**
 conversation *coupled* with fear. Whose adorning let it not be that **3**
 outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or
 of putting on of apparel; But *let it be* the hidden man of the **4**
 heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a
 meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.
 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who **5**
 trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their
 own husbands: Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: **6**
 whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid
 with any amazement. Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* **7**
 according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the
 weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that
 your prayers be not hindered. Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, **8**
 having compassion one of another, love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be*
 courteous: Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but **9**
 contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that
 ye should inherit a blessing. For he that will love life, and see **10**
 good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that
 they speak no guile: Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him **11**
 seek peace, and ensue it. For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the **12**
 righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of
 the Lord *is* against them that do evil. And who *is* he that will **13**
 harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? But and if **14**
 ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye*: and be not afraid
 of their terror, neither be troubled; But sanctify the Lord God in **15**
 your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man
 that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness
 and fear: Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil **16**
 of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse
 your good conversation in Christ. For *it is* better, if the will of **17**
 God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. For **18**
 Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust,
 that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh,
 but quickened by the Spirit: By which also he went and preached **19**

3. v.6 daughters: Gr. children. **v.8** love as: or, loving to the. **v.12** against: Gr.
 upon. **v.15** fear: or, reverence.


20 unto the spirits in prison; Which sometime were disobedient, when
once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the
ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved
21 by water. The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now
save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the
answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of
22 Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of
God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto
him.

4 Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm
yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered
2 in the flesh hath ceased from sin; That he no longer should live the
rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of
3 God. For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought
the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts,
excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:
4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the
5 same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you*: Who shall give account
6 to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead. For for
this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead,
that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live
7 according to God in the spirit. But the end of all things is at
8 hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. And above
all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall
9 cover the multitude of sins. Use hospitality one to another without
10 grudging. As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister
the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace
11 of God. If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if
any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth:
that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to
12 whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. Beloved,
think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you,
13 as though some strange thing happened unto you: But rejoice,
inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his
glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the
spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is
15 evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. But let none of

you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. Yet if *any man suffer* as a 16 Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. For the time *is come* that judgment must begin at the 17 house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God? And if the righteous 18 scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit 19 the keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an el- 5 der, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: Feed the flock of God which 2 is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as 3 being lords over *God's* heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown 4 of glory that fadeth not away. Likewise, ye younger, submit your- 5 selves unto the elder. Yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under 6 the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: Cast- 7 ing all your care upon him; for he careth for you. Be sober, be vig- 8 ilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: Whom resist stedfast in the 9 faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. But the God of all grace, who 10 hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*. To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. By 11, 12 Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand. The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together 13 with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* Marcus my son. Greet ye one 14 another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

1 imon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ,
to them that have obtained like precious faith with us
through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus
2 Christ: Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through
3 the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, According as his
divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life
and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us
4 to glory and virtue: Whereby are given unto us exceeding great
and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the
divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world
5 through lust. And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your
6 faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; And to knowledge temper-
7 ance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; And
to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.
8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye*
shall neither *be* barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord
9 Jesus Christ. But he that lacketh these things is blind, and can-
not see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his
10 old sins. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make
your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall
11 never fall: For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abun-
dantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus
12 Christ. Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in
remembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and be estab-
13 lished in the present truth. Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am
in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;
14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as

1. v.1 Simon: or, Symeon. God...: Gr. of our God and Saviour. v.3 to: or, by.
v.8 barren: Gr. idle.

our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. Moreover I will endeavour 15
 that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always
 in remembrance. For we have not followed cunningly devised fa- 16
 bles, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our
 Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty. For he 17
 received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came
 such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved
 Son, in whom I am well pleased. And this voice which came from 18
 heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount. We 19
 have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that
 ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the
 day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: Knowing this 20
 first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpreta-
 tion. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: 21
 but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

But there were false prophets also among the people, even as 2
 there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in
 damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and
 bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow 2
 their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be
 evil spoken of. And through covetousness shall they with feigned 3
 words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long
 time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not. For if 4
 God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to
 hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved
 unto judgment; And spared not the old world, but saved Noah 5
 the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the
 flood upon the world of the ungodly; And turning the cities of 6
 Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned *them* with an over-
 throw, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live
 ungodly; And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conver- 7
 sation of the wicked: (For that righteous man dwelling among 8
 them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to
 day with *their* unlawful deeds;) The Lord knoweth how to deliver 9
 the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the
 day of judgment to be punished: But chiefly them that walk after 10
 the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Pre-

v.21 in old time: or, at any time. 2. v.2 pernicious ways: or, lascivious ways, as some copies read.


sumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam *the son of* Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet. These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

3 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which
 2 I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord
 3 and Saviour: Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last
 4 days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where

v.10 government: or, dominion. v.11 them: some read, themselves. v.14 adultery: Gr. an adulteress. v.18 clean: or, for a little, or, a while, as some read.

is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation. For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the 5 heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed 6 with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are 7 now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. But, beloved, 8 be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord 9 is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord 10 will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, 11 what manner *of persons* ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of 12 God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according 13 to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look 14 for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. And account *that* the longsuffering 15 of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; in 16 which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know 17 *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. But grow in 18 grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

1  hat which was from the beginning, which we have heard,
which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked
upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;
2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and
bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with
3 the Father, and was manifested unto us;) That which we have seen
and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship
with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his
4 Son Jesus Christ. And these things write we unto you, that your
5 joy may be full. This then is the message which we have heard
of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no
6 darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and
7 walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: But if we walk in
the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another,
8 and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. If
we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is
9 not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive
10 us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say
that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not
in us.

2 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin
not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father,
2 Jesus Christ the righteous: And he is the propitiation for our
sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole
3 world. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his
4 commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his
5 commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoso
keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby

know we that we are in him. He that saith he abideth in him ought 6
himself also so to walk, even as he walked. Brethren, I write no 7
new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye
had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which
ye have heard from the beginning. Again, a new commandment 8
I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because
the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. He that 9
saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even
until now. He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and 10
there is none occasion of stumbling in him. But he that hateth 11
his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth
not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.
I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you 12
for his name's sake. I write unto you, fathers, because ye have 13
known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young
men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you,
little children, because ye have known the Father. I have written 14
unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the
beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are
strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome
the wicked one. Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in 15
the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not
in him. For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the 16
lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of
the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but 17
he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever. Little children, it 18
is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come,
even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is
the last time. They went out from us, but they were not of us; 19
for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued
with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest
that they were not all of us. But ye have an unction from the 20
Holy One, and ye know all things. I have not written unto you 21
because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that
no lie is of the truth. Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus 22
is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the
Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: 23
(*but*) *he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also*. Let that 24
therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If

that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you,
 25 ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And this is
 26 the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life. These
things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.
 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you,
 and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing
 teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it
 28 hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. And now, little children,
 abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence,
 29 and not be ashamed before him at his coming. If ye know that
 he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is
 born of him.

3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon
 us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world
 2 knoweth us not, because it knew him not. Beloved, now are we
 the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but
 we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we
 3 shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him
 4 purifieth himself, even as he is pure. Whosoever committeth sin
 transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.
 5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in
 6 him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever
 7 sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. Little children,
 let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous,
 8 even as he is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil;
 for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the
 Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the
 9 devil. Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed
 remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.
 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the
 devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither
 11 he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye
 12 heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not
 as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And
 wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his
 13 brother's righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate
 14 you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because

2. v.27 in him: or, in it. v.29 ye know that every: or, know ye etc.. is born: or, has been born. 3. v.9 is born: or, has been born. v.11 message: or, commandment.

we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know 15 that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive 16 we the love *of God*, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren. But whoso hath 17 this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither 18 in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that 19 we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him. For if 20 our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we 21 confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of 22 him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, That we 23 should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment. And he that keepeth his 24 commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.


Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether 4 they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that 2 confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And 3 every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: 4 because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the 5 world heareth them. We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth 6 us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error. Beloved, let us love one another: 7 for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is 8 love. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because 9 that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that 10 he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.
 12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God
 13 dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. Hereby know we
 14 that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of
 15 his Spirit. And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent
 16 the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess
 17 that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.
 18 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us.
 19 God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and
 20 God in him. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have
 boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this
 world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear:
 because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in
 love. We love him, because he first loved us. If a man say, I love
 God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his
 brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath
 not seen? And this commandment have we from him, That he
 who loveth God love his brother also.

5 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God:
 and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that
 is begotten of him. By this we know that we love the children
 of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments. For
 this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his
 commandments are not grievous. For whatsoever is born of God
 overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the
 world, *even* our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but
 he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is he that
 came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only,
 but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness,
 because the Spirit is truth. For there are three that bear record
 in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these
 three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the
 Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.
 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for
 this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son. He
 that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he
 that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth
 not the record that God gave of his Son. And this is the record,


that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of 12 God hath not life. These things have I written unto you that 13 believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if 14 we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: And if we 15 know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. If any man see his brother sin a 16 sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. All unrighteousness is sin: and 17 there is a sin not unto death. We know that whosoever is born of 18 God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not. *And* we know that we are 19 of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know 20 that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen. 21

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

1  he elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love
2 in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have
3 known the truth; For the truth's sake, which dwelleth
4 in us, and shall be with us for ever. Grace be with you,
5 mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus
6 Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love. I rejoiced greatly
7 that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received
8 a commandment from the Father. And now I beseech thee, lady,
9 not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that
10 which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. And
11 this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the
12 commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye
13 should walk in it. For many deceivers are entered into the world,
who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is
a deceiver and an antichrist. Look to yourselves, that we lose
not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full
reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine
of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ,
he hath both the Father and the Son. If there come any unto
you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house,
neither bid him God speed: For he that biddeth him God speed
is partaker of his evil deeds. Having many things to write unto
you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come
unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full. The
children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.


1. v.3 be: Gr. shall be. v.8 wrought: or, gained, some copies read, ye have gained, but that ye, etc.. v.12 face to...: Gr. mouth to mouth. our: or, your.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

 he elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the 1
truth. Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest 2
prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.
For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testi- 3
fied of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.
I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth. 4
Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the bre- 5
thren, and to strangers; Which have borne witness of thy charity 6
before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey
after a godly sort, thou shalt do well: Because that for his name's 7
sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. We there- 8
fore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the
truth. I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to 9
have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. Wherefore, 10
if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating aga-
inst us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither
doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that
would, and casteth *them* out of the church. Beloved, follow not 11
that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good
is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God. Demetrius 12
hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we
also bear record; and ye know that our record is true. I had many 13
things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:
But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. 14
Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by
name.


1. v.1 in...: or, truly. v.2 wish: or, pray. v.6 after...: Gr. worthy of God. v.8 fel-
lowhelpers: or, joint-labourers. v.14 face to...: Gr. mouth to mouth.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

1  ude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James,
2 to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and pre-
3 served in Jesus Christ, *and* called: Mercy unto you, and
4 peace, and love, be multiplied. Beloved, when I gave all
diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful
for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should earnestly
5 contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. For
there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old
ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of
our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and
6 our Lord Jesus Christ. I will therefore put you in remembrance,
though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the
people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that
7 believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but
left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains un-
der darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom
and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving
themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are
set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.
8 Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise domin-
9 ion, and speak evil of dignities. Yet Michael the archangel, when
contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses,
durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The
10 Lord rebuke thee. But these speak evil of those things which they
know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those
11 things they corrupt themselves. Woe unto them! for they have
gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam
12 for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. These are
spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding

themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried
about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice
dead, plucked up by the roots; Raging waves of the sea, foaming 13
out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the
blackness of darkness for ever. And Enoch also, the seventh from 14
Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with
ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and 15
to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly
deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard
speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. These 16
are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and
their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having men's persons
in admiration because of advantage. But, beloved, remember ye 17
the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord
Jesus Christ; How that they told you there should be mockers 18
in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.
These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the 19
Spirit. But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy 20
faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of 21
God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal
life. And of some have compassion, making a difference: And 22, 23
others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the
garment spotted by the flesh. Now unto him that is able to keep 24
you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence
of his glory with exceeding joy, To the only wise God our Saviour, 25
be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever.
Amen.

THE REVELATION OF ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

1  he Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him,
to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come
to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his
2 servant John: Who bare record of the word of God,
and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he
3 saw. Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words
of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein:
4 for the time *is* at hand. John to the seven churches which are
in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which is, and
which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which
5 are before his throne; And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful
witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the
kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from
6 our sins in his own blood, And hath made us kings and priests
unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever
7 and ever. Amen. Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye
shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of
8 the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. I am Alpha
and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which
9 is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. I John,
who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in
the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is
called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus
10 Christ. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind
11 me a great voice, as of a trumpet, Saying, I am Alpha and Omega,
the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and
send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus,
and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and
12 unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. And I

turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire; And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: I *am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I *know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of

10 Satan. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death,
11 and I will give thee a crown of life. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh
12 shall not be hurt of the second death. And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the
13 sharp sword with two edges; I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where
14 Satan dwelleth. But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat
15 things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which
16 thing I hate. Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and
17 will fight against them with the sword of my mouth. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name
18 written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*. And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and
19 his feet *are* like fine brass; I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last
20 *to be* more than the first. Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to
21 commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.
22 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will
23 give unto every one of you according to your works. But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they
24 speak; I will put upon you none other burden. But that which ye
25

have *already* hold fast till I come. And he that overcometh, and 26
keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the
nations: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels 27
of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of
my Father. And I will give him the morning star. He that hath 28, 29
an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things **3**
saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I
know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art
dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that 2
are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.
Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold 3
fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on
thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come
upon thee. Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not 4
defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for
they are worthy. He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed 5
in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book
of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his
angels. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith 6
unto the churches. And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia 7
write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that
hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth;
and shutteth, and no man openeth; I know thy works: behold, I 8
have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for
thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not
denied my name. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of 9
Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I
will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know
that I have loved thee. Because thou hast kept the word of my 10
patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which
shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the
earth. Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, 11
that no man take thy crown. Him that overcometh will I make a 12
pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and
I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the
city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out
of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.
He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the 13

14 churches. And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans
write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness,
15 the beginning of the creation of God; I know thy works, that
16 thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So
then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will
17 spue thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and
increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not
that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and
18 naked: I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou
mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed,
and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint
19 thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. As many as I love,
20 I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold,
I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and
open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and
21 he with me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me
in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my
22 Father in his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches.

4 After this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven:
and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking
with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things
2 which must be hereafter. And immediately I was in the spirit:
and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.
3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone:
and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto
4 an emerald. And round about the throne *were* four and twenty
seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting,
clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of
5 gold. And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings
and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the
6 throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. And before the throne
there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the
throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes
7 before and behind. And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the
second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man,
8 and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle. And the four beasts
had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes

within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when 9 those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, The four and twenty 10 elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and 11 honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book 5 written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals. And 2 I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? And no man in 3 heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because no man 4 was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, 5 the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. And I 6 beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. And he came and took the 7 book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. And 8 when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the 9 book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings 10 and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. And I beheld, and 11 I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a 12 loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, 13

4. v.8 rest....: Gr. have no rest.

5. v.8 odours: or, incense.

and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for
14 ever and ever. And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come
2 and see. And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went
3 forth conquering, and to conquer. And when he had opened the
4 second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great
5 sword. And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse;
6 and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny;
7 and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say,
8 Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the
9 beasts of the earth. And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word
10 of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the
11 earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be
12 killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled. And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became

6. v.6 A measure: the word choenix signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart. v.8 unto them: or, to him.

as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig 13
 tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.
 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and 14
 every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And 15
 the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and
 the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and
 every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the
 mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and 16
 hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from
 the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; 17
 and who shall be able to stand?

And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four 7
 corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the
 wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.
 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal 2
 of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels,
 to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, Saying, Hurt 3
 not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the
 servants of our God in their foreheads. And I heard the number 4
 of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and*
forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.
 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe 5
 of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were*
 sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve 6
 thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand.
 Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe 7
 of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were*
 sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve
 thousand. Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. 8
 Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe
 of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand. After this I beheld, 9
 and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all
 nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the
 throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms
 in their hands; And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation 10
 to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.
 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the 11
 elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces,

12 and worshipped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and
wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be*
13 unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. And one of the elders
answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in
14 white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir,
thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out
of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them
15 white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the
throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and
16 he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall
hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light
17 on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the
throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains
of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

8 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in
2 heaven about the space of half an hour. And I saw the seven angels
which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.
3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden
censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should
offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which
4 was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, *which came*
with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the
5 angel's hand. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with
fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices,
6 and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the
seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to
7 sound. The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire
mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the
third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.
8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain
burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the
9 sea became blood; And the third part of the creatures which were
in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were
10 destroyed. And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great
star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the
11 third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; And
the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of
the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters,

8. v.3 offer....: or, add it to the prayers. v.5 into: or, upon.

because they were made bitter. And the fourth angel sounded, 12
and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of
the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of
them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it,
and the night likewise. And I beheld, and heard an angel flying 13
through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe,
woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of
the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven 9
unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless
pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke 2
out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the
air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And there 3
came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was
given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. And it 4
was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the
earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men
which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. And to them it 5
was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be
tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of
a scorpion, when he striketh a man. And in those days shall men 6
seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death
shall flee from them. And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto 7
horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were
crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men. And 8
they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the*
teeth of lions. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates 9
of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots
of many horses running to battle. And they had tails like unto 10
scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was*
to hurt men five months. And they had a king over them, *which is* 11
the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue
is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.
One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter. 12
And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four 13
horns of the golden altar which is before God, Saying to the sixth 14
angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are
bound in the great river Euphrates. And the four angels were 15

loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month,
16 and a year, for to slay the third part of men. And the number of
the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand:
17 and I heard the number of them. And thus I saw the horses in
the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire,
and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as
the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke
18 and brimstone. By these three was the third part of men killed,
by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued
19 out of their mouths. For their power is in their mouth, and in
their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads,
20 and with them they do hurt. And the rest of the men which were
not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their
hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and
silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see,
21 nor hear, nor walk: Neither repented they of their murders, nor
of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

10 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face
2 *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: And he had
in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the
3 sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth, And cried with a loud voice,
as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders
4 uttered their voices. And when the seven thunders had uttered
their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven
saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders ut-
5 tered, and write them not. And the angel which I saw stand upon
6 the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, And
swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven,
and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that
therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that
7 there should be time no longer: But in the days of the voice of
the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of
God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the
8 prophets. And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto
me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in
the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the
9 earth. And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me

the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months. And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a

11. v.2 leave out: Gr. cast out. **v.3** I will give...: or, I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesy.

great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant
 14 were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. The second
 15 woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.
 16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their
 17 seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and
 18 hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and
 19 shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

12 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a
 2 crown of twelve stars: And she being with child cried, travailing
 3 in birth, and pained to be delivered. And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven
 4 heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.
 5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his
 6 throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand
 7 two hundred *and* threescore days. And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon
 8 fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place
 9 found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the

v.13 of men: Gr. names of men. v.18 destroy the earth: or, corrupt the earth.
 12. v.1 wonder: or, sign. v.3 wonder: or, sign.

whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, 10
Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And 11
they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to 12
the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast 13
unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child*. And to the woman were given two wings of a great 14
eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water 15
as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the woman, and the 16
earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was wroth with 17
the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise 13
up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were 2
as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his 3
deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto 4
the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? And there was 5
given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme 6
his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. And 7

it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome
 them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and
 8 nations. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him,
 whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain
 9 from the foundation of the world. If any man have an ear, let him
 10 hear. He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he
 that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here
 11 is the patience and the faith of the saints. And I beheld another
 beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a
 12 lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power
 of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which
 dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was
 13 healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come
 14 down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth
 them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which
 he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that
 dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast,
 15 which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power
 to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast
 should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship
 16 the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both
 small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark
 17 in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might
 buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast,
 18 or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath
 understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number
 of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.
 14 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and
 with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's
 2 name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven,
 as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thun-
 der: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:
 3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and be-
 fore the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that
 song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were
 4 redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled
 with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the
 Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among

men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. And in their 5
mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the
throne of God. And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, 6
having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on
the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and peo-
ple, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; 7
for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made
heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And 8
there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen,
that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of
the wrath of her fornication. And the third angel followed them, 9
saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his
image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The 10
same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured
out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall
be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy
angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their 11
torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day
nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever
receiveth the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the saints: 12
here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith
of Jesus. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, 13
Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea,
saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their
works do follow them. And I looked, and behold a white cloud, 14
and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on
his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. And 15
another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to
him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the
time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.
And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and 16
the earth was reaped. And another angel came out of the temple
which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another 17
angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried
with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in
thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth;
for her grapes are fully ripe. And the angel thrust in his sickle 19

14. v.4 redeemed: Gr. bought. v.13 from henceforth...: or, from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea. v.15 ripe: or, dried.

into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into
20 the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was
trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress,
even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six
hundred furlongs.

15 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven
angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the
2 wrath of God. And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with
fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over
his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name,
3 stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. And they sing
the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb,
saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty;
4 just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints. Who shall not
fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for
all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments
5 are made manifest. And after that I looked, and, behold, the
temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:
6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven
plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts
7 girded with golden girdles. And one of the four beasts gave unto
the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who
8 liveth for ever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke
from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able
to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels
were fulfilled.

16 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven
angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God
2 upon the earth. And the first went, and poured out his vial upon
the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the
men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which wor-
3 shipped his image. And the second angel poured out his vial
upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man*: and
4 every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out
his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became
5 blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righ-
teous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou
6 hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and

prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord 7
God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments. And the 8
fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given
unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with 9
great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power
over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. And 10
the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and
his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues
for pain, And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their 11
pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. And the 12
sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and
the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the
east might be prepared. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs 13
come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the
beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are the 14
spirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings
of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the bat-
tle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. 15
Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk
naked, and they see his shame. And he gathered them together 16
into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. And the 17
seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a
great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying,
It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; 18
and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were
upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great. And the 19
great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations
fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give
unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. And 20
every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. And 21
there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about
the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the
plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven 17
vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will
shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon
many waters: With whom the kings of the earth have commit- 2

ted fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made
3 drunk with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in
the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scar-
let coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads
4 and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet
colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, hav-
ing a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness
5 of her fornication: And upon her forehead *was* a name written,
MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HAR-
6 LOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the
woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of
the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great
7 admiration. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou
marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast
8 that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. The
beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the
bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the
earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of
9 life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast
that was, and is not, and yet is. And here *is* the mind which
hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the
10 woman sitteth. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and
one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he
11 must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not,
even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdi-
12 tion. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which
have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one
13 hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their
14 power and strength unto the beast. These shall make war with
the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of
lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called,
15 and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which
thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes,
16 and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest
upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her
desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.
17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and
give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be

fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, 18
which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

And after these things I saw another angel come down from 18
heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his
glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon 2
the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils,
and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and
hateful bird. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath 3
of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed for-
nication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich
through the abundance of her delicacies. And I heard another 4
voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be
not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.
For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered 5
her iniquities. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double 6
unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath
filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and 7
lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she
saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see
no sorrow. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, 8
and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with
fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings 9
of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously
with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see
the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her 10
torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty
city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. And the merchants 11
of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth
their merchandise any more: The merchandise of gold, and silver, 12
and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and
silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of
ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass,
and iron, and marble, And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, 13
and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and
beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls
of men. And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed 14
from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are de-
parted from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all. The 15

merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand
16 afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, And say-
ing, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and
purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and
17 pearls! For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And
every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and
18 as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, And cried when they saw
the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great
19 city! And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and
wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich
all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one
20 hour is she made desolate. Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and
ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.
21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and
cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great
city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.
22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trum-
peters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of
whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the
23 sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the
light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice
of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all
in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by
24 thy sorceries were all nations deceived. And in her was found the
blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon
the earth.

19 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people
in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and
2 power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous *are* his
judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt
the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his
3 servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia. And her
4 smoke rose up for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders
and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on
5 the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. And a voice came out of the
throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that
6 fear him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice
of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the
voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God

omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour 7
to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath
made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be 8
arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the
righteousness of saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed 9
are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb.
And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. And 10
I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou*
do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have
the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus
is the spirit of prophecy. And I saw heaven opened, and behold 11
a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and
True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes 12
were as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and
he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And 13
he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is
called The Word of God. And the armies *which were* in heaven 14
followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and
clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it 15
he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of
iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of
Almighty God. And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a 16
name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. And 17
I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice,
saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and
gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That 18
ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the
flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit
on them, and the flesh of all *men*, *both* free and bond, both small
and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and 19
their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat
on the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and 20
with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with
which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast,
and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive
into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the remnant were 21
slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword*
proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their

flesh.

20 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key
2 of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he
laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and
3 Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the
bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he
should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should
4 be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. And
I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given
unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for
the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not
worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his*
mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and
5 reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the dead
lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the
6 first resurrection. Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first
resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they
shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a
7 thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan
8 shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the
nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog,
to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the
9 sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth,
and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city:
and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.
10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and
brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be
11 tormented day and night for ever and ever. And I saw a great
white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth
and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.
12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the
books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the*
book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which
13 were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea
gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered
up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man
14 according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the
15 lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not

found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven **21**
and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.
And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from **2**
God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.
And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the taber- **3**
nacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they
shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be*
their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; **4**
and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, nei-
ther shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed
away. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all **5**
things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true
and faithful. And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and **6**
Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is
athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that over- **7**
cometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall
be my son. But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, **8**
and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters,
and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with
fire and brimstone: which is the second death. And there came **9**
unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of
the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I
will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he carried me away **10**
in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that
great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,
Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most **11**
precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; And had a wall **12**
great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve an-
gels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve
tribes of the children of Israel: On the east three gates; on the **13**
north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three
gates. And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in **14**
them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. And he that **15**
talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates
thereof, and the wall thereof. And the city lieth foursquare, and **16**
the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with
the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth

17 and the height of it are equal. And he measured the wall thereof,
an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure
18 of a man, that is, of the angel. And the building of the wall of
it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.
19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with
all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the
second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;
20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the
eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the
21 eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. And the twelve
gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and
the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.
22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the
23 Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun,
neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten
24 it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof. And the nations of them
which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the
25 earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it
shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.
26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.
27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, nei-
ther *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they
which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

22 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal,
2 proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the
midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there*
the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her
fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing
3 of the nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne
of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve
4 him: And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their
5 foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no
candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them
6 light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. And he said unto
me, These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the
holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things
7 which must shortly be done. Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is*
8 he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And
I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard

and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* 9 not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this 10 book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust 11 still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with 12 me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha 13 and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have 14 right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and 15 murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the 16 churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And 17 let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I 18 testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any 19 man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book. He 20 which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ 21 *be* with you all. Amen.